On the diseases of women / by Fleetwood Churchill ; assisted by Fleetwood Churchill Jun.

Contributors

Churchill, Fleetwood, 1808-1878.

Publication/Creation

Dublin : Fannin ; London : Longman, 1874 (Dublin : Robert Chapman.)

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/kx5ndkms

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

22101467104

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

PRINTED BY ROBERT CHAPMAN, TEMPLE LANE, DAME STREET.

6066

ON THE

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

BY

FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, M.D., M.R.I.A.

FELLOW AND EX-PRESIDENT OF THE KING AND QUEEN'S COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, IRELAND,
EX-PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY, ETC. ETC. ETC.

ASSISTED BY

FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, JUN., L.R.C.S.I.

FELLOW OF THE KING AND QUEEN'S COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, IRELAND.

SIXTH EDITION.

CAREFULLY REVISED AND ENLARGED.

DUBLIN:
FANNIN AND CO., 41, GRAFTON STREET.
LONDON: LONGMAN AND CO.
EDINBURGH: MACLACHLAN AND STEWART.
1874.

x867

"THE WORLD 'S A ROOM OF SICKNESS, WHERE EACH HEART
KNOWS ITS OWN ANGUISH AND UNREST.
THE TRUEST WISDOM, THEN, AND NOBLEST ART,
IS HIS WHO SKILLS OF COMFORT BEST;
WHOM, BY THE SOFTEST STEP AND GENTLEST TONE,
ENFEEBLED SPIRITS OWN;
AND LOVE TO RAISE THE LANGUID EYE,
WHEN, LIKE AN ANGEL'S WING, THEY FEEL HIM FLEETING BY."

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call No. WP100 1874 C56 6
M19581

TO MY DEAR SONS

FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, L.R.C.S.I.,

FELLOW OF THE KING AND QUEEN'S COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, IRELAND,

ALEXANDER FERRIER CHURCHILL, M.B., L.R.C.S.I.,

SURGEON BRITISH ARMY,

CHARLES FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, M.B., L.R.C.S.I.,

SURGEON BRITISH ARMY,

GEORGE FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, M.B., L.R.C.S.I.,

SURGEON BRITISH ARMY,

WHO HAVE BEEN AMONG THE CHIEF BLESSINGS OF A VERY HAPPY LIFE

This Edition is Dedicated

BY THEIR AFFECTIONATE FATHER.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

I HAVE gratefully to acknowledge the favor shewn to this work in the demand for a sixth edition. Conscious of its many defects, I have endeavoured, so far as in my power, to correct them, and, I would fain hope, with some measure of success. I have made considerable additions, the result mainly of an increased experience ; and new illustrations have been added.

I owe thanks to all who personally or by their writings have added to my knowledge, as well as to those whose plates I have copied ; and I wish to take this opportunity—it may be the last—to express my deep sense of obligation.

15, STEPHEN'S GREEN, DUBLIN,

October, 1874.

PLATES.

Plate.		Page.
1.	Vaginal Speculum	18
2.	Speculum Uteri	19
3.	do. (M. Fenner)	19
4.	do. (Mr. Fergusson)	20
5.	do. (Dr. Prothero Smith)	20
6.	do. (M. Jobert)	20
7.	do. (Mad. Boivin)...	21
8.	do. (Mr. Coxeter)...	21
9.	do. (Mr. Weiss)	21
10.	do. (Tri-valve)	22
11.	do. (Mr. Ricord)	22
12.	do. (Dr. Marion Sims)	22
13.	Phlegmon of the Labium	27
14.	Encysted Tumor of the Labium	31
15.	Hypertrophy of the Nymphæ	38
16.	do. do.	39
17.	Follicular Inflammation of Vulva	61
18.	Enlarged Clitoris	66
19.	Vascular Tumor of Urethra	69
20.	Sir Wm. Wilde's "Snare"	72
21.	Rodent Ulcer of Vulva	82
22.	Cancer of Vulva	84
23.	do.	85
24.	Polypus of Vagina	129
25.	Prolapsus Vaginæ	134
26.	Hodge's Pessary	135
27.	Pelvic Hematocele	151
28.	Dr. Simpson's Hysterotome	205
29.	Dr. Coghlan's do.	206
30.	Dr. Barnes' Caustic Holder	245
31.	Dr. Atthill's Canula	246
32.	Granular Inflammation of the Cervix Uteri	272
33.	Hypertrophy of the Cervix	277
34.	Fibroid Tumor of Uterus	293

Plate.		Page.
35.	Polypus Uteri with tangle tents	300
36.	do.	306
37.	do.	307
38.	do.	308
39.	Intra-uterine Polypi	327
40.	Dr. M'Clintock's Spiral Instrument	328
41.	Curette	328
42.	Intra-uterine Polypus—operation	329
43.	Cauliflower Excrescence	333
44.	Ovum Forceps	337
45.	Corroding Ulcer of Uterus	339
46.	Cancer Uteri	353
47.	Natural Position of Uterus	382
48.	First stage of Depression and Retroversion	383
49.	Anteversion	384
50.	Retroversion	389
51.	Hodge's Pessary	394
52.	Prolapsus Uteri	408
53.	do.	409
54.	Inversio Uteri	429
55.	do.	434
56.	Excised Uterus. Condition of Os Uteri four weeks after excision ...	446
57.	Ovarian Dropsy	474
58.	Vesico-Vaginal Fistula	685
59.	Dr. Bozeman's Shield	686
60.	Vesico-uterine Fistula	689
61.	Laceration of Perineum	700

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

Page.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS 1

PART I.

DISEASES OF THE EXTERNAL ORGANS OF GENERATION.

CHAPTER 1. Diseases of the Labia Pudendi 27
,, 2. Tumors of the Vulva 40
,, 3. Pruritus of the Vulva 46
,, 4. Inflammation of the Mucous Membrane of the Vulva ... 52
,, 5. Enlargement of the Clitoris 64
,, 6. Tumors at the Orifice of the Urethra 68
,, 7. Urethritis. Stricture of the Urethra. Irritability of the Bladder 74
,, 8. Cancroid and Cancer of the Vulva. Lupus, &c. .. 81

PART II.

DISEASES OF THE INTERNAL GENITAL ORGANS.

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA.

CHAPTER 1. Occlusion of the Vagina 87
,, 2. Vaginismus 113
,, 3. Vaginitis. Vaginal Leucorrhea 119
,, 4. Thickening of the Cellular Membrane surrounding the Urethra with a varicose state of the Vessels .. 126
,, 5. Encysted Tumor of the Vagina, Polypus of the Vagina ... 127
,, 6. Prolapse of the Vagina 133
,, 7. Pelvic Cellulitis. Pelvic Abscess 140
,, 8. Retro-uterine, Peri-uterine, or Pelvic Hematocele ... 149

SECTION II.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.

		Page.
Chapter 1.	Occlusion of the Os Uteri	155
,, 2.	Amenorrhea	172
,, 3.	Vicarious Menstruation	190
,, 4.	Dysmenorrhea	194
,, 5.	Menorrhagia	206
,, 6.	Cessation of Menstruation	219
,, 7.	Reflex Irritations from disorders of Menstruation and Uterine Diseases	223
,, 8.	Chlorosis	227
,, 9.	Irritable Uterus	233
,, 10.	Uterine Leucorrhea. Endometritis	237
,, 11.	Physometra	247
,, 12.	Hydrometra	251
,, 13.	Moles, Hydatids, &c.	259
,, 14.	Congestion, inflammation, erosion, and ulceration of the Cervix Uteri	267
,, 15.	Inflammation of the Unimpregnated Uterus	286
,, 16.	Fibroid Tumors of the Uterus	292
,, 17.	Polypus of the Uterus	305
,, 18.	Cauliflower Excrescence	331
,, 19.	Corroding Ulcer of the Uterus	338
,, 20.	Cancer of the Uterus	346
,, 21.	Displacements of the Uterus. Anteflexion and Anteversion	381
,, 22.	Retroflexion and Retroversion	388
,, 23.	Prolapse of the Uterus	402
,, 24.	Inversion of the Uterus	428

SECTION III.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

Chapter 1.	Inflammation of the Fallopian Tubes	448

SECTION IV.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES.

Chapter 1.	Ovarian Irritation	457
,, 2.	Inflammation of the Ovaries	462
,, 3.	Encysted Dropsy of the Ovary	472
,, 4.	Non-malignant Tumors of the Ovaries	497
,, 5.	Malignant Disease of the Ovaries	498
,, 6.	Displacements of the Ovaries	505

BOOK II.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

		Page.
Chapter 1.	Local and Constitutional Consequences of Pregnancy ...	511
,, 2.	General Management of Pregnancy	522

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE GENITAL ORGANS IN PREGNANT WOMEN.

Chapter 1.	Œdema of the Labia	528
,, 2.	Vaginal Leucorrhea	531
,, 3.	Menstruation during Pregnancy	532
,, 4.	Discharge of Watery Fluid from the Vagina	536
,, 5.	Dropsy of the Amnion	540
,, 6.	Rheumatism of the Uterus	546
,, 7.	Inflammation of the Uterus	552

SECTION II.

DISORDERS OF REFLEX IRRITATION.

I.—Disorders of the Chylopoietic Viscera.

Chapter 1.	Toothache	557
	Salivation	560
	Fastidious Taste and Capricious Appetite	563
,, 2.	Nausea and Vomiting	567
,, 3.	Cardialgia, Pyrosis	584
	Cramp of the Stomach and Duodenum	586
	Hematemesis	587
,, 4.	Constipation	587
	Diarrhœa	591
,, 5.	Icterus or Jaundice	593

II.—Disorders of the Circulating System.

Chapter 1.	Palpitation of the Heart	597
	Fainting	599

III.—Disorders of the Respiratory System.

Chapter 1.	Dyspnea	603
,, 2.	Cough	605
,, 3.	Hemoptysis	608

IV.—Disorders of the Nervous System and Senses.

		Page.
Chapter 1.	Insomnia	610
,, 2.	Despondency	612
,, 3.	Cephalalgia	614
,, 4.	Nervous Affections of the Eyes and Ears	616

V.—Disorders of the Mammary System.

Chapter 1.	Pain in the Breasts. Mastodynia	619

VI.—Disorders arising from Mechanical Pressure or Distension.

Chapter 1.	Hernia	621
,, 2.	Hemorrhoids or Piles	623
,, 3.	Spasm of the Ureters	626
	Incontinence of Urine	626
,, 4.	Dysuria or Retention of Urine	628
,, 5.	Cramps, Irregular pains, &c.	629
,, 6.	Varicose Veins	632
,, 7.	Ædema. Anasarca	634
,, 8.	Ascites. Hydrothorax	636

BOOK III.

DISEASES OF CHILDBED.

Chapter 1.	Convalescence after Parturition	643
,, 2.	Management of Women in Childbed	649
,, 3.	Certain Variations from Ordinary Convalescence ...	651
,, 4.	Sanguineous Tumor of the Labia	656
,, 5.	Inflammation of the Vagina	664
,, 6.	Rupture of the Uterus	667
,, 7.	Vesico-vaginal Fistula	678
	Vesico-uterine and Vesico-utero-vaginal Fistula ...	689
	Recto-vaginal Fistula	692
,, 8.	Laceration of the Perineum	695
,, 9.	Puerperal Fever	702
	Inflammation of the Peritoneum	725
	Puerperal Hysteritis	735
	Inflammation of the Uterine Appendages	740
	Uterine Phlebitis	742
	Inflammation of the Uterine Lymphatics	749
	Gastro-enteric Fever	750
	Malignant Puerperal Fever	755

		Page.
Chapter 10	Phlegmasia Dolens	767
,, 11.	Puerperal Mania	780
,, 12.	Ephemeral Fever or Weid	790
,, 13.	Sore Nipples	792
,, 14.	Inflammation and Abscess of the Breast	794
,, 15.	Tetanus	798
,, 16.	Convulsions	806
	Hysteric Convulsions	806
	Epileptic Convulsions	807
	Apoplectic Convulsions	825
,, 17.	Paralysis occurring during Gestation and in Childbed ...	828
,, 18.	Arterial Obstruction in Puerperal Women	862

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Before proceeding to describe the special diseases of the female genital system, a few general observations on their pathology, diagnosis, and treatment will not be out of place.

First, then, as to the *pathology*. Assuming that the reader is familiar with the structure of the external parts, consisting, as they do, of skin, loose cellular membrane, mucous membrane, mucous and sebaceous follicles, and superficially a growth of hair; we find the *skin* not unfrequently the seat of eczematous eruptions, rendered more obstinate by the presence of the hair and by the disordered secretion of the sebaceous glands. The *labia*, one or both, may be attacked, generally by inflammation terminating in resolution, abscess, or ulceration; or the inflammation may be limited to the vulvo-vaginal gland or some of the mucous follicles. In pregnant women or those who have had children they are often the seat of varicose veins; during pregnancy they may become œdematous, and at the time of labor a vessel sometimes, though rarely, gives way, and they are enormously distended with blood. One or both labia may be occupied by encysted tumours or covered with warts; large pendulous tumours sometimes grow from these parts, and occasionally they are the seat of epithelioma or cancerous growths.

The Vulva may be attacked by a mild form of inflammation, constituting the disease known as infantile leucorrhœa; or in children of bad constitutions, living in impure localities and badly nourished, this inflammation may run on into destructive ulceration. The *inner labia* are sometimes greatly hypertrophied; and there are cases on record where the clitoris was enormously enlarged, either from hypertrophy of its natural tissues or from deposition of new matter. There seems great probability that a syphilitic taint has generally something to do with these enlargements, but Parent-Duchatelet has shown that prostitution alone does not give rise to an increase in size. The *orifice of the urethra* is the seat of a vascular tumour, resembling an enlarged granulation, which is not of a cancerous nature, though liable to be reproduced: it generally grows from a small stalk, but in some cases from nearly the whole

circumference of the orifice, and may even occupy a considerable portion of the urethra. The *thick cellular and mucous membrane surrounding the urethra*, as it passes under the arch of the pubis, is often hypertrophied in women who have had many children, or who have been addicted to excessive sexual indulgence, and, as Sir C. Clarke has shown, may occasion distress. The *hymen*, if not destroyed, may acquire a density resembling cartilage: if it entirely close the vagina, it must be considered a malformation, and will require division in order to give exit to the menstrual discharge.

The mucous membrane at the edge of the perineum may be irritated or excoriated by discharge; and this irritation, causing intolerable itching, may extend along its internal surface and the raphe between the buttocks. Deeper seated inflammation may occur, and an abscess of the perineum be the result. The structures may be more or less lacerated during labor.

The Vagina may exhibit various malformations: it may be unusually short or narrow: it may be divided longitudinally, or it may be closed partially or completely at the orifice or higher up. These deviations may be congenital or the result of disease or injury. The vagina may acquire a great amount of relaxation, so as to permit of its prolapse, and with it, of the bladder, giving rise, as Dr. Golding Bird has shown, to a peculiar change in the urine, in consequence of a portion being retained in the displaced bladder.

The vagina is frequently attacked by inflammation, acute or chronic, giving rise to an increase of the natural acid discharge, which consists mainly of squamous epithelium and its debris, or to discharges of a morbid character. The mucous membrane may also become granular or be the seat of eruptions of a papular, pustular, or aphthous character. Ulceration rarely takes place, except where this membrane covers the cervix uteri: here we find inflammation followed frequently by abrasion or erosion, and more rarely by ulceration. The mucous membrane, especially near the external orifice, sometimes acquires a morbid sensitiveness, without any appearance of inflammation, so that contact is intolerable. It may also, but rarely, become thickened. It may be the seat of various forms of syphilitic disease, and of cancer. It is rarely occupied by morbid growths, except at either extremity.

Inflammation attacking the vagina may extend to the subjacent cellular tissue, and give rise to an abscess between the vagina and rectum.

The Diseases of the Uterus may be divided into *functional* and *organic*. The *functional* disorders consist of those variations from normal menstruation, which are commonly described under the terms, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and menorrhagia.

These disorders have one peculiarity in common, viz., that they are equally remote from the proper amount and condition of secretion, though in opposite extremes. Menstruation may be scanty, irregular, or altogether absent (whether its place be supplied by vicarious uterine leucorrhœa or not), or it may be in excess.

But this is not all the difference between them: the amount of pain is an important consideration. Menstruation ought to take place without suffering; in most cases there is a certain degree of inconvenience; in many, considerable pain; and in some the anguish is very great.

The character of the excreted fluid varies in different cases: it ought to be of the color of venous blood; it is sometimes lighter, in others, of a dark colour, resembling pitch, and possessing greater or less density than usual. It has at all times a peculiar odour, which sometimes becomes extremely offensive. In the healthy state it does not coagulate, but in some varieties of menorrhagia, clots are discharged. Menstruation ought to occur every twenty-eight days, and continue three or four, but it may recur much more frequently, or continue much longer. A vaginal examination rarely reveals anything unusual in the state of the uterus; its density and temperature may be increased, the os uteri more open than usual, and the cervix has a flabby feel, especially when the discharge is excessive.

These menstrual disorders may assume a sthenic or asthenic form: the former is more common with young women; the latter, when the activity of the sexual system has somewhat abated. The peculiar constitution of the patient often determines the character of the functional disturbance. The matter excreted appears to be of much less importance than the regular performance of the function, inasmuch as a vicarious discharge may supersede the natural secretion for some time, without much deterioration of health.

It would appear that, when uncomplicated, these disorders do not necessarily entail organic disease of a marked character; at least some of them may continue for years and leave no pathological changes. Yet, inasmuch as we can hardly conceive of diseased action without some mollecular change, it may be our imperfect means of appreciation which thus limits our knowledge; and that, in truth, these changes may be the first steps in the production of disease, recognizable only in its fuller development. I think I have certainly traced different organic changes in the structure of the womb, to long-continued menorrhagia; and I am inclined to believe that more careful observation may yet trace others, to the other, so-called, functional disorders.

As to the proximate cause of the functional disorders: in many cases it depends upon the condition of the ovaries; in

others, upon a defective condition of the blood generally; upon derangement of the circulation in the uterus; upon deficient or disturbed nervous influence, or upon the abnormal state of the lining membrane of the uterus.

The local symptoms to which these functional disorders give rise, are few, and often obscure: there is generally some pain or uneasiness in the pelvis, extending round the lower part of the abdomen and back, and sometimes down the thighs, and occasionally alternating with headache. In dysmenorrhœa, the pain is sometimes exceedingly severe. There is also, now and then, some reflex irritation of the bladder or rectum. A knowledge of the source from which the uterus and appendages are chiefly supplied with nerves, will explain the absence of some severe local symptoms, and, on the other hand, a due appreciation of Dr. Marshall Hall's important discovery of the reflex system will render the intimate sympathies of other organs intelligible.

So much for the *functional* disorders of the womb. As to its *organic diseases;* we find it liable to inflammation, which may attack the lining membrane of its cavity, or the cervical canal, separately or together, or the proper uterine tissue of the body, or the cervix only, or both; and, under peculiar circumstances, the veins and lymphatics may be the seat of inflammation; and this inflammatory action may be followed by the usual consequences: induration, hypertrophy, softening, ulceration, abscess and gangrene.

The veins and lymphatics may contain purulent matter, and the uterine cavity may be distended with air, fluid, or degenerated masses called moles and hydatids.

Lesions of nutrition also occur, and the most frequent result is the formation of fibro-cellular or fibrous tumours. These are of different consistence; either loosely fibrous, soft, and almost granular, or dense, with a fibrous or semi-cartilaginous structure, and occasionally containing portions of calcareous matter. They may be developed either immediately under the peritoneal covering in the muscular tissue, or beneath the mucous membrane. It will be found, however, that their origin involves more or less of the uterine tissue, from which some of them do not differ in structure. In progress of growth they protrude into the abdominal or uterine cavity, and may assume the polypoid form. Their vascularity is seldom very marked.

The womb is subject to a formidable series of *malignant diseases,* such as fungous growths, ulcerations, and morbid depositions.

Fungus of the uterus is of different kinds. That denominated cauliflower excrescence in this country, and "*vivaces*" in France, belongs to the class of epithelial cancer, or epithelioma. Its malignancy consists in its obstinate reproduction after

excision, and in the fearful hæmorrhage which accompanies it. I have reason to think, however, that in some cases the new growths, after the excision of the primary excrescence, may assume a decidedly cancerous character.

Other fungoid productions have been described,—some having a lardaceous texture when cut into, and others resembling fungus hæmatodes. All give rise to hæmorrhage ; all make serious inroads upon the constitution long before they prove fatal; and the latter are liable to an unhealthy kind of ulceration.

The form of malignant ulceration called corroding ulcer, is quite distinct from ordinary cancer. It resembles most the phagedenic ulceration of other parts, and may probably be correctly classed with the epitheliomata. There is no morbid deposition at any period of the disease. The cervix uteri is almost always the part first attacked, and from thence, in defiance of the most active and judicious treatment, the ulceration spreads with varying rapidity to the body; and if life be not previously terminated, to the fundus. The vagina may participate in the disease, and perforation of the bladder is a common occurrence.

Carcinoma, or cancer of the uterus, according to Dr. Copland's excellent description, consists of " two distinct substances; the one hard, fibrous, and organized; the other soft, and apparently inorganic. The former composes the chief part of the diseased mass, and consists of septa, which are opaque, of a paler color than the soft part, unequal in their length, breadth, and thickness; disposed in various directions; sometimes forming nearly a solid mass; in other instances, a number of cells or irregular cavities, which contain the soft part. This latter is sometimes semi-transparent, of a bluish color, and of the consistence of softened glue; at other times more opaque, softer, somewhat oleaginous, and like cream in color and consistence."* The former is the cellular tissue in a state of induration and hypertrophy; the latter is the morbid secretion or deposition characteristic of the disease, and exhibits the ordinary histological characters of cancer. There are some variations from the ordinary proportions of the constituent tissues, and occasionally blood appears mixed with the softer matter; and these varieties have hence acquired different names; such as cephaloma, hæmatoma, encephaloid matter, &c.; but they do not differ essentially, and they run a similar course.

The carcinomatous deposition may take place, *first*, in the neck of the uterus alone; and perhaps this is the part primarily affected in most cases, owing, as Sir C. M. Clarke supposes, to the numerous sebaceous glands with which it is supplied;

* Dictionary of Pract. Med. p. 283.

secondly, in the body of the uterus alone, the cervix being intact: *thirdly*, in both these parts at once: *fourthly*, in the cellular tissue connecting the uterus to the neighbouring parts, or in the small glands which are embedded in it.

The increase of bulk from the morbid deposition is often very considerable, even although ulceration may have proceeded so far as to cause death. From the ulcerated surface an irregular fungus springs, extremely tender, and discharging a fœtid, unhealthy sanies. In some cases, though rarely, the ulceration precedes the deposition, which takes place as the disease advances: to these the name of cancerous ulceration has been given, and to the others that of ulcerated cancer. The former are much more rare; and in the instances which have come under my notice, the duration of the disease seemed prolonged, but the symptoms were the same as in ulcerated cancer.

The uterus is also subject to various *accidents*—such as rupture, displacement, &c. The former occurs most frequently, at the conjunction of the vagina with the cervix uteri, and is generally the result of narrowness of the upper outlet, and the violent propulsion of the child by the labor pains; or it may take place in any part of the uterus, as a consequence of disease; or, lastly, it may happen from closure of the canal of the cervix in old women, the accumulation of mucus in the uterine cavity, and the thinning of some part of the parietes and rupture, just as we see in abscess. Partial rupture, *i. e.* rupture of the serous or muscular tissue alone, has also been observed.

Displacements of uterus are consequent upon an increase of weight in the organ, a change of its axis, a relaxation of its usual supports, and an expulsive force more or less suddenly applied. According to the modifications of these two conditions, we may have inversion, retroversion, anteversion, and prolapse of the uterus.

The Fallopian Tubes undergo morbid changes similar to those which take place in the uterus; but the affections to which they are most subject are—1. Obliteration of their canal, partially or wholly. 2. Distension by serous, purulent, sanguinolent, tubercular, or encephaloid matter. 3. Adhesions to the uterus, ovaries, or abdominal parietes, by which means the collection of matter alluded to is sometimes evacuated.

As we might expect, the Ovaries during their period of activity, are obnoxious to irritation, congestion, inflammation and its consequences, abscess, dropsy, &c. Afterwards, though less frequently than in the uterus, we find fibrous and malignant growth. Displacements very rarely occur independent of the uterus, but in all these the ovaries more or less participate.

Some additional light may, perhaps, be thrown upon these pathological conditions and the period of their occurrence, if we briefly consider the anatomical changes which the uterus and appendages undergo at the great epochs of human life, and the predisposition thence arising to certain diseases.

Before menstruation commences the uterus possesses a very dense structure, with a supply of vessels and nerves sufficient for its nutrition, but not more. Its substance is of a light flesh color, and its lining membrane pale. The ovaries are small, pale, and undeveloped. Up to this period, diseases of the internal organs are extremely rare, almost the only abnormal states being errors in development or growth; in other words, monstrosities by defect or excess.

But if we examine the womb *during menstruation*, we shall find that a considerable change has taken place. It will be found to have increased in size, and to be of a softer and more spongy texture; the vessels are enlarged and carry more blood, a corresponding space having been provided for them in the interstices of the uterine fibres. The nerves, too, are more perceptible. The mucous membrane is of a florid red color, and covered with the menstrual discharge. It is true that during the intervals of menstruation these peculiarities are softened down; but the essential characteristics remain, and a foundation is laid for a new train of pathological phenomena.

After this occurrence the patient becomes liable to various functional disturbances and local congestions: if the latter be excessive, a discharge of blood may take place. Neuralgia of the uterus, hysteria, leucorrhœa, and inflammation, with its consequences, may also be included in the list, although the latter are more frequent at a later period of life, or after marriage. The reflex influence which the establishment of this function exercises over other and distant organs, ought at least to be mentioned as important in the history of their morbid states. The brain and nervous system, the stomach and intestinal canal, the bladder and rectum, are exposed to new and energetic influences, which, when abnormal, may give rise to disease, or the phenomena of disease, in those organs.

A further change takes place *after impregnation* and *during gestation.* The mucous membrane lining the uterine cavity, which, in a healthy subject, and under ordinary circumstances, secretes but a moderate quantity of fluid, now becomes more vascular, and is quickened into increased action for the production of the membrana decidua. The substance of the womb loses its peculiar density, and the interlacing of its fibres becomes very evident, the interspaces being greatly enlarged for the accommodation of the blood vessels, which

(especially at the part to which the placenta is attached) are very much increased in size, and carry many times the ordinary quantity of blood. The lymphatics and the nerves are also proportionably developed. The fallopian tubes and the ovaries, more especially the one from which the germ escaped, are more vascular than usual, and increased in volume.

The principal uterine disorders which are observed *during gestation* are in accordance with the anatomical condition of the organ, and consist of disturbances of the circulation, as congestion, hemorrhage, inflammation, &c.; of neuralgic pains, and spasmodic contraction of the uterine fibres.

After a safe delivery and a normal convalescence, these peculiarities of course lose their prominence; but the womb is not left in the same state as before conception, and every succeeding pregnancy developes more strikingly these changes. The vessels which were so much elongated become tortuous; their coats are thicker and their calibre greater than natural. The nerves also, though not so large as during pregnancy, remain of a considerable size, and tortuous. The substance of the uterus does not recover the same density as previously, unless at a considerable interval after delivery. It not very unfrequently happens that the involution or restoration of the uterus to its ordinary size is arrested from some cause, probably a degree of inflammatory action; and this enlarged condition may continue for a long time, giving rise to certain mechanical symptoms, and liable to renewed attacks of inflammation, and leading ultimately to a suspicion of primary hypertrophy.

Now, the diseases which prevail from the period when *childbearing commences until it is concluded* answer exactly to these anatomical peculiarities. During this time there is much organic activity, the amount of blood in circulation is very considerable, and the nervous influence is powerful; we find, accordingly, that inflammation of the lining membrane, and of the substance of the womb, is much more frequent than at any other period. Moreover, these circumstances would lead us to expect both hæmorrhages and neuralgia, and they are frequently observed. During the earlier period of the time allotted to childbearing, before marriage especially, we seldom see ulceration to any great extent, and lesions of nutrition are not very common. Towards the latter part of this period we may perceive a gradual transition from diseases of a sthenic to those of an asthenic character, corresponding to the anatomical change effected in the organ.

In *elderly women* the following peculiarities are observed in the uterine system. The vessels and nerves have diminished in calibre, and the coats of the former are occasionally found diseased. The lining membrane of the uterus is thicker than

at an earlier age, and in general pale. Its substance has acquired nearly its primitive density throughout, and even more at the cervix, having, in fact, a semi-cartilaginous character. Its cavity is reduced in size, and the canal communicating with the vagina is nearly, and in many cases quite obliterated. The vagina and uterine ligaments having been so often put upon the stretch, are greatly relaxed, and the uterus is unusually moveable. The ovaries are atrophied, and their coats so shrivelled that they appear divided into small lobes.

In accordance with these changes, we find active inflammation much more rare, but destruction of the substance much more frequent. Hemorrhages take place, but of a more passive character. The pathological phenomena observed at the cessation of menstruation, arising from disturbed nervous influence, irregular circulation, &c., are followed by lesions of nutrition, and malignant growths and depositions. An accumulation of mucus in the cavity, the canal through the cervix being obliterated, may ultimately lead to rupture of the uterus; and the relaxation of the natural supports of the organ readily admits of prolapsus.

I have thus, in a cursory way, pointed out the different lesions to which the uterine system is obnoxious; and, by tracing the anatomical changes which are effected at the great epochs of female life, I have shown that they correspond accurately to the character and succession of the diseases which we observe in practice. The subject possesses great pathological interest, nor is it devoid of practical use; inasmuch as, by anticipating the maladies to which each period is liable, we can use such means as experience may suggest, to prevent or to mitigate them.

It is impossible to express too strongly the influence of uterine and ovarian disease upon the general health. The uterine system, in fact, may be regarded as the centre of life to women during its active period; and whilst the due performance of the functions of these organs add to the health of the individual, it is quite clear that, during the period of activity of the sexual system, its derangements are most injurious, and that, in proportion to the extent of the mischief. The stomach and intestines, the nervous and vascular systems, and almost every organ of the body, exhibit exquisite and extensive sympathy with diseases of the uterus and ovaries. It is remarkable, however, that after the cessation of menstruation, certain diseases may continue for a long time, without giving rise to any symptoms.

On the other hand it is quite necessary to point out the effect of derangement of the general health upon the production and perpetuation of uterine disease; for, in the present day, there is

much danger of our regarding the latter class of diseases as purely local, in consequence of the special attention devoted to them, and the local character of the remedies principally recommended. Chronic disturbance of the stomach and bowels or liver, long continued disease, or a broken down condition of the system, may as certainly favour the production of uterine affections as the opposite condition of high nourishment and plethora. Therefore, in our treatment, we should never neglect to take proper steps to restore the general system to health, as well as pay proper attention to the local derangements.

The Causes of disease in the sexual system of the female are, 1. Those which give rise to disease in other organs, such as cold, epidemics, disordered bowels, &c., &c. 2. Those which are connected with the natural and healthy performance of its functions, *e.g.*, childbearing, &c. 3. Injuries from excessive use, or occasionally from the more moderate exercise of certain functions, *e.g.*, diseases of the vagina and cervix uteri, from excessive or incomplete coition, &c. Of these I think it desirable that a few words should be said, not only because of their extended influence, but because so little has been said in books, and so little is learned by the practitioner until advancing years bespeak unusual confidence. I allude to the effects of excessive sexual intercourse, and of "incomplete intercourse." Regarding the matter in a scientific point of view, there ought not, and I trust will not, be any indelicacy in my speaking plainly what I have learned from experience and not from books. Let me first speak of excessive sexual indulgence. No doubt the fulfilment of this function is a healthy process for both sexes, but, as with other appetites, over indulgence leads to mischief. Although what I have to say applies to any mode of sexual indulgence, yet I have mainly in view the case of married people and I have repeatedly observed, that because no *moral* impropriety is involved, it seemed to have been quite forgotten that physical evils might result from too great indulgence. These evils may be two-fold, bodily and mental. I am quite sure that the general exhaustion produced has in many cases been the precursor of consumption. There is a general feeling of weakness, a langour of mind, nervous incapacity, and an indisposition to mental exertion, along with a worn, pale, "washed-out" look in the woman. Locally, the menstrual function is apt to become deranged: I have seen amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and, more frequently, menorrhagia the result. Again, I have traced hypertrophy of the cervix, inflammation, and erosion to this cause; and lastly, chronic and acute vaginitis. It is true that in many of these cases a limit is put to the free use of the organ by the pain which sexual intercourse occasions, but I have seen other cases, seriously aggravated by it, where no pain was occasioned. I think it the bounden duty of the practitioner to interfere

whenever he sees reason for it; nor will he find it difficult, if he have but the one honest and pure motive.

"Incomplete or ineffective connexion" has scarcely been recognized as a cause of disease, and yet I am sure it is a frequent one. If the sexual functions are in full vigour, it is easy to imagine that the excitement of desire first, and then its disappointment, must necessarily cause distress. From this state of things I have known a permanent condition of mental irritation and trouble to result, which in time amounted to contempt and aversion. I will not say that in some cases it may not lead to something worse. I can testify that it has marred the happiness of husband and wife in many instances and led to separation on the ground of "incompatibility of temper." Locally the distress is sometimes considerable. In almost all cases I have found the vagina of a bright red colour, and tender, with profuse discharge. The patient complains of uneasiness in the pelvis, with occasional pains in back, with local distress, which compels her attention to the parts. In some cases there has been irritability of the bladder. And these local symptoms may be present when no intromission has been effected. I shall enter more fully into this question in the chapter on vaginismus.

4. Certain anatomical and pathological changes, *e. g.*, the closure of the canal through the cervix uteri, &c.

The Diagnosis of uterine disease is of great importance, and requires both experience and skill. Information for this purpose is derived from three principal sources: 1. From the symptoms. 2. From a manual or tactile examination. 3. Examination with the uterine sound. 4. From a visual examination with the speculum. A few words will explain the peculiarities and advantages of each.

I have already mentioned the paucity and obscurity of the local symptoms in functional disorders of the uterus; and although in the organic diseases there can be, perhaps, but little doubt as to the locality of the affection, still we must often be uncertain as to its character, and unable to distinguish one from another, or the uterine from the ovarian. For example, deep-seated pain accompanies irregular menstruation, inflammation and ulceration: hemorrhage may result from fungous growths, polypi, or ulceration, and may occur independently of them: increased discharge may arise from inflammation of the lining membrane, or from simple ulceration; and fetid discharges may proceed from corroding ulcer or from cancer; and the secondary symptoms are not distinctive of any special form of uterine disease, but are more or less common to all. It is true that a careful collation of all the symptoms in an individual case will sometimes clear up the difficulty; but the majority of the errors in diagnosis (and they are numerous)

arise from trusting too much to this source of information, and neglecting to combine it with others more certain and more fruitful.

In all investigations into the symptoms of uterine disease, we should, first of all, localise the complaint as far as possible, and then trace its effects upon the different functions. The discharges should be carefully examined, and their relation to the menstrual secretion ascertained; that is to say, whether they occur about the same time, or during an interval; whether they increase or diminish before or after menstruation; whether the colour varies from what is usual; whether they possess an offensive smell; what is their character under the microscope; and, if the discharge be sanguineous, whether it commenced at a menstrual period; whether it be accompanied by pain or bearing down, &c. These points should be cleared up as far as possible, and even then there will always remain much that is doubtful. But, as if to compensate for the insufficiency of the ordinary symptoms, we are possessed of other means for acquiring a knowledge of these complaints, which, combined with those just noticed, will in most cases, if carefully exercised, leave little room for mistake.

I allude to the *second* means of diagnosis, a manual or tactile examination. The extent and accuracy of the information thus obtained is very remarkable. By the "*toucher*" we are enabled, with considerable certainty, to decide the question of functional or organic disease: we can ascertain the degree of heat and moisture of the vaginal canal, the character of any discharge, the state of the cervix and os uteri and the lower part of its body; we can discover the presence of ulceration, of lacerations, and of displacements, with the amount of injury; we can detect the existence of scirrhus, cancer, or of morbid growths; we can ascertain any deviation from the proper elevation or position of the uterus; and, by combining internal with abdominal manipulation, we may throw light upon the distinction between uterine enlargements, pregnancy, and ovarian disease. These and many other valuable and practical observations result from this mode of investigation.

A few words upon the mode of making a vaginal examination may be useful. If the disease be one involving or supposed to involve the depression of the pelvic contents, it will be necessary that the patient should be in the upright position: in other cases she may lie on her left side. The labia are first to be separated, and the fore-finger (previously well-oiled) is to be passed from behind forward, until it enter the vagina. It is then to be passed from before, backwards and upwards, until it reach the os uteri; taking cognizance by the way, of the circumstances I have before noticed. When at the os uteri, we can ascertain any morbid changes there, or affecting the body,

and also the state of the upper part of the pelvis. When we have obtained all the information we can, the finger may be withdrawn. The greatest gentleness should be used, and the examination should be repeated as seldom as possible. It is rarely necessary to introduce more than one finger. In cases where the bladder is implicated, a catheter introduced into that viscus will aid our investigation. An examination should not be attempted too soon after great exertions : it will not be borne during the acute stage of inflammation of these parts, and in some cases we must be cautious how to receive its evidence.

The principal points to which our attention should be directed, when making the examination, are, the state of the vagina, as to calibre, heat, moisture, and sensibility; the condition of the pelvic cavity, whether unusually emptied or filled, and by what; the elevation of the os uteri, its patency, sensibility, and integrity; the density of the cervix, its sensibility, and freedom from all morbid growths or ulceration; the position or volume of the womb, its mobility and sensibility. The nature of the discharge may be ascertained on the withdrawal of the finger, and its examination under the microscope may sometimes decide very important questions. If there be a breach of surface, its extent should be ascertained, and the co-existence of morbid deposition investigated. If there be hemorrhage, the condition of the body and cervix uteri is of importance, and should be carefully investigated; and also whether there be any fungous or polypous growths.

I have alluded to *abdominal manipulation*, or bi-manual examination as it is termed, as an adjunct to the "*toucher;*" by it we are enabled to estimate the size and shape of a uterine or ovarian tumour, to conjecture (by the degree of mobility) the presence or absence of adhesions, to appreciate density of structure, to detect the existence of inflammation, &c. In making this examination the patient should be placed on her back with the knees drawn up until her feet are flat on the bed or sofa, then pressure being made above the pubis, the uterus and frequently the ovary are brought within reach of the finger in the vagina.

We may add to these an examination "*per rectum*," from which very valuable information is often derived, and doubtful points cleared up. The state of the body and ligaments of the uterus is thus, to a certain extent, brought under our observation, the size of a morbid enlargement may be better estimated; the distinction between uterine and ovarian disease more clearly made out; the existence of pelvic tumours, of abscess between the vagina and rectum, and the limits of each, can be more thoroughly investigated.

We have seen that by the touch, in connexion with the local

symptoms, we can obtain information upon all points except that of color; and the accuracy of the knowledge so acquired is scarcely, if at all, inferior to that obtained by sight. It is very true, that a delicate sense of touch, and much experience, is necessary to the attainment of this degree of perfection; but it is equally certain, that perseverance in availing ourselves of every opportunity (both on the living and dead body) will ultimately be crowned with success.

3. We are indebted to the late Sir James Simpson for a valuable addition to our tactile means of diagnosis, by which we are able to ascertain the permeability of the canal of the cervix, the length of the uterine cavity, to a certain extent its condition and the mobility of the body of the uterus. The *uterine sound* consists of a thin stem of German silver set in a wooden handle, and flexed at the opposite extremity to correspond with the angle formed by the cervix uteri and the vagina; the handle is rough on one side and smooth on the other, so as to indicate the aspect of the point of the instrument. It is divided into inches, and has a slight elevation at about two and a half inches from the point, to mark the normal depth of the uterine cavity. When introduced along the finger into the upper part of the vagina, with the point directed anteriorly, it will very nearly correspond to the os uteri, and with a little management may readily be passed through that orifice, and to the fundus uteri. If the point should catch in any of the folds of the mucous membrane, it should be withdrawn a little, and no force whatever should be used to overcome resistance: the fact of there being resistance should instantly lead to a careful investigation of the cause. By the assistance of this instrument we can, as I have said, detect any narrowing of the canal of the cervix, and also, any deflexion from the direct line, any obstacle in the cavity, any unusual tenderness of its inner surface, and any degree of immobility of the uterus. It will aid us to detect fungous or polypous growths from the internal surface, retroflexions or anteflexions, and in some cases enable us to decide whether an abdominal tumour is uterine or ovarian. At the same time I must add, by way of caution, that it is one by which much mischief may be done, if it be not used wisely and with great gentleness. The uterus, even in a state of health, is by no means insensible, but in disease it may become very sensitive, so that the careful use of the uterine sound may be occasionally followed by severe pain, and its indiscriminate and rough employment may be highly injurious.

Another very great advantage in the investigation and diagnosis of uterine disease, is derived from the power we possess of *dilating the os and cervix uteri.* We may thus obtain an examination with the finger into the condition of the lower portion of the cavity at least, and be able, for example, to

detect erosion of the canal, or intra-uterine polypi, which, without it, would be quite out of reach. Sir James Simpson employed for this purpose a series of prepared sponge tents, each succeeded by a larger one, until the necessary amount of dilatation is attained. Dr. Protheroe Smith has an instrument by which he dilates the cervix, somewhat resembling that used for seizing and crushing the stone in lithotrity. I very much prefer the tangle tent as being cleaner, and by multiplication giving us power of dilating the os uteri to almost any extent. Dr. Kidd (from whom I first learned this) uses six or eight pieces, and when they are withdrawn the finger can be passed into the uterine cavity, and so can the endoscope tube or a glass tube for caustics. Although in the majority of cases no irritation is created, yet in others it is very serious. I know of one case of fatal peritonitis, three of fatal low fever, and one of pelvic abscess. Their use therefore requires caution and care. They should be at once withdrawn if there is much pain. I believe that the danger is entirely limited to their use in dilating the inner os. Dr. Barnes has contrived a very good instrument, for introducing the tubular tangle tent. When it is not hollow, a spring forceps will do very well.

Some calculations made by Dr. Matthews Duncan as to the force required to dilate the os uteri, led to the publication of some letters from Dr. Henry Bennett (British Med. Journal, May 24, 1873) of great value, which must be my excuse for quoting them here. So far as experience has taught me I think them quite correct.

"1. *Anatomically*, the uterine cavities are two in number; the cavity of the uterus, triangular; the cavity of the cervical canal, infundibuliform. The cavity of the cervical canal is limited—externally, by a contraction of the os externum, usually patulous, and easily dilatable; internally, by a more decided contraction, which separates it from the uterine cavity, and is called the os internum. This internal contraction, I maintain, is formed by the circular fibres of the cervix, and constitutes a species of sphincter, although no positive sphincter like that of the anus, is anatomically demonstrable. This double sphincter, reproduces, anatomically, the sphincters which close the other large splanchnic cavities—the stomach, the intestines, the bladder.

2. *Physiologically*, these sphincters, especially the uterine one, are vital, close and open by a vital contraction; and more or less vital contraction and closure, is the usual condition during life. After death, this vital contraction ceases, as well as that of the sphincter ani, and must not, therefore, be looked for. These sphincters open for menstruation, probably for conception; and the internal one closes on the contact of a foreign body, such as the uterine sound. They are also more

or less susceptible of contraction, according to individual idiosyncracy. Thus in a perfectly healthy woman (in the interval of menstruation) having a perfectly healthy uterus, the uterine sound or a bougie (No. 8 or 10) separates the lips of the os externum with ease, passes into the infundibuliform cavity of the cervix, where lateral motion is generally possible, and reaches the os internum, one inch and a half from the os externum, there to be arrested, generally speaking, by its vital sphincter-like contraction. Sometimes slight pressure will pass it into the uterine cavity, sometimes it will not. Nothing short of unjustifiable force will succeed; although in these same cases a smaller wax bougie, warmed and bent, will generally pass.

3. *Pathologically.*—Such being the case anatomically and physiologically, the healthy os internum in the perfectly healthy uterus usually resisting the passage of the uterine sound or of a moderate sized bougie, it is a most egregious pathological error to consider this mere impediment to the entrance of the sound, apart from other morbid phenomena, a pathological condition warranting dilatation or division. So far from resistance to the sound at the os internum being a sign of disease, it is a sign of a healthy natural vital state of the parts. The free and easy passage of the sound into the uterine cavity, without pressure or force, is, on the contrary, generally an evidence of an actually morbid state of the organ. The extension of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the cervical canal to the cavity of the uterus, relaxes and paralyses the os uteri internum; so do endometritis itself, or any morbid state that enlarges the body of the uterus; metritis, acute or chronic; non-involution of the uterus after labor or abortion; or a fibrous or other growth developed in its tissues. Inflammatory hypertrophy, however, of the cervix may mechanically approximate, partly close, the entire cervical canal. The hypertrophy removed, the canal relaxes of itself."

Again, when the cervical canal and inner os have been thus dilated, we can examine the cavity by means of the *endoscope*, and though large experience is needed to estimate its value, I have at least recognized changes of colour and inequalities of the mucous membrane, and others have detected polypi.

Much light may often be thrown upon the nature of tumours in the pelvis, by a knowledge of their contents, which we may obtain by the employment of the *exploring needle*, or still better the "*aspirateur*" of Dieulafoy. There are few cases in which the puncture of a fine needle will do any injury, and in many we may be able to decide upon the propriety of a further incision to evacuate the contents, or of the necessity of adopting other measures. This knowledge may be of extreme

importance in the case of tumors complicating labor; and it is of great value as a means of diagnosis in more ordinary or less dangerous cases.

Moreover, by subjecting a portion of the contents thus obtained to the *microscope*, we may in many cases be able to decide upon the nature of the disease; and as our knowledge of this admirable instrument increases, it will, no doubt, be found a most effectual help. Much information may also be derived by submitting a portion of the uterine or vaginal discharges to a similar minute examination.

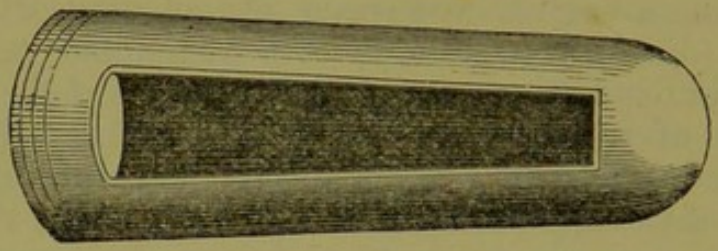
So far our means of diagnosis are by no means insignificant. By combining a vaginal and rectal examination of the vagina and uterus (dilated if necessary) with abdominal manipulation and a chemical and microscopical investigation of the discharges or contents of tumors, very much information will result of the most valuable kind, deficient in one point only, viz., a knowledge of the appearance of the part affected. As concerns the vagina and cervix uteri, this deficiency is to a great extent supplied by the use of the *speculum*, to which we undoubtedly owe much of the recent extension of our knowledge of uterine and vaginal diseases. It is essential to the thorough appreciation of the condition of the cervix and os uteri, and especially of the vaginal canal. It may be used with very little exposure; and we may avoid giving pain by carefully adapting the size of the instrument to the passage. The most important point is to have bright sun-light, if possible. Information as to the more marked changes may be obtained when a lighted candle is used; or a moderate amount of day-light; but it is impossible to ascertain the more delicate changes without a bright light.

It enables us to ascertain accurately the length and thickness of the cervix uteri, to detect variations from the natural color of the mucous membrane, slight erosions which might be passed over by the finger, elevations on the cervix uteri or walls of the vagina, too little raised to impress the sense of touch; small vesicular polypi at the os uteri, eruptions upon the cervix: and we are enabled to discover the color of the surface of an ulcer. It will also confirm many characters recognized by the touch. On the other hand, we must be careful that we do not mistake for morbid changes those appearances which are caused by the instrument itself. For instance, pressure on the outer end of the instrument may change the elevation and position of the uterus, and produce swelling and puffiness of the cervix. There can be no doubt of the great value of the speculum, both for the detection of the disease, and the application of remedies; but it is possible that injury, beyond the violation of delicacy, may be occasioned by it. It should never be used, if it be possible to avoid it, in virgins: or when

there is any alteration of tissue, involving its greater liability to laceration, and as rarely as possible with nervous women.

Several species of speculum have been invented. I shall notice but a few.

For the purpose of examining the parietes of the vagina when not particularly tender, I have had one made which answers the purpose very well. It consists of a metal tube of sufficient diameter to keep the vagina tolerably distended, with the inner end closed and rounded, and a fenestrum extending nearly the whole length of the speculum.



It is introduced without much difficulty, and by turning it round, every part of the vaginal surface can be successively examined.

Dr. Keiller, of Edinburgh, recently exhibited a speculum at the Obstetrical Society, which he had found peculiarly useful in the treatment of urinary and fœcal fistulæ. It consists "of a single branch or blade, with a handle attached at an obtuse angle, like that of a blunt gorget, and which, when used conjointly with the original two-branched instrument of M. Ricord, or the improved speculum of Charriere, without its third or sliding blade, can be readily moved, by means of the handle, so as to stretch at pleasure any point of the vaginal wall on the sides or extremity of the blade, without withdrawing the speculum used for dilatation."*

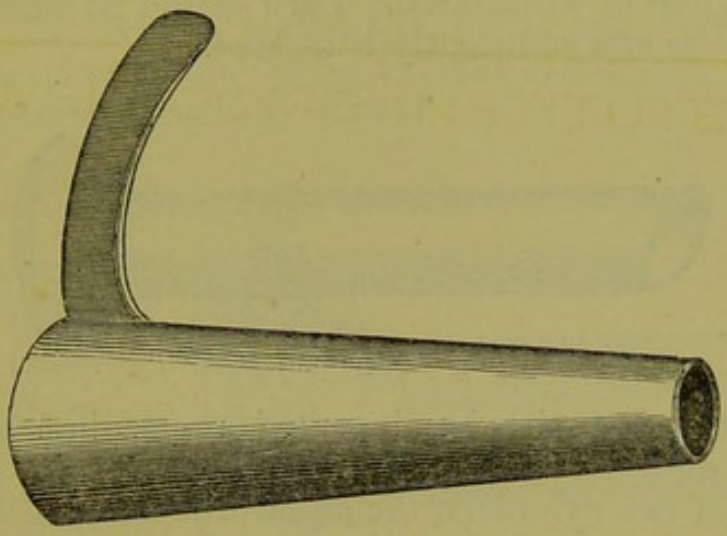
I prefer the fenestrated speculum before described, as being less complicated, and of more extensive application.

The *speculum uteri* may vary in form and dimensions. Some are cylindrical, others conical. Until comparatively recent times, the speculum uteri used in these countries consisted of a conical tube of metal, sometimes entire, sometimes divided into two blades, so as to admit of dilatation when introduced. The inner surface should be polished, and an obturator fitted to it, to facilitate the introduction.

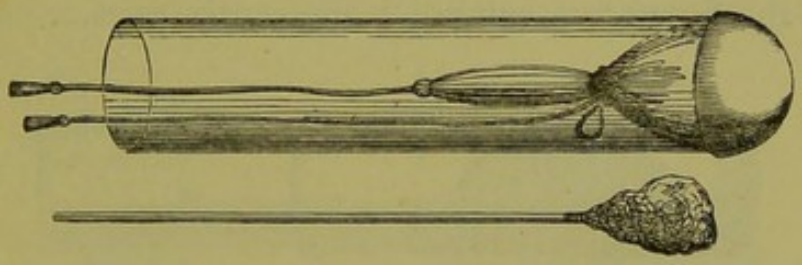
This (formed of metal or of glass) is the speculum used by Lisfranc, Recamier, &c. The conical form is manifestly an objection, for it neither facilitates the introduction, nor the view of the parts when introduced; and it is inconvenient,

* Edin. Monthly Journal, vol. ix. p. 559.

inasmuch as the widest part of the instrument is thrown into the narrowest part of the vaginal canal.



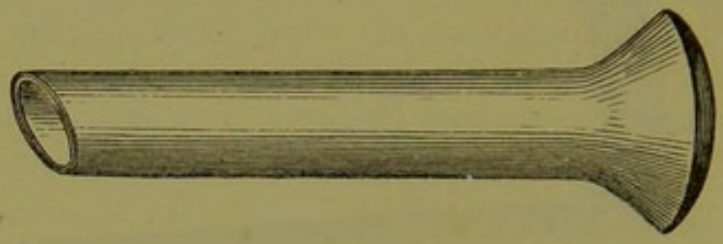
I believe Mr. Fenner was the first to propose a cylinder of equal diameter instead, with an additional improvement.



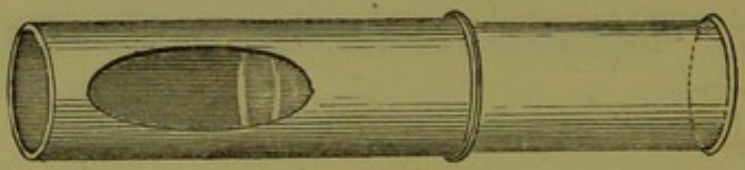
He observes:—"For the purpose of using a tube of the requisite size with facility, and without pain, I attach an air cushion in such a manner, that its soft elastic projection might previously produce dilatation, and, by overlapping, might protect the parts from the pressure of the edges of the tube, as seen in the accompanying sketch. Small bladders, or the crops of poultry, partly distended with air, and disguised by being stained with orchel, answer the purpose of the cushions, and can readily be procured. The cushion is formed by twisting the depending portion of the bladder, so as to force the air into its superior part, and then tying it with a silken cord in a slip knot, leaving the end long enough to extend below the bottom of the tube. When fairly introduced, the air is to be evacuated by pulling the cord, and the cushion may then be removed."

Mr. Ferguson has greatly improved the cylindrical glass speculum, by covering it externally with a brilliant metallic coating, and this again with a thin layer of india rubber. The reflecting power internally is much increased, and the instrument is much strengthened; so that there is but little danger of its breaking, which has happened with the plain glass speculum. For ordinary use I find this speculum (of different sizes)

the most useful. It affords better light than a metal one, and the parieties of the vagina can be very well examined during its introduction or withdrawal. Care should be taken to choose them with the end sufficiently truncated.

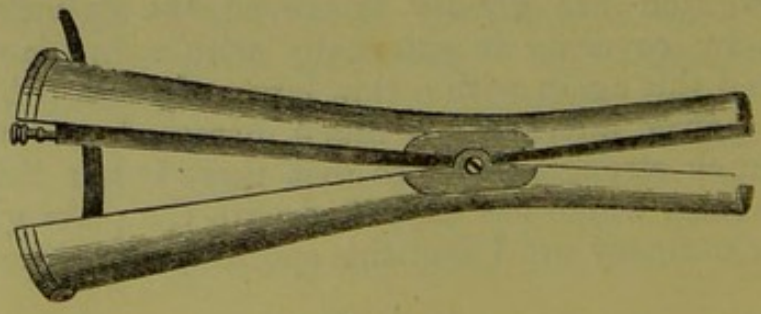


Dr. Protheroe Smith has invented a speculum by which a visual and digital examination can be made at the same time. It consists of two cylinders, the outer of metal and the inner of glass: in the former of these there is a fenestrum. When the instrument is introduced, the inner speculum is partially withdrawn, and the finger passed into the vagina posteriorly, and through the fenestrum can reach the cervix uteri.

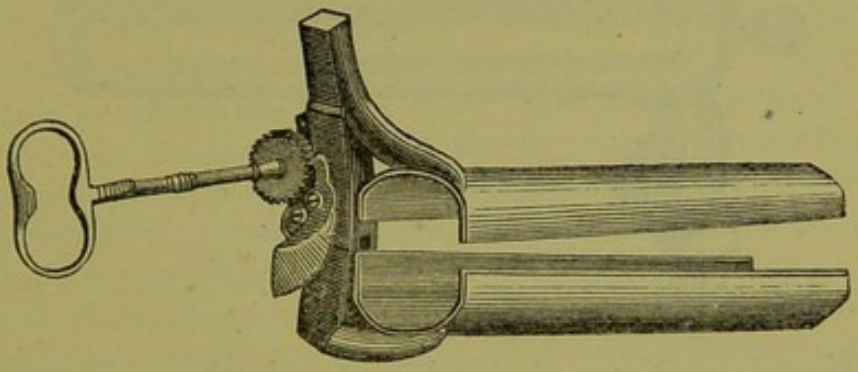


The plain cylindrical specula are the best when the os uteri is to be scarified, as the blood escapes through them at once. In order to facilitate the application of leeches, an obturator is used, fitting tight like a piston, but pierced so as to allow of the escape of air, With such an instrument it is easy to push up the leeches to the os uteri, and by leaving it in the cylinder, to prevent their escape.

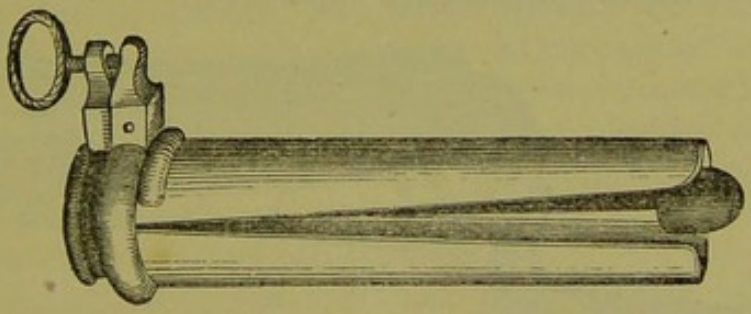
The bivalve specimen of M. Jobert of Paris, consists of two half cylinders, joined together by a hinge on one side, about one-third of the length from the minor end of the instrument. When introduced, as the hinge passes into the vagina, the pressure of the orifice above the hinge expands the minor extremity.



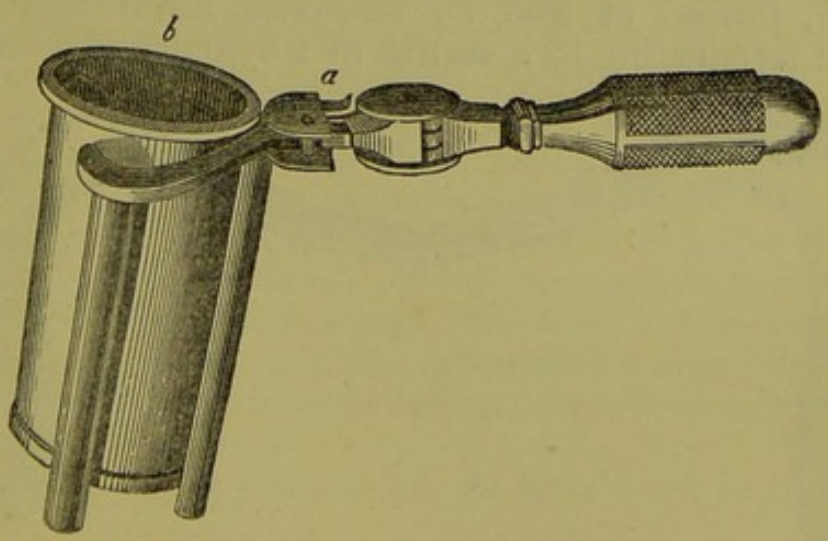
Madame Boivin's speculum consists of two half cylinders joined at their outer extremities to transverse limbs of brass, the one hollow and the other solid. The solid part passes into the hollow limb, and is moved backwards and forwards (thus opening or closing the blades of the speculum) by a small wheel with teeth, turned by a key.



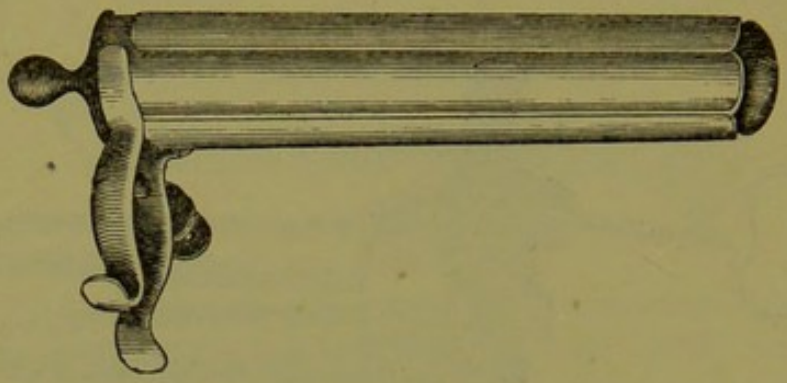
Mr. Coxeter's bivalve speculum is a very useful one; the two blades are separated by a screw at the outer end, by which the expansion required can be regulated and maintained.



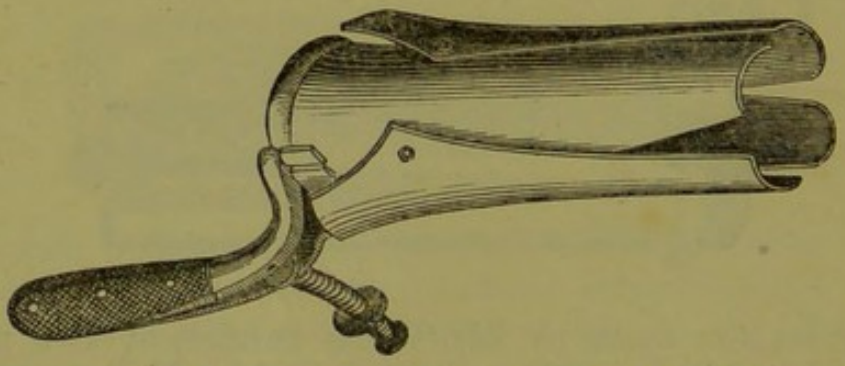
The speculum made by Mr. Weiss consists of two parts, a dilator and a cylinder. The dilator has three blades which are expanded by a peculiar arrangement at the joint of the handle (*a*), and when by this means the vagina is sufficiently dilated, the speculum (*b*) is introduced between the blades.



I procured some time ago, a three-headed speculum; but who invented it I do not know; the third blade folds over the others when the instrument is closed, but when the bivalves are expanded, the third blade covers the space between them, and forms a complete cylinder.

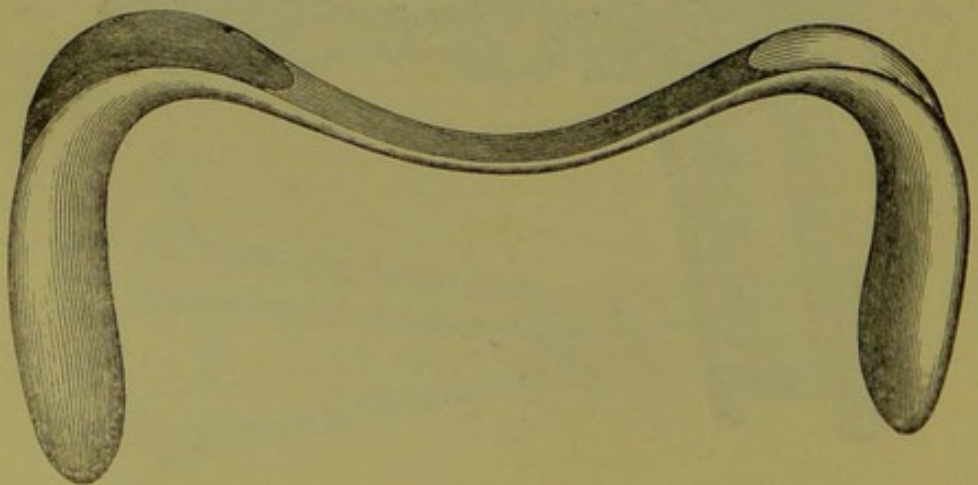


Mr. Ricord uses one of simpler construction. It consists of two or more semi-cylindrical blades, joined at a short distance from the outer extremity. When closed they form a cone, but by pressing the handles together, after the instrument is introduced, the inner extremities are expanded.



It is a most useful one, as it may be adapted to a vagina of any calibre, and by removing one blade, the operator is enabled to ascertain the state of the mucous membrane of the vagina.

The last variety I shall notice is Dr. Marion Sims' duck-bill speculum, formed of iron, electro-plated, about eight inches long, and terminating in a section of a cylinder of a different



size at each end, the concavity looking outwards. It is introduced over the perineum, the patient lying with the upper part of the body prone, and the hips slightly turned forward. In this position, when the speculum is drawn backwards, the whole anterior half of the vagina, with the cervix uteri and the cul de sac before and behind, becomes visible. It is a most valuable instrument, not merely for operations for vesico-vaginal fistula (for which it was originally invented), but for many other operations upon the cervix, and for special examinations. It is indispensable where the knife or scissors are to be used, and in many cases for the application of the ligature. An arrangement of the duck-bill speculum has been contrived by Mr. Spencer Wells, I believe, to avoid the necessity of an assistant, which I have found very useful.

Any of these specula may be safely used by a skilful hand It is absolutely necessary to have them of different diameters and of different lengths. I prefer for ordinary use, Ferguson's glass speculum, but for most operations Dr. Marion Sims', just described. For obtaining the utmost value from the speculum, the most essential requisite is a bright light, sunlight if possible, but daylight at all events. No doubt we can see with a candle or lamp, but the information is never as correct or minute. A long pair of dressing forceps and lint are necessary, in order to remove any mucus or blood which may obscure the surface of the cervix uteri. A hook also with a long handle is of great use either to bring the os uteri fully in view, or it may be to draw down the uterus within reach.

The mode of using the speculum is as follows: the patient may be placed on her hands and knees; or on her side or back (but I prefer the side), with the hips at the edge of the bed; and the labia being carefully separated, the point of the instrument, well oiled, is to be introduced into the orifice of the vagina, pressing towards the perineum, and directed backwards and upward. When it has penetrated four or five inches into the vagina, the blades may be separated, the obturator (if there be one) withdrawn, and light thrown into the outer end of the instrument, unless the patient be placed opposite a window. The parts at the inner end will then be distinctly visible, and their condition can be ascertained. If the cervix be not exactly at the inner end of the speculum, it must be withdrawn a little, and passed up again in a somewhat different direction, until the object be attained. When the examination is ended, care must be taken not to injure the vagina, by the too sudden withdrawal of the instrument when widely expanded: we must also take care not to include hair or mucous membrane in the joints of the instrument.

The *treatment* of diseases of the female generative organs

may be divided into general and local. The former remedies act through the constitution, and the latter are applied topically.

The general remedies include, of course, all those which, by improving the general health, act favorably upon the local affection; but especially some which seem to have a more direct action upon the uterus and ovaries. Thus iron, strychnia, savin, &c. act as emmenagogues, whilst others diminish or suppress excessive discharges, as ergot, Indian hemp, copaiba, lead, oxide of silver, gallic acid, tannin, &c.

Calomel and opium exert a remarkable influence over uterine inflammation; and calomel alone, in small doses, will occasionally stimulate the absorbents, so as to remove effusions. Hydriodate of potash certainly exerts a certain degree of power in various affections of the uterus. Dr. Ashwell states that it diminishes the volume of hard tumors in the uterus. Arsenic has been tried with success in menorrhagia and cancer uteri, by Mr. Hunt; although Dr. Fothergill states that "in any acute affection of the uterus it must be pernicious, and as to its exhibition in scirrhus or chronic diseases of this viscera, I conclude, from the experience I have had, that it affords no benefit."*

But, although we have few general remedies of direct power, we are more amply supplied with the means of local treatment.

Cupping the sacrum, or leeches to the upper and inner part of the thighs, to the vulva, anus, or over the pubis, exert a decided control over uterine disease. And for some years blood has been abstracted from the cervix uteri, with the assistance of the speculum, either by leeches, scarification, or cupping. This is said to be of great value in dysmenorrhœa, congestion of the cervix, inflammation, erosion, or simple ulceration of the cervix uteri, irritable uterus, &c.—but I have not found it necessary.

By the speculum, also, caustics or even the actual cautery may be applied to the part affected, without injuring the vagina. I frequently thus apply nitric acid, butter of antimony, perchloride of iron, nitrate of silver, caustic tincture of iodine, &c. in congestion, inflammation, excoriation, and ulceration of the cervix uteri, or to fungous growths, with great benefit. For the purpose of applying fluid caustics I use a small roll of lint, held in a long pair of dressing forceps; and, after I have touched the part I remove all the superfluous portion by a dossil of lint in another pair of forceps. In some cases the latter may be dipped in oil or vinegar.

A portion of cotton wool twisted round the uterine sound or

* Mem. of Med. Society of London, vol. v. p. 28.

a piece of whalebone of the same size, will enable us when necessary to apply these caustics either to the canal of the cervix or to the cavity of the uterus.

In diseases of the vagina and the cervix uteri, injections may be thrown up by means of a common syringe, or, which is far more convenient, the one invented by Dr. Evory Kennedy or Mr. Higginson.

I have been for some time satisfied that the profession is scarcely aware of the value of injections of cold water, thrown up in a continued stream, a cold douche in fact, in diseases of the vagina and cervix uteri. In many slight cases and in some obstinate cases, I have obtained more satisfactory results by this remedy than by any other; and as it can generally be done by the patient herself, it is far pleasanter for her, and avoids the inconveniences of caustic or irritating applications by the speculum. It is the best local tonic I know in cases of frequent abortion or easily-provoked menorhagia. The first time the chill may be taken off, but as soon as convenient the water should be used cold, once or twice a day for fifteen or twenty minutes, and continued for a considerable period. I am happy to see a confirmation of these views in a valuable paper by M. Fleury and Dr. Faure.*

Solutions of alum, sulphate of copper or zinc, acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, &c. or astringent decoctions, or some of these combined, may thus be directly applied to the part affected: after using them for several times it is advisable, however, to wash out the vagina with tepid or cold water, as otherwise the particles remaining may occasion troublesome irritation.†

In uterine hæmorrhages, when the application of cold water is desirable, and we fear to use vaginal injections, the impression of cold may be completely and safely produced by enemata of cold water.

Injections of various fluids into the uterine cavity have been recommended, and have been followed by benefit in some cases, and by very serious and even fatal results in others. If used at all, which is very questionable, a very small quantity of fluid should be employed, and as little force as possible in injecting it, unless the cervical canal has been previously dilated.

A very valuable mode of applying remedies to the vagina, and in the neighbourhood of the uterus and ovaries, is by means of medicated pessaries. In one form or other this is a very old practice, although it seems strangely to have slipped out of use for some time past, until Sir James Simpson called the attention of the profession to the value of the combination of certain remedies with lard and wax, or cocoa-butter which

* Archives Gen. de Med. May, 1853, p. 551.
† Mr. M. Cooke, Lancet, May 11, 1850.

melts more surely and quickly, so as to form small balls for insertion into the vagina. The proportions are as follows:*

Atropine (Belladonna)	Sedative	1-20 of a grain.	
Opium	do.	2	grains.
Morphia	do.	½	grain.
Bismuth, Oxide	Cicatrizing and Emollient	15	grains.
Borax	do. do.	15	do.
Zinc, Oxide	do. do.	15	do.
Tannin	Astringent	10	do.
Alum	do.	15	do.
Alum and Catechu	do.	15	do. of each.
Do. Iron	do.	10	do.
Acetate of Lead	do.	7½	do.
Do. do. and Opium	do.	5	do. 2 gr. Opium.
Matico	do.	10	do.
Sulphate of Iron (dried)	do.	10	do.
Gallic Acid	do.	10	do.
Perchloride of Iron	Hæmostatic	5	do.
Persulphate of Iron	do.	5	do.
Sulphate of Zinc (dried)	Caustic	10	do.
Carbonate of Soda	Antacid	15	do.
Carbolate of Lime	Deodorant	5	do.
Iodide of Lead	Alterative and Resolvent	5	do.
Do. do. and Atropine	do. do.	5	do. 1-20 Atropine.
Do. Potassium	do. do.	10	do.
Bromide of Potassium	do. do.	10	do.
Mercurial	do. do.	30	do. (*Ung. Hydrarg*).

The pessary may vary in size: a small size gives rise to less discharge on melting, but for some salts a larger size is necessary that they may not be applied in too concentrated a form.

Astringent and other medicines may also be enclosed in a finger-like bag of coarse muslin, and being first dipped in water, may be introduced and left in the vagina for a time with great benefit.

I need do no more than allude to the various mechanical contrivances for the relief of disturbances of position and displacements of the uterus, of which I shall treat in the proper place.

The external use of cold water is highly beneficial: a daily use of the "*bidet*" should be recommended to all married women, and especially during pregnancy. I have frequently found the pain and weakness of the back, so often complained of, completely removed by this simple practice. It has also considerable power in partial descent of the uterus, by restoring the elasticity of the vagina.

Counter-irritation to the sacrum is another valuable remedy. It may readily be effected by blisters or moxas. The blistered surface may be dressed with simple or medicated ointment.

Anodyne plasters are also of use when applied to the sacrum, in neuralgic affections of the uterus.

* Edinb. Med. Journal, June, 1865.

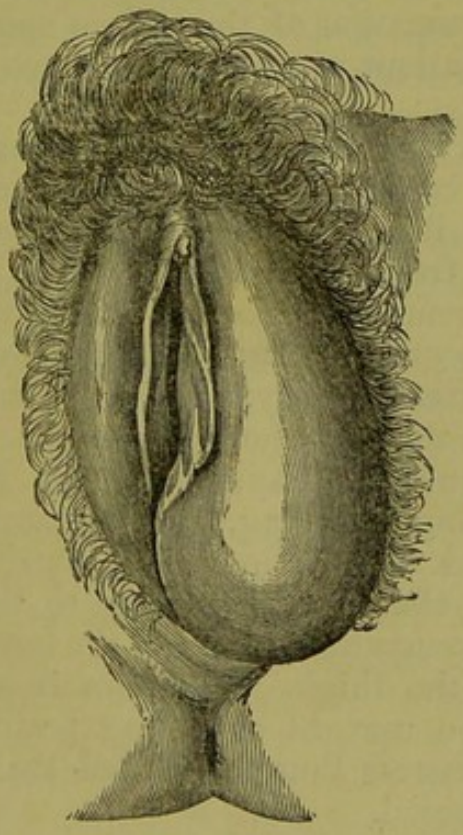
PART I.

DISEASES OF THE EXTERNAL ORGANS OF GENERATION.

CHAPTER I.

DISEASES OF THE LABIA PUDENDI.

I. Phlegmonous Inflammation.—This disease consists ordinarily in inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous tissues. It may attack females at any age, according to the special cause,



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

and it occasions very severe suffering. It may occupy either labium or both labia.* Very rarely, we see the same form of disease attacking the mons veneris, as in a case recorded by

* In our examination of diseases of the external organs, we should always bear in mind the congenital malformations to which these parts are subject. The labia and nymphæ may be of very varying sizes, and one side is almost always larger than its opposite. The nymphæ are sometimes long and protrude from the

Dr. Bethune, of a mulatto girl of scrofulous habit in whom it occurred without any special cause, in the course of another disease.* Dr. Parkman also mentions two similar cases, in which the pus discharged was very fetid.

M. Huguier, in a valuable memoir, has shown that in many, perhaps in most cases, the abscesses of the labium have their primary seat in the vulvo-vaginal gland: either the duct is obstructed, and the accumulation of secretion gives rise to inflammation, or inflammation spreads up along the duct to the gland ; and on looking back upon the cases that have come under my care, I am inclined to agree with him. Certainly in most cases the central hard tumor is perceived before there is the slightest superficial inflammation.

Causes.—In many cases it is the result of an accident, a blow, a fall, forcible intercourse ; in short, violence of any kind may give rise to it, or it may occasionally, as I have seen, be the local development of a general disposition to inflammatory action. Dr. Davis relates a case where the patient, reaching a bandbox from a height, fell astride on the back of a chair: phlegmonous inflammation of the labium and abscess followed. It burst, and the patient recovered.† I have known more than one such case.

According to M. Huguier, it may result from first intercourse, from too frequent connexion, and from masturbation, or it may be an extension of inflammation from the vulva. M. Salmon believes it to arise from gonorrhœal poison spreading along the duct. It chiefly occurs in persons of a lymphatic temperament.

Occasionally it occurs during pregnancy, without any assignable cause ; and after delivery, from the pressure of a child's head in its passage through the lower outlet.

Symptoms.—The patient's attention is first attracted by uneasiness in walking or sitting, in those cases where there is no special cause ; and then follow heat, swelling, redness, and throbbing pain in the part, extending to the groin, where it sometimes excites sympathetic bubo in the lower row of inguinal glands, and down the thigh. The pain is greatly aggravated by motion, and the upright or sitting position : indeed, it is generally by the distress thus occasioned that the patient's attention is first attracted.

On making an examination, the mons veneris or one or both

labia, covered by a kind of cuticle. The clitoris may be unusually prominent (in infants it is always more so than in adults), the orifice of the vagina may be smaller than usual ; it may be closed by adhesion of its sides, or by the hymen or it may be altogether wanting. In the latter case, the vagina itself is occasionally absent. Let me also remind the reader that ordinarily the opposite surfaces of both labia and vagina are in contact, the former laterally, the latter antero-posteriorly, except when separated by the passage of excretions.

* American Journal of Medical Science, July, 1851, p. 86.

† Obstetric Med. vol. i. p. 42.

labia are found enlarged, a circumscribed hardness is felt, the part is exquisitely tender, and a blush of inflammation deepens the natural colour.

When it is primarily an affection of the vulvo-vaginal gland, this small body will be found hard, enlarged, and painful, but the labia generally free from inflammation, and the skin natural in appearance ; though as the disease advances, these parts become involved. If the progress be not checked, and but little time is allowed for this purpose, matter is rapidly formed, the tumor becomes softer, especially at some one part, generally of the inner surface, and if let alone will open spontaneously. The opening, however, does not always take place at the surface of the tumor; but, from the peculiar texture of the part, the matter is apt to burrow, and escape at some distant point. In the case related by Boivin and Dugès it opened into the rectum.

Diagnosis.—In general the nature of the disease is so obvious that there is scarcely a possibility of a mistake. I never saw a case in which I had the least doubt.

It differs, I. from *hernia*, by the greater hardness of the swelling, and its more circumscribed character. Moreover, it is not increased by coughing, and is not reducible.

II. From *œdema of the labia*, by the limitation of the tumor, its occurring in one labium only, the severe pain, and the redness of the skin. In œdema, on the contrary, the swelling is diffused, occupying both labia, it is soft, pitting on pressure, nearly colorless, and comes on gradually.

III. From *encysted tumor of the labium*, which it resembles the most because of the circumscribed character of the swelling; by the acute course of the disease, by the severe pain, the hardness, the tenderness and the redness of the skin.

Treatment.—The treatment is simple, and successful. If we are called to the patient at an early period of the disease, it is said that we may possibly be able to arrest its progress by the application of leeches to the part, in number proportioned to the violence and extent of the attack, followed by emollient poultices and a brisk purgative. Dr. Dewees prefers the *ung. hyd. fort. sine terebinth.* to poultices, especially with young subjects. At a later period, if the inflammation seems inclined to subside, it is very useful; but I should have but little faith in it at the commencement.

If suppuration have already taken place, the leeches may be omitted, and the question of puncturing the abscess or leaving it to nature must be decided. Denman and Burns advise the latter, but Waller, Boyer, Boivin and Dugès,* Dewees,†

* Diseases of the Uterus, &c., trans. pp. 553, 556-7.
† Disease of Females, p. 31.

Mackintosh,* recommend the former plan. Dr. Blundell would prefer the spontaneous rupture of the abscess, unless the accumulation of matter cause great suffering, in which case he recommends a small opening with the lancet.† Now, considering the very severe pain, the probability of the matter burrowing and opening in an inconvenient situation, and the disposition of these abscesses to form fistulæ if left to themselves, it seems to me that the wiser plan is to lay them freely open as soon as the matter is formed. This is the method I have adopted, when in my power, and I have found the cure more prompt and complete than when no interference had been attempted. After the evacuation of the matter, poultices should be constantly applied for some days, and maintained '*in situ*' by a bandage. If the surface be sluggish, slightly stimulating dressing may be necessary. Absolute rest is requisite, and will be the more readily adopted by the patient on account of the pain of moving about. After the wound is healed, a degree of hardness generally remains, which will disappear after a time, or, if not, it may be dissipated by absorbent or stimulant applications. In some rare cases as the result of great neglect I have seen extensive sloughing or ulceration occur. In such cases, rest, fomentations, and poultices will generally be sufficient. Should the abscess burrow, a fistulous opening forms at a distance, the abscess must be freely opened; and if the fistula do not close, must be laid open also.

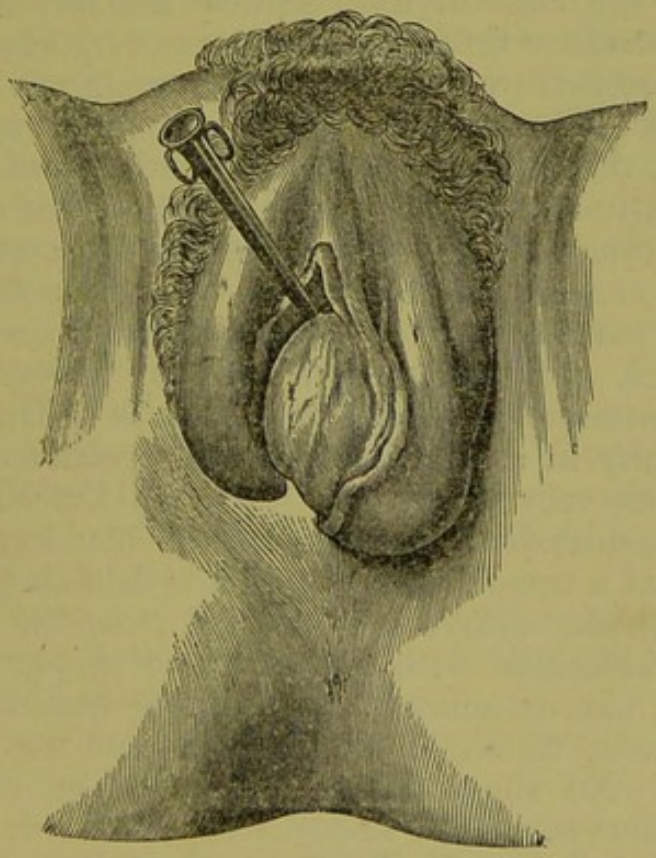
II. Encysted Tumors of the Labia.

These tumours occur of various sizes and degrees of tension, but generally circumscribed and often transparent. A good idea of the disease will be given by the following case: "A lady, æt. 36, after an attack of gastric irritation, noticed for the first time a small tumor inside the left labium. This tumor gradually increased; it was not at any period painful, never receded or diminished in size, never emitted any gurgling sound, nor was it ever the seat of œdematous swelling, heat, or redness. It had gradually increased, and had latterly interfered with her movements; and for some time back had prevented her sitting down, except with the body reclining far back; and when she sat on a hard seat, pain of an acute kind used to shoot upward from the tumor, through the sacrum. Latterly she had been annoyed by a sensation of dragging from the loins. The tumor itself had never been the seat of pain, nor had there been any discharge from the vagina, nor any irritability of the bladder." "On examination, a tumor of an oval shape was found occupying the left labium; it was about the size of a goose egg, run-

* Practice of Physic, vol. ii. p. 382.
† Observations on the more important Diseases of Women, p. 277.

ning along the labium from the anterior fourchette to the perinæum, and *sending a process upwards, for about two inches, along the wall of the vagina.* The skin covering it was void of any inflammatory appearance and moved freely on it. There was no pain complained of when pressure was employed. On coughing, *an impulse was given to the tumor when it lay in its usual position*, but when it was lifted up it did not receive any. On percussion, it yielded a dull sound. All attempts at making it enter the abdominal cavity completely failed. No irregularity was noticed on its surface no rumbling heard at any time, nor was there the least change produced by the varying condition of the bowels; when constipated, the tumor was as soft and small as when they were relaxed."* I have quoted this case of Dr. M'Donnell's, on account of its exhibiting so clearly the distinctive peculiarities of this disease, and also because the description so plainly shows the difference between it and diseases resembling it.

Another case of great interest has been recorded by Dr. Fleming of this city. It occurred in a girl about æt. 20. "The history she gave of her disease was, that about four months previously she felt a small tumor at the upper end of the right



(*From Huguier.*)

labium; that within the period of three months it acquired the magnitude represented; but that for a month previously to her

* British-American Journal of Medicine, 1849.

admission into hospital, it did not appear to have increased in size. It was extremely distressing to her in walking, and had caused considerable irritability of the bladder. The catamenia were irregular and uncertain. The tumor was pyriform, but constricted near the centre; the upper portion being about the size of a hen's egg, whilst the lower was as large as a goose egg. The integuments were natural in color, and not adherent to the tumor, a portion of which projected into the vagina, and appeared almost semi-transparent. It had the feel, almost everywhere, of a firm, solid tumor; but the lower portions of it, in one situation, gave an obscure sense of fluctuation. Into this portion a puncture was made, but only a few drops of serum tinged with blood escaped." The woman being anxious to have the tumor removed, "a longitudinal division of the integuments was made, when the tumor was found to be contained in a capsule, surrounded by much loose cellular tissue. It was easily separated from the wall of the vagina on the inside, and from the labium on the outside, but a considerable portion of it was then found passing up towards the sacro-sciatic ligament: This was separated chiefly by traction. The wound healed favorably. A section of the morbid growth showed that it belonged to the class of fibro-cellular tumors; it presented a uniform appearance throughout, and was very vascular: it was of rather loose texture, but it did not contain any cavity."*

Symptoms.—These are few, and so slightly marked, at an early period, that the disease escapes notice until the patient's attention is attracted to the part by some other circumstance, or until the tumor attains a considerable size; unless, indeed, which is not common, it be attacked by inflammation.

After the patient is aware of its presence, there is a sense of inconvenience, generally aggravated by movement, if the tumor have attained any size; sometimes as in Dr. M'Donnell's case, a difficulty in sitting in the usual position, or in closing the knees; but very rarely any pain. In Dr. Fleming's case, there was considerable irritability of the bladder. On examination we find a tumor imbedded in the labium (generally the left, I think,) very different in its feel from the phlegmonoid tumor, less identified with the surrounding parts, not tender on pressure, nor discolored. The skin is generally moveable over the tumor, which often extends some way inwards up the vagina. No shock is communicated by coughing; no rumbling observed in the tumor, which is fixed; and percussion yields a dull sound. To the touch it feels as though full of fluid. When the tumor is opened, it may contain yellow serum, unhealthy sanies, glairy fluid, or dark colored puriform matter; or it may be of a solid texture, fibro-cellular, fatty or

* Dublin Journal, vol. xvii. p. 225.

gelatinous. The cavity is lined by a distinct secreting membrane. These tumors may continue many years, increasing very slowly, and giving little trouble, or they may augment in volume more rapidly, and in some rare cases ulceration has taken place in them, and a very unpleasant sore been formed.

Causes.—It is impossible to assign any special cause for the development of these tumors. Whether they do arise in consequence of injury, as patients sometimes think, it is hard to decide. Nor do I think that they are favored by one kind of constitution more than another. They have been regarded by some as symptomatic of more important disease of the uterus, but I have never found them so.

Diagnosis.—1. *From phlegmon of the labium.* There will seldom be much difficulty in this; for the slow growth of encysted tumors, the absence of pain and tenderness, the free way in which the skin moves over the tumor, its natural color, &c., are very unlike the pain, redness, throbbing, and hardness of phlegmon.

2. *From Œdema of the labia*, it is distinguished by its circumscribed character, its being confined to one labium, and its slow growth.

3. *From vaginal or pudendal hernia*, with which, as Dr. Ashwell observes, there is sometimes a great resemblance. But we find no variation in the tumor according to the state of the bowels, no rumbling, no shock on coughing if the tumor be raised, and it can never be returned into the abdomen. If, in addition, we find that the tumor has existed long, and has gradually arrived at its present size, we shall seldom, I think, have much difficulty.*

Treatment.—Several methods of treatment have been in use, which in different cases have proved successful.

1. Opening the tumor, evacuating its contents, and bringing the walls of the cyst into apposition. The difficulty here arises from the character of the lining membrane: instead of adhering to each other, the walls continue to secrete fluid. I have not myself succeeded in this way.

2. Making a longer incision, and filling the sac with charpie: if by this means adhesive inflammation be excited, we shall succeed; but it may and often does fail.

3. Making an incision, so as to empty the cyst, and then applying caustic to the lining membrane. This is the method preferred by Dr. M'Donnell, and a very good one it is—perhaps one of the best. He mentions that he has rarely found it necessary to repeat the caustic; and if it were always so we should have no difficulty, but I have not always found it so. In a case I had very much resembling Dr. M'Donnell's, Dr.

* Sir A. Cooper on Hernia, part ii., p. 62.

Cusack and I tried the first and second plans without success; we then applied lunar caustic, but, even though it was repeated many times, it failed to destroy the membrane of the cyst, or to produce adhesion; and we had ultimately to lay open the entire cyst, and prevent the wound healing. In this way the membrane ceased secreting, and the sac gradually contracted, but the left labium remains divided still.

4. By the insertion of a seton through the tumor, so as to produce suppuration, and subsequent obliteration of the cyst.

5. The tumor may be dissected out. No doubt this is the most effectual method, but it is by far the most painful and difficult; neither is it altogether without risk.

Upon the whole, I should say, that if the tumor be small and do not extend up the side of the vagina, excision offers a greater certainty of cure; but that, if it be large, it would be better to lay it open, removing a portion of the sac, and preventing it healing by charpie or caustic.

III. Oozing Tumor of the Labia.

This name has been given by Sir C. M. Clarke to a peculiar kind of tumor, first described by himself, arising from or growing upon one or both labia, and thence sometimes extending to the mons veneris. It is of rare occurrence, and most frequently attacks fat, middle-aged women, who have been weakened by bearing children or by any other cause.

Symptoms.—The patient's attention is first attracted by a degree of heat and irritation of the labium, especially after exercise. At first there is but little swelling; but, after a time, the part enlarges, and there is a troublesome itching, and a profuse watery discharge, mixed with blood. Occasionally the discharge is acrid, and excoriates the neighbouring parts.

On *examination* we find the labium enlarged by this flat kind of tumor. Its texture is firm, and it is lobulated or divided by fissures: its color may be that of the surrounding integuments, or somewhat darker. It is not œdematous, although the neighbouring parts sometimes become so, and it is seldom raised more than from one-eighth to one-third of an inch above the level of the skin. From its surface, and especially from the interstices, a pellucid watery fluid is distilled with considerable rapidity, varying according to the constitution of the patient and the weather; being much more profuse when the weather is damp and the constitution debilitated. The tumor gives a firm feel to the touch, and is not very sensitive. Mr. Rump states that when a section is examined it exhibits hypertrophy of the integument and of the areolar structure of the labium.*

* Provincial Medical and Surgical Journal, Sept. 4, 1850.

It is probably the result of low chronic inflammation, and is certainly not cancerous.

Diagnosis.—1. It might, on a superficial glance, be mistaken for warty tumors, or, if unusually large, for an encysted growth; but a little more attention will detect the characteristic differences.

2. Sir C. M. Clarke observes that "at first sight the complaint might be mistaken for that form of erysipelas denominated *shingles;* but, upon a more careful inspection, it will be found that the projecting parts are solid, and that they do not, as in the disease called shingles, contain a fluid."*

3. We must also be careful not to confound excoriation of the labia with this oozing tumor.

Treatment.—There appears to be little chance of a radical cure of the disease, except by excision of the labium, which Sir C. M. Clarke performed with success in one case. In the more recent case by Mr. Rump, which was also successful, he thus describes the operation:—"The patient having been secured in the lithotomy position, the tumor was drawn forward from the pubes, and its base transfixed near the clitoris, and on a level with the nymphæ, with a straight bistoury, which was then carried downwards to the fourchette, and brought out. The knife was reapplied, and directed upwards towards the mons. By this means the labium was speedily removed. The round ligament was laid bare, and three small arterial branches bled, but did not require a ligature. The edges of the long elliptical wound were brought together by interrupted sutures, and cold water dressing applied."

As palliative remedies, which may be employed to obtain temporary relief until the patient's general condition is improved, astringent powders, such as starch and sulphate of copper, finely powdered and mixed, may be sprinkled upon the tumor, or lotions of spirits of wine and water, port wine and water, decoctions of oak bark, green tea, &c., which appear to be much preferable to the powders. Rest in the horizontal position as much as possible, will afford relief, as the discharge and local distress are increased by standing long or walking. But very great benefit will be derived from attention to the general health; and by improving this, we shall best prepare the patient for a radical cure. Good, generous diet, with wine or malt liquor, should be allowed; fresh air, especially the sea breezes, with mineral or vegetable tonics, are also valuable. Mr. Rump's patient appears to have derived benefit from the iodide of iron (gr. ii. ter. in die) in combination with vegetable bitters. I do not know that iodine, either locally or generally, has had a fair trial; but I should be inclined to recommend its use from analogy.

* Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 129.

IV. Varicose Veins of the Labia.

There is an affection of the labia occurring in women who have had many children, which, though troublesome, would hardly demand a notice here, were it not desirable that students should be put into possession of all the knowledge we possess of the diseases of these parts, about which so little information is given in books. Some women seem particularly liable to this varicose condition of the veins, while others, who have borne more children, escape it entirely; not all who have varicose veins in the legs suffer from them in the labia or vulva, but only those, apparently, who have the disposition well marked.

The affection is most frequently after 40 years of age, though I have seen it much earlier. I have recently seen a case in a patient, æt. 20, in her first pregnancy, and with no varicose veins anywhere else. In those women who have ceased conceiving, there appears to be no danger at all, and sometimes but little inconvenience. I have, however, known the patient complain much of a weight and fulness, and after standing, a throbbing in the part with a sensation of need of support. During pregnancy, of course, the condition of the parts will be aggravated, the labia much swollen, and the veins very large. I should be afraid that there may be some danger at the time of labor, for it is not unlikely that "sanguineous tumor of the labium" may, in some cases, be owing to this state of the vessels.

There is no difficulty about the *diagnosis* when the parts are exposed; we find the labia, one more than the other generally, enlarged and traversed, or one might say filled with varicose veins of various sizes, and forming knots.

Treatment.—Fortunately the disease rarely requires any treatment, as I do not know of any effectual remedy which one could venture to use. Cold and astringents, repeatedly applied, and some amount of pressure applied by means of a soft pad and a napkin or a T bandage, comprise pretty well all our resources. Rest in the recumbent position, and daily action of the bowels will be advisable.

V. Hypertrophy of the Labia.

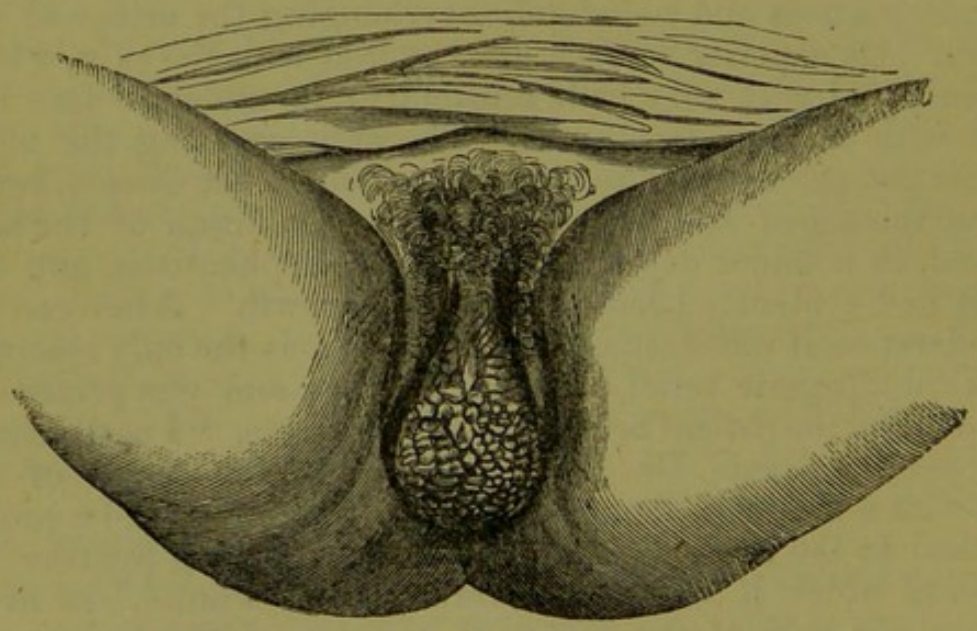
As we know, the size and proportion of the labia and nymphæ vary very much without any obvious cause. This is particularly the case with the latter, which in a great number of cases project considerably beyond the outer labia. But this is not disease, though I have known it treated as such, and the exuberant part removed without the least occasion. But the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue of the labia majora, are subject to a positive, aye, even an enormous hypertrophy, though fortunately the disease is rare. It may be limited to the outer labia,

or it may involve the nymphæ and the parts within the vulva. I think it will generally be found that the skin is very coarse, and also, that it may have undergone a similar change in other parts of the body.

I can hardly say that it gives rise to any symptoms: it is detected by the increasing size, and it may give rise to some mechanical inconvenience in walking or sitting, or, possibly, in sexual intercourse. Whether it might impede delivery I do not know, as the only cases of the kind I have seen had had none. I saw a striking example under the care of Dr. Atthill, some years ago, which has since been published. "The patient, a servant, unmarried, aged 30, was suffering from a tumor of the pudenda, which had existed for a considerable time, but of late had caused her so much pain and inconvenience that she was unable to work, and obliged to confine herself to the recumbent posture. On examination I found that the whole of the organs of generation were in a state of disease, both labia and nymphæ being greatly enlarged, the most remarkable enlargement being superiorly and to the right side, where was situated the tumor for which she sought relief, the other parts exhibiting in a minor degree, traces of the same disease. This tumor, which was of the size and somewhat of the shape of a large saucer, seemed to consist of the right labium and nympha, enormously hypertrophied, the adjoining parts being also implicated in the diseased mass and forming one irregular tumor, extending across and completely overhanging the orifice of the vagina. Its superior surface was covered with the skin, which was endowed with very little sensibility; its under surface was lined with mucous membrane. The skin covering the mons veneris also participated, to a certain extent, in the disease, being coarse, thickened and nodulated." The condition of the skin seemed, in a minor degree, to resemble elephantiasis, and the whole had evidently been of very slow growth. After careful consideration it was decided that removal was the only resource to afford adequate relief, and that the ecraseur was preferable to the knife, the patient being under chloroform. "I commenced the operation," says Dr. A., "by piercing the centre of the mass with a bistoury, along the blade of which I passed a probe, attached to the chain of the ecraseur by a strong ligature, by means of which it was drawn through the wound," so as to remove one half of the tumor at a time. "The instrument being adjusted I proceeded to cut through the lower segment first: it took nine minutes to accomplish this. The instrument was then readjusted, so as to include the upper portion, the removal of which occupied seven minutes more, the whole period being sixteen minutes, and from first to last the operation occupied twenty minutes: a long time, no doubt, but the patient being under chloroform suffered no pain, and I do not think

that there were two drachms of blood lost: the surface of the wound was clean and even, and no ligature was required, &c."* She recovered perfectly, and I am enabled to add, that some time subsequently the other labia having increased to an inconvenient size, was amputated by the same means, and with an equally favorable result. She has since married and had a child. I saw her a few weeks ago and there was no return of the disease.

This form of disease may, as in Dr. Atthill's case, be confined to the labia majora or one of them, or it may involve the labia minora or nymphæ, one or both. I am happy that, through Dr. M'Clintock's kindness, I can adduce two examples of the latter, with his engravings. Case 1. *Syphilitic Hypertrophy of Left Nympha.*—" A young woman, of rather questionable character, was confined in the Lying-in Hospital of a premature child—her first she said. It was born dead, and far advanced in decomposition. The left nympha was about the size of a large turkey egg, its surface dark colored and deeply fissured. This great bulk of the part was owing, in some degree, to œdema, which disappeared soon after delivery, leaving the tumor more dense and rugous, though diminished in size. She had the remains of a leprous eruption on different parts of the body. She would not listen to any proposal for the extirpation of the tumor, which did not seem to cause more than very trifling inconvenience.

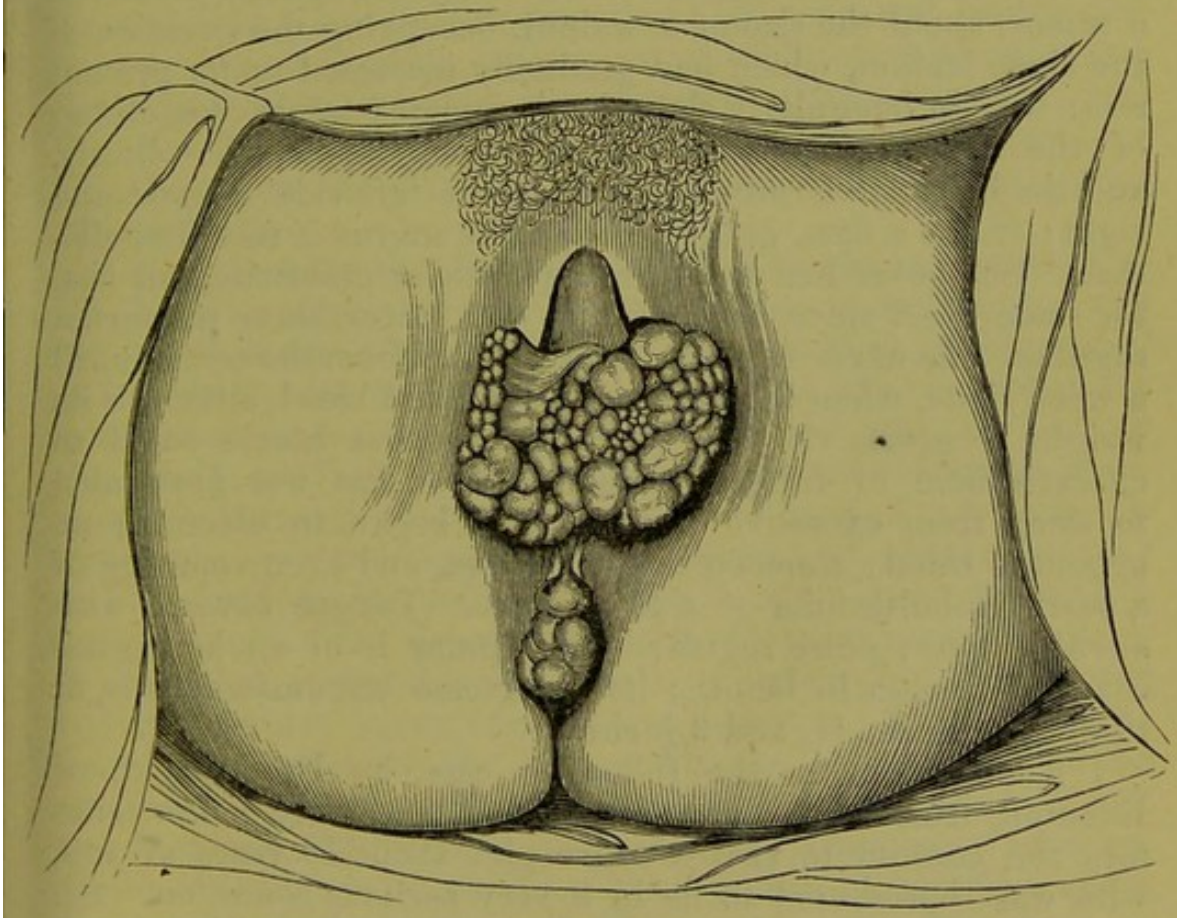


(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

Case 2.—" This woman was aged 35. She was 10 years married, and had one child, nine years ago, which was dead born. She got a venereal complaint from her husband soon after her marriage. The enlargement of the nymphæ has been

* Dublin Journal, vol. 24, p. 233.

coming on for the last six months, and each is now nearly as large as a hen's egg. They are of a pale pink color, and deeply divided by fissures, so as to present, in a very striking manner, a tuberculated or lobulated appearance. She menstruates regularly, but has a constant yellowish watery discharge from the vulva, with much pain and soreness of the part, so as to render sexual congress quite intolerable for some months back. Having put her under chloroform, Dr. M'C. removed the two nymphæ simultaneously, using two ecraseurs in order to expedite the operation, which altogether occupied fifteen minutes. Some hemorrhage from a small artery took place, but was restrained by cold and continuous pressure for the space of two hours. Her recovery was rapid and complete."



(From Dr. M'Clintock.)

CHAPTER II.

TUMORS OF THE VULVA.

1. Warty tumors of the Vulva.

These occur both singly and in clusters, generally suspended by a pedicle from some part of the external genitals. Their size varies very much, generally from that of a pea to that of a turkey egg; but occasionally they are very much larger. M. Dugès mentions his having excised one three inches in diameter.* Mr. Bryden, of Manchester, has favored me with the following notes of a case still larger: "Rose Blanch, nupta, æt. about 30, has had one child; states that about two years ago she perceived a tumor, about the size of a walnut, occupying the situation of the right labium, which had gradually increased to its present size: it is an irregularly shaped tuberculated tumor: something of the hour-glass shape, engaging the nymphæ, the clitoris, and the labia; it is much larger at the left side than at the right; it has a firm, grisly pedicle; the uterus is free from disease. She never had any sore, syphilitic or otherwise, but has, for some years since, been affected with leucorrhœa; catamenia regular. She never felt any inconvenience from the tumor until a week since, when it began to ulcerate and bleed, although its weight is great, viz. 1lb. 4oz. It has that horrid smell so characteristic of fungoid disease. She has not been able to sleep from excessive pain since it began to ulcerate; no appetite; thirst; stomach sick to nausea, and even vomiting of a nasty greenish fluid of a bitter taste. Tongue covered with a white slime; pulse regular. The tumor is of an hour-glass shape, 7½ inches in length; its transverse circumference is, at three points, 10, 7½, and 9 inches.

I may also quote the following case, by Dr. Wright, of Edenton, America:† "Jan. 17, 1839, I was called a few miles into the country to visit a negro girl, about 16 years of age, who was represented to be in a very perilous condition. On my arrival I was told by the mother of the girl, that her womb had fallen from her, and was then hanging by a cord, several inches from the os externum. On examination, what had been mistaken for the womb was ascertained to be a polypus. The cord or pedicle by which it was suspended was about two inches in length, half an inch in diameter, and round, except at the base or root, where it was flat, probably an inch in width. The tumor was spherical, and resembled very much an Irish potato before the peel is removed, having places corresponding in appearance with what are called eyes in the potato, and pro-

* Boivin and Dugès, Diseases of the Uterus, &c., p. 541.

† Philadelphia Med. Examiner, March 16, 1839.

duced, no doubt, by the rupture and drying up of small vesicles on the surface, some of which still remained unbroken. On removing the tumor, which was done by a few cuts with the scalpel, but slight hemorrhage occurred, not sufficient to render a ligature necessary; nor was the operation productive of much pain. The tumor, after removal, was as large as an orange, and weighed seven ounces. It was quite translucent, and, being cut into, presented a cellular appearance, the cells being filled with a glairy fluid like white of egg. I learned, on enquiry, that the tumor had fallen from the vagina about ten days previously, while she was at work in the field, and that she had continued to go about as usual for several days, with it suspended by the pedicle; the parts becoming at length exquisitely tender and painful, she was compelled to resume the horizontal position, and to reveal her situation. Her general health had been very good, and the only inconvenience experienced was a slight pain when her legs were pressed tightly together; and this had been observed only about seven or eight weeks, so that the tumor had probably not been much longer in attaining its growth."

I have recently seen a case in which a single tumor, the size of a hen's egg grew by a pedicle, more than an inch long, from the upper part of the right labium; it occurred in an unmarried girl of about twenty years of age. Although these excrescences very generally commence in the external labia, yet they are not necessarily confined to these parts but may extend to the vestibulum. Through the kindness of Dr. Wilmot, I saw a case in which the external organs were one mass of warts, covering and blocking up the vulva, and this in a child not more than ten years old. Dr. Ashwell mentions them as springing from the nymphæ, "beginning as small fungating, highly injected bodies, several of which coalesce and sprout out rapidly. Sometimes they cluster around the urethra, or are attached to the vestibule or clitoris. This form of warty growth is of soft structure, readily bleeding, and attended frequently with exquisite sensibility. It excites a good deal of leucorrhœa, and a fœtid discharge accompanies it."*

Symptoms.—As a general rule the patient seldom complains of either pain or tenderness, at least in the early stages of the disease, unless the part be attacked by inflammation, or be excoriated by an acrid discharge. There is almost always some discharge; and if this be not removed by ablution, it becomes a source of irritation. When the tumors become large, there is more or less inconvenience in walking or sitting down, or in any position which involves pressure or friction.

On examination, the nature of the disease is at once evident.

* Diseases of Women, 709.

Excrescences, varying in number and size, are found growing from one or both labia or the vulva, of the same color as the parts from which they grow. Internally they consist sometimes of small cysts filled with a thin serous fluid, or purulent matter, surrounded by condensed cellular tissue; or, perhaps, more frequently they are solid, and consist of the skin, cellular membrane, and sebaceous glands in a state of hypertrophy. Now and then we observe suppuration taking place in them, and if they do not heal promptly, they are apt to degenerate into unhealthy sores.

Causes.—In many cases they are of undoubted venereal origin, and sometimes arise from the seat of former chancres; but, I think, we also meet them independently of any taint whatever.

Treatment.—Relief is, of course, easily obtained for a time by excision: but these tumors are very liable to be reproduced. They may be removed by the knife, scissors, or ligature. Hemorrhage occasionally occurs when the former is used; but may be restrained by the application of styptics, caustics, or the cautery. It is advisable also, at least I have always succeeded better by so doing, to apply strong caustics to the root after the wart has been removed, and to repeat the application after a day or two. In few cases only will escharotics succeed without the previous removal of the tumors. Dr. Dewees states that he has cured the disease by exposure to the air and powdering the excrescences with chalk. "It was truly remarkable," he says, "to see with what rapidity these parasite productions lost their vitality by depriving them of moisture."* Should there be any suspicion of syphilis, it will be necessary to give a mild course of mercury, and it may be useful to apply mercurial ointment to the warts. The liberal use of "black wash" will generally restrain the discharge. Quietness and rest are necessary, especially after the operation; good diet may be allowed, and the bowels should be kept free.

II. Fatty and Fibro-cellular Tumors of the Vulva.

I do not think that these morbid growths are common in this situation, at least only few are recorded. Nor are they of serious importance: they occasion but little inconvenience beyond a slight sense of fulness, and a consciousness of something unusual. I may remark, however, that to some nervous women, this *consciousness* of something wrong (however trifling) with these organs, and the direction of the attention to it, is sometimes a source of distress and melancholy.

The tumor may form in the nymphæ or in any part of the vulva, and so long as it is small it is unnoticed: it gradually

* Diseases of Females, p. 25.

increases; and either accident or an attack of inflammation makes the patient aware of its presence. I am not aware that they are peculiar, or limited to any age or condition: the case I shall relate presently, occurred in a young, unmarried lady, but through the kindness of Dr. M'Clintock I recently saw a fatty tumor an inch and a half long growing from the vulva of a child of two years old. It was connected by a thin pedicle, and a ligature having been applied to this, it was divided and the tumor removed. The child recovered immediately. So far as I know they do not occasion inconvenience in walking or sitting; but, of course, if they are attacked by inflammation, much suffering will result. It will be extremely difficult to distinguish fatty from encysted tumors, except by the exploring needle, which in such cases should be used.

The following case came recently under my own care: the subject was a young lady, aged about 24, who had noticed for some years a tumor situated within the vulva. She had never suffered pain from it, but the consciousness of its presence was a trouble to her. She thought that the tumor occasionally felt longer, and that it once diminished after the application of some ointment, but it shortly resumed its former size. It had increased though very slowly. The lady's health was good, and the menstrual function regularly and properly performed. On separating the labia, I found a tumor about an inch in length and half an inch in diameter, lying immediately below the orifice of the urethra. I cannot say that it grew from a stalk, but its base was much less extensive than the tumor itself. To the touch the tumor was soft, elastic, and gave the feeling of fluid contained in a pretty thick sac: I thought indeed that it was an encysted tumor. I found that I could isolate it, and that its base of attachment was little more than the mucous membrane. Instead therefore of opening it, or running a seton through it, I determined to attempt its extirpation, and, with the assistance of my friend Dr. Power, I succeeded completely without any difficulty. Some hemorrhage occurred at the time, which was restrained by pressure and cold, and the patient in a few days was quite well: the base from which the tumor had grown being scarcely perceptible after the second day. The tumor when opened was found to consist solely of fat, intersected by cellular septa, and enclosed in a fibro-cellular capsule. I have removed a similar one from the right nympha of another patient.

Through the kindness of Dr. Fleming, I saw a case of enormous tumor in this region, of a more solid character, which I may be allowed to quote because of its interest. "The patient was a healthy unmarried girl, æt. 25. She attributed the tumor to a fall from a chair about six months previously. Her principal local symptoms were pains in the loins, vesical irrita-

tion, latterly amounting to retention of urine, painful obstruction of the vagina, and difficulty in defæcation. The tumor occupied the left buttock, towards its back part, reaching to the posterior portion of the gluteus muscle, and extending in front along the left side of the anus and perineum, to the lower part of the corresponding labium. The integuments covering it were perfectly natural in color and consistence, and moved freely over the tumor; although its projection was considerable, yet they were not tense. A few large veins traversed the surface, and perhaps some capillary congestion might be occasionally present. The surface was uniformly smooth; and there was, with much elasticity, a most deceptive sense of fluctuation. Both vagina and rectum were encroached on by its inward growth: and when it was firmly grasped by the hand, a fibrous solidity was communicated to the fingers. By slight traction it was evident that the tumor had strong fibrous attachments along the rami of the ischium and pubis. The finger could not reach above its vaginal and rectal relations; neither could the most minute examination detect any abnormal condition along the spine, or in the iliac or sacral regions above the pelvis." The tumor was very skilfully removed by Dr. Fleming. "Its connections were very deep and its attachments by strong ligamentous bands, very firm to the bones of the pelvis, particularly to the pubis and ischium, a prolongation of it being traceable behind the symphysis, and along the side of the bladder." The weight of the fleshy mass, immediately after removal was three pounds: its form was most irregular: it was lobulated and banded across its surface and margins by numerous broad fibrous expansions, differing in breadth and tension, so as to give it a most remarkable resemblance to folds of intestine, with mesentery attached to them. The color of the greater portion of this tumor was a sort of ashen grey, with a pinkish tint, other portions being dark and congested, so as to render the above resemblance still more deceptive. It was smooth and glossy, and fibrous chords passed from its surfaces and edges, like so many tentacula. Around them were adherent portions of adipose tissue, and in many parts of the lobulated surfaces small masses of the same structure were visible, simulating much the appendices epiploicæ of the large intestines." "In its largest axis it measured beyond thirteen inches, and in different other portions, six, eight and ten." "There was much uniformity in the texture throughout, with the exception of greater compactness in some portions, where it was tough and unyielding. No fat was traceable throughout it." Dr. Lyons examined the structure with a microscope, and he reported "that it was composed of a very fine kind of fibres, closely matted together. Some were short, with a slight disposition to curl; others fine and straight throughout, but occasionally

banded. There were, also, a few much elongated."* The patient died on the fifth day after the operation, of peritonitis; but not from injury inflicted on that sac by the operation. I am well aware that this case can hardly be called a tumor of the vulva, seeing that it was that and much more, but it is too rare and too important a case to be omitted, and it would not have been more accurately placed in any other chapter.

A case almost identical with the foregoing, was operated on in St. George's Hospital, with similar results; and it is mentioned that two such cases occurred to Sir B. Brodie and Mr. Keate, from which the patients recovered after operation. The complete removal of these tumors by the knife, appears to me to be the only method of cure; and if there be any doubt of having extirpated the whole, strong caustic may be applied a day or two afterwards.

III. Encysted Tumors of the Vulva.—Occasionally we find encysted tumors in this situation containing fluid, but they cannot be very frequent, as they are rarely mentioned by authors. I was lately consulted about one by Dr. Mac Swiney of this city, which possessed many points of interest. It had not been observed by the patient or nurse until Dr. Mac Swiney, on making an examination at an advanced period of labor, found a tumor at the upper part of the orifice, underneath the symphysis pubis, protruded before the head of the child. As no catheter could be passed on account of the pressure of the child's head upon the urethra, it was impossible to make sure that it was not the bladder prolapsed and protruded, and therefore Dr. Mac Swiney very properly hesitated to puncture it, although he had no doubt it contained a fluid. The labor was protracted for some hours, apparently, by this obstacle, but at length a living child was safely delivered, and the mother recovered well. On again making an examination, a pear-shaped tumor was found protruding through the orifice of the vagina, lying along the under surface of the urethra, from just below its orifice to near its insertion into the bladder. It was covered by the mucous membrane of the vagina, and evidently contained a fluid. Its length was at least two inches, and the diameter of its larger end, one and a half. From the height to which the slender extremity extended up the vagina, it was evident that to attempt its entire removal would be very difficult, and knowing from experience the difficulty of curing encysted tumors by merely opening them freely, we came to the determination of taking out so large a triangular strip, as would leave as little as possible of the sac remaining. This we did a month after the lady's confinement: we found the walls of the

* Dublin Hospital Gazette, Jan. 1, 1855, p. 359.

sac thick and strong, its contents a colorless, glairy fluid like the white of an egg, and its cavity lined by a smooth shining membrane; but whether similar to that of other shut sacs, it is not easy to determine. The operation gave little pain, but a few drops of blood were lost, the sac was filled with dry lint, and in a week scarcely a trace remained to show that any operation had been performed. The interest of this case consists not merely in the rarity of such tumors in this situation, but on the fact of its not having been discovered until labor had so far advanced, that it was impossible to ascertain the situation of the bladder with certainty. Could this have been done, the termination of labor would have been facilitated by puncturing the tumor. I think the result shows, also, that the plan of removing a large portion of such tumor, is preferable to the attempt at excision or merely puncturing it.

CHAPTER III.

PRURITUS OF THE VULVA.

This very unpleasant complaint, although strictly speaking, only a symptom, sometimes assumes such a distressing prominence, as to demand a distinct notice. It may occur in women at any period of life; in unmarried women; after delivery; and in old age.

Symptoms.—The patient experiences an intolerable itching of the vulva, with burning, prickling, tingling sensations, nearly intolerable. The suffering is intense, far worse than any pain, preventing rest, and almost driving the patient frantic. Notwithstanding the restraints of delicacy, it is almost impossible to resist the desire to rub the parts, wherever the patient may be; and yielding to such inclination, while it hardly affords even temporary relief, always aggravates the complaint. In some cases, the itching is not confined to the vulva, but extends up the vaginal canal, as far as the cervix uteri, causing intolerable distress, restlessness, loss of sleep, &c. I have observed this extension of the complaint most frequently following delivery. In severe cases, when the parts are very tender, there is no sexual desire excited, but in other and slighter cases, where friction does not occasion distress, this is sometimes the

case; and that which was at first adopted for the relief of the pruritus, may give rise to other sensations as imperious in their desire of gratification, and which increase by indulgence, so that the patient is reduced to a very melancholy condition; utterly unfit for society, she is injured by solitude, which leaves her to the uncontrolled dominion of her imagination; her mind, influenced by the excitement of the organs affected, is occupied with lascivious thoughts and impure desires, and her conduct (in defiance of herself, as a patient expressed it) towards the other sex shows the influence of the bodily disorder. In short, the attack may degenerate into nymphomania. I do not say that this termination is frequent; on the contrary it is rare; but it does occur now and then, and I have known some melancholy instances. In general, we shall succeed in previously arresting the complaint.

When it occurs *during pregnancy*, it is not only distressing, but may even bring on a miscarriage or premature labor as in the case related by Dr. Maslieurat-Lagemard;* and it appears that the ordinary treatment is less successful than usual. This may arise from the cause not having been detected, in illustration of which I may relate the following cases: Mrs. ——, æt. 30, engaged me to attend her approaching confinement, and gave me the following history of herself. When about four months pregnant of her last child, she was attacked by the most intense and incessant itching of the vulva; she had no rest day or night; could scarcely ever sleep, but was obliged to walk up and down all night. Such was the amount of irritation that the patient was kept in a constant fever, and, from being a very sweet-tempered woman, had become so irritable and cross, that, as she said herself, "there was no living in the house with her." Every kind of local application to the vulva was tried by the physician who attended her, without the slightest benefit, and the itching continued unabated until delivery, after which it disappeared in a few days. It recommenced about the same period in the present pregnancy, and when I first saw her she had endured two months of such incessant torture as had nearly driven her mad; she scarcely ever slept, was debarred from all society; could only walk out in the evening, and was in a state of perpetual fever, irritation, restlessness, and misery. Her temper had again become irascible, and she herself feared that her mind would give way. The itching was incessant and intolerable, and only relieved for a moment by warm bathing. On examination, I found the vulva in a perfect healthy condition, and I then proceeded with a speculum to investigate the state of the os uteri. I found the cervix greatly congested, and a superficial granular erosion around the edge of the os uteri.

* Gazette Medicale, 1848, p. 204.

This I touched lightly with the nitrate of silver, and after a few moments I laid on a coating of honey and powdered opium (in the proportion of 3ss to ʒss). The effect was really magical; the itching ceased after an hour or two, and only recurred at intervals; she slept well, and became tranquil. One more application so far cured her, that she said it was not worth while to repeat it. She continued in this state, till her confinement, since which she has had no relapse.

I have seen several similar cases. The itching came on at intervals, but was not so distressing. There was an irritating discharge, which in one case excoriated the husband. On examination I found no disease whatever of the vulva or vagina, but the cervix uteri was much congested, of a dark color, and had on it a granular erosion. The lady was three months pregnant.

Dr. Dewees observed an aphthous state of the mucous membrane of the vulva, in some cases occurring during pregnancy. He thus describes one such case:* "A lady, whose husband was more notorious for his gallantries than his domestic virtues, was attacked in the incipient stage of pregnancy with an intolerable itching in the pudendum, and even within the os externum, along the vagina. Suspecting she was infected by a venereal affection, we were sent for, and she giving such an account of her feelings as to make us think it might truly be the case, we proposed an examination of the parts, which was finally acceded to. Upon separating the labia, the whole face of the vulva, the os externum, and the vagina, as far as could be viewed, was covered with an incrustation of aphthæ. We assured our patient that her complaint was not as she had expected, but one we hoped we could quickly remove. We accordingly ordered a strong solution of borax in water, and requested her to wash herself four or five times a day with it, as well as to throw some of it up the vagina at the same time; she did so, and was perfectly well in twenty-four hours."

When the attack comes on *after delivery*, the distress is very great, and aggravated by the tenderness of the parts. I have, however, generally found it cease on the cessation of the lochial discharge, if not previously removed by treatment.

A very careful examination, both external and internal, should always be made. In most cases there is no external appearance at all to indicate the cause of the complaint; in other cases, there are only the effects of the friction to which the parts have been exposed. I am satisfied that in most of these cases the speculum would reveal to us the true nature of the complaint, inasmuch as the pruritus is merely *a reflex irritation*. In some cases, on the other hand, we may at once

* Compendious System of Midwifery, p. 123.

detect local irritation or disease, excoriation or eruptions, with swelling and redness of the parts. In a few chronic cases of this kind, I have noticed a peculiar appearance of the mucous membrane of the vulva; whilst there was more or less redness of the vagina, between the labia it was of a dead white color, like dressed sheepskin, and apparently thickened.

It appears possible that a female laboring under this disease may communicate something resembling it to the male. "We have known," says Dr. Dewees, "a complaint communicated to the male by intercourse with a woman laboring under pruritus: it was very similar to that which affected the female, in its general character; that is, there was great itching and swelling of the prepuce, the whole internal surface of which, together with the glans penis, was covered with an aphthous efflorescence."*

Causes.—The causes are very various, and not always very evident. The secretion of the sebaceous glands, which are very numerous in this situation, becomes a source of great irritation from its acrid character, when allowed to accumulate, and this especially in warm weather. The itching may also be owing to a circumscribed inflammation of the vulva, or to an eruption of lichen, prurigo, or eczema,† and I have already quoted Dr. Dewees' case of aphthous inflammation. Dr. Davis relates a case in which he thought it arose from a superabundance of hair on the genitals, and which he relieved by destroying the hair with quicklime and pomatum.‡ Dr. Blundell suggests that "though a good deal of pruritus is felt about the vulva, the real seat of the disease may be in the membranous lining of the womb itself;"§ and we know that pruritus of the vulva often accompanies certain diseases of the uterus and bladder, especially those which occur in advanced life. I am quite satisfied that it most frequently depends upon a degree of inflammation of the vagina, especially of the upper portion, or of the cervix uteri; and the proof of this is its curability by remedies applied solely to those parts. Again, itching of the vulva may arise from irritation of the rectum by constipation or worms.

Most of these causes exist whether the patient be pregnant or not; but in the former case, in addition, we have the increased circulation in the uterine system, and the unusual activity, giving rise to this annoying affection, as well as the granular condition of the cervix I have already noticed. After delivery, could we examine the vagina, I think it likely that we should there discern the explanation of the irritation in some cases; in others, it may fairly be attributed to the nature of the lochial discharge.

* Diseases of Females, p. 51.
† Dr. Tournie, L'Union Medicale, Jan. 16, 1851.
‡ Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 35.
§ Diseases of Women. p. 276.

Treatment.—The treatment of this affection will be determined principally by the decision we come to as to whether it be symptomatic of deeper-seated disease or not, and also by the amount of irritation and by the constitution of the patient. In the former case, we shall do wisely merely to attempt to afford temporary relief by some of the more simple local applications. Permanent cure we can scarcely expect, independent of the primary disease, and a sudden arrest of the external symptoms might probably be at the expense of an aggravation of the internal and more important affection.

In no case should we omit a careful examination with the speculum, in a bright light, that we may detect the source of the irritation. In the more simple cases, our first care should be to remove any of the causes which can be discovered. The parts should be gently and carefully washed, three or four times a day, with warm milk and water, and dried. If pediculi are present, they may be destroyed by astringent applications, such as turpentine, infusion of tobacco, &c., or by sprinkling the part with calomel, which in many cases affords relief to the itching.

When the acute symptoms have subsided, our principal reliance must be upon local applications. Some practitioners prefer them in the form of ointment, others in the form of lotion. I have always found the latter preferable, from their greater cleanliness, and from their being less affected by heat. I must say, however, that I find the Bismuth suppositories very useful. One of the most useful lotions I know is composed of a decoction of poppy heads, with acetate of lead, in the proportion of half a drachm of the latter to a pint of the former.

Certain astringents, as solution of alum, sulphate of zinc or copper, have been found useful. Simple iced water, or cold water, with small quantities of dilute sulphuric or nitric acid is a pleasant and useful application, although the latter cannot be used when the irritation is very great. Dr. Dewees found a solution of borax more efficacious than any other remedy, and Dr. Meigs confirms his experience. Dr. Meigs' formula is as follows: "Take of biborate of soda half an ounce, distilled rose water six ounces, sulphate of morphia six grains."* Mix, and apply the lotion frequently in the course of the day. Dr. A. T. Thompson has employed hydrocyanic acid and water and M. Carron du Villards, lime water, with great benefit.

Hydrocyanic acid in almond milk makes a very soothing lotion; and a lotion with one grain of corrosive sublimate to eight ounces of water, is highly recommended.† Dr. Waller

* Females and their Diseases, p. 78.
† Monthly Journal, April, 1851.

recommends a solution of the nitrate of silver* (5 or 10 grains to the ounce), but Dr. Blundell found the relief thus obtained to be only temporary. He suggests the possibility of injections into the womb being beneficial.† I am not aware that this has been tried, and I think it would require great caution, as danger has sometimes resulted from such applications. Creosote in water has recently been applied, and it is said with success. Of the ointments which have been recommended, the most useful are the ung. plumb. acet.; the ung. hyd. nitr. dil.; and the ung. sulphuris. The strength at which they are to be employed will vary according to the amount of irritation; and previous to each fresh application, the parts should be carefully washed, lest the ointment become rancid, and aggravate instead of mitigating the disease. Dr. Oldham has recommended prussic acid (℥ii) in oil (℥ii), which I have tried with benefit; although I prefer mixing the acid with cold cream in the same proportions. I have also tried, with some success an ointment of extract of belladonna (℥i) and cold cream (℥i). Dr. Tournie's method is to use an ointment of calomel, in the proportion of four to six parts of calomel and thirty of lard, and a powder composed of four-fifths of starch and one of camphor. Having removed any crusts by poultices and fomentations, he applies friction twice a day with the ointment, and afterwards sprinkles the part with the powder. This treatment appears particularly successful in eczema.‡

Various internal remedies have been tried: sometimes they succeed, but they often fail, unless when combined with external treatment. Purgatives, diuretics, opium, alteratives, sarsaparilla, have all been praised. Large doses of sulphuric acid are said to be of use.§ Dr. Dewees‖ and Ruan have had fair success with balsam of copaiba. Any of these internal remedies may be tried. I have no great faith in them alone; but certainly benefit is derived from a dose or two of blue pill, followed by saline purgatives, and then some tonic, if the patient's constitution require it.

When there is no apparent external cause, when the itching extends up the vagina, and above all in the pruritus of pregnancy and old age, I would impress very strongly upon my readers the necessity of making a careful internal examination, both by the finger and speculum, and treating the disease, if any be discovered, at its origin. In such cases as the one I have described, the application of the solid nitrate of silver gives relief at once; or, if more suitable, we may use applica-

* Denman's Introduction to Midwifery, p. 39.
† Diseases of Females, p. 74.
‡ L'Union Medicale, Jan. 16, 1851.
§ Dublin Journal, March, 1838.
‖ Diseases of Females, p. 49.

tions of nitrate of silver (gr. xx) and water (ʒi), or of astringents, or of warm water alone.

After delivery we had better confine ourselves to injections of warm milk and water, until two or three weeks have elapsed, and the lochia have begun to decline; after which, if the pruritus continues, an internal examination should be made, and the treatment regulated accordingly.

The diet should be moderate, with a total abstinence from stimulants of every kind. The patient should resist the inclination to obtain relief from the itching by friction, and all means calculated to preserve or improve the general health should be employed.

CHAPTER IV.

VULVITIS OR INFLAMMATION OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE VULVA.

This disease may occur at any period of life; but it presents considerable differences, according to the age of the patient.

In *children*, it occupies the entire mucous membrane of the external genitals; sometimes, though rarely, spreading to the vagina, accompanied with a profuse milky or puriform discharge, with great smarting, but not severe pain; and ending generally in resolution, and rarely in ulceration or gangrene. This is the *leucorrhœa infantilis* of authors; and although some regard it as a vaginal disease, I am satisfied, from many and careful examinations, that in the great majority of cases, it is confined to the vulva. I have seen it extend to the vagina, of course, as I have seen it accompanied by ulceration; but I am convinced that both are exceptions to the common rule. This is even proved by the fact that almost all cases may be cured by applications to the vulva only.

In *adults*, on the other hand, the inflammation is very often partial and circumscribed, with a slight colorless discharge, intense pain, and ending almost always in resolution, very rarely in ulceration, and never in gangrene, so far at least as my observations have extended.

It will be advisable to consider these two forms of disease separately.

I. Infantile Leucorrhœa is observed at all periods after

birth, in infants as well as in older children, and principally among the neglected and badly nursed children of the poor.

Causes.—These appear to be chiefly cold, destitution, depraved state of the constitution, mechanical injuries, irritating substances applied to the part, want of cleanliness, and sympathy with irritations of the rectum and large intestines. It has prevailed extensively during an epidemic catarrh of the mucous membranes; and in the examples given by Mr. Kinder Wood, of Manchester, and Boivin and Dugès, at the *Hôpital des Enfans Malades*, at Paris, it constituted a very formidable epidemic. Of late years it has once or twice appeared as an epidemic. I have seen a family of three little girls simultaneously attacked, without any special cause, general or local.

It has also been attributed (and is still by the common people in many cases) to an attempt at criminal intercourse; and an instance is given in Percival's Medical Ethics, of a boy who was near suffering capital punishment for this supposed offence, and was saved merely by the occurrence of other cases, concerning which no suspicion could exist. The presence of this discharge is no proof whatever of such an offence, which *must be proved by evidence totally independent of it.*

But, as this occurrence occasions much distress sometimes, it may be worth while adding a word or two from high authority. "Circumstances," says a writer in the British and Foreign Medical Review, "however, sometimes occur, to render the diagnosis of this point extremely perplexing. We recollect a case of this sort, where two sisters, the one six, the other four years old, were affected with this discharge, and where the extreme youth of the (supposed) culprit would have led to the same conclusion, had not the discovery of the well-marked phimosis placed the matter beyond doubt. Precisely similar circumstances we know occurred in the practice of one of our friends."* Dupuytren was lately consulted by a lady about her young daughter, in whom a purulent vaginal discharge, coming on without any apparent cause, had been observed for several days; it was of a greenish-yellow color, stained the linen deeply, and was so acrid as to occasion painful menstruation. Dupuytren regarded the case as one of catarrhal inflammation of the genitals, and predicted at the time that in all probability several cases of a similar nature would present themselves to his notice in the course of the week: and so it was. They were all treated successfully with tepid baths, emollients, and soothing washes."† Dr. Taylor, in his admirable work, has referred to a number of similar cases;‡ and several such have, within the

* Vol. vi. p. 87.
† Journal Hebdom. Med. Chir. Rev. vol. xxi. p. 524.
‡ Med. Jurisprudence, p. 641, et seq.

last few years, been made the subject of criminal information in this city, and have been published, with much useful information, by Sir W. Wilde.*

Without entering fully into the subject, I cannot avoid making a few observations, which may serve as a guide to my junior readers. 1. The crime of rape, as regards children under ten years of age, has no reference to their consenting: it is a rape if penetration take place, an assault if it do not; and this penetration has been decided to have been effected if the penis be introduced into the vulva, *i. e.*, I presume, between the labia. That this may be effected without violence is clear, and therefore without evidence of violence; and so far the case is not one to be decided by medical testimony.

2. But the accusation is generally of "having used violence, and communicated disease;" based, of course, upon the appearances observed in the child. Now, if on examination, the boy or man have neither gonorrhœa or syphilis, of course that part of the charge falls to the ground. A man cannot give that which he has not got.

3. A violent attempt at penetration with a child will, I believe, always leave traces that cannot be mistaken, if the examination be made within a *few* days of the alleged occurrence. There will be some bleeding, a bruised appearance, or laceration. After some time these appearances will diminish and disappear, and therefore it is of importance to note the day on which the examination is made, and the period which has elapsed since the alleged offence. But it is suggested that without any attempt at forcible entry, the friction of the male organ may give rise to irritation and inflammation. But, to say nothing of the improbability of a man under venereal excitement so carefully guarding his victim, I doubt very much whether inflammation so excited would run the course of the disease in question.

4. If the accused have gonorrhœa, it will render the case much more difficult; and although it may be considered as suspicious, it by no means proves the party to be guilty. But as I know of no sure means of distinguishing infantile gonorrhœa (if there be such a thing) from infantile leucorrhœa, the case must be decided independent of medical testimony. It may be well to mention that, among the lower orders in this country, there is an opinion that an intractable gonorrhœa may be cured by connexion with a child of the opposite sex.

5. Infantile leucorrhœa is sometimes accompanied with an eruption of eczema, and when the crusts are removed small ulcers are occasionally seen, and these have been regarded as syphilitic. In one such case Mr. Hamilton tried inoculation,

* Medico-Legal Obs. on Infantile Leucorrhœa, &c.

and M. Legendre tried the same, without result. How far this test may be regarded as decisive, I cannot venture to decide; but the medical testimony, I should think, must be limited to stating whether the man has the disease or not.

6. Knowing that such a disease as vulvitis, or infantile leucorrhœa, is common to female children, and that it may prevail epidemically, whenever such a charge is made, inquiries should be immediately instituted, as to whether the disease prevails at the time.

7. When a child is presented to us suffering from this disease, the *prima facie* probability is that it is not the result of violence; and nothing but simple and unmistakeable testimony should induce us to alter that opinion. I have always found (and I have seen a great many such cases) that my statement that it was not the result of maltreatment, satisfied the mother, if she came to me soon after the discovery; but that it was much more difficult if she had already adopted the mode of investigation so graphically described by Sir A. Cooper and Sir W. Wilde, of first threatening the child, and then suggesting to her not only what had been done to her, but who had done it.

8. Some excuse may be found for the mother's adopting such a plan, in her ignorance and distress, but none for the medical man who follows such a method. In ordinary cases no suggestions should be made to the child, and no leading questions asked; but if such a line of examination have been already taken, the child's accuracy may be tested by leading questions of a different and opposite character. In one case, in which I was consulted, where a man was accused of violence towards two of his wife's sisters, and in which, by the help of the medical man and her own fears, the mother had taught the child her story by suggestive questions; I showed the little value to be attached to her statement, by the facility with which she assented to other suggestions which were beyond the range of probability.

9. The case is quite different when a child comes forward voluntarily to accuse a person of the crime immediately after it has been committed, as in a case mentioned to me by a medical friend. Such a case demands instant and careful investigation. The state of the parts should be carefully noted; as, if violence has been used, we shall be pretty sure to find marks of it. And if not, we may, as was done in the case referred to, detect the presence of spermatozoa on the child's shift; and, although emission does not prove rape, it proves an assault with intent to commit the crime.

Symptoms.—The commencement of the disease is marked by local uneasiness, itching, and scalding on making water; the mucous membrane is found inflamed and swollen, but for some time there is no discharge. The uneasiness felt by the child

induces an attempt to relieve it by rubbing the part, which of course increases the inflammation and aggravates the suffering.

At a more advanced stage there is observed a thin, colorless mucous discharge, which shortly becomes more copious, thicker, and of a white or yellow color. It is often of an acrid character, and causes a circle of inflammation, and sometimes of excoriation of the skin at the margin of the vulva, and now and then an eczematous eruption on the skin at the edges of the labia. If the labia be separated, the mucous membrane will be found more vascular, and of a deeper color than usual; but in very few cases does this extend up the vagina. The distress is increased with the progress of the disease, the smarting and scalding are very severe, and the little patient cannot walk without pain. It is rare to find any constitutional disturbance, unless in those cases where the attack is but the local development of a general catarrh. Under ordinary circumstances, the disease is neither very tedious nor very obstinate; and, after running a certain course, it terminates in resolution. In a few cases, more severe than usual, I have found an ulcer of varying depth and extent, on separating the labia widely. In every case it was just within the orifice of the vagina, and at the lower part. In one case it proved unusually obstinate, but without assuming the characters of that form next to be described.

The cases related by Boivin and Dugès as having occurred during a general catarrh of the mucous membranes, sometimes presented the appearance of erythema, erysipelas, or aphthæ, and sometimes of superficial ulceration. "In the instances which occurred in the *Hôpital des Enfans Malades*, Dugès observes,* there were two kinds; the one attacked the weak, cachectic, and exhausted, and followed after encrusted pustules, or rather superficial gangrene of the skin; the other affected the robust and stout, accompanied with swelling, redness, pain, and fever, and beginning directly by an ulcerous point. Both presented a yellowish grey aspect, the edges abrupt like those of chancres; they occupied, however, the exterior rather than the interior of the pudenda: they increased in the same way as phagedenic ulcers or wounds affected with hospital gangrene, of which they presented all the characters; the fever increased with their surface, and emaciation and death frequently ensued in the first form. In the second, real gangrene sometimes took place, though most frequently the inflammation subsided easily and was entirely cured by cleanliness, emollient lotions, moderate diet, and change of air."

Mr. Kinder Wood has given a very graphic description of

* Essai Physiologico-pathologique sur la Fievre, &c. vol. ii. pp. 95, 132. Boivin and Dugès, p. 551.

the cases he observed in 1815.* The patients were from one to six years of age. Of twelve who were attacked, only two recovered. The inflammation of the labia was preceded by rigors, pain in the head, dulness, nausea, loss of appetite, thirst, &c. The distress of the patient on passing urine, first attracted attention; and on examination the labia were found inflamed, swollen, and of a dark color. Very soon the parts within the vulva became affected, and from the thin discharge, Mr. Wood thinks it probable that the lower portion of the vagina was involved. The process of ulceration set in rapidly, twenty-four hours sufficing for the production of vesications within the labia; and when these burst the denuded surfaces coalesced and formed large ulcers. The discharge then became dark-coloured, copious, and offensive, irritating the neighbouring parts, and favoring the extension of the disease to the thighs, perineum, and anus. The pulse was quick and irritable, after the commencement of the inflammation, and the face pallid. The bowels were constipated, and the stools brought away by medicine were dark, slimy, and offensive. In some cases aphthæ had spread extensively around the anus and over the perineum. The ulcerations in this affection varied in depth and appearance, some being deep and dark-colored, and others superficial and sprinkled with small red granulations. After the occurrence of ulceration, "the external organs of generation are progressively destroyed, the peculiar pallor of the countenance increases, the pulse becomes quick and weak, the appetite fails, the bowels become loose, the skin of the thighs hangs loose and flabby, as in marasmus, the discharge from the parts increases and becomes more and more offensive, till the patient is worn out and expires." In the more favorable cases, when the disease was checked by suitable remedies, the ulcerations became cleaner and healed, but the constitution was found to have suffered severely, and a profuse yellowish discharge continued for some time, weakening the patient and rendering her very liable to a relapse. The duration of the disease varied from a fortnight to a month; its extent and the gravity of the symptoms appeared to depend mainly upon the constitutional peculiarities of the patient. Such is the formidable, though fortunately very rare, variety of the simple disorder first described, the wide difference consisting principally in a greater degree of inflammation (in Mr. Wood's cases) acting upon a deteriorated constitution. Dr. Macintosh† has found a similar attack come on after measles, and he discovered considerable vascularity, with ulceration of the ileum after death. The same disease was noticed by Dr. Ferriar of Manchester,‡ as a concomitant

* Medico-Chir. Trans. vol. vii. p. 84.
† Practice of Physic, vol. ii. p. 384.
‡ Medical Histories and Reflections, p. 169.

of fever. He says, "that he has met with several instances of putrid fever in young girls, accompanied with broad maculæ on the body and limbs, and a gangrenous state of the labia pudendi. The parts were greatly tumified, and extremely painful. It was a very fatal complaint," &c.

As a *consequence* of the milder variety of the disease, adhesion occasionally takes place between the inflamed surfaces, which, at a future period, may impede the escape of the catamenia, or offer an obstacle to coition or parturition, if not remedied. It is easily destroyed, when recent, by separating the labia and interposing oiled lint; but at a more advanced period, it is sometimes necessary to use the knife.

Diagnosis.—The milder infantile leucorrhœa and the severer form at the beginning, somewhat resemble the *intertrigo* of infants; but the latter generally commences in the fold of the skin between the labia and thighs, and however severe the excoriation, it never runs on into ulceration. Mr. Wood thinks the disease he has described resembles the *erysipelas* of infants more than the other disorder.

Treatment.—The treatment of the *milder form* is simple, and almost always successful. If the irritation be considerable, the parts should be fomented with warm water, decoction of poppies, or marshmallow leaves, three or four times a day. After each fomentation, the parts being carefully dried, black wash, or a weak solution of the acetate of lead, &c. may be applied. When the disease has become chronic, a lotion of sulphate of zinc, or better still, of nitrate of silver, (gr. x. or gr. xv. to ℥i of water) will be preferable. If the inflammation have extended into the vagina, it will be necessary to inject some of the lotion by means of a small syringe. The little patient should be kept as quiet as possible, and care must be taken to prevent her rubbing the part. The diet must be moderate, and all stimulants prohibited; laxative medicines may be given occasionally. From the smarting caused by voiding the urine, the child is apt to retain it too long; this must be prevented, and relief may be obtained by bathing the vulva with warm water at the conclusion of each evacuation. If there be any tendency to adhesion, lint dipped in oil or spread with simple ointment should be placed within the labia. Dr. Dewees found benefit from the exhibition of five drops of the tinct. cantharidis three times a day, increasing one drop per diem, but omitting it altogether if it caused strangury: and also from the application of a warm plaster to the back.*

In the *severer form* of the complaint, Mr. Wood recommends us to begin with a purgative, and by "washing the vulva with the 'liquor plumbi sub acetatis dilutus,' slightly warmed and by

* Diseases of Females, p. 27.

poultices made with the same liquor and soft bread, applied warm, immediately after the parts have been washed." These applications are to be continued until the ulceration is healed. At the commencement of the ulceration, bark must be given internally, and Mr. Wood found great benefit from adding to the decoction some aromatic confection, tincture of columbo, and tincture of opium. Wine may also be given in moderate quantity. At a more advanced stage, when the tumefaction and redness are diminished, and the ulceration stationary, the *ung. oxydi plumbi albi* is very useful as a local application. Should diarrhœa occur, chalk mixture, catechu, powdered chalk with opium, or any other medicine calculated to restrain inordinate action of the bowels, may be given.

II. Inflammation of the Vulva in adults.—I have already stated that this affection in adults differs considerably from the one just described as occurring in children. The inflammation is more circumscribed, less apt to occasion a breach of surface, and gives rise to a discharge of transparent mucus only. The pain is also incalculably more severe: I have known the suffering (for the time it lasted) to be as severe as in cancer uteri.* Adult females of every age are obnoxious to the disease, although it is more frequent among married (especially newly-married) women.

Causes.—Neglect of cleanliness and the consequent accumulation of the sebaceous secretion; sympathetic irritation as worms in the rectum, amenorrhœa, diseases of the uterus, &c.; excessive sexual intercourse, and cold, may each give rise to the disease. It is possible that in some cases it may be owing to venereal contagion.

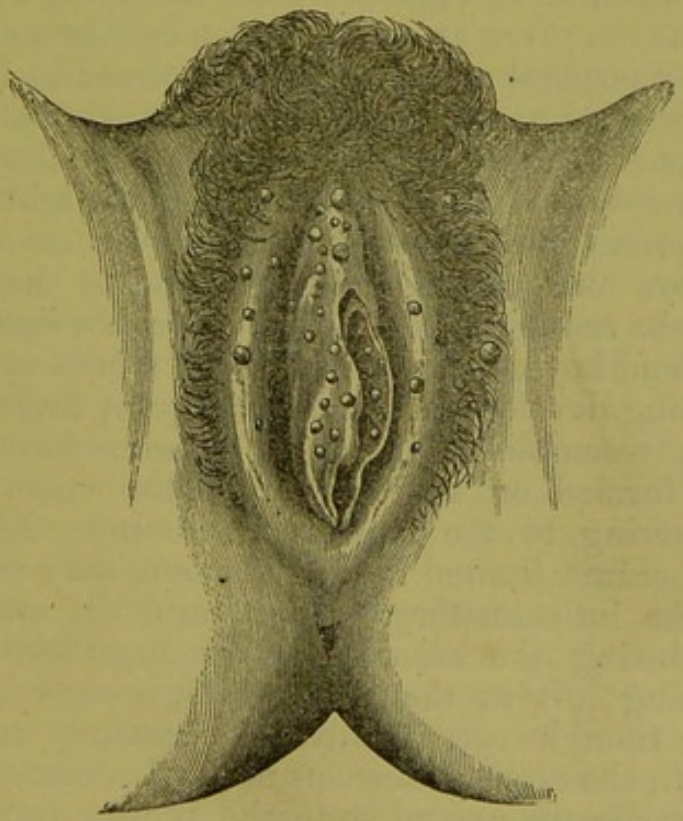
Symptoms.—The principal symptoms are, very severe pain, increased by motion and contact, scalding on passing urine, a sensation of weight at the vulva, and a forcing or bearing down. If we examine the internal parts of generation, we may discover either a general blush of inflammation, deepening the natural color of the mucous membrane, which is sometimes also covered with patches of a thick creamy exudation; a more circumscribed inflammation, which may attack any portion of the vulva, and is often seen merely surrounding the orifice of the urethra, and occasionally confined to the clitoris; a superficial excoriation, involving partially the adjacent skin; or a few isolated pimples, with a minute speck at the top of each, the rupture of which exposes a very small ulcer. Little or no

* This is an additional proof, if any were wanting, that the sensibility of mucous membranes is by far the most acute near their junction with the skin. An astringent injection scarcely ever causes smarting at any part of the vaginal canal, except at its orifice. Nay, the mucous membrane may be excised without pain, except at this part. The same is true of the other mucous membranes.

tumefaction is perceptible in either variety. In a few cases of long standing and in which chronic vaginitis co-existed I have found a curious change in the mucous membrane which I have not seen noticed, viz., instead of pink or red or the natural color, the mucous membrane had become a dead white, resembling dressed sheepskin in colour and feeling thicker than usual. The general symptoms are pretty much the same in all cases.

Dr. Burns describes a superficial ulceration of this part, which gives rise to a good deal of suffering, but which is easily cured by slightly stimulating washes; and also a deeper kind of ulcer, which, from its resemblance to chancre, is apt to occasion distressing suspicions on the part of the patients or her friends. The surface and edges of the ulceration have, however, a different character, and the result of proper treatment will speedily remove all doubt. Dr. Huston, the able American editor of this work, remarks that "where pimples are followed by brown scabs, or cream-like exudations occur, there is ground to suspect a venereal taint." Dr. Oldham has recently published a valuable paper on inflammation of the mucous follicles of the vulva, which constitutes one variety of the disease under notice. It is not peculiar to married women, nor to any one period of life. The inflammation is said to be limited to symmetrical patches of membrane at the posterior entrance of the vagina, and under the urethra: examined at the commencement of the disease, a number of small, highly injected points are seen, and the mucous membrane looks much inflamed. At first these points are solitary, and slightly raised on the surface, and a minute speck of ulceration is frequently seen in the centre. These correspond to the follicular crypts of the mucous membrane, and the ulcerated portion to their central pore. After a time the points lose their appearance of being isolated; they coalesce, and a band of vividly injected membrane is formed. The sphincter vaginæ is always contracted, and the mucous membrane is much puckered. In several cases Dr. Oldham has seen the disease extend to the lowest folds of the vagina, the tops of which become very red, and bleed on being touched or separated. In one case the whole tract of the mucous membrane of the vagina was thus affected. When the disease is of long standing, the color of the mucous membrane of the vulva and lowest part of the vagina is changed to a whitish appearance; especially in women who have ceased to menstruate. The disease is exceedingly intractable, often tormenting the patient for years. The earliest symptom is leucorrhœa, with more or less irritation of the external genitals, particularly after much standing or walking. The discharge is at first thin and whitish, afterwards thicker and yellowish. It never assumes the viscid, gluey character, but it soils the linen with a yellowish tinge, sometimes having a darker color

from the admission of a small quantity of blood, and occasionally having an offensive smell. The part of the mucous membrane affected becomes the seat of a most painful and almost incessant smarting, with now and then a severe attack of pruritus. The patient sits down with pain, and adjusts her seat with care, first resting on one ischium, and then gradually sinking down on the chair. Sexual intercourse is painful at first, but when the disease is established it is altogether abandoned, from the intense suffering it causes. Pain in passing water is a very rare symptom. The local symptoms are often aggravated just before a menstrual period, or by mental depression, or fatigue, or constipation. The patient also complains of pain in the loins and about the sacrum, extending to the inguinal regions, and thighs. Separating the parts, for the purpose of examination, gives great pain, and when put on the stretch, the inflamed follicles sometimes bleed. The vaginal orifice is generally contracted, but above the orifice there is neither pain, tenderness, nor heat. This form of the disease, according to Dr. Oldham, differs from eczema, or herpes, or aphthous inflammation of the vulva, in the absence of general swelling, in its evident follicular origin, and in the absence of vesicles.*



(*From M. Huguier.*)

M. Huguier has also published a memoir on this disease. He

* Med. Gaz. May 15, 1846. Rankin's Abstract, vol. iv. p. 305.

distinguishes the three periods, eruption, suppuration, and desiccation. That form described by Dr. Oldham he regards as a variety of acne affecting the pudendal sebaceous follicles. He also mentions a true hypertrophy of these follicles, which gives rise to warty excrescences, often erroneously supposed to be venereal, and which can only be cured by removal.† M. Legendre has very carefully described‡ an eruption of herpes attacking the vulva, either in groups or disseminated vesicles. There is little swelling or pain at first, but as the disease advances, the vesicles dry, and there is a discharge of milky serosity and a superficial erosion, external and internal, succeeds the eruption. Walking, the contact of the urine, and absence of cleanliness aggravate the disease, so that the distress of the patient may be very great: the parts swollen and inflamed, with numerous small ulcerations on the external or internal surface of the labia, and along their edge. In this state, the aspect of the patient may mislead us as to the nature of the disease, but a careful examination will generally detect some characteristic vesicles. M. Legendre found soothing applications, and perhaps a slight touch of nitrate of silver, with rest and attention to the general health, sufficient for the cure.

Occasionally, and under peculiar circumstances, a much more formidable form of vulvitis has been observed. For example, M. Chavanne has given an account of an epidemic of gangrenous vulvitis in puerperal women, which occurred in La Charitè of Lyons. "Several of the puerperal women were attacked, three or four days after delivery, with vomiting and diarrhœa, or with febrile paroxysms and abdominal pains, or slight hemorrhage. These symptoms were followed in twenty-six cases by lassitude or prostration and lowness of spirits, and by the development of œdematous redness of the vulva. In a few cases the disease did not extend beyond this stage, active febrile symptoms however becoming developed: but in the great majority, pultaceous plates, resembling Delpech's pulpous form of hospital gangrene, formed on the interior of the vulva and vagina, closely adhering to the mucous membrane. Although their extension became limited in a day or two, they were not separated by the inflammatory process until the end of the first week, or during the second; small superficial suppurating wounds being left at the points they occupied, which soon healed up, though occasionally degenerating and becoming covered with the same pultaceous mass. In four of the twenty-six cases the disease extended to the uterus and the patients died, having presented all the symptoms of intense puerperal fever, the gangrenous condition of the uterus having become

† Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. vol. xv.
‡ Arch. Gen. de Med. 1855, vol. ii. p. 171.

complicated with peritonitis. No cause could be assigned for the development of the epidemic. In twenty of the cases the labor was natural, the forceps, however, having been applied eight times; and while the affection seized some of the patients who had had a very easy labor, others of the inmates, whose cases required active interference, entirely escaped. Besides the four cases above mentioned as having proved fatal, three others of the twenty-six died from metro-peritonitis without extension of the gangrene. The other nineteen recovered, the gangrene usually soon yielding to tonic regimen, and the local use of the strong muriatic acid. A very similar epidemic was observed in Lyons in 1815, and another of a similar character recently in Paris."*

Terminations.—Inflammation of the vulva almost always terminates in resolution, but in many cases it assumes a chronic form, and is tedious and obstinate, occasionally resulting in hypertrophy of the tissues involved. Should the inflammation spread deeper, so as to reach the submucus tissues of the labia, an abscess may be the result; or when complicated with the disease of the uterus or peritoneum the case may prove fatal. Dr. Oldham mentions the extreme intractability of follicular inflammation, and M. Huguier, that warty growths may result from this disease. Adhesion of the opposite surfaces may take place from neglect, but it is very rare.

Treatment.—The treatment must be more or less antiphlogistic. In a very few cases, leeches to the vulva may be necessary; but in general, a frequent use of emollient fomentations, such as decoction of poppy heads, or marsh mallow leaves, &c. will abate the irritation; and afterwards blackwash, or lotions of the acetate of lead, or sulphate of zinc will complete the cure. If the case be obstinate, a weak solution of the nitrate of silver will be useful. When there are pimples, they should be lightly touched with the solid nitrate of silver. Dr. Oldham recommends sedative applications, and has found hydrocyanic acid the best, either as a lotion or ointment, but he prefers the latter. He prescribes two drachms of the acid with a scruple of the diacetate of lead, made into an ointment with two ounces of cocoa-nut oil. The part should be first bathed with infusion of roses, and then the ointment should be applied two or three times a day on lint. A lotion of lime water with opium is often useful, or poultice made with crumbs of bread saturated with the decoction of conium leaves, to which the liq. plumb. sub acet. has been added. A brisk purgative should now and then be administered, and I have found saline purgatives the best. The diet should be moderate, and all stimulants should be avoided. The greatest cleanliness is necessary, and the patient

* Association Journal, Mar. 11, 1853, p. 216, from Gas. Med. de Paris, 1852.

should live "*absque marito.*" Change of air is often of use, and mild tonics. When the health is somewhat recruited, Dr. Oldham has several times tried a mild mercurial course with benefit.

CHAPTER V.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE CLITORIS.

This organ is not only occasionally much larger than usual, as a congenital malformation, but the aid of the surgeon is sometimes required on account of hypertrophy of its natural tissues or deposition of adventitious matter into its substance. Dr. Hooper* has described what he calls "a cauliflower excrescence" growing from this part. "It mostly arises," he says, "from the præputium clitoridis by a small base, the size of a goose quill, or filbert, though in some instances the base is broader. It soon expands and divides into lobes, which are again divided into other branches, very irregularly, and at length their extremities are flattened and fringed. The whole is of a whitish color, and very like, in appearence and feel, to an unripe or little expanded cauliflower. This disease of the clitoris and its prepuce, cuts like hard gristle, and the divided surface is whitish, smooth, and not vascular to the eye."

Cases in which this organ is much larger than usual, are not very rare, in the majority it is not above two inches in length, and has sometimes given rise to doubts as to the sex of the individual, as in the case of Marie Lefort: in others it is very much larger. For example, Dr. Davis states, that "when Dr. John Symes was a student in Edinburgh, there was admitted into the Infirmary of that city a young woman who presented some of the more prominent symptoms of nymphomania." After examination, the surgeon "reported that he had found the external genitals generally in a state of great phlogosis, the nymphæ remarkable for their volume, and the clitoris, especially, enormously enlarged. In a consultation of physicians, subsequently held on the case, it was determined to effect the removal of the greater part of the clitoris by an operation."

"The removal of the diseased organ proved successful in curing both the local affection and the disordered state of the

* Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus.

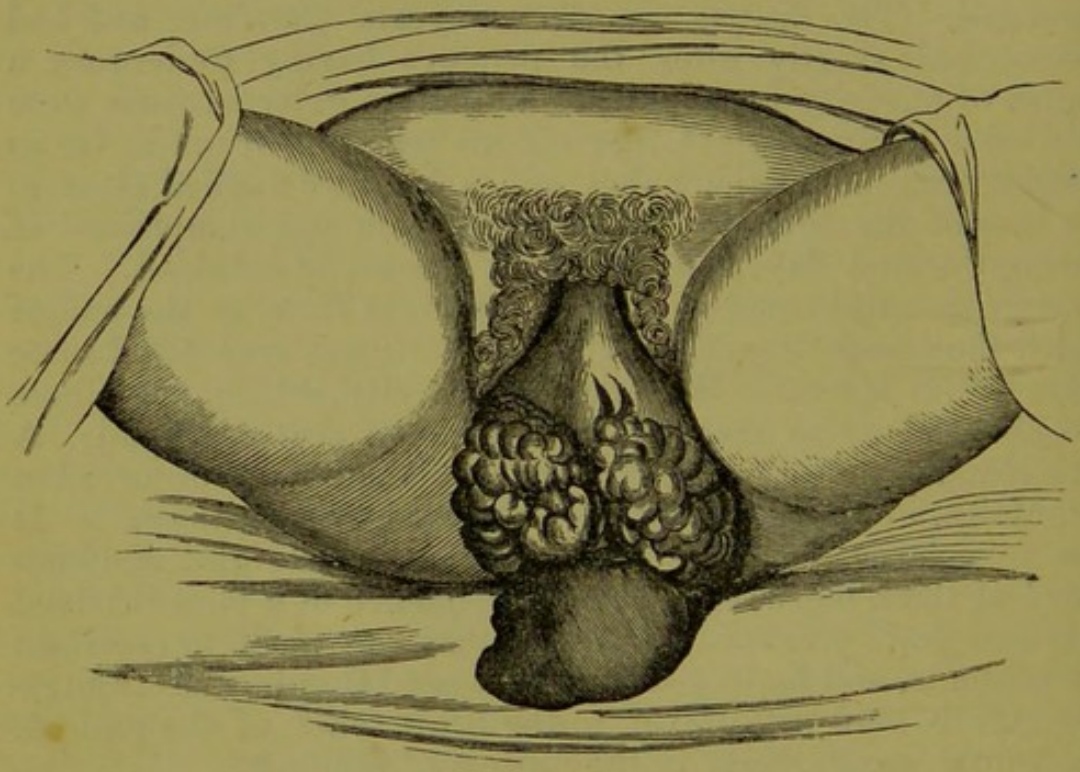
imagination."* Mr. Edwards relates the following: "In December, 1833, Mrs. Lindsay, about forty years of age, consulted me regarding her complaints. On inspection, the clitoris was found to be about eight inches long, and of a pyriform shape. The pedicle of the tumor was firm, and about the thickness of the wrist, the most depending part of it hard, and fully larger than two fists. The nymphæ were elongated and covered with a dry, smooth, and pale-colored cuticle, thickly set with warts. The clitoris presented a similar appearance, except having none of the warty excrescences. The mucous membrane having lost its secreting power, was become smooth and dry, and by reason of the external position of the parts, was converted into an opaque insensible cuticle. The sensibility of the parts, when elongated so as to project beyond the labia, was greatly impaired. With the exception, however, of being of a solid and fibrous structure, they were not in any other respect morbidly deranged. The disease was of two years' standing, and had commenced shortly after the patient's having undergone a course of mercury for syphilis. While the external parts were held aside by an assistant, the clitoris was pulled out as far as possible from under the pubes, and a ligature applied close to the base of the tumor. Excruciating pain was complained of during the first day, after which it gradually subsided. The ligature was tightened every day for eight days, at the end of which the tumor dropped off."† A clitoris was amputated some years ago in Mercer's Hospital, in this city, which in volume was about equal to the head of a child of two years old. A very remarkable case of enlargement of the clitoris occurred to Dr. Meigs, of Philadelphia, and is related by Dr. Ashwell. It was very large, hanging down between the thighs, and consisted of thick blood, effused in consequence of a blow received fourteen years previously. A puncture was made to ascertain the contents, and finding that they were sanguineous, twenty-two ounces were withdrawn, to the great relief of the patient. The tumor was however in the process of refilling.‡

The following case, with an engraving, has been published by Dr. M'Clintock:—"A countrywoman, aged 30, came under observation in March, 1856, when in the seventh month of her second pregnancy. She sought advice on account of the condition of the labia minora, and was admitted into one of the wards for diseases of women in the Lying-in Hospital. Nine years previously she contracted venereal disease from her husband. About two years ago the nymphæ began to enlarge; and within the last few months they have increased very rapidly. Three

* Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 60.
† Med. Chir. Review, vol. xxi. p. 489.
‡ Ashwell on Diseases of Females, p. 728.

large tumors hung down from the genital fissure, of a pinkish red color, slightly œdematous, and very tuberculated. The centre tumor was the clitoris, enlarged to the size of a turkey's egg, and bearing some resemblance to a procident uterus. On either side of this were the nymphæ of immense magnitude, and of a very irregular figure. The fissures and clefts of these growths were abraded, and yielded an abundant yellowish discharge.

As the enlarged clitoris might have interfered with parturition, its removal was deemed advisable, and was effected in the following manner:—a strong silk ligature was applied around its pedicle (which about equalled the thickness of a man's thumb), and three days afterwards it was excised below the line of strangulation. The remains of the pedicle separated some days later, leaving a healthy granulating surface, which



(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

healed satisfactorily. The woman was now allowed to go home for her confinement; some weeks after which she came back to the hospital. The neck of the growths now remaining about equalled the middle, index and ring fingers. This was divided into three equal portions, each of which was included in a separate ligature, applied as tightly as possible; very considerable pain was thereby occasioned. On the next day the strangulation of the tumor was found not to be complete, and the neck of the growth was again included in two separate ligatures, which caused very acute pain, lasting many hours. Two days after this, the whole mass was removed with the scalpel, below

the ligatures; one small artery bled, but was easily checked. The remains of the tumor sloughed off in the course of a few days, and the wound healed speedily."*

Causes.—A principal cause of morbid growth of the clitoris was formerly conceived to be excessive sexual indulgence, but this has been proved to be altogether erroneous, by the late M. Parent-Duchatelet, in his work "On Prostitution in the City of Paris." Amongst all the registered prostitutes of Paris (amounting to about 6,000) there were but three examples of enlarged clitoris, and none of them had distinguished themselves for extraordinary abandonment to sexual gratification; and, on the other hand, the clitoris was found of the natural size in females of the most unbridled passions. Most cases, I believe, may be traced to a syphilitic origin.

Symptoms.—The primary symptoms arise from the mechanical disproportion of the parts; in some cases sexual intercourse has been impeded, and motion rendered unpleasant: in some the sensibility of the part is destroyed, in a few it is augmented, and in these we find the sexual desire predominant. The hypertrophy may be congenital or the consequence of inflammation.

This part is also the seat of scirrhous deposition, most frequently connected with a similar morbid condition of the uterus, ultimately running into ulceration, with lancinating pain, and fetid discharge, and terminating fatally.† At the Westminster Medical Society, Nov. 14, 1840, "a morbid specimen was placed on the table, consisting of the external parts of generation, the uterus and appendages of a lady, aged forty-five years of age, who had died from what had been considered carcinoma of the uterus. The disease first came under the observation of the medical attendant in February last. On examination he discovered that the clitoris was much enlarged, hard, very sensible, and partly blocking up the vagina. Ulceration soon began to exhibit itself at the extremity of the clitoris, which soon became destroyed. The ulceration spread quickly to the nymphæ, and eventually quite to the ossa pubis. The patient sunk from the effect of this disease upon the system. The internal organs were healthy; the uterus and appendages were also free from disease."‡

Treatment.—If the hypertrophy be slight and the symptoms not very severe, relief may sometimes be obtained by cooling or astringent lotions, or from the application of caustic to the part: but if the enlargement be so excessive as to occasion

* Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 225.

† Dewees on Diseases of Females, p. 25; Lond. Med. Jour. vol. ii. p. 115; Bull Med. Belge, June, 1835.

‡ Lancet, Nov. 21, 1830, p. 310. See also Mr. Simmons' case in the London Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. v. p. 1; and Mr. Kramer's, in Schmucke's Vermischte Chirurgische, &c., vol. ii.

physical inconvenience, or so sensitive as to give rise to sexual excitement, amputation will be the best remedy. This may be effected by the knife or ligature. If the tumor be small, and its root contains no large vessels, the knife is the shorter process, and the bleeding may be restrained by cold and styptics: but if the tumor be large, it will be advisable to employ one or more ligatures, and after twenty-four hours cut off the tumor below the ligature, or to remove the excrescence with the écraseur. In Dr. M'Clintock's case, the clitoris was first removed by ligature, and afterwards three ligatures were applied to the nymphæ, and after two days the mass was removed by the knife. Astringent lotions should be used for some time, and the patient kept very quiet.

If, when the clitoris is enlarged by malignant deposition, we can ascertain that the uterus is free from disease, we may, under favorable circumstances, remove the former organ, but there are few cases which are permanently cured by the operation, so apt is the disease to be reproduced. If the operation be attempted, great care should be taken to excise the whole of the diseased portion.

CHAPTER VI.

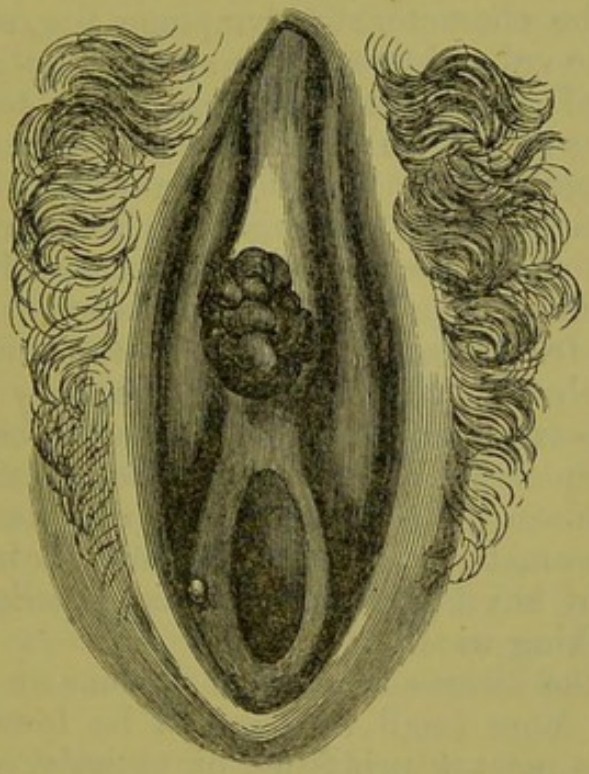
TUMORS OF THE ORIFICE OF THE URETHRA.

I. Vascular Tumors.

The most frequent of these painful excrescences is the small *vascular tumor*. This was first noticed by Mr. Sharp, in 1750, who states, "that small excrescences may occasion violent disorders in so tender an organ as the urethra. I have seen a notable instance in the urethra of a virgin, where they grew in small quantity upon the orifice of the meatus urinarius, and for many months had produced the most excruciating torment, which continued until I had totally extirpated them."* It is also described by Morgagni, who says, "Examining the body of an old woman, about the year 1751, I met with a triangular excrescence within the external orifice of the urethra, but it was not prominent. There is a red and fungous excrescence, which is of the size of a bean, sometimes to be observed attached to the orifice of the urethra." The next person who observed

* Critical Enquiry in the present State of Surgery, 1750, p. 168.

it was Mr. Hughes, of Stroudwater, Gloucestershire, in 1768. He describes it as of "a red color, and of a softish, spongy texture, with an irregular jagged surface; it was sore when touched, and a bloody serum oozed from it." Mr. H. removed the meatus urinarius, which completely included the disease,



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

and cured the patient.* Since then it has been more minutely described by Blomfield,† Norman,‡ Sharp, Warner, Jenner, Sir C. M. Clarke,§ Wardrop,‖ Velpeau,¶ Hosack, Rosenmuller, Vogel, Kaldebrand, Drokaska, and by the most recent writers on the diseases of females.

As a general rule, the disease is more frequent in young or middle-aged women, but there are many exceptions. Sir C. Clarke never met with it in a female past the middle age. Dr. Davis saw one in a patient fifty years of age. Mr. Safford Lee saw them in the old as well as the young; and Mr. Norman relates a case of fifty and another of fifty-two years of age. I have seen them at a more advanced age than this. I saw one in a lady of twenty, and another in one of seventy years of age. They also sometimes occur in very young subjects.

Causes.—The causes of these tumors, as of other epithelial

* Med. Facts and Observations, vol. ii. p. 26.
† Chirurgical Observations, vol. ii. p. 296.
‡ Edin. Med Journal, June, 1849.
§ Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 289. Lond. Med. Jour. vol. vii. p. 160.
‖ Lancet, vol. xiii. p. 784.
¶ Journal Hebdomad, July, 1836.

growths, are very obscure, the age cannot have much to do with their production, and the temperament nothing. It is possible that they may result from chronic circumscribed inflammation around the orifice of the urethra, already described.

Symptoms.—At a very early stage the symptoms become sufficiently marked, increasing in distress with the increase of the tumor. The characteristic symptoms are, severe and constant pain in the vulva, increased to agony upon motion or contact, a sense of weight and bearing down, sometimes pains around the loins and down the thighs, a frequent desire to pass water, and generally, but not always, severe pain in so doing. In this state it is evident that walking is almost impracticable, from the suffering it occasions; sexual intercourse is intolerable, and from the amount of anguish, the patient becomes weak, irritable and depressed, fearing some serious disease of the womb. The discharge, which is tolerably copious, is merely an increase of the natural mucus of this part. On the other hand, before the little tumor projects much from the orifice of the urethra, the distress is much less. I have repeatedly discovered them when making an examination for other purposes, before the patient was conscious of anything unusual, except, perhaps, occasional scalding on making water.

The seat of the disease is at once obvious on separating the labia. One or more small tumors will be found within or at the edge of the meatus urinarius, or entirely concealing that orifice: they vary in size from a pin's head to a large nut, or as in Mr. Warner's case, to a turkey's egg; but the large ones are exceptions to the general rule. They vary also in consistency from an almost jelly-like mass to one of considerable firmness, but bleeding when touched. Some are smooth on the surface, others granulated, resembling in color and appearance a raspberry. With very rare exceptions they are extremely sensitive to the touch, whether they are large or small. The tumor is moveable, being generally inserted by a kind of stalk either below the little tubercle just above the meatus, or into the lip of the meatus itself. I have seen some cases in which the entire circumference of the mucous membrane of the urethra, and for some distance up the canal, was involved. Mr. Norman states that the entire canal may be the seat of these excrescences, which, of course, alters the aspect and prospects of the cases. They appear to consist of vessels and their connecting areolar tissue covered by a membrane. In this opinion Sir C. Clarke, Boivin and Dugès and Mr. T. S. Lee agree. Mr. Warner describes a number of fibres in one he examined, and Dr. Davis mentions that those he removed, when examined in water, showed a fibrous structure. Mr. Norman has given us Mr. Quekett's microscopic examination of one of the tumors as follows: "The specimen was of an oval figure, about two lines in

length in its long diameter. It was white and had numerous small confervoid filaments attached to its outer surface, from having been some time in water. A thin slice from the external surface, when examined microscopically with a power of 200 linear, exhibited the same structure as ordinary cuticle; the epithelium of the outermost layer being composed of flattened scales, whilst the cut surface exhibited the same kind of cells, more condensed and firmly adherent together; a vertical section through the middle of the mass showed several papillæ of various sizes, which were very vascular and surrounded by an investment of cuticle, which, with the papillæ, made up the entire mass of growth; at the part where the papillæ were situated, the growth was smaller than at the opposite extremity, as though it had been attached by a constricted neck or pedicle. The papillæ, no doubt, were largely supplied with nerves as well as bloodvessels, but their presence could not be detected by the microscope. The growth then may be said to consist of hypertrophied papillæ, invested with a thick layer of cuticle which projected from the general surface of the mucous membrane in a wart-like form."* They may be therefore considered as a variety of epithelioma, and are extremely liable to be reproduced after excision: when any extent of the surface of the urethra is affected they seem to grow again almost as fast as we destroy them.

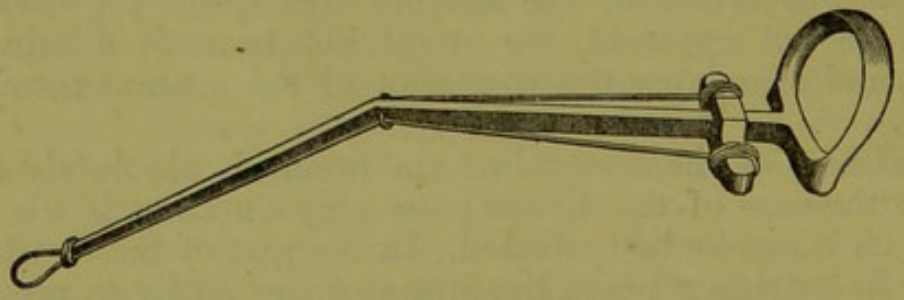
Diagnosis.—If the symptoms alone be taken into account, we shall surely mistake the disease either for a uterine affection or disease of the bladder; but, as in all similar cases, an examination ought to be made, there will be little difficulty in arriving at a correct conclusion. The detection of the small red tumor at the orifice of the urethra will speak for itself, but if this be not apparent, we ought not to omit dilating the orifice, and examining the condition of the mucous membrane within.

Treatment.—The removal of the tumor is absolutely necessary to the cure of the disease; the only question is the mode by which it can be best effected. In the text of Sir C. Clarke's Essay, he advises a broad ligature as more likely to prevent a recurrence of the disease, but in a note appended to it he states, that further experience has led him to prefer excision and the application of caustic to the root of the tumor. Dr. F. Ramsbotham, in his lectures, as reported in the Medical Gazette, gives the preference to a thin silk ligature. Dr. Lever prefers tying the tumor, when it is of the form of a cherry or mulberry, with waxed dentist's silk, and then cutting off the tumor below the ligature. M. Dugès states that he has seen the disease cured by astringent lotions alone; and Dubois and Cullerier

* Edin. Monthly Journal, vol. ix. p. 804.

recommend cauterization without excision. Instead of using caustic after excision, Mad. Boivin sprinkles the part with powdered alum. Mr. Norman prefers the ligature, and afterwards a strong caustic. I have used both, and much prefer excision and the application of nitric acid, as being quicker, and, on the whole, less painful. I think, too, that the tumor is less liable to grow again if the caustic be freely applied to the raw surface; Mr. Brigham, of Lynn, found that the most successful treatment was the application of the actual cautery to the extremity of the tumor, and that more than one touch was rarely required.*

If excision be determined upon, the tumor should be snipped off with a pair of scissors, close to the mucous membrane, and the root touched with lunar caustic, nitric acid, or the potassa cum calcê. The operation occasions some pain, which soon passes off, and it is seldom followed by hemorrhage to any amount. Since the foregoing sentence appeared in the last edition, however, I have seen the removal of a small excrescence followed by very considerable hemorrhage. The patient was rather unmanageable, and I suspect that the nitric acid was not effectually applied. The bleeding was promptly arrested by a saturated solution of the perchloride of iron in glycerine. After a few days the caustic should be re-applied to the root of the tumor, and repeated at intervals until the disposition to reproduction has entirely ceased. For some time past, however, I have adopted a modification of this treatment, which appears to me a great improvement. In the first place, I seize the tumor close to the root with Sir W. Wilde's instrument for polypus of the ear, which occasions no bleeding, and strangles



(From Sir W. Wilde.)

the tumor: then I snip it off below the instrument and apply caustic to the stump. After the slough has separated I repeatedly cauterize the root with a red-hot knitting needle, until it is entirely destroyed. This is far better than caustic of any kind, inasmuch as no damage is done to neighboring parts; we can reach far down the urethra, and the pain, though severe at the moment of contact, is of much shorter duration.

* On the Surgical Diseases of Women, p. 137.

In those cases where a considerable extent of the mucous membrane of the urethra is affected, the growth being small, cannot in many cases be removed either by ligature or the scissors. In one or two such cases I have cut out the entire circumference of the orifice of the urethra and then applied caustic. In a case related by Dr. Davis,* after the excision of the tumors within reach, he found great benefit from the daily use of large bougies, portions of the excrescence coming away with each removal of the bougie. In a case of Mr. Warner's,† when a growth of this kind was situated near the neck of the bladder, he first dilated the urethra, so as to examine with his finger, and then divided the urethra about half way to the bladder, and applied a ligature to the tumor.

After the tumor is removed, and the caustic applied, the parts ought to be kept constantly wet, with some refrigerating lotion, as a means of preventing inflammation and the re-formation of the tumor. It will be necessary for the patient to take two or three doses of purgative medicine, and to remain very quiet for some days. In the large majority of cases I have found one or other of the foregoing modes of treatment successful, but a few seem to defy all our efforts; the tumor being reproduced notwithstanding our having apparently destroyed every portion of it.

II. Encephaloid or Carcinomatous Tumors.

These are occasionally met with in this situation, and have been well described by Boivin and Dugès,‡ but they cannot be very common. I have never seen an example.

The reader will find a fearful example of this kind of tumor related by Mr. Brayne, of Banbury, in the 4th vol. of the Transactions of the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association. It had grown to an enormous size, weighing "full eleven pounds." The effect upon the patient was what might be expected. Her constitution was breaking down, without hope or help from medicine or surgery.

They are generally symptomatic of an analogous morbid condition of the uterus, and consequently are rarely seen in young females.

Symptoms.—The symptoms resemble those noted in the vascular tumor, with the addition of such as are attendant upon the primary disease. They give rise to intense irritability of the vulva, scalding, smarting, and a mucous discharge. On examination, a lobulated tumor, or a cluster of them (seldom of a large size), is discovered. They are extremely painful when touched.

* Obstetric Med. 6th ed. p. 86.
† Reports and Cases in Surgery, p. 309.
‡ Diseases of the Uterus, &c., Trans. p. 546.

Diagnosis.—The age of the patient will be in some degree a guide to us; and an internal examination, if it detect disease of the uterus, will probably remove all doubt.

The *treatment* will entirely depend upon their being complicated or not with the uterine disease. If they be, little ought to be attempted, as no permanent relief can be obtained, and the additional distress caused by them is but a small portion of the patient's sufferings. If they be not complicated, however, we may perhaps afford relief by excision, cauterization, and cold applications, precisely as recommended in the vascular tumor. Greater care will be required to secure complete extirpation, on account of their malignant character and facility of reproduction.

CHAPTER VII.

URETHRITIS. STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA. IRRITABILITY OF THE BLADDER.

I. URETHRITIS.

We are indebted to Dr. Ashwell* for the first description of this disease: in his cases it appeared in a chronic form, but in Dr. M'Clintock's† it seems to have been more acute. It may occur in women of every age, during pregnancy, or when the uterine system is quiescent: three of Dr. Ashwell's cases were widows. Of course urethritis may be the result of gonorrhœa, or may accompany cancerous affections; but of these cases I do not now speak as the affection certainly occurs independently of them. It may be either acute or chronic according to the time we are called in.

Causes.—These seem to be very obscure. Dr. Ashwell thinks women of an irritable constitution more liable to the attack, and that disappointment or mental distress may predispose to it. In a case under my care it followed pustular eruption of the cervix uteri. It does not appear ever to be caused by labor.

Symptoms.—The most prominent symptom is a burning pain along the urethra, constant or in paroxysms, independent of micturition, but greatly aggravated by it, and with a species of

* Diseases of Women, p. 742.

† Ranking's Abstract, vol. ix. p. 318.

tenesmus, a forcing and bearing down. The urine may be unchanged in character or quantity, but it is passed so frequently that there is but little to discharge each time. Dr. Ashwell mentions that it is sometimes slightly albuminous for days together; in other cases it contains lithic acid: sometimes it is loaded with ropy mucus: occasionally but rarely there is pus, and not uncommonly traces of blood, evidently from the strangury. There is no discharge from the vulva or vagina. On making an examination there are no marks of inflammation about the vulva or vagina: nor need the uterus be diseased, although it was in one of my cases. If the orifice of the urethra be dilated, the mucous membrane is seen to be unusually florid, and it may be so swollen as to be everted and protrude at the orifice, as in one of Dr. M'Clintock's cases. The passage of a catheter gives most acute pain, but this pain does not extend to the bladder, in which neither calculus or any trace of disease is found. Pressure upon the urethra is painful in severe cases, and in those, sexual intercourse is distressing, but not in the milder forms. At first the flow of urine may be free, but it may suddenly stop, from spasmodic constriction probably, and to this will succeed excessive and painful forcing.

By means of the endoscope, a thorough examination may be made of the urethra as well as the bladder and general redness, or patches of redness, with or without granulations may be observed. This will guide us as to the application of caustic if thought necessary.

The constitution does not suffer more than we should expect from the prolonged pain and distress; menstruation is uninterrupted: there is no vomiting, the appetite is bad and capricious, and the patient has a worn and jaded look, partly from suffering and partly from disturbed rest.

Treatment.—Dr. Ashwell observes, that this must vary; depending as to its character and extent, on the mild or aggravated form of the individual case. Where the malady is of recent origin and not severe, neither mercury nor caustic are required. In such instances as those recorded by Dr. M'Clintock, copaiba, (five grains of the extract three or four times daily) may be persevered in till the peculiar symptoms begin to yield. The effect of this remedy must be aided by unstimulating diet, and demulcent drinks. "Gum water is beneficial; wine and spirits will aggravate the suffering. A strong poppy hip bath, at 100 degrees, the patient sitting in it night and morning for half an hour each time, soothes and often gives great relief. It is scarcely necessary to dwell on the importance of an aperient state of the bowels, or on the recumbent position, for the patient soon discovers that constipation and consequent effort in relieving them, or fatigue in walking and

going up and down stairs, or standing are, provocative of aggravated suffering. I have several times applied leeches to the perineum and round the external orifice of the urethra, and with marked success. In the more aggravated forms no good has been obtained, and I have heard the patient say after their use, that there was increased burning. As further details of the treatment to be pursued will be found in the appended cases, I shall not incur the risk of tautology by dwelling upon it here. I must, however, caution the practitioner against promising too much. Where the disease is really confirmed, he will often fail even to relieve, and certainly he will very rarely if ever effect a rapid cure. If this admonition be disregarded, the patient's confidence will soon be lost, but if as a preliminary it be emphatically impressed on the patient's mind, that although the disease does not endanger life, it is exceedingly difficult to cure; the way is prepared for the avoidance of painful disappointment, either from the frequent failure of remedy, or the duration of the disease. Still she may be *assured* that the disease is curable: nor am I aware of any case which has eventually resisted remedial measures."

Dr. M'Clintock tried astringent lotions, anodyne lotions, and the application of nitrate of silver without benefit in one case; but the disease yielded speedily to balsam copaiba, a capsule three and four times a-day. In his second case, he began at once with the copaiba, and succeeded in curing the patient without any local applications.

In some cases where this affection was complicated with reflex irritation of the bladder, I have known injections of nitrate of silver, which were used for the relief of the latter, very effectual for the cure of the former, and by means of a silver tube, the size of a catheter, with an open end, a solution of nitrate of silver may be applied to the inflamed part.

II. Stricture of the Urethra.

My own experience does not qualify me to speak as to the frequency of organic stricture in the female : it cannot be very common certainly or I must have met with it. But I have met with two cases of what I suppose to be spasmodic stricture, of sufficient interest and sufficiently uncommon to be worth notice here.

Both patients were widows between 60 and 70 years of age. Neither of them had any uterine disease, but each had a small vascular excrescence at the orifice of the urethra. The attack commenced two or three months before I was consulted, with a difficulty in passing water, and I think a rather frequent wish to do so. This increased until complete retention for some hours took place. There was the most urgent desire, frequent efforts, violent bearing down pains, altogether amounting to

excessive suffering, and after a lapse of some hours, aided by warm baths, the patient would succeed in slowly emptying the bladder and obtaining ease for some time. There was not always the same amount of difficulty or distress, but a severe paroxysm occurred once a day, and generally in the morning. The quantity of urine passed at such times was ample but not excessive, not near so much as the female bladder will ordinarily retain without inconvenience. The quality, color and composition of the urine were natural.

Before I saw either case, all the usual means of affording relief by medicines had been tried, and without effect. Of course the first step was to afford relief by means of the catheter, but I found that quite out of the question with an ordinary sized one. The orifice of the urethra seemed unusually small, and blocked up by the vascular excrescence. The urethra, felt in the vagina, seemed thicker and harder than usual. I managed, however, to introduce a very small flexible catheter about half an inch, but further I could not advance with such force as I deemed it safe to employ, and I had to desist on account of the pain. At length relief came, and the patient thought the water passed with rather less effort. Another day I succeeded in passing a very small catheter into the bladder and relieved the patient. The next time I was not so successful. This happened with both patients, sometimes succeeding and sometimes failing, but apparently gaining no ground when I did succeed. There was evidently some great obstruction, but of what nature I could not make out, nor did the best additional advice we could procure throw much light on the matter. At length I determined to try a different plan. I provided myself with a series of bougies, from the smallest to the full size, and upon withdrawing No. 1, I passed No. 2: after leaving it there a few minutes I withdrew it and passed No. 3, and so on until I came to one (No. 5, I think,) which would not pass. I then re-introduced the last one, and left it in the urethra for a quarter of an hour. The next and succeeding days I repeated the same process, gaining ground each day, until I found I could commence with No. 4 or 5, and end with No. 8, and finally could pass a full sized catheter without difficulty. After a fortnight the patients passed water easily and freely without assistance, and have not since required any help.

I think that the success of the treatment proves that these must have been cases of spasmodic stricture; for surely, had there been structural change, the relief would neither have been so rapid nor so permanent.

III. Reflex Irritability of the Bladder.

Of all the forms of reflex irritation, arising from disorder of the womb or vagina, I know of none more distressing than the

one in question, and none that have received less attention from writers. I saw a lady who assured me that she had to get up to try to pass water fifteen times in the first hour after going to bed. Such cases are not unfrequently treated as disease of the bladder, whilst the milder cases, with which all must be familiar, are passed over without treatment at all. Perhaps the most familiar illustration I can give of this affection is the frequent desire to pass water in early pregnancy. Of course this may arise partly from mechanical pressure and partly from reflex irritation after the second month; but I saw a case the other day in which it set in immediately after conception; when it could not have been caused by pressure.

The affection may be characterised either by an increased frequency of passing water without pain or difficulty, or by the addition of pain to the frequency, or by tenesmus, a painful and urgent effort to force out a few drops after the bladder has apparently been emptied. In the majority of cases nothing is learned from the urine; it is natural in appearance, of the usual specific gravity, not albuminous, nor depositing mucus, and, on analysis, presenting its usual constituents. I have met with one or two remarkable exceptions to this rule, however. I need not say what a distressing affection this is. Even the minor degrees give trouble enough; but, when severe, the incessant irritation, the frequent pain, and the loss of rest, wear out the patient, and render her pale, languid, and exhausted. The general health soon suffers from the functional disturbance, the appetite becomes fastidious, and the spirits depressed, whilst the fear of some dreadful disease haunts the patient.

I have found this reflex irritation to arise from various conditions of the uterus and vagina. I have known it occasionally in young unmarried women, dependent upon menstrual irregularities, chiefly a scanty secretion ; upon acute vaginitis (not gonorrhœal), upon menorrhagia without erosion, upon congestion, or chronic inflammation and erosion of the cervix. One remark I have made, viz., that the amount of irritability and distress may be very great, and the local lesion very small; or the reverse; in short, that the suffering bears no proportion to the primary disease. But some one will probably ask, what proof have I that this affection is only a reflex irritation? In the first place (with a few exceptions), the urine preserves its natural composition, even though the irritation has been of long standing; and secondly (with few exceptions), you will cure the vesical affection without direct treatment, which I take to be conclusive.

But now for these exceptions. I have said that the irritability may last for a long time with no change in the character of the urine. I have seen this so after months or even years of suffering. Yet in a few cases of long standing, where there

was great tenesmus and pain, I observed a mucous deposit, and even a little blood; in others there was an increase in the phosphates, or a deposit of purpurates.

Diagnosis.—In the majority of cases I do not think there need be any difficulty in diagnosis, unless the inquiry should be limited to the vesical symptoms. The natural condition of the urine, on the one hand, and some such uterine derangement as I have described, on the other, will at least show the possibility of its being of a reflex nature. An examination with the catheter will ascertain that there is no stone in the bladder, and the relief of the primary affection will be followed by the gradual subsidence of the irritability of the bladder.

But in the severe cases, the diagnosis is not quite so easy. Symptoms almost identical result from calculus in the bladder, and even an experienced hand may not always detect this. Not very long ago I was asked to see a young lady who suffered very much from the necessity of frequent micturition, especially at night, with tenesmus and some pain. It was remarked that whenever the catamenia were irregular, these symptoms appeared, or if present, were aggravated. She had had intervals of complete remission, with relapses at different periods. Although the condition of the urine led me to fear either stone or some disease of the bladder, yet as she had been examined for stone before I saw her, without any being detected, and as there seemed to be some connexion between the irritability of the bladder and menstrual irregularity, I set myself to regulate the latter, in the first place. Under the usual treatment, after some time, she did menstruate, and there was some improvement in the character of the urine, and a diminution of the distress, but it was too slight to satisfy me, and I was allowed to examine the bladder. After some time I succeeded in detecting a stone, which was subsequently removed. Careful examination, I believe, is the only means to be depended upon for diagnosis between these two diseases. I have seen quite as severe suffering when there was no stone.

Treatment.—As to the treatment of the simpler cases, I need not say much. But we must be on our guard against promising a *speedy* cure. The erosion or congestion will not be rapidly cured, and the relief of the secondary distress may not commence until the cure of the primary cause is near complete. A lady, who consulted me three or four months ago for reflex irritation of the bladder, and also of the breasts, which nearly resembled those of early pregnancy, arising from congestion and erosion of the cervix. The latter is now quite well, yet it is only a few weeks that these reflex irritations have ceased to trouble her. I gave no remedies for them.

The first point is, to make sure that there is no stone, by a careful examination, and no organic disease, and then cure the

primary affection. Each one has his own pet remedy, probably; some use nitrate of silver—some more heroic applications. For myself I have found an occasional touch of nitric acid, and the regular application once or twice a week, of strong tincture of iodine, with syringing the vagina daily with cold water, the most effectual remedy. After many years' experience, I must say, that I know of no application to be compared to the iodine; it not only diminishes the congestion and cures the erosion, but it reduces the bulk of the uterus. If, however, there be any vaginitis, the iodine ought not to be used until that is cured, which will probably be best effected by a solution of nitrate of silver. If the menstruation be in excess, it must be controlled, as otherwise we shall hardly cure the congestion. I have found that this can be done either by ergot, Indian hemp, gallic acid, or Ruspini's styptic.

In the severer cases, when we have satisfied ourselves that there is no stone, I use the same remedies, local and general, as in the simpler ones, but, in addition, I have thrown into the bladder a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. v. to gr. x.) with a little (gr. ii. to gr. v.), of the extract of Belladonna, or (gr. ii.) of the watery extract of opium, in two ounces of water. This should be retained a few minutes and then expelled. It generally gives pain the first time, but less afterwards, and it may be repeated two or three times a week until relief be obtained. I am indebted for this suggestion to the late Dr. Hutton, and I can bear testimony to its extreme value. In some of the most aggravated cases I have seen, it has completely succeeded when all other means had failed, and when the cure of the primary disease was not followed by immediate relief of the reflex irritation. I may say that additional experience has shown me that some of these chronic cases are very unmanageable. When the disturbance and pain is mainly at night I have found morphia suppositories in the vagina or the subcutaneous injection of morphia very useful.

I need hardly say that the state of the constitution and general health should be carefully regulated, if necessary, but in many cases I have found the local treatment all that was required.

CHAPTER VIII.

CANCROID AND CANCER OF THE VULVA, LUPUS, &c.

I. Rodent Ulcer of the Vulva.

Under the title of Esthiomène M. Huguier* has described a disease of the labia and vulva resembling closely lupoid disease of the face. It is not a very common disease, and generally occurs in women from 20 to 50 years of age: the result of a constitution enfeebled by want, bad air, bad food, &c. It occupies more or less the vulvo-vaginal outlet; and the peculiar organization of this part may be a predisposing cause.

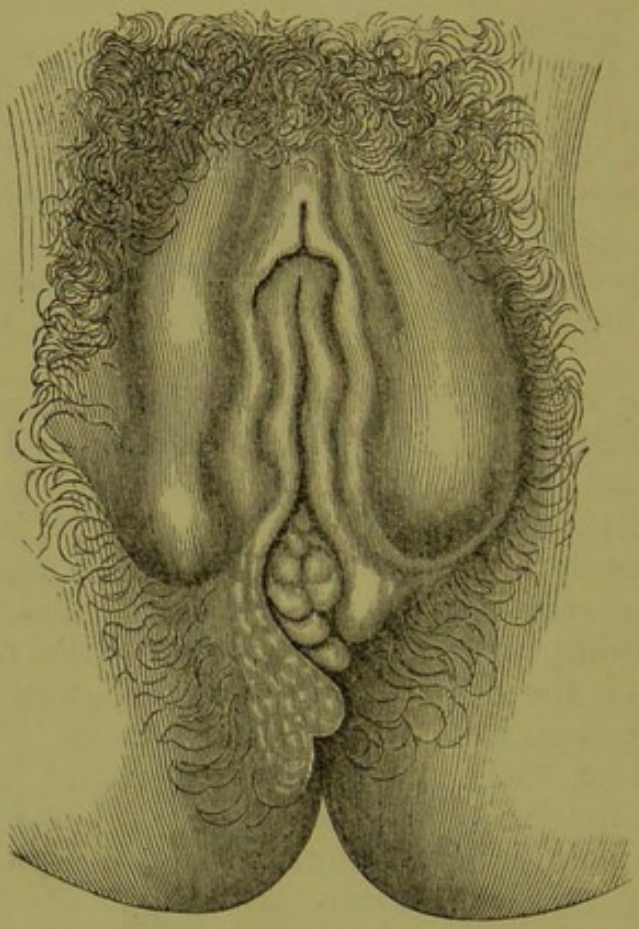
M. Huguier has described three varieties which correspond to the superficial, profound, and hypertrophied lupus of M. Biett, with some sub-divisions.

The superficial form, in its slightest degree, is marked by a reddish or blueish-red color of the skin of the mons veneris and labia, with neither vesicles, pustules, nor tubercles, but is smooth and rather shining, and exhibiting an exfoliation of small scales. The next step is the development of tubercles in varying numbers upon the skin, isolated or close together. They are flat, of a dull red or violet color, oval or round, soft, and not tender to the touch. The intervening skin is nearly healthy. They may remain long without any change, but ultimately they approach, coalesce, soften, and suppurate in the centre. From this point the ulcer spreads slowly but surely, in no definite direction, either superficially or deeply, eating away the softer parts within the vulva, about the perineum or rectum, with a frightful amount of destruction. Meantime, as part of the disease, the skin and subcutaneous tissue are both hypertrophied and infiltrated, and that to a very great extent in some cases. So that we have at once, as M. Huguier observes, "inflammation, deformity, induration, and thickening, ulceration and destruction, hypertrophy and infiltration, the canals and orifices of this region at once ulcerated, enlarged and contracted; the fissures and folds, cutaneous or mucous, developed, thickened and the seat of ulcerations and excavations more or less extensive and profound."

If we examine a section with the microscope, we find three distinct layers, the first composed of pavement epithelium, each cell having a circular or oval nucleus, like the cells of the epidermis; the second is formed of nucleated pisiform fibres,

* Memoires de L'Acad. Imper. de Med. vol. xiv. 501.

mixed with a mass of epithelial cells and some fasciculi of cellular tissue. The third is formed of softer tissue, more vascular, more filamentous: it is chiefly composed of cellular tissue, of vessels, and of some nucleated fibres. In short, the disease may be considered an epithelioma or cancroid, and not cancer.



A very remarkable fact in the clinical history of these cases is, that there is so little constitutional or local suffering produced by them. Most of the patients preserved their embonpoint, and some their freshness. There is little or no pain nor tenderness, some little itching occasionally, but rarely heat; menstruation is regular; micturition gives no pain, and even sexual intercourse is not distressing. Only when the ulceration has involved the urethra and the orifice of the vagina, when there are fissures, ulcers and crevices, large tumors between the thighs, with induration and contraction of the rectum, under such circumstances the patient emaciates, the digestion is deranged, colliquative diarrhœa sets in, and the patient dies in a state of marasmus, but only after a long duration of the disease. In two such cases the intestinal canal was ulcerated, and peritonitis had followed. I have seen a remarkable case of epithelial cancer beginning like a soft tubercle inside the labium and spreading to the size of a florin, in appearance like a condyloma (there was no suspicion of venereal) when Dr. Wharton

removed it. It grew again and several other spots appeared, and ultimately proved fatal.

The *diagnosis* will be between some form of syphilis, simple hypertrophy, elephantiasis, and cancer; and it will be mainly founded upon the previous history, the locality and character of the tubercles and ulcerations, the absence of local and constitutional suffering, &c.

Treatment.—The constitutional treatment is the same as that for lupus of the face. Rest is absolutely necessary, with daily washings, baths, injections, enemata, as may be necessary. M. Huguier speaks well of frictions with iodide of lead, iodide of sulphur, hydriodate of potass, calomel, and sometimes the "onguent Napolitain." When superficial, slight applications of the nitrate of silver are useful. If all these local and general means fail, we may attempt the removal of the enlarged and indurated parts. In one case M. Huguier succeeded; but one does not quite see how this could benefit when the ulceration has extended inwards. In case of recovery, it will be very necesary to guard against undue narrowing of the vaginal or anal openings by tents of charpie or sponge, or by bougies. For fuller details I must refer my readers to the elaborate paper of M. Huguier. Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson has published the result of thirteen cases of epithelial cancer of the vulva treated by excision or by ligature. In three cases the disease returned, but in eleven the patient recovered.*

II. Cancer of the Labium and Vulva.

I have been able to find few records of cancer affecting the labium and vulva, except in extension of that disease from within; nor have I been more successful in my enquiries among my more experienced friends. Until lately I had never seen a case, but then in the space of six months I saw three. Two were in married women who had borne children, and one in a middle aged virgin. In all it was the left labium. Besides, I saw a case in consultation in which there were several nodules on the labia and in the vulva, which had a very suspicious aspect.

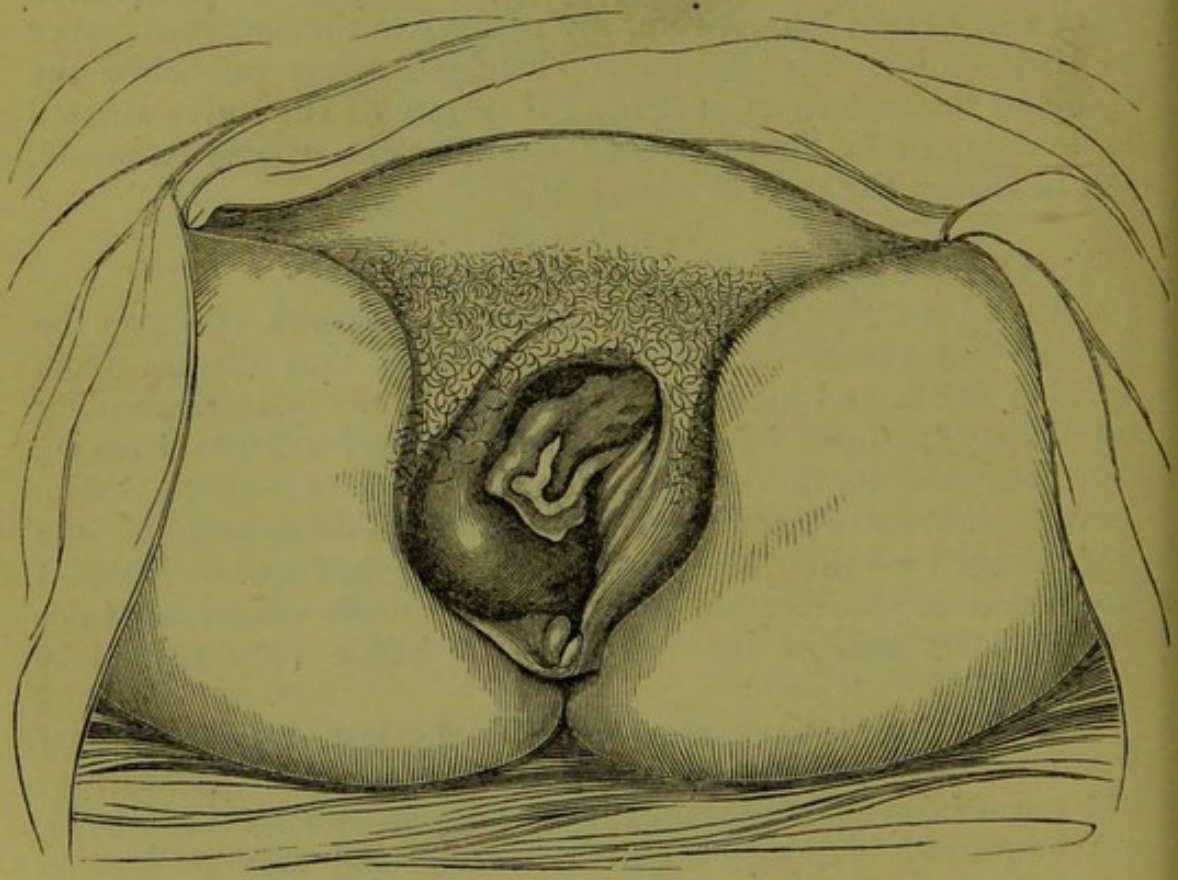
All the cases I have seen were in the last stage, so that I I cannot speak of the earlier stages from personal observation; but I was informed that the labium became swollen, very hard, and exquisitely painful: the patients believing that an abscess or boil was forming. At length the more prominent part ulcerated and discharged most offensive matter. The suffering was very great indeed. When I saw them the labium was three or four times its natural size, extremely hard and fissured in different directions, with deep ulcers. The stony hardness and

* Med. Times and Gazette, October 20, 1860.

swelling had then extended above Poupart's ligament, involving the glands of the groin, and somewhat down the thigh. The stony hardness, and the general aspect of the part, are so indicative of cancer, that even in the earlier stages the *diagnosis* is not difficult, and at a later period the character of the ulceration will be decisive.

During the last session (1861-2) of the Obstetrical Society, however, Dr. M'Clintock brought forward three cases, with plates, of which I am privileged to avail myself.

" Case 1.—A. F. æt. 51, had seven children, but when admitted to the chronic ward had been a widow for 12 years. Menstruation had ceased for two years; and some months before her admission into hospital she had noticed a hard kernel in one nympha, and had frequent pruritus of the part. This tumor had gradually enlarged and ulcerated—involving adjacent parts. The seat of this ulceration was extremely hard, and patches of the surface had a black melanotic color, which is a rare accompaniment of hard cancer. Occasionally, some bloody discharge occurred, and some darting pain was at times



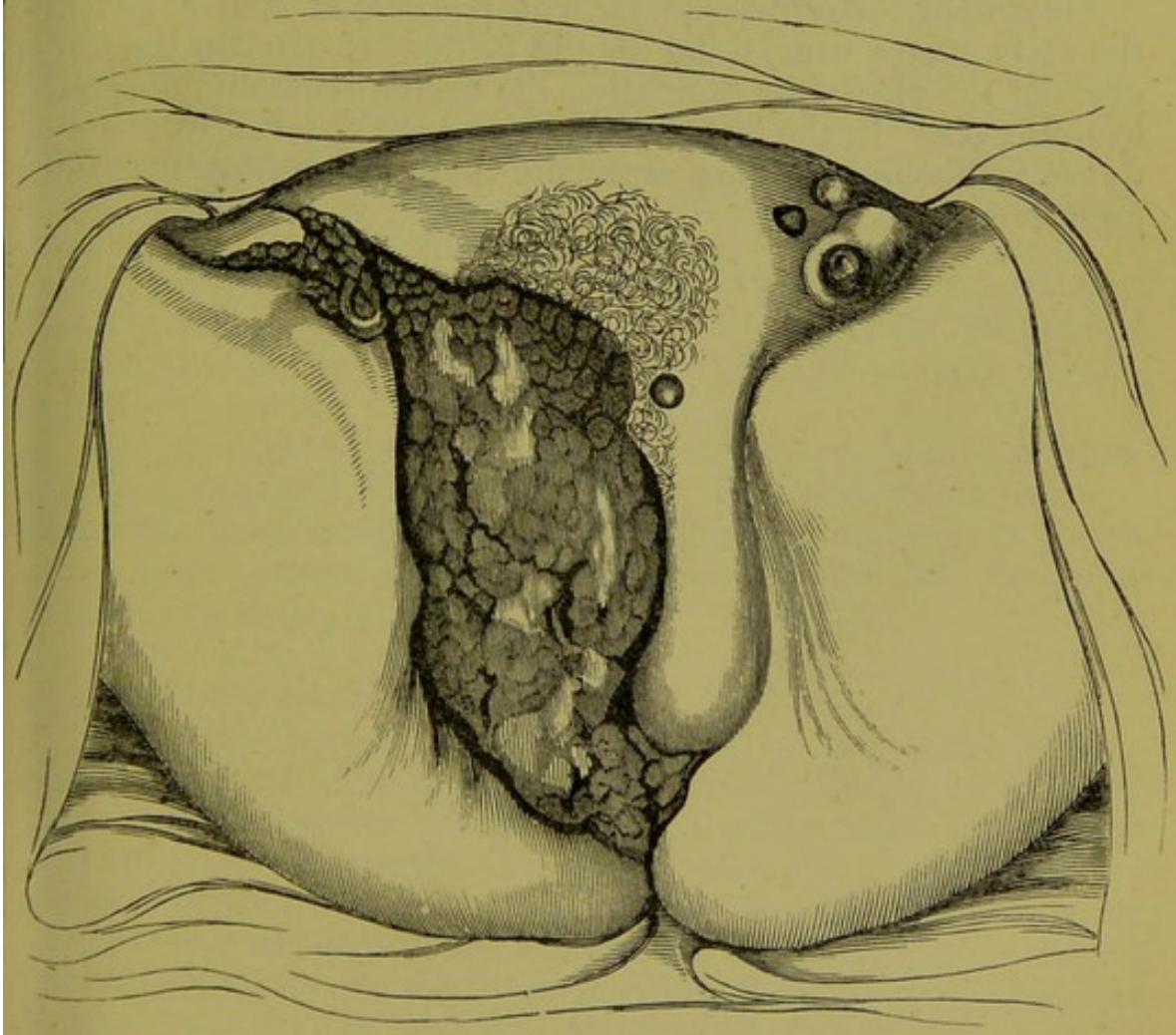
(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

experienced. The vagina and uterus were ascertained to be healthy. Indurated and enlarged glands existed in each inguinal region.

The chloride of zinc, and the dried sulphate of zinc, were at different times applied to the diseased part, and the former

caused a considerable slough to be thrown off. A vast amount of pain, and no benefit, resulted from these applications."

"Case 2.—A woman, aged 66, for 18 months was annoyed with pruritus of the pudenda; then a tumor made its appearance; six months after which she came under the care of Dr. M'Clintock. The clitoris was greatly enlarged, indurated, and partially ulcerated. The swelling extended around the right side of the ostium vaginæ, forming a livid colored tumor in this situation. Though attended with some difficulty, yet a careful digital examination of the uterus was made, and it presented no sign of disease. The case was apparently one of cancer of the pudendum, and in too advanced a stage to think of any operation being undertaken. The accompanying cut gives as good an idea of the morbid appearances as can be conveyed without the aid of colors."



(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

"Case 3.—A woman, aged 67 years, the mother of ten children. The entire perineum, mons veneris, and right labium presented one continuous surface of ulcerated epithelial cancer. Tubercles of the same disease had formed in each groin, and were beginning to ulcerate. She stated that the complaint had

appeared about a year previously, and that it was not attended with much pain at any period. She had a sensation of heat in the affected parts, and occasional difficulty in micturition. A few slight attacks of hemorrhage had taken place. The disease had begun in the right groin, and thence extended to the right labium. The vagina and uterus were found to be free from every tangible sign of the disease. This woman survived for twelve months longer. The woodcut gives a correct representation of the size, extent, and granular appearance of this malignant tumor.

"The three cases just related were examples of carcinomatous disease of the external genitals; and yet it is worthy of remark, that in no one of them was there any indication of the uterus being similarly affected, though in each a careful examination was made for the purpose of determining this very point."

Treatment.—Nothing curative is possible, of course, but in the early stages everything should be done to slacken the progress of the disease by regulating the health generally, the diet, exercise, &c. In the latter stages the only relief is from anodynes and cooling lotions, especially those which neutralize the offensive odor.

PART II.

DISEASES OF THE INTERNAL GENITAL ORGANS.

SECTION I.—DISEASES OF THE VAGINA.

CHAPTER I.

OCCLUSION OF THE VAGINA.

Partial or complete closure of the vagina, generally though not invariably the result of disease, and under ordinary circumstances not attended with danger to life, does yet give rise to such inconvenience and distress, to such functional inaptitude and inefficiency, as to demand a somewhat detailed notice. In considering the subject we must bear in mind that the closure may be partial or complete; that it may be either congenital or acquired, and that it may occupy different portions of the canal.

I propose, therefore, to describe, 1st, the congenital malformations, and, 2nd, those which result from disease or injury; and under each head I shall consider them in the order in which they occur anatomically, that is, closure of the orifice first, and then of the canal.

I. Persistent Hymen.

Under this head, I include those cases in which the hymen, whether normal in form or irregularly perforated, is so resisting that it persists under circumstances in which it is usual to find it destroyed. No doubt this arises mainly from the unusual toughness of this membrane, but it may also be partly owing to the absence of the ordinary amount of destructive force. Until marriage take place, of course no ill effects result, the catamenia escape with perfect freedom, and indeed, unless some uterine affection require an examination, the peculiar firmness of the membrane or even its existence is unknown. Some of the most perfect hymens I have ever seen have been in elderly unmarried women, but we do not *necessarily* find the hymen in unmarried women of any age.

In almost all cases the membrane is either torn or completely dilated soon after marriage; but in a few it is sufficiently firm

to offer a successful resistance to complete intromission; and considerable inconvenience and distress may result either from the repeated attempts and as frequent failures, with the local irritation and tenderness to which they give rise, or from the consciousness of there being some unusual formation which renders the natural relation of the parties incapable of being fulfilled. I have more than once known serious unhappiness result from this cause, and I have repeatedly seen so much local irritation arise as to preclude the possibility of any further attempt at connexion. In one case about which I was consulted some years ago, I found the hymen rigid and persistent, the vaginal orifice very small, but the urethra extremely dilated, and I ascertained beyond all doubt that intercourse always took place through the urethra. Dr. Beck mentions a similar case, and Dr. Davis has quoted one by Champion,* but no others I believe are on record. They illustrate strikingly the amount of resistance offered by this membranous septum.

In works on Medical Jurisprudence the rigidity and persistence of the hymen is mentioned among the *curable* causes of sterility, and justly so; for whilst we have all probably seen cases in which sterility was the result of persistent hymen, there are many others in which, as in Dr. Oldham's case,† the removal of this impediment has been immediately followed by impregnation. But we are not to conclude from this, that a persistent hymen necessarily or always precludes impregnation. Many instances to the contrary are on record. Foderè relates a case from Fabricius, where the husband demanded a dissolution of marriage from the impossibility of having perfect connexion. Yet the woman was found to be pregnant, and an incision easily removed the obstacle.‡ Drs. Tucker, Merriman,§ Davis,‖ and Crosse¶ relates similar cases in which the orifice was not larger than a pea, and yet pregnancy occurred ; and many others might be adduced. I attended a lady in her confinement some years ago, in whom the hymen was perfect and distinct, and the orifice so small that I could not introduce my finger far enough to ascertain the presentation ; it is impossible that intromission could have taken place: and more recently I have seen two similar cases. I suspect, however, that in many such cases the elasticity of the membrane may allow of a partial intromission, or stretching upwards, and so account for impregnation.

I may add that some of these cases, instead of the usual semilunar shaped hymen, with the opening superiorly, present the

* Journal Universel, vol. xli. p. 241.
† Med. Gazette, 1849, p. 48.
‡ Beck's Medical Jurisprudence, p. 63.
§ On Difficult Parturition, p. 216.
‖ Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 104-5.
¶ Cases in Midwifery, p. 55.

aspect of a membrane perforated with one or more holes, or of one or more bands across the vaginal orifice.

Treatment.—Fortunately the treatment of these cases is very simple, whether pregnancy exist or not, and bears no proportion to the distress previously. In many cases the orifice may be increased by bougies of increasing size, and wax candles are as good as any; and if these fail, or without losing time in trying them, the easiest way is to divide the membrane by the knife or scissors, and prevent reunion by a pledget of lint dipped in oil. Bougies may afterwards be used to secure the full dilatation of the orifice.

II. Imperforate Hymen.

Many cases are on record in which the vaginal orifice is completely closed from the urethra to the fourchette as a congenital malformation; a simple line or a protruding membrane marking where the opening ought to be. I agree with Dr. Ashwell that this state of things cannot be very rare in young children, as I have seen a good many such cases, and even two or three in the same family, and I suspect that most of these are remedied before the time arrives when it would be inconvenient: it is at least certain that imperfect hymen is more common in childhood than after puberty. During the former period of course it occasions no inconvenience, but if discovered it may easily be remedied by drawing the labia firmly apart, or by the introduction of a probe through the upper part, and pressing it downwards so as to break through the membrane; or lastly, if the other methods fail, by using the knife very carefully. A pledget of oiled lint should always be introduced into the vagina, or the parts will reunite, and the operation have to be repeated. After the age of puberty, however, as the catamenia cannot escape, other phenomena will be observed. Each month the patient has the symptoms of approaching menstruation, malaise, pain in the back, weight about the pelvis, weariness, headache, &c. and increasing in intensity each month, but without any discharge. To these symptoms are added likewise, a sense of bearing down, weight at the vulva, and gradually, though slowly, a tumor above the pubis. The general health suffers a good deal, the complexion becomes sallow, the appetite deficient or fastidious, and the bowels constipated : the patient is weak, languid, and indisposed for exertion. Almost constant pain or uneasiness in the bowels is present, and a sense of painful discomfort.

At length, the mother, attracted by the local distress and the menstrual molimen without menstruation, causes an examination to be made, and the true cause of the distress is detected. On separating the labia, we find a membranous pouch protruding, more or less, where the orifice of the vagina ought to be.

It is of a dark red color, resisting, elastic, and more or less soft according to its thickness. When pressed it is painless, but it gives to the finger the sensation of fluid behind it. In thickness it varies much; it is often merely a membrane of ordinary thickness, sometimes as thick as the parietes of the intestines, in other cases much thicker. In several cases which have come under my care it was as thick as the parietes of the vagina at least. In Dr. Physic's case the membrane was of considerable thickness, extending some distance up the vagina.* Dr. Cormack describes it as a "solid mass of flesh."† In a case detailed by Dr. Debron, he divided a substance to the depth of two inches and a half before arriving at the distended uterus. The uterus was also imperforate, and an opening was made which gave exit to the retained menses. Ultimately menstruation was established, the patient married and became pregnant. At the time of labor the os uteri did not yield, and M. Debron made several lateral incisions. Convulsions supervened, and the delivery was terminated by the forceps; but peritonitis set in two days afterwards, and terminated fatally in ten days.‡ Dr. Watson has related the case,§ of a girl who had never menstruated, but who had sexual desires. On inspection it was found that she had no vagina. There was no abdominal swelling. Dr. Watson divided the tissue to the depth of an inch and a half, and then opened into the upper part of the vagina leading to the os tincæ. The remarkable fact is, that notwithstanding her general good health and development of the presence of sexual desire, the uterus was undeveloped, and never secreted menses. We shall find a repetition of this curious adaptation in the case of acquired occlusion. A case occurred at St. Bartholomew's Hospital in which a similar obliteration, for about two inches, of the lower part of the vagina existed, which was divided by Mr. Wormald. He found the os uteri imperforate also, and plunged a trocar into it, giving exit to fourteen ounces of retained catamenia.‖ The patient went on very well for some days, but ultimately died just eight days after the operation.

It is evident that in these cases both the aspect and the touch must yield different results from those in which the septum is thin; and this should be borne in mind. If we examine above the pubis, unless the uterus be not developed, or be atrophied, we shall find a tumor varying in size according to the amount of fluid, resembling the uterus in shape, and occupying the same situation. If a sudden movement, the fillip of a finger

* Dorsey's Surgery, vol. ii. p. 368.
† Medical Comment, p. 187.
‡ Gazette Medicale, Mar. 1851. Ranking's Abstract, vol. xiii. p. 189.
§ New York Journal of Med. 1845.
‖ Med. Times and Gazette, Dec. 11, 1852, p. 592.

for instance, be given to this tumor, the shock is sensitively felt at the septum between the labia, unless it be very thick; with a sense of fluctuation. If an examination *per rectum* be made, we can feel, anterior to the rectum, a distended sac, apparently containing fluid, and which may be traced upwards to the brim of the pelvis. Of course the amount of distension downwards or upwards will vary according to the quantity of retained menstrual fluid. I have seen the uterine tumor as large as at the sixth month of pregnancy.

What is, or might be the natural termination of such a condition, if left alone, it is hard to say. In Dr. Stedman's case the menses seem to have escaped by the urethra.* A case is related by Dr. Jackson bearing somewhat on this point. The occlusion had been detected in his patient seven years previously, but nothing had been attempted for her relief. She died suddenly of some other disease; and although the distension of the uterus, fallopian tubes and vagina was very great, and had undoubtedly been accumulating for more than seven, very probably for ten, years, none of the tissues had given way.† I have not met with any case in which rupture of the uterus occurred, nor more than one in which the fluid found its way into other organs. A case is related by Dr. Marchand in which he operated, and gave exit to two or three quarts of retained menses: the patient went on well till the fifth day, when she was seized with peritonitis, of which she died on the ninth day. On dissection the fallopian tubes at the ovarian extremity were found filled with black blood, and there were some drops of it in the peritoneum, in contact with them, from which Dr. M. infers that this escape of blood was the cause of the peritonitis. It may have been of course, but it is curious that it should not have occurred until after all distension was removed, and we must not forget that even without any effusion there is a tendency to peritonitis in these cases.‡ One can easily conceive the possibility of such an accident, or of the patient being exhausted by pain and fever; and undoubtedly we have no grounds for leaving the patient without assistance, when the remedy is simple and safe.§

I have said nothing as to the formative error which results in these congenital closures, because I did not wish to encum-

* Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xxxvii. p. 26.

† American Journal of Med. Science, July, 1850.

‡ Archives Gen. de Medicine, July, 1851.

§ Many references to cases of imperforate vagina might be given. Dr. Davis mentions the following: Journal de Med. vol. xxii. pp. 501 and 512. Journal de Med. by Corvisart, vol. xiii. p. 29, vol. xviii. p. 189, vol. xx. p. 231. Manneau, vol. ii. obs. 231. Journal Gen. de Med. vol. ii. p. 284. Baudelocque, Midwifery, vol. i. p. 27. Lond. Med. Journal, vol. iii. p. 159. Ephem. German, Dec. 3, p. 146. Hist. Comment. de rebus Sc. Nat. et. Med. Lips. vol. vi. p. 680. Med. Comment. 1788, vol. iii. p. 278. Duncan's Annals of Med vol. ii. p. 231, &c.

ber a practical work like the present with somewhat doubtful speculation. I am however tempted to give an extract from Mr. Humphrey, and refer the reader to his paper for further details. After stating that other apertures, mouth, nose, eyes, &c. are closed at an early period of embryonic life, and opened at a later, by absorption, he observes: "forasmuch as the early mode of formation of the cloaca, at the lower extremity of the fœtus, is similar to that of the primitive oral aperture, it seems a reasonable inference, that, in the further process of development, when the perineum is formed, the vagina is, like the mouth, nose, and eyes, closed by a rudimentary structure, and that as the labia acquire their proper structure, so the rudimentary tissue which had united them is removed and the opening is established." "The persistence of this rudimentary structure constituting *atresia vaginæ*, would accord exactly with the condition we often see in young children, and with that occasionally observed in adults. As a general rule, it would appear that the removal of this structure takes place from above downwards, for in little children, who are the subjects of cohesion of the labia, there is generally an orifice at the upper part, near to the opening of the urethra, and a probe may be passed through this orifice into the vagina, behind the uniting medium, which in every case that I have seen has been thin and soft, so that slight pressure with the probe was sufficient to divide it, and bring the parts to their natural state."*

Treatment.—It would appear that some very high French authorities, Sabatier, Dupuytren, Capuron, and others, object to operating on imperforate vagina, when the os uteri is imperforate, on the ground that rapid and fatal metritis is likely to result from opening the os uteri. A fatal case is related by De Haen, and recently Mr. Paget, of Leicester, has recorded one where the operation was followed by peritonitis, which proved fatal in about forty hours.† The cause of the peritonitis appears to have been the escape of the fluid through an ulcerated opening in the fallopian tubes. Now it will be very hard to decide whether the os uteri is perforate or imperforate in most cases when the vagina is quite closed, unless after an operation, and it does not appear very logical to adduce a contingent probability as an impediment to a positive good. But experience has shown, as we shall see by and bye, that opening the os uteri is by no means necessarily or frequently fatal, also that peritonitis does as often follow dividing the hymen, the os uteri being pervious; and I conclude, therefore, that in case of imperforate vagina our present duty is clear, viz. to remove by art that obstacle to the evacuation of the catamenia.

* Ranking's Abstract, vol. xiii. p. 194. From. Prov. Med. and Surg. Journal, Dec. 11, 1850.

† British Med. Journal, July 23, 1859, p. 580.

The patient should be placed on her back, the thighs widely divaricated, and the labia separated by an assistant. If the membrane be of moderate thickness we have merely to plunge a sharp-pointed bistoury through it at its upper part, below the urethra, and enlarge it downwards, making the opening sufficiently large, as it will contract afterwards a good deal. If the septum be thicker we must proceed more cautiously to divide the parts in the natural direction of the vagina, that is, perpendicularly in the first instance and afterwards horizontally; cutting slightly and feeling our way with the finger until we pass the obstacle and arrive at the collection or at the cervix uteri. In proportion to the extent of incision necessary must be our care and caution to go in the right direction, and to avoid injuring the urethra, bladder, or rectum. A catheter in the bladder, and a finger introduced occasionally into the rectum, will be valuable guides, and by the finger the incision may be enlarged, so as to secure an ample vagina thus artificially formed.

Some have recommended a crucial or stellate opening, and Mr. Baker Brown advises the removal of the entire hymen,* on the ground of the diminished liability to contraction or adhesion. The operation is of course more tedious and painful (unless choloroform be used), but in cases when the hymen is of unusual thickness and density I think the operation very suitable. He relates two successful cases.

When the obstacle is overcome, a thick tenacious fluid will escape, of a reddish brown color, without smell, and possessing the chemical and microscopical characteristics of the menses in a condensed form. The fluid evacuated in Mr. Wormald's case, when examined microscopically, was found to consist of epithelial scales, and altered blood discs. Pressure should be made on the uterine tumor until, by the evacuation of its contents, it disappears, and then a binder with compresses should be firmly applied. For a day or two we may allow the fluid to drain very quietly but then it would be well to syringe out the vagina with warm water, and to introduce into the orifice a pledget of oiled lint, or a sponge tent to prevent the orifice closing. By degrees the discharge will cease, and the edges of the orifice having healed, the opening will remain patent, and the patient will be cured. But, remembering the disposition of such an artificial opening to contract, or even to close, the patient should continue the occasional use of bougies for some weeks, or we may have a repetition of the operation to perform. An interesting case is related in Guy's Hospital Reports† of imperforate hymen, which was opened three times

* On the Surgical Diseases of Women, &c. p. 139.
† Vol. iv. p. 265, second series.

and closed again, in consequence of the patient not being able to use bougies or tents. At last Mr. Callaway removed the central portion altogether, and used tents, which she could only bear a short time. In this case the os uteri was covered by a membrane.

In many of these cases, if not all, there is a disposition to peritoneal inflammation after the sudden emptying of the uterus, but this may generally be avoided by great care and quietness. The patient should keep her bed and be on low diet for a week or ten days, and the bowels kept free. If inflammation set in we must have recourse to the usual antiphlogistic treatment.

There is a question relative to those cases when an imperforate os uteri, as well as an imperforate vagina, has been relieved by an operation, upon which I shall have more particularly to dwell by and bye, but to which I may just allude here. I mean the question as to whether in such cases marriage should be allowed or prohibited. The principal objection is the risk to the uterus, with which we have nothing to do at present. The state of the vagina, and the risk of its laceration during labor is all we are concerned about. Now, when the septum has been of moderate thickness, and the orifice has been fairly formed, there is every reason to believe that conception will take place, and no reason to anticipate laceration; consequently we should not be justified in opposing marriage. Again, when a greater extent of vagina has been artificially formed, considering the time that must elapse before delivery, the distension occasioned by the natural use of the part and the great elasticity of the tissues involved, I cannot say that the risk of laceration appears to me so great as to require us to prohibit the fulfilment not only of natural desires, but of our natural duty to society. In short, putting the uterus out of the question, I do not see that imperforate vagina, when cured, ought to be considered an obstacle to marriage.

So much for *congenital* closure of the orifice of the vagina: it is rare to meet with *acquired* closure of this part, except in those cases in which the orifice shares with the vagina in the results of disease. Some few cases however have been collected by Dr. Beatty.* Dr. Ryan† met with four cases of cohesion of the labia externa at the age of puberty, so complete that only a small probe could be introduced at the superior commissure. Dr. Morrison saw a case in which the entire opening of the labia was so completely closed that there was not the smallest aperture through which the urine could escape.‡ Dr.

* Cyclop. of Pract. Medicine, vol. ii. art. Impotence.
† Medical Jurisprudence, p. 129.
‡ On Difficult Parturition, p. 221.

Ashwell mentions having seen cohesion of the labia several times after puberty, and in two cases it was necessary to divide this before marriage could be consummated.* I am not quite certain, but my impression is, that in these cases the malformation was acquired, and not congenital. Dr. Putnam of Boston, U. S. has related a case in which he discovered that labor was obstructed by a thick membrane, having only three very small perforations, sufficient to admit of the head of a probe, which he thinks was congenital.† Dr. Hurd mentions one of complete closure of the orifice after sloughing, which he removed by operation ‡ And Dr. Holmes has given a similar case.§ Dr. J. M. Warren of Boston has published three cases of complete closure of the vagina, with retention of the menses, two of which were acquired, and one congenital. They were relieved in the usual way.‖ Mr. Thompson has described a case in which the lower portion of the vagina was closed, but which gave way under the influence of labor pains and some digital assistance, and the child was expelled. She had had three children before.¶ Dr. Hardy showed me a case in which there had been adhesion of the labia from the anterior fourchette down to within a quarter of an inch of the posterior fourchette. Through this small opening both menses and urine escaped. Dr. Hardy successfully enlarged the opening upwards. The union was said to have followed an attack of fever when a child. Thus much for occlusion, partial or complete, congenital or acquired of the *orifice* of the vagina.

Dr. M'Clintock has drawn attention to "senile contraction of the vagina"** without ostensible cause. It may consist of a circular or semicircular projection, like a cord, and of a general diminution of the calibre of the vagina, especially of the upper portion, so as to prevent the finger reaching the os uteri. There was no evidence of disease or of previous ulceration and the formation of cicatrices. It is, of course, confined to persons of advanced life. I have seen several such cases, and I may add to the fact that in old women the vagina may be irregular, contracted, and drawn by bands, the further notice that the orifice is retracted and very much contracted so as to render the use of the speculum painful.

I shall now proceed to the consideration of the *congenital* deficiencies of the *canal* itself. On this subject M. Rokitkansky remarks that "the vagina may be totally absent or partially deficient; in the latter case there is a 'cul de sac' opening

* Diseases of Women, p. 722.
† Amer. Journ. of Med. Science, Oct. 1850.
‡ Western Medico Chir. Journal, Nov. 1850.
§ New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journal, May, 1850.
‖ Report on Obstetrics of Amer. Med. Assoc. p. 58.
¶ Lancet, Mar. 24, 1855, p. 313.
** Dub. Quar. Journal, Aug. 1870.

externally, or the vagina terminates blindly at a greater or less distance from the labia, or opens posteriorly into the urethra. In this instance the development takes place from both points, but an intervening portion is defective, thus forming a transition to congenital atresia."* In treating of this subject I shall first notice.

I. Imperforate Vagina.

In which case there is a kind of canal, the orifice is free and perfectly formed, but the canal is incomplete, being closed at some part of its course. Closed either completely or with an orifice just sufficient to admit of the escape of the catamenia. In the latter case it is probable that the malformation will not be detected until after marriage, and then only by the impossibility of complete intromission. In the former case, if the menses are secreted, we shall have the symptoms of obstruction and distension, with the menstrual molimen, as I have already described, but the protruding pouch or the simple obstacle will not be detected at the orifice, but at some distance up the vagina. Dr. Oldham has related two cases of accumulated menses when the vagina was imperforate: in one case congenitally and in the other by adhesion and cicatrices. The cervix could be felt pressing into the rectum, and in this depending portion Dr. Oldham made an opening for the escape of the fluid. No unpleasant symptoms followed, and ultimately the opening remained patent.†

I had an opportunity of seeing a case of this kind through the kindness of Dr. O'Ferrall of this city. The patient was a well formed, fully developed young woman of more than twenty years of age. The mammæ and external organs were perfectly natural and the orifice of the vagina perfect, but the canal terminated in a "cul de sac" about an inch from the orifice. Not the slightest opening could be discerned, and upon enquiry it was found that she had never menstruated, nor was the menstrual molimen more than barely marked, but what seemed contradictory, sexual desire existed. An examination "per rectum" exhibited no collection, nor indeed could we ascertain with certainty the presence of the uterus or ovaries. As the patient suffered no local uneasiness, and there was no reason to suspect accumulation, it was deemed more advisable not to attempt any operation. This case resembles the instances of short vagina mentioned by Gooch‡ and Davies, in one of which at least menstruation had not occurred. I have seen some half dozen such cases, in some there were reasons for believing the ovaries to be present; in others it was doubtful. In some the

* Pathological Anat. vol. ii. p. 265. Sydenham Soc. Ed.
† Ranking's Abstract, vol. xxvi. p. 239.
‡ Midwifery by Skinner, p. 45.

uterus was present, though undeveloped; in others we could find no trace of it.*

In some cases the uterus may be absent and the ovaries present, in others both are absent. In Dr. Boyd's case† the external organs were as usual, the vagina was a cul de sac about an inch deep, and the uterus and ovaries were wanting, as was ascertained after death. In Dr. Tyler Smith's case‡ there seems to have been a slight depression, which was increased in depth by the use of the bougie. An artificial opening was carefully made in the direction of the vaginal canal, but no uterus could be detected, nor was there any escape of menstrual fluid. She stated that she had formerly had a slight sanguineous discharge from the vulva, and judging from the development of the mammæ and external organs, it appears probable that the ovaries existed. A case was admitted into the Charing Cross Hospital, Oct. 1852.§ She stated that she menstruated regularly for two years: she then had fever, and the menses never returned. The external parts were normal, and the vagina terminated about an inch from the orifice. Mr. Handcock carefully dissected upwards for three inches, and afterwards dilated the passage by bougies, but no uterus could be reached, nor was there any collection of menstrual fluid.

The first point for our *diagnosis* is whether the uterus is present or absent. The absence of any uterine tumor above the pubis, does not prove that there is no uterus, as there may be no secretion. A finger may detect some substance above the closure, if the uterus be present, and a bi-manual examination with one finger in the rectum, and the left hand pressing down behind the pubes, and with a sound in the bladder at the same time, will almost certainly detect it; and the absence of any tumor between the finger and the sound is at least strong evidence of the want of the uterus. It is clear that when the uterus is absent there will be no secretion, even though the ovaries be present, but then we may have the menstrual nisus and other evidences of ovarian development: but if both are absent we shall have neither menstrual molimen nor sexual desire, and the organs of generation will be imperfectly developed.

II. Absent Vagina.

The vagina however may not merely be imperforate at some distance up the canal, but it may be absent altogether, without orifice or any evidence of there being a permeable passage at any part. Several such cases are on record. The following by

* Dublin Journal, June, 1873.
† Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xxiv. p. 187.
‡ Lancet, May 21, 1853, p. 470.
§ Ibid. p. 471.

M. Amussat is interesting from its being complete and the cure being successful. "A young lady, æt. 15, was in a bad state of health, as was supposed from the non-development of the catamenia, and was brought to Paris to consult MM. Boyer, Marjolin, Magendie, and Amussat. They found that an effort at menstruation took place every month or five weeks but without any discharge. The abdomen was swollen, and the patient suffered great agony at each recurring period. On examining the parts of generation, they discovered the orifice of the urethra, but no vagina. The finger introduced into the rectum detected a large and fluctuating tumor at the upper part of the pelvis, and when a sound was at the same time passed into the bladder, the walls of that viscus and those of the rectum were found in such close apposition, that it was conceived impossible to form an artificial vagina with the knife, on account of the danger of wounding the bladder or rectum. All the medical attendants except M. Amussat, gave up the case as hopeless, but with rare hardihood and skill, he proposed to separate the contiguous organs by traction, without using the knife. He commenced by depressing the mucous membrane of the vulva with the points of his fingers, in the situation where the orifice of the vagina ought to have been, and the membrane giving way, he gradually advanced in the cellular interspace between the urethra and rectum—guided by a sound in the former and his finger in the latter—and retaining the ground he gained each day by a sponge tent—until at length he reached the tumor in the pelvis, which he first punctured with a trocar, and afterwards more largely opened with a bistoury, giving exit to a large quantity of dark jelly-like fluid. An additional quantity was discharged by a spontaneous opening into the rectum. The artificial os uteri was kept open for some time by a canula. The operation, of course, caused severe pain and excessive constitutional suffering, but ultimately, owing to the care and skill of M. Amussat, the patient perfectly recovered, and at the time of writing the paper, was menstruating regularly, enjoying good health, and about to call into play other uterine functions. For a more detailed account of this very important case, the reader is referred to the original paper.* In a somewhat similar case related by Dr. Coste, where the situation of the orifice of the vagina was marked by a *raphe*, and in which menstruation from the age of 13 had taken place through the urethra, he introduced a director into that canal and divided its inferior parietes, extending the incision downwards to the part which ought to have been occupied by the vagina and inwards towards the uterus. At the termination of this incision internally, Dr. C. discovered the cervix and the os uteri. A roll of linen at

* Gazette Medicale, Dec. 12, 1835.

first and subsequently bougies were introduced so as to prevent adhesion, and a very satisfactory vagina was the result. Dr. Kluyskens has published a case of this kind also* in which he operated successfully: the patient married, but did not prove pregnant.† Dr. Debron quotes cases by MM. de Metz, Desgrangres and Dr. de Bal, in which the vagina was either imperforate or absent, without specifying them more particularly.† At a meeting of the Medical Society of London, Feb. 21, 1852, Mr. Hunt related the case of a lady, æt. 30, who consulted him for stricture of the rectum. The meatus urinarius was more capacious than usual, but there was no vaginal aperture, the perineum being continued from the anus to the meatus. No trace of the uterus or ovaries could be felt "per rectum." The clitoris and labia were normal, the mammæ well developed, and the sexual feeling admitted to exist probably in its normal degree. She had never menstruated, nor had there been any vicarious discharge. Yet she suffered no periodical inconvenience—not enough at least to attract her notice. Puberty was attained at the usual age, and the general health was good. It was the opinion of Mr. Hunt, and of another surgeon who examined her, that certainly the uterus and vagina, and probably one or both ovaries were wanting, and yet the mature female development, both of mind and body, was otherwise perfect.‡ A similar case is related by Dr. Oldham, in which there was no vagina, and as far as he could judge, no internal organs of generation.§ And one more recently by Dr. Braid of Manchester, in which there was no vagina, only two rudimentary cornua of the uterus, and two undeveloped ovaries, with portions of the fallopian tubes, but separate from the uterine fragments.‖ The account given by Dr. Braid is of great interest.

III. Stricture of the Vagina.

Cases in which the vagina is much narrower than usual are not very uncommon, but it is very rarely we meet instances of the canal narrowed as by a stricture in some part of its course, unless as the result of disease. We are indebted to Dr. E. Kennedy for the following narrative:—"I lately had charge," he says, "along with Dr. Johnston of a patient in her first labor, who had a contraction of the vagina similar to the last described (about eight or ten lines from the orifice, and to a very great degree), but which was congenital: coition was attended with great suffering, and she had been treated by the introduction of sponges to admit of this: the first stage of labor

* Ann. et. Bull. de la Societe de Med. de Gand. July, 1845.
† Ranking's Abstract, vol. xiv. p. 305.
‡ Lancet, March 6, 1862.
§ Guy's Hospital Reports, Oct. 1849, p. 362.
‖ Ed. Monthly Journal, March, 1853, p. 230.

lasted for forty-eight hours: at first the finger could with much difficulty be introduced, but the vagina gradually dilated to the fullest extent, when the ergot of rye was administered, and the child was expelled without further difficulty, by the uterine efforts."* This case illustrates very well the different degrees of dilatability possessed by a congenitally contracted vagina, and one in which the diminution of calibre is the result of disease; and it is evident there must be a great difference in the treatment.

Treatment.—These cases, whether stricture of the vagina, absent or imperforate vagina, teach us one very important lesson, viz. that with care and skill, even these defects are not without remedy. No absolute rule can be laid down, our decision must be formed in each case by careful examination and consideration of the entire circumstances, both local and general; and further, no determination should be taken without an ample consultation. No doubt much influence ought to be attributed to the presence or absence of the menstrual molimen and of uterine distension. If we have no reason to suppose the existence of any menstrual secretion—if there be no uterine tumor in the abdomen, nor any to be felt per rectum, and moreover if the characteristics of the patient should give ground for the inference that the ovaries are undeveloped, absent, or quiescent,—I think we should act more wisely in deferring the operation. But if, on the other hand, we find a distinct menstrual effort each month, and if any uterine tumor can be detected, I think that so far from refusing our assistance on account of the risk, it will be our duty to make the attempt, supported as we are by the successful cases to which I have referred. The mode of doing so does not differ from the plan I have already laid down, except in extent. More cutting will be required, more care, especially as we get deep into the pelvis, and more time and patience in order to secure the best possible artificial passage. As I have already, and shall again describe the operation, it is unnecessary to say more at present.

A very painful question is sure to crop up in such cases, especially where there is some evidence of the presence of ovaries, viz. whether the subject ought to be allowed to marry or whether an operation should be undertaken simply for the purpose of rendering sexual intercourse possible. My own opinion is, that such a marriage should not be permitted and that such an operation would not be advisable in order to marry. Of course if the patient had married in ignorance of the defect, it would be our duty to remedy it as far as possible.

* Dublin Journal, vol. xvi. p. 88.

Let us now consider the case in which the occlusion is not *congenital* but *acquired*, the result in all cases of previous inflammation and sloughing, whether caused by violence, or by the prolonged pressure of the head of the child during the second stage of labor. There are not many cases on record in which the entire canal from the orifice to the os uteri has been thus closed. Dr. Beck mentions a case of this kind however which was relieved by an operation.* In this case, also, as in those I have formerly mentioned, the urethra had been dilated and fulfilled the office of the vagina, in coition. A very remarkable instance of closure of the lower portion to some distance is given by Dr. Simmons.† A lady, Mrs W., was confined in 1844, and the vagina was afterwards the seat of inflammation and excessive sloughing. She recovered, continued well, and menstruated till February, 1846. In March she consulted Dr. S. and the result of his examination is as follows: "We could perceive nothing defective or unnatural in the labia externa, clitoris, and fourchette; but on separating the labia to their fullest extent, we found the nymphæ almost entirely obliterated, and a dense fibrous structure extending from the orifice of the urethra to the fourchette, and across from the base of one labium to the other, blocking up the mouth of the vagina completely, and resembling more than anything in appearance, the palm of one's hand, when in an extended position. Dim tortuous lines of cicatrices were perceptible, and the whole surface of this structure presented to the touch a smooth dense elastic feel, but no opening or cavity whatever could be perceived. Impressed as we were, however, that an orifice or orifices did exist, from the circumstance of the menstrual discharge not being interrupted, we continued the examination for more than an hour, with the greatest care and minuteness, and the smallest sized probes; applied them to every point of this structure, and in every direction to its surface; also to the rugæ of mucous tissue lining the clitoris, fourchette, and orifice of the urethra, but we were unable to discover a single orifice or fissure communicating with the cavity of the vagina or uterus. No vicarious orifice could be detected in the urethra, nor were the urine or fæces tinged with blood during a menstrual period. Whilst debating what was best to be done, the patient announced that she was pregnant, and, notwithstanding the doctors' incredulity, this proved to be the case, and on the 16th of November labor came on, and on examination Dr. Simmons "discovered a fulness, with great tension and pressing down of the smooth fibrous structure blocking up the vagina. The parturient pains continuing with force, the patient was placed

* Med. Jurisprudence, p. 63.
† Lancet, 1847, p. 651, from Philadelphia Medical Examiner.

on her back, with the thighs separated, and opening the labia externa with the thumb and finger of the left hand, I carefully divided the integuments with the scalpel to the extent of one inch, commencing the incision at the most prominent part of the tumor, and in a direct line from the orifice of the urethra to the perineum. The structure divided was about three-fourths of an inch in thickness, and of a firm fibrous texture, clearly indicating that the occlusion was not the result of simple adhesion to the sides of the vagina, but of a new formation of tendinous tissue. The labor progressed favorably, the soft parts yielding easily, and terminated without accident. In Mr. Newnham's case* the orifice seems to have been closed in consequence of a mismanaged labor, so that connection was impossible. He divided the cicatrix and dilated the passage with bougies. Dr. Meigs relates a case† in which complete obliteration of the vagina occurred after the first labor. Dr. Randolph made a new canal with the knife, and after some time the uterus was punctured by a trocar, and exit given to the menses. The patient recovered. Dr. E. Kennedy has noticed a curious fact, that in many of these cases when the occlusion is secondary and complete, so that nothing can escape, there is no secretion, and consequently no accumulation, although the menstrual symptoms occur each month.

In the canal itself we may meet with rough callosities, with cicatrices of irregular form, or a circular or spiral band of new deposit, narrowing the vagina to any degree, rendering the canal irregular and tortuous, or nearly closing it. Again, adhesion may take place between the sides of any part of the vagina, sometimes dividing it into two chambers, sometimes leaving a large cavity above and closing it below, sometimes having a small perforation through which menstruation takes place, in others being entirely impervious. Lastly, in some cases, the vagina is adherent throughout the whole or nearly the whole extent, closing the canal entirely.

To a certain extent the ill consequences are in proportion to the amount and rigidity of the obstruction. If it be complete, of course if the menses are secreted, they will be retained, and there will be accumulation and distension, but, as Dr. Kennedy observes, they are not always secreted. If the canal be pervious, menstruation will take place as usual without difficulty, and generally with no inconvenience or suffering. In almost all cases sexual intercourse is either inconvenient, difficult, painful, or impossible, and yet in no case where the menses escape can pregnancy be pronounced impossible; nay, it has occurred, as we have already seen in other cases, when no perforation could

* Ranking's Abstract, vol. xii. p. 259, from Prov. Med. and Surg. Journal Sept. 4, 1850.

† Philadelphia Practice of Midwifery, p. 360.

be discovered; so that, in expressing ourselves doubtfully, we must be careful not to go beyond the facts on record. One can hardly help regretting this possibility, for however distressing such cases may be, under ordinary circumstances, the occurrence of pregnancy and labor fearfully increases our anxiety, and adds a new cause of difficulty and danger to the patient. Judging from the records of the past, we find that the slighter cases will sometimes yield to the pressure of the child's head, aided by bleeding and tartar emetic: other cases, if left to nature, terminate, and not unfrequently, in rupture of the vagina and uterus. In all cases, when the obstruction is considerable, an operation may afford relief, though it is not without danger at the time, and it sometimes involves inflammation of a serious character afterwards. These cicatrices, callosities, or adhesions are in all cases the effect of inflammation and suppuration, which may be the result of accidental injury, of attempts to procure abortion, of disease, of pressure by the head of the child in a prolonged second stage, or of the use of instruments. It is worthy of mention that the altered condition of the vagina may occur after conception, during pregnancy, and only be discovered at the time of labor. A collateral result of the sloughing, which not unfrequently complicates these cases, is perforation of the bladder and rectum, adding much to the distress, and in some cases rendering the treatment less fully successful. These remarks I think will be fully confirmed by the cases I shall now adduce, which, though sufficient for my purpose, are far less numerous than they might have been.

Dr. Barrett of Kentucky has related a case in which rupture of the uterus took place during labor, in consequence of extensive adhesion of the vagina.* In Dr. E. Kennedy's able paper† I find that in the first case sloughing followed delivery by instruments after a labor of thirty hours. The obstruction extended from a short distance within the vagina up to the os uteri, "at least three inches and half." The adherent surfaces were cautiously divided with the knife, the os uteri perforated, and care taken that adhesion should not occur again. Three weeks afterwards the patient menstruated, but there had been no accumulation during the eight months previously. In case 2, the vagina had been closed three months, except a small aperture anteriorly, capable of admitting a small quill. The obstruction was divided, the os uteri punctured, but no accumulation had taken place. Candle bougies were used for some time, as the canal showed a disposition to contract. Case 3. The vagina was completely closed, the menstrual molimen recurred every month; a tumor could be felt "per rectum,"

* Drake's Western Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. iii. p. 206.
† Dublin Journal, vol. xvi. p. 93, et. seq.

and finally, the right labium became swollen and evidently contained fluid. It was punctured, and menses escaped. Finally, the vagina was opened up to the os uteri, and treated by tents and candle bougies. Case 4. The sloughing followed tedious labor and penetrated the bladder. The vagina was divided by adhesion into two chambers. She became pregnant, and at the time of labor it was necessary to divide the adhesion; peritoneal inflammation followed, and she sank. Case 5. The vagina was contracted superiorly, and there was a large opening into the bladder. A plug of plaster of Paris was used with benefit. Case 6. The vagina contracted by cicatrices superiorly, with perforation of the bladder. The plug afforded relief. Case 7. After instrumental labor, the vagina became adherent at its upper part with perforation of the bladder. The os uteri projected into the bladder, and through this viscus the catamenia passed. Case 8. After instrumental labor, the vagina was contracted by a thick hard ring, about an inch from the external orifice. In two other cases Dr. E. Kennedy mentions that the orifice of the vagina was of the natural size, but "about eight or ten lines within it, the canal became suddenly narrowed, in both instances being pervious towards the recto-vaginal wall." He also quotes a case by Dr. Charles O'Reilly, in which the sides of the vagina became adherent to the extent of an inch after the removal of a polypus. The adhesion was divided, the menses liberated, and by the use of candle bougies the patient was restored. Dr. Doherty has published two cases in which the state of the vagina was not known until the time of labor.* In the first, a thick band surrounded the upper part of the vagina, materially diminishing its calibre, and offering such resistance that the uterus was ruptured. In case 2, a firm membranous expansion existed an inch and a half from the external parts up to the uterus, reducing the calibre of the vagina so much, that only the point of the finger could be introduced. She was pregnant, and at the full time the shoulder presented. The structure was divided, evisceration performed, and the child extracted, but phlebitis followed, and the patient died. Dr. Trask of New York, has published a very valuable essay, in which he has collected twenty-six cases not included in this chapter. In fifteen cases it was stated to be the result of former severe labor; in one it arose from attempts to procure abortion, in another from vaginitis during childhood; in a third it was congenital. In Lisfranc's case it arose from neglected venereal ulcers. Of those cases in which there was no active interference; in two, the obstructing bands were rent by the pains; in three, the vagina dilated; and in one, the patient was delivered by the forceps. They all reco-

* Dublin Journal, vol. xxi. p. 65.

vered. Four cases yielded to venesection. Three cases were let alone and they died, as did one in whom the attempt to open a passage failed. So that of eight cases left entirely to nature three were fatal. In four cases, rupture of the uterus or vagina occurred. Twelve cases recovered after incision of the obstructing membranes and tissues. In one only did death occur from rupture of an old cicatrix. Dr. Trask concludes that "our cases show that while abandonment to nature is attended by great risk, division of the structure by the knife is almost perfectly safe." And again, "the general safety of incisions, with the risk of dangerous laceration if left alone, must certainly encourage an early resort to the operation."* Mr. Square of Plymouth has related a case† in which the vagina was quite closed about an inch from its orifice, and forming a sac above the adhesion. He perforated the cicatrix with a probe, and afterwards enlarged the opening, giving exit to an accumulation of catamenia. The passage was maintained by the use of bougies. Dr. Oldham has recorded a very interesting case‡ in which sloughing occurred after instrumental delivery, leaving the vagina so contracted as to admit only the first phalanx of the index finger. At one part, the cicatrix projected into the vagina with a sharp edge. The patient being pregnant, and the condition of the parts being such as to involve much danger if labor were postponed to the full time, Dr. Oldham first divided the cicatrix, and then induced premature labor with perfect safety to the mother. In M. Danyau's case§ the the vagina was so far closed as only to admit a female catheter, in consequence of an injury when a child; in Dr. Devisac's‖ case, it was the result of a severe labor; in both pregnancy occurred, and labor was terminated by the division of the adhesion. In Dr. E. Muro's case¶ the vagina seems to have become adherent after severe labor, up to the cervix uteri, but not absolutely closed, as she became pregnant. Abortion occurred at the fifth month, and Dr. M. found it necessary to open the vagina, and also to craniotomize the fœtus. The patient recovered, and care was taken to keep the canal pervious. In Dr. Purefoy's case** the vagina was contracted by a rigid circular cicatrix, which prevented the finger reaching the uterus, but which he succeeded in dilating. In Dr. Sawyer's case,†† which he kindly afforded me the opportunity of examining, the occlusion was about two inches from the exter-

* American Journal Med. Science, July, 1848, p. 114.
† Dublin Journal, vol xxvi. p. 156, from Prov. Med. and Surg. Journal.
‡ Lond. Med. Gazette, 1849, vol. x. p. 45.
§ Gazette Medicale, No. 20.
‖ New Orleans Med. Journal, April, 1845.
¶ Ranking's Abstract, vol. iv. p. 187.
** Ibid. vol. viii. p. 304.
†† Dublin Journal, N. S. vol. xxii. p. 484.

nal orifice, and was apparently quite complete. The patient was in labor, and it was necessary to divide the structure, which was from four to six lines in thickness, and to perforate the child's head before delivery could be effected. The patient ultimately recovered. Dr. M'Clintock has related the history of a case of *Difficult Labor from Occlusion of the Vagina.* A. D. was in labor of her first child, having been ill for several hours previously with strong pains. On examination per vaginam, this canal was found to terminate in a well-marked cul-de-sac, an inch and a half or two inches within the vulva. No aperture could be discovered with the finger in this septum, and yet she said she always menstruated, but that copulation was attended with some difficulty. Through this membrane, the liquor amnii and head of the child could be very distinctly felt, leading to the conclusion that the os uteri must be fully dilated. When the labia were forcibly separated, so as to bring the occluding membrane into view, it was seen of a reddish color, like the rest of the vagina, and studded with small white glands or papillæ. At its junction with the recto-vaginal wall, there was a slight fold or depression in the membrane, and here a fine director was passed through with little force, though not without occasioning a few drops of blood to be discharged. On withdrawing the director, some dark fluid, like meconium and water flowed out. A probe-pointed bistoury was now introduced along the director, and the sides of the opening freely incised. After this the head of the child soon came down so as to occupy the pelvis. Eventually it was necessary to deliver her by craniotomy, on account of the supervention of bad symptoms and the forceps failing to extract the head. Dr. Robert L. M'Donnell of Montreal has recorded a very successful case. After a tedious labor, very extensive sloughing took place, by which the meatus urinarius, clitoris and nymphæ were destroyed, and in the process of healing, the vagina was closed by a hard grisly cicatrix, leaving only a small opening superiorly, through which both urine and menses escaped. Dr. M'Donnell first removed a triangular wedge-like flap from the orifice of the vagina, then dissected up the vagina, and cutting through a thick membranous septum, exposed the cervix uteri. The urethra had been entirely destroyed, and there was a transverse vesico-vaginal fistula. The vagina was prevented from closing and the wounds healed completely. At a subsequent period Dr. M'Donnell added greatly to her comfort, by inserting a ligature into the borders of the fistula, so as to secure a diminution of its size.*

To these cases, I could add several from my own experience, was not the list long enough. None however possessed peculiar

* Med. Press, July 14, 1852, p. 22, from Canadian Med. Journal.

interest: in some the cicatrix was circular or spiral, and prominent: in others the calibre of the vagina was reduced generally, or the vagina was divided into two chambers with a small perforation. In some the finger could pass, so as to detect the os uteri; in others this was impossible. Some of the patients were middle-aged women, and the occlusion was comparatively recent; others were old cases of long standing; in none did pregnancy occur after the occlusion. All were traceable to sloughing after previous labors. Some I relieved by the use of bougies, in others I failed; but in few did it appear necessary or wise to use the knife. One case only shall I mention more particularly, as it shows that occlusion may take place at the upper part of the vagina with very little deformity. Very recently I was consulted by a patient who had suffered from sloughing of the vagina after delivery. Her husband died and she married again, without any inconvenience or incapacity for fulfilling her duties as a wife. On examination I found a vagina of the usual calibre and about three inches long terminating in a cul-de-sac, behind and below the upper end of which I could feel the cervix uteri. By introducing one finger into the rectum and another into the vagina I could seize the cervix between them. With the speculum I could see the cicatrices plainly, they were tolerably soft to the touch, but I utterly failed in introducing the smallest-sized bougie or probe to the os uteri, and yet the patient menstruated regularly and with little difficulty. The question I was required to solve was, the *possibility* of conception. I decided in favor of the possibility but against the probability, which the cases I have cited justify, I think. I recommended that the passage to the womb should be opened, which could have been done very easily, but the patient preferred remaining as she was.

Prognosis.—Our prognosis ought to be very guarded in all cases except where the obstruction is very slight indeed. Independent of pregnancy, the operation for re-opening the vagina is not unfrequently followed by inflammation not merely of the parts themselves but of the peritoneum; and if the patient be pregnant, we have not only this danger but that of rupture of the vagina and uterus to contend against. The latter risk is incurred whether the patient undergo the operation or not, if we do not see her until labor, but it is certainly less in those in whom the operation is performed.

Treatment.—Very great care and judgment must be exercised in determining the line of treatment. Much will depend upon the age and constitution of the patient, the amount of occlusion, its situation, and the existence of pregnancy or of labor.

1. If we are consulted by a patient whose vagina is contracted to a moderate extent at the orifice, or in any part of the canal,

and if the cicatrix be soft or distensible, we may probably succeed in dilating it sufficiently, by prepared sponge tents and wax candles or glass bougies.

2. If the contraction be greater, and the cicatrix hard and projecting, it will probably be necessary first to divide the obstacle with the knife, and afterwards to use the sponge tent and bougies. In these two classes of cases I assume that the occlusion, though partial, is an obstacle to sexual intercourse, and may be to delivery, and therefore likely to occasion distress, or difficulty, or danger. If the patient were a widow, or advanced in years, I do not think it would be worth the risk to remove an obstacle of this kind.

3. If, however, any portion of the canal be completely closed, it is clearly our duty to re-open it in all cases, except in extreme old age, as accumulation may occur; and even if it be nearly closed, although this danger be avoided, yet the immediate inconvenience and prospective risk renders the operation very desirable.

In this operation there are two dangers especially to be avoided, viz. wounding the rectum posteriorly, or the bladder and urethra anteriorly, and for this purpose, during the operation, a catheter should be kept in the bladder, and a finger frequently passed into the rectum, so that at every advance we may ascertain if we are going too near either viscus. On this account also, we should make the incision within the vagina laterally, rather than perpendicularly. At the external orifice, if that be closed, it must be made perpendicularly from just below the urethra to the fourchette, *i. e.*, to the full extent of the normal opening. During the operation, under chloroform, the patient should be placed upon her back at the edge of a table, with her feet resting upon chairs, and the limbs widely divaricated. The labia are to be held apart by an assistant, and having fixed in our mind the exact situation of the urethra, bladder and rectum, an incision is to be made either perpendicularly or laterally, to a sufficient extent to allow ample room, but to a very moderate depth. After the first incision the walls of the vagina may be held separate by means of broad spatulæ, so as to allow of sight to a certain extent, and occasionally we may be able to make use of a small glass speculum. Each incision should be of slight depth, for we cannot be too cautious, and after each, the point of the finger or the handle of the scalpel should be used to separate the adherent parts, and at each step an examination made "per rectum." Thus by degrees, partly cutting, partly tearing, we make our way until we arrive at the projection of the cervix uteri: we must then ascertain that the os uteri is pervious, by passing a catheter into it, or if not we must make it so, with the point of the knife or trocar. In this short description I have assumed that the vagina

is closed from its orifice to the os uteri; if not, less cutting will be necessary, but the mode of operating will be the same. It is very desirable that the space gained by the operation should be ample, as there is a great tendency to contract afterwards, but it is unnecessary and dangerous to run into the other extreme.

After the operation, a pledget of lint soaked in oil should be introduced into the vagina, beyond the incision, so as to prevent the re-formation of the adhesion, and this should be changed twice a-day. A bougie or catheter should be also passed into the os uteri occasionally, to make sure of its permeability.

Let not the operation be considered too lightly; it involves both difficulty and danger. "The thinness of the texture to be divided," remarks Dr. E. Kennedy, "the danger of wounding the bladder on one side or the rectum on the other, or getting into the peritoneal cavity above; the depth of parts in which the operation has to be performed, and the confined space afforded to the operation, render it as difficult and dangerous as any operation that can by possibility be undertaken."* I beg to refer the reader to the minute account given by Dr. E. Kennedy, of his method of operation. When the local inflammation and irritation have subsided, it will be time to commence the use of wax candles or bougies. They should be introduced up to the cervix uteri twice a-day, and allowed to remain for some time. We may commence with one of moderate size, and gradually increase until the patient can bear one an inch and a quarter or an inch and a half in diameter. If there is much disposition to contract in the new-found vagina, it will be useful to introduce a piece of prepared sponge, which, by its gradual swelling, will slowly and effectually dilate the canal. The use of bougies should be continued, at least occasionally, for some time after the parts are quite healed.

But there is another and greater danger to be guarded against, as Drs. Kennedy and Doherty and others have shown, and that is, the subsequent extension of inflammation to the peritoneum. Dr. Kennedy's plan, and I do not know a better, is to commence at once with small doses of mercury, not sufficient to produce salivation, but so as to prepare the constitution for its more rapid influence, if necessary. When inflammation does occur it is to be treated in the usual way, upon which I need not enter at present. I need hardly add, that the patient must be kept in bed and on low diet until all risk is over, and that the bowels must be freed by enemata.

4. As to those cases which are complicated with perforation of the bladder or rectum, it will require great prudence on our part, lest in enlarging the stricture we enlarge the fistulous

* Dublin Journal, vol. xvi. p. 92.

opening. If the patient be not pregnant, and the contraction occasion no serious inconvenience, perhaps Dr. E. Kennedy's plan of taking a mould of the vagina and forming a plug, so as to restrain the discharges, will be the easiest. If, however, the contraction be simple, and the perforation of either viscus not attended with great loss of substance, I should advise the relief of the contraction first, and subsequently the closure of the fistula by the methods hereafter described. It is worth some risk to obtain relief from so distressing a state, and the probabilities of cure have been so much increased by late improvements.

But if the patient be pregnant we must leave out of consideration the state of the bladder, and regarding only the state of the vagina, and its influence upon future labor, treat the patient according to the rules I am about to lay down. Suppose, then, we are consulted about this condition of the vagina, the patient being pregnant. The first question is whether we ought to induce abortion or premature labor, or simply try to relieve the contraction and leave matters as they are until labor comes on. Dr. Oldham, as we have seen, induced premature labor successfully. In one of Dr. Doherty's cases, the question was debated and finally decided in the negative, but after reading the fatal termination I confess I am not satisfied that the wisest course was adopted. We have already seen that in a considerable number of cases, rupture of the uterus was the result of non-interference, even when the obstacle was only a band of cicatrix in the vagina, and that there is a very serious risk of peritonitis in cases at the full time, even when they escape rupture. Taking all these points into consideration, I have no hesitation in coming to the conclusion that there are some cases in which the induction of abortion or premature labor, is far preferable to allowing the patient to complete the full term of gestation. And these cases are those in which the passage is so much contracted by hard bands, or by firm irregular cicatrices as to render dilatation impossible, and many of those cases also in which the vagina is apparently closed by adhesions.

But it may be asked whether it might not be better in such cases, first, to try whether, by the operation and subsequent dilatation as already described, the morbid condition of the vagina could not be remedied so far as to afford a chance of saving the child without too much risk to the mother? I believe that this question ought to be answered in the affirmative, and that our best plan in all such cases is, first to try whether the occlusion can be remedied. If it can, we have still the alternative, and may decide for or against premature labor, according to all the circumstances of the case. If it cannot; if the contraction be great and irremediable, then I do think, that inasmuch as the infant has little or no chance at the

full term, and the mother will incur greater peril, it would not only be justifiable but our duty to bring on uterine action sufficiently to free the mother from risk. If we can wait until the infant is viable so much the better. I must not omit to point out the possibility that the operation may bring on premature labor, which must therefore enter into our calculations. Labor may be induced by puncturing the membranes through the os uteri, and the exhibition of the ergot of rye afterwards. In some cases it is difficult to reach the os uteri, and it may be necessary to use the knife to free the passage for this purpose. Or the vaginal douche may be tried, with warm water or warm and cold alternately, and it has this peculiar advantage, that the water will penetrate wherever there is a perforation, and we shall escape the use of the knife. It is possible, however, that the douche may not always induce labor, in which case we must puncture the membranes and give ergot as I have said.

5. Let us next consider the treatment of those cases in which we know nothing of the condition of the vagina until labor has commenced. Here the whole question turns upon the amount of the contraction, and upon its distensibility; in other words, upon the resistence likely to be offered to the passage of the head of the child. If the cicatrices are not extensive, and do not contract the vagina much, we may hope that the natural efforts may overcome the resistance, for Denman observes, "amid a great number of cicatrices in the vagina, I have not met with one example in which they were able to withstand the pressure of the head of the child, if the pains were of the customary strength. The labors have indeed been prolonged, but they have terminated favorably." This occurred in two cases quoted by Dr. Trask, and in Dr. Purefoy's case. There are means, too, of facilitating the distension by relaxing the tissues. Drs. Hamilton, Davies, and others have succeeded by large blood-letting, and we are indebted to Dr. E. Kennedy for the first employment of tartar emetic in such cases, which appears to be as useful as blood-letting, with far less cost to the patient. If, therefore, we decide that the obstruction does not call for more active interference, we should have recourse to the judicious and timely use of these remedies.

But supposing that the contraction is considerable, that a short circular or spiral ring exists, or bands, and that a greater extent of the canal is involved, it will be most unadvisable to leave the case to nature. "The danger to be apprehended," says Dr. Doherty,* "from strictures existing in the vagina at the period of labor, arises not merely from the diminished space that remains for the transmission of the fœtus, but also from

* Dublin Journal, vol. xxi. p. 70.

the changes which inflammation has wrought in the adjacent structures. The consequence of these changes is, that the canal is less able to bear a forcible dilatation, and if the narrowed portion be permitted to delay the fœtal head too long, a rupture of the vagina above it is very likely to occur soon, if no breach of surface already exist. But if even a small opening into an adjacent cavity be already formed, such opening is very likely to be increased into a rent, which throws both chambers into one, forming one of the most lamentable calamities which can befall a woman." That this graphic description is true, no one can doubt, and in prospect of such a calamity; the life-long injury, or the death of the mother, with the death of the child, as the necessary consequence, there can be no hesitation about the propriety of dividing the bands, cicatrices, or adhesions, before much delay has occurred. Even then there is some danger of our incisions being converted into lacerations, but certainly the chances of escape to the mother are increased. If, after the incisions and the use of tartar emetic the obstacle do not yield, we must have recourse to craniotomy, inasmuch as it is scarcely possible to save the child unless the mother be delivered without rupture of the uterus; and as the child, thus virtually lost, is the great obstacle to our saving the mother, we need have no hesitation in removing it.

Lastly, when the vagina is at any part, or for any distance, completely or all but completely closed, no one can doubt the necessity and propriety of using the knife for the removal of the obstacle. It may be that after the incision, the labor may be completed easily and naturally (as in several cases I have quoted), with safety to the mother and child, or it may be that sufficient resistance will still remain to compromise the safety of both. If we are quite satisfied that this is the case, there is but one resource, viz. craniotomy, for I need not say that in no case of cicatrized vagina are the forceps admissible. The subsequent management of all these cases will demand great care and watchfulness. The risk of peritoneal, as well as vaginal, inflammation is imminent, and will require most judicious treatment. Rest, absolute quiet, warm fomentations to the vulva, vaginal injections of warm milk and water, with small doses of mercury, should be used immediately, and if peritonitis do set in, it must be combatted in the usual manner, by venesection, leeches, mercury, &c. If the patient recover, our attention must be directed to prevent a recurrence of the contraction or adhesion of the vagina.

The cases I have quoted constitute a most appalling commentary upon the necessity of prophylactic measures in all cases of labor prolonged in the second stage, or when instruments have been used. In all cases in which inflammation and sloughing have followed labor, of whatever kind, and in all such cases as

those of which I have been speaking, we should never forget the chances of deformity resulting, and never omit the most sedulous attention to the state of the vagina. At first, whilst the inflammation is acute, soothing measures only must be adopted, such as fomentations and poultices to the vulva, repeated vaginal injections of warm milk and water, and perhaps a few leeches. A pledget of lint soaked in oil should be passed far up the vagina, so as to keep the sides separate and prevent adhesion. When the inflammation has subsided, and the soreness disappeared, the oiled lint may be increased into a roll, so as to keep the vagina distended to its full size, or a bougie or wax candle, or sponge may be introduced twice a-day, and allowed to remain for some time. An examination should be made occasionally to ascertain whether there is any disposition to irregular or excessive contraction, and the precautions must be continued until we are satisfied that the canal is healed, and of its natural form and size.

CHAPTER II.

VAGINISMUS.

DURING the winter of 1861-62, Dr. Marion Sims, of New York, communicated a paper to the London Obstetrical Society, describing a peculiar condition of the vaginal orifice, the result of spasmodic contraction, occasioned by unusual sensitiveness of that orifice. Perhaps the best illustration of the complaint will be afforded by a quotation from the first case he related.*

"In May, 1857, I was called to see a lady, æt. 45, who was married at 20 and had been an invalid ever since. Menstruation, which was always painful, had just ceased. She had great irritability of the bladder, a sense of bearing down and other symptoms of uterine derangement. But the most remarkable thing in her history was the fact that she had remained a virgin, notwithstanding a married state of a quarter of a century. Some two or three years after marriage her physician discovered a sanguineous mucous tubercle at the meatus urinarius, which he removed without benefit. He then attempted to dilate the vagina with graduated bougies, which produced the most intolerable suffering, without the least permanent improvement." "Amongst other investigations of her case, I attempted

* Trans. of Obstetrical Society of London, vol. iii. p. 356.

to make a vaginal examination, but failed completely. The slightest touch at the mouth of the vagina produced the most intense suffering; her nervous system was thrown into great commotion; there was a general muscular agitation; her whole frame was shivering as if with the rigor of an intermittent. She shrieked aloud, her eyes glaring wildly, while tears rolled down her cheeks, and she presented the most pitiable appearance of terror and agony. Notwithstanding all the outward involuntary evidences of physical suffering, she had yet the moral fortitude to hold herself on the couch, and implored me not to desist from my efforts if there was the least hope of finding out anything about her inexplicable condition. After pressing with all my strength for some minutes, I succeeded in introducing the index finger into the vagina, up to the second joint, but no further. The resistance to its passage was so great, and the vaginal contraction so firm, as to deaden the sensation of the finger, and thus the examination revealed only an insuperable spasm of the sphincter vaginæ." It was decided to etherize the patient, and "as soon as she was fully under the ether, greatly to my surprise, I found the mouth of the vagina completely relaxed and the vagina itself perfectly normal, not presenting the least variation from health." Such are the chief features of an extreme case; and it is remarkable that the resistance to an examination with the finger was as great as to sexual intercourse. Could this be from the mode of examination, namely with the patient lying on her back? When placed on the left side I have never found it impracticable to introduce my finger, however impossible intromission might have been. The late Dr. Montgomery told me of a lady who consulted him because, as she said, she was malformed, inasmuch as her husband was not able to have connection with her; and her surprise was great when Dr. Montgomery showed her that he could pass a good sized bougie.

Since the publication (I think) of Dr. Marion Sims' paper, similar cases have been published* by MM. Debout and Michon, of which a short notice is given in the British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review for April, 1860. They find the most frequent causes to be "inflammation of the mucous membrane, herpes, or eczema of the vulva, and inflammation of the mucous follicles, but the most frequent are hyperæsthesia of the vulvar mucous membrane, and fissures at the entrance of the vagina." They notice also a peculiar anatomical disposition of the perineum (which I have repeatedly seen), where its anterior border is carried unusually forward, apparently closing the orifice, and requiring the finger to be carried from before backwards very much (the patient lying on her left side) in

* Bull. de Therapeutique, vol. lxi. No. 3, 4, and 7.

order to be introduced. The irritation produced by contact was so great that copulation was imperfect or impossible.

That this affection or some modification of it, is known to all extensively engaged in obstetric practice, and is more frequent than has been supposed, I do not doubt: it is probably owing to its supposed delicacy that it has obtained little or no notice in books. It has come before me so repeatedly, and I have so constantly seen it the cause of ill health and unhappiness, that I should feel it wrong to omit all notice of it. I have said that "incomplete or imperfect sexual intercourse" is very common, but I may add that it is comparatively rare among the lower classes: it may be that the perfection of bodily functions bears an inverse relation to the development of higher faculties. I have never seen so extreme a case as Dr. M. Sims', *i. e.*, where I could not pass my finger, except in one or two instances where the hymen was unusually rigid; but cases where complete penetration has not taken place after years of married life I have frequently seen. From careful enquiry, I should say that the history of many such cases is as follows: at the outset of married life, from either feebleness or nervousness on the part of the husband; or from undue rigidity, or narrowness, or shrinking on the wife's part, or, perhaps, from a combination of both, the conjugal act is inefficiently performed; the only positive result being a degree of irritation and soreness of the vulva, which may offer an obstacle to subsequent attempts, or render them unsuccessful. If within a reasonable time complete intromission is effected, and the act completed, relief is afforded and all is well. But if not, a degree of inflammation of the vulva and orifice of the vagina is established, and is kept up or increased by succeeding ineffectual attempts. After this, every effort is more or less a failure, because the pain both causes the woman to shrink away and brings on a spasmodic closure of the orifice. This inflammation, however, though commencing in the vulva, is not limited to that locality but spreads up the vagina, so that one of the most common attendants upon this affection is vaginitis, more or less intense. I have seen this to be so in cases where I feel sure no penetration had ever taken place. However, the vaginismus may be induced by inflammation in women who previously have experienced no difficulty, nay, I have seen it prevent pregnancy for some time, and continue after conception had taken place.

In some cases, at least for some time, the bodily health is but little affected. Though locally uncomfortable the other bodily functions are well performed, and the patient is in pretty good health. Not always however; I have seen the local irritation interfere with sleep, disorder the stomach, and give rise to gradual emaciation and broken health. In one extreme case it

was feared that the patient was in consumption. She had lost her appetite, was so weak and languid that she could scarcely walk, and was greatly emaciated. After an ineffectual search for organic disease to account for her melancholy condition, I ascertained that though more than a year married, intromission had never taken place, and that the failure of the attempt was a source of great irritation. An examination confirmed this statement. I found the orifice very small, and both vulva and vagina very red. Under suitable treatment, the vaginitis was cured, the difficulty overcome, the patient's health was restored, and she has since had a child. There is another very common and very distressing symptom, I mean great irritability of the bladder, and not only a frequent desire to pass water but a kind of vesical tenesmus. This is not only very tormenting, but it interferes, with the patient's rest. I am quite satisfied that this is a reflex irritation from the inflamed vaginal canal; and the proof is afforded by the relief which takes place when the vaginitis is cured. I think, in the majority of cases, the irritation excited is sufficient to destroy for the time all sexual desire as well as gratification, but in some cases it is not so. In some, passion was strongly excited, but not being gratified, great distress and nervous irritation ensued. In some cases I have known menstruation to become irregular, in others profuse, but in many it is unaltered. As a general rule, we may regard this affection as one of the curable causes of sterility. If no intromission take place there will be no conception, even if the vaginitis itself do not preclude it; yet we must not take this as an absolute rule: I have myself seen three cases of conception in which, from the unbroken state of the hymen, complete penetration was impossible. It would be a one-sided statement if I did not add that in at least half these cases the fault or defect was as much the husband's as the wife's. I have generally found either an immediate seminal emission or a feeble erection present the complete success of the act.

The *diagnosis* is seldom difficult. We may suspect this to be the case when we find the orifice of the vagina small and rigid and the vulva red, in a patient complaining of symptoms referred to the uterine region; and a frank and delicate enquiry will easily elicit from the patient all the information we require.

Treatment.—There are two objects to be aimed at in our treatment, viz., 1, the cure of the vaginitis; and 2, the relief of the tightness, whether spasmodic or not. In all cases it will be desirable to limit the frequency of intercourse, and in the severe cases to prohibit it until our remedies have succeeded. As in other cases of vaginitis, so in this, I have derived most benefit from a solution of nitrate of silver, varying in strength

from five grains to forty grains to the ounce. I always apply it two or three times a week with lint and a small speculum to the entire tract of the vaginal mucous membrane, previously removing the discharge by dry lint. On the intermediate days the vagina should be syringed twice a day, with cold water simply, or a weak solution of sugar of lead or sulphate of zinc. If the bowels are at all confined, saline purgatives, with a little nitre, will be best.

The next point is to overcome the rigidity or disposition to spasm, so that there shall be no longer any impediment to sexual congress; and the reader may bear in mind that we may find little difficulty in some cases in passing a speculum or dilator, in cases where intercourse is impracticable, and for obvious reasons. The object being so to dilate the orifice of the vagina that the introduction of the male organ shall be easy, and not excite spasmodic contraction, it is a matter of little consequence what dilating power we use, provided that it answers the purpose with as little pain as possible. Dr. Marion Sims uses a conical dilator of metal or glass, which is to be worn two hours twice a day. Coxeter's bivalve speculum will do very well, as the dilatation can be increased imperceptibly by a turn of the screw. The dilators I now use are a kind of glass bougie, rounded and slightly conical at one end, and about six inches long. It is necessary to have a number of these, varying in thickness from a quarter of an inch to two inches in diameter. I commence always with the smaller size, so as to give no pain and excite no spasm, first warming and oiling the dilator. After a few minutes it may be withdrawn and a larger one introduced, until we find that the dilatation is sufficient for one day; then leave the instrument in for five or ten minutes. If this process be repeated two, three or four times a week we shall soon find the resistance diminish; we shall be able to commence each week with a large dilator and to finish with one still larger than the last time, until at length the largest size can be passed at once and without pain, and meantime the cure of the vaginitis will progress "*pari passu*." Dr. Gueneau de Mussy speaks highly of vaginal suppositories of bromide of potassium and belladonna in addition to dilatation. This may seem a slow process; but I have found the results more satisfactory than any attempt at a more speedy cure. That sufficient dilating power may thus be exercised I am sure; and I am tempted to give as a proof a very curious case which came under my notice some time ago. Mrs. A. B., æt. 20, had been married six months, but the first attempt at intercourse excited such intolerable pain that she would not allow it to be repeated; and at length, suspecting that she was not, as she said, "like other women," she was brought to consult me. She seemed well-formed, but looked even younger than her age. She told

me that she had never menstruated ; and upon making an examination I found that the external organs were those of a child of ten or twelve years old. There was no hair on the pubes, and the orifice of the vagina would not admit my little finger. As her marriage was a " fait accompli," it appeared to me that the best thing I could do was to try if possible to dilate the vagina, and leave future development to time. I therefore proceeded as I have stated, and in a few weeks I was able to send her home. I have since heard that all is right. So far as my experience goes I have not found surgical interference necessary, but I can conceive that in some rare cases it may be. MM. Debout and Michon advise incisions through the mucous membrane, but rarely deeper; but Dr. Marion Sims goes much further. His plan is first to remove the hymen entirely, and when the surface is healed then to " place the patient (fully chloroformed) as for lithotomy, on the back: pass the index and middle fingers of the left hand into the vagina, separate them laterally, so as to dilate the vagina as widely as possible, putting the fourchette on the stretch, then with a common scalpel make a deep cut through the vaginal tissue, on the right of the mesial line, bringing it from above downwards and terminating at the raphè of the perineum. This cut forms one side of a Y. Then pass the knife again into the vagina, still dilating with the fingers as before, and cut in like manner on the opposite side, from above downwards, uniting the two incisions at or near the raphè, and prolonging them quite to the perineal integument. Each cut will be about two inches long, *i. e.*, half an inch or more above the edge of the sphincter, half an inch through its fibres, and an inch from its lower edge to the perineal raphè. Of course this will vary in different subjects, according to the development of tissue in each. To perfect the cure, it is necessary for the patient to wear for a time a properly adapted bougie or dilator. I use a dilator made usually of glass, sometimes of metal." " If there is much bleeding I introduce the dilator at once, but usually I wait twenty-four hours, when it is worn one, two, three or four hours."

CHAPTER III.

VAGINITIS. VAGINAL LEUCORRHEA.

Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the vaginal canal or vaginal leucorrhea, constitutes one of the most common affections of women, and for various reasons is a very troublesome one. It has recently, especially the chronic form, been made the subject of careful and minute investigation by Dr. Tyler Smith, and whilst he has fully established the ancient division into vaginal and uterine leucorrhea, he has elucidated by microscopical enquiries, the different varieties which have been practically observed. The disease may be acute or chronic, and the distress will vary accordingly. We shall consider these forms separately.

I. Acute Vaginal Leucorrhea, or Acute Vaginitis, is by far the least frequent of the two, but the most painful. It rarely occurs in unmarried females, or in elderly persons; the discharge to which these are most subject being either chronic vaginal, or uterine leucorrhea. The cases I have seen have been chiefly in newly married women, or in women exposed to the local action of cold.

Causes.—The principal causes are cold, violence (as in rape), excessive sexual indulgence, exertion soon after delivery, high living, or inflammation spreading internally from the vulva. The habits and general conditions of the patient will of course influence the operation of any of these causes.

Symptoms.—The patient first perceives a sense of heat, soreness, and fulness in the vagina, varying according to the amount of inflammation, and sometimes accompanied with itching of the external parts. These symptoms increase after a time, and pain, smarting, a feeling of weight and bearing down are added, together with a sensation of tightness, as though the mucous membrane of the vagina were swollen. If the attack be violent, weight in the lower belly, and pain extending down the thighs may be experienced and the irritation may be reflected to the bladder: in short, symptoms which frequently give rise to suspicions of serious uterine disease. At first there is no discharge at all, but in the course of a day or two, the patient notices a more or less profuse flow of a thin, colorless, acid, and occasionally acrid fluid, which in a little time becomes whitish, greenish, or yellowish, and of a thicker consistence, and without any diminution in the quality until the attack subsides.

Dr. Tyler Smith has shown that it consists of epithelial

scales in an acid plasma. The whitish or cream color may be owing either to an excess of epithelial scales, or to the reaction of the alkaline secretion from the canal of the cervix upon the acid vaginal secretion. After inflammation of a certain intensity has continued for a time we may find a mixture of pus globules with *debris* of epithelium. The local distress is considerably relieved, when the discharge is fully established.

If an *examination* be made at the commencement of the attack, the calibre of the vagina will be found to be diminished, and the mucous membrane to be swollen and puffy. The heat and tenderness are considerable, but no breach of surface can be detected by the finger or speculum. M. Marc d'Espine examined 100 cases of this disease; and the principal alterations were those of color. In some the membrane was pale, in others rose-colored, in others uniform red, and in others spotted or patched with red.

In most of the cases I have examined, the change of color was most remarkable, varying from a bright pink to a deep red, almost purple, in some cases generally diffused, in others occurring in patches, sometimes extending from the vulva to the upper end of the vagina, and involving the cervix, in other cases occupying one half of the vagina, either upper or lower. There is great tenderness, at least when the lower half is inflamed, and the introduction of the speculum gives pain. To the finger, it feels hot and puffy. Occasionally we may find papulæ sprinkled over the surface, or vesicles or pustules, but the latter are mainly on the cervix uteri; occasionally the labia pudendi were swollen, and still more rarely the glands of the groin were enlarged. At an advanced stage of the disease, the swelling of the mucous membrane will be found to have subsided, and the heat and soreness to be much reduced. The most prominent feature at this period is the profuse acid discharge.

If the attack be but slight and temporary, no constitutional symptoms will be developed; but if severe, the patient may suffer from rigors, heaviness and langor, pain in the back and round the loins, head-ache and thirst, with a quick pulse and a loaded tongue. These general symptoms, as well as the local ones, are, however, generally mitigated by the establishment of the discharge. I have no doubt whatever that it is not seldom the sole cause of sterility. I have known conception to take place immediately after the cure of the disease.

Terminations.—In some cases, when treated promptly and judiciously, the attack terminates in resolution, evidenced by the equable subsidence of all symptoms. Its duration may vary from a few days to a month. But, more frequently, the local distress and most of the general symptoms (if such be present) having subsided, but the discharge continuing, the disease glides gradually into the chronic state.

Diagnosis.—The distinction of this disease from *gonorrhea* is, according to all authorities upon the subject extremely difficult. Sir C. Clarke seems to consider it impossible, and in the majority of cases I think he is right: the only reliable evidence being the history of the patient. If the observations of Donnè are borne out, as to the presence of animalculæ in gonorrhœal discharges, this would be a most valuable diagnostic mark. The discharge from the urethra (though it does occasionally occur) is much less frequent in leucorrhœa than in gonorrhœa. Out of two hundred cases of the latter kind, Ricord states that eight in every twelve had the urethra so affected. The glands of the groin are also much less frequently enlarged in simple acute vaginitis. In addition, the moral character of the patients will afford a certain amount of assistance to us coming to a decision.

The condition of the vagina and cervix uteri will at once distinguish it from *acute uterine leucorrhea.*

Treatment.—If the patient be of a plethoric habit, and the inflammation intense, a proportionate quantity of blood is advised to be taken from the arm, or leeches applied to the vulva, followed by fomentations; but I must say that I have never found the former necessary, and rarely the latter. A far easier and better way is to scarify the mucous membrane more or less freely and then syringing with warm water, if necessary, to promote bleeding. In many cases the method recommended by Dr. Marion Sims answers very well. A small ball of cotton wool, wrung out in water, is to be satured with glycerine and introduced through the speculum to the upper part of the vagina and left there for twelve or twenty-four hours. This gives rise to a profuse watery discharge, and relieves the inflamed surface. Dr. M. Sims also speaks very highly of cotton wool soaked in glycerine with tannin (ʒii to to ʒi), as recommended by M. Demarquay ; it may be left in situ a day or two and then repeated.

The plan I generally follow is to apply a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. x to xx. to ʒi, beginning with a weak solution when the inflammation is intense) twice or three times a week, with vaginal injections of cold or warm water, or decoctions of camomile and poppy heads twice a-day on the intervening days, to which, after a time, acetate of lead or sulphate of zinc may be added. A hip bath occasionally will be found a powerful adjunct in abating inflammation. In some cases I have tried small doses of tartar emetic with apparent benefit.

The patient should be confined to the horizontal position as much as possible, and saline purgatives given as often as may be necessary. The diet should be spare, and all possible causes of aggravation avoided. In the majority of instances, an early

and diligent use of these means will cure the disease; if not, it will probably assume the chronic form, which we shall next consider.

II. Chronic Vaginal Leucorrhea, or Chronic Vaginitis. This is one of the most common diseases to which females are obnoxious, few escaping an attack of it at some period of their lives; nor is this surprising when we consider the variety of local stimuli to which the vagina is exposed, in addition to those more general causes of disease, internal as well as external, which act upon it in common with other mucous membranes. The period of female life during which it is most frequent is, as we might expect, from the establishment of the menstrual function until its cessation. It does however sometimes, though rarely, precede the appearance of the catamenia, and occur subsequent to their cessation. From the constitutional peculiarities of some patients (and very often induced by the disease itself) the discharge has been attributed to relaxation and debility. If, however, the local symptoms be carefully examined and the history traced back, we shall, I think, arrive at the conclusion that the disease is one of a low degree of chronic inflammation accompanied with excess of secretion. It is not improbable that the chronic form may always be a sequence of the acute, although from the brevity and slight intensity of the former it may have passed over unnoticed. Sir C. Clarke has described a species of excessive mucous discharge, which he believes to be independent of 'increased action,' and which he attributes to the formation of an excessive quantity of blood from high living and indolent habits. The uterus sympathizing with the general plethora, secretes an unusual quantity of mucus and catamenia.*

Causes.—These are either *local* or *general:* among the former may be enumerated excessive or incomplete coition, frequent child-bearing, irritation from foreign bodies in the vagina, (as for example, a pessary,) or in the neighbouring parts, (as the rectum, &c.) displacements, morbid growths, &c. Among the latter causes we find cold, especially in spring and autumn, alternations of wet and dry weather, too free living, the excessive use of spirits or wine, peculiar temperament, sympathetic irritations, certain states of general derangement of the health, &c.

Symptoms.—The patient has a colorless or whitish discharge from the vagina, varying in quantity, and of a bland character generally, having an acid reaction. In some cases I have seen it of a brownish color and acrid, excoriating the edges of the vulva. There is very little increase of heat, and seldom

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 301.

any pain or tenderness. I have never known the inguinal glands to be affected. If the discharge be very profuse, considerable weakness may be induced, with great weariness after exertion. There is generally some complaint of aching in the back and loins, and after the discharge has continued long, dyspeptic symptoms appear. In many, not the most severe cases, the patient may be tormented with itching or reflex irritability of the bladder, rendering the day miserable and the night worse. If we make an examination with the speculum in a bright light, we shall generally find the color of the mucous membrane heightened, generally or in patches, sometimes with granular herpetic eruptions. I have also seen a considerable number of cases in which the inflammation was confined to the upper half of the vagina: in such cases we may find the membrane greatly congested, of a red or purple color, sometimes secreting fluid discharge, in other cases a thick curdy lymph. Examination by the finger gives no pain but affords no information. I have latterly found that in some cases the "weight and bearing down" felt some weeks after confinement, arise from acute or chronic vaginitis and is amenable to the usual treatment. Whenever this feeling lasts more than the month an examination with the speculum should be made. I have seen a few cases of chronic vaginitis in old women, with great suffering and profuse discharge, with an offensive smell, so that at first I suspected the presence of malignant disease. But on examination I found intense redness but neither growth nor ulcers. They were amenable to the usual treatment.

A question has been debated as to whether leucorrheal discharges (either uterine or vaginal), not venereal, can give rise to gonorrhea and sores in the male, and opposite opinions have been maintained. John Hunter, a very high authority, observes, "Such cases, as far as I have seen, have only been in the form of gonorrhea; they have not produced sores in the parts, nor, so far as I know, do they ever produce constitutional disease." Other writers have, however, maintained the contrary, and the question is by no means easy of solution. It would appear, at least, that the leucorrheal discharge may excite considerable irritation in the mucous membrane of the urethra of the male. I have seen several cases of a thin mucous discharge in males, who positively denied having had, for some years previously, intercourse with any other females than their wives. The wives denied most strenuously the accusation of incontinence, and certainly exhibited no symptoms whatever of a gonorrheal character. Whether vaginal or uterine leucorrhea would be more likely to excite such an irritation in the male organs, I am unable to say. We must, I think, include chronic vaginitis among the causes of sterility, but as it is curable the effect will only be temporary.

Diagnosis.—The examination of the discharge by the microscope, which will show only epithelial debris or scales; the acid character and the absence of any discharge from the os uteri, as shown by the speculum, are the most striking characteristics of the disease. It may be distinguished—1. From the *acute stage of gonorrhea*, by there being less local irritation, by the discharge being colorless, or whitish, by the absence of scalding on passing urine, and of the discharge from the urethra.

2. From *uterine leucorrhea*, by the discharge being unconnected with irritation of the uterus, by its not increasing before or after each menstrual period, and by the minor degree of constitutional suffering.

Treatment.—I do not believe that depletory measures are ever necessary. Opium in small doses is said to have been useful from its power of diminishing secretion. Balsam of copaiba has been recommended, and in many cases I have found it very useful. Dr. Cless of Copenhagen, and others have prescribed cubebs, with benefit. Tincture of cantharides is recommended by Dr. Dewes,* and many other remedies by different writers. If the constitution be delicate, it will be necessary, for the cure of the leucorrhea, to attend carefully to this point. For this purpose, tonics, vegetable or mineral, should be given, and the diet improved. "In the leucorrhea from constitutional debility or disordered health," Sir Charles Locock observes, "the usual remedies for restoring the vigor of the frame are required. Tonics of every description are admissable, according to the circumstances of the case; but those containing or combined with the mineral acids have most efficacy. The vegetable bitters, or the sulphate of quinine, or the bark itself, may be given three times a-day, combined with from ten to twenty drops of the diluted sulphuric acid, or double that quantity of the vitriolic elixir."

But by far the most powerful remedies are local applications with the speculum or astringent solutions thrown up the vagina, by means of a syringe or clyster-pipe and bladder. Several of these latter may be used with advantage, but those which I have found the most effectual are a decoction of oak bark, or of the Pulv: Catechu Co: (℥i. to Oi.), sulphate of zinc (℥i. to ℥iii.), or of the nitrate of silver (gr. x. to ℥ss in ℥iii.). These proportions are those I generally prescribe, but they will require to be modified according to circumstances. In some obstinate cases alum may be used but it so often irritates that I rarely use it. The injection should be administered slowly; it rarely causes any pain, and most frequently diminishes the discharge immediately. It should be used once or twice a day, and the strength gradually increased if the disease continue long. It

* Diseases of Women, p. 78.

may be as well to give the first two or three injections tepid, subsequently they may be used cold. Dr. Huston, of Philadelphia, speaks highly of an injection of the oil of turpentine, suspended in mucilage of flax seed or elm, used two or three times a-day. The vaginal discharge being acid it has occurred to me lately to try the effect of alkaline injections, and I have found that a solution of the carbonate of soda or potash (ʒss. to ʒiv.) has proved very successful, especially in relieving the pruritus. When there is much pain and redness, and particularly when there is ovarian irritation, the injection may be used hot with benefit, provided the menstrual discharge be not excessive.

If the injections do not soon relieve the discharge, it will be better to apply a pretty strong solution of the nitrate of silver to the vaginal mucous membrane twice a week by means of the speculum. When the redness is considerable and especially when the mucous membrane is granular, we may begin with cotton soaked in glycerine as advised by Dr. Marion Sims. This I have found very useful.

A cold shower bath occasionally, or the 'douche' to the loins will be found very useful. The patient should be very much in the open air, and should take exercise without fatigue. All circumstances which may keep up the disorder, or reproduce it, must be cautiously avoided. The diet should be properly regulated, as it has considerable influence upon the disease.

It occasionally happens that, after the disease has been apparently cured, a discharge of more than the usual quantity of mucus from the part is observed, and this may continue for some time. John Hunter (I believe) called it the 'leucorrhea of habit,' and the name (whether correct or not) has been since retained. To arrest this, we need only increase the strength of the injection, or application, or change it for another. In such cases I have found great benefit from the daily injection of cold water continued for some weeks. Dr. Jewel has noticed a metastasis to the joints in some cases, where the discharge was suppressed suddenly; this will require suitable treatment of the part so affected, and the attack will probably be relieved by a reproduction of the original disease. Vaginal leucorrhea is not unfrequently complicated with uterine leucorrhea, and will in such cases present a combination of those symptoms which are peculiar to each. I have found it better to treat the uterine disorder first, and when that is relieved, to attempt the cure of the vaginal leucorrhea in the way just detailed.

Perhaps I ought to caution my younger readers against expecting too rapid a cure on the one hand, and on the other against giving up in despair. I think I may say that perseverance always results in cure.

The *consequence* of a long continued vaginal leucorrhea is said to be a relaxation of the parietes of the vagina, favoring the production of prolapsus uteri. I confess I have seen nothing in my own experience confirmatory of this view, and it is not in accordance with the mechanism by which prolapse is produced, but if it should be so, it may generally be avoided or remedied by perseverance in the use of cold astringent injections. It is said that the discharge may cause purulent opthalmia in the infant, by coming in contact with the eyes during the passage of the head through the vagina: it may be so, but I have never met with such case.*

CHAPTER IV.

THICKENING OF THE CELLULAR MEMBRANE SURROUNDING THE URETHRA, WITH A VARICOSE STATE OF THE VESSELS.

For the first description of this disease we are indebted to Sir C. M. Clarke;† but cases of it must have repeatedly occurred to all engaged in the practice of midwifery. It rarely, if ever, occurs in young or unmarried females, and by far the most frequently in those who have borne several children; in fact, there is almost always an enlargement of this part in women after repeated child-bearing, even when it does not amount to the painful affection under consideration. The disease appears to consist essentially in a dilated state of the blood vessels of the part, with hypertrophy of the cellular tissue—just what might be expected from the repeated distension and collapse of the passage in child-bearing, or from increased vascular excitement.

Symptoms.—A constant sense of uneasiness, or pain on sexual intercourse, though there may be no diminution of sexual desire, is generally the first thing that attracts attention, and the patient complains of fulness and weight at the orifice of the vagina when in the upright position. There is also a distressing desire to evacuate the bladder frequently, arising from the dilatation of a portion of the urethra, forming a small pouch, in which a few drops of urine lodge. This

* Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. iii. p. 159.
† Clarke on Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 259.

symptom is a source of great inconvenience, and by interrupting the patient's rest, may produce a decided deterioration of the general health. A mucous discharge always accompanies this disease.

If we turn aside the labia, directing the patient to force down at the same time, we shall be able to detect a portion of the tumified urethra, and with the finger in the vagina we can trace it up to its entrance in the bladder. The part exposed to view is of a dark-red color, and has a spongy feel. If pressed, the swelling and redness disappear, but return when the pressure is removed. There is always some degree of tenderness present. The introduction of the catheter will enable us to detect the pouch before mentioned.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis must be formed upon careful examination, both by the eye and the finger.

Treatment.—The treatment consists in puncturing or scarifying the vessels, or in the application of leeches, with cold lotions subsequently. All warm applications have been found to do more harm than good. After a few days, astringent lotions, composed of the sulphate of zinc, or alum, acetate of lead, matico, oak bark, &c., may be used. When the punctures have healed, and all irritation has subsided, pressure must be made upon the enlarged vessels by the introduction of a piece of wax candle or a roll of linen, which must be allowed to protrude slightly *through* the orifice of the vagina. The scarification may be repeated if the vessels become again distended, with similar subsequent treatment. The diet should be mild, and the regular action of the bowels maintained. The patient should rest constantly in bed, or on a sofa.

CHAPTER V.

ENCYSTED TUMOR OF VAGINA. POLYPUS OF THE VAGINA.

I. Encysted Tumor of the Vagina.

When I first wrote this section I had seen no account of the disease. Since then I have read of several cases and seen nine myself; but even so, I still believe it to be a rare disease.

Case 1 occurred in a young girl æt. 18. I was asked to see her from some suspicion that the womb had descended, excited by her feeling some pressure in the passage. I found the womb in its natural position; but when she forced down I could feel

a soft tumor about the size of a walnut in the anterior wall of the vagina, protruding inwards. Upon introducing a small speculum I could see the tumor, covered with mucous membrane, semi-transparent, and evidently containing fluid. A catheter in the bladder showed me that there was no communication with that viscus, as the abstraction of the urine did not make the tumor less tense. I then passed an exploring needle and found that the sac contained a limpid fluid, resembling water; on which I made a freer opening and evacuated it. In three or four months it filled again, giving rise to no pain, and indeed no symptoms, except the consciousness of fulness in the vagina. I again emptied it, and this was repeated a third time, since which it has not refilled.

Case 2 was a married woman who had children, and it was a few months after the birth of the last that she felt a fulness and bearing down in the vagina. For this she was treated with a sponge pessary, but with no relief. When I saw her I found the uterus in '*situ*,' but that there was a tumor in the anterior wall in all respects the counterpart of the one just described. I evacuated the fluid, but the sac refilled, and then I snipped out a portion of the sac wall, so as to establish a more permanent exit, and the sac did not refill.

Case 3 occurred in a married lady; it was much smaller than the others, and was cured by merely opening it freely.

Case 4 I saw in the Coombe Hospital through the kindness of Dr. Kidd. It presented the same character as the others, was in the anterior wall, painless, semi-pellucid, but much larger than they. It was about the size of a goose egg, and protruded slightly, or could be made to protrude, at the vaginal orifice, so that we had an opportunity of making a perfect examination. A puncture was made and the fluid evacuated. It consisted of water, with a very slight portion of saline matter.*

These tumors were all situated in the anterior parietes of the vagina; but in one case I have seen it was situated in the posterior wall and protruded like a vaginal rectocele; they don't take on a polypoid form; are perfectly painless; give rise to no symptoms beyond the feeling of fulness and bearing down. The projection of the tumor, its pearly color and semi-transparency, its evidently fluid contents, and its not being connected with the bladder, will sufficiently guide our *diagnosis*, which may be rendered conclusive by a puncture with an exploring needle.

As to the treatment,—we must, of course, evacuate the fluid, and we may then choose between injecting the sac with a solu-

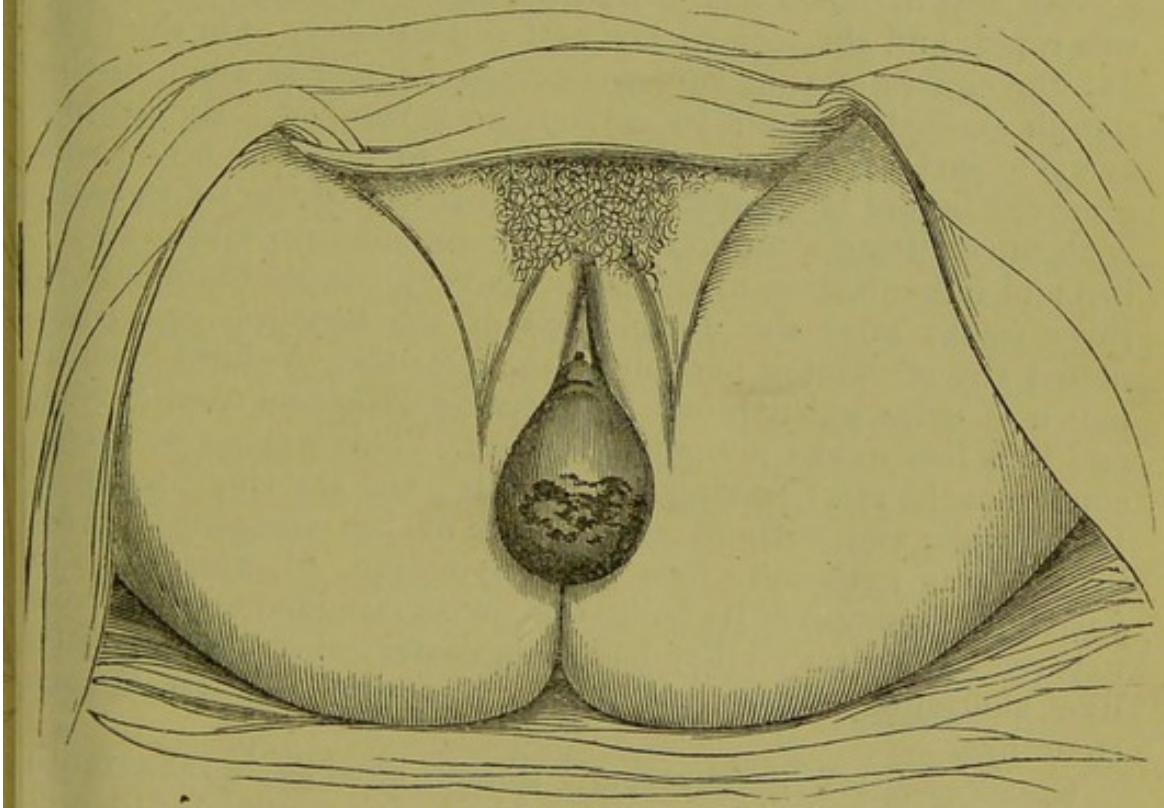
* Since the above was written I have seen a similar case recorded by Mr. Lane in one of the periodicals, and three cases by Dr. Saessinger, trans. in Assoc. Journal, Nov. 7, 1863, p. 502.

tion of nitrate of silver or snipping out a portion of the walls, and, as yet, I prefer the latter.

II. Polypus of the Vagina.

I have seen but one or two small examples of this, and few are on record. I therefore again gladly avail myself of Dr. M'Clintock's kindness, and quote the following cases from his experience.*

Case 1.—"A healthy unmarried woman, about 30, admitted into the Lying-in Hospital, July, 1845; ten months previously she began to notice a small tumor in the vagina, that had been slowly but steadily increasing in size. It always kept within the vulva till the last two months, during which time it had been generally external, and always so when she was up and exerting herself. On examination the growth was found pro-



(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

truding, and resembled much in size and appearance the procident womb. The subjoined woodcut shows the position and bulk of this tumor. It sprang from the lower part of the anterior wall of the vagina, extending down to within a few lines of the meatus urinarius. It had no connexion with the interior of the bladder or urethra. In structure it was very firm, and admitted of very little displacement. It was two inches in length, and upwards of four inches in circumference, and had nearly the same thickness from base to apex. Between the tumor and cervix uteri, the intervening portion of vagina

* Clinical Memoirs on the Diseases of Women, p. 197.

was healthy. The investing membrane of this tumor resembled that of the vagina, except towards its extremity, where there existed some superficial ulceration. It had given rise to no other annoyance than what resulted from its bulk and situation. She menstruated regularly, and had full control over the bladder. Being satisfied that the bladder was not implicated in the formation of this tumor, it was determined to attempt its removal by the ligature. Dr. Johnson (then Master of the hospital) and Dr. M'Clintock tightly encircled its base, keeping clear of the urethra, with a ligature of silk fishing line, confining it by means of Levret's canula. On the third day the discharge was fetid, and the ligature had formed a deep indentation all round. The ligature was tightened from day to day. On the sixth day the entire tumor was in a state of slough; a transverse burst or rupture had taken place in its right side, from which a good deal of blood had flowed during the night. The pulse was rapid, and she seemed low and weak to-day. On the 11th day the canula and ligature were removed, and as much of the slough excised as could be conveniently reached. By cutting away a part of the slough from day to day the whole was removed before long, and the occasional use of the warm bath, with unremitting attention to cleanliness, subdued all the swelling and inflammation of the labia. A very minute examination, three weeks after the detachment of the ligature, could not detect any remaining portion of the growth. A slight incontinence of urine existed, but this became daily less troublesome, and in a few weeks altogether ceased. This woman was seen, some months after leaving the hospital, and she continued perfectly well, and without any return of her complaint. This growth was extremely firm and unyielding, so much so as to justify the opinion of its being of a dense sarcomatous or fibrous nature. After its vitality had been destroyed it appeared just like sloughing tendon, so strongly marked was its fibrous structure.

Case 2.—A tall healthy young woman, aged 23, in the seventh month of her first pregnancy, suddenly felt something to prolapse from the vulva, whilst she was in the act of running. This caused her much pain and uneasiness, and compelled her to seek advice. A firm fleshy tumor, of a deep red color, was found protruding beyond the ostium vaginæ, but attached to the posterior wall of this canal, and about midway up, by means of a flat pedicle. This tumor was considerably larger than a hen's egg, did not bleed when handled, and was not painful to the touch; and the patient affirmed that she had been wholly ignorant of its existence till the present time. Without much trouble it was returned into the vagina, and it slipped into the pouch or depression ordinarily existing in the posterior wall, but which, in this present instance, was much enlarged. This

gave her much ease; but the tumor prolapsed again. Deeming it advisable that this polypus should be extirpated as soon as possible, in consideration of the woman's advanced state of pregnancy (for it might have seriously interfered with parturition), she was removed into one of the chronic wards of the Lying-in Hospital, when Dr. Shekleton (then Master of the hospital) applied a ligature to the pedicle. On the fourth day there was a good deal of vaginal soreness, and some fetid discharge. As only a small portion of the pedicle was uncut, this was divided with a scissors, and the tumor removed. She left the hospital some days afterwards perfectly well. At the full term of pregnancy she returned to the hospital in labor, which proceeded most favorably, and the woman made an excellent recovery. This was a true polypus, and resembled, in its negative symptoms, the case last related—having given rise to no inconvenience whatsoever, except the mere local annoyance produced by its bulk and accidental displacement.

Case 3.—*Fibrous Polypus of Vagina; Ecrasement.* A woman, aged 24, in the last month of her second pregnancy, was received into one of the chronic wards of the hospital, on the 5th July, 1857, with a tumor at the vulva, and just beyond the vaginal orifice, the size of a small hen's egg, and of a deep livid color. Dr. Geo. Montgomery, then an assistant in the hospital, examined her, and found this tumor to be connected by a stalk with the posterior wall of the vagina. Dr. M'C. did not see her for three days afterwards. The external tumor had then disappeared, but the growth was found lying in the upper and back part of the vagina; and with little difficulty, or pain to her it was brought down into view. There was some fetid, bloody discharge, which did not come on till after her admission. The tumor was now considerably reduced in bulk, softened, and of a black color; in fact it appeared partially dead and decomposed, from the constriction exercised upon it, when protruding by the sphincter vagina. This tumor first appeared on the afternoon of the 4th (the day before her reception into the hospital) and till then she was wholly unconscious of the presence of anything of the kind. Thinking it desirable that this sloughy mass should be got rid of as quickly as possible, her labor being so near, Dr. M'C. put her under chloroform on the 9th, drew down the tumor, and safely excised what remained of it with the écraseur. In three days she was up, and the discharge had nearly ceased. She went home, but returned on the 16th, supposing that her labor had come on. True labor did not set in, however, till the 20th, when she was delivered of twins. From the time of delivery she began to sink, and expired in 34 hours afterwards. The cause of death was not very apparent; no peritonitis or trace of pus. The uterus, however, was very large, and its interior

was dark colored and very fetid—almost gangrenous. The only vestige of the polypus was a superficial ulceration, the size of a sixpenny piece, low down on the posterior wall of the vagina.

Case 4.—*Cystic Polypus of Vagina; Puncture.* A healthy woman, aged 23, was admitted, in labor of her second child, January 23, 1861. On examining her per vaginam, an oblong body was found attached to the back wall of the canal, within an inch or two of the os uteri. This tumor was fully an inch and a half long, rounded and as thick as a man's index finger. It contained fluid, was connected by a small pedicle, and could be brought down partially beyond the vulva, so as to be rendered visible. The wall of the cyst was of a whitish color, and and evidently very thin. As it was plain this tumor could not interfere with parturition it was let alone for the present. Her labor was easy, and her recovery good. On her ninth day, and before leaving the hospital, Dr. M'C. examined her again, and found the tumor in the same state as before. On puncturing it with a sharp pointed bistoury, some transparent gelatinous fluid escaped, and the cyst immediately collapsed. The puncture caused her some little pain. This tumor had given rise to no symptom, and the woman was wholly unaware of its presence till it was discovered by Dr. Halahan during her labor.

Of the four cases last related, three were of a well marked pedunculated form, and grew from the posterior wall of the vagina. The growth of these tumors was imperceptible, and wholly unattended by any symptoms; and their presence was discovered by mere accident. In the other case the tumor had not a distinct pedicle or neck, but it possessed a strikingly fibrous character. Its seat was the anterior wall of the vagina, so low down as to approach the meatus urinarius. In fact the situation of this tumor was the same as that of the growth described by Sir C. M. Clarke, under the name of "thickening of the urethra," but it bore no other resemblance to it whatsoever.

A case of fibrous tumor of the vagina was enucleated successfully by Mr. Paget.* The tumor about the size of a hen's egg was situated underneath the mucous membrane at the upper part of the vagina, anteriorly and to the right side, but unconnected with the uterus. There was little hemorrhage and the patient recovered.

* Med. Times and Gazette, Aug. 17, 1861.

CHAPTER VI.

PROLAPSE OF THE VAGINA.

This displacement, which is sometimes mistaken for prolapsus uteri, is by no means uncommon. It is very rarely, if ever, seen in females who have not passed the middle age, and who have not borne children. The conditions required for its production are, a relaxed state of the parietes of the vagina and a protruding force *a posteriori*.

Three modifications of this displacement have been observed, viz. prolapse of the anterior and posterior parietes of the vagina and of its entire circumference. The two former are connected with the protrusion of other organs, the latter occurs independently.

I. Prolapse of the anterior parietes of the vagina and of the bladder, or as it is also called, prolapsus vesicæ, or vaginal cystocele.

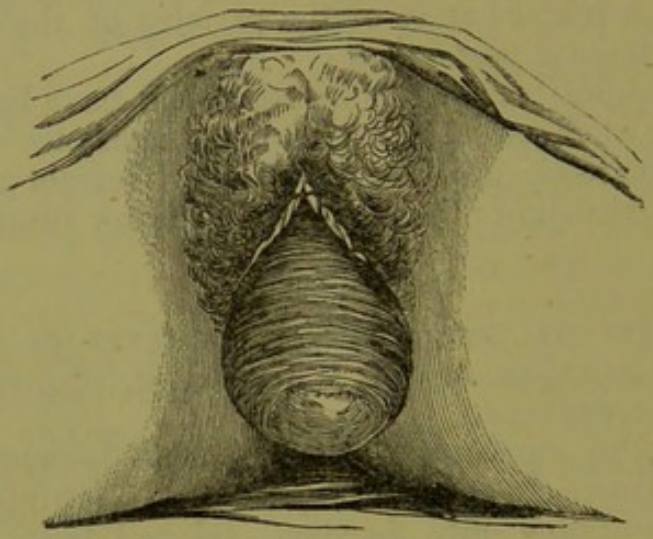
Causes.—The mechanism by which this descent is produced is tolerably intelligible. The vagina, or according to Siebold, the inner membrane only, becomes relaxed from some cause, such as repeated child-bearing, &c., and the urine having been allowed to accumulate it distends the bladder and forces it downwards, protruding before it the yielding vagina. Every time that this accumulation takes place, the bladder is distended to a greater degree, until complete prolapse or protrusion through the external parts, is the result.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of weight in the vagina, bearing down, a sensation of emptiness and dragging in the lower part of the abdomen, unpleasantness and sometimes difficulty in walking, with more or less dysuria, as the bladder, from over distension, has to a certain degree lost the power of contraction. Several patients have stated to me that they could only complete the evacuation by replacing and supporting the bladder in its natural situation. Dr. Golding Bird has pointed out a very unpleasant consequence of this displacement. The bladder not being ordinarily quite emptied, the portion of urine which remains becomes decomposed, very fetid, and containing, when passed, ropy mucus. There is very considerable irritability of the bladder, with a torturing desire to pass urine.*

On examination a round, soft, elastic, fluctuating tumor, of a red or bluish red-color, is perceived at the orifice of the vagina, varying in size at different times, and which can be greatly diminished by catheterism. When introduced, the catheter requires to be directed downwards. The finger can be passed

* Med. Times and Gazette, Jan. 1853.

into the vagina below or behind the tumor, but immediately under the arch of the pubis the mucous membrane terminates in a 'cul de sac,' from whence it is reflected over the protruding part. The os uteri can be felt behind and above the tumor, nearly in its natural situation. The surface of the tumor, when large, is smooth, moist and shining; but when the bladder is nearly empty, it is thrown into transverse folds. There is always an increased mucous discharge.



(From Boivin and Dugès.)

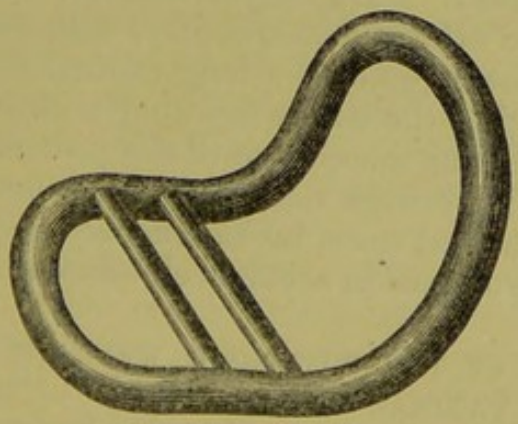
Diagnosis.—From *prolapsus uteri.* The tumor is soft and of a globular form, varying in size according as the bladder is full or empty, and communicating a sense of fluctuation to the finger, which may be passed up the vagina, so as to detect the os uteri in nearly its natural situation: whereas, in prolapsus uteri, the tumor is firm, resisting, and of a pyriform shape, with the os uteri at the lowest part.

2. From *prolapse of the posterior wall.* The tumor is softer and fluctuating, and the finger passes into the vagina *posterior* to it; but in prolapse of the posterior wall it can only be introduced *anteriorly.*

3. From *inversion of the uterus.* The tumor is diminished by catheterism, and is soft, smooth, and fluctuating; whereas in inversion it is firm and rough, and the finger is prevented passing into the vagina by the reflected mucous membrane.

Treatment.—The first and most important point is to prevent any accumulation of urine in the bladder, either by the frequent natural evacuation of it, or by the introduction of the catheter. This alone will speedily diminish the prolapse, and cause it to recede. Cold applications to the external parts, or dashing cold water over the hips will be found very useful, and cold astringent injections should be thrown into the vagina twice or three times a-day. In recent cases, this treatment, with rest, will sometimes suffice; but in those of longer standing, where

the prolapse is more complete, mechanical support will be necessary. This may be afforded by filling up the vaginal orifice either with a piece of tolerably thick wax candle, or by a roll of linen kept *in situ* by being attached to a bandage passing between the thighs; or by distending the vagina internally, so as to prohibit the protrusion of any portion of it, which may be effected by a sponge-tent, or by an elastic gum pessary of the proper size and shape. The ordinary pessaries used in prolapse of the womb are of no use whatever in prolapse of the vagina; their size and shape, which are well adapted for the former, render them quite inefficient against the latter. Dr. Rognetta, of Milan, has described one which he has found to answer the purpose very well. It is a hollow cylinder of elastic gum, of sufficient length to keep the vagina distended upwards, and to protrude slightly through the orifice, and wide enough to prevent the parietes of the vagina escaping below it. M. Jules Cloquet uses one similar, but flattened and curved slightly. It is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 inches in length, 3 in breadth, and 1 in thickness. Its concave surface, when introduced, is towards the bladder, and its greatest diameter corresponds to the transverse diameter of the lower outlet. From its size it is manifest that the vagina will be kept so much upon the stretch as to prevent its prolapse, and yet from its flattened shape no inconvenient pressure is made on the bladder or rectum. It is hollow, and open at both ends, to allow of the escape of any fluid which may be secreted. A vulcanized India rubber bottle, such as are used for syringes, of a suitable size will answer very well, and from its softness it can be easily introduced, and it yields to pressure when in *situ*, so there is no danger of undue lateral pressure. But far the best I know is a modification of Doctor Hodges' pessary, for retroversion (of which I shall speak hereafter.) The cross bars prevent the



bladder from prolapsing, provided the instrument is of the proper size, whilst its relation to the cervix keeps it in its proper place. It has afforded complete relief in many cases.

If there be an objection to the use of a sponge tent or

pessary, on account of the irritation they sometimes excite, or if upon trial they do not succeed, it may be advisable to attempt the radical cure of the disease. As most of the females in whom this disease occurs are advanced in life, it may be superfluous to consider the possibility of conception; but when it does happen before such an age, it may be doubtful whether the operation ought to be attempted, from the possibility that the passage of the child through the vagina might rupture the cicatrix, and be attended with considerable mischief. The operation is performed by removing a triangular slip of the mucous membrane (the base of the triangle being at the orifice of the vagina) and bringing the edges of the womb into apposition by means of sutures, just as in the operation for the radical cure of prolapsus uteri. By this means the calibre of the vagina is diminished, and when the cicatrization is complete, the tightened mucous membrane will be found to support the bladder in its proper situation. Absolute rest, and cold vaginal injections two or three times a-day, will be necessary to keep down the inflammation. Catheterism should be performed as often as it may be required to empty the bladder. It will be advisable to restrain the action of the bowels until adhesion has taken place, lest the effort should rupture the sutures; and when an aperient is necessary, it will be best to administer it in the form of an enema. Another plan has been recently proposed by M. Jobert of Paris. "He encloses within two curved transverse lines an oval space, more or less considerable, in the posterior surface of the tumor or the anterior surface of the vagina, by means of caustic, so as to form an insulated spot, repeating the application of the caustic, till the mucous membrane is destroyed. He then pares the edges with scissors or bistoury, draws them together, and maintains them in apposition by means of straight needles, the points of which are removed, and a twisted suture." He operated thus on a patient, July 23, 1838, and on two others subsequently, with success.

Mr. Baker Brown removes a longitudinal slip of the mucous membrane, bringing the edges together with sutures, and then, removing the mucous membrane of the posterior portion of the vaginal orifice, he brings the edges together as in ruptured perineum. In several cases he has succeeded perfectly, and for certain cases the operation seems well adapted.*

II. Prolapse of the posterior wall of the vagina and the rectum, or vaginal rectocele.

The mechanism by which this displacement is produced, resembles that in vaginal cystocele, except that the distending force is not derived from the bladder, but from the rectum. It

* Surgical Diseases of Women, p. 74.

is invariably a consequence of habitual and prolonged constipation; accumulated fæces distend the rectum to a great size, and as the vagina, being loose and relaxed, offers no resistance, a very little effort gradually protrudes the tumor through the external orifice. As the distension is more prolonged, and the intervals of relief more distant than in the former species, the vagina returns less readily to its natural state; and even after the removal of the cause of distension, it continues loose and ready to prolapse on the least expulsive force being used. M. Malgaigne has published a valuable memoir upon this disease. In 13 cases* the ages were as follows: 4 were from 22 to 30; 4 from 31 to 40; 4 from 41 to 50; and 1, 53 years. All but one had borne children before it occurred; 3 had 1 child; 2 had 2; 2 had 3; 2 had 4; 1 had 6; 1 had 7; 1 had 10. In 4 who were not pregnant it was attributed to a fall, a blow, or violent efforts; 3 were from 6 to 9 months pregnant; and in two there appeared no other cause. In 6 others, a consequence of labor, and in 1 of abortion. In 16 cases: it was complicated with cystocele in 7; with prolapsus uteri in 1; with both, in 3; and in 5 cases it was simple rectocele.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are much the same as in the former species: the patient complains of pain at the lower outlet, uneasiness and distress in walking, &c. In addition to which symptoms, there is a slight mucous discharge. Some relief from the uneasiness and inconvenience is obtained by the evacuation of the rectum, but the relief is incomplete so long as even a small pouch protrudes.

On turning aside the labia pudendi, a globular tumor smaller or larger is discovered occupying the orifice of the vagina especially its posterior angle, compressible but not fluctuating, and through the parietes of which, scybalæ may sometimes be felt. The finger passes readily *anterior* to the tumor, and the os uteri is found at about the usual height in the pelvis; *posteriorly* the finger is arrested by the mucous membrane, where it is reflected downwards and forwards upon the tumor. When the prolapsed vagina is distended, the surface of the mucous membrane is smooth; but when the rectum has been emptied, it is thrown into rugæ, but by no means so minute and regular as those on the anterior parietes.

Diagnosis.—This displacement may be distinguished: 1. From *prolapse of the anterior parietes* of the vagina, by its situation at the posterior part of the orifice of the vagina, and by its permitting the finger to pass anteriorly. The tumor is compressible, but not fluctuating as in vaginal cystocele, and it diminishes after fæcal evacuations.

From *prolapsus uteri.* The finger introduced into the

* Mem. de l'Acad. Royal de Med. vol. vii. p. 486.

vagina will detect the os uteri at nearly its usual elevation, instead of at the lowest part of the tumor, as in prolapsus uteri. The tumor is also softer, more compressible, and more variable in size.

From *inversion of the uterus.* This tumor is softer, and admits the passage of the finger anteriorly, so as to discover the os uteri within the pelvis; whereas in inversion the "cul de sac" of the inverted vagina arrests the passage of the finger.

Treatment.—The treatment consists, as in vaginal cystocele, in removing the cause by purgation or enemata, preventing its recurrence, and in restoring the tone of the mucous membrane by cold and astringent applications, or in affording mechanical assistance by pessaries, or by a diminution of the calibre of the vagina. I have tried all kinds of milder means, daily enemata, cold astringents, slight applications of nitric acid, and to tell the truth, I have found little or no use from them in the way of cure. I have seen very complete relief afforded by Hodge's pessary, large enough to distend the posterior 'cul de sac' of the vagina upwards, but how far it will be permanent I cannot say. If I found the tumor large, and neither to be cured by mild means, nor to be retained inside the vagina by mechanical means, I should have no hesitation in removing a piece of the mucous membrane and drawing the edges together: or paring the posterior half of the vaginal orifice and closing it with wire sutures as in lacerated perineum. I have seen this done several times to the great relief of the patient.

The *consequences* of this disease are, excoriation of the exposed membrane, persistent leucorrhea, and relaxation of the vaginal parietes, permitting prolapse of the womb.

III. PROLAPSE OF THE VAGINAL CANAL, *either partial or entire,* without the protrusion of the bladder or rectum.

It is very rare, indeed, to find simple prolapse of the whole circumference of the vaginal mucous membrane. I have seen one case where the two species I have described alternated—one day there would be prolapse of the anterior wall, and the next of the posterior. The mechanism is by no means so easily explained as in the other species. It appears to be owing to a loose state of the vaginal parietes, sometimes from over distension, sometimes independently of it, and to the exertion of expulsive force.

Symptoms.—The symptoms resemble those just described, only that the bladder and rectum are unaffected, and the evacuation of their contents does not diminish the tumor. When the entire circle of the vagina is prolapsed, on examination, the projecting tumor is seen to spring from the whole circumference of the vaginal orifice, and an opening is found at its lower part leading up to the os uteri, which, in severe cases, is found

more or less dragged down from its natural situation. When the prolapse is partial, the mucous membrane projects in a fold, anteriorly or posteriorly. The extent of this species of prolapse varies much; it may be slight or it may protrude considerably. Noel* relates a case where the prolapse reached down to the knees. The absence of the bladder and rectum can generally be ascertained by grasping the tumor with the finger and thumb.

Diagnosis.—In a recent prolapse of this kind, the diagnosis is not difficult, on the grounds stated in the text; but where the tumor has been long exposed, and has become hard and swollen, the orifice inferiorly may lead us to mistake it for prolapsus uteri, and the error can only be avoided by the further introduction of the finger, and the discovery of the os uteri.

Treatment.—The remedies to which we may have recourse are the same as those recommended for the cure of the other varieties, viz. the replacement of the parts, and their retention by a pessary, with fomentations if the swelling be considerable, and afterwards astringent injections. Or, if the patient be past the age of child-bearing, a flap of the mucous membrane may be removed, and the edges united so as to diminish the calibre of the vagina.

The *consequences* of this form of the disease, when not remedied, are rather more serious than those of the partial kind. It offers an impediment to sexual intercourse, and to conception; renders the evacution of urine and fæces difficult; gives rise to inflammation, swelling, varicose veins, and excoriation of the vagina; to excessive menstruation, leucorrhea, and prolapse of the uterus. But if conception did take place, the prolapse would be cured during the latter half of pregnancy and some extra care after confinement might prevent its recurrence.

* Journal de Med. vol. ii. p. 60.

CHAPTER VII.

PELVIC CELLULITIS. PELVIC ABSCESS.

Pelvic Abscess is by no means infrequent, nor is it confined to any period of life; it is most common in those who have had children, but I have seen it in unmarried females both young and old. Very often it follows delivery, especially in certain epidemics of puerperal inflammation, and has been described under the term inflammation and abscess of the uterine appendages, but it may occur quite unconnected with this condition. The abscess may occupy either the space between the vagina and rectum, or the lateral parts of the pelvis, or it may be the result of peri-uterine inflammation. I propose to consider these separately.

I. *Abscess between the rectum and vagina.*—This is less common than the other variety, and is not confined to any period of life.

Causes.—It is most commonly the result of violence done to the parts, by a kick, a fall, &c., or by the passage of a child's head in a difficult labor. It does occasionally occur, however, quite independently of external causes. In a patient I had an opportunity of treating in the Meath Hospital, through the kindness of my friends, Drs. Graves and Stokes, it came on immediately after the cure of a severe attack of acute uterine leucorrhea, without any appreciable cause. I have seen it follow the use of a tangle tent as a sequela of uterine irritation. It may also be caused by an extension of inflammation from the external parts of generation.

Symptoms.—By whatever cause produced, the disease gives rise to severe pain in the part; a sensation of weight, tension, throbbing and bearing down, greatly increased in the upright position, and by the act of defæcation. If we examine internally at this stage, we find considerable swelling in the cellular tissue behind the vagina, either between it and the rectum or a little to one side. The parts are exquisitely tender to the touch, and the tumor is hard and tense. The inflammation runs rapidly into suppuration ; twenty-four or forty-eight hours being often sufficient for the formation and escape of matter. The pain, weight and bearing down are then diminished, but other symptoms, peculiar to the formation of an abscess, are developed. A vaginal examination will now detect the softening of the tumor, with fluctuation, and the thinning of some point in the parietes of the vagina or rectum. If the disease be allowed to progress naturally, an opening is soon made into the vagina or rectum,

through which purulent matter, having generally a fetid odor, is discharged. I have noticed a peculiarity in the contents of the abscess in some of these cases which I cannot explain. Instead of pus, the discharge resembles 'size' in color and consistence, with or without the fœtid odor. After this, the pelvic tumor subsides, and, if the sac be not obliterated, the discharge may go on for a considerable time. Occasionally the orifice closes, and allows the abscess to refill, to be again evacuated in the same way. It does not always open at the point we should anticipate. From the looseness of the cellular tissue, the matter is very apt to burrow, and escape at some distant part. Fistulous openings may be found outside the orifice of the vagina as well as in its walls, or in those of the rectum. Sir C. Clarke relates cases where a fistulous opening was formed, and offensive matter discharged whenever pressure was made. One patient was cured by preventing the accumulation and improving the constitution.

During the inflammatory period, there is generally some febrile disturbance, the patient complains of weariness and aching limbs, of headache and thirst; the pulse is quick, and there is a good deal of restlessness and irritability. The occurrence of rigors indicates when matter is formed, and then the other symptoms subside, followed by debility and exhaustion if the discharge be allowed to persist for any length of time, and occasionally by irritative fever. The effects of the complaint upon the patient's constitution will, of course, be greater when it occurs during the recovery from parturition. Some of the inguinal glands occasionally become enlarged during the acute stage, and return to their natural state on the subsidence of the local affection.

Diagnosis.—The feeling of weight at the external parts, and the bearing down, might at first give rise to suspicions of *prolapse* of the *uterus* or *vagina;* but on making a vaginal examination, the os uteri will be found at its usual elevation, whilst at the posterior part of the vagina a tumor will be discovered, hard and tender, or perhaps fluctuating; and which cannot be mistaken for *scybalæ* in the rectum, if we administer an enema previous to making an examination of both vagina and rectum. It may be necessary to wait some days before we can distinguish this from other tumors in the same situation. Very valuable assistance may often be derived from the use of the exploring needle, and if necessary the microscopic examination of the contents of its groove. The presence of pus globules will be quite conclusive.

Treatment.—At an early period an attempt may be made to arrest the disease by the application of leeches to the vulva or perineum, followed by fomentations and poultices. If we fail in attaining this object, fomentations, poultices, or vaginal

injections of warm water may still be applied to hasten the suppuration. When matter is formed, it will be expedient to puncture the abscess at the lowest part, either through the rectum or vagina, and evacuate the fluid completely, in order to prevent it burrowing and opening in some inconvenient situation. If we have any doubt the '*aspirateur*' will enable us to decide the question without any risk, but I should hardly trust to it for the evacuation. If the orifice be sufficiently large, the abscess will generally heal without much trouble. The vagina should be washed out with a syringe twice a-day, and a piece of sponge may be introduced, so as to compress the tumor and prevent the accumulation of pus. Should a fistulous opening be formed, it must be enlarged, as in fistulæ of other parts. The bowels should be freed by enemata daily.

When the disease comes on after delivery, and the constitution of the patient appears to suffer, it will be advisable to give some tonic medicine, and allow a nutritious diet.

2. *Peri uterine inflammation, Peri-metritis.* I believe that in its milder form, this is more frequent than is generally supposed. It consists in inflammation of the outer layer of the uterine fibres possibly; of the cellular tissue between the uterine surface and the peritoneum and in some cases involving that membrane.

Causes.—In the unimpregnated condition I think cold is the most frequent cause but in certain cases any, even a slight local irritation will give rise to it. I saw one case when it followed a single examination with the sound: others in which tangle tents gave rise to it, and lately one where the origin seemed to be local irritation of a fibrous tumor.

After a miscarriage it is generally the result of cold, and also in many cases after delivery, but in the latter cases it seems more often to be the localization of a more general affection of the womb.

Pathology.—In all cases I believe that it is simply an inflammatory affection, subsiding gradually in the milder cases and giving us no opportunity of *post-mortem* examination.

In the very severe cases we obtain positive evidence of the nature and extent of the disease. In the worst cases I ever saw, I found purulent matter underneath the serous membrane covering the uterus, in the broad ligaments and down into the pelvis, whilst the substance of the uterus was unaffected. In another case the pelvic peritoneum was involved and at the brim the opposite sides were adherent, so that the space behind the uterus was a closed sac full of matter.

Or the matter may gradually work its way through one lateral ligament or the other and constitute a pelvic abscess.

Symptoms.—In the milder cases of which I have spoken

there is little that is characteristic. Uneasiness over the pubes, slight pains across the lower part of the abdomen, discomfort often on sitting down with a feeling of fulness in the pelvis. I do not think that the pulse is quickened and certainly there is no feverish heat or rigors. It may be that menstruation is regular, perhaps a little more painful than usual, but of the natural quality and quantity.

An examination alone will reveal to us the nature of the case. Nothing may be felt even on deep pressure above and behind the pubes though occasionally it produces uneasiness, but when the finger is passed to the os uteri the least shock is painful, even the pressure of the lint for cleansing. Moreover if the inflammation have extended laterally or on the side, we shall find the uterus unusually fixed and the brim of the pelvis on either side, as it were, vaulted over. I have seen this on both sides at once, but that I think is rare. Generally, on one side the parts are soft and yield to the pressure of the finger, on the other, they do not, but give the feeling of something more solid covering that part of the brim.

In the more severe attacks of peri-metritis there is a good deal of pain from the beginning, sometimes with rigors, generally with a quickened pulse and a raised temperature. The pains which are not constant and vary in severity, are aggravated by standing or walking or by sexual intercourse more or less, the constitution suffers, the appetite fails, the spirits flag and the patient has a pale look of suffering.

If the attack be severe, we shall generally find more or less fulness above and behind the pubis with more or less tenderness on deep pressure, extending generally to one side or the other. If matter have formed we may be able to guess that it is so from the feel. Internally the uterus will be fixed and painful to the least shock and in some part of the "vaulting over" we may detect a protuberance giving a feeling of fluctuation.

In the slighter cases the attack gradually subsides, the uneasiness and pain diminish, the faculty of movement is restored and the general health is improved, but it takes a long time in many cases.

In the severe cases the attack mostly terminates in pelvic abscess of which I shall next treat.

Diagnosis—A very careful examination is the only ground for diagnosis. The fixity of the uterus, the vaulting over the brim of the pelvis, with the previous history will I think be sufficient landmarks.

Treatment.—In the slighter cases I have rarely found active treatment necessary. Gentle purgatives to regulate the bowels, tonics, possibly mild mercurials or Iodide of Potassium will be useful. But the most effectual remedies that I know are

occasional poulticing above the pubis and daily syringing with hot (not warm) water. A hot hip bath two or three times a week at bed time is of great use.

3. *Para-metritis. Lateral abscess of the Pelvis.*—This form of the disease may occur in certain forms of puerperal fever, may follow ordinary labor, or may come on a considerable time after delivery, or may attack the part quite independent of confinement, in married women, in virgins, and in old or young women.

Causes.—It is very difficult to assign any *special* cause for this attack apart from puerperal inflammation, but I have seen it follow cold, excessive sexual intercourse, and it is said to result from blows, falls, frights, &c. From the coincident suppression of the milk or lochia in child-bed, it has been attributed to either accident, and hence its name in the old writers of "milk abscess," &c. That it may occur in consequence of the long continued pressure of the child's head in lingering labor I do not doubt, but it is clear that this is not a frequent cause, as most of the cases I have seen occurred after natural labor, or unconnected with labor at all. Of 61 cases recorded by Dr. M'Clintock, nearly one half were in primiparous women.* Lastly, abscess may be the termination of a more general inflammation of these parts.

Symptoms.—*a.* The mode of invasion varies a good deal: in certain cases there are few, if any preliminary symptoms; uneasiness perhaps, but hardly amounting to pain, in one or other iliac region, and upon placing her hand on the spot, the patient detects a tumor, which is most frequently on the left side. In 27 cases Dr. M'Clintock found it on the right side; in 34 on the left; in three both sides were successively engaged; and in eight there was more or less supra-pubic tumor in addition. *b.* Or, after a favorable convalescence after delivery for some days, just as the usual term of our attendance expires, the patient experiences a slight febrile attack, with some shooting pains in the abdomen, which subside after a time, though the fever remains without any apparant cause, until, in the course of time, the true nature of the disease is developed. *c.* Again, in other cases, the attack is local, and its nature pretty evident; from the beginning there is pain in either iliac region, tenderness, and shortly after tumefaction with fever. *d.* Lastly, the tumor may assume at first the character of a more general affection of the peritoneum, the pain extending over the abdomen, occurring mainly in paroxysms, with tenderness on pressure and fever; by and by the general tenderness and extended pain subside, and, as it were, become localized, by which the true character of the disease is determined.

* Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 2.

Having briefly alluded to the various ways in which the disease commences, I prefer taking the symptoms in the order of their importance and frequency, rather than in the order of succession.

1. The presence of tumefaction or of a distinct tumor is invariable; it occurs in all cases and characterizes the disease. It may be felt extending from the pelvis above Poupart's ligament, into the iliac fossa, and even upwards towards the umbilicus, but continuous downwards into the lateral part of the pelvic cavity. Or it may be mainly contained within this cavity, just reaching Poupart's ligament, protruding above the brim of the pelvis, giving a thickened feel to this part, and from its fixedness giving the impression of its being firmly connected with this part, and involving the different component tissues. The tumor is more defined when large; immoveable and painful on pressure in all cases, and very hard until suppuration takes place. In some cases the disease is still more limited, and we may not be able to perceive any swelling above the pelvis, and the disease may only be detected on a vaginal examination. On making this investigation we find the vagina hot and somewhat tender, and on one side, or at the upper part, a hard painful swelling is felt, evidently connected with the tumor in the groin, fixed to the pelvic frame-work, though sometimes extending inwards to the uterus, which organ cannot be moved without pain.

2. Although it may be developed at different periods, yet sooner or later, pain is an accompaniment of the disease. It maintains, as it were, its seat in the tumor, from whence stings of pain radiate in all directions. When the tumor is high, that is, above the brim of the pelvis, the pain is more limited to the tumor; when situated in the pelvis and groin, it extends across that cavity, down to the anus, to the back, and down the thigh. A very characteristic mark in these cases is the difficulty, in many cases the impossibility, of straightening the thigh or of standing quite upright; walking too is both difficult and painful.

3. In the case where the tumor occupies chiefly the pelvic cavity, we often find the patient distressed by tenesmus and a desire to make water, the consequence probably of an extension of irritation to the bladder and rectum. Occasionally, when the tumor is very large, it offers a mechanical impediment to the functions of these viscera, and the patient may suffer from dysuria, or may find it very difficult to evacuate the intestinal canal.

4. The amount of fever as well as the time of its development varies. In some cases it precedes or accompanies the first local symptoms; in others it supervenes some time after the tumor has been detected. In a few cases it is almost confined

to the evening, and during the process of suppuration there are, in almost all cases, evening exacerbations. The pulse ranges from 90 to 100, the tongue is loaded, the skin hot, the thirst considerable, and the urine high colored. The appetite is always impaired.

These symptoms are sometimes mitigated, or at least the patient appears to suffer less, in cases not connected with parturition.

Pathology.—That we have here phlegmonoid inflammation, terminating in abscess, is quite evident, but what tissues are involved? The cellular membrane of one side of the pelvis external to the vaginal canal certainly, and in many cases, I believe, the uterine appendages, ovaries, fallopian tube, and broad ligament of that side ; but this does not appear to be always or necessarily the case, and therefore I have preferred placing the disease under the head of pelvic cellulitis, instead of inflammation of the uterine appendages, as in former editions.

In some cases I cannot but think that the uterus, or one side of it, is involved also, at least I have found it very tender, and the tumefaction continuous from it to the pelvic wall.

Terminations.—After being fully developed and running on for an uncertain time, the disease may terminate, 1. *In resolution.* And then we find the pain diminishing, and ultimately ceasing: the tumor becoming less tender, then less in size, until at length it disappears. This process may occupy from one to three months. 2. *In abscess.* When suppuration takes place we can generally feel a degree of softening, with an obscure sense of fluid in the tumor, either externally or internally: the patient complains of more throbbing and occasionally of rigors, and by degrees (if not anticipated) the coverings are thinned and the matter may escape. *a.* Externally, through the abdominal parietes, covering the tumor. *b.* Into the peritoneum, where it gives rise to peritonitis, always dangerous, but not always fatal.* This accident I think must be very rare, I have never met with a case nor did Dr. M'Clintock. *c.* Into the vagina, through which the matter escapes. *d.* Into the colon or rectum, from which it is discharged with the stools. These two outlets are certainly those through which the matter is most frequently evacuated. *e.* Into the bladder, but very rarely ; cases however have been related by Lisfranc and Emery,† Mr. Hawkins,‡ Dr. Johnston,§ Dr. Battersby,‖ M. de Calvi, Dr. M'Clintock and others.¶ Sir James Simpson has

* Med. Times and Gaz. Sept. 2, 1854, p. 239.
† Revue Med. 1827.
‡ London Med. Gaz. 1832.
§ Brit. and For. Med. Rev. 1836.
‖ Dublin Journ. May, 1847.
¶ Med. Times and Gazette, 1854, p. 164.

also recorded some cases in which a vesico-uterine, vesico-rectal, and utero-intestinal fistula seemed due to this cause. *f.* Into the surrounding cellular tissue, where it may burrow till it finds an outlet. *g.* Through the walls of the uterus, as in the case related by M. Dance* and Mr. Wainright.† The matter may be evacuated by any of these 'routes,' and if the opening be sufficiently large, the sac will be emptied, and the abscess fill up and heal. But if the opening be small, the discharge may continue for an indefinite length of time, the opening remaining fistulous, and the cure being proportionally difficult.

3. Lastly, the extent of the disease, or the secondary affections caused by it, may prove fatal after an uncertain time; but this result must be rare, I think; at least I have never witnessed such a termination, and Dr. M'Clintock only three in seventy cases of puerperal cellulitis, and in those, death was the result of dysentery caused by the evacuation of the abscess into the colon, but in non-puerperal cases he found the mortality greater.

Diagnosis.—A good deal of light will be thrown upon the diagnosis when the disease occurs within a reasonable time after parturition, and especially when the patient has suffered from abdominal pain: in such cases, if we discover a tumor at the brim of the pelvis, or in one of the illiac fossæ, with tenderness and pain, we shall have very good grounds for believing the case to be one of pelvic abscess. If, however, the attack occur independently of child-bearing, or at a considerable interval afterwards, there may be difficulty in distinguishing between it and pelvic hæmatocele or some of the chronic organic diseases of the ovary or inflammation around the caput cœcum coli, and our best guide, probably, will be the amount of pain and constitutional disturbance, which is much greater in the disease I have been describing. I think also that in the tumor connected with the caput coli, percussion yields a clear sound but always a dull one in ordinary pelvic cellulitis. I have known this disease mistaken for sciatica; and when the tumefaction is within the pelvis, and pressure is made upon the nerves issuing from that cavity, the pain may be so limited to the track of the nerves, as to deceive any but a careful observer. However a minute examination will enable us to trace the pain into the pelvis, and then an external, and especially, an internal examination will reveal the cause of the pain. The flexion of the thigh, and the difficulty of straightening it, which alone might also mislead, ought of itself lead to an examination of the groin, and so to the detection of the tumor.

Treatment.—The indications of cure are: 1. To procure

* Mem. sur quelques Engorgemens inflam. &c. obs. 14, 1827.
† Brit. and For. Med. Rev. July, 1841.

resolution of the tumefaction; or 2. To promote suppuration and evacuation of the matter.

1. If we are called in at an early period of the disease, it is often possible to arrest its progress, as has been well remarked by Dr. Doherty; nay, even when it has existed some time, as in the case related by Puzos, it is quite possible to procure resolution. For this purpose, Mauriceau and the author just named advise repeated venesection, with purgatives, alteratives, absorbents, &c. I believe, however, that the repeated application of leeches will be found equally effectual, at a less expense of strength. A dozen should be applied over the tumor, followed by poultices, and repeated if necessary, *i. e.*, if the pain and throbbing be not relieved. Even this activity must depend on the condition of the patient, as, if much reduced, she may not be able to bear it. If we succeed in arresting the progress of the inflammation, a succession of small blisters will be of great use. Fomentations and an occasional hip-bath afford great relief to the patient, but still more comfort is derived from vaginal injections of warm water twice a-day. Internally, we may exhibit mercury in small doses, perhaps even so far as slightly to affect the gums; and give an occasional purgative; but I confess I do not think brisk purgation beneficial: in some cases I have seen it increase the pain considerably. If the pain prevent sleep, an opiate may be administered. When the disease shows signs of yielding, I have seen benefit derived from an application of the emplastrum hydrargyri. The diet should be bland and nutritious, but unstimulating.

2. If, however, notwithstanding the prompt and sedulous use of the means I have indicated, the disease should not yield, we may be sure that the suppuration will take place, and our object then will be to promote this by fomentations and poultices constantly applied. The formation of matter will sometimes be indicated by rigors, but in many cases it is by the touch only that we can recognize this occurrence. I cannot too strongly impress upon my readers the advantage of making an opening into the abscess, when possible, and so deciding the course which the matter ought to take, instead of leaving it to burrow and open in some inconvenient or dangerous situation. If we perceive the thinning and softening pointing in the vagina, our minds may be easy, provided it open freely; and in some cases the fact of a small opening having taken place may be determined by examining the discharge with the microscope. If the opening be not large enough, we can easily make it larger. An opening through the vagina, rectum, or external parietes is safe enough, and far better than the chance of an opening into the peritoneum. Our great duty is to see that the opening, whether spontaneous, or made with the lancet, is sufficient to empty the sac, and that the matter is completely evacuated.

Should an opening form in any inconvenient or dangerous situation, we must meet the consequences according to the means at our disposal. It will be better even to make a second opening and freely empty the sac, rather than allow a fistulous communication to continue. I shall hereafter refer to the treatment of these fistulous communications with the bladder, &c When the matter has been fairly evacuated, the diet must be generous, and a full share of wine or porter allowed. It does not follow that the attack will recur if the patient be again confined: in more than one such case I have found the subsequent recovery satisfactory.

CHAPTER VIII.

RETRO-UTERINE, PERI-UTERINE, OR PELVIC HÆMATOCELE.

These names have been given to a disease which, for practical purposes, was unknown till within a very few years, and for our knowledge of which we are indebted mainly to the researches of our continental brethren. It consists of an effusion of blood, either into the peritoneal sac behind the uterus, or into the cellular membrane beneath the peritoneum, and consequently outside the serous cavity. It is not a frequent disease but one which is very likely to be mistaken for an another affection. There are, doubtless, cases recorded by the old writers which, from our increased knowledge, we presume to be examples of this form of hemorrhage; but we need not go farther back in history than the cases of M. Recamier, published in 1841.* Additional information was given by M. Velpeau† and by M. Bernutz, who published several cases.‡ It is, however, to M. Nelaton, in 1850, that we are indebted for the first accurate investigation and description of this disease, and from him it received the name of "hæmatocele retro-uterine." Cases which occurred in his clinique were recorded and published by M. Vignès,§ and he considered this tumor as always extra peritoneal. In 1851, MM. Gailliet et Bauchet, published an accurate report of M. Nelaton's lectures upon the subject.‖ Since that time it has

* Tumor fluctuantes du petit basin. Revue Med. 1841, p. 41.
† Mem. sur les Cavitès closes.
‡ Archives Gen. de Med. 1848, vol. xvii. and xviii. Clinique sur les Mal. des Femmes, 1860, vol. i.
§ Thesis, 1850.
‖ Gazette des Hospitaux, 1851.

formed the subject of numerous inaugural dissertations, and cases have been published by MM. Mikschik,* Kauffmann,† Tardrew,‡ and Royer.§ Investigations as to the source of the hemorrhage were made by M. Richet, and published by M. Devalz, and additional information and varying views by MM. Scanzoni, Puech,‖ Trousseau,¶ Oulmont,** Nonat,†† Gallard and Becquerel.‡‡ Perhaps, however, the most complete treatise, and one to which I have been much indebted, is that by M. Voisin,§§ although it appears to me that he has unnecessarily limited his views of its pathology. The subject has not been overlooked in this country and America, for it is noticed by Drs. Tilt, West, and Simpson—and recently by Dr. M'Clintock‖‖—by Dr. Byrne, of New York, and Dr. Matthews Duncan, of Edinburgh.¶¶

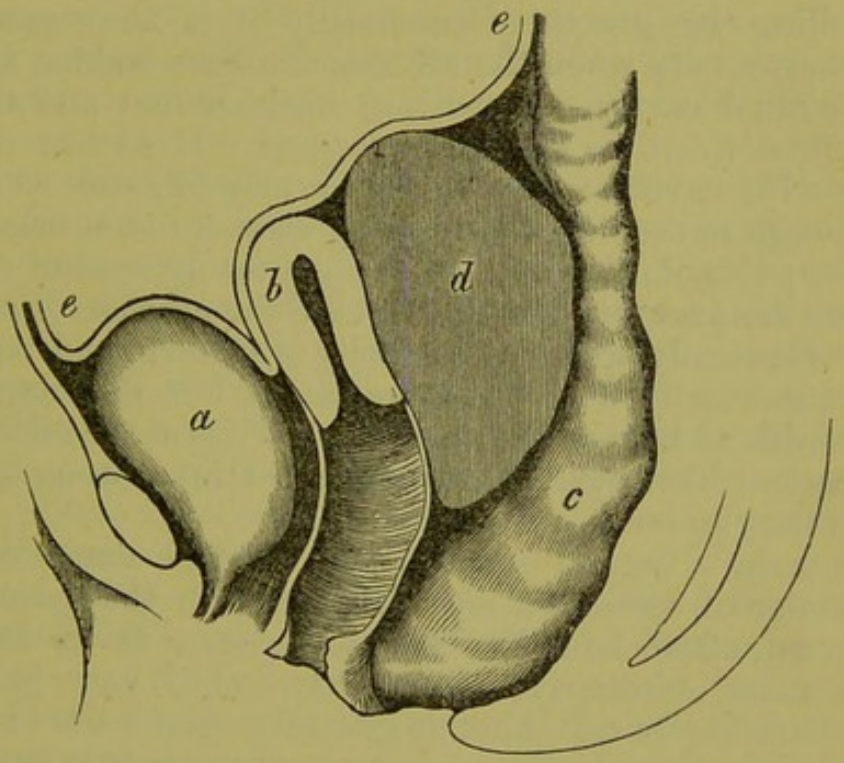
Pathology.—The first question to be settled is whether we are to include only those cases in which the blood is effused into the peritoneal sac, and there encysted, as M. Voisin insists, or whether we should not include as well, those cases where the blood is extravasated into the cellular tissue behind or around the uterus, but outside the peritoneum, as held by MM. Huguier, Robert, Minot, Becquerel, &c. If, indeed, we are sure that the former cases were produced solely by accidents of menstruation, and the latter by other causes, it might justify such a classification, but as this is not established, I propose to include both varieties under the one term.

The disease, then, consists in the effusion of blood either into the sac of the peritoneum, between the uterus and rectum, or into the cellular membrane underneath the peritoneum, around and behind the uterus. If it be poured out rapidly into the peritoneum, if it escape from varicose veins, or be mixed with mucus, it will not, according to M. Voisin, become encysted, but if it be poured out slowly, a degree of inflammation is excited, and adhesion of the membrane at the outskirts of the effusion takes place, so as to enclose it in the cavity between the rectum and uterus. When the effusion occurs beneath the peritoneum, of course no such process takes place.

Now what are the sources of this hemorrhage? So far as has been ascertained they appear to be, 1, from a rupture of

* Etudes sur la Pathologie des Ovaries; Leipzig, 1854.
† Archives de la Societé Obstetrique de Berlin, vol. viii.
‡ Annales d'Hygiene et de Med. Paris, 1854, vol. ii. p. 157.
§ Bull. de l'Acad. de Med. 1855, vol. xxi. p. 21.
‖ Comptes rendus de l'Acad. des Sciences, 1858.
¶ Gazette des Hopitaux, June, 1858.
** Bull. de la Societé Med. des Hopitaux de Paris, vol. iv. No. 1.
†† Gaz. Hebdom. de Med., Aug. 1858.
‡‡ Traite Clin. des. Mal. de l'Uterus, 1859.
§§ De l'Hæmatocele Retro-Uterine, &c.; Paris, 1860.
‖‖ Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 240.
¶¶ Ed. Monthly Journal, October, 1862.

the graafian vesicle during its extreme congestion at a menstrual period. 2. A reflux of blood from the uterus through the fallopian tubes, in consequence of some obstruction to its exit by the os uteri. 3. Hemorrhage occurring in the fallopian tubes. 4. A rupture of varicose veins between the serous membranes of the broad ligament.



(*From Sir James Simpson.*)

a Bladder. *b* Uterus. *c* Rectum. *d* Hæmatocele.

Causes.—As we might expect, age has much to say to the production of this disease. M. Voisin states that out of 34 cases, 20 were between 25 and 35 years old; 30 years may be taken therefore as about the average, and this is the period of the greatest sexual vigor. A plethoric condition of the system generally is a predisposing cause; painful or excessive menstruation an exciting one; and if to this be added sexual intercourse, we shall deem the cause quite sufficient. Of 10 cases referable to the menstrual period, related by M. Voisin, in 7 coition had taken place during or soon after menstruation. Tenesmus or violent exertion, falls, &c., may possibly cause it. It would appear that a change in the condition of the blood may favor the production of this disease, as in a case of M. Scanzoni's who had measles, and died suddenly after the commencement of menstruation, from hemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity, from the left fallopian tube. In M. Bouillaud's case of small pox there was alarming hemorrhage when the menses appeared, three days after the eruption.

Symptoms.—The mode of incursion varies a good deal:

sometimes it is sudden, and in other cases more gradual. M. Voisin states that in the non-cysted cases it is sudden, and gradual in the encysted: certainly the symptoms are most alarming when the blood is poured into the peritoneum. But whether gradual or sudden, pain is always present, chiefly in the pelvis, but in some cases radiating over the lower part of the abdomen, and increasing at intervals even to intensity, if the swelling be great. Occasionally it is accompanied by collapse, especially when the effusion has been sudden and into the abdominal cavity. According to the extent and situation of the effusion will be the tumor formed. It may be confined to the pelvic cavity, which it may nearly fill, and where it is plain enough to the finger. In many cases a tumor may be felt above the pubis, its size dependent upon the amount of effusion, and these are probably the cases where the effusion is sub-peritoneal. Generally speaking the belly is swollen, and tender on pressure, especially over the tumefaction, but this may gradually diminish, to be renewed in all probability at the next period. If the patient live, each menstrual period involves an aggravation of the symptoms.

If we make a vaginal examination, we shall almost certainly find a tumor of some size, most frequently in the space behind the uterus, often laterally, and sometimes, as in Professor Braun's cases, anteriorly. It is firm, and if very tense will feel as if solid; but I think it generally gives the feeling of fluid. In some cases, when it is large, the uterus is pushed out of its natural place, and the rectum may be flattened. An arterial pulsation may generally be felt. The speculum affords very little information. The mucous membrane covering the tumor is of a violet color. There is generally a good deal of constitutional suffering at first; then collapse, feeble quick pulse, disturbance of stomach and bowels, irritability and tenesmus of the bladder, and occasionally dysentery.

So much for the disease itself: now what is its usual course? In some cases, when the quantity of blood is small, the disease gradually subsides without medical treatment. In others, after the shock of the first effusion has subsided, and the tension is relieved, it seems to be merely a question of time: the effused blood is either absorbed or the tumor softens, points and opens, generally on a mucous surface, but occasionally into the peritoneum with fatal results. Or it may prove fatal at the first effusion into the peritoneum, from extent of hemorrhage* or by exciting peritonitis, with the usual symptoms.

Diagnosis.—Experience has shown that the diagnosis is by no means easy, and will require not merely a skilled finger but a careful attention to the history of the disease. The sudden

* Voisin, Op. cit. p. 136.

cramp-like pain, with more or less collapse, or the more gradual but still quick formation of the disease, the pain obviously from distension, the locality of the tumor, are our chief grounds, and they limit the diseases with which it may be confounded, to acute attacks.

1. *From pelvic cellulitis* it may be distinguished by the more sudden mode of invasion, the absence of fever, and the greater insensibility of the tumor, whether external or internal. Moreover, pelvic cellulitis is most frequently a sequence of confinement or miscarriage; and hematocele is mostly connected with menstruation.

2. *From retroversion.*—The posterior tumor might suggest the thought of retroversion, but the use of the sound will show that it is not a portion of the uterus; and if there be a tumor at the pubes the case will be still more clear. Moreover, the suffering from hematocele is far beyond that from retroversion.

3. *Ovarian or fibroid tumors* falling back into the recto-vaginal interspace might possibly be confounded with hematocele; but on enquiry we shall find no sudden attack, no collapse, no pain. These tumors are more or less moveable, and occur at a more advanced period of life.

4. It can hardly be mistaken for a malignant disease because of its greater suddenness and the absence of discharge.

Treatment.—In the first instance, our object will probably be the relief of pain and collapse, if the attack have been sudden and severe, by opium and stimulants, and afterwards, if inflammation be excited, by leeches and mercurials. If the attack be gradual, the symptoms not severe, and the tumor moderate, it will probably be wise to do very little; such cases under a restricted diet and rest, not unfrequently get well of themselves. Or, after the acute symptoms have subsided, we may try to assist absorption by very moderate doses of mercury, small blisters, poultices, &c., or discutient remedies may be applied through the vaginal mucous membrane. But in all cases we should insist upon absolute rest and quiet, with an antiphlogistic regimen. But the important question of surgical interference remains. At first the advantage of relieving the tension and affording an outlet for the effused blood was so obvious, that opening the tumor, followed by injections of water or medicated fluid, was generally adopted by French practitioners. The result of 20 cases so treated was, according to M. Voisin, 15 recoveries and 5 deaths, which has had the effect of discouraging this mode of treatment. The mode adopted by M. Nonat, is rest, horizontal position, poultices, mercurial inunction, cold to the hypogastrium and inside of thighs, with venesection thrice a month. M. Trousseau depends chiefly upon iron and quinine as preventives, and upon astringents and acids against the hemorrhage, with anodyne poultices.

M. Aran objects to surgical treatment, and advises leeches for the peritonitis. Sir James Simpson advises us to abstain from surgical interference when the disease is progressing gradually and quietly; but that if the tumor enlarges as the result of inflammation, in order to determine the locality of the opening, we should make a free incision into the softened part generally, just behind the cervix. And further, that the septa should be broken up and the coagula removed by the finger.

As far as I can presume to give an opinion, I should say that if the distress from tension is not very great we may fairly try the effect of time, absorbent doses of mercury, the application of poultices, iodine, blisters, &c.; but if the tension be considerable, and there is a sense of fluctuation in any part within reach, it will surely be better to puncture by means of a fine trocar (the "*aspirateur*") and, if necessary, to enlarge the opening by the bistoury, so as to empty the sac of its fluid contents. I confess that I have grave doubts as to the propriety of injections. If we are fortunate enough to be called to a case in process of formation, it will be well to try some hemostatic remedy in addition to cold applications and absolute rest. The succeeding monthly periods will of course require anxious care; absolute rest, quiet, laxatives, and, if necessary, a few leeches to the ovarian region will probably be sufficient.

SECTION II.—DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.

CHAPTER I.

OCCLUSION OF THE OS UTERI.

Before proceeding to the consideration of the more common uterine diseases, I think it will be better to say a few words upon the closure, more or less completely of the os uteri, not merely because one variety is a congenital malformation, but because, whether congenital or acquired, it must necessarily interfere with the uterine functions, and indeed constitutes one variety of functional disease.

This imperforate condition of the mouth of the womb may be either congenital or acquired, and it may either be partial or complete.

I. Congenital Occlusion.

If the reader will turn back to the chapter on occlusion of the vagina, he will find several cases in which the os uteri was also imperforate, and this double defect is not very unusual. At the same time, I must remark that we often have the vaginal orifice closed without any defect in the uterine aperture. It would appear that adhesion of the whole or greater part of the canal is more generally accompanied by occlusion of the os uteri. At the same time it is evident that, in a practical point of view, closure of the vagina, so long as it continues, involves virtually the closing of the os uteri. But, on the other hand, the vagina may be perfect, and yet the os uteri imperforate, as in the following case by Dr. Oldham: "Maria B. appeared among my patients at Guy's, Mar. 1, 1851. Her immediate ailments were unimportant, but I was struck with her informing me that she had never menstruated. She was 48 years of age; a tall, rather muscular woman, with large full mammæ and a well expanded pelvis. The upper lip was without hair, but some few hairs had grown upon her chin. She was married at 15 years of age, and her sexual desires had been natural, but she has been sterile. She had suffered occasionally from pelvic and abdominal pains, but there had been no regular

menstrual or periodical uterine effort, or any supplementary flux of blood or other discharge from any other mucous membrane of the body. The general health has been good, and she has lived well in the neighbourhood of London. The external sexual organs were fully developed, and the pubis abundantly covered with hair. The vagina was a deep canal, normal in shape, and healthy. The uterus was well placed, of natural weight and mobility, and the vaginal cervix well formed, but there was no os uteri: the site of the os could be felt by a slight dimpling, and by the speculum it could be seen; but it was quite impervious, and some small blood vessels appeared to pass over it."*

Some years ago I was consulted by a young woman, æt. 25, who had never menstruated, although she had noticed the periodical effort, with its concomitant pain and uneasiness. The immediate occasion of her distress was a tumor above the pubis, which had gradually enlarged, and was becoming increasingly painful. It was as large as a fœtal head, and exactly the shape of the uterus, and occupied its situation. On making an internal examination, I found the cervix uteri longer than usual, full, and pressing down. There was no os uteri. As it was evident that there was a collection of fluid in the uterus, I opened the os uteri freely with a bistoury, and after emptying it of the collected menstrual fluid, I left an elastic catheter in the opening. The os uteri remained pervious for some time, and she menstruated naturally, but at length it closed, and I had to re-open it, since which time it has continued pervious, and the patient perfectly well. Similar cases are recorded by Drs. Owen,† Martin,‡ Hatin,§ and others.‖

The *symptoms* in these cases depend altogether upon whether there be any menstrual secretion; if there be, we find a monthly effort, considerable uneasiness and distress, weight in the pelvis, uterine tenesmus, aching round the loins, and by degrees an increasing tumor above the pubis, resembling in form and situation the impregnated uterus. If there be no menstrual secretion, and there may be none, as in Dr. Oldham and Dr. Watson's cases, there will be no tumor, and probably none of the periodical symptoms which characterize the catamenial periods. The fact of the full development of the sexual characteristics would lead us to infer the presence of the ovaries, which renders it more difficult to explain the absence of secretion, unless we attribute it to the wonderful instinct by which organs adapt themselves to new or peculiar circumstances. Nor is it much

* Med. Times and Gazette, March 27, 1852.
† Lancet, Oct. 14, 1837.
‡ Bullet. Med. Belge, Feb. 1838.
§ Journal des Connoiss, Med. Ap 1839.
‖ London Med. Journal, vol. iv. p. 243.

less remarkable that persons so circumstanced should preserve a good state of health for many years, as in Dr. Oldham's case.

In cases where accumulation takes place to any extent, it will be very easy to fall into an error of *diagnosis*, if our examination be superficial. The shape, situation, and feel of the uterine tumor resembles pregnancy, very exactly, but of course neither placental souffle, nor fœtal heart is heard. This, however it might make us disbelieve in the existence of normal pregnancy, would throw but little light upon the true nature of the case. But the fact that, with the menstrual molimen each month, no discharge has ever taken place, ought at once to make us suspect some organic deficiency, and a careful examination with the speculum and sound will reveal that the exit from the uterus is impervious.

Treatment.—If there be accumulation, there can be no doubt as to the propriety of opening the os uteri, which is not difficult, but which requires a little care. We may use the speculum or not, as we find most convenient. The point of a straight bistoury should be placed as nearly as possible in the situation of the os uteri, and a perforation made by pressing it upwards, until the contents of the uterus escape. The opening may then be enlarged laterally to whatever extent we think necessary. Or a trocar and canula with a long handle or the '*aspirateur*' may be used to perforate the cervix, and the canula left after the trocar is withdrawn, until the uterus be emptied, after which, the vagina should be syringed with warm water, and a binder and compress applied to the abdomen. In a day or two after the collected menses have all drained away, it will be necessary to introduce an elastic bougie of tolerable size or a sponge or tangle tent through the cervix, and maintain it there, in order to prevent the closure of the uterine orifice. Ordinarily little irritation is occasioned, but now and then, as after opening the vaginal orifice, there may be a smart attack of fever, or even worse, peritonitis.

As to cases such as Dr. Oldham's, in which there is no accumulation, and which apparently give rise but to the one inconvenience, sterility, it may be a question whether anything need be done. Medically speaking, there seems to be little call for interference; but as there is confessedly a defect, and one which we can remedy, there can be no impropriety in so doing, and the decision of the question may, I think, be left to the patient herself.

So much for the absolute closure of the os uteri. There are many cases in which this orifice is congenitally unusually small, or small indeed as to be scarcely perceptible, but to which I need only allude, as they will be noticed under the heads of mechanical dysmenorrhea, and of tedious and obstructed labor, to which the extreme contraction gives rise.

II. Acquired occlusion of the os uteri.

Here again I may remark that in a certain practical point of view, occlusion of the vagina, where secondary and continued, is virtually a closure of the uterine orifice, though it does not follow that the os uteri is actually impervious. We may have either orifice closed, whilst the other is in its natural condition. As some points of practical importance are involved in the distinction, I shall first notice *partial*, and then *complete* occlusion of the os; and I would here frankly express my obligations to the admirable essays of Dr. Ashwell and of Dr. Trask,* for the cases they have collected.

I.—*Partial occlusion.*—I do not intend to include under this head the ordinary cases of undilatable or rigid os uteri, whether it be a first or subsequent labor, but those cases in which the cervix is rendered hard and undilatable, and the os smaller than natural, by previous injury. The term, partial occlusion, also is somewhat inaccurate, or at least very indefinite, as in many of these cases we have no means of telling whether the os was really smaller than natural, as we are called only at the time of labor, when some progress at opening the orifice has been made. The essential condition seems to be that the cervix having been previously injured in any way, the process of reparation involves such a change of tissue, as will impede future dilatation, whether the orifice be made smaller than natural or not.

Dr. Smellie has given three very instructive cases. In one, the os uteri was closed by a cicatrix of cartilaginous hardness, the result of a former labor, and after waiting two days an incision was made, but the parts were so rigid that Dr. S. had to deliver by the perforator. She died in twenty-four hours after delivery.† In the second case, vigorous attempts were made to dilate the os uteri, but without success, and to draw down the child, both by Mr. Burnett and Dr. Smellie. The patient died undelivered in a convulsion.‡ In the third case, after continued and unsuccessful attempts to dilate the os uteri, Dr. Smellie incised the cervix with a pair of scissors, and a dead child was delivered by turning. The patient died on the fourth day.§ Dr. Ashwell mentions a case of a patient, æt. 31, who had a very rigid os, which, after waiting twenty-six hours, was dilated by the finger—which process required two hours. She died of peritonitis, and the whole cervix, the lower part of the body of the uterus, with the vagina were gangrenous.‖ He

* American Journal of Med. Science, July, 1848, p. 95.
† Smellie's Cases, vol. iii. p. 64.
‡ Ibid. p. 205.
§ Ibid. p. 211.
‖ Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. iv. p. 141.

has also recorded a case in which he employed crucial incisions in two successive labors; perforation was necessary in the first case, and in the second the forceps, but the child died. The mother recovered, and has since borne strong children."*

In Mr. Tweedie's case, the patient was taken in labor of her second child on Jan. 2. The pains were most powerful, and by noon there was an opening into the uterus (through which the head could be felt), which had not dilated. At 2 p. m. the opening was irregular, rather less than a penny in area, and bounded anteriorly by a strong, firm unyielding rigid edge, the cicatrix of a former incision, upon which the head was forcibly impelled. There was no trace of cervix. At 6, p. m. no dilatation, pulse quick, skin hot, vagina becoming hot and dry; the stricture was divided, with almost no hemorrhage, and without pain; pains lulled and she was faint: brandy and water was given to her. In three quarters of an hour there was an additional rent, and delivery soon took place. Child asphyxiated, but restored. Recovered in three weeks.† Dr. Ashwell reports the following case by Mr. Butler. The patient was æt. 26 or 27; she had undergone an operation for artificial vagina at the age of 19, and just previous to marriage, five years before; the os uteri was patent, yet small, admitting the end of the finger, but totally unlike a natural os uteri. During parturition this did not dilate, and was therefore incised in four directions; the head was perforated, and the labor terminated without laceration; recovery was difficult and protracted. In a second labor, a year and a half after this, the os was again too small. It was again incised, and the child delivered alive by the forceps. She had natural labors afterwards.‡ In Dr. Buckminster's case, it was the patient's third labor. When in labor an hour and a half, the os was quite near the vulva, with thin edges, about the size of a dollar, perfectly unyielding, and with apparently a cicatrix anteriorly, extending upwards and outwards. One grain of tartar emetic was given, and repeated at intervals of fifteen minutes, producing only nausea. When in labor about two hours and a quarter, the head covered by the uterus, was forced through the outlet, and pressed upon the vulva so as to be distinctly visible. There was imminent danger of laceration. The posterior part was incised to the depth of an eighth of an inch: the wound instantly enlarged itself, and in about three quarters of an hour the child was born alive. She recovered.§ Dr. Gardner's case, the os uteri dilated to a certain degree, and then remained permanently hard and rigid, unaffected by large bleedings, tartar emetic and opium. Find-

* Med. Gaz. 1837, p. 855.
† Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. iv. p. 119.
‡ Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. 20, p. 589.
§ Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, Oct. 1847.

ing that the condition of the patient was becoming more serious, and hopeless of relief from ordinary means he divided the cervix bilaterally, as an alternative of the crotchet. The patient was safely delivered, but the child was putrid.* Dr. F. Ramsbotham mentions two cases of extreme rigidity in the second labor, in which after long suffering the cervix gave way. The patients died on the fourth or fifth day from uterine inflammation.† Cases have also been recorded by Dr. Lever‡ and M. Laborie.§ Many more such examples might be adduced,‖ but these will suffice to illustrate the class of cases to which I refer, and the results.

The *causes* of this partial occlusion or extreme rigidity, appear to be either organic disease, or inflammation after previous delivery, or some mechanical cause.

Of course this state of the cervix occasions no inconvenience until the time of delivery. Then indeed very serious consequences may result. In some cases, dilatation follows the use of bloodletting and tartar emetic, and the patient is delivered naturally and safely. In other cases, the symptoms of powerless labor set in, and if not delivered, the patient sinks from exhaustion.

Again, a portion or the entire of the circumference of the cervix uteri may be torn off, as in the cases related by M. Steidelè, Mr. Scott,¶ Dr. Kennedy,** Dr. Parr, Dr. Lever, Dr. Johnston,†† myself and others.‡‡

Or, lastly, rupture of the uterus itself may occur, involving the life of the mother, as well as the child.

Dr. Trask thus recounts the results of the cases he has collected, when left to nature. In cases 26 and 39 they died undelivered from rupture of the womb. In case 34 there was laceration of the posterior wall of the womb and of the rectum, and expulsion of the fœtus 'per anum.' In cases 35, 36, 37 and 38, the cervix was wholly or in part torn off—the patients recovering. In case 40 the whole cervix was torn off, and the patient died. Dr. F. Ramsbotham relates a case in which the os uteri had entirely sloughed off, in consequence of the strong pressure to which it had been exposed for a great length of time."§§

* Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, July 1852, p. 127.
† Obstetric Med. and Surgery, p. 222.
‡ Ranking's Abstract, vol. ii. p. 184.
§ Ibid. vol. iv. p. 186.
‖ Brit. and For. Review, vol. vi. p. 235. Encyclographie Med. April, 1846. Archives Gen. Oct. 1830. Philadelphia Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. i. p. 386. Dict. de Sciences Med. vol. xxii. p. 297.
¶ Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xi. p. 292.
** Dub. Journal, vol. xvi. p. 52.
†† Amer. Med. Journal, Ap. 1851, p. 342.
‡‡ Med. Gaz. Aug. 29, 1848.
§§ Amer. Journ. of Med. Science, July, 1848, p. 108.

Diagnosis.—These cases being thus serious, it is a matter of great anxiety to ascertain, as clearly as possible, the grounds of *diagnosis*, and yet I fear it will be very difficult to lay them down in a book.

Unless an examination reveal the presence of disease, or of altered structure, or we know of damage having been done to the cervix uteri in former labors, or in some other way, we shall probably have no grounds, even of suspicion, until labor has been going on for some time, and then our conclusion will result from the failure of all the ordinary means. If there be positive evidence, therefore, of an organic change in the cervix, we may anticipate that it will not readily dilate, and after a failure of all the ordinary means of aiding the uterine efforts in the dilatation, we may assume that the case belongs to the class I have been attempting to describe.

The *prognosis* is, upon the whole, very serious. As regards the more decided cases, when there is organic change or actual disease, it is extremely grave.

Treatment.—There are three courses open to us: either to use such ordinary means as bloodletting, tartar emetic, &c., and leave the result to the natural powers, or to endeavour to produce artificial dilatation; or, lastly, to incise the cervix. With regard to the ordinary means in rigidity of the os uteri, I would remark that a fair trial should be given to them in all cases, before adopting either of the two alternatives, but that this trial should not be too much prolonged, or the condition of the patient may be seriously deteriorated.

Assuming, therefore, that, according to the constitution and strength of the patient, we have tried blood-letting, tartar emetic, the warm bath, &c. without success, and that the symptoms are beginning to change from the safe ones of the first stage, to the more serious ones of a prolonged second stage, are we to do nothing more than wait until we may be able to crotchet the child, or until the cervix or uterus give way? I think not; nothing would justify our ceasing our efforts at so much risk. The results I have quoted are a fatal proof of this. Can we trust then to artificial dilatation? I am far from thinking that an effort of this kind should not be made, say with Dr. Barnes' bags, and made before the labor has lasted too long, as soon, indeed, as we find that the ordinary means are useless, but it should not be carried too far. If it answer speedily, it is well; but if it be continued long, even though it succeed in the end, the consequences may be very serious. In four cases quoted by Dr. Trask, in which dilatation was trusted to, the result was fatal in all; one dying of peritonitis, after delivery; one of laceration and flooding; and one of convulsions undelivered, and one of ruptured uterus, undelivered.

With regard to the third plan: that of incising the rigid os

uteri, it does not appear to be necessarily attended with unpleasant results, for in seven cases collected by Dr. Trask, the patients recovered. Dr. Gardner's case terminated favorably.* M. Baudeloque advises incisions, after waiting a sufficient time and trying ordinary means without success. M. Chailly mentions a successful case, and recommends several incisions, as being likely to prevent laceration. M. Cazeau is of the same opinion. Dr. F. Ramsbotham thinks that in some rare cases the operation may be necessary. Dr. Lever regards the operation as unattended with danger.† Upon the whole, Dr. Murphy would be disposed rather to incise the cervix, than to wait for the child's death and then craniotomize. Dr. Dewees observes that "the success of this plan has been verified in this country, as the case of Dr. Thomas Archer most satisfactorily proves. And Professor Retzius of Stockholm informs me that he has known it adopted with success."

On the other hand it cannot be denied that there is a great weight of authority against such interference. The danger appears to consist chiefly in the extension of the incision into a laceration of the uterus, and in some degree also of hemorrhage. We cannot regard the operation lightly, but I think the evidence I have adduced is sufficient to prove that in certain cases, when other means have failed, we ought to have recourse to it, rather than leave the case to nature, or trust to prolonged efforts at artificial dilatation. Dr. Trask remarks that "the incision, so far from leading to more extensive and dangerous lacerations, under the continuance of pains, in none of these instances encroached on the peritoneal cavity; and being made in the most favorable directions, led to no injury of the adjacent organs. The operation was, in the instances in which this point was alluded to, almost free from pain and loss of blood. In the only fatal instance we have found the operation was resorted to three days after the patient had suffered from pains and fever, and was much exhausted.' In some of the successful cases the operation was deferred until symptoms of exhaustion began to manifest themselves, but they nevertheless rallied."

If we admit the propriety of the operation in certain cases, as I think we must, at what time ought it to be performed? There can be no question that the ordinary means ought first to be tried, to such an extent as the patient's constitution will bear, and for a sufficient time to satisfy our judgment that neither from them, nor from the natural efforts under their influence, have we anything to expect. After this period, it appears to me that we risk one life, if not two, unnecessarily,

* Amer. Journal of Med. Science, July, 1852.
† Guy's Hosp. Rep. Oct. 1845, p. 185.

in further deferring the incision of the neck. Dr. Trask recommends an early recourse to this operation. "Bearing in mind," he says, "the danger incurred by the patient, of rupture of the body of the womb, of unlimited laceration of the cervix, and, it may be, of sloughing that may follow long continued pressure; and considering that the risk attendant upon judicious incision is very little, are we not encouraged to an early, rather than to a deferred, resort to a section of the neck. In the measures usually adopted there is no immediate risk. Blood-letting, to produce any effect, must be liberal, and we know that many constitutions do not well bear the loss of blood. Where the patient is robust, and the fibre firm, general depletion and nauseants, by producing relaxation of the general system, may diminish local rigidity. But in the delicate and anæmic, venesection to any considerable extent could not be borne, and in such, a division of the parts must be made at an early period. We think it may fairly be questioned whether, after a moderate blood-letting and the use of tartar-emetic, in case the rigidity does not yield, and any structural lesion can be detected, we ought to wait until symptoms of approaching exhaustion appear. Since a spontaneous laceration of the rigid parts is the best that can be expected, after a judicious use of relaxant measures has failed, what is to be gained by waiting until the patient is in a state of hopeless prostration, before the knife is used."* The reader will, I hope, bear in mind that in this section we are not considering ordinary cases of rigid os uteri, but those where this effect is the result of injury or disease.

One question still remains. When the cervix is rendered undilatable by malignant disease, are we to have recourse to incision? Mad. la Chappelle relates several cases of this kind in which the cervix was incised, but the patients died after delivery by the forceps. I saw two cases of corroding ulcer which were left to nature, laceration took place and the patient died. Mr. Arnott mentions a case in which a morbid growth occupied the anterior lip and right side of the womb, and was of the size of a large walnut. The diseased mass was forced down by the pains, was seized and drawn down by hooks, and removed by the curved scissors; scarcely any blood was lost; the os uteri dilated immediately, and a living child was born. The mother recovered, but died afterwards of the malignant disease.†

In the majority of such cases I think we have but little chance of saving the patient, yet perhaps more by incision than by any other means, but if the child be alive, we undoubtedly shall so give it a better chance; and when the mother's life is compromised by malignant disease, the life

* Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, July, 1848, p. 109.
† London Med. Gaz. Dec. 1847, p. 1068.

length, dry and swollen. The pains were regular and strong. of the child assumes an unusual importance in deciding upon the mode of treatment.

II. *Complete occlusion of the os uteri.*—In considering the cases I am about to quote, a question has been mooted with regard to some of them, as to whether they were congenital or acquired, which seems to me to be answered by the fact of pregnancy having occurred.

I shall now relate in sufficient detail, such cases as I have been able to find, both on account of the instruction each affords and the practical inference to be drawn from the whole, and as a matter of honesty I must again confess my obligations to the essays of Dr. Trask, who has anticipated me in the laborious search through volumes of cases and periodicals. Dr. Smellie has given a case of contraction of the pelvis, and cohesion of the sides of the os uteri, which left no vestige of a passage—the result of inflammation and suppuration following a previous delivery. After a labor of two days, the vagina was dilated, which afforded a view of the contracted os. An incision half an inch deep was made, and the head touched. The parts were of cartilaginous hardness, not yielding to pains, and requiring several subsequent incisions. The opening not yielding sufficiently craniotomy was performed. High fever followed and she died in twenty-four hours.

Dr. Wright has related a case of a patient who was delivered by instruments in her first pregnancy, and which was followed by a discharge of pus. In her second labor, after the pains had lasted twenty-four hours, a dense globular tumor, consisting of the head covered by the cervix, was forced into the vagina. No os uteri could be felt, but where it should have been, there was a firm hard point, with three ridges diverging from it. Opiates were given, which almost put a stop to the pains during the afternoon and night. Pains returned powerfully at 7 a. m. and rupture of the uterus was feared. While the finger rested on the central part something was suddenly felt to tear, and after two pains, the finger was passed into the rent; this enlarged in the direction of the three cicatrices, and by 5 p. m. the opening was so large that the membranes burst. The head did not advance for three hours; giddiness and headache came on, and she was delivered by the forceps of a full-sized living child. She was well in ten days, with a slight purulent discharge, which left her in one week afterwards.* In Dr. Cuffe's case, the patient, æt. 40, was the mother of three children. At 6 a. m. she had been in labor thirty hours; no os uteri could be found with probe or finger. The vagina was five inches in

* London Med. Gaz. 1846, p. 688, from Montreal Med. Gazette.

At 11 p. m. vaginal hysterotomy was performed. With a blunt pointed bistoury an incision was made, of half an inch in length, layer by layer, through the uterus, in the line between the bladder and rectum, and four ounces of liquor amnii escaped; this was crossed at right angles by another. There was neither pain nor hemorrhage from the operation, and in one hour the child was born alive. After the lochia ceased, a bougie was introduced frequently for some time; the aperture is now small and irregular, without a cervix. The catamenia returned in six weeks. The patient had been in the habit of using strong injections during early pregnancy, which caused great pain and suppuration.* In the case related by Mr. Tompkins, the patient's first labor was a difficult one, and the vectis was used. In the second labor the pains were active for twenty-four hours, and, for four or five, excruciating. At first no os uteri could be detected, but at the end of this time it could be felt the size of a sixpence, and the space within the circle was extremely thin and tough, thinner than the surrounding cervix, and hermetically closing the womb. This membrane was divided with a gum lancet, and in four pains the os was so dilated as to admit the head. The pains now became slight, ergot was given, and she was delivered by the vectis.† Dr. Hatin's patient was æt. 36, and this was her first child. The waters had dribbled away, but no orifice was discoverable. On the descent of the head, covered by the uterus, a thin portion was felt. A female catheter was passed through this, and then the finger. It tore like a thin membrane, the os dilated, and in an hour and a half labor was terminated.‡

Mr. Tweedie's patient (whose second labor I have already quoted), was æt. 23 or 24. At 7 p. m. she had been in strong pains for about twenty-four hours, pains urgent and painful, and no os uteri to be perceived after several hours. At 2 p. m. a firm globular mass was forced into the vagina by every pain, but there was no break in the cervix. For several hours more the pains were unusually severe: castor oil was given. Where the os ought to have been, there was a minute point, somewhat thinner than the surrounding parts. She had menstruated for fourteen years, the discharge was pale and scanty: no catamenia since her marriage, nine months previously. A copious reddish discharge took place three days before labor. The pulse was 120, 130, and very irritable, pains violent, skin irregularly hot and cold, features anxious. The point referred to was punctured, and an incision made towards the bladder and rectum, of one and a half or two inches; the last incision was

* Ryan's Journal, vol. vi. p. 87, from Journal Hebdomad.
† Lancet, 1831-2, vol. i. p. 749.
‡ L'Experience, May, 1839.

followed by a few drachms of dark blood. The operation produced no suffering, the pains abated a little and then returned. At 4 a. m. the next day, under a strong pain, the edge of the incision tore suddenly to the right side, and soon afterward, during an examination, the other, towards the left sacro-iliac junction, both without hemorrhage. She became faint, pulse 140, 150, and stimulants were required. In two hours powerful pains returned, and the head was born at 11 a. m. The pains becoming inefficient, stimuli were given. The child was born alive, and the mother recovered. The vagina was very short after recovery. There was no cervix, but a puckered irregular orifice, admitting the tip of the finger, with three cicatrices radiating from it.* In Dr. Waller's case the patient had puerperal fever three years and a half before, followed by a putrid discharge for some months, and afterwards at intervals. The cervix had sloughed away, and her husband (a physician) discovered that the os had become closed by an indurated membrane. She was, as she supposed, three weeks beyond the nine months, and had not felt the child for some time. There had been slight pains a few days before, which continued but did not increase. Next day Dr. Blundell detected a tendency to a dimple at the side of the os, and introduced a small sound through it. Soon afterwards she had violent bearing-down pains. At midnight there had been some discharge, but no opening was perceptible. The pulse was very rapid, and a most profuse perspiration broke out. She was left, and seen again at 10 a. m., and was then a little more collapsed. At noon the os was found open, but the edges jagged, with a flap of tough granular membrane hanging from the margin; collapse increasing, the hand was introduced, and the child delivered by version. Slight hemorrhage followed the removal of the placenta, and she died in half-an-hour afterwards. The child appeared to have been dead for some days.†

Two cases are given by Naegelè. In both the os was exceedingly small, and the occlusion was caused by cellular membrane filling up the orifice. The lower part of the uterus was rendered tense and hard, so as in one case to resemble the bag of membranes. One case was fat and plethoric, and although bled four times, blood flowed from the nose and mouth at every pain, and she had been in labor eight days: the other had been in labor two days and nights. In both the membrane was punctured by a female catheter; there was no laceration: they were delivered without assistance, and the children were living.‡ Five cases are quoted by Naegelè in his Thesis. In one the labor commenced August 14; on the evening of the 16th the

* Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. ii. p. 258.
† Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. iv. p. 120.
† Ibid, p. 137, from Naegelè's Thesis.

pains were less pressing and strong, and she was delirious; on the morning of the 17th she was exhausted and worn out. The womb stretched over the head and attenuated, was pushed almost to the mouth of the vagina, but no os was perceptible. The scalpel was then used for making an os. She was delivered of a dead child by the forceps, and died in the evening, at the end of nearly three days. In two other cases the os was closed by a membrane, united to the margin of the aperture. In one the finger was introduced, in the other the point of a female catheter; instruments were used in neither; both children were alive, and both the mothers recovered. The fourth case was a first pregnancy, during which she suffered from leucorrhæa. Labor commenced August 25. There was no os, and on the 27th one was made by incision; six hours afterwards she was delivered of a living child by the forceps. She recovered well; the os retained the form of the incision, and the next labor was natural. A fifth case was æt. 42 ; first pregnancy. Labor began May 2: no os could be found. On the 4th an os was made by an incision, and in twenty-four hours she was delivered by the forceps.* Dr. Gooch mentions a case in his lectures, in which, after miscarriage, extensive sloughing took place, including the os, and leaving a contracted circle as a cicatrix. The head descended low, pushing the lower part of the uterus before it. After a considerable time, the strength being almost exhausted, a puncture was made by a bistoury, and an incision of considerable extent. The head was forced through, rending it right and left. Some alarming symptoms appeared; the head was perforated, and she was delivered. She recovered, and became pregnant again. A case is related by M. Lauverjat of a first pregnancy, in which no orifice to the womb could be discovered after the most careful examination. The vulva was occupied by a solid body which distended it. On consultation, convinced that the mother and child were in great peril, they decided to make an opening at the place of the os uteri; it was on the point of rupturing, and there was already a rent, involving a part of the thickness of the walls. In this spot an incision was made. Labor terminated spontaneously, and after it no cervix or os could be discovered. After two months the opening closed by degrees, and no accident followed the operation.† M. Gautier's patient had been in labor fifteen or sixteen hours, and although the head was in the cavity of the pelvis, near the vulva, no os could be felt by the midwife. The pains were very rapid and violent. M. Gautier first supposed it to be obliquity of the womb, but after very careful examination no os uteri could be found. The depth of the vagina was an inch in front,

* Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. iv. p. 138, from Naegelè's Thesis.
† Dict. des Sciences Med. vol. xxiii. p. 301.

and an inch and a half behind. Vaginal hysterotomy was performed and delivery effected by the forceps. There was some hemorrhage, but she soon recovered.* M. Morlanne, of Metz, in his case, found the head, enveloped in the womb, already engaged in the vulva. Notwithstanding most careful examination in all directions, no os could be discovered. He was satisfied that vaginal hysterotomy was the only resource, but did not dare to have recourse to it, because the woman was in the sixth day of an ataxic fever, and therefore he had no hope of saving her.† In a case in which MM. Lobstein, Flamant, and Caillet were concerned, the patient was æt. 30, and at the seventh month of pregnancy; in place of the os uteri, was a transverse bridle, apparently a cicatrix. Pains came on April 25, but produced no change in the neck. The 26th passed without any os appearing, though the pains were painful and continuous, and the head was engaged in the pelvis, covered by the womb. The entire hand was employed to explore the vagina to the *cul-de-sac*, and no opening could be found. After being so many hours in labor, and the strength beginning to fail, on consultation it was determined to practice vaginal hysterotomy. This was performed fifty-six hours after the commencement of labor. Pains having ceased the forceps were employed. Extraction was very difficult, and the child was dead. Recovery was favorable, but the incision closed so much as scarcely to admit a small sound. Menstruation took place two months after delivery.‡

Professor Bedford's patient, the mother of several children, was taken in labor Dec. 18, 1842, at 7 p. m., and was seen by Dr. Bedford next day, at 5 p. m. Her pains were violent, and she suffered intensely. There was obliteration of the os uteri. Dr. B. made a bilateral section of the uterus, and in ten minutes afterwards the patient was delivered of a living child. Both did well, without an untoward symptom. The obliteration was caused by the attempt to produce miscarriage with an instrument.§ Another case by the same physician, was a first labor, æt. 36. Physician first called at 7 a. m., November 6. Pains were decided and regular, but no os uteri could be found on careful examination. By the evening the pains had increased and become expulsive, but no os could be found by him or Professor V. Mott, who had been sent for. During the night nothing but a globular, smooth, uniform surface could be felt. Was first seen by Dr. Bedford at 1 p. m., November 7, after having been in more or less active labor for forty hours, and there was no trace of an os uteri. Dr. B. made a bilateral

* Dict. des Sciences Med. vol. xxiii. from Journal de Med.
† Dict. des Sciences Med. vol. xxiii. Journal d'Accouchement.
‡ Ibid.
§ New York Journal of Med. March, 1843.

section of the cervix, with a probe-pointed bistoury, "to within a line or two of the peritoneal cavity," and the head was felt. The substance of the neck felt like cartilage. At 6 p. m. no increase of the opening; an incision was made in the posterior lip, and tartar emetic given. Nov. 8, at 2 a. m. the incisions were enlarged, and two more were made towards the ischiatic lines. At 11 a. m. the openings somewhat enlarged, and the parts hot. At 6 p. m. the strength failed, pulse 140, the head at the brim, the opening of the womb not larger than a dollar, rigid and unyielding. The forceps were applied, and after a great effort the child was born alive. The mother suffered only from inability to pass water for two weeks. Mother and child both well three months afterwards.*

Causes.—In two of the foregoing cases the lesion of the cervix resulted from previous instrumental labor; in another from inflammation after an ordinary labor; and in another from inflammation following miscarriage. In one case the inflammation was connected with descent of the womb. In two cases it was the consequence of attempts to procure abortion; and in one it seems to have been congenital.

The actual condition of the parts varies a good deal. We may find the head covered by the cervix, appearing as a globular tumor without an opening, or there may be cicatrices upon this tumor. The tissue covering the head may vary both in thickness and density. The os may be absent, and its situation not marked; or there may be a depression; or an os, with the interspace closed by a membrane. These latter cases have been termed by Naegelè "conglutination of the os uteri," and he considers the false membrane as the result of inflammation of the cervix uteri. The strength of this membrane varies much. Dr. Ashwell agrees with Dr. Naegelè, and observes that "it is well known that normally this orifice is often very small; at others, instead of a transverse chink—its most usual form—there is merely a diminutive circular aperture. In either of these conditions of the orifice, complete obliteration may be easily produced by an amount of local inflammation following conception, which would not seriously interfere with the pregnancy or health of the individual. It is important to bear in mind that such closure may not be attended by any other disease of the parts, the adhesion may be firm and complete, but there may be no scirrhous induration, no distinct nodule of hard substance; the neck of the uterus will be forced down by the pains; and the sensation imparted to the finger, on examination during labor, will be quite natural, excepting only that no aperture will be found."† Other writers do not regard the

* Amer. Journal of Medical Science, April, 1848.
† Guy's Hosp. Rep. vol. iv.

slighter cases as the result of inflammation; thus, Jacquemier observes, "Is there a veritable agglutination? Is this pretended plastic tissue anything more than a portion of exuberant membrana decidua? Do not these cases belong rather to some of those conditions of the cervix which render dilatation very difficult?"*

So far as I am able to judge, it appears to me that in most of these cases the obstruction is the result of an inflammatory process, although in others it is quite probable that it may have been a congenital malformation. In the former cases it will be asked, was the inflammation posterior to conception? In many cases this seems probable, but in others very doubtful. If the os uteri be closed before conception, how does impregnation take place? The difficulty here is not greater than in certain cases of occlusion of the vagina which I have quoted heretofore. We must suppose in both cases that some very minute opening, quite inappreciable by a minute examination, still exists, sufficient to admit the ingress of the semen.

M. Mattei has presented to the Academy of Medicine a memoir on the above subject, founded upon an analysis of forty cases which have been already published, and upon the details of two others which have come under his own notice. He thus sums up the results,—1st. The complete occlusion of the cervix uteri, whether at its orifice or within its cavity, may be the result of local inflammatory action ; but in the majority of cases (in nineteen out of thirty-one in which this has been noted) it has been the result of the organization of the plastic plug which is found within the cervix during gestation. 2nd. This obliteration scarcely ever prevents the pregnancy reaching its full period, though it sometimes even retards it; examination alone reveals it at the time of labor. 3rd. The occlusion is generally (thirty-six times out of forty-two) sufficiently firm to resist the natural efforts—to such an extent, indeed, that the woman has in some cases (three in forty-two) died undelivered. When interference has been tardy also, the death of the child (seven times in twenty-eight cases noted), and even the death of the mother (two in twenty-eight cases noted), has been the result. 4th. When the obstacle has not been very resisting, the nail or the female catheter has sufficed to overcome it; but when these do not succeed, the scissors or bistoury must be resorted to. 5th. The bistoury has been in general preferred; but its employment is not unattended with danger, as it has to be employed at the bottom of the vagina, usually unassisted by the eye; as the division of the very vascular tissues is capable of giving rise to hemorrhage; as the angles of the wound may enlarge beyond the point of incision, and as the fœtal parts may

* Des Accouchements, vol. ii. p. 181.

themselves become injured. 6th. To obviate these inconveniences, we may substitute for the bistoury the point of the grooved director, applied with force during the uterine contraction at the lowest part of the tumor, or when it can be recognized at the point occupied by the cervix. In this way a passage may be hollowed out through the tissues, the danger incident to the employment of the bistoury being avoided.*

Diagnosis.—At first sight we might suppose that there could be no difficulty in this matter, but in some extreme cases of obliquity it seems to require patience and great care to detect the os uteri. I have never met with such cases myself, but even if minute examination of the entire tumor at the brim should fail to detect an opening, which I can scarcely think, yet as the pains will force it down still further on to the pelvis, if there be space, then at least the os, if there be one, must come within reach. When the os uteri is extremely minute, some hours may elapse before it can be satisfactorily ascertained, as in the case I have related; but if the pains continue, it will be evident before any constitutional symptoms show themselves.

Prognosis.—The prognosis in all cases is very serious. The choice seems to be between the natural or artificial rupture of the obstacle, both of which involve considerable danger; or the death of the patient from "powerless labor," if the obstacle is sufficiently resisting or is allowed to remain, or rupture of the uterus: as is shown by the cases I have quoted.

Treatment.—In the cases I have quoted we find one in which, on account of the fever present, no interference was attempted, and the patient died undelivered; others in which the patient was allowed to run down to such a degree, that the operation failed to save life. In another class, rather more favorable, the obstruction gave way after many hours of suffering. The inference from these cases would be that we have nothing to gain, and everything to lose, by leaving the case to the natural efforts. It appears to me to be our duty to remove the obstacle as soon as we are satisfied of its existence, and of its power of offering sufficient resistance to the uterine efforts, before the patient's strength is exhausted or constitutional symptoms show themselves. The cases I have quoted support strongly this view. In five cases thus treated, both mothers and children were saved: and in four cases the mothers recovered. In two cases only did death occur after vaginal hysterotomy, and in both there had been great delay.

It does not appear that there is more, if as much, danger of an extended laceration after making an incision, than in cases where the obstacle gives way under pressure, and there is no question of the greater chance for the child where the operation

* Bull. de L'Acad. vol. xxvii. p. 970.

is performed early. I see no objection to the employment of venesection and tartar emetic at an early period of the labor, provided that much time be not lost; but I am quite satisfied that we ought to have recourse to the operation as soon as we have ascertained the probable failure of these and of the natural powers, and long before the symptoms of powerless labor set in.

Having determined upon the removal of the obstacle, we shall have no difficulty in deciding upon the method. If the os uteri be closed by a thin membrane, we may adopt Naegelè's recommendation, and break through it by the finger, the female catheter, or any blunt instrument, as in several of the cases I have quoted. If we find the membrane too resisting for this, or if we cannot ascertain the limits of the os uteri, we must use a scalpel or scissors, and make a lateral, bilateral, or crucial incision of sufficient extent to allow the head to press downwards. It does not appear to occasion either pain or hemorrhage. If the patient have been much exhausted, the uterine efforts may still be inadequate to the expulsion of the child, and we may have to use the forceps, or in some few cases of imminent danger and difficulty the crotchet; but such will be rare if the operation be performed early. Great care should be taken during convalescence to preserve the os uteri patent; it has a great tendency to close up, and it will be necessary in many cases to use a plug of some kind, a small roll of lint dipped in oil, a piece of sponge, or a bougie.

CHAPTER II.

AMENORRHEA.

The diseases of the uterus may be divided into Functional and Organic; but rather for practical convenience than pathological accuracy. Perhaps we can hardly suppose functional disturbance without some, possibly molecular, change in the organ affected, but certainly such disturbance may not merely exist but be excessive without our being able to detect organic change. This will not apply however to the third variety of menstrual disorders; for in those there is always appreciable organic change I believe.

The functional derangements of the uterus are divided into three classes:

1. Amenorrhea, including absent, suppressed, and vicarious menstruation.

2. Dysmenorrhea, difficult or painful menstruation.

3. Menorrhagia, or excessive menstruation, whether blood accompany the catamenia or not.

Power in his 'Essays on Female Economy,' divides these disorders into three classes—A. Deficiency of the menstrual actions. B. Excess of the menstrual actions. C. Irregularity of the menstrual actions. Denman, Burns, Hamilton, Dewees, Locock, and the generality of British authors, divide the disorders of menstruation as in the text. Dr. Blundell adds a chapter on offensive catamenia. Capuron, Nauche, Boivin and Dugès, adopt a similar division. Carus includes among the irregularities of menstruation, delayed menstruation, incomplete menstruation, too early menstruation, and suppressed menstruation. Siebold has a chapter on the precocious and tardy development of the menses; on the too excessive, or scanty discharge; on painful menstruation and on vicarious menstruation. To these Jöerg adds, menstruation repeated too frequently, or not often enough. Mende adopts an arrangement nearly similar. It is impossible to make any arrangement which will include every variety; there will always remain cases belonging to neither class, apparently partaking of the characteristics of two or more, and which nothing but an extended experience can elucidate.

There is a source of error which it is right that I should point out, and no opportunity is so fit as when we are considering the classification of these disorders. The term used by females to express the proper performance of the function of menstruation, is generally, "being regular," and as, from the delicate nature of the investigation, both parties are anxious to terminate it as quickly as possible, an assertion of "regularity" is often given and received, when a little more enquiry would have discovered "irregularity" in all the circumstances, except perhaps in the periodical appearance of the discharge. It should never be forgotten, that variations in the *quantity* and *quality* of the discharge are as important, and require as much attention, as any other peculiarity.

There are two very distinct classes of *amenorrhea;* one, where the catamenia have never appeared, and which has received the name of "*emansio mensium;*" and the other, in which, having continued regularly for some time, they have ceased: this is called "*suppressio mensium.*" A third class might be formed, consisting of those cases in which menstruation is irregular, as to time, quantity or quality, but without actual suppression. It will be necessary to consider these classes in detail.

I. *Emansio mensium*, or *absent menstruation*.—Great difference exists as to the period of the commencement of menstruation, not only in different countries, but also in our own. The most general age is about fifteen, but it occurs much earlier, or may be delayed to a much later period. These variations will be found to correspond pretty exactly with the proportionate development of the body and that of the genital system. There are also malformations of the uterine system, which have an important effect upon this function. Lastly, the uterus may be acting fairly enough, although the product be not the menses. We shall notice these three varieties somewhat more particularly.

(*a*) *Amenorrhea from congenital malformation*.—The influence of the ovaries upon the menstrual secretion has latterly been a subject of great interest to physiologists. It is now believed that not only are they concerned in the process of generation, but that they are the efficient cause of menstruation. We know that very considerable changes take place in them. as well as in the uterus, at puberty, and at the cessation of menstruation. In Mr. Pott's case, of a female from whom the ovaries were removed, menstruation ceased, although previous to the operation it had occurred, accompanied with all the signs of puberty. Cases have occurred where the ovaries have become diseased, so that their structure has become completely destroyed or atrophied, and the effect has been the same; and in some cases of persistent amenorrhea, which have been examined after death, the ovaries were absent. From these cases it is clear that absence of the ovaries may be the cause of amenorrhea. The patient with whom this is the case may have the body generally well developed and healthy, the circulation active and regular, and the organic functions (save one) fully performed. But the breasts are not prominent; the genital charactersitics and sexual propensities are not developed; the voice is deeper than usual; a slight beard appears on the upper lip, and there is a mixture of masculine with femine peculiarities. But although the ovaries be well developed, other organic deficiencies may equally give rise to amenorrhea. The uterus may be irregularly or incompletely developed,* or absent altogether:† the canal through the cervix may be impervious, or the os uteri may be covered by a membrane; the vagina may be absent, the sides adherent, or the orifice closed by adhesion, false membrane, or an imperforate hymen.

* Siebold, Lauth, Stein, Chaussier, Andral, Lisfranc, &c.

† Dr. Chew, American Jour. of Med. Science, May, 1840.
Lond. Med. Journal, vol. ii. p. 178.
Lancette Français, March, 1839.
Ed. Monthly Journal, March, 1853.
Med. Times and Gazette, p. 230, Dec. 29, 1855.

When the uterus is absent altogether, the development of the body generally may be unaffected, and the health may be perfect; but in other cases, where the *exit* only of the menses is prevented, the secretion may take place, distending the uterus to an alarming degree. The health in these cases suffers much; the outward signs of puberty are present, but the patient becomes pale, thin, and delicate, loses her appetite, has pain in the back and abdomen, increased every month, with the addition of an endeavour to force downwards. The abdomen also increases in size, and becomes tender. These periodical efforts at menstruation will enable us to distinguish between the absence of the uterus or ovaries, and an imperforate passage; and in all such cases, where the *molimen* exists without the discharge, a careful examination should be made.

An examination '*per rectum*,' with a catheter in the bladder will always detect the uterus if there be one. The sound will tell whether the cervix be pervious or the uterus undeveloped. A bi-manual examination per vaginam or per rectum will sometimes detect the ovaries, but as regards them we have the evidence pro or con, of the development of the breasts, the menstrual molimen and possibly sexual inclinations.

Treatment.—It is clear that nothing can be done when the uterus and ovaries are absent, or when the structure of the latter has been atrophied or destroyed.

But where an obstacle exists to the escape of the menses, it may in most cases be removed, as I have shown in the last chapter. If the vaginal canal be obliterated, an artificial one may be formed with the knife, if the space between the rectum and vagina permit; if not, the parts must be gently torn asunder, as in M. Amussat's case, related in a former page; care being taken to keep the new canal distended by bougies, a sponge-tent or a roll of linen. If this cannot be done, the uterus may be punctured from the rectum and the contents thus evacuated. Great care and attention will be required, after these operations, to prevent serious consequences. Leeches, cold applications, fomentations, or poultices may be necessary, with the internal exhibition of opiates and laxatives. When adhesions or false membranes uniting the opposite sides of the vagina, or imperforate hymen, prohibit the emission of the menses, our first attempt should be to rupture them, by separating the labia and vagina; if we fail in this, the bistoury or trocar must be used, great care being taken to avoid injuring the neighbouring parts. A quantity of dark-colored fluid generally escapes at the time, and continues running for some days until the womb is emptied, and, at the next period, menses of a natural character are discharged, and the general health is gradually restored. It will be necessary to syringe the vagina with warm water, and to apply a broad binder round the

abdomen, by way of support. When all danger of local inflammation is past, some tonic medicine (especially the preparations of Iron), may be given, and generous diet with wine, allowed. The bowels must be kept free, and in due time air and exercise should be taken, and any other means adopted which may be calculated to improve the general health.

(*b*) *Simple Amenorrhea.*—Before we can pronounce any case to belong to this class, we must ascertain that the development of the uterine system is in proportion to that of the body generally, *i. e.* that the external signs of puberty are present, and that no discharge whatever escapes from the vagina. Of this latter condition we shall speak more fully hereafter; but if the former be absent, it is evident that we have no ground to expect the establishment of the menstrual function, and that the case is rather one of protracted puberty, than of amenorrhea. We must also be on our guard lest the case be one of congenital malformation, such as I have already described.

The subjects of the simple form of amenorrhea, may be either of a plethoric habit of body and robust health, or weak, pale, and delicate of constitution; and the symptoms vary in each. In the former the constitutional suffering is more severe, with considerable febrile action, flushed face, quick full pulse, thirst, &c. In the latter, the sympathies of distant organs are manifested more slowly, and there is little or no fever, the pulse being small and moderately frequent, and there being neither thirst nor heat of skin. In fact, they appear to have a relation to each other, something like the acute and chronic stages of other diseases. In both, the attempt at menstruation may be made each month, accompanied by shiverings, pain in the back and loins, weight at the lower part of the abdomen, aching down along the thighs, general lassitude and uneasiness, and sometimes pain in the thyroid gland. These symptoms, after lasting a day, pass away without any menstrual secretion, and are repeated each succeeding month. But the effects of this abortive effort are not so temporary; severe headaches occur occasionally, sometimes with intolerance of light and sound; the patient complains of throbbing and a sense of fulness in the head, pain is felt in the side, the stomach and bowels become irregular in their functions, the countenance pale, and strength much reduced. Paroxysms of dyspnœa and hysteria come on, and the patient has the appearance of confirmed ill health. I have already said, that these symptoms differ somewhat in persons of opposite constitution, though the amount of suffering may be equal; and I repeat that all these symptoms may present themselves when an obstruction to the escape of the catamenia exists. Cases, however, are occasionally met with, in which this variety of amenorrhea has existed for several years

without any ill effects; but some of these persons seem liable to sudden and severe attacks in other organs. Nauche records two such cases, where the patients died suddenly of a disease in the head. Excessive discharges of another kind also confer a temporary immunity from the immediate consequences of amenorrhea. As a general rule, of course such patients, if married, do not conceive; there are, however, a few exceptional cases on record. A case of this kind is mentioned, æt. 35, the mother of three children, and in whom neither menstruation nor any vicarious discharge ever occurred.*

I have repeatedly examined the uterus of patients labouring under amenorrhea: the cervix has generally appeared small and more pointed than usual during the interval; but in all these cases a small-sized bougie, could be introduced into the cavity, without pain or difficulty. During the menstrual period, an enlargement of the cervix takes place, varying in amount in different individuals.

Causes.—"The causes (says Dr. Locock) of this condition are generally to be found in the previous habits of the patient; for it is most frequently met with in those who have led sedentary and indolent lives, who have indulged in luxurious and gross diet, and been accustomed to hot rooms, soft beds, and too much sleep."† Dr. Mackenzie has shown that all the menstrual disorders, but especially amenorrhea, may arise from disorder of the digestive system.‡

Pathology.—Various explanations have been attempted of the proximate cause of this disease, but they have all the appearance of being the consequence of the theoretic views of their respective authors, rather than the result of patient observation. Some have attributed it to a torpor of the secreting vessels, others to a spasm of their extremities, and a third party to excessive 'engorgement.' The question is very difficult, if not impossible to decide, in the present state of our knowledge; but it appears very probable that in many cases the disease depends upon some condition of the ovaries.

Diagnosis.—The only point for our decision is, whether the case be one of simple amenorrhea, not arising from congenital malformation, nor complicated with other diseases. An exami-

* At a meeting of the Westminster Medical Society, Jan. 15, 1839, Mr. Harson enquired if any gentleman knew an instance in which the mother of a large family had never menstruated? He had known such an instance. Dr. Johnson had never seen an instance of the kind. He had, however, under his care at present some members of a family, in which there were five daughters, whose ages ranged between 26 and 13, who though in excellent health had never menstruated.—*Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1839. See also a case by M. Kruger-Hausen, quoted from Graefe and Walther's Journal, in Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, Oct. 1840, p. 507.

British and For. Med. Chir. Review, April, 1850.

† Cyclopedia of Pract. Med., art. Amenorrhea, vol. i.

‡ On the relation of Uterine to Constitutional Diseases, 1852.

nation, if there be periodical exacerbations, will detect an obstruction; and if the health be affected, and the monthly return marked, with no local impediment, we shall have reason to assume the integrity of the principal organs, and may fairly conclude the complaint to be the one at present under consideration. The most frequent complication is that of uterine leucorrhea, which will form the next subject of investigation.

Treatment.—I cannot agree with those writers who speak as if amenorrhea were a complaint easily manageable. My own limited experience has led me to believe every variety difficult to remedy, though some are more amenable than others, and some cases more than others. The treatment must be varied according to the constitution of the patient, and according as it may be undertaken during *an interval* or at a *menstrual period.**

If the patient be of a full habit, with a florid complexion, &c., and we find the symptoms indicating uterine effort present, venesection may sometimes afford relief. Cupping the loins, dry cupping, or the application of leeches to the cervix uteri† or vulva, is a better method of abstracting blood. This must be followed, during the *interval*, by a diminution in the quantity and quality of food, with a total abstinence from stimulants. As much exercise as possible should be taken, provided the patient do not over-fatigue herself. A brisk purgative may occasionally be necessary, and moderate doses of aloes, in combination with rhubarb and assafœtida, two or three times a week, have been found very useful. By these or similar means, the plethora of the system will be relieved, and a better state of health induced. On the approach of the next menstrual epoch, the feet should be put into warm water every evening, or the hip-bath used occasionally. In many cases the menstrual discharge will be established without further trouble.

When, however, the patient is of weak, nervous, or leucophlegmatic constitution, the object will be to strengthen the system by a well-arranged nutritious diet, and a moderate use of wine. Exercise should be taken, but in the least fatiguing mode. Preparations of iron, such as the carbonate, sulphate, oxysulphate, or Griffith's mixture, and chalybeate mineral waters, are among the most powerful remedies we possess. They should be given in tolerably full doses, and pushed as far as may be deemed advisable. M. Raciborski agrees with MM. Quevenne and Miquelard in preferring the metallic iron in a very minute state of division. M. Selade considers the protomuriate or hydro-chlorate, the carbonate and the lactate of iron, the most useful preparations. He believes that the iron

* Medical Commentaries, vol. ii. p. 51; vol. v. p. 121. Waller on Diseases of Women, p. 30.

† Med. Chir. Review, July, 1839, p. 222. M. Tanchon, Lanc. Française, Dec. 1838.

enters into combination with the free muriatic acid of the stomach.* I have found the carbonate answer the purpose better than any other. If the suffering at the monthly period be great, narcotics, or antispasmodics may be given, nor have I found them tend to diminish or suppress the discharge, but rather the contrary. Their constipating effects will, however, require correction.

Although this general plan of treatment often succeeds, still there is a large class with whom it does nothing more than improve the general health. With such we must have recourse to *emmenagogues*, or those remedies which are supposed to possess a specific power over the uterine secretion. By the older writers a great number of such agents are mentioned, but according to modern experience, the list is by no means a long one.

Warm hip-baths, leeches or poultices to the breasts, leeches to the cervix uteri, or vulva, have been advised by Nauche, Siebold, Rostan, Tanchon,† Cormack, &c. Electricity, or galvanism, or electro-magnetism, directed through the uterus and ovaries, by Muyduyt, Austen,‡ Nauch, Alberti, Recamier, &c. Dr. R. Macdonnell, of Montreal, has published some cases in which it was very successful.§ Dr. Bennet, of London, mentions that he has found it very useful.‖ I have seen it used in several instances with benefit. Dr. Tilt exhibited to the Med. Society of London, an apparatus of M. Recamier which he calls a galvanic cataplasm, consisting of copper and zinc. By dipping them in vinegar and water and applying them to the skin a sensation of warmth and prickling is produced; and by the galvanic action thus generated, he states that he has succeeded in re-producing menstruation.¶ The principal of Pulvermacher's electric chain appears to me to be similar. Sir James Simpson used a kind of galvanic pessary, the stem of which consists of zinc and copper, the upper portion zinc and the lower copper. This is introduced and left for some time, and he speaks most favorably of its effects in causing menstruation, and also in developing the uterus in cases where it is incomplete.

Frictions to the loins, with stimulating liniments, are sometimes of use, and formerly the crural circulation was arrested by pressure, in order to cause an accumulation of blood in the uterus, and consequent menstruation. Local irritation of the uterus, by the introduction of bougies, or by injections of stimulating lotions into the uterus, has been recommended. Lavagna and Melier recommend a lotion, composed of a few

* Archives Gen. de Med. Belge, Feb. 1845.
† Lancette Français, Dec. 1838.
‡ Ed. Philos. Essays, vol. iii. p. 116. Ashwell on Dis. of Women, p. 74.
§ British American Med. Journal. Dublin Medical Press, Aug. 12, 1846.
‖ Lancet, 1852, p. 353.
¶ Med. Gaz. June, 1851.

drops of liq. ammoniæ to an ounce or two of milk, by which they are said to have brought on menstruation.* Dr. Hosack succeeded by this means in one case.† Dr. Blundell speaks favorably of its effects as a vaginal injection merely: in the hands of the late Dr. Hunt it failed. Sir James Simpson has tried congestion and irritation of the mucous membrane of the uterus, produced by the introduction of a silver catheter, with a number of perforations at its inner extremity: to this an exhausting syringe is fixed, and the air repeatedly exhausted. When withdrawn, the extremity of the catheter is filled with blood, and in many cases the artificial menstruation thus established is continued naturally. I am told that it is even more successful in suppressed menstruation, and I have not heard of any ill effects from it. Others have applied irritation to the membrane of the cavity, by means of nitrate of silver, but I am not aware with what good effect.

Mr. Houlton states, in the Medical Times, that he has had frequent opportunities of watching the medical action of the chenopodium olidum, and is perfectly convinced that it is a very safe and important remedy in many cases in which the catamenial function is not duly performed. He employs the spontaneously evaporated extract, in the form of pills, from four to ten grains, night and morning. In general, if the pills are taken separately for a fortnight previously to the expected return, the beneficial effect of the medicine is manifested; if not, he repeats them a fortnight before the next period.‡ M. Kastner has spoken very highly of the bark of the prunus laurocerasus; he gave a pint of the decoction, made with two ounces of the bark, daily.§ Iodine has been extensively tried, and in many cases successfully;‖ but I do not think it has fulfilled the expectations which were formed of it. The best form is that of the tincture, in combination with the iodide of potassium; from ten to twenty or thirty drops may be given two, three, or four times a day.

That ergot of rye will originate and augment uterine contractions is known to all, and also that it will control inordinate discharges therefrom; but upon what principle it could be supposed to possess the opposite power, viz.: that of exciting or increasing the menstrual secretion, I do not know. Yet Drs. Dewees and Locock,¶ MM. Roche,** Nauche,†† and Pauly,‡‡

* Lancet, vol. i. p. 497.
† Dewees. Diseases of Females, p. 126, *note*.
‡ Ranking's Abstract, vol. v. p. 146.
§ Northern Journal of Med. Jan. 1846.
‖ Dict. de Med. et de Chir. Prat. p. 120, art. Iode.
¶ Cyclop of Pract. Med. vol. i. p. 70. Ashwell, Diseases of Females, p. 79.
** Nouv. Dict. de Med. et Chir. art. Ergot.
†† Mal. des Femmes, vol. ii.
‡‡ Lisfranc. Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 183, *note*.

state that it has been successful in their hands, and recommend its employment. I tried it in consequence of the high authority of these writers, but it failed, as in truth I expected it would. It may be given in doses of five grains of the powder, three or four times a day. It will be rendered more palatable, and less likely to disturb the stomach, by being boiled in a little milk. Nauche advises its combination with rhubarb or some mild purgative. During its exhibition, the patient should be carefully watched, and the medicine be suspended if pain be excited in the uterus.

Strychnine was, I believe, first introduced into notice of the profession in this country, as a remedy in amenorrhea, by Sir James Bardsley, of Manchester.* Out of twelve cases related in his work, ten were cured, and two relieved; and to this number I can add several cases in which the cure was complete and permanent. It is fair to add, that Sir James Bardsley's cases were of *suppressed* menstruation; but there is no reason for doubting the equal efficacy of the remedy in simple amenorrhea. The dose of the medicine varies from one-twelfth to one-tenth or one-eighth of a grain three times a day. Its exhibition requires great caution, and its use should be suspended if it occasion any twitching or starting in the muscles. The *modus operandi* of it is difficult to explain. Sir James Bardsley conceives it to act by stimulating the vessels of the uterus, and improving the tone and vigor of the system, but I suspect that it acts rather upon the nervous system, as I have found it act beneficially upon the male sexual system.

Madder is said by Home† and Dewees to be exceedingly active, and especially useful, "in cases of great irritability of the system, or where there may be slight febrile paroxysms."‡ Dewees gives it in the form of decoction—a pint of water to an ounce of powdered madder, and a scruple of bruised cloves, a wine-glassful to be taken every three hours. Dr. Dewees also speaks very highly in favor of cantharides, and the volatile tincture of guaiacum; and his opinion is to a great extent confirmed by Drs. Jewel and Macleod.§ M. Carron du Villards has used the cyanuret of gold successfully, beginning before the expected menstrual period. The mixture he prescribes consists of three grains of the cyanuret to eight ounces of alcoholized water; a tea-spoonful may be given twice a-day, gradually increasing the dose.

Other remedies act upon the sympathies of the uterus by stimulating the neighboring organs, the rectum and bladder; as, for example, aloes, melampodium, &c. or turpentine, savin,

* Hospital Reports, p. 57.
† Med. Commentaries, vol. vii. p. 217.
‡ Diseases of Females, p. 112.
§ Lond. Med. Journal, vol. i p. 93; vol. ii. p. 230.

and some of the balsams. These have all been found useful, and may be employed by the practitioner according to the circumstances of the case. Dr. Locock* speaks highly of a combination of myrrh, aloes, sulphate of iron, and essential oil of savin. Dr. Loudon derived benefit from applying leeches to the breasts, and Drs. Dewees† and Paterson, from the application of blisters. The irritation so excited seems to exert a sympathetic influence over the womb. Sir James Murray‡ (and Aristotle before him) found similar effects follow the application of exhausting glasses to the breasts. Siebold§ recommends warm fomentations to these parts. The leaves of the castor oil plant applied as a poultice to the breasts have been lately much lauded; but as Dr. Cormack has observed, leaves of other plants also answer very well, and it is very probable that the good effect is less due to the plant than the poultice. M. West de Soult has published some facts in favor of the efficacy of aconite. Dr. Hannay of Glasgow‖ succeeded in developing the catamenia by the exhibition of the ammoniated tincture of guaiacum, but failed entirely when he had recourse to Dr. Loudon's plan. Dr. Shönlein of Wurtzburg speaks of an enema, containing twelve grains of aloes, administered about the time when the menses ought to appear, as the most certain kind of emmenagogue.

This list of remedies, which might easily be tripled in length, would alone prove a fact which experience must have taught every practitioner, that many of these cases are amongst the most obstinate and intractable they meet with. In fact, it is easier to manage almost any of the other curable diseases to which females are obnoxious.

(c.) Amenorrhea, with vicarious uterine leucorrhea.—This variety differs most essentially from the preceding. In them the uterine system was quiescent, the uterine function altogether absent; in this, on the contrary, the uterus is often in a state of full and regular action. It is true, that in the ordinary sense the case is one of amenorrhea, because the *red* menstrual discharge does not appear; but a more accurate investigation will show that the uterus is secreting a *white* fluid. The womb is not in fault, but probably the '*materiel*' upon which it is operating, as the subjects of this form are generally in delicate health. On this account, the establishment of menstruation is looked for with great anxiety, as a kind of crisis when their future good or bad health will be determined. Upon inquiry, we shall be told that the *symptoms* usually accompanying

* Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. i. p. 69.
† Diseases of Females, p. 126.
‡ Obs. on the Med. and Surg. Agency of the Air Pump, p. 40.
§ Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i.
‖ Dublin Journal, Sept. 1836, p. 149. Ibid. March, 1837.

menstruation have appeared and perhaps have recurred several times with great regularity. The patient has had periodical pain in the back and loins; languor, weariness, weight at the lower part of the abdomen, &c., and yet you are given to understand that she has not been "unwell," "regular," or "as she ought to have been." Now as great mischief may be done by treating these cases as simple amenorrhea, a more minute investigation must be made, and we shall find that at each of these periodical attacks there was a white discharge from the vagina. This fact is occasionally mentioned by the old writers, and by some of the more modern, but its importance seems scarcely to have been duly estimated. In truth it decides for us the question of congenital malformation, as well as proves that there is no torpor of the womb; and all that remains for us to attempt is the conversion of the white into a red secretion.

This vicarious uterine leucorrhea, I have already stated, occurs at the commencement of menstruation, chiefly in delicate young women; it may give place to the red discharge at the second or third period, or it may continue to supply its place for six months or a year. The period of its duration will greatly depend upon the success of our efforts to improve the health. It may likewise return for one or two periods after proper menstruation has taken place, or it may alternate with it. The white discharge lasts three or four days in most cases, and the amount is probably nearly equal to the early secretion of the catamenia; but with some patients there is no distinct interval, more or less of the discharge continuing from one period to another, diminishing after and increasing again before each period. In these cases it is probable that the leucorrhea is not merely a vicarious secretion, but that there is, in addition, a disordered state of the lining membrane of the uterus.

When the discharge subsides after three or four days, and the integrity of the interval is preserved, the constitution is scarcely, if at all, affected; the patient may be weakly, and incapable of great exertion, and the organic functions generally may be somewhat *below par*, but still her health is probably not worse than for some time previously. This state of neither good nor bad health may continue for a long time, and it will seldom be found that any decided change for the better takes place until the uterine function is perfected. When the uterine leucorrhea, however, is persistent throughout the interval, the local symptoms are more prominent, and the constitutional suffering greater: there is pain in the back, aching and weakness across the loins, occasional pain in the side or chest, frequent headaches, loss of appetite, irregularity of the bowels; in short, the symptoms more or less complete of uterine leucorrhea, and requiring the treatment adapted to that disorder.

Causes.—The proximate cause of this variety of amenorrhea will probably be found to exist in the condition of the circulating fluid, and not in the secreting apparatus: the addition of a low degree of irritation or inflammation of the lining membrane of the uterus will account for the persistence of the "whites" throughout the *interval.*

Diagnosis.—The presence of the leucorrhea will elucidate the nature of the amenorrhea, and its periodicity will point out its uterine origin.

Treatment.—It is clear, that in this variety our attention must be directed to the improvement of the general health, rather than to the uterine system. For this purpose, the diet of the patient should be so managed as to give the *maximum* of nutrition with the *minimum* of digestive labor. As the stomach is delicate, we must be cautious not to overload it. Broths and jellies may be given, or solid food, if preferred. It is much better to give food frequently, and in small quantities, than to allow full meals at distant intervals. Wine in moderate quantity may be permitted. As much exercise in the open air should be taken as is consistent with avoiding fatigue: and in some cases, horse exercise has appeared the best mode. Occasional purgatives will be necessary, and those containing aloes answer remarkably well, from the local sympathetic irritation they excite. Dewees recommends the tinct. cantharidis, which he gives in doses of thirty drops three times a day. Tonics, especially those from the mineral kingdom, are very useful; and of all that I have tried, I have found the different preparations of iron the most beneficial. Pediluvia should be ordered every night, just before the return of a menstrual period. The judicious application of the treatment just detailed will seldom fail in improving the general health, and that is certain to be followed by the establishment of normal menstruation.

II. Amenorrhea suppressa—suppressio mensium—suppressed menstruation.

We next come to consider those cases where the flow of the catamenia, having been for a longer or shorter time established, has been arrested. This may happen at any period of menstrual life, and it may take place suddenly or very gradually, or, in other words, it may be *acute* or *chronic.*

(*a.*) *Acute suppression of the menses* may occur from cold caught during menstruation, in consequence of wet feet;* from

* It has been stated to me on good authority, that the bathing women at the sea-side do not refrain from following their occupation during menstruation, and that, as a general rule, the menses are not affected by it.

a bodily or mental shock,* received either just previous to, or during the menstrual flow; from mental distress or the depressing passions; from sexual intercourse during the flow of the catamenia; from fever, or any severe disease setting in at that period, or just before it.

Symptoms.—The amount of disturbance consequent upon the sudden suppression of the menses varies very much. In some cases no ill effect follows for some time, but most frequently a degree of fever arises, with head-ache, hot skin, quick pulse, thirst, nausea, &c.; or more rarely the patient may be attacked by local inflammation, either of the brain, lungs, intestinal canal, or of the uterus itself. Occasionally, instead of inflammation, the womb is attacked by neuralgic pains of considerable severity. But the most puzzling of all these sequelæ is a species of hysteria, simulating inflammation, but without the usual accordance of symptoms (some one or other of the more important being absent), and changing from one organ to another as soon as our remedies are brought to bear upon it. I have seen the head, lungs, and stomach successively thus affected, and suddenly, and apparently spontaneously relieved. The patient is very liable to attacks of fainting and hysteric paroxysms. Capuron mentions that attacks of apoplexy and paralysis sometimes result from sudden suppression of the menses. Other authors state that aphonia, derangements of vision, amaurosis† and cutaneous disorders follow from the same cause.

There are two circumstances, however, which may occur, and either of which, will considerably mitigate the severity of these secondary attacks: I refer to vicarious menstruation, as it is called, by which temporary plethora of the system is relieved, but without any evidence of a return to a healthy state on the part of the womb; and to uterine leucorrhea, which appears to afford relief also, and more naturally, inasmuch as the uterus being in action, even though the product of that action be faulty, gives more hope of the re-establishment of the healthy function than when that organ is perfectly quiescent, and, as it were, paralysed. It sometimes happens, when the patient's health has suffered much, in consequence of the suppression, and when the white discharge has appeared instead of the menses, that the leucorrhea returns regularly for successive periods, thus increasing the delicacy which was its primary cause, and offering an obstacle to our efforts at improving the general health. It need scarcely be stated, that a return of the

* I have known this to occur upon a very extensive scale. Almost all women who are sent up to the Richmond Penitentiary (near this city), after being at the Recorder's Court, labor under suppression of the menses, in consequence of the mental agitation and distress they have undergone. Trousseau mentions that several girls removing to Paris became amenorrheal.

† Browne. Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. xxvi.

menses, either immediately or at the next monthly period is the best remedy for the secondary symptoms, although in some cases a delicacy will remain for a time. Sudden suppression of the menses must be regarded as a much more serious disorder than any other form of amenorrhea, on account of the secondary attacks, some of which have occasionally terminated fatally. Either acute or chronic suppression must be generally regarded as a temporary impediment to conception, although exceptional cases occur now and then.

Diagnosis.—There can be no difficulty in ascertaining the fact of the suppression from the patient's account, but it may be a matter of some difficulty, as assuredly it is of great importance, to distinguish between the local inflammatory and hysterical attacks which supervene on the primary affection. This will be best done by estimating carefully the accordance of the symptoms or their inequality. The local and general symptoms will be found to correspond, or nearly so, with each other, and with the state of the organic functions, when the disease is inflammatory ; but when it is hysterical, although the pain and local distress may equal that arising from inflammation, the pulse will be found little affected, and the functions of the organs scarcely, if at all, impaired. Notwithstanding all our efforts, however, from the irregularity of some inflammatory attacks, there will be cases about which we may be doubtful ; and when this uncertainty exists, we shall do wisely to treat them, at least at first, as inflammatory.

Treatment.—The acute form, according to Capuron, is much more easily cured than the chronic. The first *indication* is, if possible, to recall the discharge, and for this purpose the patient should take a hip bath, or put the feet into warm water, and swallow some hot drink, as a bowl of whey, thin gruel, &c., and some mild diaphoretic medicine may also be useful. Gentle purgatives will be beneficial. I have myself succeeded several times with spirits of turpentine. But it must be remembered, that if we produce purging to any extent, we shall defeat our object, as copious discharges of any kind are apt to supersede menstruation; and in these cases, by relieving the constitution, would prevent any effort on the part of the uterus. Should our attempts to recall the discharge be unavailing, we must wait for the *next period* for this purpose, and in the mean time afford all the relief in our power to the secondary attacks. If there be local inflammation, or if fever arise, they must be treated according to the method usually recommended for such diseases, irrespective altogether of their cause. The state of general plethora, which sometimes results from arrested menstruation, independent of local disease, will be removed by loss of blood. It may be a question whether small and repeated bleedings are not preferable to the loss of a great quantity at

one time; and in deciding upon the amount, some regard must be had to the general character of disease prevailing, and its tolerance of active treatment. If adopted early, it may prevent the local disorders to which I have referred, as well as relieve the constitution generally. The hysterical affection of different organs will be combated most successfully by counter-irritation, opiates, antispasmodics, or what are called nervous medicines, such as assafœtida, musk, castor, camphor, &c., and by aloetic purgatives.

Upon the *approach of the next period*, great attention should be paid to the patient, and every means put in practice which may be likely to facilitate the normal secretion. The bowels should be kept free, the surface comfortably warm, and the hip-bath or pediluvium used alternate nights. The strength, if necessary, must be supported by a generous but not stimulating diet. If at the proper time menstruation be established, our anxiety will be at an end; but if merely a white discharge be thrown off, we must again, during the interval, put into action all means before recommended in cases where uterine leucorrhea is vicarious of the menses. If the white discharge persist during the interval, the case must then be treated simply as uterine leucorrhea. But if no discharge at all, neither red nor white, appear, and if the general condition of the patient and her freedom from local disease permit, we may have recourse to some of those specific remedies which were mentioned when considering the treatment of simple amenorrhea.

(*b.*) *Chronic suppression of the menses* may be the issue of an acute attack, or it may arise from the gradual supervention of delicate health, from disease of the ovaries, uterus, or other parts; it may also be the termination of the menstrual function, either before or at the usual age. The quantity of the secretion may diminish, and at the time become irregular and uncertain, until at length the uterus altogether ceases to act. This is one way in which the disease comes on; but we find more frequently, I think that the menses are supplanted by the white discharge. They diminish in quantity, and become of a paler color and with short intervals, and then a *menstrual period* arrives, during which the patient finds the excreted fluid perfectly colorless—the next period again being marked by the colored discharge. Thus the patient may go on alternating, with a gradual but steady diminution in the quantity and color, until the leucorrhea becomes permanently established.

Symptoms.—As to the symptoms to which this chronic suppression gives rise; when it is merely the subsidence of an acute attack we shall find pain in the head, side, and back, deficient appetite, and a failure of the vital powers, ending in a confirmed deterioration of health, most favorable to the incur-

sion of some of the fatal organic diseases peculiar to the climate. When the menses are superseded by leucorrhea, the symptoms of that disorder will be present. If the menses neither occur during suckling, nor for some time afterwards, and the health appears to suffer, without the symptoms of pregnancy, we should bear in mind, that in consequence of inflammation following the delivery, some portion of the canal in the cervix, the os uteri, or the vagina, may be obstructed or obliterated, and an examination should always be instituted to ascertain the state of the parts. The introduction of the finger will satisfy us as to the vagina; but the permeability of the canal through the cervix can only be determined by passing a moderate sized bougie through the os uteri; this however should never be done without our having good reason for disbelieving that the patient is pregnant.

Diagnosis.—The most important decision we have to make is between this *chronic suppression* and *pregnancy*. If the patient be in a situation to have children *creditably*, she will undoubtedly mistake the suppression for the first symptoms of pregnancy; and it will sometimes be rather doubtful, even after a careful examination.

The arrest of menstruation, occasioned by conception is generally accompanied by unpleasant symptoms, and is shortly followed by the morning sickness, and an alteration in the volume of the breasts, with increase of the glandular substance, and in the color and sebaceous glands of the areolæ. These, with other circumstances peculiar to the case itself, are the principal grounds upon which our diagnosis must be founded.

Another very important distinction is between chronic suppression as a local disease and as a consequence of constitutional disorder. For example, arrest of menstruation is frequently an early symptom of phthisis, long before much attention has been paid to the lungs: and before treating the amenorrhea we should always ascertain the condition of the lungs and general health. If there is evidence of tubercles, we need not trouble ourselves about the menstrual disorder.

Treatment.—Whenever the suppression is consequent upon disease of the genital system or of other parts, our attention must be directed to such disease, and we shall generally find that on the patient's recovery, the catamenia will return. When the menses have been superseded by 'whites,' the proper treatment of the uterine leucorrhea will almost always be followed by the restoration of the uterine function. When the suppression is uncomplicated, it may be advisable to try the remedies recommended for simple amenorrhea. But additional caution will be necessary, with a careful estimate of the general condition of the patient, and an internal examination,

previously, to ascertain that there be no organic disease of the womb and also the probability of the case being one of premature but normal cessation of the menses.

IV. Irregular Menstruation.—In this class of patients, which is very large, the catamenia are not suppressed, but they occur irregularly, both as to *time*, *quality* and *quantity*. The *intervals* may be shortened or lengthened, the amount greater or less than usual and the discharge varying in its characteristics, but alternating with periods of perfect regularity.

Symptoms.—The symptoms in these cases differ in degree only from those in the other varieties of amenorrhea. Occasional headaches, dyspepsia, pale complexion, constipation, pain in the back, sides, &c., with intervals of better health, answering to the periods of the correct performance of the uterine functions.

Treatment.—A modification of the treatment recommended for amenorrhea will generally be appropriate, and in most cases successful. The preparations of iron are the most useful; but if there be an objection to their exhibition, other tonics may be given. Should these fail, we may then cautiously employ some of the emenagogues, and undoubtedly the best of them is active exercise in the open air.

I have now described the principal varieties of amenorrhea, with the causes and symptoms most usually observed; I have hitherto deferred mentioning some occasional causes which I have found to produce the same effects, as well as some unusual symptoms, because they have occurred to me too seldom to justify any general inferences, and also in order that there might be less difficulty in clearly remembering the ordinary cases. I have several times seen hemorrhage during childbirth followed by amenorrhea (the patient *not* giving suck) for many months. A similar consequence has resulted from puerperal fever, especially in that form in which the substance of the uterus is chiefly affected. In two cases of fibrous tumor of the fundus uteri under my care, though apparently unconnected with the lining membrane, amenorrhea gradually supervened, though with less distressing symptoms than usual. Among the less frequent symptoms may be enumerated effusion into the peritoneal cavity, and still more rarely into the pleura. The absorption of the fluid takes place rapidly when the menses reappear. The action of the heart is also affected by suppression of the menses, both in acute cases and in those where the general constitution is more or less anemial. It may be irregular as to frequency and force, and not unfrequently we hear a well marked bruit de soufflet, depending no doubt upon the

impoverished state of the blood. It is not always easy to decide whether there is organic narrowing of the valves or not; but if we succeed in improving the patient's condition, especially by the use of iron, the question will be decided by the disappearance of the bruit.

CHAPTER III.

VICARIOUS MENSTRUATION.

It has already been stated that any great drain upon the constitution, such for instance, as a large bleeding or catharsis taking place about the monthly period, may supplant the menstrual discharge, and that without apparent injury. Now, this principle of one evacuation supplying the place of another and a healthy one, *pro tempore*, we see occasionally exemplified in a natural manner. In many cases, especially of *suppressed* menstruation, where the monthly effort or menstrual *molimen* occurs, without the uterine secretion, and where the system generally is suffering from the consequent plethora or irregular distribution of blood, an attempt is made by the natural powers to afford relief by a discharge of blood from some other part, generally one which is already enfeebled.

This is called *vicarious menstruation*. It is recorded to have taken place from the nostrils, eyes, ears, gums, lungs, stomach, arms, bladder, nipples, the ends of the fingers and toes,* from different joints, from the axilla, from the stump of an amputated limb, from ulcers, from varicose tumors, and from the surface of the skin generally.† The more extensive mucous membranes (pulmonary and intestinal) are, however, the ordinary seats of the discharge. I have a patient who had a vicarious discharge of blood from the lungs on missing the first menstrual period, after becoming pregnant, and this in two successive pregnancies. Siebold mentions that he knew an instance of excessive salivation supplying the place of the menses, and I saw a similar case at the Wellesley Dispensary

* Med. Gaz Nov. 1839, Sept. 20, 1816, p. 292.

† Capuron. Mal. des Femmes, p. 120. Astruc, vol. i. p. 158. Haller's Physiology. Siebold's Frauenzimmerkhrankheiten, vol. i. p. 338. Astbury, Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. xvii. p. 341, (from ulcer of ancle.) Hamilton, Med. Commentaries, vol. xi. p. 337. Mem. of Med. Society, vol. iii. p. 502. Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 242. Locock, Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. i. p. 71. Med. Gazette, July 29, 1837.

Dr. Blundell mentions that a case occurred in St. Thomas's Hospital (under his own notice), "in which there was every three weeks, for at least three times in succession, a discharge from a sore on the hand, in the place of a discharge from the uterus, observing the same period to which the patient had been accustomed. In this case, it is worthy of remark that there was, some two or three hours before the commencement of the eruption, a throb in the course of the radial and ulnar arteries."

Dr. Law has kindly furnished me with the particulars of a case of this kind, of great interest, which came under his care in Sir P. Dun's Hospital. The patient, Mary Murphy, æt. 21, had been in bad health, and subject to distressing head-aches previous to her admission into hospital. During her stay she missed a menstrual period, and was shortly afterwards attacked by hemorrhage from both ears, which was repeated at intervals of from three to five nights, each attack lasting some hours. Very often from fifteen to twenty ounces of blood were collected which did not coagulate, neither did blood taken from the arm. By suitable treatment the system was strengthened, and the intervals between the bleedings increased; and the discharge, though thus modified, still persisted, and she left the hospital. After her departure, she was attacked with vomiting of blood, to a certain extent superseding the evacuations from the ears, which only occurred once or twice a month. She returned to hospital in consequence of this new symptom, and continued in the same state for some time, with some effort at menstruation; but at last the sanguineous discharge was supplanted by severe diarrhœa, which, having relieved the other complaints, was itself cured by opium. The quantity of blood lost must have been enormous, and it is not a little remarkable that none of the sequelæ of severe hemorrhage occurred.

On this subject Dr. Ashwell states that in one case the discharge occurred from the mammæ: in the other, from the ear. This last patient was a native of London, twelve years of age. She began to menstrute when eleven years and eight months old, and was regular for three months, when the catamenia ceased. Occasional hæmoptysis, and discharge of blood from both ears, vicariously occurred."* Dr. Charles Ware has recorded a case in which hæmoptysis occurred every month during nursing; the woman having formerly always menstruated during lactation.† A curious case is related by Dr. Dunlap of a young lady who had enormous vicarious menstruation from the mouth and gums, about six quarts being passed each time. She was much reduced in strength, and

* Guy's Hospital Reports, No. v. p. 156.
† American Med. Journal, April, 1850, p. 371.

having been cupped for pain in the side, it was found impossible to arrest the hemorrhage from the scarification, and in less than six hours she died.* A remarkable modification of vicarious menstruation has been noticed by M. Villartay in a young girl who suffered from amenorrhea for a year. Each month she slept for three or four days at the proper period for menstruation. She had no affection of the head, the sleep was apparently rational, and after the catamenia returned, it entirely ceased.†

In general, the vicarious discharge consists of blood solely; it comes on suddenly, and continues at intervals for some days, unless the quantity be very great, in which case the first hemorrhage may be the only one. The local and constitutional distress under which the patient previously labored will be found to disappear in most cases, but the health will not be established during the interval. This irregular evacuation may take place at one period only, succeeded the next month by the catamenia; or it may occupy several successive monthly returns, preceded for a day or two each time by the usual symptoms of menstruation. Although an organ thus affected may exhibit the appearance of formidable disease (as in hæmatemesis or hæmoptysis), yet in general it is not attended with much functional disturbance, nor followed by more serious consequences than those resulting from the loss of blood. An attack resembling vicarious menstruation sometimes occurs in early pregnancy, or about the period of the 'cessation of the menses,' and seems to act beneficially as a derivative, preventing serious local congestions.

Causes.—The immediate cause is, of course, the sudden suppression of an accustomed discharge, and the consequent organic distress; but why such an extraordinary effort of nature should be made to avoid the evil consequences of the shock to the system, it is impossible to explain. The locality of the vicarious discharge is often determined by the previous delicacy of an organ or tissue.

Diagnosis.—At the first outbreak, this curious phenomenon may occasion both alarm and difficulty, occurring (as I have said it does) in females of weak constitution, and in delicate organs. Our judgment of the nature of the attack must be formed upon the simultaneous concurrence of the amenorrhea, the menstrual effort, and the vicarious evacuation. The diagnosis will be rendered quite certain by the absence of those signs and symptoms and that constitutional disturbance which would characterize the local affection, were it primary and not vicarious.

Prognosis.—I have met with very few cases on record of a

* Edin. Monthly Journal, Oct. 1850, p. 375.
† Journ. de Med. and Chir. Feb. 1850, p. 77.

fatal termination to such an attack, nor am I aware that the organ or tissue so affected is more than usually liable to disease subsequently. I have seen several cases where the organic functions continued with little or no impediment after the cessation of the discharge. In most of the cases related by authors, the uterus has sooner or later taken on its proper action, and superseded the vicarious drain. It would seem, therefore, that but little fear need be entertained as to the effect of the secondary attack, or as to the ultimate resumption of its proper function by the uterus. At the same time, great care and watchfulness will be absolutely requisite in each case, when the discharge proceeds from the more important and more delicate organs.

Treatment.—If the attack have commenced without previous warning, little or nothing can be done except to watch the patient. If the discharge be from the lungs, opium may be given, either alone, or in combination with the mineral acids or the acetate of lead; and counter-irritation, for the purpose of moderating the evacuation. I have seen decided benefit from the tincture of Indian hemp, in doses of five drops three times a day, and it may be given where opium disagrees. If from the stomach, opium with the subnitrate of bismuth may be given, as it has been found useful.

If, from its previous occurrence or from any other circumstance, there are grounds for expecting an attack of this kind, means should be used at once to relieve the system in a less questionable manner, and to stimulate the uterus into activity at the same time, if possible. Cupping over the sacrum, or leeches to the vulva or anus, will sometimes answer *both* objects perfectly, and for this reason are preferable to bleeding from the arm. During the interval, the patient may be treated much in the way recommended in simple amenorrhea. Tonics, vegetable or mineral, and particularly the preparations of iron, should be given. If we are not successful by these means, and there are no counter-indications derived from the constitution of the patient, or the character and locality of the secondary affection, some of those remedies which act more directly upon the uterine system may be given.

CHAPTER IV.

DYSMENORRHEA. PAINFUL OR DIFFICULT MENSTRUATION.

AMENORRHEA was described as consisting in the absence of the menstrual secretion. Now in Dysmenorrhea there may be deficient secreting power, but in addition there is severe pain accompanying the *secretion* or *emission* of the discharge. So that it would appear that the pain, not the quantity of the catamenia, is the distinctive mark of this disease. The menses may be scanty, profuse, or in the ordinary quantity, but when profuse, the disease is much more manageable.

Dysmenorrhea may occur at any menstrual period, and it is very rarely found to be confined merely to one or two periods. In some cases it may be traced back to the very commencement of menstruation, and it occasionally continues throughout the whole of menstrual life. The amount of the pain varies very much; it may be moderate, and lasting but a few hours each time; or it may be so severe as to cause fainting, and, by the repeated shock to the constitution, render the patient a permanent invalid. The character of the pain and the accompanying symptoms vary according to the constitution of the individual. On this ground, the disorder may be divided into three species—the *neuralgic*, the *congestive* or *inflammatory*, and the *mechanical*, arising from some impediment in the passage.

I. *Neuralgic dysmenorrhea.* This variety may attack females at any age, but I have found it more frequent after thirty than before; and in unmarried women, or in married women who have had no children, than in others. It is very much confined to those of a nervous temperament, and of a thin delicate habit of body.

The monthly paroxysms present all the characters of neuralgia. For a day or so previously there is a sense of general uneasiness, a deep-seated feeling of cold, or, as a patient described it to me, the bones of the extremities feel icy cold. Headache may precede the flow of the menses, or succeed it; and I have sometimes seen the headache alternate regularly with the pain in the back. The latter pain commences in the region of the sacrum, and extends round to the lower part of the abdomen, and down the thighs. In some cases it is constant, without any remission; in others, it occurs in paroxysms, with intervals of ease. The amount of suffering varies much; it is often very intense, and, I think, more severe than in the

other species. The period which elapses between the commencement of the pain and the flow of the catamenia is very uncertain; it may be a few hours, or may be a day or two, but as a rule, the pain diminishes when the discharge sets in. A sensation of forcing or bearing down is not unfrequently present, adding considerably to the distress of the patient. After the lapse of a longer or shorter time, the menses appear sometimes slowly and scantily, in other cases in slight gushes; or they may cease after a day or two, and reappear. The quantity differs a good deal, not only with different persons, but in the same person at different times. The discharge may be scanty, profuse, or unchanged, perhaps a little paler than it ought to be, or mixed with clots or shreds. Dr. Tyler Smith observes, that in "dysmenorrhea, or painful menstruation, the greater portion of the pain consists, I am convinced, of neuralgia; the deep lumber pain is decidedly ovarian, and not uterine. Many women suffer so much lumber pain at each menstrual period, that it resembles, and indeed almost amounts to, a monthly attack of ovaritis. Almost all women suffer so much pain and disturbance from menstruation, that we may almost venture to say that menstruation, like parturition, lies in debateable ground between physiology and pathology." "Part of the pain of dysmenorrhea, then, is ovarian, and that which is uterine is often symptomatic of general disorder." "Uterine disturbance must be considered as a secondary condition—an aggravated symptom of ovarian excitement in painful menstruation." "The bearing down I believe to be a tenesmus of the os and cervix uteri; it is most frequent and severe in women who have borne children, and in whom the os and cervix have been developed."* This view is confirmed by the fact that in many cases a bi-manual examination enables us to reach one or other ovary, and we find it perhaps somewhat lower than usual, and certainly more tender.

In some cases of dysmenorrhea we find a peculiar membrane secreted, which was first described by Morgagni,† and since by Denman,‡ Burns,§ and all writers upon diseases of females. It is composed apparently of plastic lymph, resembling what we find in croup, thrown off by the lining membrane of the uterus, and when sufficiently extensive taking the mould of the uterine cavity. It may either be discharged entire as a bag, or in shreds, or of the consistence of jelly.‖ When it is entire, and presents the form of the uterine cavity, it has given rise to suspicions of pregnancy; but if it be opened, nothing but a

* On Parturition, p. 88.
† Epistola 48, art. 11.
‡ Midwifery, p. 106.
§ Midwifery, p. 63.
‖ Signs of Pregnancy, by Dr. Montgomery, p. 145.

little fluid will be found in it, neither fœtus, nor cord, nor flocculent chorion. Its expulsion is accompanied by violent forcing bearing down pains, like those of labor. By some patients it is discharged every month, by others only occasionally. Sir James Simpson has put forth a conjecture, founded upon analogy, that this membrane is really the mucous membrane of the uterus thrown off, but I confess that to me the evidence he adduces is not satisfactory. Denman supposed the membrane to be secreted every month in cases of dysmenorrhea, but that in many cases it passed away unnoticed. He also states that he never knew a woman conceive in whom this membrane was secreted, so that he considered it a mark of sterility. Dr. Dewees agrees with Denman; but Dr. Blundell says that conception is by no means impossible, though it rarely occurs, and this opinion is probably correct. Dr. Oldham, in a valuable paper upon dysmenorrhea, draws the following conclusions, among others, respecting this membrane, although the cases of which he speaks were evidently those of congestive dysmenorrhea, in which the membrane also occurs. 1. There is a form of menstruation rendered extremely painful, from the production and casting off of a membrane from the cavity of the womb. 2. That this membrane is not the product of inflammation, or a thick mass of epithelium, but is formed from the uterine glands, just as the decidua, and is expelled in the same way. 3. That the morbid action does not begin at the uterus, but in the ovary, and the sequence of effects is, first, ovarian congestion, calling forth a sympathetic growth of the uterine glands, forming a false decidua, and uterine engorgement. 4. That this uterine engorgement is oftentimes relieved by a proper menstrual flux; but if not, the posterior wall of the womb gradually increases in size, and becomes hard, the balance of the organ is lost, and it becomes retroverted,* &c.

The cervix uteri undergoes the usual change. At the menstrual period, it becomes swollen and less dense, with an increase of heat. The os uteri is more open than during an interval. The eruption of the menses is not immediately followed by the relief of the pain, as in the inflammatory dysmenorrhea, but it subsides gradually, alternating sometimes with neuralgic pain in other parts, as in the face, teeth, &c. During the attack, the pulse is scarcely accelerated, but somewhat reduced in strength. There is no feverishness, and subsequently the patient seems less weakened than might have been expected. Each attack may last from twenty-four hours to four or five days, after which the patient (unless afflicted with headache) speedily recovers so as to resume her usual routine of employ-

* Med. Gazette, Nov. 27, and Dec. 4, 1846.

ment. Very slight disturbance of other organic functions is observed; the bowels are regular, and the appetite very little affected.

I have described the phenomena of this form of the disorder, as we ordinarily see them; but I should be guilty of a great omission if I did not state that I have seen cases where the patient's health, during the interval, was much more seriously affected. Such were very liable to returns of the severe headache or pain in the back, so intense, and so much aggravated by standing or walking, that they were obliged to lie on a sofa, or to remain in bed almost constantly; and, as the natural consequence of suffering and confinement, the functions of the stomach and bowels became impaired, and the general health seriously deteriorated.

Pathology.—From an attentive examination of these cases, I have been led to the conclusion, that the disease is most frequently of a simple neuralgic character. We have no evidence of any inflammatory process going on; the pulse is rather weaker, and scarcely, if at all, quicker; the skin is cool and the remaining functions undisturbed. In short, there is no proportion (as there is in inflammation generally) between the amount of local distress and constitutional suffering. The womb and ovaries appear to be in a state of great irritability. In some cases, especially when the discharge is scanty, the disease appears to be owing to defective ovarian excitement, and we often find a confirmation of this view in married women in the absence of sexual desire or gratification. I think almost all these cases prove sterile, and are very difficult to manage. The above explanation, however, is not sufficient for those cases where the membrane is expelled. Probably Dr. Locock is right in supposing it the result of a low degree of inflammation of the mucous membrane, of a peculiar character. That it is met with in cases where the neuralgic character predominates, I know; but whether more frequently than in inflammatory dysmenorrhea, I am not able to decide.

Causes.—Cold, especially when taken during menstruation, or soon after miscarriage or delivery, will often induce a severe attack. Sudden shocks, mental emotions, &c. acting upon an irritable condition of the womb, have been known to give rise to it, and especially when the impression was produced at or about the menstrual period.

Diagnosis.—The only mistake at all likely to be made, is confounding a dysmenorrheal attack with *abortion*, on account of the paroxysms of pain and bearing down; which error becomes more probable when the membrane I have already described is discharged entire. However, if the case be one of disordered menstruation, we shall find the patient has been 'regular' every month; perhaps that she has had a precisely

similar attack the preceding two or three months. This will, of course, be decisive. In addition, we may observe, that the discharge accompanying abortion is decidedly sanguineous, and not menstruous, and that in quantity it ordinarily exceeds the catamenia very much. I have said that the menstrual sac contains nothing but fluid, and, of course, when opened, no fœtus is discovered. Little stress, however, can be laid upon this, since it is well known that a fœtus of an early age is often dissolved in the liquor amnii. The external surfaces of the ovum and the sac differ more than the internal; on the ovum we find more or less of the flocculi of the chorion, to which the outer surface of the menstrual membrane, however rough it may be, bears no resemblance.

Treatment.—There are two or three practical considerations which have forced themselves upon my notice. 1. When the disease has lasted long and the constitution suffered much; unless we can improve the general health, we shall hardly relieve the dysmenorrhea—and on the other hand some relief of the dysmenorrhea seems essential to the improvement of the general health. 2. When the discharge is abundant or in excess I think we shall generally succeed, but when scanty, I have found it very hard to do more than palliate. 3. In all cases we must take into consideration the age of the patient. If she be forty years or upwards we may look forward to a cessation of the pain with the cessation of menstruation.

The indications are two-fold: 1, to relieve the pain during the attack; and, 2, by appropriate remedies to prevent a return. Our principal reliance for the former is upon sedatives. Opium may be given in grain doses every second hour, commencing with the first sensation of pain in the back, and continued until relief is obtained. If opium should disturb the stomach, it may be given in the form of an enema, or suppository, or hypodermic injection; if the head be affected by it, we may try the acetate or muriate of morphia, black drop, belladonna, hyoscyamus, conium, &c. Camphor seems to be of use, either alone, or, what is better, combined with the opium. I have latterly found great benefit from the tincture of the resin of Indian hemp in cases of neuralgic dysmenorrhea, with profuse flow; it not only checks the latter, but decidedly relieves the pain. The dose is five or six drops every two hours in water. Massuyer, of Strasburgh, Cloquet, and Patin have each prescribed the acetate of ammonia, in moderate doses, with benefit. Drs. Dewees* and Gooch gave the ergot of rye successfully. I tried it, but though at first it appeared to relieve the pain, it afterwards entirely failed. The dose is five grains three times

* Diseases of Females, p. 137.

a-day, and it should only be given when the discharge is profuse.

During the intervals every effort should be made to strengthen the patient and to lessen the general and local irritability. For this purpose, the diet should be generous, with a fair proportion of wine, and exercise in the open air should be taken once or twice daily. Chalybeate waters, or some of the medicinal preparations of iron may be given. Sir C. Locock speaks well of a mixture of equal parts of vin. ferri and spirit. æther. sulph. co., of which f3ss to f3i may be taken two or three times a-day. Should the iron disagree, zinc, in proper doses, may be substituted, and iron should certainly not be given where the discharge is profuse. Dr. Dewees has tried the tinct. cantharid. with success, but the medicine upon which he appears to rely most confidently is the tinct. guaici ammon. in doses of f3ss three times a day. The pain is sometimes increased the first period after its exhibition, he says, but ultimately it affords complete relief. Sir C. Locock has pointed out the especial usefulness of this medicine in patients of a rheumatic diathesis. Dr. Bushnan recommends veratria.* Dr. Stahl, of Indiana, has used borax successfully. Dr. Chapman, of Philadelphia, recommends senaga root very highly.

In cases where the membrane is discharged, I have found great benefit from applying strong tincture of iodine to the cervix, and, when possible, to the inside of the cervical canal and uterus by means of cotton wool twisted round a very thin whalebone rod or wire.

A blister to the sacrum, or a caustic issue is often of great use, and I have seen very much benefit derived from the daily use of vaginal injections of hot, tepid or cold water during the intervals. Prof. Mojon, of Genoa, has injected carbonic acid gas into the vagina in these cases, it is said, with great relief of the pain, and a more regular menstruation subsequently, and from the experience of Sir James Simpson, and some trials I have myself made, I should think the remedy well worthy of further trial. On the approach of the next period, warm water may be thrown into the vagina, and the patient should take a hip bath or pediluvium every night for two or three nights antecedent to the eruption.

This variety is often extremely obstinate, resisting all our plans of treatment for years; in other cases we may be more successful. The disease is rarely even the indirect cause of any fatal attack, and at the farthest, the patient may look for a cessation of the suffering at the period of the cessation of the uterine function.

* Brit. and For. Med. Review, Oct. 1841, p. 594.

II. *Congestive or inflammatory dysmenorrhea.*—This species differs very widely from the last described, in the subjects of it, and in its symptoms. It occurs in females of a full habit and of a sanguine temperament, and generally at an earlier age. Unmarried women are very liable to it, and married woman who have had children. Its first approach is generally sudden, and the result of cold or some violent constitutional disturbance. A slight degree frequently attends upon each return of the menses in young girls of florid complexion and plethoric habit, even from the first menstrual period, but which disappears after marriage. Very few precursory symptoms announce the attack; a degree of restlessness and feverishness, rigors and flushing, and generally headache, precede the severe symptoms. For some time before and after the catamenia appear, the suffering is very great: the patient complains of pain across the back, aching of the limbs, weariness, intolerance of light and sound, the face is flushed, the skin hot, the pulse full, bounding and quick, often upwards of 100. Cases not unfrequently occur in which the fever runs so high that delirium supervenes for a short time. On the other hand, we constantly see cases of this variety, as ascertained by an examination, in which the general symptoms are far less severe, although the pain in the back and front, the weight and forcing down, are equally well marked. Most commonly the symptoms are mitigated when menstruation is fully established, and then by degrees all the general disturbance subsides. The interval between the first sensation of pain and the appearance of the catamenia varies a good deal; it is, I think, rather less than in the former variety. The amount of discharge varies; I have known it to be very scanty, but it is more generally profuse. The dysmenorrheal membrane may also be secreted, either entire or in shreds, with the symptoms described by Dr. Oldham. I have often found uterine leucorrhea persistent during the intervals in this species, and but rarely in the former. The severe symptoms may recur at each menstrual period, although they are not so regular in their intensity as with the neuralgic form, and occasionally a period or two will pass with comparatively little suffering.

An *internal* examination will afford evidence of considerable engorgement or congestion of the uterus; the cervix is swollen and tender, and the heat is increased. If we employ the speculum, we shall find the color of the parts heightened, and occasionally an erosion or superficial ulceration on the cervix, which, perhaps, as Dr. Edwards* and Mr. Whitehead think, may have partly caused the dysmenorrhea. The latter author has given an excellent summary of the change observed

* Prov. Med. and Surg. Journ. Sept. 1847.

in the worst cases of this disease. "The whole," he says,* "or a considerable portion of the uterus, is found to be large and weighty, descending in the vagina to a point below its natural position. The cervix is tumid, occasionally excoriated, or presenting a granulating surface; and although sometimes hard and resistent, is more commonly less firm than natural, erysipelatous, varicose, œdematous, or spongy. Its body, upon tactile examination, is hypertrophied, and not unfrequently painful under moderate pressure with the finger. The enlargement is sometimes equally pronounced on all sides, but is as frequently partial, implicating, in the majority of instances probably the posterior wall; in which case the organ is thrown backwards into the hollow of the sacrum, constituting the position of retroflexion or retroversion; and, resting heavily upon the rectum, materially interferes with the process of defecation. Occasionally, however, the anterior wall is the seat of engorgement, the uterus assuming the position of anteflexion or anteversion, and exciting an undue degree of pressure upon the bladder: the capacity of this viscus is consequently diminished in proportion to the extent of this encroachment; and influenced, moreover, by a lively sympathy with the part affected, through the intimate relation which exists in the nervous apparatus of the one and the other, the necessity for its evacuation becomes distressingly great. The walls of the vagina are commonly relaxed, the labia externa swollen, and sometimes marked with venous distension, which state is sure to prevail also about the upper part of the thighs. The hemorrhoidal vessels are in like manner implicated, accompanied with effusion of blood, which escapes per anum, generally regarded as the result of piles existing within the lower bowel. The orificium uteri is sufficiently capacious, admitting freely the uterine sound, the presence of which within the organ is generally unattended with any manifestation of that highly irritable condition under which the dysmenorrheal membrane is produced."† I have no doubt that the vesical irritation is much more frequently due to reflex action from the congested uterus, than to mechanical pressure; and I must differ also from Mr. Whitehead, as to the distress likely to be caused by the uterine sound in these cases, as I believe that in many cases the suffering is at least partly owing to the swollen mucous membrane. Every one, probably, has noticed a remarkable symptom accompanying this variety, viz.: pain and tumefaction of the breasts, which is very common; adding thus another example of the intimate sympathy between the uterus and mammary glands; but there is none of the glandular feel there is in pregnancy.

* Causes and Treatment of Abortion and Sterility.
† Med. Gaz. April 13, 1849.

As to the effect of dysmenorrhœa upon another ovario-uterine function, that of conception, I may observe that a severe attack of either species seems to preclude it entirely; but I have known several instances of patients laboring under a slight degree of either variety, who had children within a year after marriage; and in them the discharge was increased in quantity, and the suffering diminished after marriage.

Pathology.—From a careful comparison of the general and local symptoms, with the information obtained by an internal examination, there can be doubt that the uterus is in a state of congestion approaching inflammation. The heat, tenderness and swelling of the cervix, sometimes of the entire uterus, the rigors and flushing, the headache and quick pulse, indicate a considerable degree of inflammatory action; but the rapid subsidence of these symptoms when the menses flow freely, would seem to show that the line which separates energetic secretive action and congestion from actual inflammation has not been passed; with the exception, at least, of those cases where the ulceration occurs. It is very probable, I think, that extreme congestion renders the secretion of the menses more tardy.

Treatment.—If the pathological view I have given be correct, there can be little hesitation about the treatment, and the result seems to confirm that view. If we are called to a patient during an attack, before menstruation has taken place, with all the feverish symptoms I have enumerated present, we are advised that twelve or fourteen ounces of blood should be immediately taken from the arm, or as much by cupping from the loins. Scarification of the cervix uteri, or leeches applied to this part, will often be very useful, and in many cases supersede the more general blood-letting. M. Trousseau recommends a few leeches to the interior surface of the knee.* Mr. Whitehead has invented an instrument for the purpose of drawing blood from the uterus: it is a species of cupping apparatus, adapted to the locality, and he proposes to use it two or three days before the catamenial period.† I must confess that I have not found general blood-letting necessary and rarely even the application of leeches. And I must confess that I should feel very unwilling to apply leeches or scarify the cervix, without previously trying the effect of hip baths, warm syringing, brisk purgatives, &c. Warm hip baths or pediluvia will not merely soothe the patient, but will relieve the congestion by promoting the flow of the menses. The bowels should be freed by mercurial or saline purgatives; and febrifuge medicines, with cooling drinks may be given. These prompt measures will almost always relieve the patient; the

* Brit. and For. Rev. Jan. 1842, p. 236.
† Med. Gaz. April 13, 1839.

danger is lest they should supersede menstruation, and our care must be, so to proportion the amount of depletion and the evacuations, as to obtain relief from the distress without interfering with the function itself. After the operation of the cathartic, if there be any pain, an opiate may be given, or the tincture of Indian hemp, if the discharge be profuse. Tartar emetic would appear likely to be useful, but it has not succeeded in my hands.

During the *interval*, great benefit may be obtained by judicious management. The patient should take plenty of exercise, and be much out in the open air: walking or riding is preferable to driving. Warm hip baths may be taken occasionally, and purgatives should be regularly administered. If much congestion or enlargement of the cervix remain, I would recommend the application of the strong tincture of iodine once a week to the cervix. I have found nothing so beneficial; by it I have relieved the congestion, diminished the violence of the succeeding period, cured the slight erosion or ulceration, and stopped the secretion of the dysmenorrheal membrane.

At the approach of the next period, if much congestion or excitement show itself, it may be necessary to abstract blood from the uterus itself, or from its neighbourhood as already advised. By these means we shall rarely fail in relieving, even if we do not cure the disorder.

III. *Mechanical dysmenorrhea.*—I have entitled thus a class of cases in which the difficulty appears to be in the emission of the menses, in consequence of a stricture or narrowing of one part or the entire of the canal of the cervix. What may be the cause of this narrowing, whether congenital or the result of inflammation, we are not able, in many cases, to determine; but as to the fact that stricture occasionally occurs, there can be no doubt. We have the authority of Capuron for enumerating it amongst the causes of dysmenorrhea, and Dr. Mackintosh of Edinburgh states that he has frequently detected it. In a case which I saw with Dr. O'Reilly of this city, we distinctly ascertained the presence of a stricture about half way up the canal of the cervix. This stricture we succeeded in dilating. Everyone has of course, repeatedly seen cases in which the orifice and canal were much narrower than usual; and these are now regarded as belonging to the same class. Sir James Simpson, Dr. Protheroe Smith, Mr. Whitehead, Dr. Oldham, and others, all regard this state as a cause of dysmenorrhea. That it is so cannot, I think, be denied, but I cannot agree with those who regard the occurrence as the most frequent, or, as being in all cases when present, the sole cause of the dysmenorrhea. I have seen the dysmenorrhea relieved without curing the stricture; and I have seen the stricture cured without any

relief of the dysmenorrhea. There is no evidence given by Dr. Mackintosh that in his cases there was any accumulation of the menses, which he might have expected if the stricture had been the sole cause of the disorder. Sir James Simpson's test is the facility or difficulty with which the uterine sound is introduced. If the reader will turn back to page 16 he will find that Dr. Bennett states, and I think correctly, that there is naturally some difficulty in passing the sound through the inner os uteri, and we are not to conclude that there is stricture unless we finally fail to pass a small-sized sound. If I may judge from my own experience I should say that it is comparatively rare. In by far the greater number of cases the narrowing is at the os uteri externum, and in this view Dr. Barnes agrees. If this be true it is of great importance as superseding the necessity of interfering with so important a part as the os uteri internum, and also because I believe that no ill effect is ever produced by the use of tangle tents so far as the os externum is concerned, and in my experience they have answered quite as well as dividing the cervix.

The success of Dr. Mackintosh's practice,* adds an important agent to our stock of remedies, and shows how useful internal examinations may prove in menstrual disorders; but we must bear in mind that whilst he was using a remedy against stricture, that remedy itself was a powerful and direct stimulus to the uterus, and very well calculated to increase the activity of the uterine function.

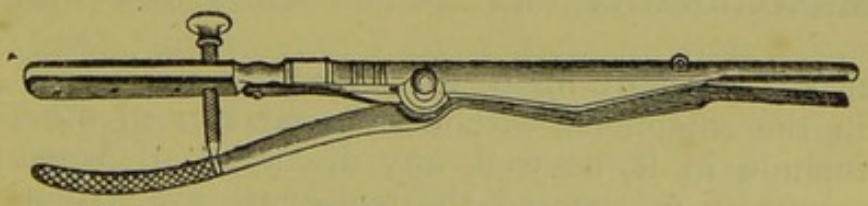
The *symptoms* do not differ materially from those of the other varieties: but Dr. Rigby has noticed the extension of the irritation to the ovaries, assuming more the character of inflammation. There is severe pain in the groin, above Poupart's ligament, darting down the thigh, the part is very tender upon pressure, and frequently feels to the patient as if swelled, and in some cases I believe that they are so. The discharge is attended with exudations of fibrinous matter, and is mixed with small clots, which are more or less broken up as they are forced through the contracted os uteri. Chronic inflammation of the ovary is gradually set up, and is not unfrequently attended with severe menorrhagia.†

Treatment.—If stricture be discovered, even though it form but a part of the complaint, there can be no objection to the cautious introduction of bougies or graduated sponge tents. This is easily effected when the patient is in bed. We should commence with a bougie of a small size, gradually increasing until we can pass one the size of a male catheter. The patient should

* He was the first to recommend dilation by bougies, which he tried in 27 cases, and cured 24; of these 24, 11 have since borne children.—*Pract. of Physic*, vol. ii.

† Med. Times, Oct. 25, 1851.

be carefully watched after each introduction, lest symptoms of inflammation set in; and it will be well to use vaginal injections of warm water once or twice a-day. The frequency with which the bougie should be passed must depend a good deal upon the irritability of the patient; every second or third day will be often enough. The instrument, when introduced, may be allowed to remain a few minutes. It is hardly necessary to caution against mistaking a fold of the radiated mucous membrane for a permanent obstacle; nor against using any degree of force in passing the bougie; nor against forcibly pressing it against the fundus uteri. Dr. Rigby uses a dilator with blades of well-tempered steel, which are to be expanded, and allowed to remain so for a short time. If a further degree of dilation be required, he prefers a sponge-tent. Metallic tents, of graduated sizes, have been used by Sir James Simpson. I think, however, that tents of sea tangle as first advised by Dr. Sloan of Ayr answer much better and do not acquire the offensive odour of sponge. They can be had of all sizes and may be easily introduced through a speculum, up to the inner os or through it as may be necessary. I keep them in their place by a pledget of cotton wool and leave them for twenty-four hours. I prefer doing this a week previous to the menstrual period and then afterwards if necessary. Even when relief is afforded it may be necessary to repeat the operation after some months. I have rarely found it necessary to pass the tangle through the inner os, but as it may be required, I ought to caution my readers that this may not always be free from danger. I never saw any ill effects from dilating the outer os and the canal, but I have seen peritonitis and low fever ending fatally and also pelvic abscess result from dilating the inner os, illustrating I think their difference in structure and function as pointed out by Dr. Bennett.



(*Sir James Simpson.*)

Not content with the gradual dilatation of the stricture, however, Sir James Simpson and others have advised its section by an instrument resembling a "lithotome cachè." The point of the instrument is to be introduced into the cervix, past the narrow portion, and with the cutting edge turned laterally; and then having previously determined the depth of our incision by the little screw, the instrument is to be slowly withdrawn: and an incision effected on the opposite side in the same way. The angles of the incisions should be touched

with nitrate of silver, to prevent their uniting. I am told that severe hemorrhage and pelvic abscess have occasionally followed. Dr. Oldham relates a successful case, and one that only partially succeeded;* and Dr. Beatty has recorded four cases† in which relief followed the operation; nevertheless, my own experience is in favor of the slower and safer remedy. I am happy to find that Dr. West in his recent valuable work, and Dr. Oldham, have taken the same view. In his paper on sterility,‡ the latter relates two fatal cases resulting from the mischievous attempt at mechanical interference.

(*Dr. Coghlan.*)

Dr. Coghlan of Wexford§ has proposed a simpler instrument for incising the cervix and speaks favorably of the results. The point of the instrument is inserted into the os uteri and pressed upwards, the edges of the oval portion cutting as they pass. From the breadth of the blade, we shall run little risk of the incision extending beyond the cervix.

CHAPTER V.

MENORRHAGIA. EXCESSIVE MENSTRUATION.

This term is used by many writers to signify merely an increase in the catamenia, without any mixture of other fluid; others include in it, as well, any discharge of blood which may accompany or succeed the menstrual evacuation. This latter definition has been adopted by Sir C. Locock, and it is probably the best, as avoiding undue multiplication of names, and allowing the expression 'uterine hemorrhage' to be applied exclusively to floodings connected with pregnancy and parturition. Excessive menstruation may occur in various ways; the menses may return too frequently or too copiously, or at

* Med. Gazette, Nov. 27, 1846.
† Dublin Med. Press, Dec. 19, 1856.
‡ Guy's Hospital Reports, Oct. 1849.
§ Med. Times and Gazette, June 1, 1861, p. 572.

unusual periods (as during gestation and suckling.) When very profuse, with protracted intervals, it has been mistaken for abortion. But in estimating the excess, we must take into consideration both the climate and the constitution. That which we consider scanty menstruation here would probably be set down as menorrhagia in other countries; and in the same way, the quantity secreted by some individuals in perfect health is excessive, compared with the discharge in other persons of equal health.

I have had occasion to notice three very distinct degrees of the disease, which include, I think, most of the cases we ordinarily meet in practice. I believe now that they are strictly degrees of the same disease, and if I treat of them separately it is simply for the convenience of the student, and I have been more anxious to point out what is peculiar to each of the first two, than to repeat what is common to all. In the *first*, the discharge is of the natural quality, but the quantity or frequency of recurrence is greatly increased. In the *second* the discharge is large, and occasionally mixed with clots of blood. An examination, *per vaginum*, reveals no change in the condition of the neck or body of the womb. In the *third* there is a considerable loss of blood, with a marked change in the size and position of the uterus. Of course we may have menorrhagia complicated with erosion and ulceration of the cervix; but of this I shall speak in the proper place.

As to the *first degree*, it occasionally sets in with a sudden and violent gush from the vagina, after which it stops for some hours, and then recurs; and this alternation may occur during the usual period of menstruation. Sometimes, on the other hand, the discharge goes on regularly, but lasts for ten days or a fortnight, or even three weeks; or, the quantity each time not being extraordinary, it may return every two or three weeks; and this variety I have seen in young unmarried females, as well as in those whose uterine system has been in a state of greater activity; but it is more commonly met with in the latter. It is also, more frequently than the others, connected with that state of the lining membrane which gives rise to uterine leucorrhea during the interval between the menstrual periods. In some cases which I have had under my care, the leucorrhea preceded, and was evidently the cause of the menorrhagia; and when it succeeds the latter, it always appears to augment the severity of the symptoms. In those cases (of rather rare occurrence) where the menorrhagia has become almost constant, leaving perhaps hardly a week's interval, it will generally be found on enquiry, that at an earlier period the patient was much subject to "whites."

Symptoms.—The general symptoms are exactly those we

should anticipate from the continuance of a debilitating discharge. Exhaustion, langour, and dislike of exertion, weakness across the loins and hips, paleness of the countenance, headache, throbbing of the temples, tinnitus aurium and giddiness occur more or less in the slighter cases. If the disease be not relieved, and especially if uterine leucorrhea be present, all these symptoms, become aggravated. The exhaustion and langour increase, the face becomes sallow, an aching pain is felt across the loins, extending round the lower part of the abdomen; pain in the left side, repeated and severe headaches, derangement of the stomach and bowels; in short all the secondary symptoms, and the derangement of the health which follow in the train of anemia, no matter in what way this may be produced.

Nothing is discovered by a vaginal examination : there is neither unnatural swelling nor increase of heat; the os uteri is probably more open than usual, with some glairy mucus escaping, but there is no tenderness, nor any breach of surface.

Causes.—Among the more general causes of this disease, repeated child-bearing and over-suckling are perhaps the most frequent. The latter is often carried to a great extent among the poor, to prevent the too rapid increase of the family, which it does very effectually when it gives rise to this disorder, but at the expense of much suffering and loss of health to the mother. In some cases it is attributable to hemorrhage after parturition, and in one patient of mine in whom this occurred, the catamenia have ever since returned regularly every three weeks. I have also seen it the consequence of disease of the liver. Excessive or incomplete coition sometimes causes, and always aggravates, this affection. Cold, over-exertion, mental emotion, &c. will also occasionally produce it. In the severer cases, conception does not take place; but I have witnessed the contrary in the milder ones. It may or may not return after delivery. The *duration* of the attack is very variable; the slighter cases often subside spontaneously, and the more severe are generally amenable to suitable treatment, though they are sometimes tedious.

Treatment.—The first *indication* is to remove the cause, if possible. If it proceed from over-suckling, the child should be immediately weaned, and the patient should live for some time *absque marito*. Where the discharge is very copious, a dose of opium, or the acetate of lead in combination with opium, will often diminish the quantity. When these remedies have not succeeded, I have found great benefit from ergot of rye, given in five-grain doses three times a day. It has seldom or never failed in checking the discharge, without producing any unpleasant symptoms. Gallic acid in five-grain doses three times a day, alone, or in combination with the ergot of rye, and Ruspini's styptic, are also very valuable remedies, and

in obstinate cases we may have to try each successively. The tincture of the resin of Indian hemp was introduced to my notice by Dr. Maguire, of Castleknock, for this disease. I and others in this city have tried it with great success. It seems best suited for the first and second varieties of menorrhagia, and very few doses are generally sufficient. I have also used it in threatened abortion, with great benefit. I have once or twice seen unpleasant nervous symptoms follow its use, but they were not serious, and were dissipated in a few hours by ammonia, rest, &c. The dose is from five to ten drops every two hours, in water.

Dr. Osborne found great benefit from the use of ipecacuanha.* Sir C. Locock recommends cold to the vulva, hips, and abdomen, with cold vaginal injections; and Dewees used a vaginal injection of sugar of lead with laudanum, followed by rest on a hard bed, a dose of gtt. xx. of vitriol, and gentle laxatives, twice a day with success.

A sponge or cloth wet with cold water applied for a moment occasionally to the vulva, I have found useful and safe; and in obstinate cases I have had recourse to cold water vaginal injections without injury. I should be very unwilling, indeed, to have recourse to injections into the cavity of the womb itself, as recently advised in France, and the trial of which was attended with most fatal consequences. A much safer application of cold I have found to be by enemata of cold water. Plugging the vagina has also been recommended; and in cases of obstinate and excessive menorrhagia is of great value. It would seem to act by pressure upon the uterus, and not merely by confining the discharge, for, when removed, no clots follow, and the wadding or wool is scarcely soaked through. I have not found it to occasion a mischievous amount of irritation. If used, the plug should be removed in ten or twelve hours, and, if necessary, a fresh one may be introduced.

Dr. Mackintosh speaks well of an enema containing a scruple of the sugar of lead. Dr. Kölle has recommended the application of leeches to the breasts.†

So much for the remedies applicable during an attack; much may also be done during the intervals, by local and general remedies, and a prudent regulation of the diet. A blister may be applied to the sacrum with great advantage, and either be kept open or renewed. Vaginal injections once or twice a day, at first of tepid and afterwards of cold water, will be found very useful. Benefit is also derived from shower baths, and from sponging the loins and lower parts of the body with cold salt water; it relieves the distressing weakness of the loins and

* Trans. of the Coll. of Physicians in Ireland, vol. iii. p. 18.
† Lancet, Dec. 30, 1837.

the general lassitude, and seconds most powerfully the more direct remedies. Tonics should be given. Griffith's or Heberden's mixture, or some analogous compound, is recommended. By some writers the carbonate of iron has been preferred; by others the muriated tincture. I object, however, to the employment of iron in any form in menorrhagia. The bowels should be kept regular. The diet may be generous, but ought not to be too stimulating; wine in moderate quantity may be allowed. The extremities and the surface generally should be kept comfortably warm, but too great accumulation of clothing about the hips and loins is apt to increase the complaint.

The *second degree* differs from the first, in the more or less copious discharge of clots of blood, along with the proper secretion. It rarely occurs in young or unmarried females, and I have not commonly seen it in persons under the age of thirty. The subjects of it are generally women of leucophlegmatic temperament, whose constitution has been impaired by disease, or frequent child-bearing.

Causes.—The causes of this variety of menorrhagia are nearly the same as those of the former, and therefore I need not dwell upon them; but the *pathology* is evidently different. There can be no doubt but that congestion, to a much greater extent than is usual at the menstrual periods, takes place, and it is to the effects of this over-distension of the vessels we must look for an explanation of the presence of clots in the discharge. I have not ordinarily been able, however, to discover much alteration in the volume or position of the uterus by an *internal* examination; but we more frequently find an abrasion around the os uteri, and some evidence of endometritis.

Symptoms.—The disorder appears gradual in its progress; one or two small clots appearing at first, and almost unnoticed by the patient; then perhaps an intermission, and a return in increased quantity. After it has gone on thus for some time, the loss of blood may become considerable, so as even to cause fainting. It is impossible to say in these cases whether the catamenia are altered in quantity or quality. A *vaginal* examination throws some light upon the nature of the disease. The os uteri is found rather more open than usual, and occasionally a granular erosion around it; the cervix and body may or may not be enlarged; no increase of heat is observed. The constitutional effects are similar to those which arise from the preceding variety, but more severe, and more rapidly produced. The pulse is very feeble, and occasionally quickened; the strength exhausted, the back aching, and so weak that sitting upright or walking is very distressing; the countenance is colorless, and the patient is liable either to serous effusions or to local congestions, from the unequal and uncertain balance

of the circulation. This species is almost always accompanied with uterine leucorrhea.

Treatment.—The remedies which were recommended in the first variety are equally available in the second. Opium, alone or in combination with lead, the ergot, Indian hemp, gallic acid, Ruspini's styptic exhibited during the attack ; with counter-irritation to the sacrum, the douche to the loins, cold sponging, and vaginal injections of cold water or astringent solutions, during the interval, constitute our main resources. In the choice of the proper remedy, and the strength at which it is to be employed, the medical attendant must be guided partly by his own prior experience of their relative value, and partly by the peculiarities of each individual case. M. Pasquil has advised venesection,* but I have seen no case in which it would be likely to succeed.

Astringent medicines, such as large doses of sulphuric acid in infusion of roses, decoction of logwood, &c. have been found useful, and deserve a trial. Dr. Ashwell refers to Dr. Cholmely's case, cured by drastic purgatives.† Ergot of rye has been successful in the hands of MM. Schider,‡ Lisfranc,§ Pignacca, Pigrani,‖ and Bellingeri.¶ My own experience confirms their opinion as to its value. I have already mentioned Indian hemp, which, with the ergot of rye, I regard as the most valuable remedies we possess in this disease. Sir James Eyre speaks very highly of the oxide of silver, in doses of half a grain three times a day, increased to two grains. He considers it superior to ergot, gallic acid, &c.** M. Ginestet recommends the juice of the lesser nettle—*urtica urens.* The dose is from 15 to 20 drachms. One dose is generally sufficient.†† I have also found benefit from the exhibition of small doses of turpentine two or three times a day, but especially from large enemata of cold water used morning and evening. If other means fail, we may have recourse to the plug of French wadding or cotton wool. Vegetable or mineral tonics are highly beneficial in the exhausted state to which the patient is reduced. Absolute quiet is necessary during an attack, and if exercise be taken during an interval, it should be in the least fatiguing mode possible. The diet ought to be moderate in quantity, but nutritious, and wine may be allowed. The stomach and bowels will require suitable medicines occasionally.

* Encyclographie, Oct. 1837.
† Diseases of Females, p. 136.
‡ Lancet, July, 1837. Hufeland's Journal, March, 1837. Encyclographie, Sept. 1837.
§ Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 381. *Note.*
‖ Annalli Univ. di Med. di Milano. Duparcque, p. 106.
¶ American Journal of Med. Sciences, March 1830. Lancet, July 8, 1837.
** Practical Remarks on some Exhausting Diseases.
†† Ranking's Abstract, vol. i. p. 135.

All possible causes, and every thing likely to aggravate the complaint, must be excluded with the utmost rigor.

The *third degree* differs considerably from the other two. The discharge is more profuse, and its symptoms more severe; it is accompanied by marked alterations in the condition and relations of the uterus, and is more difficult to cure. The disease is not confined to any one kind of constitution or temperament; it occurs in the plethoric and in the debilitated, in the melancholic as well as in the sanguine.

Symptoms.—The attack is preceded for some time by irregularity of the menses, both as to the time, quantity, and the duration of each period, with occasional uterine leucorrhea during the intervals. In many cases we may trace the gradual progress of the disease through the two stages I have already described. So long as the distress is not great, the application for medical aid is deferred, so that we may not see the case until it has assumed its more aggravated form. It may be not until the menses have flowed naturally for about twenty-four hours, that the sanguineous discharge appears. Large clots are then expelled, in addition to a great increase in the fluid discharge. At first the attack lasts seven or ten days only, but in cases of longer standing, I have occasionally known it to continue throughout the interval, and terminate after the next period, either gradually or suddenly. The quantity lost varies, of course; it is sometimes very large; it was sufficient in one case to excite fears of a fatal result. The recumbent posture appears to have little effect upon the discharge at first, there being as much observed during the night as the day. Any exertion or long standing never fails to increase the amount. During the attack the patient complains of excessive exhaustion, of a sense of weight in the pelvis, of a dull pain there occasionally, and of weakness of the loins. The general health, of course, suffers considerably; the appetite diminishes; the tongue is clean, though pale, the bowels become constipated, the surface blanched, and the strength much reduced. The pulse is occasionally quickened, but more generally quiet, and enfeebled in proportion to the loss of blood.

There are, however, two secondary results of this disease, which are deserving of a little more detail. 1. In long continued cases of this kind, I have observed a curious form of indigestion as the result. There is a constant sense of emptiness in the stomach, with a craving for food, it is not exactly hunger, but a desire to fill the void: sometimes the patient loses the wish when the food comes, but in many cases I have known a patient eat without discomfort five or six times as much as usual in the twenty-four hours, night affording no respite to the appetite. But although the stomach apparently

performs its duty, the patient does not gain flesh. She is also very much troubled with gastric flatulence. In short, it resembles in a minor degree the indigestion so prevalent at the cessation of the menses. 2. Another result of the organic changes in aggravated menorrhagia is a series of reflex irritations. I shall have more to say about these hereafter; so that at present I need merely point out the more important. 1. In most cases there is more or less irritability of the bladder, I think in proportion to the amount of organic change: in all cases troublesome, in some it occasions more distress than the primary disease. 2. Pain in the region of one or other ovary; varying in intensity, sometimes even disappearing; not much influenced by position, and only slightly, if at all, increased on pressure. 3. Pain and aching down one leg in the course of the posterior and anterior nerves; constant, but increasing in paroxysms occasionally; aggravated by standing or walking, but not much relieved by lying down. Occasionally I have seen this so severe as to prevent the patient walking or standing. 4. Pain and swelling of one or both breasts. 5. Pain or a sense of heat in the abdomen—generally the lower part, but above the region of the uterus. 6. Pain in the back, under the left breast, &c.

An *internal* examination during an interval will detect the os uteri more patulous than in a perfectly healthy subject even at the time of menstruation ; and the cervix is more or less swollen. The body is also enlarged; for if the finger be carried in front of or behind the cervix as high as possible, the expansion of the cervix into the body will be found much greater than natural, it is obviously the beginning of a pear-shaped organ, *not* flattened in front and rere as it ought to be. We can also feel that the organ is heavier and lower down than it ought to be, and not unfrequently its natural axis is somewhat altered. It may lean over to the symphysis pubis, or to one or other side; and in this state of congestive enlargement we have, I believe, the most important and most common condition (with others) for the production of retroversion. There is little increase of heat, and in many cases none of sensibility; in others, however, there is tenderness on pressure. If we insert the speculum, we shall in simpler cases find an enlarged cervix, it may be too large to be embraced by the extremity of the instrument, with the os uteri unusually patulous, and pouring out a mucous or puriform discharge: but in severe cases we shall almost always find much more. The mucous membrane covering the cervix may be red, mottled, or covered with papulæ, or we may find excoriation (superficial ulceration) of varying extent, simple or granular, with a granular condition of the os uteri and canal, so far as we can see it. These changes will be described in another chapter ; but when they occur in menorrhagic patients, they, and not menorrhagia, may be secondary.

Pathology.—A correct appreciation of the pathological condition of the uterus and the subsequent changes which occur, is not only of interest in itself, but of most important bearing upon the production of other forms of disease. I believe myself, that more of the diseases which attack middle life are traceable to previous menorrhagia than to any other cause. But our knowledge of the pathology of menorrhagia is so far limited, inasmuch as it is an inference from clinical history, and from occular and digital examination, and not from post mortem researches. In the first instance, or in milder cases, I think that we have no reason to infer more than that there is excessive congestion of the mucous membrane of the uterus, and a more exuberant discharge as a consequence. As this monthly congestion is repeated, the uterus itself becomes gradually enlarged, and after each cessation does not appear to return to its usual size, as in ordinary menstruation. This is quite appreciable to the touch, and is evidenced by the lower position of the uterus in the pelvis, and it may be carried to a very considerable extent. Whether after a long time the uterine tissue becomes hypertrophied I cannot pronounce positively; if not, so far the condition is one of permanent uterine congestion, increased periodically. But even at this stage we may detect the commencement of other diseases, or at least of displacements. The increased weight of the uterus depresses it in the pelvis, and this increase also renders it top heavy and liable to have its axis (that of the brim) changed by slight causes. If these causes be more powerful, the uterus may be turned backwards, and retroversion produced. I have repeatedly traced back the history of this displacement direct to long-continued menorrhagia; first, the change of axis and the uterus nearly upright, then the leaning backwards, and lastly the falling down backwards.

But further changes take place. It is comparatively rare in aggravated or long-continued cases of menorrhagia to find the cervix in a state of integrity. First, you may have inflammatory redness, then excoriation more or less excessive, or granular inflammation extending into the patulous os uteri. More rarely you may have eruptions of various kinds, papular, herpetic, or pustular, scattered over the cervix and upper part of the vagina, increasing the local distress very much. I do not mean to say that in any one case we shall be able to trace this succession, but merely that from a great number of cases, I believe this to be the order of sequence. It will be worthy of further inquiry how far these changes continuing a long time may have any relation to the production of the more serious diseases to which the decline of middle life is obnoxious.

The *duration* of the disorder is variable: it may subside spontaneously, or, in consequence of the remedies employed, in

two or three months after the first attack; or it may continue for two or three years or more. In the latter case, however, I have generally found that the patient has enjoyed short intervals of perfect freedom from the attacks. A relapse after an apparent cure is exceedingly common, so that it is quite necessary to watch the patient closely during one or two succeeding monthly periods. I might say, indeed, that the test of the success of our treatment consists in the return of the catamenia without hemorrhage or pain, the relief obtained during an interval being often merely temporary.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of this disorder is not difficult. Our suspicions will first be excited by the admixture of blood with the menstrual discharge, its excess and persistence. All doubt will be removed by a vaginal examination.

The complaint may be distinguished—

1. From *inflammation of the uterus*, by the heat of the part not being increased, by the *slight* degree of pain and tenderness, by the spontaneous and repeated subsidence and recurrence of the attack, and by the absence of all constitutional excitement; the tongue and pulse being nearly, if not quite, in a natural state.

2. From *enlargement of the organs by morbid deposition*, by the hemorrhage without ulceration, and by the diminution of the tumefaction when the attack ceases, and by the previous history.

3. The hemorrhage attendant on *corroding ulcer* or *cancer of the uterus*, differs from this species of menorrhagia in the irregularity of its occurrence: it may be at the menstrual period, or during the interval; and when it does occur before the cessation of the menses it appears entirely unconnected with that function; in addition, there is much more pain generally in these diseases than in menorrhagia, and the breach of surface they occasion, which will be detected by a vaginal examination, will decide the question at once.

4. A vaginal examination will also prevent our confounding it with the hemorrhages arising from *cauliflower excrescence*, or *polypus* of the neck of the uterus; but there may be some difficulty in a case of intra-uterine polypus, which has not yet been expelled through the os uteri. The hemorrhage, and the bulk arising from the presence of the polypus together, render the resemblance of one disorder to the other very remarkable. The data for our guidance are principally the information acquired by a careful internal examination, the concurrence of the hemorrhage with the menstrual periods, the reduction in the size of the uterus during the intervals of the attacks, and the effect of the remedies. If necessary, it may be possible by dilating the os uteri to examine the cavity of the uterus with the finger or endoscope.

Prognosis.—Of all the cases I have seen, none have proved fatal either directly or indirectly. All have been ultimately relieved, although tedious and obstinate, and a few required a considerable time for the restoration of the general health. One of the first signs of improvement is the more healthy appearance of the cervix, its diminution in size, and the control acquired over the monthly discharge.

Treatment.—Although the complaint appears simple, it is neither easy nor possible in all cases to restrain the hemorrhage by means applied during the attack. We have in all cases the two objects to aim at: to control the discharge and to remedy the condition of the womb. We shall rarely succeed in the former until we have made some progress with the latter, and we shall never quite cure the latter if we neglect the former.

There are various astringents we may try; in some cases they *tell* at once, in others we may try all with little effect; nevertheless, we shall succeed if only we persevere. Opium and lead, the latter in large doses, gallic acid in large doses, Ruspini's styptic, turpentine, Indian hemp in doses of five drops of the tincture every two hours in water, ergot of rye in ten grain doses, three times a day, with or without gallic acid, are the remedies which have been most successful in my hands, particularly the Indian hemp and ergot of rye. In very obstinate cases, the application for a moment of a sponge soaked in cold water, three or four times a day, will sometimes succeed, or daily strong alum injections; and if all fail we have as a last and sure resource, plugging the vagina with French wadding by means of a speculum. It should be removed every day and a fresh one introduced after syringing with alum water. I have now given this a full trial with great success, so that I no longer fear not being able to control the hemorrhage. Some counter-irritation to the sacrum by irritating liniments, mustard poultices, or a blister is very useful. Of course, the patient must be kept perfectly quiet during each period, and indeed she had better be in bed for the first few days, and be kept cool and avoid hot drinks.

After the discharge has ceased, the patient may at once commence syringing the vagina with cold water twice a day. This should be done with great gentleness, and by means of Kennedy's or Higginson's syringe, which furnish an almost continuous stream, and avoid the repeated introduction of the pipe. At first cold water is sufficient, but afterwards I use either decoction of camomile and poppyheads, infusion of the compound powder of catechu, oak bark, matico or some mineral astringent.

These remedies, however, are merely ancillary to the principal local treatment. An examination will show us the exact morbid state with which we have to contend, and our treatment

must be adapted accordingly. If there be excoriation or granular ulceration, the best plan I have found to be to commence by the application of a strong caustic to the diseased spot. Either the stick lunar caustic, the chloride of zinc, the acid nitrate of mercury, or best of all, nitric acid will do. I prefer the latter very much, because it don't spread, being diluted by the discharge. It may be easily applied by the speculum and a pencil of lint, with dressing forceps. After the diseased surface has been thus destroyed, by far the best application I have found to be a saturated tincture of iodine applied by a piece of cotton wool twisted round a whalebone or wire rod and the speculum, over the entire cervix and up the cervical canal, twice a week. On the intervening days the uterus should be syringed with cold water, camomile tea, decoction of catechu or matico, according to circumstances. If there be any vaginitis, it must be cured before using the iodine, and a solution of nitrate of silver applied two or three times a week will do that. As will be seen hereafter, this is the treatment for congestion and erosion of the cervix, from whatever cause. During the intervals of menstruation this treatment must be steadily continued, until not only the erosion is cured, but until the enlargement of the cervix and body of the uterus is reduced. When menstruation recurs, we should then lay up the patient and use the remedies I have mentioned, in free doses, until our object be attained; after which the local treatment must be resumed. We need not be discouraged, and we ought not to be impatient, if a period or two elapse with but little improvement—perseverance will ultimately be rewarded by success. I have never failed, so far as I know, in curing such cases, but many of them have taken a long time, three, six, or even twelve months. Attention must of course be paid to the bowels and a liberal diet allowed: in some cases wine is required freely. Tonics also are very necessary in many cases. Great caution must be observed in admitting the patient to take exercise until after a menstrual period shall have passed safely over; then, indeed, moderate exercise in the open air will be very serviceable. All possible causes must be avoided, and for some time, the patient (if married) should live apart from her husband.

In some very obstinate and excessive cases of menorrhagia, when there is danger to life, and no special cause can be ascertained, we may derive benefit from injections into the uterus, which, under ordinary circumstances, we might hesitate to use. Dr. West succeeded with a solution of gallic acid in one case, and I have lately tried gallic acid, which failed, and then a solution containing twenty grains of nitrate of silver to two drachms of water; it gave no pain, and arrested the discharge. Mr. Coxeter has invented an admirable instrument for the

purpose, which he calls his "seamless tube;" but we should make sure that the os uteri is sufficiently open to permit the escape of the injection.

In addition to the foregoing and ordinary derangements of menstruation, Dr. Blundell speaks of the discharge of "offensive catamenia." He says, "before I speak of the cessation of the menses, I may observe here, that there are some young persons made very unhappy, because, when the catamenia form, they are offensive. Dr. Whiting related to me a case of this kind, stating at the same time what he conceived to be the cause. It seems that the disease is produced, at least sometimes, by a partial closure of the orifice of the vagina, in consequence of which, the catamenia have not a free escape during the menstrual period, and that being partially retained in the vagina, putrescence and offence ensue. If the patient is taught to use a syringe and warm water in a proper manner, during the menstruating period, this little infirmity may easily be relieved for the time, and marriage and child-bearing, will accomplish the rest."*

I think in the majority of cases, this explanation is the true one, viz. that the offensive odor arises from a decomposition of coagula, but there are some exceptions. It does not ocour every period, but now and then one or two offensive discharges, and then the natural one. In almost all cases the secretion is changed in color, often in consistency, but not generally in quantity. I have most commonly found it in delicate women, and sometimes in those who have recovered slowly from a bad miscarriage or confinement. I cannot but regard it as a faulty secretion from some morbid condition of the mucous membrane of the uterus, and my efforts are directed to remedy this by alteratives of iron. I have once tried a weak solution of nitrate of silver as an injection into the uterus, but though it cured the offensive secretion, it occasioned so much pain that I have not been tempted to repeat it. Most commonly vaginal injections of warm milk and water, or warm water will, by removing the coagula, relieve the complaint.

* Diseases of Women, p. 264.

CHAPTER VI.

CESSATION OF MENSTRUATION. MENOPAUSE.

The period of this great change is about the age of forty-five or fifty. I have seen it cease naturally with the usual symptoms soon after thirty, on the one hand, and not until fifty-four on the other. From my own observation, I should say that menstruation oftener goes on until æt. 50, than stops at æt. 45. It is referred to by females as the "time of life," and is dreaded by them from a belief in its excessive mortality. This opinion probably originated with medical practitioners: it is, at all events, advanced by the older writers. The mistake (for such it appears to be) has probably arisen from comparing the mortality of females at this period with that at an earlier period; comparing, in fact, old and nearly worn out women with the young and strong. We should expect the deaths among the former to preponderate,* but this is no reason for attributing any peculiarly fatal influence to the cessation of the uterine function. We ought, in truth, to compare the mortality in the opposite sex at the same age, and we shall then arrive at a different conclusion. M. Benoiston de Chateauneuf has shewn, by extracts from burial registries, that the mortality between the ages of 30 and 70 is not more considerable amongst women than men. Similar results have attended the researches of Dr. Bellefroid.† Muret, in his statistics of the *Pays du Vaud*, did not find between 40 and 50 a more critical age for women than between 10 and 20. M. Lachaise, in his Medical Topography of Paris, has given similar evidence. I have seen a very considerable number of patients suffering from the usual annoyances of this period, but I have never seen an attack threatening life, arising simply from this cause. But if the comparative mortality be less than was supposed, there can be no question as to the importance of this period; for, in many cases, we find uterine and ovarian disorders dating from thence, and we know that it is soon after this time generally that the more malignant diseases commence. How far they may be owing to neglect at this period, it is very difficult to say; we must suppose, however, that the anatomical state in

* Even this would appear somewhat doubtful, for M. Constant Saucerrotte has attempted to prove by statistics, on a grand scale, that the mortality among women is greater between the ages of 30 and 40, than between 40 and 60.

† Lisfranc. Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 202, *note*. Bull. Med. Belge, Sept. and Nov. 1839. Davis's Obstetric Med. vol. i. p. 289. I have great pleasure in referring my readers to Dr. Tilt's excellent work on this subject for fuller details.

which the uterine system is left on the arrest of its functions, exerts a certain amount of influence in their production.

Symptoms.—These will vary very much according to the constitution of the female; if she be strong and healthy, she may find the discharge gradually declining in quantity, and changing to a lighter color, until it cease altogether, with no periodical or bodily distress; or, the red discharge may alternate with uterine leucorrhea, towards the termination. In other cases, there is no uterine leucorrhea, the catamenia omitting one or two periods, and then returning, and so on until they cease altogether. But if the patient be delicate, matters may not go on so quietly; there may be repeated attacks of the uterine hemorrhage, or that variety of menorrhagia which I have described as the third form, may occur. Sometimes, but rarely, vicarious menstruation has taken place. I have carefully examined the uterus in many cases wherever there was any legal complaint. In the majority, I have found no organic change, in some, depression, and in others hypertrophy with excoriation. These latter complications have nothing to do with the cessation, but they aggravate the sufferings, and I have seen the irregular red discharge kept up by granular excoriation.

So much for the mode in which the menses subside; but this does not comprise the whole of the history. In healthy women, indeed, there is often immunity from any secondary attack dependant on this cause; the patient gets much fatter, the abdomen and breasts enlarge, and she not unfrequently persuades herself that she is pregnant. Occasionally there seems to be a disposition to irregular distribution of blood, local congestion, &c. but more frequently the health is improved. This is especially the case with those patients who have suffered much from dysmenorrhea or irritable uterus. No doubt delicate females, and especially those subject to menstrual derangements previously, after this time are exposed to local diseases of the sexual system, and especially to that series of changes which issues in confirmed disorganization. But if the generative system escape the more serious affections, the patient, it is said, is much more liable to seizures of a temporary nature in other parts. Amongst these are enumerated hemorrhages from different surfaces, attacks of inflammation in any delicate organs, vertigo, hysteric paroxysms, colics, hemorrhoids, rheumatism, cutaneous eruptions, ulcers of the legs, dyspepsia, diseases of the breasts, profuse sweats, leucorrhea, apoplexy, palsy, insanity, &c.

I must confess, that as yet, I have met few of these affections. The most striking of the inconveniences I have seen are as follows, in the order of frequency. 1. Indigestion and flatulence; not the rumbling hysteric flatulence, nor the ordi-

nary sensation of air in the stomach and bowels, but violent and prolonged eructations of air, in such quantity that one would have hardly supposed the stomach capable of containing it. This is repeated many times in the day, particularly before meals. Lying down relieves it, so does eating. The sensation seems limited to the stomach, as no unusual amount escapes from the rectum. Along with this, there is a gnawing pain in the stomach, increased when empty, and though relieved for a little time by eating, returning after an hour or two. It does not destroy the appetite, (which is sometimes morbid) and is little modified by limitation of diet. 2. Flushing and perspiration. This is exceedingly common, and very distressing. The patient suddenly, without any cause, feels an intense glow of heat all over her body, but particularly the face, which becomes very red, and immediately a profuse perspiration breaks out. There is also an unpleasant feeling of fulness in the head, and a dread of some worse attack. I have never seen such extreme cases as Dr. T. Smith describes. 3. Either in combination with the preceding, or unconnected with either, patients of this age are occasionally subject to vertigo, head-ache, sometimes very violent, and a dread of walking, especially alone, lest they should fall, or have a fit; or a sense as if they were going mad, but I have never seen this happen. 4. Many other annoyances are experienced, all indicative of the turmoil caused by the cessation of so important a function. Pains and stitches in the chest, under the left breast, in the back, &c. with a general sense of *malaise* and discomfort. When any of these symptoms are unusually prominent, I have generally found on examination, either vaginitis, excoriation of the os uteri or endometritis, the cure of which materially relieved these inconveniences.

I have repeatedly observed the commencement of these symptoms especially the flushing and flatulence before any local indication occurred, and they continue long after menstruation has entirely ceased. The period occupied by this "change of life" ranges from two to four years, if not longer sometimes. Dr. Tyler Smith and Dr. Corfe have noticed the nervous affection which occurs at this period. Dr. Smith considers it as allied to sphagiasmus: "the so called heats and chills of this period consist of a real paroxysmal affection, allied in its nature both to intermittent fever and epilepsy, particularly to the cerebral variety of the latter; sometimes it terminates in epilepsy or mania, or even apoplexy. In fact, this malady is a fruitful source of mania occurring in the female after the decline of the catamenia. This disorder I refer to appears to consist of compression of the veins of the neck, and distension of the cerebral circulation, attended by vivid sensations of heat, flushing of the face and

neck, with giddiness almost amounting to insensibility. These symptoms are soon followed by relaxation of the neck, great coldness and chills, and faintness, with perspiration over the whole surface of the body. The paroxysms are sometimes so violent as to wake patients out of their sleep, and the apprehension of the attack produces the greatest uneasiness in excitable patients. These paroxysms occur many times in the twenty-four hours in women of delicate health at this epoch."* Dr. Corfe states that the attack is more frequent in the morning before rising, or in the after part of the day, and that it is aggravated by a sense of hunger. The individuals most liable are those who inherit a gouty diathesis, who live freely on animal food, and who make great mental exertions. A spontaneous separation of the crystals of pure lithic acid will sometimes remove the disease.†

There is a question of much interest which we are sometimes asked, viz. what effect is the "cessation of menstruation" likely to have upon certain organic changes? For example, in fibroid tumors of the uterus, the discharge is mostly profuse and prolonged beyond the ordinary time; but when it does cease, will the tumor share in the process of atrophy undergone by the uterus. I am not sure; but at least the periodic congestion is diminished, and the patient's health improves. In polypus, depending into the vagina, I think the hemorrhages are less in amount, and less frequent. Again, I have seen no beneficial effect produced upon the course of malignant diseases, nor do I think that any favorable impression is to be expected upon ovarian diseases from the cessation of menstruation.

Treatment.—Healthy females need very little treatment. A careful avoidance of cold, and of all causes which tend to excite local disease, some attention to diet and regimen, and an occasional purgative are all that is required. Delicate females will require much greater watchfulness, and a prompt attention to the first symptoms which indicate disordered action of the uterus, or of any other organ. Counter-irritation seems to be the most useful remedy we possess; and when this susceptibility to secondary attacks manifests itself, an artificial drain, by means of a very small perpetual blister, issue, seton, &c., should be immediately established. I have found this peculiarly useful in those cases of severe headache, dread and giddiness; and the irritation may be kept up for months or years. Vegetable bitters, the aromatic iron mixture, prussic acid, bromide of potassium, and strychnine with pepsine wine, I have found useful in quieting the indigestion and flatulence, although I cannot say that much dependence can be placed upon them;

* On Parturition and Obstetrics, p 394.
† Med. Times, Ap. 4, 1849.

time is the only certain remedy. If any suspicion of uterine disease should arise, an examination with the speculum should be made, and appropriate treatment adopted.

In addition to a careful regulation of the diet and warm clothing, warm baths, and friction with flannel or hair gloves, will be useful.

CHAPTER VII.

REFLEX IRRITATIONS FROM DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION AND UTERINE DISEASE.

In the present chapter, I propose to give a short summary, of the reflex irritations which arise either from functional derangements or from actual disease, notwithstanding that they are, or will be, mentioned under their proper causes. I do this because they are numerous and important, and are often brought before us as the principal objects of treatment, and because they illustrate in a striking manner the central position occupied by the uterine system in the female economy. More than any other organ whatever, it may be regarded as the centre of female life, during its period of activity. Unless we realize this, we shall fail in any attempt to take a broad view of uterine pathology.

I shall first enumerate the reflex irritations which seem to follow chiefly disorders of menstruation, and which have been so well described by Dr. Addison,* Dr. Marshall Hall,† and others, and then those which result from somewhat graver disease. These reflex irritations come on very gradually in most cases: headache occurs occasionally, with langour, aching across the loins, uneasiness in the uterine region, and deficient appetite. The patient may continue thus a long time, with temporary ameliorations; but ultimately, where the uterine system does not improve, the general health will become worse and worse, presenting certain local, as well as general symptoms, which we shall now examine. The most prominent of these

* Observations on Disorders of Females, connected with Uterine Irritation, by Thomas Addison, M. D., &c.

† Commentaries on some of the more important Diseases of Females, by Marshall Hall, M. D., &c. On the Disorders incident to Female Youth, pp. 1, 15, 41, &c.

local phenomena are the following, which I have placed in the order of the frequency of their occurrence:

1. *Pain in the head*, sometimes across the forehead, but often in the back part, uterine headache as it has been called, occurring frequently without any apparent cause, of great intensity, seldom aggravated by light and sound, and but little affected by remedies. 2. *Pain under the left breast.* This is very characteristic, from its constantly occupying the same spot, about the size of the palm of the hand, a little to the outer side of the heart. It is not increased by a full inspiration, but occasionally there is some tenderness on pressure. The severity of the pain varies much. In many cases there is cough with slight palpitation, or to speak more correctly, a consciousness of the heart's action. The stethoscope reveals no morbid phenomena. From the peculiar locality of this pain, it has often been mistaken for splenitis or pleuritis, and treated accordingly; Dr. Addison, however, is inclined to place its seat in the cardiac orifice of the stomach. This may perhaps be doubtful, but there can be no hesitation in saying that the disease is not inflammatory. 3. *Pain in the back*, either mid-way between the pubis and the sacrum or at the point of the os coccygis (coccyodynia of Simpson), and aching across the loins, increased very much when standing, and, when very severe, not relieved by lying down. In one patient under my care, it alternates with sick headache; as the pain in the back diminishes, she feels a stiffness and uneasy sensation ascending the dorsal and cervical spine, and then the headache sets in. When this transference of the pain is very marked, I have found the spinous processes of the vertebræ tender on pressure, and continuing so until the pain had subsided. 4. *A sense of tightness across the chest*, with occasional attacks of globus hystericus. Upon examining my notes of cases, I find these four symptoms by far the most frequent, although many others are occasionally met with, and which have been accurately described by Dr. Addison.

These are,

5. *Pain under the margin of the ribs of the left side*, either confined to a point, or extending from the scrobiculus cordis to the loins. It is only occasionally increased by a full inspiration, but almost always by pressure. It occasionally shoots through the back, but rarely to the top of the right shoulder. It may be constant or intermitting, and, on its subsidence, it is succeeded for some time by fulness or tension, and it is often accompanied by a remarkable sallowness of the countenance. It is difficult to point out the exact seat of this pain: it may, perhaps, be in a part of the colon, or duodenum, but it certainly is not an inflammatory affection of the liver, for which it might be mistaken. 6. *Pain in the course of the descending colon.*

7. *Pain in the course of the ascending colon.* In these situations the pain is variable in intensity, intermitting for days, or even weeks, and aggravated by flatulence. 8. *Pain affecting the abdomen generally.* This is, in fact, a species of neuralgia, often simulating peritonitis, and only to be distinguished from it by some want of accordance in the symptoms collectively. 9. *Pain in the stomach.* Occasionally these two latter symptoms are relieved, but often aggravated by pressure: their previous history will enable us to trace their connexion with uterine derangement. 10. *Pain in the region of the kidneys*, sometimes spreading along the ureters to the bladder, in which case dysuria occasionally occurs. I have also remarked patients who, when menstruation was irregular, were very liable to attacks of diarrhea, with griping pain. These are the principal local symptoms of this Protean malady, any one or more of which may be present along with the more general disturbance, and which it requires the nicest tact in diagnosis to avoid mistaking for the results of inflammation of the different organs. In addition, the organic functions are all *below par*, the sensibility is blunted, the mental powers depressed, and the patient is low-spirited, fretful or indifferent. If we examine as to the state of the alimentary canal, we shall find the appetite more or less deficient or fastidious, digestion imperfectly performed, and the bowels irregular—sometimes constipated, sometimes too much relaxed. The skin is sallow or pale, and covered generally with a greasy moisture. The muscles feel soft and flabby. A peculiar cracked condition of the lips and fragility of the finger-nails have been described by Dr. M. Hall. In severe or protracted cases, there is a dark areola beneath the eyes.

The reflex irritations of the second class, the result of more definite disease, may be enumerated as follows: 1. *Irritability of the bladder*, which I have already treated in detail, and which may be so distressing as to be mistaken for disease of that viscus, or for stone. 2. *Ovarian irritation.* The patient complains of an uneasy feeling, sometimes amounting to pain, in the region of the ovary of one side or the other. It may disappear during the night, but is felt more or less all day; perhaps increased by walking or standing, and accompanied by a feeling of fulness. It is little, if at all, increased by pressure, and we can feel no enlargement or tumefaction. Internally, when the ovary can be reached, I have not often found it peculiarly tender. I think we see this reflex irritation more frequently in connexion with endometritis and excoriation than any of the other local disorders. During a menstrual period, in dysmenorrhea, it is not by any means uncommon, but it generally subsides when the discharge is over. As a rule, the cure of the cause will relieve the irritation; but I have found much benefit from leaving a morphia suppository

(gr. ½) in the vagina after any local treatment, or introducing one occasionally when local treatment is not necessary. It is remarkable that opium or its salts, administered *per vaginam*, rarely disagree. 3. *Pain in the foot*, or *knee*, alone or *extending from the pelvis* along the course of the sciatic or crural nerves. I have known patients suffering from a severe pain in the foot or knee, so as not to be able to walk. Sometimes it has been constant, in others intermitting but recurring in very severe paroxysms. Apparently it was a purely local neuralgic affection, but fortunately other symptoms directed attention to the womb, which was found inflamed and excoriated, and when this was cured the reflex pain disappeared. The same may be said of the pain along the sciatic and crural nerves. I remember a patient sent up to town to a distinguished physician, as a severe case of pure sciatica. I was consulted because of some white discharge; and I found a small excoriation, which I cured; and exactly as the cure progressed, the sciatica disappeared. I have another case under my care, in which the pain runs down the crural nerves to the dorsum of the foot—interfering with exercise, and sleep, and health. An excoriation from which the patient had suffered has been cured, but there remains considerable hypertrophy and congestion, which I have no doubt give rise to the pain. In fact, cases of this kind are so numerous, and their reflex character is so clear, that I should never feel satisfied when consulted for such, without making a careful internal examination. Let me remark here, that these severe reflex irritations, according to my experience, almost never occur in unmarried women, never in young ones, or otherwise I should hesitate in advising an internal examination, at least before all other means have failed. 4. *Heat and uneasiness, or pain in the abdomen.*—This is quite different from griping pain in the bowels, neither is it pain in the uterus, for it is above the pubis, somewhat central, but spreading out on each side. With some it is actual pain, but more frequently, I think, an unpleasant sense of heat. It lingers long, but ultimately it disappears after the cure of the originating cause. In this case also I have found the morphia suppositories of great value. 5. *Pain and swelling of the breasts.* I have found this especially in cases of inflammation and excoriation, and at menstrual periods. There is no increase of the glandular substance, thus differing from the enlargement caused by pregnancy. 6. Any of the minor reflex irritations noticed in the former part of this chapter may, and some almost surely will, accompany these graver ones.

Treatment.—The great object to which attention should be directed, is the removal or the mitigation of any of the special causes. The measures most likely to attain this object will be found detailed in the appropriate chapters. But over and

ab e the special remedies required for the uterine disorders, so thing may be done for the relief of the secondary symptoms. For the purpose of obtaining temporary relief, local bl dletting is frequently employed; it is, however, specially to e deprecated, as besides the exhaustion, and the slight be fit resulting from it (the pain returning, in most cases, af a few hours or days' respite, with all its former severity), it ontributes to bring the patient into a state of chlorotic an nia, with all its distressing sequelæ. The best thing that ca be done is to employ counter-irritation by mustard poulti , blisters, &c. over the seat of the pain, renewing them at in vals. Particular attention must be paid to the stomach an bowels. At first a brisk purgative may be given, and this m be followed by some aloetic medicines in combination wi some preparation of iron. Alterative medicines are so times beneficial. In some cases hyoscyamus, belladonna, or op m will be useful.

CHAPTER VIII.

CHLOROSIS.

W next come to consider the severer form of the disorder of th general health, which has received the name of *chlorosis*, or green sickness." And here we shall find more or less of th peculiar character of the variety just described, such as lo pains, &c. but with evident aggravation. In chlorosis, th unctional disorders are of a much graver character, especia where secretion is concerned: the patient is obnoxious to th equelæ of anemia, and, in some cases, the constitution is re ced to the most favorable state for the incursion of organic di se.

uses.—By some it has been attributed to the anemial st of the body, arising from various causes, such as bad nu ition, disease, loss of blood, &c. and by others, to deficient ut ne action. M. Roche* regards chlorosis as generally the re t of menstrual derangements, although a similar disease, he marks, has been observed in males. M. Lisfranc† admits th influence of this function, and quotes M. Claud de Beauca ,‡ who has reported 26 cases, of which 7 were between

* ict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.
† isfranc, p. 217.
‡ evue Med. 1832, tom. 1, p. 587.

the ages of 11 and 17. In 15, the menses recurred regularly, but were of a pale color. Cabanis assigns as the cause of chlorosis, the languor and inertia of the genital organs, and the deficient or irregular action of these organs upon those of nutrition and sanguification. Dr. Blundell seems to regard the disease as owing to a deficiency of the circulating fluid. Dr. Fox attributes it to disease of the liver. In the 3rd No. of Guy's Hospital Reports is a very elaborate paper on "Chlorosis and its complications," by Dr. Ashwell, then lecturer on midwifery in the Hospital School, and as the author was a man of intelligence and observation, I shall endeavour to give an abstract of his views. At page 530 he says, "The following are the principal positions which I shall attempt to illustrate:— 1st. That chlorosis, complicated with amenorrhea, is the most common derangement of the menstrual function; and that between these affections, although there are many points of similarity, yet there are numerous marks of distinction. 2ndly. That if 'chlorosis complicated with amenorrhea' be of aggravated character, or long duration, it will be productive of functional disturbance, at least of the nervous, vascular, respiratory, and digestive systems; and that if the disease terminate fatally, it will frequently, if not generally, be in phthisis. And 3rdly. That the treatment of chlorosis, to be extensively successful, must be early commenced, and most sedulously prosecuted." The author does not regard chlorosis as resulting from amenorrhea, but on the contrary, as frequently causing it, or being in some way connected with it. He defines it to be "*a peculiar affection of the general health*, most frequently seen at the time when puberty is, or ought to be, established;" yet often commencing long before this period, and also being the cause of its delay; in short, a state of the constitution existing previously to menstruation, but which will be modified according to the integrity with which that function is developed. Sir Henry Marsh observes, that "the disease in reality consists not in a diminished quantity of blood, but in an altered quality, a diminished consistency of this fluid; herein lies its very essence, and any term which signifies the former, not the latter condition, is at least objectionable as applied to chlorosis. In chlorosis the blood undergoes a very remarkable change: its specific gravity is lowered; the clot is small and firm; the serum bears too large a proportion to the crassamentum; water is in excess; the red corpuscles are far below the healthy standard in quantity; their appearance, however, under the microscope is natural; and the fibrin, in the majority of cases, is normal in quantity, firmness, and adhesive power."* Virchow states that the entire number of the

* Dublin Journal, Nov. 1846, p. 304.

corpuscles is smaller, not as in leucorrhea where the white corpuscles take the place of the red ones.

The two great facts of the disease are the absence or incompleteness of the uterine action and the vitiated (diluted) condition of the blood; it may be difficult to pronounce either to be always the primary affection. When a similar disease occurs in men, it must be from the latter, but inasmuch as this is rare in the male sex, and very common in the female, we must attribute some weight to the different ovarian or uterine action in the production of the disease. According to M. Cazeaux an analogous affection occurs sometimes in pregnant women, which has usually, but wrongly he thinks, been attributed to plethora.* Sedentery habits, and close confinement, of course, favour its production, or indeed may be said to cause it by their injurious effects upon the sexual system. It may be said to be endemic in large manufacturing towns, and it prevails also among servants whose occupations confine them closely. Mental distress and the depressing passions are very influential in its production and progress.

Symptoms.—In illustration of what I have advanced, we find that not only are the headaches I have mentioned severe and often recurring, but that chorea, hysteria, and epilepsy, are met with. There is also temporary loss of memory, diminished sensibility, torpor, &c.; in short functional disturbance running to the verge of organic disease. The digestive system and its appendages are equally affected; there is vomiting occasionally, with constant nausea; dyspepsia, with its manifold aches and pains; want of relish for food, &c., indications of the inefficient state of the organs by which the nutrition and reparation of the body are carried on. We find consequently, that great emaciation takes place, and that the strength gradually (sometimes even rapidly) declines. The balance of the circulation is destroyed, and hence the palpitations and repeated hemorrhages, generally from the lungs or stomach, the effect of which is to increase still further that bloodless condition of the body which entails so many miseries. In consequence of this, we have œdema of the extremities, or general anasarca. In some cases, effusion into the cavities has been known to take place, and sudden death.† M. Bouillaud

* Archives Gen. de Med. March, 1850.

† See Dr. M. Hall's paper on Chlorosis, in the Cyclopedia of Pract. Medicine, in which such a case is narrated. On examination after death, some serum was found in the ventricles of the brain, in the pleuræ, and in the pericardium. The lungs also were gorged with serum, but no organic change was discovered which would account for the death of the patient. The blood was pale and aqueous, and the clots formed in the large vessels were small and light colored. Dr. M. Hall likens the sudden death in this disease to that caused by great loss of blood. Andral (Anat. Pathol. vol. i. p. 278) has stated that the proportion of the serum is increased, and that of the crassamentum diminished, in the blood of chlorotic females.

has given a short but graphic description of the variations of the sounds of the heart in chlorotic females, in his work on diseases of the heart. He considers '*chlorotic palpitation*' to be a nervous affection of the heart, and he observes, "Chlorotic palpitations are not always accompanied with well-marked, 'bruit de soufflet' in the heart; but constantly in severe chlorotic cases the arteries of large calibre, particularly the carotid and femoral arteries, give out varied souffles, sometimes '*le ronflement du diable*,' the sound of wind whistling through a narrow slit, the buzzing of beetles, or the cooing of a pigeon. During a period of three years, I have met one hundred times with this curious phenomenon in chlorotic females.* This anemial state of the body it is which causes the peculiar pale or greenish complexion, and the sudden or violent attacks of diarrhea. The respiration is equally affected: it is performed irregularly, inspirations predominating over expirations, and the slightest effort producing hurry of breathing, and a feeling nearly allied to suffocation. The surface of the body is not merely pale and exsanguined, but the skin has a flabby 'doughy' feel, it is of a variable but seldom healthy temperature, and generally moistened by clammy, and often by cold, perspiration. The senses are frequently disturbed, and amaurosis occasionally occurs. Now it may be readily conceived, without accusing chlorosis as the direct cause of organic disease, that it has reduced the patient to a condition extremely obnoxious to such attacks, and examples of such terminations are not rare. Organic diseases of the brain and liver have been observed, but much more frequently has phthisis terminated the patient's sufferings.

Diagnosis.—There is little danger of confounding chlorosis with any disease or condition of the body, except that arising from loss of blood, and the history of the complaint will probably clear up any obscurity. We must still, as in the former variety of the disorder of the general health, carefully distinguish the functional derangements arising from this cause from those arising from inflammation, although the difficulty of doing so is very much augmented by their increased severity. Minute inquiry into the history of the patient, the sequences of the secondary attacks, together with a careful comparison of the signs and symptoms present, will probably lead us to a correct conclusion.

Treatment.—Much stress has been laid by certain writers on the almost universal efficacy of purgative medicines in this complaint; certainly they are of great value, though they have probably been over-rated.† Aloetic purgatives, in combination

* Dublin Medical Journal, vol. ix. p. 501.

† Dr. Ashwell's observations on this point are so judicious, that no excuse is necessary for quoting them. "At first, then, a due evacuation of the bowels

with some preparation of iron, will be found most useful. Dr. M. Hall prescribes a pill composed of equal parts of aloes and sulphate of iron. Dr. Ashwell gives the ferri ammoniat. The iodide of iron has been especially recommended by M. Solon,* and by Dr. Ashwell. It seems particularly adapted to patients of a strumous habit of body and who are obnoxious to glandular swellings. It may be given in doses of two grains a-day, in any vehicle not containing tannin or other astringent matter. In some constitutions it gives rise to headache, vertigo, nausea, heat, and a sense of weight at the hypogastrium; but these unpleasant symptoms may be removed by taking some carbonate of magnesia at night, by suspending the medicine, or by diminishing the dose. M. Blaud has highly recommended the following compound:—Take sulphate of iron and sub-carbonate of potash, of each half an ounce; reduce them to powder separately, and then mix them gradually; add some mucilage of gum tragacanth, so as to form a mass, which is to be divided into 48 portions; one of them is to be taken morning and evening for three days; then an additional one in the middle of the day for the next three days, and so on, increasing one or two every three days. The effects are quite surprising, according to M. Blaud; the disordered health is speedily restored, and the deranged functions are rectified. MM. Raciborski, Miquelard, and Quevenne prefer the metallic iron in a state of minute subdivision; it is prepared by passing a stream of hydrogen over an oxide of iron enclosed in a tube, exposed to a red heat.† Sir H. Marsh considers drinking the natural water at a chalybeate spa the best mode of administering iron. The wine of iron is very suitable for children, alone or in combination with rhubarb. The citrate of iron and ammonia is valuable in those cases of chlorosis characterized by coldness of the extremities. Bewley's effervescing chalybeate

must be daily secured; and much will depend on the kind of Medicine by which this is effected. If mercury and drastic purgatives be frequently and largely employed, intestinal irritation will ensue, evidenced by unhealthy and undigested motions, mixed with mucus, and occasionally with blood. If the purging be excessive, if it be exclusively relied on for the cure, debility and exhaustion will result, and in place of amelioration, the whole of the symptoms will become aggravated and severe. The best aperients are aloes, rhubarb, the sulphate of soda and manna, and if an alterative be necessary, the hydrarg. cum cretâ. Nor must we forget that an injection of a pint of warm water, two or three times a-week, into the rectum, is of all measures the most efficacious in aiding peristaltic action, and in removing the load of the large intestines. The compound decoction of aloes, with the compound tincture of cardamoms; the compound aloetic pill, with the oil of cassia and hyoscyamus; and the vinum aloes, with the compound tincture of rhubarb, are the forms of these remedies I prescribe. The combination with any purgative or aperient remedies, of mild cordials, is exceedingly important."—*Guy's Hospital Reports*, part iii. p. 552.

* Nouv. Dict. de Med. et. de Chir. prat. art. Iode.

† Ranking's Abstract, vol. i. p. 134.

is also praised, and justly; or the following formula may be used:

℞. Aq. Citratis Ammoniæ . . . . ʒii.
Aquæ puræ . . . . . ʒvi.
Syrupi . . . . . ʒi.
Citrat. Ferri et Quinæ gr. i. to gr. iii.

It is to be taken three times a day.* M. Benedetti has reported most favorably of the tannate of iron, as being more effectual in a shorter time than the other preparations. The dose is from 5 to 30 grains daily.† M. Selade thinks that the protomuriate, or hydro-chlorate, the carbonate, or the lactate of iron, are the best preparations.‡ Other mineral and vegetable tonics deserve a trial, and will often be found useful.

Peculiar care will be required in adapting our treatment in the various functional aberrations. Counter irritation by blisters, mild alteratives, mercurial inunctions, &c. are all useful in their turn; and much benefit will often accrue from remedies acting upon the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. It may be a serious question, whether we are justified in using any of the medicine which act directly upon the uterus, until the constitution shall have rallied somewhat. Menstruation, however induced, is generally a favorable occurrence; but there are many where the deficiency is not in the uterine action, but in the '*materiel*' to be acted upon, and here manifestly emmenagogues would be pernicious. Stimulating injections into the vagina have been tried with success, as far as inducing the catamenial discharge. Dr. Ashwell observes: "The ammonial injection, composed of one drachm of the pure liquor ammoniæ to a pint of milk, daily injected into the vagina, has proved very efficient in the hospital." Marriage has occasionally cured chlorosis. The patient should be warmly clothed, and take a fair amount of exercise. The diet should be nutritious adapted to the condition of the digestive organs, and accompanied with a moderate allowance of wine.

* Dub. Med. Journal, Nov. 1846.
† Med. Times, Oct. 1846.
‡ Archiv. Gen. de Med. Belge. Feb. 1845.

CHAPTER IX.

IRRITABLE UTERUS.

We are indebted to the late Dr. Gooch for the recognition and description of this disease.* He gave it the name it bears at present, from the supposition that it has the same relation to inflammation of the uterus, which the so-called "irritable breast" and "irritable knee-joint" have to inflammatory affections of those parts. He has defined it as "a painful and tender state of this organ (i. e. the uterus), neither attended by, nor tending to produce, a change in its structure." A very similar attack has been recently described by M. Valleix, who regards it as a neuralgic, and part of a more extensive lumbo-abdominal neuralgia.† By other writers‡ it has been considered as a kind of chronic inflammation. Without questioning the accuracy of their observation, it appears to me that these authors describe an affection, probably, as they suppose, chronic inflammation, quite different from the one so ably delineated by Dr. Gooch. Certainly in the cases I have seen, there was no ground whatever for the supposition of inflammatory action. Dr. F. Mackenzie regards it as a sympathetic disease arising from irritation in other organs, which is reflected partially or entirely upon the uterine ganglia and nerves. This view is supported by a careful analysis of cases which show the very considerable influence of gastro-intestinal irritation in the production of the disease.§

Dr. Gooch's patients were, most of them, married women: it does occur, however, in unmarried females as well, and with as well-marked symptoms. There is no limit, within the menstrual age, to the period at which it may arise, and it is seen in persons of every temperament.

Causes.—The most frequent causes are, bodily exertion when the uterus is in an irritable and excited state; as, for instance, a long walk during menstruation; going about immediately after abortion, or too soon after delivery; excessive coition, and astringent injections improperly used. These are the most striking causes; but it may come on after great fatigue

* On the more important diseases peculiar to Women, p. 310.

† Ranking's Abstract, vol. xii. p. 260.

‡ Dewees: Diseases of Females, p. 387. Davis: Obst. Med. vol. i. p. 348. Guilbert: Considerations pratiques sur certains affections de l'Uterus, 1826 Scott: Ed. Med. and Surg Journal. Montgomery: Dublin Journal. Cyclopedia of Pract. Medicine, art. Uterus, pathology of.

§ London Journal of Medicine, May, 1851.

merely, such as dancing, dissipation, late hours, long carriage journies, &c.

Symptoms.—There is a deep-seated pain in the lower part of the abdomen, and in the back and loins, varying in intensity, but from which the patient is never quite free. It is greatly increased when the patient is standing or taking exercise, and generally diminished by lying down. There are exceptions to this, however. A patient of mine, laboring under this painful affection, and who cannot stand five minutes without agony, can yet travel in a half-reclining posture in a carriage for days together, not only without the slightest inconvenience or aggravation of her sufferings, but with manifest local and general improvement. Sometimes also, paroxysms occur, even when the recumbent posture is strictly observed. It is also much more severe for a few days preceding and during menstruation. Cathartics aggravate the sufferings of the patient. The menses generally return regularly as to time (anticipating a day or two occasionally), but the quantity often varies from the usual standard. In some cases I have attended, they were scanty; in others, rather profuse. The quality of the discharge differs in different women; it may be paler than usual, or it may be mixed with clots. In all the examples I have seen, the performance of the function has been exceedingly painful. The patient is liable also to attacks of uterine leucorrhea, though it by no means invariably accompanies the disease. There is always some degree of constitutional sympathy, although less than might be expected, if the amount of suffering be considered. The pulse is ordinarily not more frequent than in health, but the slightest emotion will quicken it. The temperature of the skin and the state of the tongue are generally natural. Headaches, sometimes alternating with pain in the back, are frequent; the stomach becomes delicate, and the appetite deficient, and somewhat fastidious. The bowels are apt to be constipated. The patient also loses flesh; but some part of this, as well as of the gastro-enteric derangements, is fairly attributable to the privation of air and exercise, occasioned by the pain and the necessity for absolute rest.

If an *internal* examination be made, the uterus will often be found tender on pressure, in proportion to the amount of pain present. Indeed the tenderness is so great and so constant, that great suffering is experienced if the patient incautiously sit down too suddenly, and particularly upon a hard resisting seat; and the "privileges of matrimony cannot be consummated without much suffering."* The cervix and body are slightly swollen and tender, but not hard; the os uteri is unaltered, its edges are not indurated. The vagina is perfectly healthy.

* Dewees: Diseases of Females, p. 315.

Although these phenomena are usually observed, yet in many cases no deviation from the normal condition (in size or sensibility) can be detected. The disease may persist for months or years, it may be arrested by medical treatment or it may subside spontaneously. It offers an insuperable impediment to conception (as far as our present knowledge goes), but as it does not terminate in any of the organic uterine diseases, the life of the patient is not placed in jeopardy by it.

Diagnosis.—As pain in the back is the most unvarying symptom of uterine disorders, it alone will not throw much light upon the diagnosis of this disease; but its persistence during the intervals of menstruation, and its increase previous to each period; the absence of discharges not menstrual; the aggravation occasioned by the upright position, and by exertion; the slight constitutional disturbance; the tenderness of the cervix on pressure, with the other results of a vaginal examination, will enable us to arrive at a pretty correct conclusion.

It may be distinguished—

1. From *neuralgic dysmenorrhea*, by the pain continuing more or less severe throughout the interval, instead of ceasing with the catamenia.

2. From *prolapse of the uterus or vagina*, with which it might be confounded on account of the distress on standing or walking; by the natural position of the contents of the pelvis; as ascertained by a vaginal examination, in the upright position.

3. From *any organic change*, by the absence of vaginal discharges, and by the natural condition of the uterus and vagina, as ascertained by an internal examination.

Pathology. If I may judge from the cases which have come under my own observation, and which closely resemble those related by Dr. Gooch, I should have no hesitation in coinciding with the opinion of that distinguished physician, as to the nature of the disease. It appears to be a simple neuralgia of the uterus, of variable intensity, and of irregular duration, not very amenable to the resources of art, but not tending to disorganization. I have already mentioned, however, that several practitioners of eminence are inclined to consider it as a modified chronic inflammation of the uterus.

Treatment.—There is scarcely any disease which is so tedious of cure, and so liable to relapse. The slightest relaxation of the strictest regimen will often be followed by a recurrence of all the severe symptoms. The *indications* are—1st, To abate the pain. And 2nd, To amend the constitutional condition of the patient. For the fulfilment of the first indication, the patient must be kept in a state of absolute rest. She should either remain in bed (with the mattrass uppermost), or lie on a sofa the entire day, the shoulders being nearly on the same

plane as the rest of the body. With very few exceptions, all personal exertion or carriage exercise must be avoided. If the irritation be considerable, it will be advisable to have recourse to small (but if necessary, repeated) local blood-lettings, by scarifications of, or leeches to, the cervix uteri, or cupping the loins. In this, however, great caution must be observed, or much mischief may result.

Counter-irritation, by a succession of small blisters, of the size of a watch-glass, or by dry cupping, is of great service. The latter mode I have found peculiarly useful, because it occasions no inconvenience to the patient, and also because it can be used in many cases where blisters are inadmissible. Much relief will be afforded by vaginal injections, at first of warm and afterwards of cold water, twice a-day. Narcotics, such as opium, hyoscyamus, belladonna, &c. alone or in combination with camphor or assafœtida, will often alleviate the pain; but should the stomach be too irritable, they will be found as efficacious given in the form of enema. Opium or belladonna plasters to the sacrum or abdomen are of service. I would strongly recommend the employment of the morphia suppositories as being more effectual. These means are to be employed with especial diligence and tact at the approach of the menstrual period, in order to mitigate, if possible, the suffering which accompanies that secretion. The bowels must be kept free, but the medicine used for this purpose should be very mild, as intestinal irritation always aggravates the complaint. A warm bath has sometimes been found useful. Mr. Fernandez is said by Dr. Gooch to have succeeded in relieving a certain class of cases by a mild course of mercury: this, however, requires great caution. Mr. Hunt of Dartmouth, has found small doses of arsenic very useful.* The improvement of the constitution must be attempted during the menstrual intervals, and will be most likely to be effected by the exhibition of Chalybeate tonics, by a well-arranged, nutritious, but not too stimulating diet, and in the few cases where it can be borne, by carriage-exercise, or by remaining some time in the open air.

* Medical Gazette, April 7, 1838.

CHAPTER X.

ENDOMETRITIS. UTERINE LEUCORRHEA.

In the former editions of this work I entitled this disease uterine leucorrhea, and quoted many authorities to shew that there was such a disease. Of late years our knowledge of the actual condition of the uterine mucous membrane has been so increased by post-mortem examinations, by the use of the endoscope, and by examination after dilatation of the os uteri, that I feel entitled to give it its true name, and to assume its true character. I have, therefore, omitted the literary notices of uterine leucorrhea.

The disease, then, consists of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the cervical canal and of the cavity of the uterus, either or both; with the usual characters of such an affection of a mucous membrane, and it may either be acute or chronic: though, from my own experience, I should say that we rarely see the acute form.

It is one of the most frequent diseases to which married women are subject, and if we reckon duration as part of the amount of suffering, one of the most troublesome and mischievous.

Before, however, I proceed to detail the symptoms and course of the disease, it may be well to point out the circumstances under which it occurs, not only as illustrative of its nature, but as affording *data* for our diagnosis.

1. In young females of delicate constitution, it is not uncommon to find a secretion of "whites" at one or two of the monthly periods preceding the development of the catamenia, and vicarious of them. Cases of this kind repeatedly occur, and it has been already pointed out how much their treatment must be modified by the discovery that the uterine system is already in action, although giving rise to a morbid product for want of proper "*materiel*" to act upon.

2. In suppressed menstruation, the subsequent monthly periods are often marked by a discharge of "whites" nearly the same in quantity, and continuing as long as the natural secretion.

3. The intervals of menstruation may be occupied by uterine leucorrhea; in these cases the discharge increases two or three days previous to the appearance of the menses, and re-appears in great quantity after their subsidence. It not unfrequently happens that the uterine leucorrhea ultimately supersedes the catamenia, and becomes vicarious of that discharge. This

is by far the most common variety of uterine leucorrhea, and as it does not at first interfere with the regular return of the "courses," it is very liable to be passed over unnoticed.

4. Menorrhagia is very often accompanied by this white discharge, which increases just before and after the menstrual periods, and sometimes occupies the interval. This complication appears to add much to the distress of the patient, and the menorrhagia is not easily relieved until the endometritis is cured.

5. About the "cessation of the menses," the few last periods are often marked by the occurrence of "whites," instead of, or alternating with, the proper menstrual discharge.

6. In chlorotic patients, uterine leucorrhea is often vicarious of the menses. I had a patient in whom this substitution continued many months.

7. After abortion, a white discharge is, in many cases, secreted either constantly or occasionally for some months, and this condition of the uterus appears to predispose to successive abortions.

8. After child-bearing, when the distinctive character of the lochia has disappeared, this inodorous white discharge will often continue for a month or six weeks: or, in females confined for the first time, we may observe, at the termination of the first, or more frequently of the second month after delivery, a considerable flow of "whites," which may either cease after two or three days, or in smaller quantity, become persistent. The menses sometimes appear subsequently, and supersede the uterine leucorrhea. The occurrence of this discharge, at this particular time, occasions great alarm, from a supposition that it indicates serious disease of the uterus.

These are the principal circumstances under which I have observed the disease, and in which no doubt can be entertained as to the uterine source of the discharge. In all the varieties it exists either concomitantly with, or immediately succeeding to, an evident uterine affection, or it is complicated with menstruation. In the former, there is an *a priori* presumption that the discharge is from the uterus; and in the latter, the effects of the periodical determination of blood to that organ, upon the quantity of the secretion, would seem to point to a similar inference, especially when we find that no such augmentation is observed in vaginal leucorrhea. Again, the speculum will enable us to see the bluish, gluey discharge escaping from the os uteri. Lastly, I have repeatedly used the endoscope in these cases, and I have seen the reddened mucous membrane of the cervical canal, and, less frequently, of the uterine cavity, so that with some limitation, I can confirm the opinion of Dr. Tyler Smith, that the seat of the disease is the canal of the cervix most frequently, and not generally the uterine cavity.

It may attack females of all ages; the *acute* form is more frequent in younger, the *chronic* in elder persons. It is observed in women of every temperament, according to the peculiar cause. In the leucophlegmatic, in whom, from deficient "*materiel*," the uterus appears unequal to the secretion of the florid catamenia, or in whom, from constitutional causes, the vessels of the mucous membrane lining the womb are in a state of unusual activity; in the plethoric and robust, in whom the circulation, rapid and energetic throughout the whole system, is peculiarly so in the sexual organs during their functional life; and in the melancholic, whose mental depression so frequently aids in the aggravation of what was originally a trifling malady, and whose fears are acutely alive to any disorder affecting these parts.

Causes.—These are so numerous, that I can do little more than mention them. They consist partly in the ordinary and extraordinary local stimuli, partly in more general impressions, and partly also in certain states of the constitution. Amongst the latter, we find deficiency of secretive energy, as exhibited in those cases where uterine leucorrhea is vicarious of, or introductory to the menses; frequent abortion or child-bearing, oversuckling, scrofulous habit, &c. It may also result from cold, fatigue, deficient nourishment, too stimulating diet, certain localities or atmospheric changes, sedentary employments, suppression of eruptions, &c. Of the first species of cause (local stimuli), we may enumerate excessive coition, the use of emmenagogues, stimulating injections, the irritation arising from a pessary in the vagina, tangle tents, a stem pessary. In a large proportion of cases, I believe it is an extension of inflammation from the vagina or from worms in the rectum, &c.

Symptoms.—The attack itself may be either *acute* or *chronic;* the former is comparatively rare, though I have seen some well-marked cases of it. I was indebted to the kindness of my friend the late Dr. Graves (amongst many other favors) for the opportunity of observing and treating a case of this kind in the Meath Hospital. The patient was about thirty years of age, had borne one child, and had not menstruated at the time I saw her for seven months, during which time there had been a constant discharge of whites, increasing for a few days every month, and latterly becoming very profuse at each period. Hysteric paroxysms occurred three or four times a day; pulse about 90; skin rather above the natural heat; some thirst. She suffered much from spasmodic retention of urine. On examination I found the cervix uteri somewhat puffy and tender, but neither enlargement of the uterus nor heat of vagina. I ordered the loins to be cupped, and a blister applied subsequently. Vaginal injections of tepid water were administered twice a day, and the bals. copaibæ was given. These

measures afforded much relief. In the course of a week the discharge diminished greatly, and the menses re-appeared; and by persevering in the same plan of treatment for about a fortnight longer, she was discharged cured. M. Lisfranc has described a still more severe form. He says "Often, after some inappreciable cause, an unpleasant itching of the genitals is felt, increasing until it reaches to the uterus; to this is joined a sense of heat and weight in the pelvis. The hypogastrium becomes tense and sensible to the touch. The womb seems to press inconveniently upon the perineum. The patient experiences dragging about the loins, extending to groins, hip, sacrum and thighs. There is frequent desire to pass water. The pudendum often participates in the tumefaction of deep-seated parts, and hence, standing and moving is very painful; and if the swelling of these parts be considerable, it may be impossible to remain in a sitting posture. This state is ordinarily accompanied by a nausea, lassitude, and 'malaise;' sometimes by pains in the joints. About the third or fourth day, if the disease be not previously arrested by appropriate treatment, a clear, limpid, viscous discharge escapes from the vulva."*

The chief difference between the acute and the chronic form consists in the greater degree of local suffering and constitutional excitement present. The pulse is quickened, the skin is hotter than natural, and there is some thirst. The patient is very liable to hysteric paroxysms. If an internal examination be made, the cervix and body are somewhat tender to the touch, and perhaps slightly swollen, with the os uteri wide open. There may be no perceptible increase of heat, and the discharge does not differ from that observed in the chronic form. If these cases be not cured, they subside gradually into the chronic state.

In the slighter and more recent cases of *chronic endometritis* the general symptoms are mild, and there is but little distress experienced; a degree of languor, occasionally weakness in the back and loins, a head-ache now and then, the complexion paler than natural, with an unusual degree of moisture about the external parts of generation, are the principal variations from the healthy condition. But in the more aggravated cases, and especially in those cases where the leucorrhea has gradually encroached upon and superseded the catamenia, the effects are very severe. There is considerable local suffering, a constant aching or pain in the back, or, to speak more accurately, midway between the sacrum and pubes or at the cervix, a sensation of weight in the pelvis, and occasionally bearing down. Among the more remarkable characteristics is the

* Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 249.

variety of reflex irritations: pain in the ovarian region, down the thigh, in the knee or leg, in the sole of the foot: irritability of the bladder, and if the patient be about the "time of life" a serious aggravation of the peculiar symptoms of that period. It is quite possible to separate endometritis of the cervical canal from the same disease of the uterine cavity, in a clinical sense, though the symptoms differ very little and the former is much more frequent. This inflammation of the canal is described by Sir C. M. Clark under the term "*white discharge;*" and which he conceives to depend on inflammation of the glandular structure of the cervix. Dr. Tyler Smith has shown that the glands of the external surface of the cervix are very few, whilst those of the canal are extremely numerous, and also that the white creamy discharge is owing to the action of the acid vaginal discharge upon the alkaline cervical mucus.

The constitutional distress is also in proportion; the patient complains of languor and indisposition to exert herself, of great exhaustion and debility; the pulse is generally small, weak, and rather quicker than natural; the skin has a yellowish or greenish tint, sometimes flabby and moist, at others dry and hot; the eyes appear sunken, and are surrounded by dark circles; in short the case may somewhat resemble chlorosis. The headaches are frequent and severe, but without evidence of vascular excitement; there is no intolerance of light or sound. In many cases the pain is seated in the back part of the head. Vertigo and fainting are not uncommon. The tongue is seldom dry or loaded, it is generally of a yellowish red color, flabby and indented by the teeth. The appetite diminishes, and becomes fastidious; and torpor of the bowels succeeds, with deficiency of the hepatic secretion. There is occasionally observed an eruption (acnè punctata or rosacea) on the forehead and face.

An examination *per vaginam*, reveals sometimes a slight enlargement of the body of the uterus, with some tenderness on pressure in the *acute* form, but little or none in the *chronic;* but almost in every case the os uteri is more open than it ought to be: in some the point of the finger can be passed in readily. The sound, of course, can easily be passed into the canal and it may be into the uterus, or it may be arrested by the inner os. This I regard as a test whether the cavity is affected. When the cavity is involved I have remarked that the sound passes about one inch further than the normal depth. I have seen some cases of cervical endometritis when the outer os was not widened, and then the presence of the disease will be recognized, if the gentle introduction of the sound be painful or followed by a little blood. In such cases we may obtain actually proof if we first dilate the os uteri with a single tangle tent. An examination with the speculum may show the os uteri gaping, with a thick discharge escaping,

the mucous membrane of the cervix pale, slightly rose color, deep red, or spotted.

The discharge varies very much in quantity. I have known it so profuse as to oblige the patient to use several napkins in the course of the day. In most cases it is nearly colorless and semi-transparent: it has, however, been observed of a greenish or brownish tinge. It possesses different degrees of consistency, from the ordinary thin mucus up to the gelatinous or curdled fluid described by Hamilton and Nauche. It is generally of a bland character, and does not irritate the parts with which it comes in contact. Dr. Tyler Smith has given a minute account of the character of the discharge. In the different forms are found, 1. alkaline plasma, 2. mucous corpuscles, 3. altered cylinder epithelium, 4. pus corpuscles, 5. blood globules, 6. fatty particles. We may see by the speculum the discharge issuing from the os uteri, often preserving its tenacious character, and hanging as a mucous rope into the vagina; clear and colorless when it issues from the os, but its external surface gradually whitened by the action of the vaginal acid. In simple cases it consists of an increase in the ordinary secretion, but in other cases it is changed by the addition of pus, blood, or fatty particles. When very profuse, instead of the ordinary consistent plasma, a watery serum is poured out. I have already referred to the question, as to whether a discharge of this kind may give rise to a discharge in the male, and I have stated some cases which seem to bear upon the point. In some chronic cases, especially when the granulations are abundant, the interference with menstruation is very marked, not its supercession but its aggravation. Each monthly discharge may be increased, and it may occur too frequently or irregularly, and constitute a marked example of menorrhagia. In such cases we generally find the uterus increased in size and its cavity more capacious.

In one or two cases where there was less dilatation of the os uteri, the swollen membrane has so obstructed the escape of menses as to give rise to dysmenorrhea. It is a very decided obstacle to conception, and if it take place it may very probably give rise to abortion.

The *duration* of the disease is variable. In almost all cases it is very tedious, but no length of time should make us regard the cure as hopeless. The attack may cease spontaneously after running a certain course, or it may be cut short by the use of appropriate remedies. It is very rare to meet with a case which resists all our efforts.

Pathology.—Even if we consider only the local distress, the increased secretion, the course of the disease, and the remedies which are most successful, we can have but little hesitation in attributing all to the effects of inflammatory action, generally sub-acute or chronic, of the mucous membrane lining the

uterus and cervical canal. But we have now direct evidence of it. The endoscope shows the mucous membrane sometimes of a deep general red color; sometimes red in patches and often with a granular surface like the conjunctiva in granular opthalmia. These granulations vary in size, bleed when touched, and I believe, are the pathological cause of the menstrual excess.

Diagnosis.—The two most certain and constant symptoms of endometritis are, 1. the thick glairy discharge seen to escape from the os uteri when the speculum is used, and 2. the gaping os uteri. I am also satisfied that when the inner os uteri offers the normal resistance to gentle pressure that the inflammation is confined to the canal. When it passes at once through the inner os, with no resistance, we may conclude that the uterine cavity is affected. The disease may be confounded with uterine gonorrhea, or with vaginal leucorrhea, &c.

1. From *uterine gonorrhea* it is with difficulty distinguished, unless by the previous history of the patient. In uterine gonorrhea (when acute) there is generally a burning pain all along the genital canal, with pain on coition. The discharge is of a deeper color than in leucorrhea, and there may be scalding on passing urine, with urethral discharge, and certainly, vaginitis.

2. From *vaginal leucorrhea* it may be distinguished by the circumstances in which it is observed, as for example, after abortion and delivery; preliminary to, and vicarious of, the first menstruation, &c. or by its peculiarities at the menstrual epochs, and its greater effect upon the constitution. If there be no co-existing vaginal leucorrhea, the speculum and sound will enable us to arrive at a sure diagnosis. Even if the two diseases co-exist, we shall see through the speculum the redness of the vagina, with its characteristic thin white secretion; as well as the gaping os uteri with the peculiar secretion escaping from it. The distinction is not of much importance as they so often exist together.

3. From *erosion and ulceration of the cervix*, only by the use of the speculum: the local and general symptoms are very similar; the finger alone is inadequate to detect the difference, but the speculum will show that in one case the surface is unbroken, though it may be inflamed; in the other we shall find congestion, with superficial destruction of the mucous membrane, but the two diseases frequently co-exist.

4. From *the contents of an abscess of the uterus, ovary or cellular membrane, discharged through the vagina*, by the sensible and microscopical qualities of the purulent matter in the latter case, and by their absence in endometritis; by the absence of previous symptoms of uterine or ovarian disease, and by the actual symptoms of endometritis.

Treatment.—I wish to state at once, and I think it is best to tell our patients that the case takes a long time, sometimes a

very long time, but if the patient and the doctor have patience there is no doubt of ultimate success. I have allowed the remedies enumerated in former editions to remain in this, because if we are to depend upon medicines they are the best; but experience has taught me that local treatment is necessary in almost all cases and infinitely the best in all.

In cases of the *acute form* of uterine leucorrhea, it may sometimes be advisable to commence by cupping the loins, or applying leeches to the vulva, but I have very rarely found it so. After this, hip-baths and vaginal injections of warm water, with Kennedy's or Higginson's syringe may be employed daily until the acuteness of the attack has subsided, and the patient is in a condition favorable to the application of other remedies. At this stage in the *acute*, and at any period in the *chronic* form, a blister may be applied to the sacrum, and repeated once or twice, if necessary. Its effect, in most instances, is an immediate diminution of the discharge, and a mitigation of the local disease.

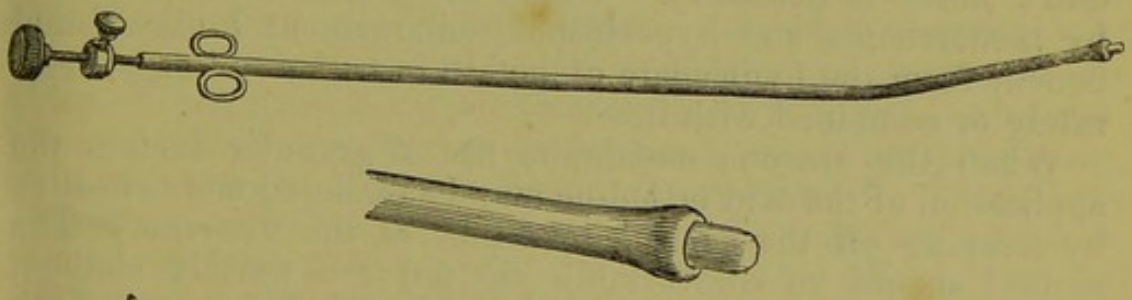
There are four medicines from which I have seen benefit derived. 1. Balsam of copaiba, given in increasing doses, commencing with fifteen drops three times a day, or, if the stomach be delicate, it may be made up into pills. 2. Preparations of iron where there is no menorrhagia, and especially the sulphate, the pernitrate, and the tinct. ferri muriat. The mode in which I have exhibited the former is in combination with blue pill, and compound rhubarb pill. It improves the condition of the digestive system, and appears to exert a decided influence over the leucorrhea. 3. Decoction of logwood. In two or three cases in which I have made trial of this medicine, it seemed to be very useful: the discharge diminished, and the patients were ultimately cured. 4. Ergot of rye. This remedy has been highly recommended by MM. Roche, Dufrenois, Bocquet, Negri, Ryan, &c.; and, in some very obstinate cases in which I prescribed it, it succeeded after the failure of other medicines. I give it in doses of five grains three or four times a-day, or twenty drops of the liquid extract. These are the medicinal remedies which I have found the most efficacious, but their effect is greatly increased by the previous application of the blister.

There are other medicinal substances which have their advocates; powdered colchicum root was recommended in a recent number of the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, but it failed in my hands. The complaint is said to have been successfully treated by cortex simaroubæ,* cubebs,† crab's eyes,‡ tinct. cantharadis,‖ and the root of the elder tree.§ Iodine

* Med. Commentaries, vol. vii. p. 443.
† Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xvii. p. 312; vol. xviii. p. 318.
‡ Med. Commentaries, vol. i. p. 325.
§ Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. vii. p. 176.
‖ Delens: Brit. and For. Med. Review, April 1837, p. 508.

has been highly praised for its effects. MM. Brera, Gimelle, Sablairolles, and Müller are said to have used it successfully in old and obstinate cases.* Gimelle gives an ounce of the syrup of iodine, evening and morning, in some appropriate infusion.† Benefit will probably be obtained from the chalybeate waters. When the disease is on the decline I have seen much comfort derived from sponging the back, loins, and lower part of the abdomen, with tepid or cold salt water. The state of the stomach and bowels should be carefully attended to. Should constipation occur, a combination of blue pill with rhubarb, or of aloes with asafœtida, followed by a moderate dose of castor oil will be advisable. Emollient enemata are also very useful. Conium, hyoscyamus, or opium may be given, if there be much local or general irritation.

But as I have said the best treatment is local, and here the distinction between cervical endometritis and that of the cavity becomes clinically very important. If the inner os offer the normal resistance to the sound we shall only have to treat the cervical canal: if it pass into the cavity freely as though the entire canal were of equal width, the cavity is affected. In those rare cases where the external os is small, it will be well to introduce a single tangle tent and leave it in for twenty-four hours. The first proceeding is to apply strong caustic to the whole of the part affected and we may take our choice of several. 1. Strong nitric acid, which I much prefer as it gives no pain ordinarily and does not do too much. 2. Carbolic acid, slightly diluted. 3. Strong perchloride of iron or even a portion of it undissolved. 4. A portion (5 or 6 grains) of solid nitrate of silver introduced through a canula as far as may be necessary and left there.

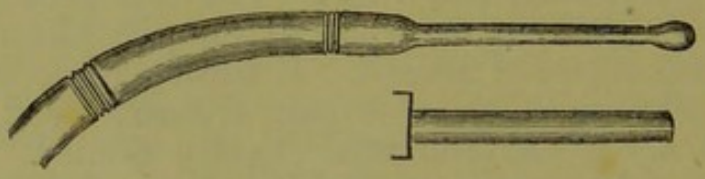


(*Dr. Barnes.*)

This sometimes occasions very great pain and something like collapse. 4. Saturated tincture of iodine which does best after one application of the nitric acid if there be no vaginitis. As I have said I prefer the nitric acid, and I have used it to the cervical canal or cavity for twenty years. A piece of cotton

* Art. Iode, by M. Solon, in Nouv. Dict. de Med. et Chir.
† Cases in Journal Univ. des Sciences Med., tom. 25, p. 5.

wool may be twisted round the end of the sound or round a bit of wire with a twisted end or, better still, round a thin rod of whalebone and soaked in the acid: then a sufficiently large speculum having brought the os uteri full in view, the probe with the acid is to be passed into the cervical canal, and if necessary into the cavity of the uterus, and the entire surface of either sponged over with it. If there be much of the glairy discharge we should remove that first which may be done by the whalebone armed as I have described but with dry wool. A few turns of this will generally succeed. After the application of the acid, I sponge out the vagina with a solution of nitrate of silver. After the use of the nitric acid I frequently substitute strong tincture of iodine for it, but neither need be applied often; once a week or fortnight is enough, and during the intermediate period a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. xx. ad. ℥i) may be used. By way of protecting the healthy parts from the acid Dr. Atthill has employed a canula of platinum, which is introduced upon a long probe like the sound and left in situ when the probe is withdrawn. He believes also that it enables you to direct the application more effectually, and that if the cavity of the uterus were alone effected (which I doubt) it would protect the cervical canal. For this purpose I have used



(*Dr. Atthill.*)

a glass tube, straight or curved, of the size of the canal but I don't think it necessary. When the disease is accompanied by menorrhagia and hypertrophic enlargement I have found benefit from the hydriodate of potash in bark; and ergot separately or combined with it.

When the mucous membrane has a granular surface the application of the acid or iodine may be rendered more effective by scraping off the surface by means of the "*curette*." The patient should be comfortably yet not too warmly clothed, especially about the loins and hips. Air and exercise are of the greatest service, when so taken as not to add to the uterine irritation; this caution is peculiarly necessary when the patient is recovering. Sea-bathing at the proper season may be allowed, after the discharge has entirely ceased. It is scarcely necessary to add, that all possible causes must be removed or avoided.

I have rarely found this mode of treatment fail; even after a relapse (to which patients are very obnoxious), a steady perseverance in the use of the remedies I have recommended is almost always rewarded by success.

CHAPTER IX.

PHYSOMETRA. UTERINE TYMPANITES.*

This term is applied to an accumulation of gaseous fluid in the uterus, which occurs under very different circumstances. It may be a secretion by the lining membrane of the uterus, especially after certain diseases;† or it may arise from the decomposition of a portion of the placenta, of a clot,‡ or of some of the lochia; and consequently is much more common in women after child-bearing than at any other time.§ In the majority of cases, the os uteri is completely closed, whether by induration and contraction of the canal of the cervix, or by some temporary obstruction; but in others, the canal of the cervix being pervious, the air escapes sensibly almost as soon as secreted. This circumstance will, of course, cause a considerable difference in the symptoms. The evidences of accumulation will be altogether absent in the latter cases. It is said that the air may be drawn up into the vagina, in a relaxed state of these parts, by the motion of the muscles in the neighbourhood; and this does sometimes certainly occur. Astruc says that when the uterus does not contract, air will fill the void; and if the os uteri at the same time be closed, physometra will result.‖ Dr. Gooch states his experience thus:—"Air is formed in this organ (the uterus), but instead of being retained so as to distend it, it is expelled with a noise many times a day. It has been doubted whether it really came from the uterus, but in one of my patients there was a circumstance conclusive on this point; she was subject to this infirmity only when not pregnant; but she was a healthy and breeding woman, and the instant she became pregnant her troublesome malady ceased. She continued entirely free from it during the whole of her pregnancy, but a few weeks after her delivery it returned.¶ It has been known to occur during gestation, after the death of the fœtus, or it may occupy the place of the false waters (that is, between the chorion and amnion,) the fœtus being alive. Baudelocque saw a case where the gaseous exhalation took place after death,

* Astruc : Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 187. Baillie's Morbid Anatomy, p. 394. Capuron : Mal. des Femmes, p. 188. Nauche : Mal. propres aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 150. Boivin and Dugès : Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 134. Nicolani: Brit. and For. Med. Rev. vol. xiii. p. 246.

† Burns' Midwifery, p. 186, last edit.

‡ Dugès : Dict. de Med. et de Chirur. prat., art. Physomètre.

§ Macintosh : Practice of Physic, vol. ii. p. 411.

‖ On Diseases of Women, vol. ii. p. 188.

¶ Diseases of Women, p. 241.

and was sufficient to expel the fœtus.* All persons engaged in the practice of midwifery must have observed the escape of gas, often fœtid, from the vagina, during an operation. This must have accumulated in the uterus, as in many such cases the pelvis is filled by the child's head. In the idiopathic physometra, the gas is inodorous, but not so when the result of decomposition: in the former case nothing but air is contained in the womb; in the latter, especially when the source is the ichorous discharge from a cancerous ulcer, there is fluid also contained in it. It must not be forgotten that there may be explosions of wind from the vagina, without accumulation in the uterus,† and Hamilton conceives that this may occasionally be owing to a communication between the vagina and rectum.

Pathology.—It is very difficult to speak decisively upon this point, as to those cases where the disease is idiopathic, because of the scantiness of the information derived from *post-mortem* examinations. Mr. John Hunter endeavoured to elucidate this subject, by minute inquiry, but failed. In one case where he made a *post-mortem* examination, he found no disease in either uterus or vagina.‡ Dr. Hooper saw a case in the living subject, but never post-mortem. That mucous membranes, in an unhealthy state, do secrete gas, we have abundant proof, but whether as the result of chronic inflammation or as a mere functional disturbance, may, perhaps, be doubtful; on the whole, I am inclined to believe that the lining membrane of the womb is in a state of sub-acute or chronic inflammation. Peter Frank mentions a case in which, after death, the uterus was found enlarged, hard, and elastic, filled with a gas of a very fœtid odour. Its interior was ulcerated, and its orifice hard and corroded internally. In another case, the orifice was closed by a polypoid growth.§ To this must be added the important fact of the obstruction (temporary or permanent) of the canal of the cervix. This may be caused by viscid secretion, by false membrane, or by that process of gradual obliteration by the increasing density of the structure of this part in advanced age, to which I have before referred. As to that variety when the gas is merely accumulated in the uterus from an obstacle to its exit, the origin of the gas is easily explained, by supposing a decomposition of such portions of placenta, clots of blood, or cancerous ichor, as may be contained in the womb. The change is simply chemical, and does not necessarily in-

* Dict. de Med. art. Pneumatose, p. 198.
† Denman's Midwifery, p. 72, last edit.
‡ Work on the Animal Œconomy, p. 206.
§ Vol. iv. p. 50, of the French translation.
See Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine, art. Pathology of the Uterus, vol. iv. p. 363.

volve disordered action on the part of the uterine membrane. This explanation applies also to those cases when the gas escapes during an obstetric operation ; there is no reason to suppose it to have been produced before the commencement of labor, unless the child have died previously. As to its occurrence between the amnion and chorion, it may arise from the decomposition of the jelly-like fluid ordinarily found from there.

Symptoms.—The three most prominent symptoms are precisely those which are so characteristic of pregnancy. The menses (according to the almost universal testimony of authors) are suppressed, the abdomen enlarges, and it is said (which I doubt) that milk is secreted. The amount of accumulation, according to Astruc and others, seldom appears to be very great, and the bulk of the uterus not greater than in the fourth or sixth month of gestation; but Peter Frank quotes the case of the wife of a German physician, in whom it extended from the pubes to the diaphragm.* Before it can enlarge much, something generally causes the expulsion. Blows, falls, bending forward, forcing at stool, sneezing, coughing, or vomiting, &c. may effect this, and give rise to a loud explosion, followed by a discharge of fluid. When this occurs frequently, as it is entirely involuntary, it puts the patient "*hors de societè.*" The breasts increase in bulk, and a thin fluid is sometimes secreted, such as we find before delivery. In most cases, there is neither pain nor uneasiness, except what may arise from the bulk; nor does the patient complain of either weight or heat; but in others the distress is considerable; there is heat and stinging pain in the tumor, extending to the groins, thighs, and vulva; and in the case of the German lady I have alluded to, it was so great that she was unable to move a limb.† The pressure of the distended uterus upon the neighboring viscera may interfere with the due performance of their functions; the appetite becoming delicate, and the bowels constipated. Conception is generally prevented for the time being; but in two Paduan ladies, quoted by P. Frank, it occurred immediately on the expulsion of the gas. And in Dr. Gooch's case the physometra was cured by conception. If the disease be often reproduced, there is said to be danger of its giving rise to ascites. The abdominal tumor is elastic, and, when percussed, yields a clear, loud sound. A vaginal examination will show the os uteri higher than usual, and the cervix diminished in length. When the cervix uteri is pervious, the general symptoms only will be present, with occasional explosions of air.

* Op. Citat, vol. iv. p. 49.
† Carus' Gynæcologie, vol. i. p. 308.

It need scarcely be said, that when physometra proceeds from derangement of the mucous membrane, it is much more tedious than in cases of accumulation merely.

Diagnosis.—1. It may readily be mistaken for *pregnancy*, but it is distinguished from it by the resonance of the tumor, by the absence of ballottement, fœtal movement, and the signs afforded by auscultation, and by the occasional pain.

2. From *hydrometra*, by the greater elasticity of the abdominal tumor, and by its resonance.

3. From *ascites*, by the defined shape of the tumor, by its resonance, and by the absence of fluctuation.

4. From *scirrhous or steatomatous enlargement of the uterus*, by the elasticity and resonance of the tumor.

5. From "*phantom tumor*." Under chloroform this tumor entirely disappears, which will not be the case in physometra.

Additional light will be thrown upon the question, by the occurrence, previously, of explosions of air from the vagina.

Treatment.—The *first indication* is to empty the uterus of the air, and the *second* to prevent its subsequent secretion or accumulation. Astruc, and the older writers, advise our exciting vomiting or sneezing, or setting the patient to jump about, having previously employed warm baths; and if this do not succeed, we are to move about the cervix uteri with the finger. It may be all very well to try these methods, as they do no harm, but in most cases we shall ultimately be driven to the only plan upon which reliance can be placed, and that is, the introduction of a male catheter through the os uteri and canal of the cervix into the uterine cavity. The air will escape through the canula (the size of which must be suited to the canal), which is to be kept *in situ* till the uterus is quite empty. Great care and gentleness are necessary, and it will require rest and good management for a few days afterwards, to avoid inflammation.

But though the first indication be thus fulfilled, this is a small part of the cure, as the gas would shortly be secreted again. Injections of warm water, with a little of Condy's fluid, into the womb itself should be used once or twice a day, for some time after the operation; and if the disease result from decomposition of offensive matter, it will by this means be removed. In more obstinate cases we are advised to inject weak solutions of chlorine, or astringent lotions, or mineral waters. Denman recommends the Bath waters. Warm baths and '*douches*' have been found useful. I should expect a good deal of benefit from vaginal or uterine injections of nitrate of silver; its antiseptic properties are as marked as its powers of changing the morbid action going on in mucous membranes. Bnt whenever injections are used, the os uteri must be dilated, if not already sufficiently open, by a tangle

tent, so as to allow the fluid to escape freely. It may be necessary to give tonic medicines internally, where the constitution has suffered; and benefit may be in some cases also derived from mild alteratives, such as Plummer's pill.

CHAPTER XII.

HYDROMETRA. UTERINE DROPSY.*

This disease consists essentially in the excessive secretion of fluid, and its accumulation in the uterus, in consequence of the obliteration of the canal through the cervix, or the closure of the os uteri. It may be considered as *idiopathic*, when the fluid is secreted by the mucous membrane lining the cavity; and *symptomatic*, when it is the discharge from an ulcer, and retained in the uterus, owing to the closure of the ordinary outlet. In some few cases it has also assumed a periodic character.† Frank describes four species of hydrometra. 1. The cellular, when the effusion is immediately underneath the serous membrane of the uterus. 2. The independent, the fluid being in the uterine cavity. 3. The hydatic. 4. Hydrophysometra, where both fluid and air are contained in the womb. Carus adopts the same division, and enumerates the following symptoms as characteristic:—1. Interruption of digestion through loss of appetite or disgust of food; vomiting, costiveness, flatulence and pain in the lower belly. 2. Weight and pressure in the pelvis. 3. Gradual diminution of the urine. 4. Prolapse of the vagina, or even of the uterus, as the consequence of atony of the sexual system. 5. Œdema of the external parts of generation and of the lower extremities. 6. Slow fever.‡ It occurs principally in married women not advanced in years,§ and judging from this circumstance, Dugès‖ supposes that it may have some connection with the functions of generation. Dr. Grandidier, however, has recently related a case which occurred in a female aged 21, and un-

* Baillie's Morbid Anatomy, p. 303. Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 167. Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 136. Siebold: Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i. p. 531.

† Bull. Gen. de Therapeutique, May, 1838.

‡ Gynæcologie, vol. i. p. 303.

§ Amer. Med. Journ. Oct. 1850, p. 313.

‖ Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat., art. Hydrometre.

married. By the aid of ergot of rye, a large quantity of clear water was expelled, and the patient recovered;* it also occurs during pregnancy. Dr. Purdon has also related a case which occurred in an unmarried woman æt. 18. The enlargement was accompanied by morning sickness, and terminated by labor pains and the expulsion of a yellowish serous discharge, which continued for weeks.† The fluid contained in the uterus varies very much in quality. At an early period of the disease in the *idiopathic* variety, it is most frequently serous, albuminous, or mucous; as the disease advances, however, if the deeper uterine tissues become involved, it changes to a thick, offensive, dark-coloured matter.

In *symptomatic* hydrometra, the fluid is generally mixed with puriform matter or blood. In one case, when death was caused by gangrene of the intestine, the os uteri was obliterated, and the uterus resembled a pouch filled with a greenish liquid pus, "evidently the result of chronic metritis." In another, the womb was distended with a colorless aqueous fluid containing albumen, and which had been discharged from a cancerous ulceration of the cervix. The quantity of the contained fluid differs much; in many instances it never amounts to more than one or two pints, further distension forcing a passage for the fluid; in others the uterus is as large as at the termination of pregnancy. Blankard says that it contained 85lbs. of an ichorous and oily fluid in one case. Versalius relates another, where 180lbs. were found. Bonetus goes still farther, and mentions an instance of distension to such an amount, that the uterus was capable of containing a child of six years old. Dr. Shanks has published a case in which he drew off fifty pints of fluid by three operations, and after the two last he injected tincture of iodine in water with success.‡

There are two very interesting cases, which I may be allowed to quote: the first is related by Dr. T. A. Thompson, in the Medico-Chir. Trans. vol. xiii. part. i. p. 170, and the second by J. M. Coley, Esq. Bridgenorth, will be found in the Transactions of the Provincial Association. Dr. Thompson's case is as follows:—"Mary Rae, æt. 65, mother of several children, was admitted into the infirmary in December, 1823; she appeared somewhat emaciated, and complained of uneasiness and pain, connected with a tumor in the abdomen, which she first perceived about six weeks prior to her admission into the infirmary in April, although from a sense of delicacy she had not mentioned it at the time. It was situate at the lower part of the abdominal cavity, rising, as it were, out of the

* Ranking's Abstract, vol. ix. p. 187.
† Dublin Journal, Feb. 1850.
‡ Amer. Med. Journ. July, 1854.

pelvis, and occupying the iliac, hypogastric, and umbilical regions. She appeared as large as if six months gone with child. An indistinct fluctuation was perceptible in the tumor, and the least pressure on it excited pain. It was suspected to be a diseased ovarium, but no examination was made *per vaginam;* nor could it be ascertained, from the account the patient gave of its origin, whether it had first appeared on either side of the abdomen. The accompanying symptoms, however, denoted a greater derangement of the system than usually attends dropsy of the ovarium. These were want of appetite, considerable nausea, furred tongue, pulse quick and feeble, and the bowels irregular, and the urine scanty and high-colored. In the beginning of March, 1824, she died, after amputation of the leg, which operation had been performed in consequence of a dry gangrene which had attacked the limb. *Dissection.*—The first object which presented itself, on the abdominal parietes being divided and turned aside, was a body closely resembling the gravid uterus, occupying the whole of the pelvic cavity, and the greater part of the abdominal. Upon its anterior surface, and firmly adhering to it, was the urinary bladder, containing a small quantity of dark-colored urine. On laying the flaps of the abdominal parietes together, the stretched bladder was found to extend to within an inch of the umbilicus; so that it must have been perforated if the trocar had been used to evacuate the fluid during the life of the patient under the supposition that the disease was ovarian dropsy. The tumor was immediately ascertained to be the uterus greatly enlarged, and filled with fluid; it was partially sphacelated on its peritoneal covering, at the upper portion of the fundus. With regard to the other viscera, the liver was much diminished in size, and adhered to the diaphragm throughout; the gall-bladder was large and turgid, with deep-colored bile; the stomach, colon, and other intestines, with the omentum, were glued together in many places, and sometimes were evidently in a state of sphacelation. This gangrenous appearance extended to the peritoneum in the hypochondriac region. On removing the diseased uterus from the body, and making an incision into it, the quantity of fluid which it contained was found to measure eight quarts; it was of a dark brown color, and coagulated slightly when heated in a spoon over the flame of a candle. The existence of a large hydatid within the cyst was expected, but this opinion was incorrect, the sac being merely the uterus, in the cavity of which the fluid was contained. The internal surface of the organ was not more irregular nor more spongy than in its natural state; but none of the orifices could be found, for even the os uteri was interiorly as completely obliterated as if it had never existed; and although its situation could be traced in the vagina, yet

even there it was very faintly marked. The ovaries were small and flaccid, but otherwise natural."

Mr. Coley's case I copy from a review of the Provincial Trans. in the Medico-Chirurgical Review for October, 1836. "May 12, 1834. A female, æt. 36, mother of two children, the youngest nine years old, had been confined to bed for four months with a tumor in the region of the uterus, attended with obstinate constipation, hectic fever, and extreme emaciation. On examination, Mr. Coley found a painful irregular tumor in the hypogastrium, resembling that produced by the uterus in the sixth month of pregnancy, exceedingly tender to the touch, hard and prominent on the left, and comparatively flattened and elastic on the right side of the abdomen. The pain she felt was of a shooting kind, constant, and varying in degree of intensity. The os uteri was sound, and a little dilated. The cervix was closed, and three-fourths of an inch long. The adjoining parts of the distended uterus, within reach of the finger, were of a stony hardness, unequal on the surface, and exquisitely tender, especially in the left side. The vagina also was particularly tender, and during the last four months afforded at intervals a dark-colored, offensive, thick discharge, with portions of membranous substance. Menstruation had ceased, and the breasts were enlarged and firm. From her own account, it appeared, a year and a half previously, gradual enlargement of the abdomen commenced, with suppression of the menses; that she then believed herself to be pregnant; and that at the end of seven or eight months from the commencement of this state, a sudden discharge of offensive fluid, with portions of a membranous substance, proceeded from and completely reduced the volume of the uterus. In March, Mr. Coley saw her again, and could discover no fluctuation in the uterus, from the vagina. At the latter end of March there was a slight hemorrhage from the vagina, preceded by the detachment of a thick piece of abnormal membrane. About the middle of May, peritonitis occurred; this was followed by purpura, and on the 15th she died. *Dissection.—May 17th.*— Extreme emaciation. Thickening of the serous membranes, and adhesion of the omentum and abdominal peritoneum to the serous coat of the uterus, especially at that part which, during life, felt so hard and irregular. Evidence of surrounding peritonitis. The fibrous portion of the body of the uterus was so disorganized, that it was not thicker than an ox's bladder, and in some places it was altogether destroyed by an ulcerative process, which had commenced in the mucous membrane. On slight pressure being applied, the peritoneal coat at one spot, being free on both surfaces, gave way, and a thin, dark-colored, offensive fluid, resembling that which proceeds from an ulcer-

ated intestine, and containing portions of coagulable lymph, to the amount of three pints, escaped. The fibrous coat was quite destroyed at other parts, as well as the spot where the rupture took place; and the uterus, on being divided, collapsed like wash-leather, being generally reduced in thickness to the eighth of an inch, and having entirely lost its firmness and elasticity. In short, the principal support and figure of the organ were dependent on its indurated peritoneal coat, except at the inferior part, near the cervix. The whole of the internal or mucous surface of the uterus was found in a state of "*ramollissement*,' or of that species of ulceration observed in the mucous coats of the intestines, in certain fatal diseases of these parts. The cervix was obliterated, with the gelatinous secretion peculiar to the state of utero-gestation; and the walls of the uterus, adjacent to that part, were enlarged, and consolidated with a tuberculous mass, the principal portion of which was deposited in that part which rested against the rectum, and obstructed its passage. This morbid production consisted of a uniform white structure, and was free from those radiating bands, that grisly feel, and irregular surface discoverable in scirrhous indurations."

Pathology.—The results of *post-mortem* examinations are very different: in Dr. Thompson's case the uterus and its lining membrane were perfectly healthy: in Mr. Coley's case, there was found the greatest degree of disorganization; both the mucous membrane and the proper tissue being in many places destroyed by '*ramollissement.*' Dugès mentions that the walls of the uterus are often the seat of scirrhosities, ulcers, and hydatiform or polypoid tumors. Evidences also of chronic metritis have been found. We observe that these circumstances, except the softening of the uterine tissues, have one tendency, at least in common, viz. to increase the secretions from the mucous membrane, whether its normal character be preserved or changed. And this appears to be the primary pathological condition for the production of idiopathic hydrometra. The second condition is the impermeability of the passage from the womb, which may be owing to a morbid growth blocking up the inner orifice,* to obliteration of the canal, or to a membrane covering the os uteri externum. Dr. Burns† differs from this view, but considers the disease as one large hydatid filling the uterine cavity. That this may be the case sometimes, we have the testimony of Denman, who saw a bag of the shape of the uterus, which had been expelled from the organ after the discharge of the fluid. The same author

* Mackintosh : Practice of Physic, vol. ii. p. 411.
† Midwifery, eighth edition, p. 125.

mentions certain temporary collections of fluid which occur after child-birth, and which are evacuated before they cause much distension.

With regard to *symptomatic* hydrometra, the pathological condition giving rise to the fluid is generally sufficiently obvious, the immediate cause of the accumulation being the temporary or permanent impermeability of the cervix uteri. There is a variety of hydrometra which sometimes comes under our notice, in which the phenomena are less prominent, but of which the termination may be equally fatal; I allude to those cases where, in consequence of the condensation of the tissue of the cervix uteri in advanced life, the canal is obliterated, and an accumulation of the normal secretion takes place. No morbid action is discernable until a process of thinning of the parietes at some one part (like the *pointing* of an abscess) commences, which terminates in rupture.

Causes.—Very often it is impossible to discern any direct cause, in some cases a blow on the abdomen may have excited irritation in the uterus.* Some authors have attributed it to a debility of constitution, and others to a universal serous diathesis.

Symptoms.—The accumulation takes place very gradually, so that the uterus is able to accommodate itself to the new circumstances in which it is placed, without the development of any remarkable symptoms. This is especially the case when it occurs in women who have had many children, or shortly after delivery. When the womb is not dilatable, as in elderly females, the symptoms of over-distension are the sooner evident. In some cases of *idiopathic*, and in almost all of *symptomatic* hydrometra, it would appear possible to detect the presence of the pathological cause of the increased secretion. After the disease has existed for some time, a tumor of the size and shape of the enlarged uterus may be perceived at the lower part of the abdomen; it feels elastic, is moveable, and yields a dull sound on percussion, with a sense of fluctuation. As the accumulation increases, there is a degree of tenderness on pressure, and occasional dull pain on and uneasiness in the tumor. Certain mechanical inconveniences result also; the patient finds it difficult to stoop forward and a degree of dyspnœa is present. The menses are almost always suppressed, although Monro, in his work on dropsy, says that there are exceptions. Leucorrhea (vaginal of course) is sometimes present. The urine is generally small in quantity, depositing a brick-dust sediment. Sympathetic irritation of the breast is often excited. Nauche saw the ordinary milk fever succeed to an evacuation of the fluid of hydrometa.

* Frank: Traitè de Med. prat. traduit du Latin, iv. p. 182.

At first, there appears to be but little constitutional suffering; but in the more advanced stages, the contrary is observed. The pulse becomes small and quick, the skin dry and hot, the tongue furred, the appetite bad, and the bowels irregular. The finger introduced into the vagina will be able to detect the tumor, and identify it with that in the abdomen; it will also recognize the diminution of the neck; but there is no evidence that the uterus contains a solid body in addition to the fluid. The patient may die from exhaustion, in consequence of the secondary fever; or the womb, unable to dilate more, or weakened in some part by previous or present disease, may give way, and the contents escaping into the peritoneal cavity, fatal peritonitis may result immediately. This is the usual consequence of obliteration of the canal of the cervix in old women.

Diagnosis.—1. From the abdominal enlargement coincident with the suppression of the menses, and the sympathetic irritation of the breasts, the disease may be easily mistaken for *pregnancy;* but the absence of fœtal movement (quickening), of stethoscopic phenomena, and of "*ballottement*," will often enable us to distinguish them; and the presence, in hydrometra, of the constitutional symptoms I have enumerated, will further aid us. Nauche adds, that the distension is more uniform, and that the uterus is rounder and softer than in pregnancy.

2. The dull sound on percussion, the fluctuation, and the greater gravity of the symptoms, will distinguish it from *physometra.*

3. From *ascites and ovarian diseases*, the distinction will be founded mainly on the limited form of the tumor; its being unaffected by position; its identity with the uterus, established by vaginal examination, and the minor degree of fluctuation.

4. From *scirrhous 'engorgement'* of the uterus, by the fluctuation and softness of the tumor, and the absence of the nodulated surface of scirrhus.

Prognosis.—From the gradual progress of the disease, the uterus becomes accustomed to the presence of the fluid, and the distress is so far lessened. If the occlusion of the passage from the uterus be incomplete, so as to permit the occasional escape of the fluid, there is but little danger. There is a case related by Fernel, where the fluid was discharged monthly; and one by Richard Browne, (quoted by Dugès) in which pregnancy occurred twice, with alternate accumulation and expulsion of fluid from the uterus, without any effect upon the progress of gestation. But when the os uteri is completely closed, the prognosis is very serious; for if the accumulation continue to increase, peritonitis, rupture of the uterus, and death, may ultimately occur, unless relief be afforded by art.

Treatment.—The *first indication* is to evacuate the contents of the uterus. If this can be done by any sudden shock,

as coughing, sneezing, vomiting, so much the better; but if not, a sound or catheter must be passed (if possible) into the cavity, and maintained there until the uterus be emptied. Should the neck be impervious, there can be but little doubt as to the propriety of puncturing it with a trocar, or an instrument like the one used by Mr. Stafford for perforating stricture of the male urethra, or the aspirateur. This operation is not without danger, as metritis may result; but the situation and prospects of the patient fully authorize our running some risk. Puncture of the uterus above the pubis has been recommended, and Wirer thus extracted 32lbs. of thick fluid from a female æt. 53, who recovered perfectly. Nevertheless, it is a much more hazardous operation than the one previously mentioned. Dr. Fantonetti has succeeded in emptying the uterus by means of the ergot.* After the complete evacuation of the contents of the uterus, our next object will be to arrest the extraordinary secretion from the mucous membrane, or at least to prevent the re-accumulation of the fluid, no matter how produced or whence derived. Astruc recommends for this purpose, diuretics and purgatives, and we may add alteratives. Counter-irritation to the sacrum will probably be found useful. Uterine injections of mineral waters, or of astringents are said to be of great use. The general health must not be neglected. Air and exercise, when obtained without fatigue, will on this account be of great service.

Little can be done, in cases of cancerous disease, towards remedying the primary affection; but the os uteri may be kept pervious by the occasional passing of the sound, and so the distress from over distension be avoided. It must be confessed, that many of the cases of recovery on record were but little indebted to medical treatment, the disease either subsided spontaneously and gradually, or was relieved by conception and utro-gestation.

* Lond. Med. and Surg. Journal, Dec. 2, 1837.

CHAPTER XIII.

MOLES,* HYDATIDS, ETC.

The term *mole* has been rather vaguely applied to almost every shapeless mass which issued from the uterus, whether this proved to be coagulated blood, detached tumors, or a blighted conception. So long as this term is made to include productions so very dissimilar, all our views must be indefinite; the recent French writers have therefore rejected all such matters as those I have noted, and have given the term a more limited and intelligible signification.

With them I shall divide moles into three species. 1. Blighted conceptions. 2. Fleshy moles. 3. Hydatids.

I. Blighted or false conception, as it is commonly called, is not intended (as has been supposed) to signify any imperfection in the act of generation, but merely that the vitality of the fœtus having been destroyed, the object of utero-gestation has failed. In most of these blighted ova, the fœtus is altogether wanting, having been dissolved in the liquor amnii; we may, however, generally discern the remains of the umbilical cord attached to some part of the inner surface. In addition, the membranes (chorion and amnion) may be traced, with the placental development on some portion of the periphery of the ovium. Still the whole mass will be found a good deal changed in size, form, and structure, by the effusion of blood, and the formation of coagula between the membranes, or in the placenta, by decomposition of lymph, and sometimes by apparently quite new and perfect layers of membrane.† It is these very changes which probably caused the death of the fœtus. We can easily comprehend how very frail the tenure of life must be at an early period: we see it broken by mental or bodily shocks, by vascular or nervous irregularity, and by any

* Ruysch's Observations in Surgery and Midwifery (1751), pp. 66, 73, 83, 141. Manning on Female Diseases (1775), p. 357. Consult also Lamzweerde; Historia naturalis molarum uteri, 1686. Sandifort: Obs. Path. Anat. lib. ii. p. 78. Haller: Disput. Med. tom. iv. pp. 715, 745. La Motte: Traite des Accouchemens, b. i. ch. 7. Mauriceau: Observ. sur les Accouchemens. Obs. 367. Vigarous, tom. i. p. ii. Nauche: Mal. Prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 183. Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 268. London Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. ii. p. 122. Joerg: Krankheiten des Weibes, p. 562. Siebold's Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 380. Clarke: Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 116. Baillie's Morbid Anatomy, p. 393. Blundell: Diseases of Women, p. 197. Simpson on Diseases of the Placenta. Ed. Med. and Surg. Jour. vol. l. Boivin and Dugès; Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 152.

† Dr. Granville's "Illustrations of Abortion."

deviation from normal structure, such, for instance, as a tumor at the root of the cord, or the cord being inserted where the floculi of the chorion are deficient, or into a part where the placenta is *not*. In this state it is seldom retained for more than two or three months, but, if not expelled, it may degenerate into a fleshy mole.* It is not always easy to distinguish a blighted ovium which has been retained in the womb, from a recent abortion, as in the latter the fœtus may be wanting.

II. The fleshy mole is, in all probability, a transformation of the former species; it has become of a denser texture and more shapeless; the coagula or depositions appear to have been gradually more or less organized.

These moles may present themselves in the form of solid masses, or they may contain a central cavity possessing a distinct lining membrane, and in which there yet remains some of the liquor amnii. The obliteration of this cavity is said to be owing to the absorption of the fluid, or to its escape through some rent in the membrane.† The solid moles are generally much larger than the hollow ones, and of a more irregular form. Externally they are rugged, compact, and lobulated, of a circular or oval figure, and occasionally covered by a thin layer of calcareous matter.‡ The larger ones are about the size of the two fists. If the texture be examined a little more closely, it will be found solid, but not very dense, spongy like the placenta, but more filamentous in some parts; in others consisting of fibrinous clots, and also portions of the fœtus, such as one or other extremity. The limbs of two fœtuses have occasionally, though very rarely, been discovered. There is generally but one mole. If the conception have been double, and one ovum have perished, we ordinarily find the other preserved and healthy, although there are instances of two ovum moles at the same time in the uterus.§ Manning considers them more common at the decline of life, but this is contrary to the experience of all other writers. They require to be carefully distinguished from coagula, and detached polypi, and this may be done by making an incision, and ascertaining the structure of each ‖ There is a variety of the fleshy mole which is worthy of distinct notice. It is figured in Denman's plates, in Granville's illustrations of abortion, and there is a specimen in the museum of the College of Surgeons in this city, and another in Dr. Montgomery's museum. The

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 152. Brit. and For. Med. Rev. Oct. 1839, p. 567.

† Murat: Dict. des Sciences Med., art. Mole.

‡ Dugès: Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat., art. Grossesse.

§ Blundell: Diseases of Women, p. 198.

‖ Burns' Midwifery, p. 123. Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. v. p. 257.

texture of the ovum is much more dense than natural, especially the placental portion, which has very much lost it spongy feel; the membranes are unaltered, and when opened, the inner surface of the placental portion consists of tuberculated projections of different sizes, from a pea to a walnut. Into one of these tubercles the cord is inserted, and the fœtus in consequence has perished. The lining membrane appears quite healthy. From the slight change this ovum has undergone, we might hesitate in calling it a mole, were it not pretty evident that it has been retained in the uterus for some time after the death of the fœtus. The development of the fœtus is inferior to the volume of the ovum generally.

III. The vesicular mole or hydatids.*—The development of these hydatids may be traced very accurately. We find them in small numbers on the chorion outside of the ovum, as yet unchanged in form; we see them gradually encroaching until they obliterate the figure altogether; and they may be observed growing from the placenta, or a portion of it. This view will explain the division made by Boivin and Dugès into,—1. The vesicular mole, containing the embryo. 2. The hollow vesicular mole, the fœtus being anencephalous, or altogether shapeless. And 3. The clustered vesicular mole, where the hydatids are attached to a central part of more solid matter, as grapes are to the stalk. The quantity of hydatids contained in the uterus varies very much, reaching sometimes to a considerable amount. When the quantity is not very great they float in the fluid contained in the uterus: and when they form upon an ovum, the whole is enclosed in the membrana decidua. The individual hydatids vary in size from a pin's head to a grape, and in shape too, being sometimes elongated or round, but more frequently oval. According to Nauche,† they each possess three coats: the external, serous, thin, and transparent; the middle, fibrous; and the internal, mucous. Both white and red vessels may be seen running on their surface. They contain a fluid which in the smaller ones, is transparent, and in the large, of a straw-color; I have seen it of a beautiful pink. It is less dense than distilled water; does not turn vegetable blues, red; but turns syrup of violets, green; it is coagulable neither by heat nor acids. It is aqueous or gelatinous, but never albuminous. Formerly these hydatids were believed to have an independent existence, and were ranged amongst the acephalocysts. Pallas, Linnæus, and Percy call them tenia hydatigena. This supposition is abandoned by all recent writers. They are known to have remained in utero longer than the other kind

* Dubreuil: Revue Medicale, Novembre, 1836. Wrisberg: Nov. Comment. Gotting., tom. iv. p. 73. Leray: Nouv. Journal de Med. Mai, 1822.

† Mal. propres aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 183.

of moles. Dugès relates a case where 15 lbs. weight of hydatids were discharged, which had been five or six weeks accumulating. There is more danger at the time of their expulsion.* than with the other species; for, as they may be discharged by instalments, the portion that remains in the uterus often keeps up the flooding which accompanies the evacuation.

Pathology.—The first question with regard to these morbid growths is not merely interesting as a pathological fact, but highly important as a point in legal medicine, viz. Are they the results of conception, and consequently of sexual intercourse? With regard to many of the substances formerly included under this head, there was abundant ground for a negative answer; but with respect to those I have described, they are generally regarded as the result of conception. Lamzweerde asserts that they cannot be produced "sine copula maris." Ruysch speaks of moles discharged from maids and old women who "have never used men;" but such were evidently fibrinous clots; and of "pseudo-molæ," growing from the placenta, and of course, subsequent to impregnation. Manning says they may be the result of abortion or of degenerate ova, but he likewise includes coagula amongst moles. Puzos speaks of them as degenerated conceptions. Denman and Burns regard the fleshy moles (excluding coagula and polypi) as most probably the result of conception, and neither hesitates a moment in attributing hydatids to this cause. Nauche denies their independent vitality, and though he generally believes them to be caused by impregnation, yet (because of the story of the 'Chanoinesse,' &c. vol. i. p. 191), he hesitates in assigning this as the sole cause. Capuron terms a mole 'conception dégénérè.' Mad. Boivin† states that they are degenerated ova, and always the consequence of impregnation. Dugès† agrees entirely with Mad. Boivin. Sir C. M. Clarke thinks that hydatids may be found without previous sexual intercourse, and Gardien takes the same view. Dr. Evory Kennedy says that "hydatids may occur in virgins." Dr. Montgomery‡ excludes polypi and coagula from the list of moles, and the remaining species he conceives to be always the result of impregnation. He says, "my own belief then is, that uterine hydatids do not occur except after sexual intercourse and as a consequence of impregnation; never having met or heard of a case in which their presence was not accompanied or preceded by the usual symptoms of pregnancy. Still it must be confessed, that our knowledge on this point is by no means sufficiently precise, nor

* A fatal case is related in the Lancet for Feb. 1, 1840.

† See Essay on the Vesicular Mole, &c. or Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xxxiv. p. 382.

‡ Dict. de Med. and de Chir. prat. art. Grossesse.

§ Signs of Pregnancy, p. 264, 2nd edition.

our collection of facts sufficiently extended, to warrant us in pronouncing positively on the question, or asserting decidedly in a case of suspicion, that a woman was pregnant merely because she discharged hydatids from the uterus, &c., &c. Dr. F. Ramsbotham has suggested,* and I think with great reason, that the ordinary clustered hydatids being an enlarged and dropsical condition of the villi of the chorion, and implying impregnation, there may yet occur in the uterus, as in the liver, the formation of true hydatid acephalocysts; and he quotes a case related by Mr. Wilton of Brighton† as illustrative of this position, so that the opposite opinions I have quoted may both be correct, because referring to different diseases. By the kindness of my friend Dr. M'Ewen of Chester I have been furnished with a case in which there was no evidence whatever of sexual intercourse, and which would therefore confirm Dr. R's. opinion. Dr. M'Ewen says: "In the first place I may state that the lady is now 48 years of age, and the last attack was in August, and I attended her; her brother-in-law, with whom she lives being out of town. She informed me that the catamenia appeared when she was fourteen years of age, and until she was nineteen she enjoyed good health. Her health then began to fail, and her father who was a medical man was much puzzled to account for her symptoms. He had consultation after consultation with most eminent men in this neighbourhood and London, and all failed in giving relief. She had in her 19th year her first attack of passing hydatids, and scarcely a whole year has elapsed since that period that she has not had an attack. The symptoms in every instance very much the same, viz., slight enlargement of the lower abdomen, increase in size of the breasts, tenderness over the pubes, invariably on the left side along the brim; occasionally there is an inclination to be sick in the morning, and loss of appetite a day or two before the attack comes on. She can always say when the attack is about to come on, as it is ushered in with all the symptoms accompanying early abortion. One of the most remarkable features in her case is, that during all this period the menses have never been suppressed; she is regular to a day; and it has frequently happened that the menses will come on during an attack. She always looks forward to it, as she says she always feels better during the period. After the period is over the hydatids will return until they are all expelled; she will then continue well for over ten months, until another attack comes on. She has, upon two or three occasions, had hemorrhage when passing hydatids, but not to any great extent. During her last attack, in August, she passed several

* Med. Times and Gaz. Feb. 26, 1853, p. 210.
† Lancet, Feb. 1, 1840.

hydatids as large as a good sized egg, membranes and fluid perfectly transparent; it is not often they are expelled whole. What surprised me very much was the quantity of fluid discharged from the uterus at one time; it amounted frequently to a quart, and without the appearance of any membranes with it. It was perfectly colorless and inodorous, it specific gravity .1012, and contained no albumen. I made an examination of the uterus once during the attack; it gave no pain. The neck of the uterus was considerably elongated and very firm to the touch. I may as well mention that she has had repeated offers of marriage, and invariably refused on account of this disease. Her mind is well cultivated and trained, and is buoyed up with the hope that she will get rid of the annoyance when the menses cease."

Our judgment therefore must be somewhat modified: there may be a form of hydatids not the result of impregnation, yet in the majority of cases it is probable that moles, properly so called, whether blighted conceptions, fleshy moles, or hydatids, are truly consequent upon sexual intercourse and impregnation; but in the practical application of this judgment to forensic medicine, we must not forget that this does not imply criminality, or impropriety in every case; as, for instance, a widow may have conceived during the life-time of her husband, and the death of the embryo not having been followed by the expulsion of the ovum, it may remain in utero until after the death of the husband, and then be discharged without the slightest suspicion attaching itself to her conduct.

The next question as to the pathology of these moles is, How is their transformation effected? The answers to these question are not quite satisfactory. With regard to the two first species, in which we meet with coagula of blood from a rupture of some of the vessels of the ovum, and with false membranes and lymph, the result probably of inflammatory action; we can easily suppose these products to undergo a species of organization, assimilating them to the parts with which they are in contact, and adding to the bulk and deformity of the whole: the amount of this change will vary according to the extent of the operation of the cause. As to vesicular moles, there have been several theories to explain their nature and origin. Some have considered them to be acephalocysts, endowed with a very low degree of vitality, but an independent existence. Others regard them as a peculiar disease of the amnion. But certainly the most plausible theory is founded on the fact, that if the flocculi of the chorion be examined closely, there will be found minute nodules or swellings upon them. These are observed to enlarge in size, to become transparent, and to contain fluid, under certain circumstances; in short, to form true hydatids. That all probability is in favor of this view, any one may satisfy himself

who will take the trouble to examine minutely the development of the vesicles upon an ovum; he may there trace their gradual increase, from these very nodules up to the fully formed hydatid. Dr. Barnes has published a very able dissertation on this subject, to which I would beg to refer the reader.*

Symptoms.—For the first few months the symptoms exactly resemble those of pregnancy. The menses are suppressed, the abdomen enlarges, the uterine tumor is distinctly felt, the breasts increase, the areolæ darken, and a thin milky or serous fluid is secreted. Salivation also occurs now and then, and morning sickness. But, on the other hand, certain signs are totally wanting. There are no fœtal movements, no pulsation of the fœtal heart, and no '*ballottement.*' I have heard, however, the uterine souffle very distinctly, although I cannot say whether it is present in all cases. M. Vannoni believes that he has noticed a double intonation, one rough and the other smooth in the uterine souffle, and that in ordinary pregnancy the soft sound predominates, but when the child is dead (or absent, as in moles), he conceives that the two are of equal intensity and duration.† Pressure upon the tumor occasionally gives pain, and there is generally a serous or sanguineous discharge from the vagina.‡ Cases are related by Hildanus and Thuillier, of moles complicating pregnancy, and in such a case the presence of the mole will not be suspected. Generally speaking the health of the patient does not suffer much disturbance, nor does the mechanical inconvenience exceed that caused by pregnancy. At a period which is quite uncertain, the womb makes an effort to expel its contents, and the phenomena of abortion, or ordinary labor occur; there is the preliminary mucous discharge from the vagina, and labor pains, with more or less hemorrhage, and after a certain time the mole is expelled. The examination *per vaginam* (which ought to be the made, at the latest, when the flooding commences) will give rise to some suspicion, if the supposed pregnancy be far advanced; as, instead of the head, breach, or extremity, a soft mass will be felt at the os uteri, which can hardly be mistaken for the membranes. The *fleshy mole* will not be distinguished from an early abortion, until it be examined minutely. If it be (as it sometimes is) decidedly adherent to the uterus, the case may be more serious, because the flooding will not cease until the uterus be emptied. In some cases, milk is regularly secreted after the evacuation of the hydatids; in others a smart fever follows, with pain in the hypogastrium, requiring laxatives and fomentations. The age at which these morbid growths generally occur, varies from the entrance upon the full performance of the sexual functions to

* Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev. Jan. 1855.
† Revue. Med. Chirurg. Dec. 1848.
‡ Puzos: Traitè d'Accouchemens, p. 211.

the cessation of menstruation. If moles be discharged after that period, we may be assured that they were generated previously. The phenomena revealed by an internal examination are similar to those in pregnancy (except the '*ballottement*'), the cervix uteri is diminished in length, and the body is enlarged.

Diagnosis.—1. I have already stated that this disease simulates *pregnancy* very closely; but there will be found certain discrepancies, such as the duration of the abdominal swelling beyond the term of utero-gestation; the disproportion between the size of the tumor and the period since it was first observed; which, together with the absence of quickening, of the '*ballottement*,' and of the stethescopic phenomena of the fœtal heart, will in most cases enable us to decide as to the nature of the enlargement. Other indications have been attempted to be drawn from the state of the abdomen and of the breasts; but, according to writers of equal authority, they are of little worth.

There are two observations, however, which may be mentioned. Manning* says that the health of the female is liable to greater disorders than in pregnancy; and Nauche,† that the occasional hemorrhage is an important diagnostic sign. Sir C. M. Clarke lays great stress upon the occasional irregular discharge of a colorless, inodorous, aqueous fluid, owing to the bursting of an hydatid; and certainly the occurrence of a sanguineous or serous discharge occasionally, if the placental souffle be not situated low down in the uterus, is very significant, and if any single hydatid, as is not very uncommon, should have been expelled, will render the diagnosis still less doubtful. In some instances, it is not until after delivery that the difference is detected, and this, at all events, will happen where a mole and pregnancy co-exist.

2. It may be distinguished from *physometra*, by the absence of resonance, and by the greater weight of the abdomen.

3. From *hydrometra*. The diagnosis is more difficult; but in hydrometra the fluctuation is more perceptible, and the accumulation greater; the symptoms arising from distension are consequently more marked.

Treatment.—The detection of the disease will only add to our watchfulness; for unless there be flooding, it would be by no means wise to interpose until the uterine effort commence. If there be repeated hemorrhages to any great amount, they may be arrested by plugging the vagina, and applying cloths dipped in cold water to the vulva. Should this be deemed too temporizing, the ergot of rye may be given in scruple doses; if

* Diseases of Women, p. 339.
† Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 203.

it fail, the question of manual interference must be decided by the size of the uterine distension and the condition of the os uteri; if that be equal to pregnancy at seven months, the hand may be introduced, and the mole brought away; but if under that size, we run a great risk of doing more mischief by being meddlesome, than would result if the patient were left alone. If hemorrhage should not occur during the formation of these growths, it probably will, to a considerable extent, when the uterine contractions attempt to expel them, and then the case must be treated as flooding before delivery, viz. the hand must be introduced to detach the fleshy mole, or to scoop out the hydatids. Subsequently a binder must be applied, and the patient managed as after ordinary labor, but with special reference to the flooding.

CHAPTER XIV.

CONGESTION, INFLAMMATION, EROSION AND ULCERATION OF THE CERVIX UTERI.

I LOOK upon the diseases thus enumerated as a regular series, differing in degree rather than in kind, and it seems probable that in most, if not all cases, we may suppose a preliminary stage of vaginitis. How long it takes for the production of each, or what is the rate of succession, I do not know; but of this I feel pretty sure, that in whatever stage we see the disease at any time, we may not only assume the previous existence of the preceding form, but generally its present existence. For example, it is extremely rare to find erosion without congestion and inflammation, or hypertrophy without preliminary congestion. Yet, as we do see them apparently distinct, it is better to treat of them separately.

I. CONGESTION OF THE CERVIX UTERI.—We might anticipate that the lower portion of the uterus, the cervix, would be especially liable to irritation and a certain amount of inflammation, on account both of its peculiarity of structure and its situation. And, accordingly, we find that it is one of the most common diseases to which women are subject. Many of the cases of leucorrhea proceed from this cause, rather than from uterine catarrh; and cases of dysmenorrhea and displacement are traceable to this cause. Congestion, inflammation, and erosion of

the cervix uteri may occasionally occur in unmarried women and virgins, as Dr. Bennet has shown, but much more frequently in married women, whether they conceive or not: indeed it is one cause of sterility, as I have repeatedly found. The disease also occurs in pregnant women, and in elderly females, but certainly not so frequently. The profession is indebted for much information on this subject to the writings of Drs. Bennet,* and Evory Kennedy,† Mr. Whitehead,‡ MM. Boys de Loury, and Costilhes, &c.

Causes.—I believe that a common cause is menorrhagia; and one can see why it should be so, for the excessive monthly congestion must leave the uterus in a different condition from what it is after an ordinary period. Cold, especially during or shortly after a menstrual period, at which time, as we know, the uterus is unusually congested, is probably the most frequent cause in unmarried women, and a very frequent one in those who are married; but the latter are exposed to irritation from sexual intercourse, pregnancy, child-bearing, &c. It is stated to be very common among those who indulge in excessive coition, as for example, in prostitutes. The use of irritating injections, the introduction of foreign bodies, nay, the presence of adventitious growths, as polypi, may give rise to it.

Symptoms.—In many cases the symptoms are very slight for a considerable time; occasional aching in the back, and some mucous discharge. In other cases, the pain in the back and in the region of the ovaries is very severe, accompanied with a sense of dragging, extending down the thighs; and increased by standing or walking. I have also noticed in several cases a peculiar pain in three different localities, viz., in the symphysis pubis, at the point of the coccyx, and along the sciatic nerve to the knee, which I should hardly have attributed to the congestion and erosion, had it not been removed by curing the latter. There is a general sense of lassitude and weakness, and occasionally a feeling of weight in the pelvis, and a sense of bearing down. In almost all cases the patient suffers from leucorrhea, more or less profuse, which may be vaginal or arise from endometritis and accordingly sometimes the discharge is white like milk, in others thicker and sizy, and in a few I have seen it colored and offensive. At first the patient's health is scarcely affected, but by degrees the appetite declines, the bowels become irregular, reflex pains are experienced, and the patient gradually falling into delicate health, may, indeed, thus become liable to more serious disease. The menstrual function

* On Inflammation of the Uterus, &c. 2nd edition, p. 86.
† Dublin Journal, vol. iii. new series, p. 86.
‡ On Abortion and Sterility.

seldom remains long intact; sometimes it diminishes by degrees, often appearing to be supplanted by the leucorrhea, but in other cases unconnected with any supplementary discharge, the color becomes lighter, the quantity less, and the duration shorter. More commonly menorrhagia has existed for some time, or, if not, it is induced, and is found to be unmanageable until the congestion diminishes. Dr. Bennet mentions that the pain of menstruation is increased in these cases, and that it is most severe during the first day or two. "Unlike the ordinary menstrual pain," he observes, "it often persists with great severity during the entire period, and for some time after; occasionally it is most agonizing and continued, so much so as to confine the patient to her bed, and to render sleep impossible for several days and nights. It is then nearly always accompanied by nausea and sickness and by some degree of general febrile reaction. The pains are of the same nature as those experienced during the menstrual interval, lumbo-sacral, ovarian, and hypogastric. The dorsal, uterine, and ovarian pains are, generally speaking, alike intense. They are constant, but diversified by occasional uterine tormina. The entire lower abdominal region is painful in these extreme cases, and often so sensitive as scarcely to bear the pressure of the bed clothes. Even then, however, the sensibility is greatest in the ovarian regions."* In short, as we have already seen congestion and erosion may give rise to dysmenorrhea. As we might expect, pregnancy rarely takes place, at least in those cases where the menstrual function has been much deranged; or if it do occur, the existence of erosion and ulceration will often occasion abortion. Sexual desire is enfeebled in most cases, and quite destroyed in many; intercourse being often very painful, and always occasioning increased irritation. Another most distressing symptom, which occasionally accompanies this disease is pruritus vulvæ. On examination, we detect neither inflammation, nor papulæ, nor false membrane of this part, and it requires further investigation before we arrive at the true cause, viz.: inflammation or erosion of the cervix uteri. When the uterine irritation is great, it is not uncommon to find the rectum and bladder affected from reflex irritation. The variety of these symptoms and their intensity will be more or less modified according to the local lesion, and the latter we can only ascertain by an internal examination. Some of these lesions may be ascertained incompletely by the finger alone, others only by the speculum, and all much more satisfactorily and perfectly by it.

The simplest form, or the first stage of the disease, is *congestion*. To the finger the cervix feels larger than usual, softer, spongy, and slightly depressed, with a degree of tenderness on

* On Inflammation and Ulceration of the Uterus, p. 127, 2nd edit.

pressure. By the speculum we may see that it is swollen, of a deeper red color than natural, and often having a bruised appearance. In many cases the os uteri is more patulous than natural, and the discharge is thicker and more opaque, owing to the inflammation having extended into the cervical canal. In slight cases the congestion may be limited to the cervix, but in the severer I have little doubt that the body is equally affected.

The symptoms are milder than in other cases; and yet I have seen severe dysmenorrhea the consequence of it, with pain in the back, leucorrhea, distress on walking, impaired general health, headache, pain in the left side, &c.

II. Inflammation of the cervix. After congestion has existed for some time, especially in married women, a further morbid change takes place in the cervix. The mucous membrane becomes actively inflamed, increasing its apparent volume, and generally the brightness of the color; it loses its unctuous feel, and at the same time the cervix is enlarged, but soft, unless the inflammation involve the deeper structures; in the latter case it is more or less swollen and indurated, and being increased in weight, it is depressed. Dr. Bennet states that it is also generally retroverted in married females, but this I have not found to be the case. "When the inflamed cervix is brought into view by the speculum, its surface is found to offer a vivid red tinge, instead of the pale rosy color of health. It may present a uniform red hue, and be dotted with florid papulæ, or with white pustules consisting of mucous glands, hypertrophied, or distended with muco-pus; or it may offer any of the shades between the bright red of arterial blood and the livid tinge of venous blood, according to the state of the constitution. On the inflamed surface we find a certain amount of muco-pus, which requires to be wiped off before the state of the mucous membrane can be clearly ascertained."* Dr. Bennet attaches great importance to the presence of muco-pus, as it is not produced by mere congestion, and is evidence in itself of inflammation. In some cases the inflammation developes papular, pustular, or herpetic eruptions, and I have seen many well-marked cases of diptherite.

It must always be remembered, that although the inflamed cervix is the only part we can see, yet the inflammation may extend through the cervix to the mucous membrane lining the uterus, and in all such cases the os uteri and canal of the cervix will be found more patent than usual, and to this Dr. Bennet attributes great value as a pathognomonic symptom. "Whenever," he says, "the finger, instead of passing over a scarcely perceptible orifice, meets with a well-marked depres-

* On Inflammation and Ulceration of the Uterus, p. 97.

sion, into which this extremity may be inserted to a greater or less extent, we may nearly conclude at once that inflammation, with or without ulceration, is present, and it becomes advisable to pursue the investigation further," &c. "The mucous membrane that lines the cavity of the cervix, when inflamed, presents a dark livid red hue, which may be traced with the eye to a considerable depth, by depressing with a sound the lower lip of the os. This surface bleeds easily on being touched with a probe, especially if excoriated or ulcerated, which is not the case in the healthy condition." "The inflamed mucous membrane of the cervical canal also secretes muco-pus in more or less abundance, and this muco-pus filling up the cavity, can often with difficulty be wiped away. I generally use for that purpose a small piece of cotton inserted into the cleft of the fluid caustic holder, which may be passed into the cavity of the cervix, owing to its dilated state, and with which the mucous may be removed. Even when there is no pus present, the cavity of the cervix is often completely filled with glairy transparent mucus, evidently secreted by the mucous follicles of the inflamed lining membrane. This glairy mucus, which may be compared to the uncooked white of an egg, has much attracted the attention of writers on female discharges, and is considered to be secreted by the uterine organs generally as the result of debility, whereas, in reality, it is secreted by the cavity of the cervix, and is nearly always the concomitant of inflammation. It is sometimes produced in very great abundance, and seems to take one of the principal forms of the vaginal discharge commonly called whites. The presence of great quantities of this glairy mucus, along with an open state of the os uteri, may be considered as pathognomonic of inflammation of the cavity of the cervix." The symptoms also will in general be better marked than in simple congestion, the pain in the back is more acute and more constant, and is increased by sexual intercourse: there will be more decided feeling of bearing down, the leucorrhea is more profuse, the menorrhagia considerable, and the uterus will be found lower down in the pelvis, especially if the patient be examined standing.

III. Granular inflammation of the cervix uteri. For the earlier notice of this form of disease we are indebted to Boivin and Dugès,* Duparcque† and Lisfranc,‡ and since their writings it has probably been noticed by all who have much practice in diseases of women. These granulations, which may

* Diseases of the Uterus, and Heming's Trans. p. 373.

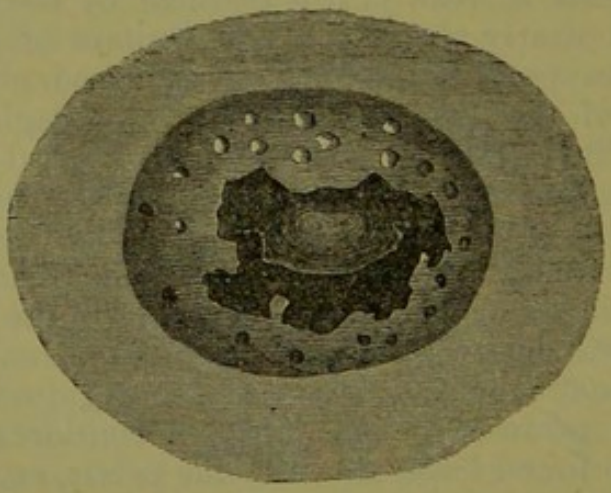
† Traite Theorique et Prat. sur. les Alterations organiques de la Matrice, &c. p. 84.

‡ Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 334.

be seen on the labia of the cervix uteri, and on its external surface may be the result of acute or chronic inflammation. In the *former*, the granulations are occasionally few in number, about the size of peas, sub-pediculated, firm, and whitish; more frequently they are of the size of mustard seeds, whitish but soft, as if vesicular, in great numbers, and without a pedicle. The contact of the speculum, or of the finger, or the act of defecation merely, gives rise to a discharge of blood from the surface. In the *latter* species the consequences of chronic inflammation, the granulations are either small, hard, and whitish; reddish and soft; or miliary, without redness of the surface of the cervix uteri, from which they grow.

Occasionally the result of inflammation is the formation of pustules on the cervix. I have seen a few cases in which they resembled in shape and appearance those of small pox, but were rather larger. After a time they burst and leave little ulcerated spots, which may coalesce forming a large but superficial ulcer.

Sir James Simpson mentions that he has observed a greater variety of eruptions, "the vesicular, pustular, tubercular, papular, and erythematous orders of Willan and Bateman," and I can confirm this.



(From Boivin and Dugès.)

The pain and leucorrhea are present as usual, but in addition, coition is often painful, and even if not, is occasionally followed by bleeding. Pruritus of the vulva is sometimes symptomatic of this form of disease, as in several cases I have seen. Granular inflammation may extend to the canal of the cervix and cavity of the uterus. It is a very troublesome disease and gives rise to the usual uterine reflex symptoms: pain in the back, weight, irritability of bladder, &c., as I have said when treating of endometritis. Four symptoms are character-

istic. 1. A thick glairy mucus escaping from the os uteri. 2. A wide open os uteri. 3. Pain on passing the sound however gently; or 4. Some blood on its withdrawal. We can reduce the matter to a certainty by dilating the canal (if not wide enough) with sea-weed and then applying the endoscope which shows intense redness, deepened here and there by the granulations.

IV. Erosion or abrasion of the cervix. How long inflammation may go on in the mucous membrane of the cervix, without giving rise to a breach of surface, it is difficult to say, but certainly it may for a long time; sooner or later, however, superficial ulceration takes place around the os uteri, or on some portion of the cervix; but we find it commence more frequently in the former situation, and extend in different directions, so as to assume different forms. Dr. Bennet remarks that, "when an abrasion or excoriation only is present, the cervix is generally of a vivid red, and the granulations are often so minute, that it is at first difficult to ascertain whether the membrane is abraded or merely congested or to perceive the limits of the ulceration when once it has been ascertained to exist. The doubt, however, may be solved by lightly touching the suspected surface with nitrate of silver. The abrasion immediately assumes a much whiter hue than the region which is merely congested, and its margin becomes well defined and evident. An abraded or excoriated condition of the mucous surface is generally the form under which ulceration presents itself in the cavity of the cervix, granulations of any size being very seldom met with in this region. In virgins also, ulceration often presents this character, especially when it is limited to the contour and cavity of the os."

In addition to the simple form, when the mucous membrane only is eroded, and the surface is smooth, with but slight congestion or induration, Dr. Evory Kennedy has noticed several varieties. "The granular ulcer," like the simpler affections, "may commence on the lip, or may extend from within; it may occur on one spot of the os, or spread over both lips. It would frequently appear to extend from within the os, and is thus very commonly found combined with the same state of disease in the mucous membrane of the uterus itself. The granulations in this are redder and more distinct than in the former case, and almost always combined with increased development of the lip or lips engaged, and often with symptoms either of congestion or chronic inflammation of this part. When this affection extends upwards into the lining membrane of the uterus, a muco-purulent discharge exudes as well from the uterus as the ulcerated surfaces exposed to view. These surfaces would not account for the amount of discharge which very often accompanies this affection, and which evi-

dently comes also from the upper part of the vaginal canal, which is usually of a dusky brick color, with occasional papillæ."* Another variety Dr. E. Kennedy has termed the "cockscomb granulation." "It generally engages the immediate margin of the os, consisting of larger, sprouting, papillous granulations, with or without intervening fissures dividing them into lobulated portions; the lobes, when present appearing to dip a good way into the cavity of the uterus." "There is another form of ulceration which resembles that now described, but is less sprouting in its granulations. It assumes, like that, a vivid red tint generally, engages one or both lips of the os, close to the aperture, although not necessarily found here, and occasionally extends completely into the neck, engaging the entire of both lips: it is generally in its advanced stage very lobular and fissured in its character, although not necessarily so at first, or when at some distance from the os: it is what might be called 'doughy' or 'boggy' in its structure, the caustic or sound sinking very deeply into it without any resistance being offered, and its bleeding very freely on the slightest touch: it is commonly attended with irregular red discharges, appearing at intervals, and particularly after intercourse: this occasionally amounts to debilitating hemorrhage, with discharge of clots, &c."* Many more varieties might be added if it were of any use; but the chief and most important points in all are, that there is inflammation and erosion of the mucous membrane, with or without granulations. Much more important is it practically to remember, in treating a case, that the same disease to which we are applying remedies, may extend into the cervical canal or uterine cavity, and that we are not to assume the case to be cured merely because the external erosion has healed.

Dr. Tyler Smith has given the following description as the result of his microscopical investigations: "The epithelium of the external portion of the os and cervix uteri, and of the upper portion of the vagina may be partially or entirely removed; or there may be morbid patches in which the epithelium is here and there wanting. When, in analogous states, the epithelium has been removed in the living subject by diseased conditions, the mucous surface is of an intensely red color from the presence of the naked villi with their vascular loops, and it conveys an impression of roughness and denudation upon examination by the speculum. To the touch the abraded surface feels erectile and 'velvety,' a term which has been very commonly applied to what has been considered ulceration of the cervix and os uteri. The villi do indeed in this condition stand out somewhat like the pile of velvet, and in some cases the villi themselves are considerably enlarged. In other cases

* Dublin Journal, vol. iii. p. 71.

there is not merely the loss of the dense epithelium, but the villi both of the external surface of the os uteri, and of the mucous surface within the labia uteri are destroyed in patches. In that condition of the os uteri in which, upon examination after death, would be pronounced to be undoubted superficial ulceration, the state which generally obtains, is partial or entire loss of the epithelial layer in circumscribed patches, and here and there the loss or partial destruction of the villi. This gives an eaten, corroded appearance to the mucous surface. Such a condition of the os may be limited in extent, or it may spread over the whole of the os and external cervix and pass within the labia uteri. Sometimes small circumscribed ulcers are seen, in which the denuded or partially denuded villi are found surrounding the edge of the small ulcer, the area of the ulcer itself being bare of villi, or the ragged debris of the villi and their vascular loops appearing at the bottom of the ulcer. These little ulcers appear commonly in eruptive disorders of the os uteri; but they represent perfectly the loss of epithelium and villi, and to a more complete extent than is found in diffused patches of diseased surface."*

The tissue underneath these superficial ulcers seems to be thickened, especially at the edges, as we may discern by the touch. They may occur at all ages, but particularly after marriage, and are often a cause of sterility. If they occur after conception, or if conception take place in spite of them; abortion not unfrequently occurs, as I have found, and has been shown by Mr. Whitehead and Dr. Bennet. They are also found in most cases of polypus uteri, at that part which was in contact with the stalk or body of the polypus. This has been pointed out both by Dr. Montgomery,† Dr. Bennet, and Dr. E. Kennedy. Upon the whole, in one form or other, I should say that few diseases of the uterus are more frequent: many obstinate cases of leucorrhea, which have resisted the usual treatment, I have found upon internal examination to be really cases of erosion of the cervix. The symptoms in some cases are very slight, so that it is with difficulty the patient can be persuaded that the womb is in fault; in some instances they are so distant, that it is scarcely to be supposed that they arise from a lesion of this organ; but in other cases we find all the distressing symptoms I have enumerated, and the broken health, clearly traceable to their local cause.

V. Ulceration of the cervix uteri.‡—The ulceration which

* Med. Chirurg. Trans. vol. xxxv. p. 393.
† Dublin Journal, Aug. 1846.
‡ Burns' Midwifery, p. 106. Astruc: Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 77. Clarke: Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 185. Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 366.

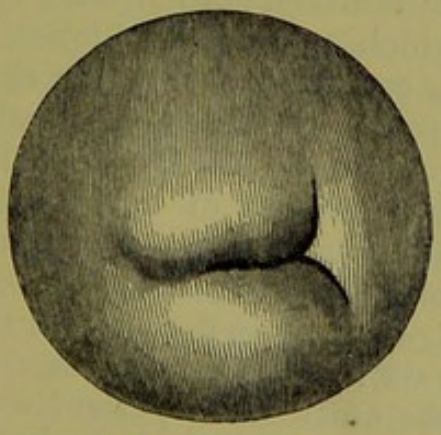
results from the inflammation may, however, do more than merely remove the epithelium or mucous membrane; it may dip into the substance of the cervix itself, assuming various forms, and taking various directions around the os uteri, or the half of it, or forming a groove in its substance. The depth may vary from a few lines to a quarter or half an inch. I have seen a great portion of the cervix thus destroyed. The edges may be clear cut, neither elevated nor hard, and the surface of the ulcer generally has a granulated healthy look, covered more or less by purulent matter; or the granulations may be more abundant, firm, of a vivid red hue, scarcely bleeding on pressure: or they may be more unhealthy looking, covered with a greyish slough, and bleeding profusely at the slightest touch. When they are present, the congestion of the vagina and cervix is often very great, of a livid venous character, and the non-ulcerated surface of the cervix may present dilated varicose veins. After describing 'Corroding Ulcer,' Dr. Burns observes, "There is another kind of ulcer which attacks the cervix and os uteri, it is hollow, glossy and smooth, with hard margins, and the cervix a little beyond it is indurated and somewhat enlarged, but the rest of the uterus is healthy. The discharge is serous, or somewhat purulent. The pain is pretty constant; and the progress is generally slow, though it ultimately proves fatal by hectic. In this and all other diseases of the uterus, the morbid irritation generally excites leucorrhea in a greater or less degree; but examination ascertains the morbid condition of the part."*

In this variety there is generally marked local pain, not merely in the back but in the centre of the pelvis, from whence it radiates. It is sometimes a stinging pain, sometimes a sense of burning, and occasionally there are rigors. The pain often amounts to agony during coition, or during a menstrual period. There is more or less leucorrhea, and sometimes a tolerably profuse discharge of blood. Dr. Lee has doubted the existence of simple ulceration (not erosion) which is neither scrofulous nor syphilitic; but so far as individual experience is of any value, I can assert that I have met with such cases, although I do not think them as common as has been stated. On examination with the finger, we find the uterus depressed, the cervix enlarged and irregular on its surface. The speculum will show us the congested cervix, with its peculiar ulceration, and it will demonstrate the positive loss of substance. The diagnosis between severe cases of simple ulceration and corroding ulcer (in its commencement) is not always so easy as we might suppose. I have seen several cases in which I was doubtful until the ulcer began to assume a healthy character. Curability

* Midwifery, p. 105.

is, I think, the only pathognomonic sign in the aggravated cases.

VI. Hypertrophy and induration of the cervix.—I shall now notice two consequences of the previous states, which are so closely connected with these cases, that they generally require to be included in our curative efforts. Dr. Bennet, in his valuable work, from which I have quoted so largely, says truly that "inflammatory ulceration of the cervix is generally followed in the course of time by important changes in the structure, size, and form of the organ. One of the first effects of the disease is, as we have seen, to produce congestion and swelling of the central structure of the uterine neck; the cervix becoming large but at the same time remaining soft and elastic. This state may long continue without any other change taking place. I have repeatedly found the cervix enlarged, swollen, and congested, but perfectly soft, after years of disease, especially when the disease has been limited to the cavity of the cervix, or to the immediate vicinity of the os. Generally speaking, however, this is not the case. The central tissues are not only congested, but inflamed; effusion of plastic lymph takes place in their structure, and becomes more and more organized. Thus the cervix is not only enlarged but indurated. At first the central induration is evidently of an active inflammatory nature, as indicated by the increased heat of the organ, the vivid redness, and sometimes the pain on pressure. If the disease is not subdued, in the course of time these symptoms of inflammatory action partially subside, and the cervix becomes



(*From Becquerel.*)

the seat of mere chronic hypertrophy, the inflammatory origin of which is scarcely discoverable. The extent to which inflammatory hypertrophy of the cervix may be carried is perfectly surprising; the size of the uterine neck thus affected varying from that of a small walnut to that of a man's fist."*

* Bennet on Inflammation and Ulceration, &c. p. 112.

As we might have anticipated, this enlargement is least in virgins and in those who have not borne children: the nearer a woman is to the period when she has borne a child or miscarried, the larger the cervix becomes when attacked by inflammation. Generally speaking, the cervix only is affected; but in some rare cases the enlargement extends to the lower portion of the body of the uterus. This induration and hypertrophy in its turn becomes a cause of irritation, giving rise apparently to inflammation and superficial ulceration. Either or both lips may be thus hypertrophied; in the former case the lip will project over, and hide the os uteri, which will be found at some distance behind or above the lip, according as the posterior or anterior lip is affected; and in the latter case, the os, instead of being a circular opening, will assume the form of a transverse fissure. "The indurated cervix is not unfrequently divided into separate lobes. The presence of these lobes is an evidence of antecedent laceration of the cervix during an abortion, difficult or instrumental labor, or even sometimes during a natural labor. The lacerated surface not healing, the ulceration in course of time is followed by hypertrophy of the segments into which the cervix is divided. These segments sometimes assume a stony hardness, and their existence generally leads to the supposition that the patient is laboring under carcinoma. I have met with several cases of this description, in which the disease had been erroneously pronounced to be cancerous by high authorities. There is, however, an easy means of establishing a diagnosis, which, simple as it is, has not yet been pointed out. When the lobular, knotty irregular condition of the cervix is the result of laceration, and is simply inflammatory, the fissures which separate the lobes radiate round the cavity of the os as a centre—which is not the case in a cancerous tumor—each separate lobe being perfectly smooth in itself, and free from tubercles or superficial inequalities." I have seen two very remarkable instances of hypertrophy of the cervix, but whether they were congenital or the result of disease, I cannot say. In the one case under my care, the cervix externally was four inches long, and hung down from the vulva. I passed a bougie more than six inches through the cervical canal before it touched the fundus uteri. The patient was unmarried.

The inconvenience of an enlarged cervix will depend a good deal upon its size; it keeps up a permanent irritation, and, if large, gives a feeling of weight in the pelvis, and bearing down, very much resembling a certain amount of procidentia uteri.

VII. Displacement of the cervix. Another, but a mechanical effect of these changes of volume and weight, is to alter the relative situation of the parts. The most general displacement

is a certain degree of depression, amounting in extreme cases to prolapse, especially when the patient is standing. This seldom occurs in those who have not had children, but in those who have, the cervix may descend to the vulva, or even appear externally, with all the distressing symptoms of prolapsus uteri. Again, when the cervix uteri is brought lower than usual, Dr. Bennet finds that it is frequently directed backward, so as to press on the posterior parietes of the vagina, and on the rectum, whilst the body of the uterus may or may not be curved forward. This change of position which constitutes retroversion of the neck of the uterus, is so commonly met with in married females suffering from inflammatory induration, as to constitute nearly the rule. With them, it is evidently the result of intercourse. In the healthy state, the cervix is soft and small, and yields to pressure; but when it is enlarged and indurated, it must necessarily offer resistance, and consequently be thrust backward, and lodged in the cavity of the sacrum. The constant recurrence of this physical cause of displacement in these cases, eventually renders the retroversion of the cervix permanent. The hypertrophied cervix is sometimes directed anteriorly, or anteverted; it then lies behind the pubis, more or less high according to the anteversion. When this is the case, it is always owing to some enlargement of the body of the uterus, which causes the uterus to fall back into the cavity of the sacrum, and throws up the cervix. The hypertrophied cervix occasionally lies diagonally in the pelvic cavity, to the left or to the right; so that the finger passed into the pelvis, per vaginam, in a straight line towards the sacrum, misses it entirely, leaving it on one side. I confess that I have not found these displacements either so well marked, regular, or of so much consequence as others have stated. The unusual depression is the one to which the distress is usually referable.

So much for the varieties of the local disease and its effects; let us add a few words now as to the modifications occasioned by its occurrence in virgins, married women or elderly persons.

1. The symptoms do not differ much in *virgins* from those already mentioned, the most marked difference being the production of dysmenorrhea. Pain accompanies menstruation, which it did not do previously; or, if it did, it is much increased when erosion occurs. Leucorrhea and debility are additional characteristics. Let me add, that whilst I have frequently met congestion in virgins, I believe inflammation, erosion, ulceration and hypertrophy to be exceedingly rare; and believing this, I rarely ask for a local examination. Nothing but very urgent symptoms will justify our using the speculum, or even the finger alone, with unmarried women.

2. In *pregnant* women the general symptoms present the

usual characters, but of course, from the changes which have taken place in the uterus, the results of an examination by the touch and the speculum are different, inasmuch as the cervix is more or less expanded. The lips will be found congested, swollen, and more or less eroded or ulcerated, with a greater or less exuberance of granulations. Dr. Bennet observes, "This great development of the granulations, the luxuriant fungosity of the elevated surface is so marked in some cases, and so seldom observed in the non-pregnant state, that when it is found, it may be said in itself to constitute a symptom of pregnancy." When induration has previously existed, it begins to soften about the third month and disappears with the complete expansion of the cervix. The general symptoms are very distressing, and the health suffers much. Pain in the back, irregular pains, pruritus, nausea, loss of appetite and rest very commonly occur, and the patient becomes pale and thin, subject to functional disorders of the stomach and bowels, with headache, &c.

3. In *elderly* women the disease is not very common, owing probably to the diminished vascularity of the cervix, but still it does occur, and this is Dr. Bennet's description of it: "On examining digitally and instrumentally, the cervix is found small, indurated, sometimes lobular; but in that case the lobules are regular, and their divisions radiate towards the centre; the os is slightly open, and presents sometimes, but not always, within its contour, the velvety sensation of ulceration. The vagina is in some cases rather rosy and congested, whilst in others it presents a blanched appearance, peculiar to it in advanced life. To the eye, the cervix appears of a vivid red hue, and the ulcerated surface generally seems irritable and angry; the granulations are small; and there is scarcely ever any appearance of luxuriance, or of fungosity about them. The cavity of the cervix is closed at a short distance from its external orifice." There is considerable disorder of the general health, and the pain in the back is very troublesome: they are moreover very intractable.

Symptoms.—I trust I may be pardoned if I recapitulate the principal symptoms of this common disease as they have presented themselves to my notice, even though they have already been mentioned.

1. Pain, or more frequently aching in the back and down the limbs, with a sense of weariness and indisposition to exertion. 2. Bearing down and weight in the pelvis, which may depend chiefly upon a change in the axis of the uterus, or upon that and actual depression of that organ in the pelvis. 3. Profuse, or prolonged, or too frequent discharges of blood, fluid or coagulated, with leucorrhea in the interval. 4. Reflex irritations of the breasts, urinary bladder, in the leg, knee, abdomen,

&c. 5. Local changes, ascertainable by the finger and speculum, such as congestion, hypertrophy, inflammation, erosion, ulceration, &c., the latter limited to the cervix, but the former often involving the body of the uterus. 6. Deterioration of the general health, pallor, chilliness, loss of appetite, irregular bowels, weakness, &c. 7. The consequences are generally sterility for the time, or if the patient conceive, abortion, which is apt to leave the condition of the womb much worse than before, inasmuch as its involution is arrested. 8. It would be difficult to lay down any exact rule as to the relation of these symptoms, direct or reflex, to either of the degrees of disease I have described. I may say, however, that I have found the reflex irritations more severe in connexion with the irritable granular erosion; and the depression with the symptoms depending upon it, in cases of hypertrophy.

Diagnosis.—1. By the symptoms alone, it will often be very difficult to distinguish between erosion and endometritis, and moreover they often co-exist; but I have generally found that when cases of the latter kind, as I supposed proved unusually intractable, it was owing to congestion and erosion of the cervix. Obstinacy to ordinary treatment, therefore should lead to, as it fairly justifies, an internal examination, and the use of the speculum will leave no doubt as to the nature of the disease. The inflammation, erosion, granulation, or pustulation of the cervix, are quite characteristic, and not to be confounded with any other disease of these parts. It may be doubted, however, in some cases, whether they are of a simple or venereal character, as they have been enumerated as occurring in women affected with syphilis. I may as well confess at once, that excepting true Hunterian chancre of the cervix, which is extremely rare, I do not know any affection of this part which *per se* is conclusive evidence of its syphilitic origin. In all cases we must be decided either by the history of the case or some concurrent symptoms.

2. From *corroding ulcer.* In simple ulceration the depth and extent of the ulcer are limited, hemorrhages are rare, the discharge is almost always inodorous, and the constitutional symptoms are not severe; whereas in corroding ulcer, a great part of the uterus is destroyed, alarming hemorrhages occur, the discharge is fœtid, often acrid, and the patient's constitution is destroyed by hectic fever. I have mentioned, however, that in some cases we may be in doubt for a time.

3. From *cancer uteri.* There is no morbid deposition into the uterus or surrounding parts in simple ulceration, and consequently the uterus is movable; the discharge is bland, in cancer it is acrid and offensive; the pain is dull, in cancer it is acute; and lastly, there is seldom hemorrhage.

4. Cases of hypertrophy with induration may be mistaken

for *prolapsus uteri*, if the enlargement be excessive; but a careful examination will show, that although the uterus is lower than usual, the most dependent part is really the enlarged cervix.

5. The same cases may have been mistaken for *carcinoma*, but Dr. Bennet has given a very simple guide for our diagnosis. The fissures radiate from the os uteri as a centre, which they do not in carcinoma. I may add that in carcinoma deposition into the neighboring tissues takes place, often even before ulceration sets in. In hypertrophy there is no deposition into the surrounding tissues.

Treatment.—The stage of the disease must determine the remedies to be employed. If we are fortunate enough to see the patient during the inflammatory stage, we may hope by active measures to anticipate the erosion. Blood may be taken, if necessary, from the loins by cupping, from the cervix by scarification, or leeches may be applied to the vulva, or (by means of the speculum) to the cervix uteri. Great benefit is said to be derived from this latter mode of blood-letting; but I must honestly say that being able to cure the disease without it, I never have had recourse to it. This should be followed by hip-baths and emollient vaginal injections, by which means, aided by mild laxatives, we may hope to lessen the tenderness and swelling of the cervix; and when this is done, counter-irritation may be produced by blisters, &c. to the sacrum. If erosion have set in, we may find it necessary to throw up a few emollient vaginal injections, before proceeding more actively to work. Then we may try astringent injections, especially if the erosion be very superficial. Astringent ointments have been applied to the diseased part directly by means of the speculum. Picard cured some simple cases by thus using the ung. plumb. acet. and some syphilitic ones with the ung. hydrarg.

I think we shall rarely succeed without having recourse to direct local applications of a more or less caustic character. This can be done either by fluid injections into the vagina, or directly by means of the speculum. There is one disadvantage attending the former, viz. that the caustic is applied where it is not needed; and if it be of great strength, inconvenience may result: this is avoided by using the speculum, with the additional advantage of being able to use either solid or fluid caustics, and to apply them exactly to the points which most need them. Jobert and Marjolin have been very successful in their management of these cases; they apply the pernitrate of mercury to the ulcer by means of a camel-hair pencil, and repeat it as often as may be necessary. At present, however, M. Jobert uses the actual cautery (at a white heat) for the cure of even simple ulceration of the cervix, as well as for the cure of hypertrophy and induration. M. Lisfranc has stated the following

circumstances as forbidding the application of caustic. 1. He defers it if there be much "*engorgement*" of the uterus. 2. If there be inflammation of the vagina or of the cervix uteri, or even if the patient suffer severe pain. 3. The caustic is not to be applied within four or five days of the appearance of the menses, nor for three or four days afterwards. The caustic is applied by means of the speculum carefully introduced, the cervix being first cleansed from mucus by means of a camel-hair pencil. M. Lisfranc prefers the protonitrate of mercury, as a caustic, to all other. It has succeeded much better in his hands than the nitrate of silver.* Dr. Cancoin has recommended the chloride of zinc, which possesses, he says, the advantage of forming a dry eschar.† Dr. Montgomery uses the nitrate of silver, the acid nitrate of mercury, &c. with scarifications, in the cure of hypertrophy.‡ Dr. Bennet uses the nitrate of silver in inflammation without ulceration of the cervix uteri, and when ulceration exists, either the lunar caustic, the acid nitrate of mercury, or the potassa cum calcè: of the latter he speaks in very high terms, and Sir James Simpson's experience seems to corroborate his opinion. Latterly, however, Dr. Bennet has preferred using the potassa fusa, guarding the upper lip of the cervix by a previous application of the nitrate of silver. Dr. E. Kennedy uses nitrate of silver or copper, acid nitrate of mercury, &c. He describes an instrument by which he considers that he can safely throw injections into the uterus, so as to apply the remedies to the entire extent of the disease.§ Mr. Whitehead recommends local depletion at the commencement, cauterization, and internally, soothing and occasionally alterative medicines.‖ These remedies, or a modification of them, are recommended for all cases of congestion, inflammation, erosion or ulceration, but for hypertrophy with induration, it is proposed to produce a deep eschar and slough either by the actual cautery, Vienna paste, or the potassa fusa. Dr. Bennet prefers the latter, which must be kept in contact with the diseased surface for a short time, so as to give rise to a slough; and he adds an important explanation: "I wish it to be most distinctly understood, that *I do not propose to destroy* the hypertrophied cervix by cauterization, but merely to set up an artificial stimulating inflammation, by means of an eschar or issue of *limited extent*, established in the centre of the hypertrophied region. I do not calculate in the remotest degree on the destruction of tissue, to which the caustic or cautery gives rise, for diminishing the size of the hypertrophied cervix; but

* Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 338.
† Ibid. p. 345, note by M. Pauly.
‡ Dublin Journal, vol. ii. p. 45. New series.
§ Ibid vol. iii. p. 90. New series.
‖ On Abortion and Sterility, p. 309.

solely and entirely on the *inflammation subsequently set up.*" I gather, however, from Sir James Simpson's paper, that his intention is to remove all or the greater portion of the indurated part, by the use of the potassa fusa;* and I cannot but fear, as Dr. Bennet observes, that the inflammatory reaction set up afterwards may in many cases prove injurious. When applying the caustic potash, Sir James Simpson limits the extent of its action, and guards against the spreading of the caustic to healthy parts, by partially filling the lower internal portion of the speculum with vinegar, and, after the application, syringing the vagina with vinegar and water.

Without presuming to set up my own experience in opposition to those experienced physicians I have quoted, I may say that while I doubt not cupping, leeching, or scarifying may be useful in some cases, I cannot think that their necessity is urgent. I have almost never had recourse to them myself, and yet I see a considerable number of cases of each form of disease, and all get well without such treatment. Neither have I found it necessary to use the stronger caustics frequently, still less to destroy hypertrophied tissue by them.

In cases of simple congestion, it is not always necessary to apply the stronger remedies. The most important point is to reduce the menorrhagia, and I generally find that this can be done by tincture of Indian hemp, ergot of rye, Ruspini's styptic, gallic acid, &c. But we must not be satisfied with correcting one period, but must repeat the treatment as often as may be necessary. In those cases where the menstrual period recurs every fortnight or three weeks, we may often postpone it to the proper time by giving five or ten grains of the ergot every night, beginning just before the expected time, and continuing it until the proper period arrives, provided the patient is not likely to be pregnant. During the period she should remain in bed or on the sofa, keeping very quiet. Very good diet may be allowed. During the interval, daily syringing with cold water or camomile tea, with plenty of fresh air and very moderate exercise will be advisable, with perhaps an occasional sponging of the cervix with a solution of nitrate of silver. I have found counter-irritation to the sacrum of great use. It will also be advisable to limit sexual intercourse, and in some cases to prohibit it altogether until the cure is complete. I must confess that I have found treatment of this kind generally sufficient in cases of simple inflammation, with the addition of an occasional warm hip bath, saline purgatives, and perhaps some mercurial.

But when excoriation has occurred, and in proportion to the time it has existed, more decided local treatment will be neces-

* Edin. Monthly Journal. Ranking's Abstract, vol. vi. p. 161.

sary. In the first instance it is better to apply some strong caustic, so as to remove the surface: I prefer strong nitric acid, but butter of antimony, chloride of zinc, acid nitrate of mercury, &c. will do as well, provided we take care to limit the effects to the excoriated surface. This one application will often be sufficient; in some cases, however, it has to be repeated at intervals. After this, once or twice a week, other applications should be made, and I suppose each physician has his favourite remedy, and I doubt not that they are successful. In choosing my own remedy I was guided very much by the fact that in all these cases, the uterus or cervix is much enlarged, and that it is desirable not merely to heal the erosion, but to reduce the bulk, and therefore I fixed upon a saturated tincture of iodine, to act as a mild caustic; and after more than twenty years trial I can recommend it most confidently. I apply it with a pencil of lint, in a long pair of forceps, with the speculum, previously removing all mucus from the cervix. The entire cervix should thus be painted twice a week. It gives no pain unless the vulva be touched; excites no irritation if there be no vaginitis, and never causes a slough. On the intervening days the vagina should be quietly syringed for five or ten minutes with cold water or camomile tea, or if the patient have had many children and the vagina be much relaxed, with infusion of oak bark, decoction of the compound powder of catechu, &c. During the menstrual periods the precautions and treatment just mentioned must be carefully observed. So managed, I have found none of these cases incurable, though all the severe ones are very tedious, and it is wiser to tell the patient this at once. It will be a great mistake to leave off the iodine as soon as the erosion is healed; it ought to be continued less frequently until the uterus has attained its normal size and level in the pelvis. In obstinate cases an occasional blister to the sacrum is useful, and we must look carefully after the general health. Tonics, purgatives, and sometimes alteratives, may be necessary; and shower baths, tepid or cold, and in summer, sea bathing, are beneficial. From two to four months I have found these cases require, but some much more; but if we persevere, we shall cure them.

As I have said when treating of endometritis of the canal, I have found the best treatment to be first the application of the solid nitrate or nitric acid freely to the entire canal once a-week. If the os uteri is not sufficiently open, it should be dilated by sea-weed. Or we may apply a fluid by means of a tube, and if our object be to reach the cavity, this is the safer way.

In all ordinary cases of hypertrophy I have found the use of the iodine, with a modification of the foregoing treatment, equally successful, but requiring more time, yet I cannot but think this preferable to reducing the cervix by the application

of potassâ fusâ and the production of deep sloughs. When the feeling of "bearing down" has been very troublesome, I have known pessaries to be used, but they occasion great irritation, and in these cases not only do no good, but prevent the application of local remedies. In cases of enormous hypertrophy, such as I have mentioned, I believe the only available treatment is excision, and in one case I saw, it was employed successfully.

CHAPTER XV.

INFLAMMATION OF THE UNIMPREGNATED UTERUS.

This disease is by no means of frequent occurrence, neither are the symptoms to which it gives rise at all so marked as might be expected. It may occupy the body of the uterus alone, or the body and cervix; it may be confined to the proper tissue of the uterus alone, or it may involve the lining membrane also. It scarcely ever occurs before the age of puberty, and is very rare until after marriage. Dance has related a case where the uterus was extensively inflamed in a child eight years old.* Burns states that it occurs about the period of the cessation of the menses.†

Causes.—Local contusion is probably the most frequent cause: thus Dr. Waller says that the best marked case he ever saw occurred soon after marriage, and all writers mention this period as peculiarly favorable to its production.‡ In a case which came under my care also, it came on soon after marriage in a patient with an unusually short vagina. Blows externally may give rise to it; cold taken during menstruation by wearing light dresses, or exposure in any other way, by suppressing the secretion, may convert the periodical congestion into active inflammation. It has also been attributed to a long walk or violent exertions during menstruation. Dr. Hyndman mentions a case which followed an attack of amenorrhea.§ In addition, Dr. Lever attributes it to strong astringent injections for the cure of leucorrhea;‖ and Dr. Huston saw two cases resulting from the use of ergot in menorrhagia.

* Archives Gen. de Med. Oct. 1829.

† Midwifery, p 96.

‡ Cyclop. of Pract. Med. art. Pathology of the Uterus. Duparcque: Traite theorique et pratique, &c. p. 159. Lisfranc: Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 300.

§ Amer. Jour. of Med. Ap. 1851.

‖ Pract. Treatise on Disease of the Uterus.

Symptoms.—If the attack be acute it may commence by rigors, succeeded by feverishness; then some heat and uneasiness will be felt in the pelvic region, and occasionally paroxysms of sharp pain in the back, darting through to the symphysis pubis, and down to the groin and thighs. The ordinary dull pain is less severe, but constant, greatly increased by coughing or sneezing, and occasionally accompanied by a sensation of bearing down. If slight pressure be made upon the abdomen, there is no increase of pain, but if deep pressure down towards the brim of the pelvis be made, the suffering is considerable. Under ordinary circumstances, the bony pelvis affords protection to the enlarged and sensitive uterus. An *internal* examination will reveal an increase of size in the womb, which is often somewhat depressed in the pelvis, and it will identify the tumor in the pelvis with the one in the abdomen. Pain will be experienced on pressing the cervix, particularly at some one point. The os uteri is generally more open than natural and will be found in the back part of the pelvis. In some cases the menses are not suppressed, or at least for some time, and these patients experience a great aggravation of their sufferings at each monthly period. In others the uterine function is entirely arrested. Occasionally, there is a slight mucous discharge. The constitutional symptoms vary very much: it is seldom that we see much fever; the pulse may be somewhat quicker than usual, but very often it is unaffected. It is sometimes feeble. The state of the skin is generally answerable to the pulse; when this is quick, the skin is hot and dry; and when feeble and slow, the skin is cool. When the fever is marked, the patient sometimes complains of pain above the orbit, dimness of sight, or partial deafness.*

The local disease, after a while, excites a reflex irritation in the neighboring organs; the rectum, vagina, urethra, and bladder, all participate. The fæces and urine are discharged with considerable pain and difficulty. Distant sympathies are also excited; the breasts swell, and become painful.† The stomach becomes irritable; nausea, and even vomiting, are not unfrequent; the appetite is diminished; the digestion is impaired; the bowels become constipated; and the general health suffers much. Sitting up occasionally causes fainting. Burns mentions that retroversion or anteversion may take place; and we shall see by-and-by that this is by no means improbable. Of course, such an occurrence will be marked by the appropriate symptoms. Inflammation of the womb is sometimes but rarely fatal.

* Boivin and Dugès, Heming's Trans. p. 316.

† Nauche: Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 318. Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 131.

Such are the principal symptoms which have been noticed in the *acute* form of the disease; the *chronic* form differs from it chiefly in the minor intensity of the symptoms. It is often very insidious, giving little evidence of its presence; there may be a dull pain in the lower part of the abdomen, some depression of the uterus, and a mucous discharge. The derangement of the digestive organs (vomiting, loss of appetite, &c.) is generally present, and indeed, may lead us to suppose these organs to be the parts primarily affected. Menstruation is more or less disturbed, and, if the disease continue, it will be suppressed. The evacuation of urine and fæces is attended with pain and inconvenience. There is generally very little constitutional suffering; the pulse is soft, scarcely quicker than usual, but easily accelerated. The duration of this form varies much; it may, however, continue for a long time. In itself it does not prove fatal, though its consequences may be serious.

Terminations.—It would appear from the testimony of authors, that inflammation of the uterus generally terminates in resolution. That it does not degenerate into cancer (as formerly supposed) may be considered as decided. There are other pathological conditions, however, which, though rare, deserve notice, as consequent upon inflammation of the organ.

1. *Hypertrophy or induration*, which appears to consist either in a temporary enlargement, probably from afflux of fluids, or in a permanent augmentation of the tissue of the womb itself, which may be thus vastly increased in size. If a section be made, the texture will be found more or less firm, according as the induration is temporary or permanent, and of a reddish or greyish color. The surface is smooth and uniform. This augmentation of volume gives rise to certain mechanical symptoms, owing to its pressure on the bladder and rectum, and to the depression of the uterus. "With this state," says Dr. Hooper, "the whole of the uterus is of a preternatural size, more especially the body of the uterus, without any other morbid or unnatural appearance; and this increase of size is caused by an unusual formation of the healthy structure of the organ. With regard to the extent of this unnatural occurrence, I have found the uterus more than twice the usual size, and this may be considered as the mean or most common size in hypertrophy, but it is sometimes much larger."* He describes hypertrophy with hardness, and hypertrophy with softness, but does not expressly state that either results from inflammation.

But the subject would be incomplete unless I introduced two other forms of hypertrophy, much more common I think than the previous one. The *first* is that which arises from repeated

* Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, p. 5. See also Duparcque, p. 183, et seq. Lisfranc, pp. 300, 310.

congestion. I have seen it most frequently the result of persistent menorrhagia. The uterus, swollen from the unusual afflux of blood, does not recover its natural size during the interval, and each recurrence seems to add something to its bulk. It is unusually heavy, depressed, and fills the cavity of the pelvis more than usual. The symptoms are just what we might expect: weight in the pelvis, bearing down, some mechanical inconvenience, and perhaps irritation of the bladder. Occasionally the cervix becomes inflamed and excoriated, and altogether it may form one of the elements in the production of prolapse or retroversion. I have already described the treatment of these cases. The *second* form is that condition in which the uterus is left when its involution after delivery is arrested by inflammation or any other cause. This condition was first pointed out by Sir James Simpson,* and has received a careful consideration from Dr. West.† If we see the case soon after confinement, there will be no difficulty in recognizing the case by the tumor above the pubis and the uterine sound; but at a much later period we may erroneously attribute it to recent causes. The symptoms resemble very much those already described; partly mechanical and partly arising from irritation; and the treatment must be the same.

2. *Ramollissement.*—That hysteritis may thus terminate is not to be questioned. Dr. Burns‡ says, "sometimes, as a consequence of inflammation, more or less distinctly marked, but occasionally without any very distinct indication of uterine disease, we find part or the whole of the womb softened, and its substance very easily torn. A modification of this 'ramollissement' has been described as affecting the neck rather than the body of the uterus, and converting it into a black fœtid putrilage." More recently, M. Duparcque has observed, "The autopsy of females who have died of metritis (acute) shows the tissue of the uterus swollen, reddish black, softened, friable; the blood with which it is engorged is mixed with a puriform or serous fluid: we find, also, here and there, small collections of pus or larger abscesses." . . . . "Lastly, we meet some parts black, '*putrilagineuses*,' and evidently gangrenous." The fœtor spoken of, however, is by no means a necessary or usual accompaniment of 'softening.'

3. *Abscess.* Though rare (except in the hysteritis following delivery), yet examples of suppuration of the uterus are on record in the works of Mauriceau, Van Sweiten, La Motte, &c. Mr. Howship has a preparation of a uterus, in the walls of which there is an abscess containing an ounce of pus. The

* Obstetric Works, vol. i. p. 103.
† Diseases of Women, p. 91.
‡ Midwifery, p. 97.

collection may also take place in the cavity, or the purulent matter may escape through the vagina into the rectum, peritoneum, or into the cellular tissue of the pelvis. It generally gives rise to some fever, and its evacuation may be attended with danger and death. Or it may co-exist with closure of the os uteri, and the result be equally fatal.*

4. *Gangrene or sphacelus.* This occurs very rarely, but when it does, it is of course fatal. Astruc says that the gangrene or sphacelus never happens to the uterus or vagina but in one of these cases. "1. In violent inflammations which attack these parts, and then it is generally in the height of the inflammation that the gangrene and sphacelus come on, *i. e.* from the third or fourth day of the disease to the seventh or eighth. 2. In *descensus* of the uterus, when the part which is fallen to the outside remains a long time in such a state, which can only be that of compression and strangulation. 3. In the phagedenic ulcers, which corrode the internal surface of the uterus or vagina."† The gangrene may affect the whole body of the uterus, but this is rare; it is more generally confined to the neck. In these cases, "The pulse is low, quick, concentrated; the patients are seized with shiverings, startings, and even convulsive shakings of the body, without any apparent cause; and at the same time that they cease to feel any pain in the uterus, or but a less degree, they fall into a state of oppression or extraordinary uneasiness, which is but little short of fainting; and the extremities become so cold, that scarcely any warmth can be excited in them." It is, perhaps, impossible to detect this termination before the death of the patient; the cessation of pain and the fœtid discharge may take place from so many causes, independent of gangrene.

Diagnosis.—1. From the uneasiness and difficulty attendant on evacuating the bladder and rectum, the complaint might be mistaken for *inflammation of those viscera,* but an *internal* examination will reveal the real nature of the disease.

2. From *scirrhus uteri.* The uterus is but slightly enlarged, and there is none of the hardness so remarkable in scirrhus; besides which, the tenderness is much greater in inflammation of the uterus, and the heat is increased.

3. From *cancer uteri.* An internal examination will inform us that ulceration has not taken place; and the discharge, (if there be any) is of a bland character, very unlike the fœtid discharge in cancer. The general symptoms also are much milder.

4. A thorough investigation into all the symptoms will

* Dr. J. Clarke: Trans. of a Society for the improvement of Medical and Surgical Knowledge, vol. iii. p. 560.

† Diseases of Women, vol. ii. pp. 35, 36.

prevent our treating the *gastric irritation* as the sole or principal malady.

Treatment.—Much of the activity of the treatment will depend upon the *acute* or *chronic* character of the attack, and upon the constitution of the patient. Venesection will only be necessary where there is fever. Cupping the loins, or leeches to the vulva or anus, to be repeated if necessary, are preferable. We can apply leeches directly to the uterus itself by means of the speculum, and this is advised by Guibourt and Duparcque. Punctures of the uterus are recommended by Dujairrie Lassave. In *acute* cases, after the employment of antiphlogistics, and in all *chronic* cases, much benefit may be anticipated from counter-irritation, either by the insertion of a seton, or by a succession of blisters to the sacrum. A hip-bath should be frequently used, and warm vaginal injections of bland mucilaginous fluids thrown up, twice or three times a day. Cooling and anodyne enemata have been recommended. Mr. Stewart* even prefers them to the vaginal injections. Externally, fomentations (*e. g.* decoction of poppy-heads, with a small quantity of laudanum), are highly beneficial; and at a more advanced stage, embrocations to the loins. As to internal medicines, probably our surest reliance is upon calomel and opium, given so as to affect the system, and with more or less rapidity, according to the urgency of the case. Should diarrhœa render the continued employment of the calomel impossible, the opium may be given alone. It is better not to administer purgatives until after the subsidence of the inflammation, as the action of the bowels aggravates the pain. Waller prefers saline purgatives, with diaphoretics, to all others. Small doses of antimony may be given in saline draughts, with three or four drops of laudanum or a drachm of the syrup of poppies. Diuretics have also been recommended. The diet should be light, yet nourishing. The patient should sleep on a hard bed, and apart from her husband.

In chronic cases, when permanent thickening of the uterine parietes or hypertrophy has taken place, both general and local means for promoting absorption should be employed. Great benefit may be expected from the use of iodine in such cases. I have seen several cases of this kind, in which the prolonged exhibition of this remedy was followed by a very decided diminution in the volume of the cervix and body.

* Med. Chir. Trans. vol. v. p. 124.

CHAPTER XVI.

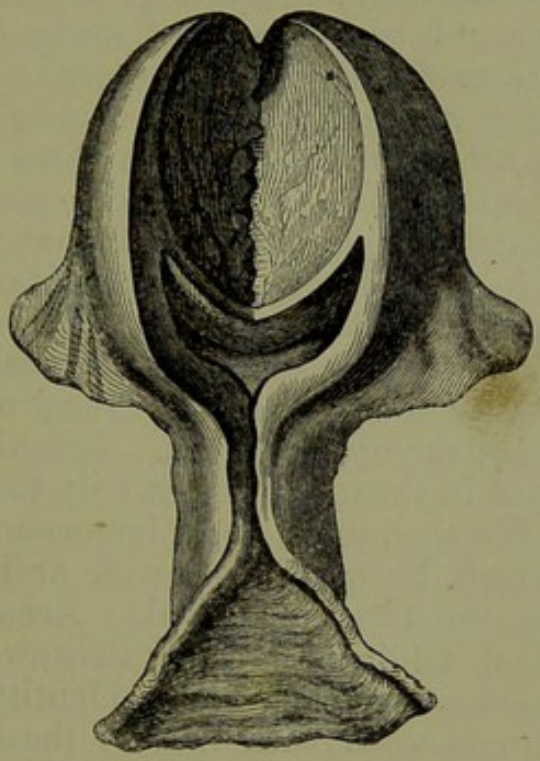
FIBROID TUMORS OF THE UTERUS.

As this is not a treatise on pathological anatomy it is not necessary for me to enter into much detail as to the different morbid structures which form in the walls of the uterus, but grouping them together for practical purposes I shall under this title include all the more dense morbid growths, which have little or no influence upon the constitution from peculiarity of structure, but whose effects are chiefly local or mechanical; which are rarely inflamed or ulcerated; and which are not malignant. The only division I think it necessary to make, is into those which have a pedicle and those which have not. The symptoms, consequence, and treatment of these two classes vary much, though in structure the tumors may be identical.

Let us, then, first consider the *non-pediculated tumors* of the uterus, or, as they have been called, *fleshy and fibrous tumors.*

These are by no means unfrequent after the age of 40, though rather so previously, and their presence is as frequent in unmarried as in married females; indeed, Bayle thinks them rather more common in virgins. He asserts that one out of every five old women has them. Out of twenty uteri examined by Portal, he discovered fibrous tumors in thirteen. Sir C. M. Clarke has never met with them in females before the age of twenty years. They are found of all sizes, from that of an almond to that of a man's head. Gaultier de Claubry met with one weighing 39lbs.; another, which projected externally by a pedicle of an inch thick from the fundus, weighing 40lbs., was forty-six inches in circumference, and thirteen in diameter, is described by Kummer. It would not be difficult to multiply examples, several are recorded in the transactions of the different obstetrical societies, but it is more important to observe that the consequences of such tumors are not in proportion to their size. The tumors may be single, or they may consist of a congeries of smaller tumors, each with its own capsule, but agglomerated so as to form apparently one large mass, which may render an investigation for other purposes difficult. These tumors may either be imbedded in the uterine parietes, or they may be immediately beneath the serous or mucous membranes; of course, in the latter case, they will project externally or internally, causing a considerable alteration in the figure of the womb, and a diminution in its capacity. It is very rarely that they commence near the cervix. After an examination of

seventy-four preparations in the London Museums, Mr. S. Lee states that the most frequent position is the submucous, just below the openings of the fallopian tubes; next, the posterior wall and fundus of the uterus; very rarely in the anterior wall, and still more rarely in the cervix uteri.



(*From Cruveilhier.*)

Pathology.—The structure of these tumors varies much. Some of them, when cut into, exhibit a fleshy texture, with a slight interlacing of fibrous lines; these are the softest of this kind of morbid growth, and were called fleshy tubercles by Hunter and Baillie. Others have been described of a more red and vascular structure, resembling very much that of the uterus. But those which are ordinarily met with are much harder and more dense. They are composed of a white or grey fibrous tissue, with cellular areolæ. Here and there portions may be detected softer or harder than the general mass. Some of these harder portions consist of calcareous matter, which has been analysed by Drs. Turner and Bostock. The former found it to consist of carbonate of lime and animal matter, but the researches of the latter chemist have discovered a greater variety of component substances. In three cases he found phosphate and carbonate of lime, with animal matter; in three others, phosphate, carbonate, and sulphate of lime, with albumino-serous matter. The proportions of these constituent parts varied a good deal.* When the substance is cut into, the sur-

* Dr. Lee on Fibrous Tumors of the Uterus, in the Medico-Chir. Trans. vol. xix. Mackintosh: Pract. of Physic, vol. ii. p. 409. Cruveilhier: Anat. Pathol. liv. 13, pl. 4.

faces may be dull or resplendent, intersected irregularly with numerous white lines, and here and there resembling divided cartilage. Occasionally a large vessel may be discovered, generally on the surface of the tumor; but far more frequently there are none to be seen. According to Sir C. Clarke and others, injections cannot be made to penetrate their substance. Mr. S. Lee states, "I have examined many portions of these tumors from various situations of the uterus by the microscope, and find that they invariably present a cellulo-fibrous appearance. From a part of a central tumor three different degrees of the same object were observed: in one portion, the cellular tissue predominated; in another the fibrous tissue, combined with cells; and in a third, the true-looped fibrous tissue, radiating from a centre, and diverging into a form resembling the star fish."* If they be examined exteriorly a little more minutely, it will be found that they receive a more or less perfect covering of the uterine fibres. Sometimes the tumor is entirely enveloped in them; at others, only that portion nearest to the uterus. We shall find this an important consideration in these tumors, which, by natural growth, or by force of compression, assume the form of polypi. According to the researches of Vogel, Oldham, Barnes, Bristowe, &c. it appears that the microscope establishes the identity of the fibroid tumors, when unchanged, with that of the uterus: it being composed of unstriped fibre and elongated nuclei;† so that in fact these tumors are not a new formation but an outgrowth of the uterine tissue. The shape of the tumors will depend very much upon their situation; those which encroach upon the cavity of the womb, for instance, will be modified by the pressure of its parietes;—we may find them round, angular, or conical, and sometimes lobated.

Authors are now pretty well agreed as to the progressive changes which take place in these tumors. Dr. Baillie, in 1787, suspected that calcareous concretions discharged from the uterus originated as fibrous tumors; and the researches of Bayle, Bichat, Knox, Breschet, and Andral confirm this view.‡ We may therefore regard those morbid growths which present a gradual increase in density, as the same species of tumor in different stages; commencing with the fleshy soft structure, and terminating in the calcareous concretions which have been noticed by many authors.§ "According to Bayle, fibrous bodies are observed to increase gradually in consistence, from their

* On Tumors of the Uterus, p. 6.

† Path. Anatomy by Jones and Sieveking, p. 674.

‡ See Dr. Lee's Paper in Med. Chir. Trans. vol xix.

§ Med. Commentaries, vol. iii. p. 58; vol. iv. p. 452. Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. ii. p. 22. Waller's edit. of Denman, p. 80. Burns' Midwifery, p. 110.

first sarcomatous form to their last stage of osseous concretion. To this it might be replied, that the least considerable of these tumors are fibrous, cartilaginous, osseous. But here we shall answer with Bayle, that amongst the sarcomatous tumors, there are some which have a tendency at once to maintain a soft consistence and to increase in size, and that it is principally these which acquire those considerable dimensions spoken of above, tending also to reach the surface, and to become pedunculated. Others, on the contrary, with less tendency to increased volume, acquire rapidly a greater consistence: thus it appears that the smallest are those which harden most rapidly, or it may be said that the early induration checks all further increase. The condensation of the tumor is not so gradual as to present all its parts, cartilaginous or osseous simultaneously: ossification sometimes begins at the centre, though more generally in a great variety of parts.* These changes take place somewhat irregularly, so that it is not unusual to find different portions of a tumor in different stages of progress. Some parts will be found soft and fleshy, others cartilaginous, and others again will present calcareous particles. These calcareous particles are generally deposited in the more dense portions of the tumor; but they have been found on the external surface, forming a complete shell. And it is generally found that the smaller tumors are the more advanced. They are most frequently solid, but examples of hollow ones are on record. In a very few instances, inflammation has taken place in the covering of the tumor, and superficial erosions or ulcerations have followed; but as a general rule it may be stated that fibrous or fibro-cartilaginous tumors of the uterus are not liable to ulceration.

Causes.—The causes are extremely obscure, and probably are to be found in the temperament of the patient, her age, and the anatomical peculiarities of the uterus. They are most frequent in persons of the lymphatic temperament, and in those who have passed the middle age. Women who have never borne children are as obnoxious to them as those who have been mothers. De Haen supposes that contusion may be a predisposing cause of these morbid growths, but it can hardly be a frequent one.

Symptoms.—As it is extremely rare to find the tumors attacked by inflammation, or ulceration, the symptoms are either mechanical, or owing to the interruption of the uterine functions, or to the sympathies excited in distant organs. The mechanical symptoms mainly depend upon the tumor dipping more or less into the pelvis and being retained there. When above the brim, unless extremely enlarged, little or no mechani-

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 181.

cal inconvenience is produced, but when the growth is downwards the patient will complain, in most cases, of a weight in the pelvis, of bearing down, and aching in the loins. If the tumor be large, inconvenient pressure may be made upon the bladder and rectum, impeding the evacuation of their contents, at the same time that the desire to void urine or fæces is distressingly frequent; yet I know of no instance in which these canals have been actually closed by the pressure of the tumors; or pressure may be made upon the ureters, preventing the passage of the urine, distending these canals enormously, and giving rise to disease of the kidney, as in a case related by Dr. Murphy.* Cramps in the thighs and legs may occur, or the lower extremities may become œdematous. If the tumor be situated near the fundus posteriorly, it may give rise to retroversion of the womb. A case of this kind was admitted into the Meath Hospital some years ago.

The presence of these tumors frequently interferes with the menstrual function. In some cases I have known it to become very irregular, and in others unchanged. But I agree with Dr. Lee that most frequently an opposite effect is produced, the menstrual flow is increased, the periods prolonged or rendered more frequent, and in some cases the discharge of blood is excessive. In fact this is the real mischief arising from these tumors; they do not injure the constitution otherwise, nor cause death, but they do run a patient to death's door from flooding.

But they may be attacked by inflammation, or they may give rise to perimetritis as in a remarkable case I saw lately. The fibroid was of long standing, but within a few months pain and tenderness around and above the tumor was followed by excruciating pain in the thigh. An examination shewed that on one side the brim was vaulted over, and in one or two places the tumefaction was softer. The diagnosis was persistent inflammation superadded to the tumor, and in a few days a gush of matter followed by immediate relief, shewed that we were right.

Further, although conception may take place, utero-gestation is very frequently interrupted at the third or fourth month, and abortion occurs, probably owing to the difficulty of distending the uterus, or perhaps to the imperfect circulation occasioning inefficient nutrition. Dr. Ingleby remarks:—"A tumor imbedded within the proper tissue of the uterus, but not implicating the fallopian tube, does not prevent impregnation; thus, fibrous diseases and pregnancy are frequently combined." "In the unimpregnated state, the existence of a tumor of moderate dimensions may not even be suspected; but when

* London Journal of Medicine, October, 1849, p. 981.

associated with pregnancy, the increase it then undergoes will probably lead to its detection. It either remains tranquil throughout pregnancy, and escapes notice, or the passive state merges into sub-acute inflammation, the substance being painful when examined with the hand, or subjected to accidental pressure. The constitution participates in the excitement, as denoted by deranged gastric and intestinal functions, increased frequency of pulse, and more or less emaciation. These symptoms soon yield to judicious treatment—comprising the application of leeches, the recumbent posture (reposing on the back, or the side opposite to the tumors,) the moderate use of anodynes, the regulation of the bowels by very mild means, the tepid hip-bath, and a spare unirritating diet. In subsequent pregnancies, the tumor rarely enlarges in the same ratio, and occasions but little comparative inconvenience."*

Lastly, if labor come on at the full term, parturition may be rendered difficult, and there is danger of flooding, owing to the incomplete contraction of the uterus.† M. Forget, who has published a valuable paper on this disease, arrives at the following conclusions: "1, that these fibrous tumors are no more an obstacle to fecundation than uterine polypi; 2, that they are not a necessary cause of abortion—that pregnancy may run through all its phases even though they are present; and that when abortion is the result, the time at which it takes place may present a certain coincidence with the position in the uterus which the tumor occupies. Bearing in mind the mode of development of the uterus during pregnancy, it is reasonable to suppose that if these bodies occupy the fundus, or the whole of the superior segment of the uterus, abortion will happen in the early months; and that if it is the lower part of the uterus which is affected, abortion will not ensue until later. Lastly, observation shows that in general the danger arising from these tumors does not commence until parturition sets in; it is frequently followed by hemorrhage, which is often speedily fatal."‡ Dr. Eldridge relates a case, in which a fibrous tumor weighing two pounds, which had neither interfered with pregnancy nor labor, was expelled thirty-eight days after delivery.§ The natural mucus is considerably increased in quantity, but unaltered in quality, unless as sometimes happens, there is chronic endometritis. In some rare cases where the uterus has been much distended, the mammary sympathies have been much excited, and the breasts have swollen, without a possibility of pregnancy. It is very

* Facts and Cases in Obstetric Medicine, p. 132.

† Such cases occurred to Mad. Boivin, Chaussier, and D'Outrepont. See Bulletin de la Faculté de Med. Feb. 1823, and the Archives Gen. de Med. May, 1830.

‡ Bull. de Therapeutique, April, 1846. Ranking's Abstract, vol. iv. p. 182.

§ Boston Med. and Surgical Journal, Feb. 2, 1848.

rare indeed that there is any constitutional disturbance, except perhaps, as secondary to the functional derangement. There may be some degree of emaciation. If the patient be thin, a careful examination of the abdomen may detect a tumor in the region of the uterus, and we may thus sometimes estimate its size and density. When the tumor is situated in the lower part of the uterus, a vaginal examination will reveal its situation, size and density. We shall find it covered by a smooth membrane, without any breach of surface, and insensible to pressure. If the two modes of examination be conjoined, we shall perceive the identity of the uterine enlargement, since by depressing the tumor felt in the abdomen, a shock will be communicated to the finger in the vagina. The growth of these tumors is extremely slow: months may elapse without apparent increase, and years without the slightest inconvenience; but they do increase, however slowly. It would be very desirable to know what effect the cessation of menstruation has upon the growth of these tumors: whether it is as steady and progressive, or whether the absence of the monthly congestion may be followed by a species of atrophy. The late Dr. Montgomery held the latter opinion. Whilst speaking of their freedom from ulceration, &c. generally, it must be mentioned that the investing membrane has occasionally been attacked with inflammation, without the participation of the new structure; some cases of which I have seen, where the inflammation spread to the peritoneum; and also that other and more formidable diseases may co-exist. For example, Sir C. Clarke mentions a case where corroding ulcer of the uterus and dropsy of the ovary were superadded to fibrous tumors. Dr. M. Hall relates a case where fibrous tumors co-existing with pregnancy, were attacked by inflammation.*

Diagnosis.—1. From *pregnancy.* Although the sympathetic irritation of the breasts and tumor in the uterine region, &c. may render the case doubtful at first, yet a little further investigation, by showing the absence of all the other "signs," will prevent any mistake.

2. From *congestion and induration.*—Fibrous tumors are generally insensible, well-defined, and hard: the uterus, in a state of congestion, is very sensitive, the swelling is diffused, and the tissue not particularly firm. In some cases, however, the tumor is covered more or less by the uterine fibres, which are not insensible, or its proper covering may be inflamed and tender, which will require more care in the diagnosis. When the tumor is not situated near the cervix, its defined form and prominence are very characteristic.

3. From *scirrhus or carcinoma*, by the more partial and

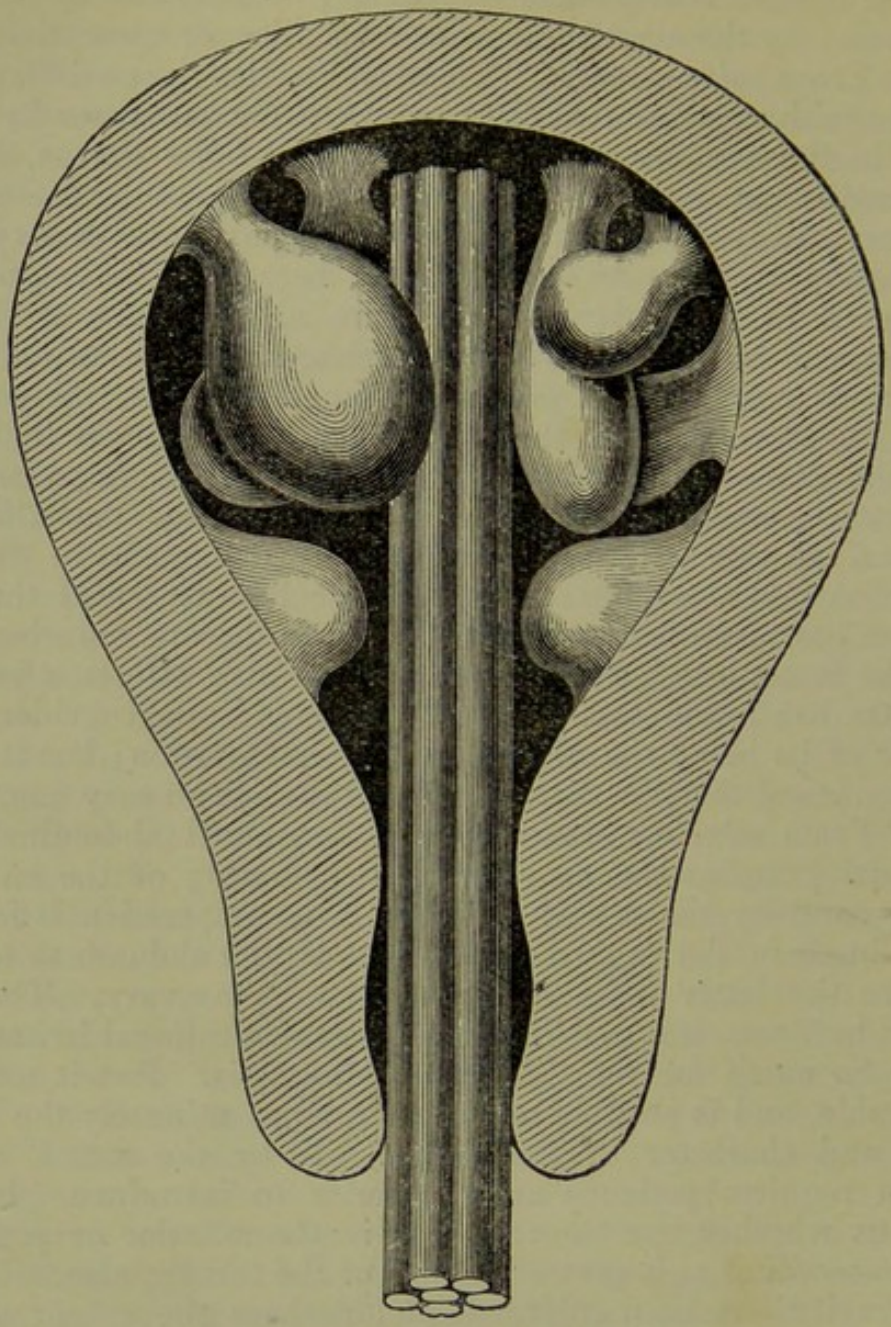
* Principles of Diagnosis, 2nd edit. p. 307.

better defined character of the tumor; occasionally by its great volume; by the absence of pain, sensibility, or ulceration.

4. From *polypus uteri*. There will be little or no difficulty in distinguishing these two diseases, if the fibrous tumor be situated in the parietes of the upper part of the uterus, by its defined shape and prominence; but when it is near the cervix, it may easily be mistaken for a polypus not yet expelled, especially if there be hemorrhage; because if a polypus be enclosed in the body of the uterus, all the signs of fibrous tumor will be present, with hemorrhages, but no special indication of polypus. In process of time, however, the polypus will be forced through the os uteri, and its progress indicated by the descent of the tumor, and the gradual obliteration of the cervix uteri. It should be also remembered that a fibrous tumor, at this part especially, is convertible (by a gradual process) into a polypus. If the finger be introduced through the os uteri, we may perhaps be able to discern the character of the tumor; and the absence of expulsive efforts, after the disease has lasted some time, will be additional evidence in favor of its being the disease under consideration; but it must be confessed that the diagnosis is not always an easy one.

5. From *ovarian disease*, by a conjoined abdominal and vaginal examination, establishing the identity of the enlargement, and by the use of the sound; no depression is felt by the finger in the vagina on pressure of the abdominal tumor, where the latter is an enlargement of the ovary. There is more hardness, less mobility, and less constitutional irritation.

6. So much for the differential diagnosis. But it may be desirable, and is possible to ascertain more minutely the situation and character of the tumor. 1, by the sound, which often requires patience and dexterity to introduce. It will tell us whether the tumor grows in the anterior or posterior wall according as it passes in front of the tumor; also, whether the cavity has been enlarged, and perhaps the extent of the base of the tumor. 2. But by inserting 4, 6, or 8 tangle tents through the inner os, as recommended by Dr. Kidd, it will become wide enough to admit the finger freely, and if then with a strong vulsellum (Plate next page) we draw down the cervix firmly, it is quite possible to have a minute examination of the seat of the tumor, its extent, prominence, and of the possibility or not, of its being within the grasp of the ecrazeur. We can also determine whether or not it is intramural, or a simple hypertrophy of some portion of the uterus, for I have seen a distinct tumor, as felt through the vagina, resolve itself into a hypertrophy of the anterior or posterior wall. I have already mentioned that the use of tangle tents is not free from danger. The patient must be watched, and if pain come on, the tents should be withdrawn, a poultice applied, and an opiate given.



(*From Dr. Kidd.*)

Treatment.—If the health be undisturbed, and if the size of the tumor be not such as to impede the functions of some neighbouring organ, little need be attempted in the way of medical treatment, except so far as to control excessive menstruation when it occurs. It is not very easy to do this, and yet it is the most important point. We must try in succession the various remedies laid down for menorrhagia, and repeat them each period. Sir James Simpson has found that solid lunar caustic applied to the uterine mucous membrane, or the division of that membrane by a tenotomy knife, effectual for the arrest of the hemorrhage. If other means fail, we can plug the vagina with cotton wool or French wadding. If

we can carry the patient safely to the cessation of menstruation, she may hope for a great improvement in her health afterwards. The patient should be careful of incurring any risk of inflammation from injury, &c.; and all reasonable attention should be paid to the general health. Symptoms may be met as they arise, and the principal mechanical inconvenience may be avoided by securing the regular evacuation of the rectum and bladder. If catheterism be necessary, a little management will be required in the introduction of the instrument. An elastic gum male catheter is the best, both from its length and flexibility. It will often be necessary to have the stilette very much curved at the end. The cramps may sometimes be relieved by change of posture; and, if possible, it will be well to adopt Sir C. Clarke's suggestion, and push the tumor above the brim of the pelvis. If there be indication of severe congestion or local irritation, a few ounces of blood may be taken by cupping the loins, or by leeches to the vulva. Relief has also been found from frictions of the abdomen, with soap liniment and laudanum. It will not be necessary to interfere with the vaginal discharge unless it be very profuse; in which case mild astringent injections will answer the purpose perfectly.

Hitherto our attention has been occupied by palliative measures alone, and in many cases they are all that is necessary; however, more than this can be effected. We know that such tumors have been absorbed spontaneously;* and as we know also that certain medicines have the power of quickening absorption, it is not unreasonable to expect that a judicious administration of such may be followed by success. The two remedies upon which most reliance can be placed are mercurials in small doses, with friction to the abdomen, or flying blisters, iodine, and bromine. Well ascertained facts are extremely scarce. Dr. Ashwell† has published some very interesting investigations into the effects of iodine upon uterine tumors, but their value is lessened by the extreme caution of the author in not defining the nature of the tumor. The tumors were hard, and not ulcerated; some entirely disappeared, others nearly so. The iodine was given internally, and applied to the cervix by the finger, sponge, or whalebone, every night. The ointment is thus composed:

℞. Iodine puri . . . . . gr. xv.
Potass. hydriod. . . . . ʒii.
Ung. cetacei . . . . . ʒii. M.

The average time for resolution was from sixteen to eighteen

* Clarke: Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 276.

† Guy's Hospital Reports. Paper on hard tumors of the uterus, treated by iodine.

weeks. In addition, benefit was derived from cupping the loins, mild unstimulating diet, gentle aperients, and narcotic injections into the vagina. Dr. Ashwell's inferences from his cases are as follows: First. The internal administration of iodine, and its use by inunction, in hard growths or tumors of the uterus, *is decidedly beneficial;* the advantage, if the remedy be judiciously employed, *being unattended by constitutional injury.* Secondly. In hard tumors of the walls, or cavity of the uterus, *resolution or disappearance is scarcely to be expected,* since the growths are adventitious or parasitic, and are not imbedded in glandular structure. Here, the prevention of further deposit—in other words, *the restraint of the lesion within its present limits, and the improvement of the general health*—will be the extent of the benefit derived. Thirdly. *Hard tumors of the cervix, and indurated puckering of the edges of the os (conditions which most frequently terminate in ulceration) may be melted down and cured by the iodine.*" Sir James Simpson states that he has latterly succeeded in reducing the size of the fibrous tumor by the administration of bromine, and as our remedies for the purpose are so limited, it deserves a fair trial. My own experience of these remedies has not been encouraging. I have tried them pretty extensively and perseveringly, and I cannot say that I ever saw the tumor reduced by them. We must be on our guard against a deception, in consequence of some of these tumors being movable and tilted forward by the distended bowels. I have often been told that the tumor had become smaller when in truth it had only become less prominent. It appears to me that our power is limited to the control of the discharges, the relief of the pressure in some cases, and measures preventive of mischief.

In some cases nature itself makes an effort at a radical cure; the outer covering of the tumor becomes thinner and thinner, until at length it is partially absorbed, or worn through; and a trifling uterine effort suffices to remove the tumor from its bed, and to place it as a foreign body in the uterus, from whence it is gradually expelled, as in Dr. Eldridge's case. In a valuable paper read before the Dublin Obstetrical Society,* Dr. M'Clintock has collected several cases of this kind and has pointed out various ways in which nature makes an effort at spontaneous cure either by absorption, detachment, calcification, sloughing or expulsion by uterine contractions. Taking the hint from such an occurrence, Lisfranc, Simpson, and others have repeatedly succeeded in enucleating and removing these tumors. In general it is necessary that the tumor be of moderate size, that the layer covering its surface be thin, and that it be within

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, Feb. 1868.

reach. The layer may be divided with the finger nail, a scalpel, or by means of caustic; and then by gentle manipulation with the points of the fingers, the tumor may be raised from its bed, and brought free into the uterine cavity. Sir James Simpson, removed a tumor weighing several pounds, by enucleation; first destroying the outer layer, or a portion of it, by caustic potash, the patient being under the influence of chloroform; and then removing the tumor. Dr. Fordyce Barker has published a case in which he removed the tumor with the knife, and the patient recovered, but all are not so successful. Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson* has collected 39 cases: in 18 of which primary enucleation was completed, with 12 recoveries and 6 deaths: in 6 primary enucleation was attempted, but not completed; 4 recovered and 2 died: whilst of 15 in which enucleation was affected by inducing gangrene, 9 recovered and 6 died. As this chapter went to press I received from Dr. Marion Sims an interesting pamphlet on the removal of these tumors by enucleation. He first divides the capsule (or inner layer of the uterus) then tries to excite uterine action, and finally separates the tumor from its attachments and removes it. He guards against hemorrhage by a plug of iron-cotton. I think that the plan suggested by Dr. Kidd is the best when the tumor is sufficiently prominent to be embraced by the 'ecrazeur.' After fully dilating the os uteri with tangle tents, and drawing down the uterus by a vulsellum, a hook or vulsellum is fixed into the tumor and the wire passed above it and around the tumor. The finer the wire the better, provided it be strong enough. It is seldom that hemorrhage occurs, but if it do, syringing with cold water or sponging out the uterus with a solution of perchloride of iron, or nitric acid will arrest it. Dr. Savage dilates the cervix by sponge tents and injects a solution of iodine into the cavity; and Dr. Routh a solution of the perchloride of iron with great benefit.

Dr. Atlee of Philadelphia has proposed the breaking up of these tumors when within reach, so as to excite the process of sloughing and destruction of the tumor; and in some cases he states that he has succeeded. Dr. J. Baker Brown tried a similar plan, and he says with benefit. He scoops out a portion of the tumor and introduces caustic, so as to set up suppuration, in hopes that the tumor may be lessened or removed.† In the Obstetrical Journal, Jan. 1874, Dr. Hall Davis, in a case where the ecrazeur could not be applied, removed a large portion with the scissors, and some months afterwards repeated the operation with great success, and I should prefer this operation to Dr. Baker Brown's; we must of course be ready in case of neces-

* Med. Times and Gazette, Aug. 1st, 8th and 15th, 1857.
† Lancet, March 13, 1861.

sity. Dr. Atlee has performed a more daring operation for the removal of these tumors. In a case where the tumor was covered only by peritoneum and filled up the pelvis and a great part of the abdomen, he made a large abdominal section around the tumor. The patient recovered. Dr. Clay of Manchester and Mr. Fletcher have also thus removed the enlarged uterus successfully. In America, Drs. Buchanan, Kimball, Boyd, and Storer have each had a successful case. M. Koeberlè has cured four cases out of six and M. Pean seven out of nine cases. I should doubt however if the chances of success are worth the risk. Dr. Thomas has given a list of 34 operations with 28 deaths, or in 1 in 5½.*

There are other collections which form in the walls of the uterus, but to which I have not thought it necessary to devote a separate chapter, since the symptoms resulting (when they give rise to any) are the same as those just described. The following extract from M. Duparcque's work refers to one of these morbid products:—"The womb is occasionally the seat of tuberculous deposition, as well as of the more dense growths. There may, or may not, be a membrane surrounding the matter, which is sometimes very small in quantity; at others, collected into larger spheroidal tumors. When cut into, they present the usual transparent greyish appearance, more or less dense, without any vessels, and generally softer in the centre than at the circumference; commencing at the centre, this softening may extend to the circumference, and then the whole will have a caseous or puriform consistence; and if the resistance of the surrounding parts be inadequate, the sac will burst, and subsequently either cicatrize or ulcerate. It is only when this takes place, that any symptoms denote the presence of this deposition, otherwise it does not appear to interfere with the functions of menstruation or gestation."

* Diseases of Women, p. 429.

CHAPTER XVII.

POLYPUS OF THE UTERUS.

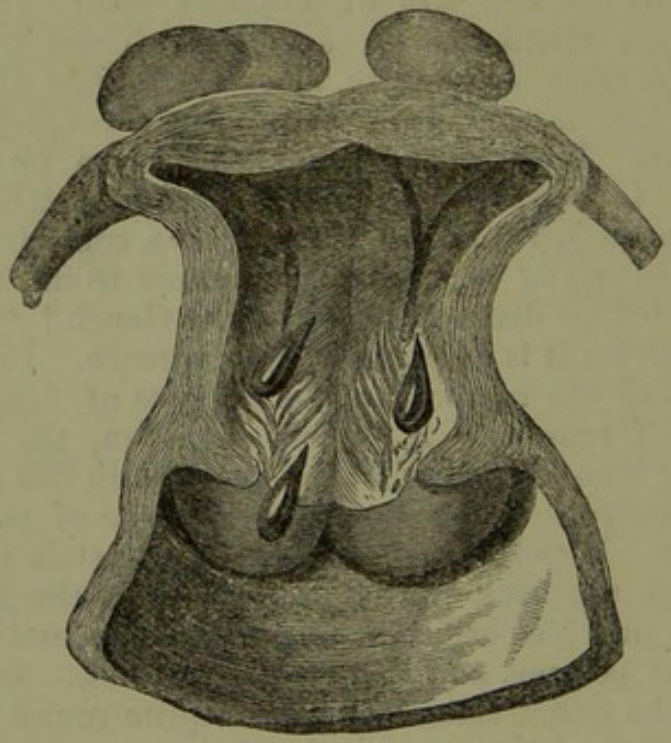
These morbid productions differ from those in the preceding chapter, not in all cases by a difference in structure, but by their difference of form and situation, and the series of important symptoms thence resulting; and like the preceding they are probably of much greater frequency than has been suspected.

Instead of being imbedded in the substance of the uterus, the tumor is attached to some part of it by a neck or pedicle, of a less diameter than the body of the polypus. They are generally round or oval, but are liable to alteration in form, owing to the pressure of the uterine parietes, or of the neighbouring parts. In size they vary very much. They are found a little larger than a pea, producing serious effects, and occasionally of enormous magnitude. One was excised in the Meath Hospital some years ago, which was more than fourteen inches long, and four or five in diameter, at the widest part. Siebold saw one the size of a child's head. Many similar examples are mentioned by authors.* Their color depends partly upon their vascularity, and partly upon their exposure to the air. Some are quite white, others reddish, and others dark brown. Blue veins may be observed on the surface. They vary too, in the part of the womb to which they are attached, some growing from the *fundus*, some from the *walls or inner surface of the cervix*, and others from the *rim of the os uteri*. "This distinction," says Dr. Gooch,† "must not be lost sight of, for it is of practical consequence. In ascertaining the nature of the tumor, for the purpose of determining the propriety of removing it by an operation, the mode of its attachment is one of our chief guides; and in this respect, what is true of polypus of the fundus, is not true of polypus of the neck or lip. In polypus of the fundus, the stalk is completely encircled by the neck of the uterus; and if the finger can be introduced into the orifice, it passes easily round between the stalk of the polypus and the encircling neck. In polypus of the neck, the finger cannot be passed quite round the stalk; it may be passed partly round it, but it is stopped when it comes to that part where it is attached to the neck; the stalk is only *semi*-circled by the neck. In polypus of the orifice or lip, the stalk does not enter the orifice, but grows from the edge of it; it feels as if a portion of the lip was first prolonged into the

* G. M. Richter: Synopsis praxis medico-obstetriciæ Mosquæ, 110. 4. p. 112. tab. 6. A. G. Richter's Medico-Chir. Biblioth. b. ix. p. 125.

† An account of the more important Diseases of Women, p. 251.

stalk, and then enlarged into the body of the polypus. When a polypus grows within the uterus, it dilates its cavity, neck, and orifice, as in pregnancy. Instead of the orifice, with the projecting part of the neck, forming a narrow chink in a firm thick nipple, it is a round space with thin edges, as in advanced pregnancy. In polypus of the neck and that of the lip, the projecting part of the uterus preserves more of its ordinary form and consistence." It is not, however, at all its stages of growth, that polypus of the fundus, or of the walls and cervix is so definite; at some early period, it may have been superficially imbedded in the walls, then in progress of growth, it is found within the cavity of the uterus, but not within reach of the finger. Nay, as in Dr. Ramsbotham's case, it may appear within the os, and be felt or seen one day and disappear again for a few days. The gradual obliteration of the neck, as recognized by repeated examination, will be our main guide. The expulsive force exerted by the uterus not unfrequently detaches the polypus altogether, and then we may find it expelled as a round tumor. Polypus of the lip, too, does not necessarily grow by so defined and limited a pedicle from the



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

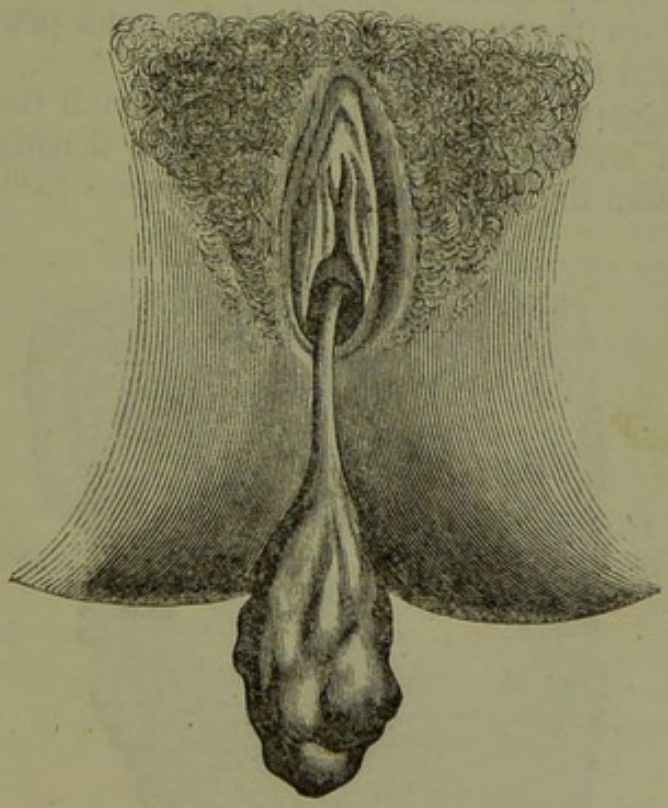
rim of the os uteri; in the case of the very large one already mentioned, the whole of the posterior lip was involved; indeed, it was impossible to point out the line of separation between the uterus and stalk of the polypus. Occasionally, we find more roots than one.*

* Denman's Midwifery, p. 50.

Pathology.—The structure of the majority of polypi may be referred to one of three species. 1. The glandular. 2. The cellular. 3. The fibrous. Dr. Barnes divides them into fibroid and vascular polypi, and polypi springing from the mucous membrane. Dr. West into mucous, fibro-cellular, and glandular polypi.

1. The *glandular* polypus consists in an enlargement of one or more of the glandulæ nabothi in the canal of the cervix.* It is not unusual to find a cluster of these together, generally about the size of currants or grapes, suspended by very fine pedicles. In texture they are soft, exhibiting something like glandular flesh when cut into, and occasionally containing a very small quantity of mucilaginous fluid.

I have noticed a growth at the os uteri which I am sure is confounded with these glandular polypi but which is essentially different. It is a *vascular* tumor exactly resembling those at the mouth of the urethra. Of a deep red color, it occupies the



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

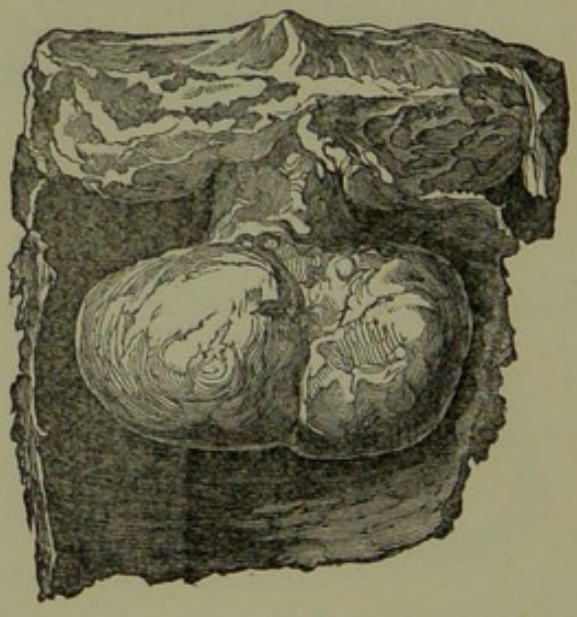
os, bleeds when touched and gives rise to repeated and sometimes profuse bleedings. It is sometimes sessile and in other cases grows from a stalk (resembling a red currant.) I never found it give rise to pain or distress, and it has been on examination on account of the hemorrhage that I have detected it. I I have now seen eight or ten well-marked cases. My treat-

* Lee : Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xix. pp. 127, 128. Cruveilheir : Anat. Path. liv. 11, pl. 6.

ment has been to snip them off with a pair of scissors and apply strong nitric acid. I have so far never seen them return.

2. The *cellular* polypus is probably the least frequent of any. It occurs singly, or in clusters of two or three; it is soft, and rough, lobulated, or divided into bundles of fibres. It is generally of a violet or yellowish color, and consists merely of cellular tissue, covered partially or wholly by membrane. It resembles nasal polypi very closely. It possesses a much slighter connexion with the uterus than the other species, and is most frequently detached. Occasionally, the pedicle is greatly elongated, constituting what has been called by French writers "*Polypes à pendule.*" Probably the sarcomatous polypi, described by several authors, were really composed of cellular tissue. I lately had a case which appeared to me to be cellular tissue chiefly, though it had attained to an unusual size. It was about six inches long, by two thick, and so friable that I removed the entire with my fingers alone. It was the more remarkable from its having been retained in utero until a few days before its removal, as I had the week previously made an examination and found no protrusion.

3. The *fibrous* polypus is in structure much the same as the fibroid tumor already described, varying in density in different polypi, and also in different parts of the same tumor. In some



few cases they have been found hollow,* either empty or containing grumous blood, or gelatinous matter and hair, or fat with hair.† The tumor is always originally covered by the lining membrane of the uterus. As to the mode of its con-

* Boivin and Dugès. Saviard: Obs. 36. Levret: Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. t. 3, pp. 526, 527.

† Mr. Langstaff, in the 17th vol. of the Medico-Chirurg. Trans. p. 63.

nexion with the uterus, it is sometimes united through the medium of cellular tissue, but much more frequently the tumor has originally been somewhat embedded in the muscular fibres. When it increases in size, it distends the layer of uterine tissue covering it until it becomes very thin; and if the polypus still continue to increase, this thin layer gives way, and only partially covers that portion of the polypus nearest to the uterus. It is rare that some part of the stalk is not thus supplied with an additional covering, besides the uterine mucous membrane, and not seldom the whole tumor is thus circumstanced. With regard to the outer covering of polypi, Boivin and Dugès remark, "Dr. Breschet declares that he has continually observed polypi covered with a thin, smooth, glossy membrane. In other cases this membrane is distinct, fleshy, and becoming thinner and thinner towards the pedicle, in voluminous tumors; thicker, on the contrary, when the tumor is of moderate size; but in every case an evident continuation of the fleshy fibres of the organ in which the polypus originated, was distinctly formed of the interior layer of these fibres, forced inwards, and drawn to the surface of a fibrous body, originally situated in the substance of the parietes of the viscus. Lastly, in certain cases we have found this envelope soft, and have been inclined to attribute its production to an albuminous exudation, secreted by inflammation of the internal surface of the tumor, which had at the first occasioned the inflammation." This pathological fact has been perfectly established by the researches of Lee, Barnes, and others, and it affords the only explanation of some phenomena which follow now and then the application of a ligature; and perhaps also of the fact stated by Dr. Charles Johnson, that contrary to common experience, polypi are not always insensible. The polypus is said to grow occasionally from the mucous membrane of the uterus only.

With regard to the circulation in these morbid growths, it cannot be very active, as they are very scantily supplied with vessels generally, though sometimes veins may be discovered near the surface. In Saviard's case, there were two small arteries and two veins. In the Ancien Journal de Med. (tom. 29, 1786), a case is related where two arteries and a vein were detected in the pedicle of a polypus. In a case related by Vacoussain, a distinct pulsation was perceived in the pedicle; and Hemming mentions that there is a preparation in the museum of Bartholomew's Hospital, which exhibits the injection of a polypus from the uterus. These would appear to be the exceptions, however, rather than the rule. I have examined a number of polypi, large and small, both before and after excision, and I have very rarely been able to detect pulsation in the pedicle, or the mouths of large vessels. It is extremely

difficult to explain, on pathological principles, the occurrence of the alarming hemorrhages which accompany polypus uteri; it is impossible to attribute their source to the vessels of the polypus, since the existence of such can seldom be ascertained; and besides, the floodings are as severe from small as from large polypi. After stating Dr. Gooch's opinion, that the source of hemorrhage is the surface of the excrescence, and not the lining membrane of the uterus, Dr. Hamilton observes, "But the experience of the author leads him to entertain a very different opinion on this subject; for in the *first place*, in no instance to which he has been called has there been any bloody discharge from the surface of the polypus notwithstanding any liberty he might have taken pressing upon it or in attempting to twirl it round. 2nd. He has seen several cases, where frightful hemorrhage was apparently produced by an excrescence not larger than a filbert, attached to the inner border of the os uteri, and having a smooth polished surface. 3rdly. He witnessed upon one occasion a case of fatal uterine hemorrhage, three weeks after delivery, where the only apparent cause was a polypus excrescence, not larger than a horse-bean situated upon the internal posterior surface of the uterus, about three inches above the orifice. The author is therefore inclined to explain the cessation of hemorrhage after the application of the ligature round the excrescence, upon a very different principle from that adopted by Dr. Gooch. He presumes that when the tumor is in a state of growth, there must be a certain unusual determination of blood to the vessels which nourish it; but this cannot take place without an increased flow also being directed to the uterine vessels. Indeed there is a perfect evidence of this, for the uterus keeps pace in increase of size with that of the tumor. Now, if there be an increased determination to the uterine vessels, such is their texture, that very slight circumstances must produce a discharge from them."* Dr. Oldham† and Mr. Safford Lee consider that "the principal source of hemorrhage in tumors of a polypoid character, is not from their own vessels, but from their investing vascular membrane, and from the enlarged vessels, principally veins, of the mucous membrane itself; whereas, in other polypi, we shall find proper vessels connected with their structure. When these tumors are covered with a layer of muscular tissue, they acquire another source of hemorrhage."‡

The color varies very much, being sometimes nearly white, sometimes flesh-color, marked by veins, and sometimes nearly brown. Dr. Gooch says,§ "Often as I have touched and re-

* Hamilton's Practical Observations, &c., pp. 43, 44.
† Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. ii. second series.
‡ S. Lee on Tumors of the Uterus, &c. p. 42.
§ Diseases of Women, p. 257.

moved a polypus, I never saw one in the living subject till Mr. Brodie operated on a case in St. George's Hospital, June 5th, 1828. An attempt was made to draw the polypus out of the vagina before removing it with the knife, but the attempt failed, and the ligature was ultimately applied in the vagina with my instruments. Whilst this was going on, the orifice of the vagina was so far dilated as to expose the tumor to our view: it was of a pale flesh-color, mottled, or rather streaked with large blue veins, like the round balls of soap in the windows of the perfumers." Perhaps another evidence of the slight vascularity of these pendulous tumors is afforded by the rarity of morbid changes on their surface: they are seldom attacked by inflammation or ulceration, and they never degenerate into malignant disease.

Causes.—They are said to occur most frequently in persons living in low and damp situations, in those of lymphatic temperament, and in those who follow sedentary occupations. As they have been observed to occur sometimes after abortion, it has been conjectured that a clot of fibrine may have been retained in the uterus, and have become organised; but their attachments would negative this opinion. By some they have been supposed to be nothing more than enlarged lymphatic glands, which is equally without proof. They are not common before the middle age, but are equally frequent in single and married females. Malgaigne has given a table of the ages of 51 females in whom polypi were found, collected from the works of Levret, Herbiniaux, Roux, Leblanc, and the theses of the Faculty. There were—

4	women	from	26	to 30	years of age.
20	do.		30	to 40	do.
16	do.		40	to 50	do.
4	do.		50	to 60	do.
3	do.		60	to 70	do.
4	do.		70	to 74	do.

Although probably we must agree with Sir C. Clarke, that the exciting cause is at present unknown, this is only saying what is true of similar lesions of nutrition in other parts. There is no evidence of inflammation being necessary for their production; all that we can say is, that the uterine tissue, at certain periods and under certain conditions, seems obnoxious to these morbid growths.

Symptoms.—At an early stage, both the local and general symptoms are extremely slight and undecided, but when the disease is more advanced, they assume a distinct and formidable character. They may be divided into those which are, strictly speaking, pathological, and those which are merely mechanical; the former are rarely absent, let the polypus be ever so small;

the latter are never present, except when the polypus exceeds a certain size. Amongst the former, the most important by far is the excessive loss of blood. Hemorrhages occur repeatedly, but irregularly as to time and quantity. The quantity lost is, in many instances, sufficient to blanch the surface of the body, and even the lips, and to induce all the consequences of anemia. The appetite becomes impaired; the bowels relaxed; œdema of the extremities occurs, &c., and the patient is reduced to the greatest extremity. The attack is at first mistaken for excessive menstruation, and thus advice is not sought until the constitution has severely suffered. In amount of loss, the disease goes on ever increasing. The blood may be discharged in a fluid state, without any smell, or it may come away in clots, some of them being accurate moulds of the polypus to which they have been applied, and when retained long in the vagina, giving forth a putrid odour, calculated to lead to a wrong diagnosis. There is as much hemorrhage in many cases where the polypus is not larger than a filbert, as where it is the size of a pear: indeed, it would appear that there is sometimes less hemorrhage with very large polypi than with smaller ones. With the very large one removed by Mr. Porter at the Meath Hospital, there had been no "loss" for a considerable time previously. After the removal of the polypus, the hemorrhage ceases immediately and entirely. As might be expected, menstruation is rendered very uncertain as to the period of recurrence, and irregular as to the amount of secretion. During the intervals, there is generally, a watery discharge in considerable quantity; it may be simply an increase of the natural mucus, or there may be a constant draining of a fœtid, ill-colored discharge from the vagina. According to Denman, it may be serous, mucous, sanious, or sanguineous.

Another symptom of very constant occurrence is frequent vomiting: this is doubtless consequent upon the loss of blood, and partly perhaps upon the expulsive efforts of the uterus, or dragging down of the polypus. The dyspeptic symptoms, palpitation, emaciation, œdema, and bloodlessness, I have already noticed as the result of the hemorrhages. The patient also complains of a weight in the pelvis, and pressure about the vulva; of a dragging sensation about the loins and groins, of aching in the back, and weariness. Occasionally, there are regular bearing-down pains, which recur until the polypus is detruded from the uterine cavity. Sometimes their violence breaks the stalk, and the polypus is altogether expelled. It is worthy of remark, that the portion or root of the polypus left behind in these cases never originates another tumor. After the polypus has been removed, or previously if it be not too large, we may generally notice a superficial ulceration of that part of the cervix which has been in contact with the stalk of

the polypus. This has been noticed by Bennet, Montgomery, and Whitehead, and is a point of some practical importance, as the cure will be incomplete unless the abrasion be remedied. When the tumor is large, there may be pressure upon the bladder or rectum, at once exciting desire for the evacuation of those viscera, and impeding the performance.

The presence of a small polypus does not prevent conception, although it renders the continuance of utero-gestation very doubtful, inasmuch as abortion is very frequently caused.* When a very large tumor descends into the cavity of the pelvis, it may offer a serious obstacle to delivery, and require instant removal; and when contained in the cavity of the uterus, it may be even more detrimental, not by impeding delivery, but by preventing the subsequent contraction, and so giving rise to dangerous or even fatal flooding. Such a case occurred to me in dispensary practice many years ago. The patient, after a natural labor, appeared for a while to be going on well. In a short time, however, flooding came on, resisting the prompt application of all the usual means for arresting uterine hemorrhage, and in eight or ten hours the patient died. Upon examining the uterus after death, there was found a large fibro-cellular polypus depending from the fundus, and which, it was evident, had prevented the due contraction of the uterus. No vessel could be detected in the polypus. Dr. Radford, of Manchester, informs me that he has met with a case very similar; and another of the same kind and equally fatal occurred to Prof. Kilian. Dr. Oldham has recorded a case in which a large polypus descended to the vulva after delivery, without hemorrhage, and which gradually shrunk and altogether disappeared without treatment. He mentions another case in which a ligature had been applied, and produced abortion followed by fatal metro-peritonitis.† I was called to a second case, closely resembling the one just related, only that the flooding did not come on till ten days after labor. The uterus could be felt larger than usual above the pubis, until its contractions forced the polypus to the os uteri, where it could be distinctly felt. We succeeded in arresting the hemorrhage; and afterwards, when we would have tied the polypus, it was beyond reach, though the end could be felt. No further hemorrhage occurred, and the patient recovered her usual health. Dr. Priestley has recorded a case‡ in which delivery by the forceps was rendered necessary, and very difficult, from the presence of a fibroid mass at the posterior part of the uterus. This afterwards

* Stark: Archiv. für die Geburtshulfe, Frauenzimmer und Kinderkrankheiten, &c. b. i. st. i. p. 130, Jena. 1779. Siebold's Journal für Geburtshülf, vol. p. 971. Hanck: Wochenscrift für die ges. Heilkunde, June, 1837.

† Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. viii. part i. p. 69.

‡ Trans. of London Obstetrical Society, vol. i. p. 217.

descended, and was removed by the ecrazeur, and the patient ultimately recovered. I have seen a somewhat similar obstacle necessitate the employment of craniotomy. Cruveilhier says,* that metritis after delivery has arisen from the presence of these tumors.

Polypus has been known to occasion prolapse of the womb;† or even inversion. Denman,‡ Heaviside, Hamilton, of Glasgow, Higgins, Pierson, Oldham, Higgins, Montgomery, &c. have recorded such cases: and I was permitted, through the kindness of Mr. Lynch, to examine a similar one under his care in Jervis-street Hospital. The uterus is first distended by the *bulk* of the polypus, and then inverted by its *weight* and the forcing downwards in the efforts of the uterus to expel its contents. A very singular case is related by M. Loir. A woman, æt. 51, was suffering from polypus, which came away on attempting to tie it. The womb however increased in size, eschars formed in the abdominal parietes, and finally, an opening through which a black mass protruded, which after death was found to be a polypus attached to the inner surface of the uterus.§

If our suspicions be excited, and a vaginal examination be made (and no case of hemorrhage ought to be passed over without it), we shall at once discover the polypus, provided it be not retained in the uterine cavity. A rounded, smooth, and insensible tumor will be discovered in the cavity of the pelvis, varying in density, and generally pear-shaped. The stalk may be traced up to or through the os uteri, if there be room in the pelvis to pass the finger. We are obliged to be contented with very scanty information, in cases where the polypus is so large as to fill the vagina. When the polypus is very small, and just within the os uteri, there will be no perceptible enlargement of the cervix, and if the finger alone be used, it may escape our notice altogether, but it will easily be detected by the speculum. The larger polypi generally appear whitish, but those of the cervix are of a bright or deep red color. Should a large polypus be still within the uterus, we shall find that organ enlarged in proportion to the magnitude of the polypus; and the projection of the cervix modified according to the downward pressure of the tumor. If several successive examinations be made, we may feel the cervix withdrawn by degrees, until the termination of the vagina shall be marked only by the dilating os uteri, just as we find it towards the latter end of pregnancy. If the polypus be small, and still within the uterus, the only mode of ascertaining its presence is by dilating the cervix, as

* Anat. Path. liv. 15.

† Ruysch's Observ. 6, p. 24. Med. Comment. vol. iv. p. 228. Levret's Essay. Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 617. Siebold's Journal, vol. viii. p. 698.

‡ Denman's Midwifery, case 2, pp. 56, 60. Davis's Obstet. Med. vol. ii. p. 618.

§ Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev. April, 1850.

advised by Sir James Simpson, by means of sponge tents, or tangle tents which are better, until the finger can be passed up into the cavity. This, however, should only be done in those cases where we have good reasons for suspecting their presence, such as repeated irregular hemorrhage without congestion, uterine discharge, &c.

Dr. Montgomery published a valuable paper on this subject, containing the results of his experience, and I feel that I cannot do better than lay before the reader his conclusions.* These are, "1. That small polypi, or polypoid uterine excrescences, are of frequent occurrence. 2. That they are often not discernible by the touch alone, and so escape notice. 3. that they may even elude detection with the speculum, unless the instrument is capable of separating the lips of the os. 4. That they are a common cause of ulceration and menorrhagia, the cure of which requires, as a preliminary, the removal of the polypi. 5. That while thus, on the one hand, a small polypus may escape detection, there is, on the other hand, a peculiar condition of the anterior lip of the os uteri liable to be mistaken for a polypus, and requiring a long time for its removal. 6. That the very small polypus of the os uteri is seldom solitary; and in common with polypi of other kinds, is very often combined with other diseases of the uterus, especially with fibrous tumors. 7. That these small polypi of the os uteri, when occurring in women of advanced age, especially if they are of the vesicular kind, are often the precursors of a malignant form of disease. 8. That from polypus being very frequently accompanied by ulceration of the os and cervix uteri, and from its concomitant pain and structural alteration, the symptoms are occasionally mistaken for those of cancer; which error is most likely to be committed, if an examination should happen to be made just when a polypus of a larger size is passing through, but still engaged in, and distending the os uteri. 9. That in cases of larger sized polypi, ligature is the means most generally eligible, as being safer than excision, though not so expeditious; its application having in general the immediate effect of restraining the morbid discharges, and ultimately curing the disease. 10. That polypi and polypoid growths, of small size, are best removed by torsion, or in some instances their destruction may be conveniently accomplished by caustic. 11. That with large polypi torsion is unsafe and should not be attempted. 12. That even with one of small size and slender pedicle, excision is not free from risk of troublesome hemorrhage. 13. That in ordinary cases of benign polypus when no uterine disease exists, the removal of the tumor by ligature is, in a vast majority of instances, completely successful, even in

* Dublin Journal of Medicine, Aug. 1846.

apparently hopeless cases. 14. That in malignant growths, such as cauliflower excrescence, removal by ligature will sometimes effect a complete cure; and that when success is not so decided, much good may be done by the operation. 15. That the situation whence a polypus springs makes a great difference in the symptoms which it induces. A polypus of the lip of the os gives rise to fewer symptoms and less discharge, than one of smaller size springing from within the os uteri. 16. That fibrous tumors formed in the substance of the uterus may thence descend, pass through the os, and form an ordinary pedunculated polypus in the vagina. 17. That in the unimpregnated uterus this change will be effected gradually and slowly, but that should pregnancy occur, expulsion of the tumor may take place rapidly, under the action of labor. 18. That a polypus of large size may make its first appearance immediately after delivery. Lastly, that the cure of long standing polypus, with copious discharge, is liable to be followed by a condition of system requiring to be followed by precautions against a determination to the head."

Diagnosis.—When the polypus is either through the os uteri, or can be felt within it, there is little difficulty in diagnosis. But when the os uteri is not larger than usual, and nothing can be felt, it will not be so easy. The uterus may be enlarged, and if the menorrhagia be excessive, there will be presumption of fibroid tumor or polypus. The bi-manual examination, and the careful use of the sound or flexible bougie may tell us something, but our diagnosis cannot be complete unless the os uteri be amply dilated with sponge or tangle tents, and a careful digital examination be made of its cavity, and this is especially necessary when the menorrhagia is uncontrollable by medicine, without enlargement of the uterus.

There are several diseases with which polypus uteri may be confounded, and from which it sometimes requires great care to distinguish it. It may be distinguished. 1. From *pregnancy*, by the entire absence of the audible and sympathetic signs, by the gradual course of the disease, and by the repeated irregular hemorrhages.

2. From *vaginal hernia.* "Hernial protrusions of intestines into the vagina, (says Dr. Davis) are for the most part exceedingly easily distinguished from polypi of that passage, by their elastic and otherwise characteristic feel; by their perfect sensibility to the touch, and especially to puncture or incision made by a pointed or edged instrument; by their being covered by a production of the mucous membrane of the vagina itself, which generally may be easily enough identified by its characteristic rugæ; by the peculiar crepitus of hernial tumors; by their occasional reducibleness of bulk by

compression; and by their almost entire non-possession of the properties which more especially distinguish polypi."*

3. From *vaginal cystocele.* Protrusion of the bladder into the vagina may be distinguished from a vaginal polypus by the peculiarity of its feel, which is nearly equally soft and compressible, but not so elastic as a tumor formed by a protrusion of intestine; by a difficulty, and perhaps pain in voiding the contents of the bladder; by the tortuous direction of the urethra, ascertainable by the introduction of a flexible catheter; by the different sizes of the tumor during states of comparative fulness or vacuity of the bladder; and by its being visibly covered, as in the former case, by the mucous membrane of the vagina.

4. From *malignant polypoid growths.* Occasionally I have seen these growths from the cervix uteri assuming the form of a polypus, and so like it to the touch that distinction by that means was impossible. Yet it is practically important to distinguish them, inasmuch as removal in the case of malignant polypus only hastens the patient's death. I know of but two grounds upon which we can base our opinion, viz. the presence of cancerous symptoms, and the results of a microscopic examination.

5. From *scirrhus and cancer uteri.* The severe pain which precedes ulceration in scirrhous uterus is absent in polypus, and although hemorrhage occurs in both, yet in the former it is after ulceration has commenced, while in the latter no ulceration can be detected. When the pedicle of the polypus is within reach, it will render the diagnosis easy; and in the former case the microscope will be available.

6. From *cauliflower excrescence*, by its greater smoothness and density, by its not bleeding when touched, and by the result of a microscopical examination in cauliflower excrescence.

7. From *prolapsus uteri.* In prolapsus, the os uteri is at the lower part of the tumor; and although there is something like an orifice in some polypi, yet the difference is easily detected by means of a probe or catheter. In polypus also the os uteri may generally be felt in the pelvis, a little lower than usual: in prolapsus the finger can only be introduced a short distance into the vagina. The majority of polypi are insensible, at least at a distance from the stalk, whilst the uterus is equally sensitive throughout. The hemorrhages which accompany polypus are absent in prolapsus of the womb; and lastly, the uterus, when completely prolapsed, is very liable to ulcerate, and polypi are not.

8. From *inversion of the womb.* The history of inversion is very different: it generally occurs suddenly after labor, and

* Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 622.

is accompanied with collapse, hemorrhage, &c. Polypus is of slow growth, and though accompanied with hemorrhage, is not attended by collapse. Inversion may be gradual, but only when effected by the weight of a fibrous tumor or polypus; and in such cases, the presence of the exciting cause will elucidate the case. In inversion, the entrance of the finger or sound is prevented by the reflected parietes of the vagina; in polypus (if the bulk be not too great), it may be passed into the vagina, so as to detect the os uteri. The surface of an inverted uterus is rough, that of a polypus almost always smooth; and the sensibility is greater and more universal in inversion than in polypus.

Prognosis.—The prognosis must always be grave, so long as the polypus remains, on account of the severe floodings, and the dangerous consequences, both primary and secondary. If not removed, it may prove fatal by exhaustion, or it may give rise to prolapse or inversion; it may prevent conception, or cut short gestation; or if the patient should carry her child to the full term, the polypus may offer an obstacle to delivery, or occasion fatal flooding afterward, by preventing the contraction of the uterus. After its removal, however, the patient in general recovers her health rapidly.

Treatment.—The first question to be determined in the treatment of any case, where we have reason to suspect the presence of a polypus, is, whether it be within reach or not. A vaginal examination will generally enlighten us on this point; but still there is a class of cases to which I have referred, where polypus does really exist, and yet the positive evidence thereof is very slight. In such cases, of which I shall speak by-and-by, our endeavours for the time must be directed to moderating the present evils, to supporting the constitution, and to promoting the descent of the polypus. Our first effort should be to diminish the hemorrhages, by cold astringent injections, by plugging the vagina, by counter-irritation to the sacrum, &c. and by the internal use of astringent remedies. Some good may thus be done; although in most cases I have seen, the relief has been but partial; just sufficient, perhaps, to enable the patient to wait for the descent of the polypus with rather less risk than if nothing had been done. Food of the most nutritious quality may be allowed, but the benefit derived from much wine is doubtful; if given at all, it should be in moderate quantity. In order to hasten the expulsion of the polypus through the os uteri, it will be advisable to give ergot; and more especially, as even if there be no polypus, its effects in restraining the hemorrhage will be beneficial. If the polypus appear and disappear we may employ the ergot; and at its re-appearance fix it with Museux's forceps, and draw it down and tie it. The lobelia inflata has

been given for the purpose of dilating the uterine orifice, and it is said successfully.* When the polypus is so large as to be with great difficulty forced through the os uteri, Boivin and Dugès recommend the free application of belladonna to the part, and Dupuytren the incision of the cervix. Dr. J. C. Lee of New York, first slit open the cervix, and then applied a ligature to the polypus. However, the necessity for either remedy is very rare, as the hemorrhage itself prepares the uterine fibres for dilatation. If the bleeding be severe, and the patient much reduced, it is quite possible to ligature the polypus in utero if the os uteri be at all dilatable. The polypus must be kept steady by a vulsellum, or by a far better instrument resembling a corkscrew, invented by Dr. M'Clintock.

But in case of small polypi in the cavity of the uterus, although we may believe in their existence, we can only prove it by a free dilatation of the os uteri by many tangle tents in the way illustrated in the plate which Dr. Kidd has permitted me to use (p. 300). When fully dilated, the cervix can be drawn down by a vulsellum nearly to the orifice of the vagina, and the finger passed its full length into the uterus, so as in most cases to reach the fundus. The endoscope may, in some of these cases, be most advantageously used. Dr. Kidd informs me that Dr. Cruise and he detected two very small polypi in this way. In no case of persistent hemorrhage, where nothing can be discovered by the ordinary examination, should we omit this further exploration. Dr. Kidd's admirable paper will be found in the Dublin Quarterly Journal for Feb. 1869. It must not be forgotten, as Dr. Marion Sims mentions, that dilatation by sponge or tangle will of itself sometimes cure these smaller polypi. If the polypus be within reach, our conduct must be much more decided. Nothing short of removal ought to be contemplated, as that alone will save the patient. There are three modes of removal, and of these the practitioner must select that which appears to him to be best adapted to the circumstance of each individual case. 1. Certain kinds of polypi may be twisted off. 2. A ligature may be applied, and the polypus allowed to slough off. Or, 3. They may be excised. Siebold adds a fourth method, viz. by the actual cautery, and relates a case in which it succeeded perfectly.† Of all these methods, the ligature has been most frequently adopted, on account of its supposed greater safety.

1. *Removal by torsion.* Judging from the fact that certain polypi have been separated by natural efforts, by forcing down, or by various concussions of the body, it was naturally supposed

* Edin. Journal, July 1835.
† Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i. p. 709.

that such as these would easily be removed without having recourse to a formidable operation. It is only with the glandular or cellular polypi that this can be done, and it is of course owing to their looseness of texture that it is possible. The mode of operating is simple enough: the polypus is to be seized with the finger and thumb, or with a pair of forceps suited to the purpose, or if small by Sir W. Wilde's "snare," already figured in the chapter on vascular tumors of the meatus urinarius, and twisted gently round until the stalk breaks; it is then to be withdrawn. If it do not yield after a reasonable degree of torsion, or if the stalk be found too thick, it will be better to have recourse to either of the other methods of removal. No hemorrhage, I believe, ever followed the twisting of a polypus; and the discharge which existed previously will cease. The only thing necessary to be done, besides attending to the general health, is to syringe out the vagina two or three times with mild astringent lotions.

2. *Removal by ligature.* This mode, which is by no means of modern invention, has been by many, I believe I might say by most modern writers, considered as preferable to any other. Its peculiar advantage is, that it is a cautious method; it avoids all chance of hemorrhage, and is less formidable than cutting across a mass of unknown structure. It has its inconveniences, however, even beyond those arising from the difficulty of application: for occasionally, the stalk evinces no disposition to separate, and in other cases, the irritation of the operation, added to a discharge from a semi-putrid mass, has been attended with very serious consequences. The principle of the removal by ligature is easily explained; by gradually tightening it, the circulation in the polypus is interrupted and the vitality destroyed; and, in accordance with a known law, an effort is immediately made for its separation from the living parts. Experience has taught us, that this ligature may be applied on any part of the stalk, and with an equally good effect; for the part which remains, instead of being prolonged into a fresh polypus, invariably sloughs away. It has been successfully applied when the entire polypus was within the os uteri. If the stalk be very thick, it will be advisable to use two ligatures instead of one, *i. e.* to pass a needle with a double ligature through the centre of the stalk, and then cutting away the needle, the two halves of the stalk will each be provided with a distinct ligature. This will hasten the separation very considerably. A great variety of *ligatures* and *canulæ* have been proposed: a few only need be mentioned here. Sir C. Clarke prefers waxed silk as a ligature. Dr. Hamilton* used silver

* Practical Observations, pp. 65, 66.

wire. "Silver wire," says the doctor, "possesses two most important advantages over every other kind of ligature, for it can be applied over the largest polypi by the fingers alone, without any of the complicated mechanical contrivances which have been proposed; and it can be drawn down to the very surface of the excrescence, thereby precluding the chance of involving the uterus." It is added subsequently that the silver must be pure, and drawn out to about "the third string of a violin." Others have used catgut; others again, silk wrapped around with fine wire. Mr. D. H. Walne* has recommended whip-cord, from having observed that, when moistened, it increases in thickness, and diminishes very much in length; thus, as he very ingeniously observes, a ligature of this substance, instead of becoming looser after its application, will tighten itself considerably. Any ligature will answer, however, provided only that it is strong enough, and not too fine. I have used, or seen used, all the kinds I have mentioned, and with equal success.

The canulæ in most frequent use are probably those invented by Levret and Niessen; the former consists of two tubes soldered together laterally. The ligature is passed through these, having the ends hanging out near the shank of the instrument, where there are two loops for the purpose of fastening the ligature when tightened. Herbinaux "modified the canulæ of Levret, rendering them moveable or fixed upon each other; with one of them, the noose was passed round the pedicle in order to tie it; it was then withdrawn, the two ends of the thread having been previously passed into that which was to remain, to enable the operator to tighten the ligature." "The instruments of Desault, adapted to the same purpose, are more complete, and more easily used; but his manipulation is perhaps too complicated. Dr. Bouchet de Lyons has substituted a string of perforated ivory beads, which receive the two ends of the noose; these are afterwards rolled round and attached to a small bar of ivory, situated externally.† Carus describes an instrument‡ resembling that of M. Bouchet. M. Paul Dubois has proposed a speculum provided with a double sheath, which seizes the polypus, and applies the ligature to its pedicle; but this instrument could not be conveyed into the uterus, even when that organ had been brought downward by pressure upon the hypogastrium; and could besides only grasp excrescences of moderate dimensions.§ Dr. Blundell recommends *Hunter's polypus-needle* as one of the best. "This needle consists," he says, "of a stem of iron, which though flexible, is nevertheless

* Medical Gazette for July 16, 1836.
† Boivin and Dugès: Dis. of the Uterus, &c. pp. 213, 214.
‡ Gynæcologie, vol. i. p. 327.
§ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 214.

very stiff, so that you can give it what curve you please, and it will keep that curve; at one end of the stem, there is a loop or eye; at the other end you have a handle, to which the ligature is to be fastened." A double loop of the ligature being left at the end of the stem, it may be passed over the polypus, up to the pedicle; or, being passed once through the eye at the end of the stem, the ligature may be introduced, and with the aid of the finger be carried round the polypus; the loose end of the ligature is then to be passed through the 'eye,' and both ends are to be drawn tight. Dr. Burns,* speaking of the occasional difficulty experienced in applying a ligature by means of Levret's double canula, observes, "The process may be facilitated by employing a double canula, but the tubes made to separate and unite at pleasure, by means of a connecting base or third piece, which can be adapted to them like a sheath." And he refers to a similar instrument proposed by M. Cullerier, and described by M. Lefaucheux.† The description given by Dr. Burns answers very exactly to the improvement upon Niessen's canula,‡ made by the late Dr. Gooch; but I have no means of deciding to whom the credit of priority is due, nor indeed whether Dr. Burns did himself use the improved instrument he has recommended. After noticing the defects of Niessen's canula and his own alterations, Dr. Gooch gives the following description of the instrument, and of his mode of using it.§ "The instrument which I use for this purpose, and which in numerous cases has assisted me through the operation, consists of two silver tubes, each eight inches long, perfectly straight, separate from one another, and open at both ends. A long ligature, consisting of strong whip-cord, is to be passed up the one tube and down the other, and the two ends of the ligature hang out at the lower ends; the tubes are now to be placed side by side, and, guided by the finger, are to be passed up the vagina, along the polypus, till their upper ends reach that part of the stalk round which the ligature is to be applied; and now the tubes are to be separated, and, while one is fixed, the other is to be passed quite round the polypus, till it arrives again at its fellow-tube and touches it. It is obvious that a loop of the ligature will thus encircle the stalk. The two tubes are now to be joined, so as to make them form one instrument; for this purpose, two rings joined by their edges, and just large enough to slip over the tubes, are to be passed up

* Midwifery, p. 118.

† Dissertation sur les Tumeurs circonscrites et indolentes due tissu cellulaire de la matrice et du vagin.

‡ Niessen : De polypis uteri et vaginæ, novoque ad eorum ligaturam instrumento. Gotting. 1785.

§ On the more important Diseases of Women, p. 269.

till they reach the upper ends of the tubes immovably. Two similar rings, connected with the upper by a long rod, are slipped over the lower ends of the tubes, so as to bind them in like manner; thus the tubes, which at the beginning of the operation were separate, are now fixed together as one instrument. By drawing the ends of the ligatures out at the lower external ends of the tubes, and then twisting and tying them on a part of the instrument which projects from the lower rings, the loop round the stalk is thereby tightened, and, like a silk thread round a wart, causes it to die and fall off." Dr. Oke, of Southampton, has proposed a modification of Gooch's canula, by increasing the length and curving the extremities of the tubes, and, in place of the stem, substituting a third canula, into which the ligature is to be passed when the other tubes are withdrawn, and by means of which it is to be retained in situ, and tightened.* M. Favrot adopts another method; he "takes two gum elastic catheters, and cuts off the ends of each just above the eye; he then doubles a piece of silk of convenient length, and inserts the loop into one catheter, and the two ends into the other, and brings each extremity out of the lower end. This being done, the next step is to separate the two threads between the upper ends of the catheters, and to bring one down in the form of a loop, leaving the other, which is curved up to the pedicle of the tumor, as in the ordinary operation. The catheters or sounds, together with the interposed threads are carried up to the base of the tumor, the thread forming the loop being held on each side with the respective catheters. This being done, the loop is allowed to glide over the tumor, the two catheters are transferred to one hand, and the two ends are drawn down so as to tighten the loop, which eventually passes entirely out of the sound which contained it, and encircles the pedicle."† Dr. Ranking has tried this plan but did not find it any improvement upon the operation with Gooch's canula.

It is rather a delicate matter to point out one of these instruments as superior to the rest. Each is recommended, and has been successfully used by men of great experience; and it is probable that more depends upon the operator than upon the instrument. Upon the whole, my experience would lead me to prefer Levret's canula (supposing I used one at all), if the polypus be small; and Gooch's if the polypus be above a moderate size. I quite agree with the translator of the work of Boivin and Dugès, that it is much more difficult to apply a ligature to small polypi than to large ones; and I think this, among others, an argument for their excision. In many cases

* Provincial Medical and Surgical Journal, December 2, 1846.
† Revue Med. Chir. Jan. 1848.

I have found great advantage from the cautious use of Museux's forceps or the corkscrew or a long hook. By continued gentle traction, it is quite possible to draw the polypus within view; often to produce it externally, so as to apply the ligature without any difficulty; after which the forceps should be removed, and the olypus permitted to return into the pelvis. For many years I found it more advantageous to excise the polypus below the ligature after the latter has been tightly applied about twenty-four hours, but more recently I have preferred the scissors or ecrazeur to the ligature. Great care must be taken that a portion of the os uteri be not included in the loop of the ligature, as it often occasions great suffering. It has already been remarked, that in many cases the uterine fibres are continued for a certain distance upon the stalk of the polypus, and this at once explains the pain which occurs in some cases where the os uteri is intact, and which may require the ligature to be loosened, and afterwards tightened more gradually.

Having chosen the instrument we prefer, and arranged the ligature in the tubes properly, the patient should be placed on her side or back, and the ligature carefully applied in the way described, when considering each kind of instrument. No ordinary speculum can be used except with the small glandular polypi; but for larger ones, not filling the vagina, I have found Dr. Sims' "duck-bill" of great value; it enables us to see the polypus instead of depending upon touch. After the operation, the patient must be cautioned against sudden movements, as, if the canula were forced inwards, irreparable damage might be done. In order to avoid this, it is well to let the situation of the canula be anterior to the polypus, and, if necessary, it might be confined to the thigh by a piece of tape. The frequency with which the ligature should be tightened will depend entirely upon there being any constitutional irritation or not; if not, every day will not be too frequent, as the sooner the polypus is removed the better; but if there be much local pain or general disturbance, we must be cautious; we may even have to relax the ligature; at all events, tightening every second or third day will be often enough. After the first day, a syringefull of tepid water, or infusion of camomile, should be thrown up the vagina each time the ligature is tightened; it will remove any offensive discharge, and will render the patient much more comfortable. After an interval, varying from six days to three weeks, the canula will be found loose in the vagina, and the stalk of the polypus severed. If the tumor be small, a finger will suffice to hook it out of the vagina; but if very large, there may be some difficulty, (especially in women who have not borne children,) and it may be necessary to use a hook or a pair of forceps. There are some cases, however,

which are altogether indisposed to separate under the influence of a ligature. A case of this kind occurred some years ago in the Meath Hospital, and after remaining some time without any progress from the application of the ligature, Mr. Porter removed it with the knife. I have now seen several such cases, and I have found it better not to wait long if we find the ligature making no progress. During the time the ligature is applied, the patient must, of course, remain quiet in bed; the the bowels must be kept free by enemata, and if there be much pain or sleeplessness, an opiate may be given. Injections of tepid water, alum and water, or infusion of camomile, should be used each day for some little time after the fall of the polypus. In most cases, not a drop of blood is discharged from the time the ligature is applied, and with care the patient almost always rapidly recovers from the state of anemia into which she had fallen, and from its secondary consequences. There are exceptions, however, to this satisfactory convalescence, and patients have been known to die from irritative fever, before the separation of the polypus,* and of uterine phlebitis succeeding the operation. A case of the latter kind occurred in St. George's Hospital, under the care of Mr. Babington,† and a similar one to M. Blandin. Dupuytren met with eight or ten fatal cases, which presented all the symptoms which arise from the absorption of pus into the system. Out of 10 cases reported by Dr. M'Clintock, three died; and he mentions that of Dr. R. Lee's fifty-nine cases nineteen died; whereas of thirty-five cases where the polypus was removed by torsion or excision, there was no death. I have myself seen death follow the use of the ligature in two cases, and phlegmasia dolens in another. Dr. M'Clintock draws the following conclusions: "1. That death may accrue before the ligature has cut through the neck of the polypus, even in cases where this has not been unusually delayed and where no part of the uterus has been included in the ligature. 2. That in some cases a fatal termination has been brought about by the supervention of peritoneal inflammation. 3. That in other cases, uterine phlebitis, ending in death, has succeeded the application of the ligature. 4. That in not a few instances the fatal issue has, apparently been attributable to a kind of low toxæmic fever or constitutional irritation. 5. That pelvic abscess with its attendant dangers is a result to be apprehended from the operation of ligaturing uterine polypi. 6. Phlegmasia dolens of one or both legs may follow the employment of the ligature. 7. It would seem possible for a patient to be carried off by tetanus after this operation."‡ Langenbeck states that he has found the hemorrhage cease

* British and Foreign Review for July, 1837, p. 183.
† Cyclop. of Pract. Med., art. Pathology of the Uterus, vol. iv.
‡ Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 185.

soon after the removal of the polypus, but that during the last ten years, ten cases of pyæmia have occurred to himself alone, and he advises that if a ligature be used, it should be only as a precautionary measure, and that after it is tightened the polypus should be excised.*

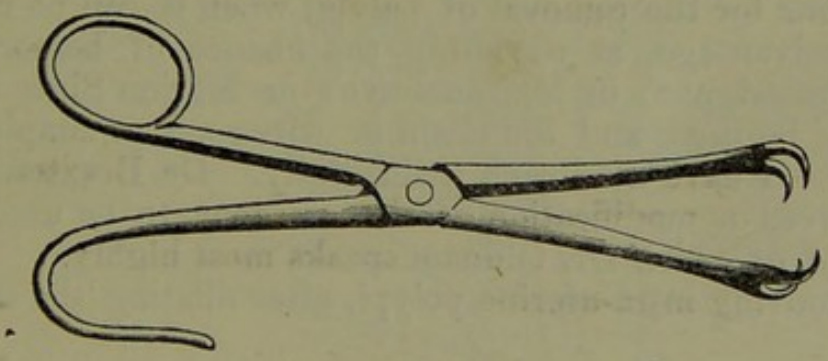
Dr. M'Clintock has recently made a novel use of the ligature applied through the canula. Instead of simply tightening it, he firmly saws the pedicle through, an assistant keeping the canula steady. It is in truth a mode of excision, and in some cases may be very useful.†

Removal by excision.—A due estimate of the inconvenience arising from the presence of a semi-putrid body in the vagina, during the time the process of separation by sloughing is going forward, with experience of the occasional difficulty of procuring separation by such means, together with the absence of large vessels in the majority of polypi, has led many eminent practitioners to substitute excision with the scissors, bistoury or ecrazeur, for the ligature. Amongst these we find the names of Osiander, Hervez de Chegoin, Siebold, Mayer, Dupuytren, Dieffenbach, Langenbeck, Arnott, Simpson, Brown,‡ &c. Siebold and Mayer of Berlin only approve of the ligature in two cases. 1. When an artery can be felt pulsating in the neck of the polypus. 2. When the neck of the tumor is so thick, that it probably contains large vessels. In all other instances, they prefer excision, on the ground of the difficulty of applying a ligature; and because when applied, the symptoms are apt to be more severe, and the annoyance greater than after excision. They operate with round-pointed scissors, curved like a Roman S both in the blades and handles, and from 9 to 10½ French inches in length. The division of the neck of the tumor is to be effected not all at once, but by repeated strokes of the instrument. In Mayer's work, six cases are related in which polypi of the uterus were thus successfully removed by Siebold and himself. The latter author mentions the following as the circumstance which would call for excision of the polypus rather than the ligature. "1. When the polypus is either detruded from the uterus, or can be drawn down with a pair of forceps, or when it is attached to the os or cervix uteri, the stalk being thin, and there being little evidence of vascularity. 2. When the ligature has been applied for some time, and the polypus is sufficiently within reach, it may be excised below the ligature, 3. When the stalk of the polypus does not separate after the application of the ligature. 4. When the polypus

* London Journal of Med., July, 1850.
† On the Hemp Saw. Trans. of Dublin Obstetric Society, vol. i. p. 79.
‡ Dublin Journal, Jan. 1837, p. 360. Velpeau: Med. Operat. vol. iii. p. 609.

has entailed an inversion of the uterus."* Dupuytren removed 200 polypi in the course of his practice, and hemorrhage only occurred twice in so large a number. Velpeau has treated eight cases thus without any hemorrhage at all. Arnott and Brodie have been equally fortunate.† It has been tried by some of the most eminent surgeons in this city, and I have in most instances adopted the plan myself, with perfect success. In one case, hemorrhage took place to an alarming extent, though the polypus was very small. Dubois lost more than one patient from this cause.‡ The hemorrhage is the only objection, that I am aware of, to this method of cure. There is very little danger with the larger polypi, however, as the stalk rarely contains vessels of any size: should such be felt pulsating, it would, no doubt, be wiser either to trust to the ligature, or to a modification of the two; *i. e.* to tie the stalk of the polypus, and after twelve or twenty hours, cut off the polypus below the ligature, leaving that for some days as a security against hemorrhage. Moreover if the perchloride of iron be applied to the stump, and the vagina plugged well with cotton wool or French wadding, no great hemorrhage can possibly occur.

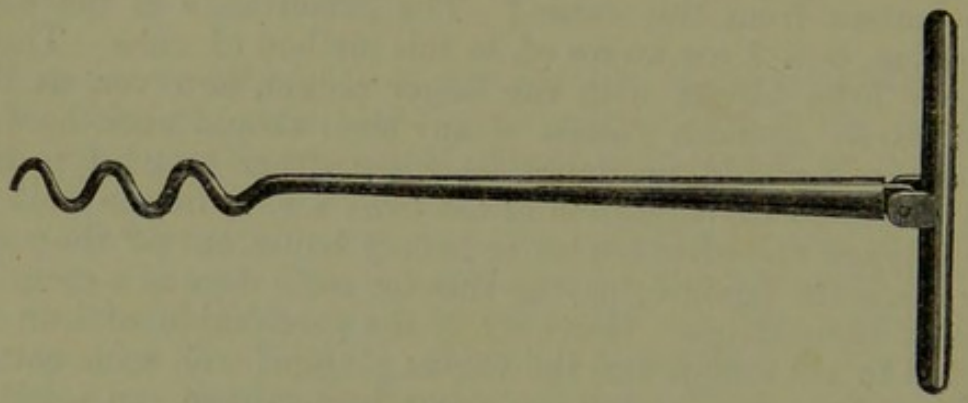
The mode of operating is simple enough: the patient being placed on her back or side, the polypus must be seized either with the fingers, a hook, or a strong pair of forceps, and drawn without the external parts. Sometimes, though rarely, it can



be forced down by the natural efforts. When protruded, it is to be seized by the operator, and divided close to the vulva by a stroke of a bistoury, or the clip of a pair of scissors; the former appears the best when the polypus is external to the vulva. Sir James Simpson has invented an instrument for this purpose, which he calls a "polytome;" it may easily be applied round the neck of the polypus, and cannot injure the neighbouring parts,§ and Dr. Aveling an instrument for crushing the stalk which he calls a "polyptrite." When, however, the

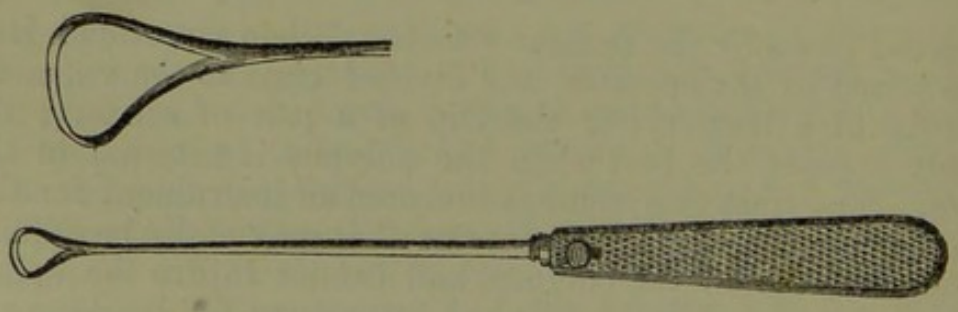
* Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i. p. 710.
† See Brit. and For. Review for July, 1837, p. 183.
‡ Dict. des Sciences Med. art. Polypes.
§ Obstetric Works, vol. i. p. 150.

polypus is small, and the uterus high, we cannot draw it through the vaginal orifice, but must be contented to carry up a pair of long and strong blunt-pointed scissors, guided by one or more fingers, and to place the polypus between the blades, so as to cut it across. In these cases the speculum will sometimes be found of great service. For fixing or drawing down a large polypus, whether intra or extra uterine, I know of no better instrument than the one resembling a cork-screw, proposed by



Dr. M'Clintock. It will be an advantage, if the blades of the scissors be curved at their extremities. If after the operation there be any fear of bleeding, an astringent injection may be thrown up the vagina, or a plug introduced. Of course the patient must rest quietly for some days. The employment of the ecrazeur for the removal of polypi, when it can be used is a great advantage, as obviating the chance of hemorrhage. Either Chassaignac's or Maisonneuve's or Marion Sims instrument may be used, and the chain or wire-rope, or simple wire employed. I have used each successfully. Dr. Braxton Hicks has contrived a modification of the ecrazeur, to be used with wire-rope,* of which Dr. Oldham speaks most highly.

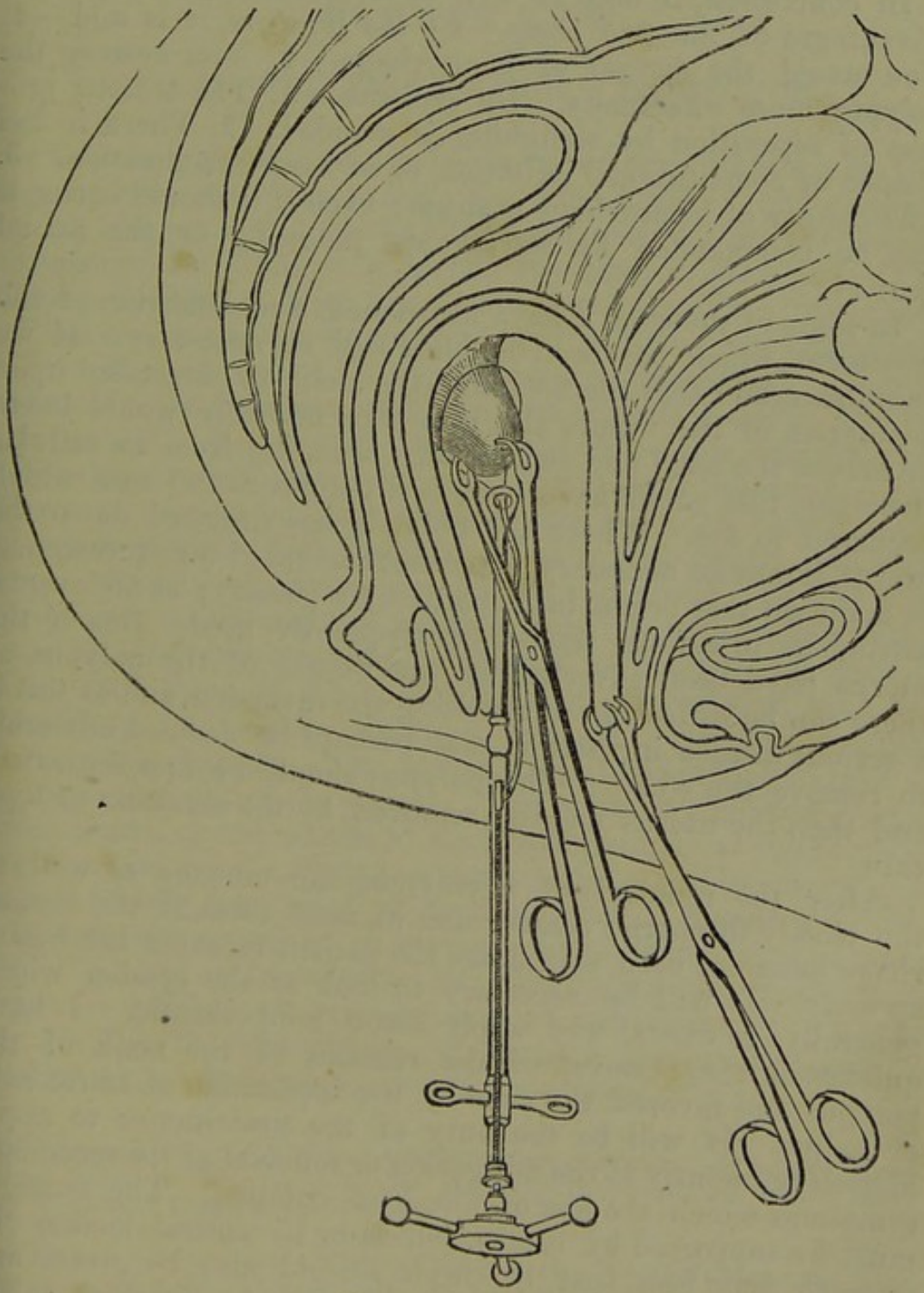
For removing intra-uterine polypi, after dilating the os uteri



sufficiently, Sir James Simpson has had recourse to an instrument—strong forceps or a lithotripsy instrument—by which he

* Trans. of London Obstetrical Society, vol. iii. p. 346.

could contuse and crush the tumor, or he has divided the stalk by silver wire or ligature, acting on the principle of a chain saw, or by means of a pair of very curved blunt-pointed scissors. In the case of small vesicular polypi of the cervix, he thinks that not only should they be removed "by the nail, scissors, or forceps," but that, to effect a complete cure, caustics must be applied, and he recommends the potassa fusa, whose action can be controlled by acetic acid. Very small polypi of the cervical canal or of the cavity may often be scraped off by the "curette," but I think Dr. Kidd has demonstrated a more sure



(From Dr. Kidd.)

way of removing them. After full dilatation of the os internum, and having drawn down the uterus as low as possible by a vulsellum fixed in the cervix, he seizes the polypus with a fine pair of forceps and passes the wire of the ecrazeur over the polypus and so removes all that are detected.

I quite agree with him in the propriety of applying caustic to the surface from which the polypus has been removed and also that strong nitric acid is as effectual if not more so and less irritating than any other. If there be hemorrhage, the perchloride of iron may be preferable.

In conclusion, it may be well to recapitulate the respective advantages of the two plans. By *the ligature*, it is said,—1. You avoid the danger of hemorrhage. 2. You destroy the polypus more effectually. By *excision*. 1. The tedious process of separation by sloughing is avoided. 2. There is less chance of constitutional irritation, or of local inflammation. 3. The danger of hemorrhage is slight: even if it should occur, it can be commanded by astringents, plugging or the actual cautery.

In some of the cases I have mentioned, a modification of the treatment which has been detailed will be necessary. If we could ascertain that the flooding after delivery depended upon a polypus in the womb, the best plan probably would be to introduce the hand and twist it off. Judging from its cellular structure, this could have been easily done in the case which occurred to me. Where the polypus has dragged down the uterus, it may be necessary, after the removal of the excrescence, to maintain that organ in its place by a pessary; at all events, astringent injections should be frequently used. But if the uterus have been inverted by the weight of the polypus, as there can be little hope of reducing the inversion, and as this is a serious disease in itself, it may perhaps be deemed advisable to remove the whole. The polypus should be first separated, and then the uterus may be removed by the ecrazeur or ligature.

After the removal of a polypus, the mucous as well as the bloody discharge ceases: and in most cases, if the hemorrhage have not been enormous, the patient recovers her health speedily. It will be necessary to look to the erosion which generally co-exists, and apply some mild caustic. I have quickened the removal of the remains of the stalk of the polypus and favored the cure by the application of nitric acid or iodine. It will be the duty of the practitioner to apply himself sedulously to the mitigation or removal of the secondary symptoms which the loss of blood has entailed. The strength must be supported by broths, jellies, or by animal food as the stomach may best bear it; wine should also be given, and either vegetable or mineral tonics. If there be diarrhœa, as not

unfrequently happens, a mixture of cretaceous powder with kino, catechu, or opium may be given. Moderate exercise in the open air in a carriage, after some weeks, will be found highly advantageous.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CAULIFLOWER EXCRESCENCE. EPITHELIOMA.

As the disease now about to be described is well known by this name which was given to it by Dr. John Clarke,* and retained by his brother Sir C. Clarke,† it would only occasion confusion to change it, although it is not the most appropriate. The French authors, Levret and Herbiniaux, describe a malignant excrescence under the name "vivaces," and Dr. Gooch conceives this to be nothing but the "cauliflower excrescence." He considers it to be the disease which in other parts is called 'fungus hæmatodes.' Boivin and Dugès‡ object to this opinion, that these tumors are too solid, and not simply vascular. Mr. Hemming seems inclined to take part with Dr. Gooch. Dr. Hooper§ quarrels with the term given to the disease, and with some reason; but having described 'cephaloma,' he says that cauliflower excrescence is nothing but "polypoid cephaloma," in which he is surely wrong; at least if we compare his descriptions with those of Sir C. Clarke, it is evident that they are describing two widely different diseases. Without entering further into disputes about names, I shall endeavour to give an accurate account of the disease. It consists of a morbid growth from a part, or the whole, of the circumference of the os uteri, and, less frequently, from the surface of the uterine cavity. It is met with in females of all ages, married or unmarried, without regard apparently to temperament, habits, or residence. Still it is not so frequent as this description might lead us to expect. "When we see one case of cauliflower excrescence, we see ten, or even twenty, of common polypus, and fifty of carcinoma, or malignant ulcer of the uterus."‖

* "Transactions of a Society for Improvement of Medical and Surgical Knowledge," vol. iii. p. 321. Edin. Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xviii. p. 480.

† Diseases of Females, vol ii. p. 57.

‡ Diseases of the Uterus, p. 293.

§ Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, p. 16. See also Duparcque: Traité theorique, &c. p. 85; Lisfranc: Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 364.

‖ Gooch: Diseases of Women, p. 309.

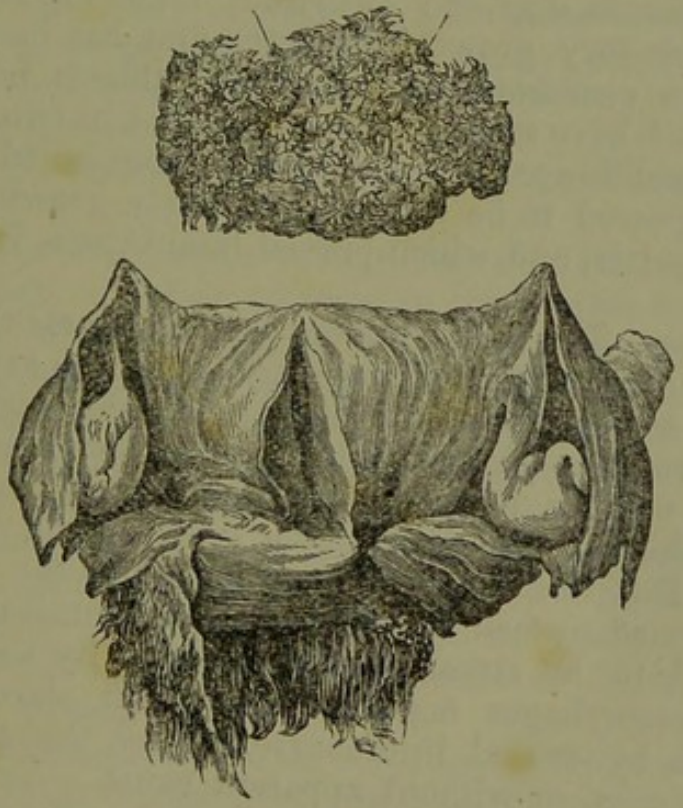
The *causes* are very obscure: it cannot be considered as the result of injury to the cervix by concussion or by labor, since it occurs both in women who have never borne children, and in virgins. Neither can it be considered as the result of excessive coition or of syphilis, for, though it does occur in prostitutes, it is not more frequent in them than in other females.

Pathology.—The tumor is highly vascular, and of a bright flesh color, with a slightly granulated surface, or a smooth surface, upon which are numerous small projections. The structure is tolerably firm; but if roughly handled, it bleeds. It is covered with a very fine membrane, which secretes the watery fluid which is discharged so copiously. All attempts to inject the tumor from the uterus have failed; which seems to controvert Sir C. Clarke's opinion, that it really consists of a congeries of vessels; but after death, or the application of a ligature, the tumor disappears, and nothing but a small mass of flocculi can be discovered. Out of several cases, Sir Charles Clarke only succeeded in obtaining one preparation. Generally speaking, it is attached to the circumference of the os uteri, more or less entirely. Clarke indeed never saw it otherwise, but Gooch and others, as well as I, have found it growing from different parts of the cavity. It is seldom discovered until it has attained some size, and it may go on increasing until it protrudes through the external orifice. Its bulk is a good deal affected by the dilatability of the vagina: when this canal is narrow and rigid, the morbid growth is restrained; but in married women who have borne children, and in whom the vagina is loose and distensible, it grows to a large size. The disease appears limited to the uterus; the vagina being perfectly healthy. If it be removed, it grows again in a comparatively short time, and in this consists its malignancy. If the speculum be used, we discover a tumor of varying size, composed of small irregular globules, collected into masses, projecting unequally, and of a bright red color. Some of the smaller granules possess a certain degree of transparency, as Dr. Montgomery has observed. In some cases the tumor is more dense, and enough may be obtained after removal to serve for a preparation, and for the purpose of an examination. This increased density Dr. Montgomery believes to be "produced by the infiltration of blood and lymph into the cellular and laminated structure, which enters so largely into the constitution of these growths. In this condition, such portions of the morbid growth do not, and indeed cannot collapse, as they otherwise would when separated from its attachments; and I may observe, that it is only in this state that specimens of the disease can be preserved in a museum." Dr. Anderson*

* Dublin Journal, vol. xxvi. p. 1102.

of Glasgow has published a very minute examination of the structure of the cauliflower excrescence, to which I beg to refer my reader. Sir James Simpson states, "I submitted some very thin slices from the surface of the section of the tumor to a powerful microscope in the possession of Dr. John Reid: it was seen to be composed of a number of cells, arranged in some places in groups, in others in irregular lines These cells contained each a large nucleus, and the nucleus enclosed several large nucleoli. It may be interesting to state, that none of the caudate or spindle-shaped bodies, described by Müller as often existing in morbid cephaloid structures, were seen in any section examined."*

The two together had the appearance of a cell within a cell,



(*From Sir C. Clarke.*)

or a compound cell. These cells were connected by fine filaments like cellular filaments. Mr. Safford Lee states that "from his examination we conclude that the tumor is composed entirely of cells, and that these are covered with an epithelial membrane; also that it was a simple structure, and not malignant.† Dr. Renaud, however, has arrived at the conclusion, that the disease is a modification of encephaloid, consisting of tufts of pedunculated papillaries, the interstices of which are filled up with the cells proper to encephaloid

* Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journal, 1841.
† On Tumors of the Uterus, &c. p. 84.

products.* Dr. Eben Watson believes it not to be malignant, and mentions as points of difference, its slower growth, the age of the patients, the average being æt. 37, the absence of cancerous cachexia, and the absence of pain and of the true cancer cell.† Thus we find that there is still a doubt as to the character of these growths; whether their malignancy depends as Sir C. Clarke thought, upon their power of reproduction after removal, and the hemorrhage to which they give rise, or whether they are in themselves malignant.

The conclusion to which I have arrived is, that the primary morbid growth is not cancerous, but is of that kind which by Lebert and Bennet has been termed cancroid, and by Hannover, more correctly, epithelioma, and in which the nucleus is small in relation to the cell; but that it may probably become the seat of cancerous deposit.‡ Further, I am inclined to think that the secondary growth, after the first has been removed, may be of a cancerous character; and this is borne out by several cases I have seen. I may add, that in two cases I saw lately, the cauliflower excrescence was accompanied or followed by what appeared to be a cancerous tumor growing from the side of the pelvis, and which proved fatal in one, if not in both cases.

Symptoms.—The first symptom which attracts the attention of the patient is an unusual moisture about the external parts, and which soon assumes the appearance of a copious watery discharge from the vagina. This discharge sometimes becomes enormous, wetting a prodigious number of napkins in the course of the day, and acting as a drain on the patient's constitution. But this is not all, nor indeed is the patient sufficiently alarmed to seek for medical advice, until this discharge is observed to be streaked with blood. By and bye, more profuse hemorrhages occur, even to an alarming extent, brought on by sexual intercourse, or by the evacuation of hardened fæces, or without apparent cause. An examination will also cause flooding. During the intervals of the hemorrhages, the watery discharge goes on, and the effect of both is a fearful inroad on the constitution. Anemia, with all its secondary attacks, is the result. The stomach and bowels soon get disordered, the various symptoms of dyspepsia appear, the patient may become anasarcous, or effusion into some of the serous cavities may take place, and of this the patient generally dies. Vomiting occurs occasionally, and temporary loss of vision has been noticed. As the progress of the disease is pretty rapid after the setting in of the hemorrhage, and the patient dies of loss of blood or of its immediate conse-

* Medical Gazette, June 18, 1847.
† Edin. Monthly Journal, Nov. 1849.
‡ See Dr. Green's Morbid Anatomy, p. 168.

quences, and not of disease properly so called, very little emaciation takes place.

If a *vaginal* examination be made at any stage of the disease, a tumor larger or smaller having the sensible characters already mentioned, will be found in the vagina; and in most cases, its insertion into the lip of the os uteri can be traced. It communicates a feeling very like that occasioned by touching a portion of the placenta on its uterine surface. The examination does not give pain, as the tumor possesses no sensibility, but it is almost always followed by bleeding. There is no deposition into the surrounding tissues, and consequently the uterus is quite moveable. An examination with the *speculum* merely adds to our previous information a knowledge of the color of the tumor, which is a bright flesh red; and it more distinctly reveals the granulated surface. When the growth is situated in the uterine cavity, the only evidence we shall have will be some enlargement of the uterus, with the profuse and persistent discharges. It will justify us, however, in dilating the os uteri, and then we may be able to feel or see the growth.

Diagnosis.—"I do not believe that any man can tell infallibly by touch, whether a tumor in the vagina is a malignant excrescence, which is to grow again; or a benign one, which if removed, will never return." Probably Dr. Gooch is not far wrong, at any rate it must be very hazardous, judging by the touch alone, to say that a tumor is malignant; but in these cases we are not now left to the touch alone; it is quite easy in cauliflower excrescence or cancer to remove with the knife or scissors a minute yet sufficient portion of the tissue for examination by the microscope, which will at once show the difference between the former and the varieties of the latter.

It may be generally distinguished—

1. From *fibrous tumors and polypus*, by its greater softness, by its rougher granulated surface (they being most frequently smooth), by its bleeding when touched, and by the absence of a pedicle.

2. From *the fungous surface of a cancer*, by the tumor being distinct, soft and moveable, by its insertion into the lip of the os uteri, and by the absence of cancer cells under the microscope. The constitutional symptoms are those arising from anemia, and not from the irritative fever of cancer.

3. From *the edge of the placenta*, by the absence of the signs of pregnancy; but should pregnancy and cauliflower excrescence co-exist, the diagnosis might be very difficult. The state of the os uteri, and the locality of the placental souffle, might enable us to come to a just decision.

Prognosis.—From the severe floodings which recur at intervals, and from the obstinate reproduction of the tumor

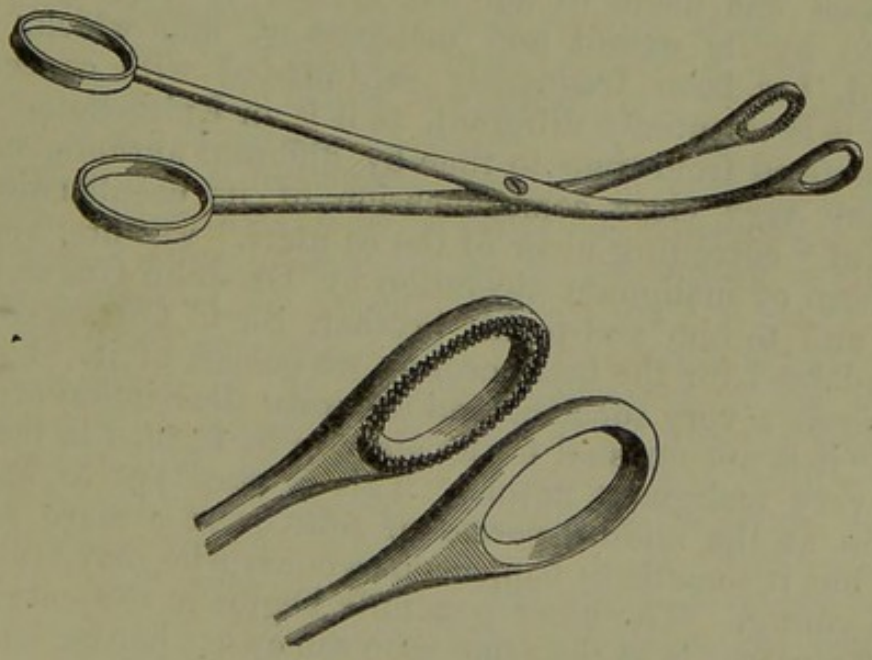
after excision, the prognosis is very grave; the disease almost always ending fatally. The prognosis is more favorable, according to Sir C. Clarke, when the tumor arises from only a part of the os uteri, than when it occupies the whole circumference. Very few cases of cure are on record: Boivin and Dugès mention two that recovered after excision of the cervix, Colombat one, Dr. Montgomery one, and Sir J. Simpson one. A case which I treated by deep cauterization, after the removal of the excrescence by ligature, continued well two years after the operation and may be so still, but I have not seen the patient lately. Dr. E. Watson of Glasgow, states that of nine cases treated by incision, five were cured, one doubtful, three died. Of seven treated by ligature, the disease recurred, and proved fatal in six.

I confess honestly that I feel great doubts of the permanent recovery of such cases. They may continue quite well for years, as in another of my cases besides the one in the text, but sooner or later it returns in a worse form. One of my cases has just died three years after its removal. I have always observed that the recurrence of the disease is more extensive, involving the uterus and surrounding parts, and to the touch more resembling cancer.

Treatment.—It is very questionable whether the progress of the disease can be arrested, except by excision. Dr. Gooch evidently doubts this, but Sir C. Clarke says he succeeded in two cases by the use of astringent injections. By way of derivative, he recommends cupping the loins, by which means, he says, the watery discharge will be diminished. This, however, should never be done when the patient is much exhausted, or when œdema is present. Benefit is also derived from sponging the loins and vulva with cold water, and from injections of cold water into the vagina and rectum. More good may be expected from the use of astringent injections, but great care must be taken not to introduce the pipe of the syringe too far, as, if it come in contact with the excrescence, it may cause hemorrhage. If the tumor fill the vagina, Sir C. Clarke suggests that the astringent lotion should be poured into the vagina, the patient lying on her back with the hips raised; or, if the excrescence have passed through the external orifice, lint dipped in the lotion must be kept constantly applied. The patient must live altogether apart from her husband: she should constantly preserve the recumbent posture, and her diet must be mild and nutritious, without wine or stimulants. Mild laxatives should be given, so as to prevent the accumulation of hard fæces, the evacuation of which is frequently attended with a discharge of blood.

If, as is almost certain, this treatment do not succeed in diminishing the tumor, and arresting the hemorrhage, we have

no resource but the ligature or excision; nor is it an objection of any force, that the excrescence will grow again rapidly; we know that the patient must die if left alone, whereas the operation, if it do not cure, will at any rate, retard the fatal event. Any of the ligatures I mentioned, when speaking of the removal of polypi, may be applied with either Levret's or Gooch's canula. Two or three days will suffice for the separation of the tumor. Or we may use the wire ecrazeur, knife or scissors, taking care to remove a portion of the cervix as well as the tumor: after which we must be on our guard against hemorrhage. Subsequently, it is usual to throw some astringent solution up to the os uteri, in order to check the disposition to reproduction. I have tried the free application of a strong caustic (muriate of antimony or nitric acid), to the spot from which the tumor was removed, and with great success. The use of the speculum (I prefer Dr. Marion Sims') enabled me to apply the caustic exactly, without the slightest injury to the neighboring parts. I am quite satisfied that the best plan is either to produce a deep eschar by caustics on the spot from which the tumor grew, or to include within the ligature a sufficient portion of the cervix uteri, as practised by Dr. Montgomery, or to remove the portion by the scissors, as in Mad. Boivin, Sir James Simpson, and Dr. Mackintosh's cases. Formerly I preferred applying the ligature for twenty-four hours,



and then excising just below it. Now I should recommend the ecrazeur or scissors, and an application of strong nitric acid or the actual cautery. The operation is easy if the uterus be gently drawn down by Museux's forceps. Sir James Simpson placed the patient on her face, with her legs hanging down over the edge of the bed, for the greater safety and conve-

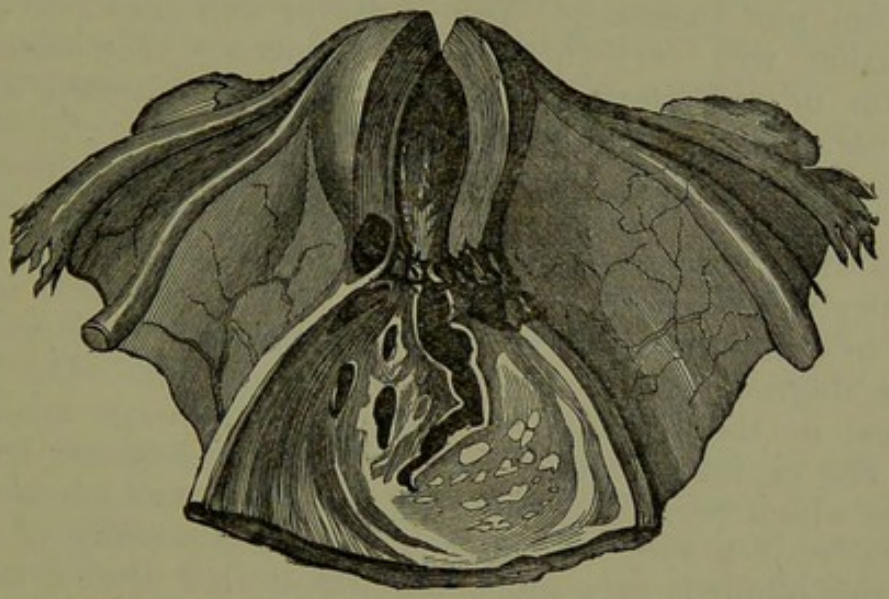
nience of cutting from behind forwards. If the disease be only in the cavity of the uterus, still I think an attempt should be made to remove it either by the ecrazeur, or to crush it and bring it away piecemeal with a strong pair of ovum forceps, (plate p. 337), as I have seen done by Dr. Geo. Johnston. The cavity should then be syringed with cold water, and afterwards swabbed out with strong nitric acid. I found the ordinary obstetric position sufficiently convenient. For some time after the operation, astringent injections should be used, and caustic if necessary. Great care must also be taken to avoid every possible cause; local and general stimuli should be avoided, and the diet of the patient carefully arranged.

CHAPTER XIX.

CORRODING ULCER OF THE UTERUS.

When describing "Simple Ulceration of the Cervix uteri," a reference was made to another species of ulceration, distinguished by its extent and malignancy, and which, on this ground, has been frequently confounded with cancer, from which it is essentially different, as it is an Epithelioma. It has been noticed from time to time by different authors, but without any very clear comprehension of its peculiarities. The name of "corroding ulcer of the os uteri," was first applied to this form of malignant ulceration by Dr. John Clarke of London; and to him and to his brother, Sir C. Clarke, Bart., we are indebted for the best account we possess of it. Dr. Baillie has given a very succinct and accurate description of it. He says, "it is not unusual for an ulcer to be formed in the uterus, of a very malignant nature. This is most apt to happen to women at the middle period of life, or at a more advanced age; but it sometimes happens in women who may still be said to be young. The ulcer generally begins in the cervix uteri; and the uterus is at the same time somewhat harder and larger than in the natural state. It does not, however, grow to any considerable size. The ulcer spreads from the cervix into the fundus uteri, and it is not unusual to see the greater part of the fundus destroyed with it, and the rest changed into a tattered ulcerated mass. The ulceration is not always confined in its boundaries to the uterus, but sometimes spreads into the neighboring parts, as the vagina, the bladder and the rectum;

making communication between them, and producing dreadful havoc."* We shall find, however, that there are some points which seem to have been passed over too lightly by these authors, and others which are scarcely consistent with more



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

extended observation. The disease attacks females of the lymphatic temperament especially, and generally about the period of the cessation of the menses, or soon after. Sir C. M. Clarke says that he "does not recollect having met with any instance of the disease before the age of forty." I have, however, seen it at a much earlier period.

Symptoms.—It is frequently preceded by occasional pain or uneasiness in the pelvis, a sensation of heat internally, and by whites; but in other cases there are no precursory symptoms; and the attention of the patient, and her medical attendant, is first directed to these organs by a profuse hemorrhage, which is often mistaken for an irregular recurrence of the menses. If we make an examination at this period we discover ulceration of the cervix uteri to a greater or less extent, with a rough granular surface which may be insensible to the touch, slightly tender, or very irritable or painful. Sir C. M. Clarke observes, "when a finger introduced into the vagina is made to pass over the ulceration, the patient does not complain of pain: she does not suddenly shrink from pressure, as when carcinomatous ulceration is present; but if asked what sensation she experiences, she will commonly reply, that she has a sense of soreness."† That this is true of many cases, there is no question;

* Wardrop's Edit. of Dr. Baillie's Works, vol. ii. p. 323. See also Ruysch, Obs. 12. Davis's Obstetric Med. vol. ii. p. 745.

† On Diseases of Females, vol. ii. p. 195.

but that there are exceptions, so marked as to negative the use of this sign as a guide in forming our diagnosis, is proved by cases which have occurred to myself; and, on the other hand, several authors have shown satisfactorily that we may have true cancerous ulceration without pain or tenderness on examination per vaginam. The situation and direction of the ulceration will vary in different subjects. *The remaining portion of the uterus is scarcely at all enlarged, and the contents of the pelvis are free and moveable.*

The hemorrhage may cease for some time, but as the ulceration spreads, it will return at intervals through the whole course of the disease; less frequently, however, and in smaller quantity, towards the conclusion. It has appeared in some cases to relieve the pain for a short time, and to suspend, in a slight degree, the progress of the complaint. During the interval of the "shedding," a profuse discharge takes place from the vagina, but of a totally different character from the whites which precede the attack. It is thin and ichorous, and generally of a very offensive odour; it is worthy of notice, that this odour is very much less perceptible after death than before. I remember a case where the peculiar fœtor was perceptible immediately on entering the hall-door of the house, and almost insupportable in the apartment of the patient during her sickness; and yet when the uterus was removed from the pelvis, it had almost entirely lost the peculiar odour. The color of the discharge varies from a light straw color to a very dark brown; occasionally, but rarely, it resembles purulent matter. Soon after the disease has developed itself, we find the patient complaining of weakness, weight, and pain in the back; the latter sometimes extending to the loins, or round the lower part of the abdomen. The character of the pain is by no means uniform: sometimes it is described as lancinating, resembling a knife running into the back; at others burning like a hot iron. In a few of the cases that I have seen, no pain whatever was experienced from the commencement. The great weakness of the back, however, was present in all. Of course, so grave an attack cannot occur without severely affecting the constitution. The patient becomes emaciated; the appetite diminishes; there is occasional sickness of stomach; the bowels are irregular, the pulse is quick and small; the skin becomes dry and sallow, and a low fever sets in. From this time the disease advances with variable rapidity; in some cases it makes rapid progress; in others, as Sir C. M. Clarke observes, it may continue for years without extinguishing life. If we examine *per vaginam* occasionally during the progress, we shall find the ulceration extending either circularly, or on the anterior or posterior surface of the uterus, and at length, in some of the latter cases, penetrating the bladder or rectum.

The speculum shows an irregular ulcerated surface, extensive or deep, of a dirty ash grey or brown color, with red irritated edges. There is something characteristic in its appearance, for though occasionally simple ulceration has a doubtful look for a time, this has never any other aspect than a malignant one. By-and-bye the discharge is augmented, the fever increases, and the patient loses all her flesh; the features are sharpened, and the eyes sunk; the skin dry, or perhaps moist and flabby; the appetite ceases; dyspepsia is constantly present; the bowels are constipated, and their evacuation causes severe pain. The distress of the patient is often increased by excoriation of the vulva, caused by the acrid discharge. Ultimately the patient either sinks from exhaustion, or is carried off by peritonitis from the extension of the ulceration to that cavity, or by hemorrhage. The latter termination is, however, very rare.

A *post mortem* examination reveals clearly the nature and extent of the disease. The uterus is found more or less destroyed by ulceration, which sometimes extends itself circularly, so as to destroy the cervix and part of the body completely, leaving the remainder suspended by the ligaments, and unconnected with the vagina, except by the surrounding cellular tissue; in other cases it attacks the anterior or posterior wall of the uterus only, with the neighbouring portion of the vagina, and the bladder or rectum. If the bladder be perforated, the vagina will be found more or less coated with matter deposited from the urine: if the communication be with the rectum, fæcal matter will be found in the vagina: I have never seen a case in which the bladder and rectum were both perforated. It is important to remark, that there is no deposition of new morbid matter either in the uterus itself, or in the neighbouring parts, and in some cases I have remarked that the destruction was much less than I had anticipated. The portion of the uterus which remains undestroyed is slightly swollen and vascular. Although from the nature of the changes which have taken place we may not discern indications of the presence of inflammation as the primary disease, it is possible that such may have been the nature of the first attack; but what were its characteristic marks or when it acquired its malignant character, it is difficult to say. Neither is it easy to explain why ulceration should attack that part of the uterus first, which possesses the lowest degree of organization; or why the hemorrhages should be more frequent, whilst the ulceration occupies the least vascular portion of the organ.

Diagnosis.—1. I have already alluded to the similarity of this disease to *cancerous ulceration*. Both commence about the same period—at the cessation of the menses; either may give rise to lancinating pain, to a sensation of burning, or to no

pain at all; to hemorrhages; to offensive discharges; to emaciation; to fever, and both terminate fatally. How then are we to distinguish them? Sir C. M. Clarke lays great stress upon the character of the pain as a means of diagnosis: "It appears (he says) that pain of an intense and acute kind is not a character of the corroding ulcer of the os uteri;" and he states this as differing remarkably from the lancinating pain of cancerous ulceration, "which invariably attends the complaint." A reference to many cases of cancer uteri on record will show that the latter assumption is incorrect; and amongst the cases of corroding ulcer of which I have taken notes, I find that one had suffered no pain from the beginning of the attack; others complained of burning pain; and some of severe lancinating pain. We cannot therefore attach much value to this test; nor is the tenderness on examination more available. Nothing conclusive is to be gathered from the period at which the hemorrhages occur, nor from their extent. The other symptoms are too much alike in both diseases, to afford us any assistance. Speaking very generally, I am inclined to think that there is somewhat less amount of pain in corroding ulcer than in cancer uteri; that there is less febrile action; that the dyspepsia is less tormenting and that the emaciation is not so excessive. But these are very slight differences in degree, and of very uncertain occurrence; they cannot, therefore, be depended upon. The true ground of diagnosis, and the marked distinction between these two formidable complaints, is discovered by a *vaginal* examination. In cancer uteri, there is extensive deposition into the cellular membrane and glands between the vagina and rectum, and between the vagina and bladder, as well as into the substance of the uterus itself, connecting them so as to form one large mass, and *rendering the whole immoveable:* the finger, on being introduced into the vagina, finds *very little space,* and no power of *moving the parts with which it comes in contact.* Whereas, in corroding ulcer, no deposition having taken place, *the uterus can be moved by gentle pressure,* and part of the pelvic contents having been destroyed by ulceration, *there is more space than usual in the cavity.* In addition the finger should be introduced into the rectum, and a very careful examination made of the condition of the vagina, and of the surrounding interspaces: as in a case I had an opportunity of seeing, through the kindness of the late Dr. O'Ferrall, of St. Vincent's Hospital, there was extensive carcinomatous deposition around the vagina and neck of the bladder, but not implicating the uterus, which was of the natural size, and moveable. This case illustrates the value of the physical signs I have insisted upon, whilst it impresses upon us the necessity for careful investigation, and shows the difficulties which are occasionally met with. It is moreover, a

rare case, as the morbid deposition generally commences in the uterus. I may add, as an evidence of the difference between the two diseases, obtained by inspection after death, the fact that in cancer uteri scirrhous depositions are found in other organs, as the lungs, liver, &c. but none in cases of corroding ulcer.

2. From *simple ulceration*, it may be distinguished by the greater extent of the mischief, the aspect of the ulcer, the fœtid discharge, the severe pain, the failure of remedies, and the malignant character of the disease.

Prognosis.—Sir C. M. Clarke, in his admirable work, seems to expect little more than being able to delay its fatal termination, and this not entirely from the intractable nature of the attack, so much as from the advanced period at which it first comes under our care. Upon the extent of the ulceration, its effects upon the neighbouring viscera, and upon the constitution, our prognosis must be founded. Under any circumstances, it is a very dangerous disease, and but little hope can be held out of cure.

Treatment.—The remedies which should be employed will of course vary according to the stage of the disease. Should we be consulted before any breach of surface has taken place (which is seldom or never the case), Sir C. M. Clarke advises the loss of blood from the neighbouring parts, by cupping, or the application of leeches, to be repeated, if necessary. Hip-baths may also be serviceable at an early period. But if ulceration have set in, are we then to consider the patient altogether beyond our reach? Should we not be justified in excising the cervix uteri, if the ulcer have not spread to the body? In some cases, this might be considered as affording the patient another chance of life, and consequently might be advisable; but, as will be seen in the next chapter, the results of this operation are not such as to excite any very sanguine expectations of benefit. It would be quite useless, if the body of the uterus have become engaged. In such a case, we have a remedy which may possibly be useful: I allude to cauterization through the speculum. I have applied nitric acid, muriate of antimony, chloride of zinc, caustic iodine, &c. in several cases, and have found that although it was impossible to get the ulcer to heal, yet its progress could be arrested, the hemorrhage stopped, the pain relieved, and the discharge moderated. In one very severe case, life was, I firmly believe, prolonged by these means for three years; and in another no advance was made by the disease for two years, although the ulcer continued unhealed. The frequency of the application must be regulated by the hemorrhage or pain; it may be necessary once a week, or once a month, and I think it desirable to interfere as seldom as possible, lest the mechanical irritation should do

mischief. Dr. Isaacs has related a case of corroding ulcer in which he applied the actual cautery several times with only temporary success; after which he excised the entire cervix, arresting the hemorrhage with the cautery, and the woman recovered. He does not say how long she remained so.* An occasional blister to the sacrum or an issue, I have found very useful. I have also found benefit from vaginal injections of warm or cold water, decoctions of oak bark, matico, or of Pulv: Catechu Co. and in some advanced cases of nitrate of silver, when the speculum could not safely be used; they assuaged the pain, and deprived the discharge of its fœtid odour. Ten, twenty, or thirty grains of the nitrate of silver may be injected twice a-day, dissolved in two or three ounces of water. If these remedies fail to arrest the progress of the disease, or if from peculiar circumstances they are inadmissible, we can only hope to palliate the more distressing symptoms. Sedatives, such as opium, hyosciamus, belladonna, &c. may be given to alleviate the pain. Astringent injections may be employed to check the hemorrhages; and mucilaginous or aqueous ones to cleanse the vagina from the discharge, and to prevent excoriation. I have found Indian hemp most valuable in arresting the hemorrhage in this disease, in doses of five drops three or four times a-day in water. To a certain extent it also appears to act as an anodyne. The utmost cleanliness should be observed, and the external parts should be washed two or three times a-day, with tepid milk or water. The bowels should be kept free by mild purgatives or enemata. The dyspepsia will be somewhat relieved by aromatic mixtures, or a combination of rhubarb and blue pill. The diet should be nutritious and bland; but stimulants, except in very moderate quantities ought to be avoided, as likely to prove injurious.

In the year 1843, a case of corroding ulcer presented itself at the Western Lying-in Hospital, which probably commenced during pregnancy, but was not discovered until labor had set in. I shall quote the case shortly from my note-book, as it seems to me peculiarly interesting. "Mrs. Sheeran, æt. 40, entered the hospital, April 1, 1843, at 1, P. M., in labor of her eighth child. She stated that she had been in active labor for more than twenty-four hours. On admission, the pains were strong and forcing. On examination, I found the cervix nearly destroyed by irregular ulceration, which had extended more deeply into the substance of the uterus posteriorly. There was very little, if any, thickening of the parts, nor were they unusually hard: there was no deposition into the pelvis. The discharge was profuse and very fœtid; and she stated that she had been subject to the same kind of discharge, with acute pain,

* New York Journal of Medicine, Jan. 1858, p. 46.

for *at least* five months. The head of the child was pressing at the os uteri, but the pains seemed to have no effect in dilating the orifice. Her countenance was that of a person suffering from malignant disease. She continued in the same state until 8, P. M., when a consultation was held as to the propriety of interfering, but before anything was decided, a few great pains drove the child into the world. It was putrid. The placenta was expelled immediately. The patient seemed much relieved when it was over: there was neither fainting nor cramps; the pulse was quick (as from the beginning), but firm. For some days the patient seemed rather improving. Pulse about 130, but steady; discharge intolerably fœtid. Slight tenderness, but no swelling of abdomen. Thirst, and foul tongue. On the fourth day after delivery, however, the pulse became very quick and weak; the abdomen was moderately swollen, and rather tender; the skin clammy, and of a lark color; face anxious, &c; in short, it was evident that the patient was sinking; and on April 6, she died. *Post-mortem examination, twenty hours after death.*—Great emaciation; abdomen swollen and tympanitic. On laying open the peritoneal cavity, we found a moderate effusion of yellow serum: the intestines and omentum were every where covered with lymph, and glued together by it. The serous membrane underneath was vascular in many parts. The uterus was of the usual size five days after delivery. On its left side, below the broad ligament, were some clots of blood, and a small quantity in the cavity of the pelvis. Posteriorly, at the junction of the cervix with the body of the uterus, there was a transverse rent, about an inch long, corresponding to the part most deeply destroyed by ulceration. The substance of the uterus was perfectly healthy; the cervix (as we had learned from the previous examination) was nearly destroyed by irregular ulceration, but *in no part was there any foreign deposition whatever.* I have since seen another case of this kind. The patient became pregnant after I had seen her and pronounced upon the nature of the disease, and she died in the country immediately after delivery.

Upon these cases I would remark—1. That, as far as I know, they are the only cases on record of corroding ulcer coincident with pregnancy and parturition, unless those described by Mad. Lachapelle and other French writers, as cancer, may have really been of this kind. Whether the disease commenced before impregnation or afterwards, in the first case, I cannot be sure; but as far as I could collect, I should think that it had existed five or six months. 2. It is worthy of notice, that the rupture which evidently occurred during labor, was unattended with sudden excruciating pain, and was not followed by collapse. 3. That the peritonitis which succeeded, though

most extensive, was very fairly indicated by symptoms; the pulse being little changed, and the abdomen not swollen till the day before death, and the tenderness on pressure comparatively slight.

CHAPTER XX.

CANCER OF THE UTERUS.

This is the most fearful and uniformly fatal disease to which the uterus is obnoxious; it is most irresistible in its progress, and the least amenable to treatment. It is often met with, generally very marked in its symptoms; and as it is uniformly fatal, abundant opportunities are afforded of anatomico-pathological investigations. And yet if we compare the writings of different persons, and those men of great experience, we shall find many points of interest undetermined, and others the subject of incessant controversy. Very frequently the description of the disease conveys only a lively picture of the uncertainty of the writer; and so vague indeed is the sense in which the term cancer is sometimes applied, especially by the French authors, that it would be quite impossible to recognize the complaint from their description. Denman fully appreciated the uncertainty of the descriptions generally given: he says, "Of cancer it is to be lamented that we have at present neither a tolerable definition nor a correct history, nor any accurate distinction of the several varieties which are certainly known to exist. Nor is it yet proved whether cancer of any part has any specific quality, according to the structure of the part affected; nor have we, in fact, any other idea than that it is an incurable disease."* Very much light, however, has been thrown upon the subject, since the time of Denman, by both French and British authors, especially by the latter; and their more accurate information concerning elementary forms of disease generally, is beginning to be applied to the study of the morbid changes which take place in the uterus. Dr. Copland has thus defined cancer:†—"A disease often arising from hereditary predisposition, in the middle or advan-

* Midwifery, p. 116.
† Dictionary of Practical Medicine, p. 282, art. Cancer.

ced periods of life; commencing with a local hardness, which subsequently softens in its centre, infects the adjoining parts, and ultimately contaminates the frame." This appears to me to be as good a definition of cancer generally as any I have seen, and it applies equally to cancer of the womb. Sir C. Clarke says,* "by carcinoma is meant that disease where there is a tumor near to, or a thickening of, the cervix of the uterus, which tumor or thickening are disposed to ulcerate." Dr. Carswell remarks the impossibility of giving a precise definition of the disease. "It may, however be said to consist in the formation and deposition of a peculiar substance, which presents great variety of consistence, form, and color; frequently assumes a different arrangement, and possesses a vascular organization of its own: gives rise to the gradual destruction or transformation of the tissues in which it is situated; affects successively or simultaneously a greater or less number of organs, and has a remarkable reproductive tendency."

This disease is frequently met with, though perhaps not quite so often as is supposed, in consequence of too hastily pronouncing induration or ulceration to be cancerous. That this is the case with the French, we have the express testimony of a recent writer. It rarely attacks young females, although such cases occur occasionally. It is most common after the period of child-bearing, about the "time of life," either before or soon after the cessation of the menses. Out of 409 cases of cancer of the uterus, quoted by Boivin and Dugès, there were—

Under 20 years of age	12
From 20 to 30	83
From 30 to 40	102
From 40 to 45	106
From 45 to 50	95
From 50 to 60	7
From 60 to 71	4
	409

Dionis says that out of twenty cases, fifteen occurred between the ages of 40 and 45. Mr. Carmichael mentions a case of a girl who died of cancer uteri, æt. 21. Wigand met with a scirrhous uterus in a girl æt. 14. I have seen more than one fatal case of cancer in women under 25. M. Lebert has given the age of 50 cases: 5 were from 25 to 30; 5 from 30 to 35; 9 from 35 to 40; 8 from 40 to 45; 8 from 45 to 50; 3 from 50 to 55; 5 from 55 to 60: 3 from 60 to 65; 3 from 65 to 70; and 1 from 70 to 80.

It is said that single women, or those who have had no children, are most obnoxious to its attacks; but this appears

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 207.

doubtful; it is certainly not in accordance with the facts stated by Lebert. Of 37 cases 3 had no children; 8 had 1; 7 had 2; 4 had 3; 4 had 4; 2 had 5; 4 had 6; 1 had 7; 1 had 8; 1 had 9; 1 had 11, and 1 had 13 children. Females of the lymphatic temperament seem especially obnoxious to its attacks. "MM. Breschet and Ferrus found twenty-three cases of this temperament prominently marked, out of forty-four cases of this disease."

A distinction is made by most writers into cancerous ulcer and ulcerated cancer; in the former the ulceration is the primary affection, and the morbid deposition but secondary; whilst in the latter the state of scirrhus precedes the ulceration. I shall not found my arrangement upon this, inasmuch as the first species is very rare, and the distinction is without use in practice. Following the course of the disease, which in almost every case, commences by a morbid deposition, without breach of surface, and then after some time ulcerates by central softening, I shall consider separately the two stages of *scirrhus or carcinoma*, and *cancer*. Yet as these are but two stages of the same disease, I shall not make two chapters, but under each head of pathology, symptoms, &c. speak first of carcinoma and then of cancer. Since this work was first written, I have met with several cases in which the ulceration preceded the deposition. The first I saw in the Meath Hospital, through the kindness of Dr. Graves. The cervix was ulcerated, and the parts underneath the ulcer slightly thickened. The uterus was quite moveable, without tenderness or fetid discharge. The uterus gradually enlarged, and became less moveable until it was nearly fixed. The other cases occurred in private practice. The patients suffered great pain; there was fetid discharge, with occasional hemorrhage; some hectic emaciation. At first the uterus was moveable, the ulcer occupying the rim of the os uteri, and the parts not thickened; by degrees, as the ulcer extended, the parts became more dense and thicker, and the uterus less moveable. In such cases, it appears to me that the progress is much slower than in ulcerated carcinoma.

Causes.—There can be no doubt that the disease is hereditary, after the examples all have witnessed of mothers and daughters, falling victims to similar attacks. Perhaps, however, though the cancerous diathesis may be transmitted, the locality may be undetermined. It is certainly much more frequent about the period of the cessation of the menses than at any other time: the anatomical peculiarities, as well as certain menorrhagic attacks which prevail at that time, being evidently favorable to its development. Anxiety and the depressing passions, bad food, exhausting occupations, unhealthy localities, are all enumerated as predisposing causes. External violence is mentioned by Leake as giving rise to it, but this may perhaps be doubted.

Violence applied to the uterus itself has been assumed as a fruitful cause, and with much more appearance of probability; but even against this there is strong evidence in the fact, that the disease attacks virgins and those who have never borne children, and also that it occurs at an age when these organs have, for the most part, ceased to be exposed to injury. Several French authors conceive that it may originate in a syphilitic affection of the constitution; but this point is by no means established.

History and Pathology.—I. *Scirrhus.* I have already mentioned that several points in the history of cancer are as yet undecided, such as whether it is a disease essential to glandular structure, or whether this limitation applies to primary scirrhus only. It is indisputable that in other parts of the body the ulceration may occasionally precede the cancerous deposition, and the same may occur in the uterus. Again, it is disputed whether it depends upon depravation of the nervous fluid, or is in reality an hydatid (*hydatids carcinomatosa*), having an independent existence, developed in those parts of the body whose vitality is enfeebled, and the matter of which begins in some degree to be decomposed.* By Broussais and his followers it is, of course, attributed to chronic inflammation. Andral and Copland regard it as resulting from an altered state of nutrition and secretion, terminating in ulceration. Prof. S. Cooper considers it to be constitutional, and not dependent upon the local circulation. Prof. Carswell thinks that the matter of scirrhus exists "not only in the molecular structure, and on the free surface of organs, but also in the blood." He further observes, "We cannot, therefore, limit this seat of the disease to any one tissue, or ascribe its origin to any modification of structure or special organization, as has been done by several pathologists." Dr. Hodgkin has endeavoured to prove, that the presence of a serous membrane having a cystiform arrangement is necessary for the production of carcinoma. Dr. Carswell denies the *necessity* of this, though he admits its occasional occurrence. Cruveilhier regards all organic transformations and degenerations as exclusively the result of the deposition of morbid products in the *cellular element* of organs. He believes that the "*tissus propres*" of organs are incapable of undergoing any organic lesion, except hypertrophy and atrophy.

As to its mode of deposition in the uterus, Sir C. Clarke describes two varieties in the early stage. 1. There is a firm tumor, of a rounded form, springing from the surface of the cervix uteri, or imbedded in it, whilst the other parts of the uterus are perfectly healthy, except that its parietes are

* Carmichael: Essay on the origin and nature of tubercular and cancerous diseases, p. 49.

thickened as the disease advances, and that its cavity becomes larger than that of a healthy unimpregnated uterus. 2. Instead of any distinct tumor, the whole of the cervix of the uterus becomes larger and harder ; and if this thickened part is examined after death by cutting into it, it puts on the same appearance which a regular carcinomatous tumor possesses.* Some discrepancy of opinion exists as to the part of the womb most frequently attacked *first* by carcinoma. Dr. Burns is rather doubtful about this: he says, " As opportunities are not frequent of examining the womb in the early stage of the disease, and as in course of time it involves parts not at first affected, we have not yet decided what the comparative liability of different parts of this viscus is to the disease."† Sir C. Clarke is very decided upon the point; he remarks:—" Carcinoma particularly affects glandular parts; and the cervix of the uterus being the most glandular part of it, is probably the reason why it becomes more liable to this disease than any other part of this viscus." Bayerle and Wenzel agree with Sir C. Clarke as to the fact, but they attribute it to the greater exposure of the cervix to injury. Siebold‡ also considers the neck as the most frequently first attacked. Dr. Blundell observes, " The malignant ulceration of the uterus, it seems, almost invariably begins in the mouth and cervix. Are the glandulæ nabothi the cause of this? Are not the mucous glands in the lip a principal cause why the malignant change attacks this part? Is not the malignant disorganization sometimes observed at the anus, the pylorus, and the valve of the ilium, to be ascribed to the mucous glands there? and are not the glandulæ nabothi, that is, the large and numerous mucous glands in the neck and mouth of the womb, the cause why, in its commencement, the disease usually gives a preference to this part?§ Dr. Lee says that " it is not in the glandular structure of the os and cervix uteri that carcinoma generally commences.‖ It may certainly commence in any part of the uterus or appendages, but the cervix appears most liable to its attack.

The surface of a scirrhous uterus is unequal, indented, and smooth; it forms an incompressible mass of different degrees of hardness, of varying magnitude, though seldom very large. Scirrhus is further divided into general and partial, according to the amount of deposition; and perfect or imperfect, according as the tumor possesses little sensibility or none at all. Dr. Copland's observations are so much to the point, that it would be unpardonable to omit them. Scirrhus, at the commence-

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 211.
† Midwifery, p. 105.
‡ Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i. p. 623.
§ Diseases of Women, p. 162.
‖ Cyclop. of Pract. of Medicine, vol. iv. p. 394.

ment, "is distinguished by hardness, coldness, whiteness or paleness, insensibility, and a deficiency of red blood-vessels—a state indicating a low grade of vital endowment of the part." "The scirrhous structure, when fully developed, consists of a firm, hard, rugged, incompressible, and unequal mass, the limits of which are not distinctly defined. Its color is generally of a light grey; and when cut into thin slices, it is semi-transparent. Upon close inspection, it is found to consist of two distinct substances: the one hard, fibrous, and organized; the other soft and apparently inorganic. The former composes the chief part of the diseased mass, and consists of septa, which are opaque, of a paler color than the soft part, unequal in their length, breadth, and thickness, disposed in various directions, sometimes forming nearly a solid masss; in other instances, a number of cells of irregular cavities, which contain the soft part. This latter is sometimes semi-transparent, of a bluish color, and of the consistence of softened glue; at other times more opaque, softer, somewhat oleaginous, and like cream in color and consistence. The fibrous structure seems to be the cellular or proper tissue of the part, in a state of induration and hypertrophy; assuming, in consequence of its increased density and bulk, an appearance similar to the fibrous or fibro-cartilaginous structure; whilst the softer portion, contained in the meshes or cells of the former, appears to be merely a morbid secretion poured out by the vessels nourishing the organized fibrous tissue, and is probably the exhalation of the part, either secreted in a modified state, or accumulated or changed by the disease of its containing structure. If this view be correct, the former or organized part may be considered as merely resulting from an altered state of nutrition in the seat of the disease; whilst the latter, or inorganized portion, may be viewed as proceeding from a morbid secretion; the diseased structure thus being a product of a disordered state of both the nutritive and secretive functions, most probably in consequence of alteration of the vital influence, excited by the ganglial nerves on the capillaries of the part." "The proportion of each of these two substances, and the modes of their distribution vary very considerably in different scirrhous masses." "At the commencement of scirrhous disease, the structure of the tissue or organ (in this case, of the womb) in which it is seated, preserves for some time its aspect and color, being changed merely in volume and density; as the disease advances, the proper tissue of the organ become more obscure, and verges nearer to that already described."* M. Hecht of Strasburg analysed 72 grains of scirrhous uterus, and found it to consist of 15 grains of gelatine, 10 of fibrine, 10 of oily or fatty matter, and 35 of water and loss.

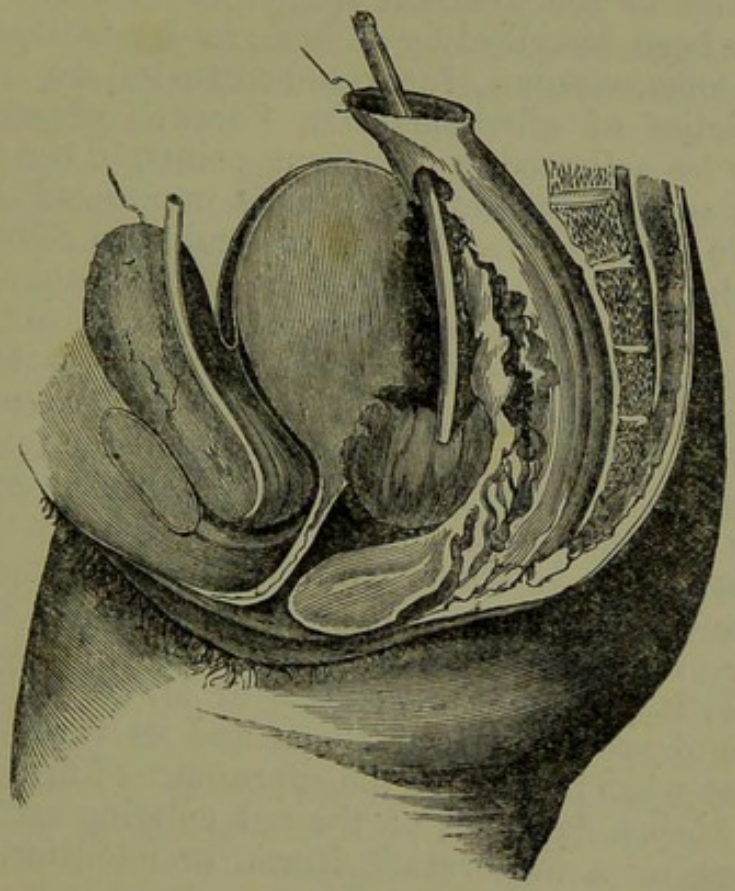
* Copland's Dict. of Pract. Medicine, art. Cancer, p. 283.

We should expect that considerable light would be thrown upon the intimate character of cancer by microscopic investigations, and so no doubt there will be, but at present there is a difference of opinion as to the specific character of the cancer cell. M. Lebert believes that it is possible to recognize cancerous tissue by the microscope, in consequence of the peculiar cell, with its nuclei and nucleoli. The typical cancer cell is a little irregular sphere, with an elliptical nucleus placed excentrically, occupying the half or more of the interior, and enclosing one or many nucleoli. The form of the cell wall varies, however; it may be oval, elongated, triangular, acute or obtuse-angled, fusiform or pointed at both extremities, &c. &c. He regards cancer as a substitution, not a transformation of tissues, and has divided the varieties into the encephaloid, scirrhous, gelatiniform or colloid, vascular or hematoid, and the melanic. The two former varieties are most common in the uterus. Drs. Jones and Sieveking do not agree with Lebert's views as to the distinctive character of the cancer cell. They observe, "in structure it consists essentially of a blastema or basis substance, more or less advanced in fibre development, in which very various forms of cell growth are imbedded."*

II. *Cancer.*—The state of parts just described may continue for some time without much perceptible change, but sooner or later "portions of the scirrhous mass begin to soften, and pass into a state of unhealthy suppuration and ulceration: unhealthy as respects the character and progress of these processes, and their contaminating influence upon the whole frame. The soft, or inorganic substance, resolves itself into a thin ichorous matter, very different from pus; and the disorganization commences generally about the centre of the mass, and extending toward that part of it which is nearest either the surface of the body or any of the natural openings."† In this stage, the disease takes the name of cancer. The breach of surface most frequently commences at the cervix uteri; it may, however, attack other parts of the uterus first. The direction of the ulceration is very uncertain: sometimes the posterior wall, and sometimes the anterior having the precedence. The establishment of the ulceration appears to arrest the morbid deposition into the uterus, as that organ increases but little in bulk, after ulceration has commenced. When the covering of a scirrhous tumor ulcerates, a fungus, of a cauliflower appearance and hard grisly structure, sometimes proceeds from the surface of the mass. In some cases, ulceration destroys both the fungus and the primary tumor. Cancerous tumors generally contaminate the

* Pathological Anatomy, p. 184.
† Copland's Dictionary, p. 284.

glands in the vicinity, particularly after ulceration has commenced. In accordance with this statement, we find that the cancerous matter is not only deposited in the uterus, but that after a while, the glands in the pelvis participate in the disease,



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

and in some cases the glands of the groin likewise. Cancerous deposition also takes place into the cellular interspaces among the pelvic viscera, which are in consequence firmly agglutinated together, and perfectly immoveable.* The vagina and bladder may also participate in the deposition, and become the seat, subsequently, of malignant ulceration. "I may add, moreover, that under these malignant disorganizations, vaginal and uterine, the *ovaries and tubes* are occasionally attacked with indisputable scirrhus, diffused or tubercular."† Cancerous matter has been found in the lymphatic vessels leading from the pelvis, in the inguinal glands,‡ and even in the thoracic duct itself. M. Andral recognised it in the walls of the thoracic duct, and Dr. Hourman§ detected it free, both in the lymphatic glands, and in the thoracic duct.

* Cases of Cancer Uteri, by W. F. Montgomery, M.D., in the Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. v. p. 413 (case 1).

† Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 159. See also Siebold; Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. i. p. 624.

‡ Dr. Montgomery's Paper in Dub. Hosp. Reports, vol. v. cases 2, 3.

§ See his paper on Cancer Uteri, in the Revue Med. Franç. et. Etrang. for 1837.

It will be recollected, that in Dr. Copland's analysis of scirrhous structure, mention is made of a soft inorganic matter like glue, and the hardened hypertrophied cellular tissue, in the meshes of which the former is deposited. The learned author also observes, that the varied proportions of these constitutent parts give rise to the different species of cancer. Of these, several have been described by authors, as, for instance, cephaloma, hæmatoma, sarcoma, fungous hematodes, &c. Speaking of the varieties of scirrhoma, Dr. Carswell observes, "the deposit may be collected in numerous points, in the form of a hard, grey, semi-transparent substance intersected by a dull white or pale straw-colored, fibrous or condensed cellular tissue, and as such is commonly denominated *Scirrhus*. When it assumes a regular lobulated arrangement, so as to present an appearance similar to a section of the pancreas, it forms what was called by Mr. Abernethy the *Pancreatic Sarcoma*. Again, it may be disseminated uniformly throughout the texture of an organ, which it converts into a solid substance, resembling a slice of raw or boiled pork, and it is then called by the French the *Tissu lardacè*. Lastly, when it presents the appearance of firm jelly, and is collected into masses of greater or less bulk in a multitude of cells, it is the *Matiere Colloide* of Laennec, the *Cancer Gelatiniforme ou Areolaire* of M. Cruveilhier." As to the second species of cephaloma and its varieties, Dr. C. remarks that when it presents the appearance of firm coagulable lymph or fibrine, deprived of the red coloring matter of the blood, possessing a uniform, fibriform, or lobuliform arrangement, with a certain degree of transparency and vascularity, Mr. Abernethy gave it the name of *Common Vascular* or *Organized Sarcoma*. If it be uniformly disseminated throughout the texture of an organ, so as to transform it into a substance resembling a section of the mammary gland, or the udder when boiled, the appellation of *Mammary Sarcoma* was given to it by Mr. Abernethy. When it presents an appearance similar in color and consistence to the substance of the brain, it was called *Medullary Sarcoma* by the same distinguished surgeon: *Matiere Cerebriforme* ou *Encephaloide* by Laennec, and *Spongoid Inflammation* by Dr. Burns." The change from scirrhus to cancer will certainly take place, in the natural progress of the disease, without any special cause; but any irritation or violence applied to the part will probably hasten its progress. For this reason, excessive coition or child-bearing may be followed by very serious consequences. If the patient take cold, and this be determined to the genital system (as weak points are generally attacked), it may issue in the setting in of ulceration somewhat prematurely.

Symptoms.—These may be divided into the *mechanical*, caused by the bulk of the affected organ, and its relation to

surrounding parts; the *physiological*, or those arising from the functional disturbance; and the *pathological*, dependent upon the morbid structure, and the diseased actions going on in it, and extending to neighbouring parts. The first and second class only are prominent in the scirrhous stage of the disease; the whole three, but principally the third, when it is transmuted into cancer. The mechanical symptoms predominate so long as the cancer is a distinct tumor. We shall consider the two stages separately:

a. Scirrhus. The symptoms at first are very slight, and not such as to excite uneasiness; so that considerable progress has generally been made before the true nature of the disease is discovered. Frequently, some unusual irregularity of menstruation, or hemorrhage is the first symptom which excites attention, though, in many cases, the integrity of this function is long preserved, and in others, it will have ceased spontaneously. Some uneasiness may be felt on standing or walking, and a weight pressing down upon the perineum, as though the womb were about to fall through. Sometimes a degree of annoyance is felt on lying on one side or the other. As the bulk of the deposition increases, so does the mechanical inconvenience: the pressure upon the rectum is distressing, and gives rise to a supposition of piles, and the pressure on the bladder to a frequent desire to evacuate its contents, but seldom to any dysuria. There is sometimes a mucous discharge from the bladder. The weight of the uterus may occasion its descent below its natural level in the pelvis. As yet we observe but little pain; there is, it is true, occasionally a lancinating pain through the pelvis, but this is not frequent until just before the ulceration sets in. The mucous secretion, at first, is scarcely increased, as it is some time before the lining membrane of the uterus participates in the morbid action; but at length we find a considerable discharge of a bland character, having none of the fetid and acrid qualities so offensive in the discharge from the ulcerated surface. As this stage merges into the next, we may occasionally discern striæ of blood mixed with the discharge, and occurring during a menstrual interval. If the tumefaction of the uterus or pelvic contents be very great, the patient may suffer from œdema of the legs; and in some few cases, the tumor may be felt in the hypogastrium. I saw one case in which the diagnosis was rendered difficult by the enlarged uterus being above the pubis and moveable. It shortly descended into the pelvis, became surrounded by deposition and fixed, so that no doubt of its nature remained.

If a *vaginal* examination be made, we shall discover either of the two forms of deposition; as far as my experience goes, that one where the uterus is generally and pretty equally affected is the more frequent. The cervix, and as much of the

body as we can reach, feels tumified and hard; and the edges of the os uteri, instead of being smooth and even, present one two, or three deep notches, without any breach of the surface, and not radiating from the os uteri. The os uteri is rather more open than usual, but the lips are rigid, and towards the latter part of the first stage, pressure on the cervix is occasionally painful; it is at this time that we first detect the commencement of that extension of the disease which ultimately involves the whole of the pelvic viscera. Up to this period, the increase in the bulk of the pelvic contents is sufficiently defined, and limited to the womb itself, which is consequently as moveable as its size will permit; but as the surrounding deposition increases, this mobility is diminished, until, in the second stage, the uterus is quite fixed. In one rather obscure case where the os uteri was only just within reach of the finger, I detected the hardness and fixity of the uterus by an examination per rectum. It should also be mentioned, that when ulceration is about to commence, some part of the swollen and hard viscus may be felt softer than the rest, indicating the part to be first attacked; and this part will be both tender and painful. If the *speculum* be used, the cervix appears swollen, tense, and shining, sometimes spongy, of a mottled, red or brownish color. A fluid discharge occasionally escapes from the membrane covering it, in consequence of the pressure. At an advanced part of this stage, the stomach appears to sympathise with the local distress: the patient loses appetite, becomes dyspeptic, and suffers from cardialgia. Another symptom not very unusual, is an eruption on the skin, generally of urticaria, which, for the time it lasts, is exceedingly distressing: Sir C. Clarke attributes it to the presence of acid in the stomach.

It is very remarkable that so grave a disease should not preclude the possibility of conception: several such cases are on record ;* in some of which the child was delivered by the unaided natural efforts, in others, by version, or the forceps. Out of seven cases related by Mad. Lachapelle, four of the mothers recovered from the delivery. Dr. Oldham† has related five cases in which pregnancy existed with open cancer, but whether pregnancy preceded the ulceration is not clear. One was fatal, from rupture of the uterus, the second required craniotomy, and the third died exhausted six weeks after delivery. In a fourth case, he placed the patient under the influence of chloroform at the commencement of labor; and as,

* Zeppenfeld: Diss. System. casum carcinomatis uteri cum graviditate conjuncti, Berol. 1828. Siebold: De Scirrho et Carcinomate uteri, &c. Mad. La Chapelle: Pratique des Accouchemens, vol. iii. pp. 368, 371. Boivin and Dugès, p. 133. Lancette Française, December, 1836. Lambreis: American Journal of Med Sciences, vol. v. p. 233.

† Guy's Hosp. Reports, vol. vii. part. ii. p. 426.

from the size of the cancerous mass, it was evident that the child could not pass "*per vias naturalis*," he performed cæsarian section, and saved the child. Strange to say, the wound healed and the mother recovered from the operation. A fifth died undelivered.

b. Cancer. How long the first stage may continue, it is impossible to determine; in some patients it may last for years, in others for a much shorter period; dependent probably upon the constitution of the patient partly, and partly upon the influence of certain causes already enumerated. Dr. Montgomery and Sir James Simpson have both related cases in which there was a singular latency of symptoms until an advanced period of the disease; but these cases are rare. I have seen one case in which the patient assured me, that from the beginning to just before the total termination, she had suffered no pain at all. The pathological change from scirrhus to open cancer is not more remarkable than the alteration and aggravation which are generally observed in the symptoms. There are three new symptoms superadded, which deserve our utmost attention, and these we shall consider first, viz. the pain, the hemorrhages, and the discharges.

1. The *pain*. The character of this severe pain is described as *lancinating*, as though knives were plunged into the body; and so general is this, that it has been proposed as one distinction between this disease and corroding ulcer. There are cases, however, where it is described as a burning pain; others, in which it is not severe or lancinating; and a third class who suffer no pelvic pain at all. When present, it is generally constant, but aggravated by very severe paroxysms, which, commencing in the region of the uterus, shoot through the pubes and loins, and down to the anus and thighs. So limited and yet severe is this about the rectum, that I have had patients in advanced stage of cancer, who came to consult me for what they assured me was only "bad piles." The sensation increases as the disease advances, and occasionally is the prominent symptom towards the close of the patient's life. In some cases, the warmth of the bed appears to increase the suffering. I have mentioned cases where uterine pain is absent altogether, and in some such which I have seen, reflex pains were all the suffering. I was requested to visit a patient, in consultation with a very intelligent apothecary, whose testimony confirmed the statement of the patient, that she never had complained of pain in the uterine region at all, but from the time that ulceration might be supposed to have commenced, she suffered excruciating pain along the course of the sciatic nerve down to the foot. What was still more curious, she experienced immediate and complete (though alas, but temporary) relief from the sciatica, by the use of an injection of nitrate of silver, which

was ordered for the purpose of destroying the fetor of the discharge. "These pains are sometimes so acute, according to MM. Bayle and Cayol, that persons have been known to die of convulsion or delirium, occasioned by cerebral fever."*

2. The *hemorrhages*.—These occur at any early period after the ulceration begins; indeed, in many cases, they seem to precede the ulceration, and are the first occurrences which excite alarm in the mind of the patient. Lebert says that hemorrhage is frequently the first symptom: it existed from the beginning in 28 out of 40 cases. It is frequently mistaken for a return of the menses, by females in whom that discharge has been for some years arrested; and I have known such treated as menorrhagia. I mention this for the purpose of showing the positive duty of making a vaginal examination, in every case where blood is discharged from the vagina, before deciding upon our plan of treatment. The amount of sanguineous discharge varies a good deal in different persons; it is sometimes very large; the quantity of successive discharges will also vary; but one point I have remarked in almost all cases, that the larger floodings occurred at an early stage of the ulceration, and, that subsequently, the quantity lost was less each time, and the intervals greater. The progress of the ulceration appears to be arrested; and the pain relieved for a short time after each flooding; but if, in this way, some mitigation be afforded, the weakness resulting from the hemorrhage more than counterbalances the benefit.

3. The *discharge*.—Up to the actual commencement of ulceration, the character of the discharge does not vary from that of the usual vaginal secretion, it is merely augmented in quantity; but the moment the organic destruction begins, it is entirely changed. Its odor becomes almost insupportably fetid, so much so as to constitute a great part of the patient's distress; for, besides proving an annoyance to herself, it almost forbids that degree of personal attention on the part of friends, upon which so much of the solace of a sick bed depends. The color of the discharge varies from a dirty white to a dark brown, green or black; now and then it receives a tinge of color from the admixture of a small quantity of blood; it is most generally a very thin sanious fluid, secreted very copiously, and containing occasionally flocculi of lymph or coagulated discharge. It is ordinarily acrid, but sometimes much more so than at others, and in consequence, the inner surface of the labia is very tender, and there is a ring of excoriation around the orifice of the vagina, extending to the anus and sometimes even down the thighs. This gives rise to incessant itching and

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 235. See also case 4 in Dr. Montgomery's paper in the Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. v.

soreness of the vulva, and, of course, the distress of the patient is greatly aggravated; it also renders a manual examination very painful. From the same cause, probably, the vulva is liable to a flabby swelling or erysipelatous inflammation.

After the continuance of the disease for some time, the bladder begins to sympathize; there is a mucous deposition from the urine, and some dysuria, probably owing to a thickened state of the urethra and meatus urinarius. The difficulty is sometimes so great as to require catheterism, an operation calling for great tenderness and tact under such circumstances. At a more advanced period, the ulceration will probably reach either the bladder or rectum, or, very rarely, both. For some days before the perforation of the bladder takes place, there is more or less retention of urine, and consequent dilatation of the ureters, which are found thin, distended, and diaphanous, after death. The urethra, from disuse, becomes greatly reduced in calibre after the rupture of the bladder. The bladder appears to be more frequently affected than the rectum, owing to its greater proximity, and there being less cellular tissue interposed. The escape of the contents of either viscus is a new and fearful source of irritation to parts already irritated, and an additional distress to the patient and those around her. The involuntary escape of the urine is perhaps the most mischievous, as it runs down to the nates and thighs, and may give rise to excoriation and sloughing of those parts. A very curious change occurred in a patient of mine labouring under this fearful complication. She had been severely excoriated and the whole house was filled with the urinary odor, when without any apparent cause both the irritating and the odorous properties of the urine disappeared and for months she was quite free from both annoyances. Before the destruction of the walls of the uterus, the patient suffers great pain from going to stool, partly owing to the forcing the contents of the abdomen down upon the diseased mass in the pelvis, and partly from the pressure of the fæces in their passage through the rectum.

The information obtained by a *vaginal* examination will vary according to the period at which it is made. We shall discover a hard, unequal, *immoveable* mass filling up the pelvis, and about the centre a perforation which is the os uteri. This is rather more open than natural, and its borders are thickened and hard. It is also lower in the pelvis than usual. The ulceration may easily be discovered by the loss of substance; it may eat completely round the cervix, so as to destroy it evenly, or the anterior or posterior half alone may be affected, and ultimately the bladder or rectum. The ulcerated surface is rough, unequal, and tender on pressure, and the finger, when withdrawn, is covered with fetid sanies, and often tinged with blood. In some instances we feel a fungous substance project-

ing from the os uteri, instead of a depressed ulceration; it is rough, unequal, and tender, and will be found to spring from an ulcerated surface, and to be in its turn the subject of ulceration. The state of the vagina, as to its calibre and sensibility, should be carefully examined, as the morbid deposition is apt to spread to the sides of the vagina, and even to the bladder. When there is a fistulous opening into the bladder, allowing of the escape of urine through the vagina, some chemical reaction often takes place between the urine and the discharge from the ulcer; flocculi of coagulated lymph are formed, which adhere to the rugæ of the vaginal mucous membrane, and upon which is deposited a quantity of the earthy matter contained in the urine. The surface of the vagina thus acquires a roughness and inequality, which might mislead us to conclude that it participated in the ulceration. It is seldom that the *speculum* can be introduced on account of the extreme pain it occasions. When it is possible, it merely adds an acquaintance with the color of the surface of the ulcer, to the information derived from an examination with the finger. The ulcerated surface is of a greyish color—occasionally dark brown; its edges are of unequal elevation, and very irregular.

So far, the local symptoms have alone been mentioned, but we should anticipate great constitutional disturbance likewise. The circulation is hurried; the pulse small, quick, wiry, and concentrated, until reduced in force by the repeated hemorrhages. In some cases we meet with the perfect simulation of heart disease. "There is a slow fever," says Leake,* "attended with night sweats, an habitual diarrhœa, pain, and want of rest." The skin during the day is hot, dry, shrivelled, and yellow, or of a leaden color. There is great emaciation; the fat is all absorbed, the muscles wasted, the eyes sunken, and the patient ultimately resembles a living skeleton. The appearance, however, is totally different from that of a phthisical patient. There is a sharp, distressed expression about the countenance in cancer, very different from the look of exhaustion we observe in phthisis. The features are all drawn upward, the result of severe pain, and they are also very prominent, as though the skin were merely stretched over the bones. The discoloration of the skin, which has been mentioned also extends itself to the other tissues. The stomach soon sympathizes with the organic distress. The appetite gradually diminishes, and ultimately almost ceases; digestion is performed very imperfectly; the patient complains of nausea, with occasional vomiting, and sometimes of a burning heat in the region of the stomach, extending to the intestines. There is intense thirst. Diarrhœa alternates with constipation, and it is difficult

* On Diseases of Women, vol. i. p. 114.

to say which occasions the most distress. "The characters of this *cancerous cachexia* are, emaciation, softness, and flaccidity of the soft solids, œdema of the extremities, hectic fever, a peculiar change of the complexion and color of the whole surface of the body, which becomes of a pale leaden, or pale straw color, or waxy hue, and general deprivation of the functions. This state of cachexia increases with the progress of the disease, and augments at the same time the primary local change. It is rapidly developed and increased when the scirrhus ulcerates, when also carcinomatous tumors frequently manifest themselves in various parts of the body. Ultimately the circulating fluid is deficient in quantity, and is poor and morbid; and the vital cohesion of the soft solids, and even of the bones, is diminished."*

There is sometimes a special cause for the constipation, in an enlarged condition of the pelvic glands, which may so press upon the rectum as actually to impede the passage of fæces. Dr. Montgomery† relates such a case, and he quotes‡ a still more remarkable one, where "constipation was induced by this kind of compression, and lasted *nine weeks;* all the efforts to procure the passage of the fæces, either by injection thrown up in great quantities or by bougies, completely failed." By the kindness of Dr. Kidd I saw in the Coombe Hospital a case of insurmountable constipation which had lasted three weeks from cancer around the rectum. Colotomy was successfully performed and the patient gained some months of life. The abdomen is sometimes soft and flaccid, and at other times tense and painful. It is, however, rare to meet with peritonitis; for although the ulceration may arrive at the outer side of the peritoneum it rarely perforates it unless aided by some sudden effort. Dr. Lee however, speaks of death being the result of peritonitis, caused by the nearness of the ulcer to the peritoneum. He also mentions, that the ulcer sometimes penetrates the peritoneum covering the uterus, and he relates two interesting cases, one where the "peritoneum of the fundus uteri had been perforated by gangrene;" and another where the ilium had just been united to the uterus by lymph, and then penetrated by the ulceration; and, in consequence, "for many months before death, the fæces did not pass along the colon, but into the vagina through the opening into the ilium."§ In one of Dr. Montgomery's cases, there was general anasarca. The surface of the tongue is often dry and glossy, especially

* Copland's Dict. of Pract. Med. p. 285. See also Blundell: Dis. of Women, p. 165. Dict. des Sciences Med. art. Cancer Uteri. Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. iv. p. 393.

† Dub. Hosp. Reports, vol. v. p. 424.

‡ Ed. Medical Journal, Jan. 1829, p. 220.

§ Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, vol. iv. p. 395.

towards the latter stages of the disease, and it may either be pale or deep red. It is often sore, and small sores of an intractable character form at the angles of the mouth. Occasionally aphthous patches are observed in the mouth, and also in the vestibulum and around the anus; Leake enumerates pain in the breasts among the symptoms of cancer uteri.

Although the series of symptoms I have described are observed in most cases of cancer of the womb, yet, of course, in each case there may be some peculiarity. In one case, there may be little or no pain; in another no hemorrhage; in a third, the fever may be less distressing. In cases of cancer of the bladder and vagina, the uterus may be scarcely affected at all; and yet the symptoms be just the same as in cancer uteri, only that an unusual degree of sensibility may be remarked about the vagina. There is a mistake into which we might easily fall with such cases; as the cavity of the pelvis is not as full as in ordinary cases of cancer, the uterus is more moveable than usual, and the disease might be supposed to be corroding ulcer of the womb. In most cases of long duration, a deposition of cancerous matter takes place in certain organs, principally the liver and lungs, although it has been found in others. Dr. Blundell* mentions that he has never seen a coincident deposition in the mammæ and uterus. Of course, this deposition gives rise to a secondary train of symptoms and functional disturbances (such as cough, &c.), but which are unnoticed in the magnitude of the primary phenomena. Lebert has noted the duration in 39 cases: in 1 it was under 3 months; in 5 from 3 to 6 months; in 6 from 6 to 9 months; in 5 from 9 to 12 months; in 9 from 12 to 18 months; in 10 from 18 to 24 months, and in 3 above 2 years.†

Prognosis.—The prospects of the patient are, in all cases, unfavorable; there is no hope of cure, and but little, if any, decided mitigation of the suffering entailed by the complaint. The duration of the disease will depend a good deal upon the character of the patient's constitution; the hemorrhages, although they may ameliorate, or even appear to arrest the progress of the ulceration for a time, must inevitably weaken the patient, and diminish the powers of resistance. It is really wonderful to see how long life will endure, notwithstanding the formidable combination of local ulceration, wasting fever, agonizing pain, and flooding. The patient ultimately dies of exhaustion, caused by the fever and hemorrhages, or by the occurrence of peritonitis or enteritis, or from retention of urine and effusion into the arachnoid. In two or three cases I have seen the patient delirious shortly before death. Dr. Beatty has

* Diseases of Women, p. 161.
† Traitè des Mal. Cancereuses, &c. p. 270.

brought forward a case in which he thinks that pericarditis occurred as a consequence of retention of urine, by closure of the ureters.

Diagnosis.—We may hope that as our microscopic knowledge increases, we may arrive at some definite distinctive mark by which to recognize the disease. At all events, a microscopic examination should be made whenever it is possible, as by this means we may often arrive at a negative conclusion at least.

a. Scirrhus. It may be distinguished—1. From *simple induration;* by being less red and vascular, but harder and more lobulated; by the deposition into the surrounding tissues, and by the diminishing mobility of the uterus.

2. From *fibrous tumor;* by being more lobulated, less defined, and ultimately by the pain and ulceration.

3. From *tubercles, &c. in the uterus;* by the hardness and extent of the disease, by the pain, discharge, and the course of the complaint.

4. From *moles, hydatids, &c.;* by the greater hardness, and the spreading into the neighbouring tissues, and by the different termination of the two diseases.

5. From *early pregnancy*—by the hardness of the uterus, its slow increase, by the persistence of menstruation generally, and the absence of all the "signs of pregnancy."

b. Cancer.—The diseases with which cancer is most likely to be confounded are, simple ulceration of the cervix uteri, corroding ulcer, and syphilitic ulceration. The characteristics upon which the diagnosis must be founded are, the local deposition, the extent of ulceration, the character of the affected tissues, the fixedness of the uterus, the great general distress, the fever, and the constitutional disturbance.

It may be distinguished—1. From *simple ulceration of the cervix uteri:* by the increased size of the womb from morbid deposition; by the greater depth of the ulceration; by the fetor of the discharge; by the immobility of the uterus; and by the severity of the constitutional symptoms.

2. From *corroding ulcer;* by the immobility of the uterus, and by the filling up of the pelvis by the morbid deposition.

3. From *venereal ulcer;* by the morbid deposition and immobility of the uterus; by the depth and irregularity of the ulcerated surface; by the severe pain, and the intractable nature of the complaint. When speaking of venereal ulcers of the uterus, Mr. Pearson remarks, "In every case that I have met with, the uterus retained its natural pendulous state: there was no eversion, nor remarkable dilatation of the os uteri; the ulcers were smooth and even; there were no fungi, nor even unnatural alteration in the structure of the vagina; the pain attending this form of the disease was neither constant nor

acute. The venereal ulcers of the uterus yield to the same mode of treatment that is generally employed for the lues venerea."*

Treatment.—(a) Scirrhus. A great number of remedies have been employed against what medical practitioners have called scirrhus, and, according to their testimony, with beneficial effects.

Thus Manning† relates a case of incipient scirrhus cured by cicuta. Stock, Nauche,‡ Boivin and Dugès,§ Recamier, &c. believe in the curative properties of hemlock. Bitter tonics with alkali; belladonna with rhubarb; hydrochlorate of baryta; cyanuret or hydrochlorate of lead, in doses of from gr. ss. to gr. iii. or gr. iv. in the day; oxyde or muriate of gold, with many others, have been supposed to exert more or less influence upon scirrhus and cancer. Whether so formidable a disease is curable, even in the earliest stages is, to say the least, very questionable. I confess that after an attentive investigation, my own belief is, that it is not curable, and that medicine has very little power.

I shall, in this chapter, confine myself to pointing out certain *indications*, the fulfilment of which is, to a great extent, within

* Principles of Surgery, p. 120.

† On Female Diseases, p. 272.

‡ Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. ii. p. 598.

§ Diseases of the Uterus, p. 239. See also Rust's Magazine, vol. 47; the Lancet for Oct. 1, 1836; and the Dublin Journal, No. 31.

For a long list of supposed remedies, the reader is referred to Astruc on Diseases of Women, vol. ii. p. 121.

Dr. Copland has enumerated the more important medicines which have been recommended, with the names of their advocates. This list I shall extract, slightly abridged. In the early stage: *Conium*, alone, or in combination with alkaline tonics, &c., recommended by Gessner, Girard, Hufeland, Hahnemann, and Thilenius. *Electricity* and *Galvanism*, by Brisbane and Walther; the *muriate of baryta*, by Hufeland; *antimonials*, by Rowley and Dowman; *aconitum*, by Greding; *digitalis*, by Mayer; *laurel water*, by Thilenius; *mercury, particularly the corrosive sublimate*, by Ruysch, Thilenius, and Harris; *sal. ammoniacum*, by Justamond; *belladonna*, by Gataker; and the *mezereon*, by Home.

In the more advanced stages, besides *conium*, *belladonna* has been advocated by Alberti, Lamberger, Bellot, Lentin, Camperdon, Sulzer, and Grandvilliers. *Arsenic*, the grand staple of quack medicines for cancer, by Justamond, Stark, Rush, Fisher, Michaelis, Reussner, Hill, &c. *Mercury*, as an alterative or wash, is approved of by Mosely, Gooch, Gmelin, Hagen, Gataker, Chapuis, Buchner, and by Sir Astley Cooper. The *preparations of iron*, by Justamond, Stark, De Marc, and Carmichael. The distinguished surgeon last named prefers the subphosphate, combined with a little fixed alkali. *Lead*, by Gessner, Shoenheyder, Horstius, &c.; the *solanum dulcamara*, by Gataker, Oribasius, and Carere; the *volatile and fixed alkalies*, by Barker, Martinet, and Barbette; *antimonials*, by Rowley and Theden; *barytes*, by Crawford; *cinchona*, by Homberg, Vieussens, and Plenk; the *expressed juice of the chelidonium, and the sulphate of zinc*, by Berchelman; *lime water*, by Votel; the *orobanche virginiana*, by Barton and Bensell; an ointment with the *juice of the bardoma* and *acetate of lead*, by Percy; the *sedum acre*, by Buchoz and Quesnai; the *onopordum acanthium*, by Goelicke, Handel, Juncker and Ross; *myrrh*, by Nicholas, *fixed airs*, by Beddoes, Ingenhousz, Percival, Peyrilhè; *hydrosulphuret of ammonia*, by Burns; *petroleum*, by Ramazzini and Pierce; the *rhododendron crysanthemum*, by Pallas, &c.—*Dictionary of Practical Medicine*, pp. 286, 287, 288.

our power. First, our efforts should be directed to render the progress of this stage as slow, and its passage into cancer as distant as possible. If we compare the symptoms which arise in the two stages of the disease, the reason of this direction of our remedies will be obvious. Scirrhus gives rise but to few symptoms, and it is only the mechanical ones which cause any distress; but cancer entails greater suffering than almost any other disease to which the female is obnoxious, and terminates fatally. So long, therefore, as the complaint can be kept in the first stage, the life of the patient is in no immediate danger, and her comfort but slightly interfered with. In furtherance of our object, of course, every possible *cause* must be removed, and any habits which may be injurious must be altered. Sir C. M. Clarke recommends the occasional abstraction of blood, either by cupping the loins, or the application of leeches to the vulva, and this from observing the effects of the spontaneous hemorrhage in arresting the progress of the complaint. Care must be taken that the quantity lost be not so great as to injure the patient. It may be necessary, in case inflammation should arise in any neighbouring organ. Some slight and occasional counter-irritation may be useful, such as a blister to the loins, or even a seton in the thigh.* Iodine deserves a more extensive trial than it has yet had. It has been beneficially employed by Dr. Wagner† and Mr. Hill. Dr. Copland speaks favorably of it. Iron and its preparations will be found beneficial. The bowels must be kept free, and saline purgatives are the best, because of their causing fluid stools, which are not likely to irritate the womb in their passage through the rectum. As a direct application to the uterus, Leake recommends vaginal injections containing lead, and, at a more advanced period, narcotic enemata. I do not see any objection to either, though I would not give the vaginal injections with the view of arresting the discharge for the little which comes away in this stage is probably rather beneficial than injurious. If the lead be objected to, an injection of warm water, should be thrown up, at least once a day, for the sake of cleanliness; care being taken that the pipe of the instrument do not strike against the cervix.

* "M. Joubert states that he has found local blood-lettings, and the following pills, most serviceable in the different stages of cancer.

℞. Saponis Medic. . ʒiv.
Gum. ammoniaci, . ʒii.
Extract. coni,
——— aconiti ää ʒiss.
Massæ Pil. Rufi, ʒi. M, Contunde benè simul. et divide in pilulas, gr. v. sing.

"He directs two of these to be taken night and morning, increasing the dose by an additional one daily, until twelve, fifteen, or even twenty are taken, morning and night."—*Copland's Dict.* art. Cancer.

† Revue Medicale, June, 1823.

Hip-baths occasionally may be of service. Great benefit has been said to have been derived from very spare diet; Burns quotes Pouteau and Pearson, as witnesses to its good effects. The patient should be comfortably clothed, as keeping up the cutaneous circulation may act as a derivation from the uterus. The urticaria may be relieved by an occasional purgative of rhubarb and magnesia, with some bitter infusion with an alkali.

As to the management of the delivery, if the patient be pregnant—we must be entirely guided by the nature of the individual case. It may be terminated by the natural powers alone; it may require the turning of the child; the application of the forceps; incisions, or vaginal hysterotomy. Whatever way the labor may terminate, the ultimate effect will probably be, the conversion of the scirrhus into cancer. The application of belladonna has been strongly recommended, for the purpose of assisting the dilatation of the os tincæ. As the first stage approaches its termination, the increasing pain will demand the employment of some narcotic. Conium, combined with the alkaline tonics or stomachics, is recommended by many authors, and I have seen much relief derived from it. Hyosciamus is also useful; and they have at least this advantage, that they do not affect the head or confine the bowels, and they leave opium for a still greater extremity. I need not say that under such unusual circumstances chloroform should be given even earlier than usual.

(*b*) *Cancer.* When once ulceration has commenced, the treatment is not only more complicated, but less effective in the attainment of its object. The rapidity of the progress of the disease is greatly increased, and though it may vary at different times, it can scarcely ever be said to be stationary. Dr. Copland observes, "I conceive that the treatment of this disease should be directed to the fulfilment of the following intentions:—1st. To support the energies of life by exciting the digestive functions, and the abdominal secretions and excretions; 2nd. To soothe the morbid sensibility of the part, and promote the absorption of morbid deposition in its tissues, by means of anodynes, combined with deobstruents and discutients; and 3rdly. To impart vigor to the frame by suitable medicines, diet, and regimen. The remedies which are calculated to fulfil the first indication may be often conjoined with those intended to accomplish the second and third; and both internal and external means may be simultaneously used with this view."*

And although it must still be an object to retard the downward course of the disease, we shall find it even more necessary to be cautious in the means employed; the patient will not

* Copland's Dictionary, p. 289.

now bear the loss of blood. We must combat any complication which may arise by the gentlest means likely to be effectual, and adopt every possible method of mitigating the suffering and supporting the strength. Narcotics are almost always necessary, and it is as well to commence with the less powerful, such as conium, hyosciamus, belladonna, &c. in appropriate doses. A dose should always be given at bed-time, in order, if possible, to insure the patient a quiet night. The dose must be increased every five or six days, and ultimately we must have recourse to opium by the mouth, by hypodermic injection, or in the form of suppository. Along with the benefit hence derived, there is always one ill effect, viz.: the constipation, against which our efforts must be directed, as it occasions great torture. A little castor oil, a few grains of rhubarb, or any mild aperient, should be taken now and then, or the bowels may be freed by enemata. This latter operation is one of some delicacy, in consequence of the near neighbourhood of the disease. Some have found great benefit from the exhibition of the extract of stramonium, in grain doses, three times a-day. Iodine has been tried with temporary benefit, but with ultimate disappointment. Great cleanliness is, of course, a '*a sine qua non*,' in order to prevent excoriation, and to lessen the infected odor of the sick room.

Vaginal injections of warm water or mucilaginous fluids should be thrown up two or three times a-day, as well for the sake of cleanliness as for their soothing effect. Capuron adds opium to the injection; others have recommended extract of conium. Various other injections have been advised, such as decoction of carrots; warm water (a pint) with acetic acid (half an ounce), or nitric acid (ten drops), or acetate of lead (half a drachm). The object of such is to soothe the parts, and to moderate the discharge; if this be very profuse, we are advised to use solutions of stronger astringent powers, *e. g.* of sulphate of zinc, alum, &c. They are also said to be beneficial in restraining the hemorrhages. If the flooding be excessive, it may in general, be arrested by the application of cold to the vulva. or enemata of cold water, and by keeping the patient very quiet, Dr. Blundell adds the use of the plug, but this will require great caution, as the vaginal canal is often so tender as to preclude the introduction of a foreign body. I must confess, however, that except their soothing effects, I have seen but little benefit from injections. Some have been tried and commended, which are said to remove the fetor of the discharges, and also to produce a good effect upon the surface of the ulcer; such, for instance, as solution of the chlorides of soda or lime, Condy's fluid, &c. Long ago, I ordered injections of nitrate of silver (gr. x. to ʒi of water twice a-day), in a case of cancer, in hopes that it might arrest the ulceration; in this it failed; but I found that it afforded great relief in two particulars: first, it

destroyed the excessive irritability of the ulcer, and diminished the pain; and secondly, it entirely took away the fetid smell of the discharge. This latter effect was pointed out by the patient herself. I have tried it several times since, and always with the same good effect: I therefore feel justified in recommending it to the profession in this disease. The sympathetic, and even distant pains, which I have noticed are often and most effectually relieved by injections thrown up to the uterus. In the case of sciatica, which has been mentioned, the injection of the nitrate of silver was scarcely given before some mitigation of the pain was perceived; and, after two or three more, it ceased altogether for some time.

A more direct attack upon the ulcer, at an early period, has been made by the application of caustic: caustic potash seems to have been the kind most frequently tried by Dupuytren, Nauche, Boivin and Dugès,* Lisfranc.† I have tried nitric acid and caustic iodine in this way with benefit. The fungus was destroyed, the pain relieved, and the discharge improved. It is to little purpose, however, that the surface of the ulcer be destroyed, if malignant deposition occupy the substance of the uterus, or the neighbouring organs. The distressing state of the stomach will be relieved by aromatics combined with opium, or by aromatic stimulants. A draught containing opium confection, compound spirits of sulphuric ether, and spearmint water, is very useful. Dr. Montgomery succeeded in relieving the sickness temporarily, by applying lint soaked in acetum opii over the stomach. A little blue pill, with rhubarb, will act beneficially and mildly upon the stomach and bowels.

At the utmost we can but expect some temporary relief from the measures recommended, and we have the melancholy prospect of seeing our patient descend to the grave amid agonies as insupportable as hopeless. For such cases no remedy has been supposed too desperate, which afforded even the slightest chance; and where medicine has so signally failed, the aid of surgery has been called in, and, according to the extent of the mischief, *excision of the cervix* or *extirpation of the whole uterus* has been proposed. I have hitherto deferred entering into a full investigation of the merits of this formidable operation, because it is as a remedy for cancer of the womb that it has been generally (though not always) practised, although it rather appears to me that the actual development of cancer would be a strong reason why such an operation should not be undertaken.

M. Duparcque's conclusions on the subject of cancer generally are as follow:—1. The greater part of confirmed cancers

* Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 240.
† Mal. de l'Uterus, &c. p. 345.

of the womb succeed to congestions and ulcerations capable of being cured; we may then, to a certain degree, prevent the development of these maladies, by properly treating, at an early period, the primary pathological states of which they are the consequence. 2. Once fully developed, confirmed cancers are, at present, beyond the resources of medicine; even surgical treatment, which offers some chance when the disease is limited to the neck of the uterus, is of no service when the entire organ is affected. 3. In all cases, a well-directed palliative treatment of symptoms will arrest the progress of the complaint, render it in some degree stationary, and relieve the most painful symptoms and the gravest 'accidents;' or at least so far mitigate them, as to render less painful the approach of death. 4. All the cases of extirpation which have been published were at a period too near the time of the operation (four, five, or six months at most), for us to judge fairly of it. It is probable that a greater delay would have afforded even less encouragement.

The question very naturally divides itself into two parts; the first relating to the *excision of the cervix uteri*, and the second to the *extirpation of the whole organ.*

I. *Excision of the neck of the uterus.*—This is an operation which has been performed repeatedly on the Continent, though but rarely in this country; and opinions as to its propriety and safety have varied very much. Tulpius, Monteggia, Andrè, La Croix, and La Peyronnie, are said to have performed the operation, but on somewhat doubtful evidence. Osiander excised the cervix, with more or less of the body of the womb, nine times with success,* the subsequent hemorrhage being easily restrained. M. Dupuytren† performed the operation fifteen or twenty times with success. M. Recamier and M. Hervez de Chegoin also operated successfully in one case, and M. Cazenave in two cases.‡ Dr. Strachan, an American,§ has succeeded in one case; and, more recently, Sir James Simpson of Edinburgh.‖ But the great advocate for this operation is M. Lisfranc. On his evidence, professional men were almost persuaded that it was as simple and safe as his cases were numerous. It has been shown, however, by M. Pauly,¶ that his operations were fewer in number than was asserted; and that so far from

* For a succint account of Osiander's views, see Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xii. p. 286.

† Duparcque: Traite des Alterations, &c. p. 437. Journal Gen. de Med. vol. ix. p. 214.

‡ Gazette Med. de Paris, No. 4, 1836.

§ Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, vol. v. p. 307. Velpeau: Med. Operat. vol. i. p. 620.

‖ Ed. Journal, No. 146.

¶ Lisfranc: Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 427, et seq.

the operation being either safe or successful, several died within twenty-four hours after the operation, and a considerable portion (more than two-thirds) were ultimately lost. 1. Instead of the 99 operations stated by M. Lisfranc to have been performed by him, only 53 can be made out. 2. There are no exact accounts of the failures which happened in hospital. 3. Out of the 19 private patients operated upon, only one has been permanently benefitted. 4. Of these 19 cases, four died within twenty-four hours—twelve had an immediate relapse—and in two others, the carcinoma not being entirely removed, the patients sank only the more rapidly. 5. Out of nine patients operated upon under M. Pauly's observation, and near whom he remained twenty-four hours, six were affected with frightful hemorrhages; and of these six three died within twenty-four hours. In addition, abundant proof is afforded, that in many cases excision was utterly uncalled for by the nature of the disease. Such facts are enough to deter the most hardy from attempting this fearful operation; and the exposure of such mis-statements is a striking lesson to all who, in order to make a reputation, are ready to forsake the paths of honour and truth. In consequence of this discovery, the operation is now regarded with great suspicion. MM. Blandin and Velpeau have both lost several patients after it, and the latter observes:* —"Without entering into the question, whether excision of the cervix uteri may not have been frequently performed in cases in which there was no cancer, I will merely observe, that M. Dupuytren, who has as it were, naturalized the operation in France, seldom has recourse to it at the present moment; that M. Lisfranc, who has so often succeeded in it, appears to adopt it less frequently than heretofore; and that, according to M. Heisse, Osiander discontinued it some time before death." There cannot be a doubt, that among the French this operation has been frequently performed without any necessity. The feelings of the most judicious practitioners are decidedly against it.

Dr. Montgomery† says, "I feel quite prepared to declare my conviction of its almost universal impracticability, and of its utter inutility when the disease really exists and is developed." Dr. Blundell‡ remarks, "that an operation of this kind is quite out of the question." Dr. Robert Lee§ observes, "From what has been stated in the course of these observations, it must appear unnecessary to pass a sentence of condemnation upon the practice of removing the uterus, either wholly or partially, when affected with malignant disease. The operation appears to be equally cruel and unscientific." Sir James Simpson has,

* Nouv. Elemens de Med. Operat. 1843, vol. iii.
† Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. v. p. 456.
‡ Diseases of Women, p. 187.
§ Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. iv. p. 397.

however, practised the operation for carcinomatous disease, and with considerable success, inasmuch as only one out of eight patients died. Nor did he meet with the sources of danger often enumerated; in one only was the hemorrhage of considerable amount, and in that it was easily restrained by the plug.* Mr. Moore, of Derry, U. S. removed two and a-half inches of the cervix uteri, for supposed carcinomatous disease, and the patient did well.† Dr. Atlee performed a similar operation; but after the wound had healed, the patient died.‡

The following are the rules laid down by M. Duparcque, "Sur la necessitè la contre-indication, ou l'inutilitiè de l'amputation du col de l'uterus." 1. Amputation of the neck of the uterus is inadmissible in cases of simple congestion, where the ulceration is not profound; at least we are not to have recourse to it, until the ordinary remedies have all been tried without success. 2. It ought to be rejected or delayed when the disease, whatever it may be, appears stationary, or when there is hope of preventing its ulterior development by other means. 3. It is quite inadmissible when we have reason to think the disease not confined to the neck of the uterus; when the cervix is beyond the reach of the necessary instruments; or if other organs are similarly affected. 4. We must also consider carefully any circumstance which would afford proof of an hereditary predisposition; as, in such a case, a return of the disease, will be almost inevitable. 5. Perhaps, also, it might be necessary to defer the operation until age has destroyed such hereditary, organic, or vital predisposition, which may render a relapse equally certain if the operation be undertaken previously.§

Although I am disposed to agree with the distinguished authors just quoted, I think it my duty to go into some details touching the operation, because it has high authority, and because the best check to its being attempted unnecessarily, is a thorough knowledge of the circumstances which are supposed to authorize it, and of the best mode of performance. I would merely wish it to be borne in mind, that I am rather quoting the sentiments of others than giving my own. 1. As the only hope of benefit from the operation rests on the possibility of removing the *whole* of the disease, it would clearly be a wanton barbarity to attempt excision, except when the cervix within reach is alone affected. The limits within which an operation can be safely attempted, are marked by the insertion of the vagina into the superior part of the cervix uteri. 2. Again, it would be useless and injurious, if the surrounding parts (lym-

* Dublin Journal, Nov. 1846.
† Ranking's Abstract, vol. vii. p. 313.
‡ American Journal of Med. Sciences, July, 1848.
§ Traitè des Alterations, p. 541.

phatic glands and cellular membrane) are affected, inasmuch as the fatal progress of the disease would rather be accelerated. The uterus, therefore, should be perfectly moveable. It has been stated, however, that if the enlargement of the lymphatic glands depends upon irritation merely, and not upon deposition, it will subside after the operation, and need be no obstacle to our undertaking it. 3. Congestion of the body of the uterus is contended for by some as an objection to the operation; M. Lisfranc remarks, in answer, that if not excessive, it need not deter us, since to a certain extent it exists in all cases, and subsides spontaneously after the operation. 4. Congestion of the ovaries is not regarded as an obstacle by the daring operator of La Pitiè: he argues that as Baron Larrey used the cautery with impunity under such circumstances, no harm will result from excision. 5. Circumstances which would forbid the performance of any of the great surgical operations equally forbid this; such, for instance, as any affection of the thoracic or abdominal viscera. 6. The development of the "cancerous cachexia" already noticed and the consequent breaking up of the constitution, as indications of an advanced stage of local disease, will, of course, prohibit the operation.

If we now enquire in what cases, in accordance with the foregoing observation, the expectation of benefit from this operation may be reasonably entertained, we shall find our range very limited. 1. If we could find a case of cancer in which the deposition should be strictly limited to the cervix, without contamination of the neighbouring tissues, or deterioration of the general health, but which nevertheless presented symptoms justifying our interference, we might be warranted in the attempt. But how exceedingly rare is such a combination! and yet I cannot think the operation justifiable in any other case of cancer uteri than the one just described. 2. It might be worth trying, in corroding ulcer of the uterus: here we have no surrounding deposition; there is no evidence to shew that malignant ulceration would commence in the portion of the uterus remaining after the operation, if the whole of the diseased part were removed; and if we see the case before ulceration has extended beyond the cervix, and before the health of the patient is undermined. If there be any case calling for this operation, I think this is one: but even here, so terrible are the consequences, that it is only the recollection of the inevitable death of the patient which could arm the operator with sufficient courage.

Method of operating. The operation may be performed without depressing the uterus, or that organ may be drawn towards the vulva. The former is said to be the better plan, when the uterus is the seat of fungus or soft cancer; and, for these cases, Dupuytren invented a species of spoon,

with a cutting edge, ("*cuiller tranchante*") and also an instrument consisting of a circle of steel with a sharp inner edge with a perpendicular handle. The neck is introduced into the circle, and excised by a rotary motion. Osiander used curved scissors. MM. Hatin and Colombat* have each invented instruments by which the neck of the uterus can be seized and excised. Dr. Canella† has contrived an instrument consisting of a cylindrical speculum, containing a second cylinder, having at its upper border a transverse blade. This, being capable of being opened and shut at will, scoops out the cervix, when the inner cylinder is made to rotate. The cervix is fixed by the hook forceps during the operation. To avoid laceration from the hooks, M. Guillon has proposed an instrument, which after being introduced into the uterus, would be so expanded as to preclude the possibility of its slipping out, and afford a secure hold for drawing the whole organ downward. But the objections to this instrument are—1. The difficulty of introducing it; 2. The difficulty of opening it when introduced. 3. The inevitable bruises and lacerations which it would inflict." M. Lisfranc draws down the uterus by the forceps of Museux (which are accurately applied by the aid of a bivalve speculum) until the cervix passes through the os externum. The operator then ascertains the line where the vagina is inserted into the cervix, as being the limit of the operation, and then taking a blunt-pointed bistoury, and placing it at the posterior part of the cervix, and at the proper height, he removes as completely as possible (from below, upwards) all the diseased portion. The patient is placed as for the operation of lithotomy, and it requires great care to avoid wounding the vulva. If the vaginal orifice be too narrow to permit the passage of the cervix uteri, M. Lisfranc advises the incision of the anterior edge of the perineum.‡ He adds, that the operation is by no means a painful one, the chief distress arising from dragging down the womb. An ingenious instrument has lately been proposed by Dr. Aronsohn of Strasburg,§ by which the uterus can be seized, and its cervix excised without drawing it down to the vulva.

There is one disadvantage attendant upon all *complicated* instruments, viz. that their action is fixed according to their construction, and cannot be varied according to the circumstances of the case; consequently, the remains of the disease are almost sure to be left behind: for this reason, the best

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 245. Lisfranc: Mal. de l'Uterus, pp. 407, 408.

† Cenni sul' Estirpazione della bocca del collo dell' utero. Milano, 1821. See also M. Avenel's 'Memoire' on the treatment of cancerous affections of the cervix uteri. Revue Med. tom. 3, p. 6. Velpeau: Med. operat. vol. iii. p. 620.

‡ Mal. de l'Uterus, p, 409, et seq.

§ Zeitschrift für die Gesammte Medicin, vol. i. p. 436.

instruments that can be used (and all that are necessary for this operation) are, the blunt-pointed bistoury or scissors and the forceps of Museux; which resembles the ordinary dressing forceps, except that each blade terminates in two strong, sharp hooks, curved inwards, so as to interlace with their opposites. A second pair will generally be necessary to secure a firm hold of the parts.

Besides the danger of the operation itself—and these are not trifling even in experienced hands—there are others, the consequences of the operation, and developed subsequently. 1. The patient may die of hemorrhage soon after the operation. 2. Even though there be little loss during the operation, secondary hemorrhage may occur, with fatal effects, though it is not frequent after the lapse of forty-eight hours. 3. Inflammation of the womb may take place, and prove fatal by disorganization, or by spreading to the peritoneum. This is especially the case, according to M. Pauly, when the vagina is wounded posteriorly. 4. If any portion of the morbid structure be left behind, ulceration may commence in it and prove fatal, or the surface of the wound may ulcerate instead of healing. The hemorrhage must be met by the application of cold to the vulva, the introduction of a plug, or the employment of the actual cautery; and any inflammatory symptoms by fomentations, antiphlogistics, and calomel with opium. Should the surface of the wound throw out granulations too freely, they may be repressed by touching them with caustic.

II. *Extirpation of the entire Uterus.*—This very formidable operation has been repeatedly performed, both upon the displaced uterus and upon the uterus in "situ."

The *inverted* uterus has been successfully removed by Gooch, Granville, Rousset, Faivre,* Chevalier,† Baxter,‡ Mullaer, J. Müller, Sorbart,‡ Hunter (of Dumbarton§), Johnson,‖ Rhemich, Davis, Weber, Cerdeiro, Newnham,¶ Windsor, Joseph Clarke,** Langenbeck,†† Voigtel,‡‡ Laserre,§§ Luytgaerens,‖‖ Mollet,¶¶ Gregson,*† M. Tarral,*‡ Mr. Higgins, of Taunton,*§ Dr. Pierson

* Journal de Med. Aug. 1786.
† See Merriman's Synopsis of Difficult Parturition.
‡ Velpeau: Med. Operat. vol. v. p. 632.
§ Duncan's Annals of Med. vol. iv. p. 866 (1800).
‖ Dublin Hosp. Reports, vol. iii. p. 479. Dub. Jour. March, 1845.
¶ Essay on Inversion of the Uterus.
** Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. ii. p. 419.
†† Siebold's Journal, vol. x. p. 57.
‡‡ Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. ii. p. 421.
§§ Med. Chir. Review, April, 1838, p. 561.
‖‖ Edinburgh Journal, July, 1840.
¶¶ Annales de Therapeutique, January, 1845.
*† London Medical Gazette, February, 1846.
*‡ Journal Hebdom. de Med. vol. v. 1829.
*§ Edinburgh Monthly Journal, July, 1849.

and Dr. Putman, of the United States,* Dr. Bowen Harrison,†, and Dr. M'Clintock.‡

There are cases on record in which the issue was less fortunate. A case in which Deleurye operated proved fatal after a few days; a similar result followed an operation of the same kind by Baudelocque, Desault, and Buet of Vienna.§ Two fatal cases are quoted by Boivin and Dugès, in which the inverted uterus was mistaken for polypus; one at Lyons under the care of Dr. Key, and the other in Paris.‖

In cases of *prolapse,* the uterus has been successfully removed with the ligature by Gallot, Marschall, Fodere, Recamier, Marjolin, Delpech. A similar case by Ruysch, proved fatal. Langenbeck succeed with the bistoury. Prof. Wisberg relates a case of its removal by a midwife, with a knife.

When the uterus is "in situ," the operation is, of course, much more dangerous. "Paletta was one of the first, if not the first, who performed this operation without being aware that he had extirpated more than the cervix uteri. Since that time it has been performed, with a perfect understanding of the case, once by Sauter, twice by Siebold, once by Holscher, four times by Blundell, once by Barnes, once by Lizars, three times by Recamier, thrice also by Langenbeck, once by M. Dubled, once by M. Delpech. Of all the nineteen patients, sixteen died in consequence of the operation, one as late as the fourteenth day (*Langenbeck's*), another on the fourth (*Barnes'*), most of them on the following, or third at the latest; some in a few hours, or even a few moments after the operation."¶ Dr. Blundell has performed it four times; one case recovered, three died shortly after the operation. He remarks,** "If cancer of the lip may be removed with success, I should be inclined to hope that the same success might attend extirpation of the malignant scirrhus of the uterus." Dr. Paul Eve of Georgia removed the entire uterus in situ for a malignant polypoid growth; but the woman died some months afterwards of encephaloid disease.†† Velpeau says, that the operation has been performed twenty-one times in twenty years, and of all these, not one has been permanently cured. Dr. Clay of Manchester and Dr. Koberle of Strasburgh have recently removed the uterus by the peritoneal section. In Dr. Clay's case the ovaries were both diseased, and the uterus

* American Journal of Medical Sciences, April, 1840. Oct. 1856.
† London Medical Gazette, April, 1840.
‡ Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 85.
§ Saltzburg Med. Chir. Zeitung, 1813, b. iii. s. 188.
‖ See Tarral's Memoire in Jour. Hebdom. de Med. 1829, and Sauter's Memoire, in the Melanges de Chirurg. etrangere. Velpeau: Med. Op. vol. iii. p. 631.
¶ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 248.
** Diseases of Women, p. 162.
†† American Journal of Medical Science, Oct. 1850, p. 395.

greatly enlarged. He removed the whole, and the patient recovered well.

This operation has been proposed as affording a chance of recovery to persons laboring under cancer or malignant ulceration of the uterus, and also to avoid consequences (ulceration and gangrene) which sometimes follow prolapse or inversion of this organ. (*a*) As to the circumstances which permit or forbid the attempt at extirpation of the uterus "*in situ*," on account of organic disease, they are nearly the same as we mentioned when treating of excisions of the neck. 1. The disease must be strictly confined to the uterus, not having infected any neighboring parts; the uterus must be free and moveable; and the more recent the ulceration, the better. 2. The glands of the pelvis, the ovaries, the bladder, and rectum, must be free from disease. 3. There must be a total freedom from organic disease of other parts. 4. The patient's health should be such as would warrant a grave surgical operation, and therefore it must be undertaken before the setting in of the cancerous hectic. (*b*) When the uterus is displaced, it is desirable that the pelvic viscera should be healthy, that there should be no adhesions, and that the health should be good. But as the operation is so much less serious, our hesitation on account of the condition of the patient would be less.

Method of operating.—This will somewhat depend upon the situation of the uterus; if *prolapsed or inverted*, it may be removed by the scalpel or ecrazeur, by ligature, or by two of them combined. If in its *natural situation*, careful excision is the only means.

1. If the knife alone be employed in the removal, we should be prepared, in case of hemorrhage, to apply the actual cautery. Care must be taken to remove the intestines from the "sac" formed by the depression of the uterus; and, if possible (in cases of prolapse), the peritoneum should be dissected off. In cases of inversion, this is impossible, and patients have recovered without such care. This is undoubtedly the quickest mode of removal, but it may be questioned if it be the most prudent. I should much prefer the ecrazeur, if practicable. It must be carefully applied, and the removal be slowly effected,—the patient being under choroform.

2. The *ligature* may be single or double, *i. e.* it may either simply surround the pedicle of the tumor, or a double one passing through the centre may divide the mass into two portions, each having its own ligature. Either may be easily applied, and should be tightened every day until the tumor fall off, if the patient will bear it; if not, every second or third day. It generally causes a good deal of pain, and a dose of opium will be necessary at bed time. Care must be taken that no intestines be included in the 'cul de sac' of the inverted vagina. The

length of time which may elapse before the separation of the uterus varies from three weeks to two months. From the supposed safety of the ligature, it has been preferred by the majority of practitioners, and, as we have already seen, it has been repeatedly successful. As, however, some unpleasant symptoms arise during the separation of the uterus, when left to the efforts of nature, from irritation or inflammation, caused by the fetid discharges, and the presence of a semi-putrid mass, it has been proposed by some writers to amputate the uterus below the ligature, a short time after it has been applied, by a stroke of the scalpel or by the ecrazeur. If any hemorrhage occur, it can be commanded by tightening the ligature, or by the application of the actual cautery. It appears to me that this is a far better plan than the use of the knife or ligature separately: it combines the advantage of both, and avoids the inconvenience to which each is liable.

Removal of the uterus when not displaced. Recamier* and Dupuytren advise that the uterus should be drawn down to the vulva, in order to facilitate the operation; but M. Gendrin† opposes this, and recommends instead, that the uterus should be pushed up, "in order to separate the neck of the uterus from the portion of the vagina reflected upon it, and also from the uterine arteries." The next step, according to Recamier and Roux, is to separate the bladder from the uterus; but Dr. Blundell commences posteriorly. M. Gendrin commences laterally, in order to reach and tie the lateral ligaments as quickly as possible. The following is the account given of M. Recamier's case. The state of the uterus before the operation was as follows:—"The posterior lip of the os uteri was destroyed: the anterior, protruding more than half an inch, was rough, bosseleè, and ulcerated internally. The os uteri was wide, and the finger penetrated into the cavity with the greatest facility, owing to the softening of the walls, which were thickened by the development of fungous growths and encephaloid tumors. The posterior wall of the vagina was ulcerated to the extent of an inch. The rectum was healthy, and free from adhesions, as was the bladder also. The abdomen was soft, not tender, the pulse quick, and the tongue clean." The operation having been determined upon, "the patient was placed upon the table as for the operation of lithotomy; the projecting part of the cervix uteri was seized by two pair of Museux's forceps, and gentle traction made, in order to depress the uterus as much as possible. This part of the operation was the most painful. After examining the rectum, M. Recamier proceeded to the incision of the vagina, which he performed

* Recherches sur la traitment du Cancer, tome i.
† Journal Gen. de Med. Oct. 1829.

with a bistoury, '*en rondache*' at the point where the vaginal mucous membrane is reflected upon the cervix. The finger was introduced into the incision, in order to separate the uterus from the bladder, which was done to the extent of two inches. The peritoneum was next cut across, and then the ligaments of the uterus, by means of a blunt-pointed bistoury. So far the patient did not lose an ounce of blood, and complained very little. The broad ligaments were secured by ligatures applied after their division. This accomplished, the body of the uterus was drawn forward and downwards, the forceps disengaged, and the operator divided the posterior wall of the vagina, as well as any fold of peritoneum which connected the uterus to the surrounding parts, and the removal of the uterus was completed." The operation was successful, and I myself saw this patient in the Hotel Dieu after the parts were healed. Langenbeck endeavors to dissect off the peritoneum without wounding it. The uterus being separated at one part, may either be turned forward or backward to complete the separation, or it may remain in its natural situation until completely isolated, and then be drawn straight down. It will be necessary to apply a ligature to the ligament on each side, in order to prevent hemorrhage. Dr. Blundell thus describes his mode of operating:—"I commenced by passing the index and second fingers of the left hand to the line of union between the indurated and healthy portions of the vagina, and then by taking the stem knife (the description of which is here omitted) in my right hand, I could at pleasure lay the flat of the blade upon the point of these fingers, and urge the point of the instrument a little beyond the tip. The apex of the fore-finger being in this manner converted into a cutting point, by little and little I gradually worked my way through the back of the vagina, towards the front of the rectum, so as to enter the recto-vaginal portion of the peritoneal cavity; frequently withdrawing the stem scalpel, so as to place the point within the tip of the finger; and then making an examination with great nicety, to ascertain whether the vagina was completely perforated. A small opening having been formed in this manner at the back part of the vagina, through this opening the first joint of the fore finger was passed, so as to enlarge it a little by dilatation and slight laceration. This done, I proceeded to make an incision transversely that is, from hip to hip; for this purpose carrying the finger with its cutting edge from the opening of the vagina already made, to the root of the broad ligament on the left hand side, so as to make one large aperture. I then took a second stem scapel, having the incissory edge on the opposite side of the blade, and laying this instrument on the fore-finger as before (in such a manner, however, that the cutting edge lay forth on the other side of the finger), I carried the finger, thus

armed, from the middle of the vagina, where the former incision commenced, to the root of the broad ligament on the right side, so that the diseased and healthy portions of the vagina behind became completely detached from each other. The back of the vagina, then, having been divided in this manner, I urged the whole of the left hand into the vaginal cavity, afterwards passing the first and second fingers through the transverse opening along the back of the uterus; this viscus, lying, as usual, near the brim of the pelvis, with its mouth backwards, its fundus forward, a little elevated just above the symphysis pubis. This manœuvre premised, taking a blunt hook, mounted on a stem eleven inches long, I passed it into the abdominal cavity through the transverse opening, and, with little pain to the patient pushed it into the back of the womb near the fundus, and then drawing the womb downwards, and backwards towards the point of the os coccygis, as I carried the fingers upwards and forwards, I succeeded ultimately in placing the tips over the fundus in the manner of a blunt hook; after which, by a movement of retroversion, the womb was very speedily brought downwards and backwards into the palm of the left hand, then lodging in the vagina, where, at this part of the operation, the diseased mass might be seen distinctly enough, lying just within the genital fissure. The process of removal being brought to this point, the diseased structure remained in connexion with the sides of the pelvis, by means of the fallopian tubes and broad ligaments; and with the bladder by means of the peritoneum, the front of the vagina, and the interposed cellular web; parts which were easily divided, so as to liberate the mass to be removed. The broad ligaments were cut through, close upon the sides of the uterus, and in dividing the vagina, great care was taken to keep clear of the neck of the bladder and ureters. Four or five ounces of blood only were lost, and ligatures were unnecessary. The patient suffered very little distress and recovered easily."* The account was published five months after the operation, at which time the patient was doing well.

A surgeon of the name of Gutberlat proposed, in 1814, to cut down upon the uterus through the linea alba, and extract it; and the operation has been performed in one case by Langenbeck in 1825, and in another by Delpech. The results were not such as to invite a repetition of the operation. Both patients died very shortly afterwards. Dr. Blundell speaks rather more favorably than might have been expected of such an operation; he says,† "Might not the womb be taken out above the symphysis pubis, or through the outlet of the pelvis?

* Lancet, Aug. 9, 1828.

† Diseases of Women, p. 177. See Siebold's Journal, vol. iv. p. 507.

If above the symphysis pubis, might not the head of the vagina be tied up, and might not the ligature be conveyed by needle into the vagina, so as to hang out at the pudenda? All the parts about the cancerous womb, and the vagina among the rest, are in such a diseased state, that I expect little from this operation, unless early performed; and then, perhaps, Osiander's operation of paring away diseased surface of the ulcer might be preferable; but really the effects of these malignant ulcerations are so deplorable, that I think the propriety of extirpating the womb in these cases ought certainly not to be lost sight of." M. Dubled has proposed to remove the uterus without injuring the peritoneum; this operation was contemplated by Sauter, and performed by Langenbeck on a case of prolapsus uteri; it is nearly the same as the method of excision proposed by M. Bellini. It consists in drawing down the uterus, separating the vagina at its insertion, and then carefully dissecting out the uterus, applying ligatures round the broad ligaments, and dividing them close to the uterus.

The dangers attendant upon the removal of so important an organ as the uterus, whether displaced or "*in situ;*" cannot be *lightly* estimated. 1. The first danger is from the shock given to the constitution, which may even prove fatal. Dr. Blundell thinks that this is felt the most when the supports of the uterus in the pelvis are divided, and when the mass is extracted from the pelvis. This shock is very slight when the uterus is displaced. 2. Dangerous or fatal hemorrhage may occur after the extirpation of the uterus "*in situ;*" when the uterus is displaced, this danger may be avoided by the use of the ligature or the actual cautery. 3. The parts within the pelvis, or the peritoneum may be attacked by inflammation, compromising the life of the patient. To this, each kind of operation, is obnoxious. 4. If the opening of the upper part of the vagina be considerable, the intestines may protrude. This would be remedied by a small sponge-tent.

I have thus endeavoured to describe these two grave operations, *excision* and *extirpation* of the uterus. I have enumerated those who have attempted the operation, as far as I could ascertain their names, and have pointed out the circumstances which have been considered as justifying the attempt, with the different methods adopted for the attainment of their object. If I have merely echoed the opinions of others, it is, because I have had myself no experience on the subject. After a careful examination of the results of the operation, when the uterus is "*in situ,*" it is really difficult to find adequate reasons in its favor, except the repugnance which every one must feel to give up entirely the hope of affording relief from the most agonizing sufferings to which the female sex is exposed. M. Gendrin observes, "It is evident that the extirpation of the uterus is

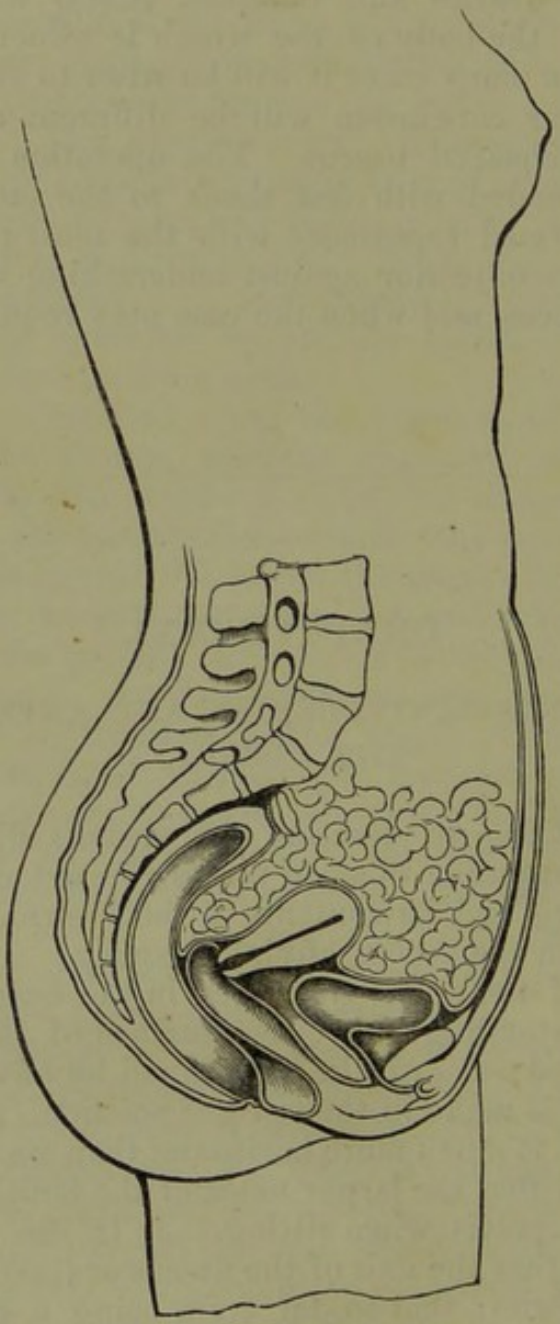
one of the gravest and most painful operations in surgery, since it is the most fatal. It ought not to be undertaken except with great prudence, nor unless it is probable that the disease is perfectly removeable. The signs of this limitation of the disease to the uterus, and of its mobility are to be acquired by the use of every mode of examining the uterus, but unfortunately, these means are not always trustworthy. Very able men (MM. Sauter and Roux) have overlooked the extension of the disease to the ovaries and fallopian tubes, which are often attacked when the body of the womb is affected. We must conclude that in many cases it will be wiser to abstain from the operation." Our conclusion will be different as regards the removal of a displaced uterus. The operation is far less formidable, is attended with less shock to the constitution, and has been performed repeatedly with the most perfect success. There can be no objection against undertaking it, under favorable circumstances, and when the case may require it.

CHAPTER XXI.

DISPLACEMENTS—ANTEFLEXION AND ANTEVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Before proceeding to describe the various displacements, I wish to direct attention to some points connected with the position of the pelvis and its contents in their normal condition, as loosely shown in the accompanying drawing. 1. I believe that the obliquity of the pelvis is greater in the female than in the male. When standing, the outer surface of the symphysis is almost horizontal; this can be ascertained by any one whenever an examination is made in the upright position. I think that the axis of the brim is much more horizontal than we have generally considered, and that the larger nates of the female preserve this position of the pelvis when sitting. 2. In the unimpregnated state, I believe that the axis of the uterus ordinarily corresponds to that of the brim; that so far from being a continuation of that of the vagina, it is nearly at right angles with it; but that, of course, as it is not absolutely restrained by its connections, and as the bladder and rectum vary in amount of distension, it has a considerable latitude of movement, and that such change of position, when not permanent, entails no inconvenience. 3. Probably the first degree of permanent change which occasions

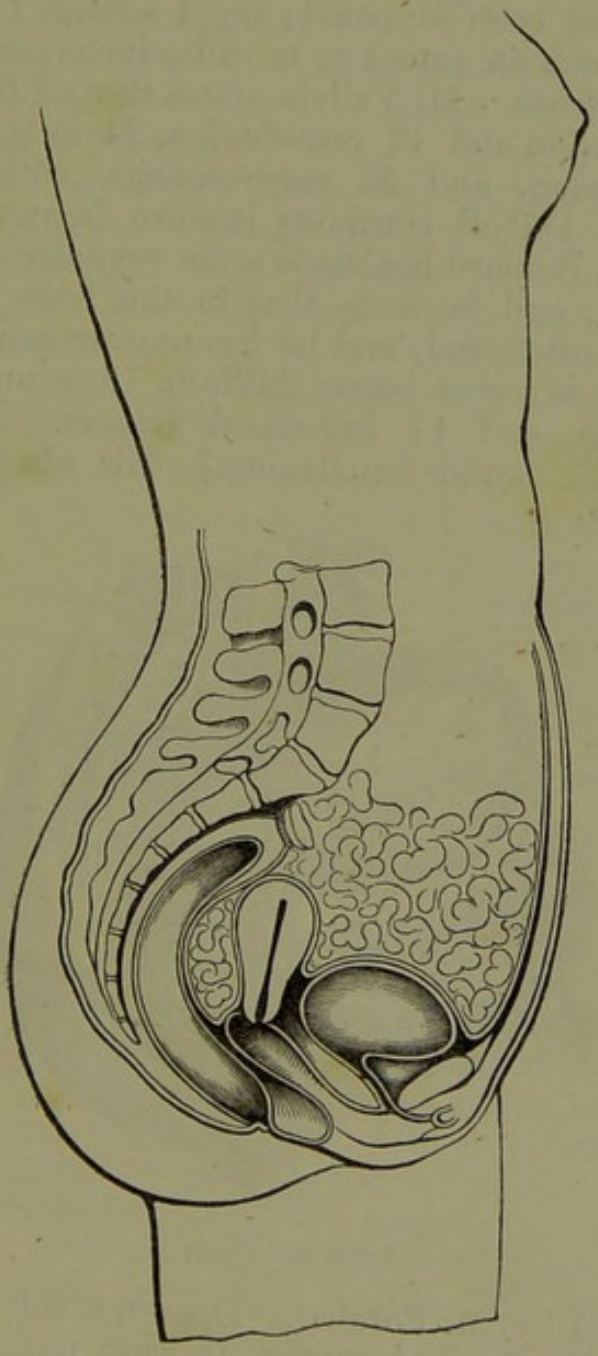
perceptible inconvenience, and which I think is the first step towards either retroversion or prolapse, is when from any cause the uterus assumes persistently a more upright position, whether there be depression or not, as I have endeavoured to shew in the imaginary sketch on the next page. 4. That a change of this kind does occur, and gives rise to marked symptoms, I know from actual examination and investigation in many cases. The symptoms are those of depression (though none may exist)



(*From Dr. Hodge.*)

a feeling of weight or bearing down, and this occasionally in unmarried women. The practical proof that it is so, is, that you may relieve the symptoms by tilting forward the fundus, so as to restore the uterus to its normal axis. This I have

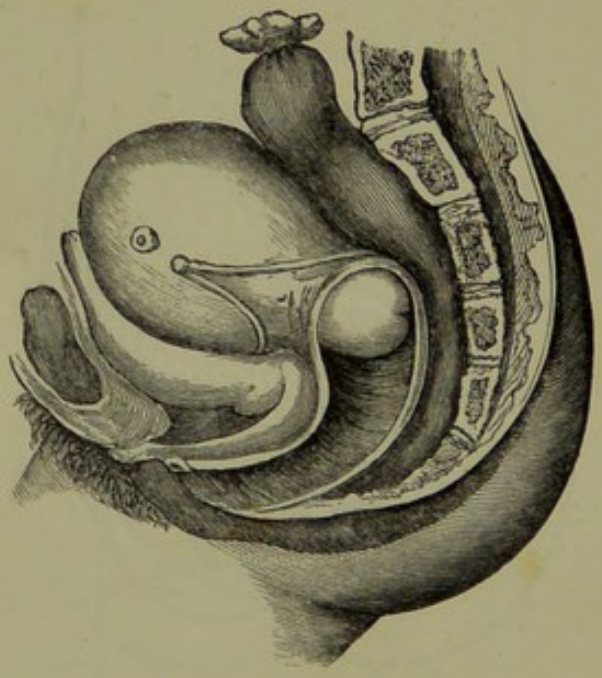
repeatedly done. Although the depression of the uterus in the pelvis does tend to aggravate the feeling of weight and bearing down, it may exist to a very great degree with no such feeling, and with the power of standing and walking, as in health, provided the normal axis of the uterus be preserved. Every one much engaged in making examinations must have noticed a curious flattened state of the end of the cervix, and if in such cases an examination be made in the upright position, the cause



will be obvious: the cervix will be found resting on the floor of the perineum. I have repeatedly found this state of things without the least annoyance to the patient. These two opposite conditions, I think, shew that the axis of the uterus must be taken into consideration, as well as its level in the pelvis.

We shall now speak of *anteflexion* and *anteversion* of the uterus, or that displacement in consequence of which the uterus occupies a transverse position in the pelvis, the fundus being towards the symphysis pubis.

Anteflexion, or the bending forwards of the body of the uterus upon the cervix, may occur in the unimpregnated state, although I believe such cases to be very rare. *Anteversion* of the unimpregnated uterus, in which the fundus is tilted forwards, and the cervix projected backwards, is said to be more frequent than has been supposed; but I confess I have seldom met with it to such an extent as to cause inconvenience, except from organic disease. M. Valleix states that of 68 cases there were 11 anteflexion and 12 retroflexion, 24 anteversions, with or without flexion, and 21 retroversions, with or without flexion.* Prof. Dubois considers it more frequent than retroflexion,† and M. Boulard has made some very curious researches on this subject, and he finds that in the fetus the uterus is almost always anteflexed, and he has now examined 27 adult females who have never borne children, 19 young girls, from two to thirteen, and 17 full-timed fetuses. In the majority of these he found anteflexion.‡ His observations have



(*Boivin and Dugès.*)

been confirmed by M. Porchat. Does not this look as if the displacement M. Boulard speaks of were nothing more than the normal forward inclination of the uterus, or else that the latitude of movement is much greater than has been supposed,

* Lectures, translated by Dr. L. Parks. Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, 1853.
† Gazette Med. Nov. 1850.
‡ Rev. Med. Chir. vol. xiii. p. 341.

or that a post-mortem examination is no proof of the position of the uterus during life. To suppose that a displacement would be so frequent in cases where nothing had occurred to excite it appears to me very extraordinary. I have now for many years examined patients for the purpose of detecting anything which could fairly be called anteversion and I have seen a few, but the majority of those I have seen which have been called anteversion have appeared to me to be nothing more than the natural forward inclination of the uterus, perhaps in some cases a little exaggerated.

When the woman is pregnant, this accident is rarely seen; it can only occur whilst the uterus is about the natural size, and in the cavity of the pelvis. There are other circumstances also which preserve the female from this displacement, and which will strike us at once, if we recal the relative position of the uterus in the pelvic cavity. Situated near the level of the upper outlet it rests anteriorly upon the bladder, and posteriorly is in contact with the rectum. Now the oblique position of the pelvis, when joined to the spinal column, would naturally favor the occurrence of anteversion, were it not that the presence of the bladder, so often distended, and the reflexion of the peritoneum on to it from the anterior surface of the uterus, offer an obstacle to its descent anteriorly. So long as the bladder contains much urine, this accident may be considered impossible. When it does take place, the fundus uteri is directed anteriorly to the inner surface of the symphysis pubis, pressing upon the neck of the bladder; whilst the cervix presses the rectum posteriorly, the uterus lying transversely across the pelvis, instead of being in the axis of the brim.

Causes.—For the production of anteflexion or anteversion, it is necessary that the fundus uteri should be rendered somewhat heavier than usual, compared with the inferior portion of the organ, or else that a decided tilting forward should be occasioned by a force external to the uterus. This may be effected in the unimpregnated state by means of chronic enlargement of the anterior wall; by tumors growing from, or imbedded in that part; by great congestion, &c. If the bladder be empty, and a sudden expulsive force be exerted at the same time, the uterus may possibly be tilted over anteriorly, especially if the ligaments have been relaxed by previous pregnancies. Pregnancy, by increasing the weight of the fundus uteri, will so far fulfil one of the necessary conditions; but the displacement can only happen during the first two or three months. In some cases it has been discovered that the first displacing power resulted from an accumulation of fæces high up in the rectum, which pressed forward the fundus uteri. In others, an attack of chronic metritis has rendered the womb top heavy, or the same effect has been produced by a fibrous tumor, or by mis-

carriage, according to M. Valleix. We must also suppose, I think, that some relaxation has taken place in the surrounding soft tissues. A blow, a fall, a shaking in an uneasy carriage, obstinate diarrhea have all been enumerated as exciting causes; but it is clear that it will require a more potent cause to produce ante- than retroversion.

Symptoms.—These are not very marked, except such as depend upon the mechanical disarrangement of parts; and Prof. Dubois, denies that this displacement ordinarily leads to the consequences which have been attributed to it. If great pressure be made upon the neck of the bladder, or upon the urethra, retention of urine may result; but this is rare. The patient complains of some difficulty in passing urine, as well as in going to stool, but assistance is seldom required on this account. Constipation is sometimes occasioned by the pressure of the cervix upon the rectum. The patient feels a great and unusual weight in the pelvis, with a pain in the hypogastrium and the perineum, and a sense of dragging from the loins, all of which are greatly increased by standing or walking. Leucorrhea sometimes occurs, and occasionally there is some irregularity in the menstrual evacuation. If an *internal* examination be made, the pelvis will be found blocked with a tolerably dense body, the uterus: the fundus will be found anteriorly, and the cervix posteriorly. If the *uterine* sound be used, it will not pass in the usual direction, but it will require the point to be bent and directed much more forward, and almost horizontally. This, however, must not be used when there is a suspicion of pregnancy. If a catheter be introduced into the bladder, it will impinge upon the displaced fundus, and this has given rise to a suspicion of stone in the bladder. There is, however, no sound resulting from the contact, nor is the touch like that of stone. If the displacement be not remedied, the anterior wall of the uterus generally becomes the seat of engorgement and inflammation; and it is said to be one cause of sterility.

There is a slighter degree of displacement in the same direction, which takes place sometimes in the latter months of pregnancy, and is called *anterior obliquity*. It occurs in first pregnancies, from the natural obliquity of the uterus, and also after many child-bearings, from the relaxation of the abdominal parietes allowing the uterus to fall forward. The os uteri is situated near the promontory of the sacrum, and is sometimes difficult to find. This has led to the supposition of certain cases being examples of imperforate uterus. The symptoms, in some respects, resemble those already described, but in themselves they are of little consequence; our main attention will be directed to the effect of this displacement in retarding labor; by forcing down a segment of the os uteri between the head

and the ossa pubis, this portion of the uterus usually becomes tumified and indisposed to dilate; and the action of the uterus grows irregular, spasmodic, and more acutely painful.

Diagnosis.—1. Levret confessed that the only case of anteversion he met with, he mistook for a stone in the bladder; and the mistake was corrected only by a *post mortem* examination, the woman having died after the operation for stone.* The introduction of a sound into the bladder, conjoined with a careful *vaginal* examination, ought to guard against this error.

2. From *retroversion*, it will be distinguished by the greater bulk being anteriorly, and by the cervix uteri posteriorly.

3. From *pelvic tumors*. Great difficulty may be experienced in the diagnosis; but if we can find the os uteri posteriorly, and so trace the cervix and body continuously across the pelvis, we may be pretty sure that the case is anteversion of the uterus.

4. From an *ovarian tumor*, by its sensibility, its history, by the presence of the os uteri, and by tracing the uterus across the pelvis.

Treatment.—Most of the slighter cases rectify themselves, aided on the one hand, by the filling of the bladder, and on the other by the efforts to empty the rectum. When caused by chronic metritis, the appropriate treatment, by relieving the disease, will allow the uterus to resume its natural situation. And this principle should never be forgotten, that the first object is to remove the cause even before any attempt is made to remedy the displacement unless the mechanical inconvenience be serious. If we are obliged to interfere manually, the reposition seldom offers very serious difficulties. The cervix should be hooked down with the forefinger of one hand, whilst with the other, the fundus uteri is to be gently elevated. The utmost tenderness must be used, and the patient kept in bed for some days, lying on her back. Sponging with cold water, 'douchês,' or cold vaginal injections, will aid in restoring the tone of the vagina. Nauche speaks of using a pessary "*à bilboquet*," with the upper part hollowed to receive and retain the cervix uteri: but this will very rarely be necessary. The stem pessary is used by Sir James Simpson and M. Valleix and others, but I really conceive such means will seldom be necessary, and they may be injurious. Dr. Graily Hewitt has a modification of Hodges' pessary which is said to act very well.

As to the anterior obliquity occurring at the end of pregnancy, and interfering with parturition, Dr. Merriman observes, "This kind of labor is best relieved by time and patience. It has been thought advantageous for the patient to *take her pains*, lying on her back; for, as the belly is very pendulous over the

* Capuron : Mal. des Femmes, p. 202.

symphysis pubis, this position rather takes off the pressure, which the uterus, interposed between the edges of the pubes on one side, and head of the child on the other, has to suffer, and by which cramps and spasmodic pains are generally produced." This, in many cases, is rather inefficient management; and delivery, without further assistance, is at the expense of some hours to the patient. Dr. Hamilton's advice is more in accordance with my own experience, when he remarks:* "The effectual means of giving relief is, during the pain, to press up the band of the uterus, which is between the head and the pubes. When that is effected, the band next the sacrum is to be pressed upon, and whenever it yields, the difficulty is overcome, the infant rapidly advancing."

CHAPTER XXII.

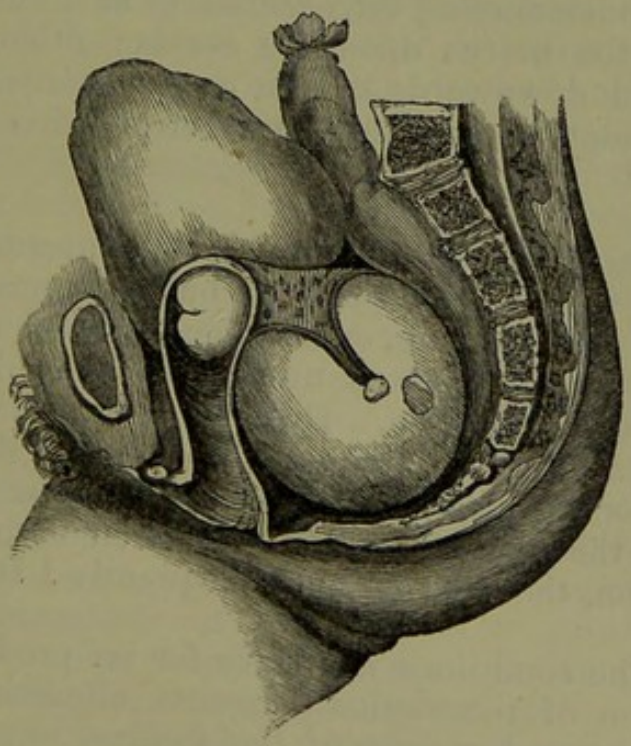
RETROFLEXION AND RETROVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

If the reader will turn back to the plate at the beginning of the last chapter, and examine the normal position of the uterus, he will naturally conclude that retroversion is, of all the displacements, the most unlikely to occur. And undoubtedly it does require a favourable conjunction of circumstances. These I believe to be, 1, an increased weight and size of the fundus, in consequence of which, 2, the organ is more or less depressed in the pelvis, and rendered more upright (as in the second plate). 3. Then if any force, such as forcing at stool, violent efforts, lifting weights, &c., be applied to the fundus, the uterus will very easily turn backwards, either altogether, or, bending at the neck, the fundus and body alone may be retroflected. 4. Accumulation of urine in the bladder may also be a motive power, especially in raising the uterus to an upright position, but I believe of little efficacy unless the uterus be enlarged.

This displacement, termed retroversion or retroflexion, is the opposite of that last described. It would appear that the ancients were not ignorant of its occurrence, though their views were not very definite; but their successors lost sight of it altogether, and the labors of William Hunter (1754), in this country; Desgranges (1715), and Gregoire (1746), in France; and Richter in Germany, threw a new and more accurate light

* Practical Observations, part i. p. 232.

upon this hitherto obscure displacement. The following is Dr. Gooch's abridgment of the case which first drew Dr. William Hunter's attention to this displacement in the year 1754:—"A poor woman in London, about four months advanced in pregnancy, was suddenly seized with retention of urine. She sent for Mr. Walter Wall, a medical practitioner, who passed the catheter and relieved her; but the impediment continued, and it being again necessary to employ the catheter, Mr. Wall on this occasion, made an attentive examination, with a view to discover the nature of the obstruction. He passed his finger up the vagina, the course of which, instead of being upwards and backwards towards the sacrum, was upwards and forwards against the pubes. He could not feel the cervix uteri, but he discovered a tumor at the posterior part of the vagina, which on the introduction of the finger into the rectum, was found to be between the gut and the vagina. The lower portion of this tumor being projected towards the pubes, the impediment to the evacuation of the bladder was supposed to be occasioned by its pressure on the urethra. Mr. Wall finding the case of his patient correspond with the description of retroversion of the



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

uterus, as given by M. Gregoire, endeavoured to replace the uterus, but without success. He then sent for Dr. William Hunter, who, upon examination, found the relative state of the parts to be that which has been just described. On raising the tumor, the urine dribbled away. Dr. Hunter endeavoured to restore the uterus to its natural situation, but failed; there was

obstinate constipation; and in a few days the patient died. On examination after death, the bladder was found distended, the cervix uteri was turned upwards and forwards against the symphysis pubis, and the fundus had fallen downwards and backwards into the hollow of the sacrum where it was so impacted as to be with difficulty dislodged.*

In recent times, since so much attention has been directed to the elucidation of female diseases, it has been found that the displacement is not necessarily connected with pregnancy, but under analogous conditions may occur at any period of life. By some we are told that retroflexion or retroversion is one of the most frequent diseases to which females are subject. I cannot go so far, however, though I have no doubt that it is more frequent than we formerly supposed. I believe that the uterus, especially in women who have had children, has a wider range of position (without inconvenience) than we suppose; and that perhaps these deviations may sometimes have been mistaken for disease. In this view I am happy to have the support of Drs. Ashwell, Meigs, Oldham, &c. I shall now endeavour to lay before my readers the history of the disease, premising that there is some little confusion in the meaning attached to the term; some understanding *retroflexion* to be a folding back of the body of the uterus upon the cervix; others, a turning backwards and downwards of the entire uterus. Sir James Simpson considers retroflexion and retroversion to differ in degree only.

I. *Retroflexion* or *retroversion* of the uterus, then, may occur at any period after puberty, but it seems much more frequent after child-bearing, or abortion. Velpeau saw 15 cases in which the unimpregnated uterus was thus displaced, but they were after parturition. Dr. Davis thinks that it may be either "congenital malformation, or the result of disease."† Dr. Beatty considers "that the point of flexion is where the neck and body of the organ join." I have seen both retroversion and retroflexion, the former more frequently I think than the latter disease.

Causes.—The conditions necessary for its production are, 1, some relaxation of the vaginal supports, admitting of depression; 2, an increased weight of the fundus, especially of the posterior wall; and 3, some force acting upon the uterus. Among the causes which increase the weight or bulk of the organ are, fibrous tumors, congestion, hypertrophy, a coagulum in the uterus, cancer, according to Pearson and Blundell, &c. Subinvolution of the uterus after delivery or abortion, will also favor

* Gooch's Lectures, edited by Mr. Skinner, p. 117. Dr. Hunter, Med. Obs. and Enq. vol. iv. pp. 338, 400.

† Dublin Journal, Nov. 1847.

this displacement. Callisen, Blundell, and Bond mention such cases. The first stage in the production of this displacement is, I believe, common to it, and to descent of the womb, viz. a change of axis. The uterus is top-heavy, and depressed, and perhaps from distension of the bladder, or from causes difficult to point out, it retreats from the axis of the upper outlet, and assumes a more upright position. In this condition, even a trifling force acting in a direction downwards and backwards (such as forcing at stool) will certainly cause retroversion; and I think it probable that this action continued will convert the retroversion into retroflexion. Virchow has explained why retroflexion should occur at the junction of the cervix with the body; on the ground of the anterior wall being thinner at this point than elsewhere, and also from the reflexion of the peritoneum forming a line at this part, allowing the upper part of the uterus, unsupported, to bend upon the lower, which is strengthened by its attachments.

Symptoms.—In some cases, as Mr. Hensley observes, no appreciable symptoms are produced, except, perhaps, a greater flow of the menses, and a greater tendency to abortion in the married female.* It is often very difficult to trace the origin of the affection; it comes on so gradually, that it is only when permanent, and after some time, that it exerts any influence, local or general. In other cases, the patients appear to have had a sensation of depression or falling down of the womb; either suddenly or gradually supervening, with nausea, vomiting, and sometimes syncope, pain or dragging down in the groin or sacrum. The retroflexion becoming permanent, or increasing, produces occasionally some pain, and difficulty or frequency in micturition, though never retention of urine. The patients complain likewise of a dull, aching, constant pain in the back, probably from the pressure of the fundus uteri on the sacral nerves. The pain extends down the thighs, and there is a sense of weight in the rectum, with some difficulty in defæcation, as in Dr. Beatty's cases. There is generally profuse leucorrhea when the disease has existed for some time, very often endometritis, and menstruation may be profuse, or painful, or both; but whether as cause or effect, is not easy to decide. The general health at the same time suffers more or less; the stomach becomes disordered, the bowels constipated, the spirits depressed, and hysterical symptoms often occur. The distress is greatly increased by standing, walking, or any great effort, and the patient is oppressed with languor and weakness.

On making a *vaginal* examination, the finger impinges upon a solid body, blocking up the passage more or less. The cervix uteri may either be found nearly in its natural situation, or

* Provincial Med. and Surg. Journal, Jan. 12, 1848.

more anteriorly; and if we trace back we shall find, by the continuity of structure, that the posterior tumor is the fundus uteri. This tumor may present various degrees of depression, and its junction with the cervix uteri an angle more or less obtuse. I need not say that the tumor formed by the fundus uteri is between the posterior wall of the vagina and rectum. An examination *per rectum* will add further confirmation. But the demonstrative proof is furnished by the uterine sound: when it is passed into the cervix in the usual way, *i. e.*, with the concavity of the curve towards the symphysis pubis, it is immediately stopped; nor can it be passed further until its position is reversed, and its point directed backwards, when it immediately passes into the tumor felt in the pelvis, proving it to be the fundus uteri. Moreover, by turning the instrument gently and gradually round, so as to bring the point upwards and forwards, at the same time assisting the elevation of the fundus with the forefinger of the left hand, we shall find that the tumor disappears, the uterus having resumed its natural situation. This use of the uterine sound generally occasions no pain if care be used, but if handled roughly, much pain and mischief may be the result. Mr. Hensley remarks, that in the examination per rectum, the pressure of the finger on the fundus above occasions no pain; but if we elevate it, the patient immediately complains; and by passing the finger beyond the depressed fundus, we can discern the exact seat of pain to be the posterior and upper part of the fundus, in the situation of the ovary, which we can often feel as an oval body. The most important consequence of retroflexion is sterility, it is very unlikely, not to say impossible, that impregnation should take place, when retroflexion exists, because of the mechanical difficulties. Dr. Rigby states that retroflexion induces engorgement and chronic inflammation of the ovaries, particularly of the left one. Of thirteen cases, he says the fundus uteri was flexed towards the left in nine, and that it thus pressed upon the left ovary, and excited morbid action. It may also co-exist, or give rise to congestion of the cervix uteri, with erosion. A more remote, but distressing result is the impaired health which gradually follows this displacement.

Diagnosis.—It may be distinguished:—

From, 1. An *ovarian tumor:* by means of the uterine sound we can ascertain whether the tumor be the uterus or not. There will, of course, be a difficulty when retroflexion and ovarian enlargement co-exist, as is the case sometimes; but still we shall be able to isolate the uterus as it were with the sound, so as to ascertain that the excess of bulk is ovarian.

From, 2. *Fibrous tumor of the posterior wall of the uterus.* No examination with the finger could make a correct diagnosis in such a case, because we should find the tumor, and the angle

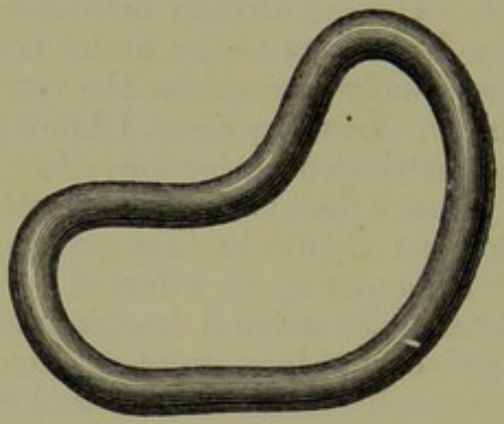
of deflection from the cervix well marked ; but the uterine sound may pass in the usual position and direction, which it never will in retroflexion.

Treatment.—The first question to be solved is, how far the distress is due to the retroflexion itself, and how much to the persistence of the cause which gave rise to it; the second, is the best way of removing that cause if it still exist; and the third, the safest means of relieving the patient from the effects of the retroflexion. Having already mentioned the causes, the reader will readily find the remedies under their several heads; at present we have chiefly to consider the retroflexion as a permanent displacement. In many cases, I know that rest, perhaps local blood-letting, astringent injections after reposition of the uterus, &c., will be as effectual as Dr. Beatty found them in his cases; but the rest should be very prolonged. The blood-letting, if ever necessary, may be effected by leeches or scarification, and in addition the general health must be attended to. But in cases of extreme and long standing retroflexion, although the womb be replaced, it soon falls back, and no ground appears gained. For such we should naturally suppose that some mechanical support is required ; and to attain this end, Sir James Simpson constructed several pessaries, the principle of which is, that a metallic or ivory stem is to be introduced into the uterus, and this being attached to a support below, the womb is thus maintained in its proper position. At first sight, the contrivance seems exactly suited for the purpose, but experience has shown that it cannot always be used with impunity or safety. Sir James Simpson, Dr. P. Smith, Mr. Hensley, Mr. Lee, and Mr. Valleix speak highly of its value; but Dr. Ashwell mentions some cases in which great suffering resulted from its use, and Dr. Oldham mentions others where death was the consequence. Two cases have been mentioned to me, in which the instrument was introduced; but it occasioned such agony, that it had to be withdrawn in both within twenty-four hours. Upon the whole, therefore, I should feel great hesitation in recommending the general use of such an instrument, although it must be admitted that some contrivance for this purpose is very desirable. If it be used, the patient should be kept very quiet, very carefully watched, and the instrument removed if it occasion any pain.

The safest and best support I know is that invented by Dr. Hodge, of Philadelphia.* The vertical limb passed behind the cervix, and occupying the situation from which we have raised the retroverted fundus, effectually prevents its return. But it is not absolutely necessary, as it is not always easy, to raise the uterus: the pessary will do that by its steady gentle

* Diseases Peculiar to Women, p. 330.

pressure, as I have often seen, provided there be no vaginitis. It occasions no irritation; gives a sensation of almost immediate relief, may be worn for months, and is no impediment to sexual intercourse. I have tried these pessaries for many years; have found very few cases in which they could not be borne, and, when well fitted, have found them most effective. I can most confidently recommend it as the best instrument for the purpose that I have ever seen. It may be made of vulcanite, or of wire



(*From Dr. Hodge.*)

covered with gutta percha; and the chief point requiring care, is, that it should be neither too large nor too small. It is possible, with a ring of flexible metal, as I learned from Dr. Marion Sims, to take a kind of mould of the vagina in cases of any peculiarity, and from this have the pessary made.

M. Amussat has proposed to excite inflammation and adhesion between the posterior surface of the cervix and the vagina, so as to prevent its being carried forward; and he cites two successful cases.* Others employ a ring, round or oval.

Retroversion during pregnancy. Let us now consider retroversion as it occurs in the pregnant condition. The accident is not very frequent: it must happen whilst the uterus is within the cavity of the pelvis, or before the eighteenth week. In this displacement, the cervix will impinge upon the urethra somewhere about its junction with the bladder, the posterior lip of the os uteri will become inferior, and the uterus will occupy the pelvis horizontally in its antero-posterior diameter. I was called to a case in which the natural position of the uterus was nearly reversed: the fundus uteri being downwards between the vagina and rectum, and the cervix upwards towards the bladder, but not pressing upon the neck, and admitting of the easy introduction of the catheter. The position of the vagina is peculiar: the posterior wall is depressed, in consequence of the fundus falling between it and the rectum, whilst the projection of the cervix carries forward the anterior wall;

* Gazette Med. March, 1850.

its direction, therefore, instead of being from before backwards towards the sacrum, is really upwards and forwards to the symphysis pubis. The amount of backward depression may vary a little, but, to constitute retroversion, the fundus must be below the promontory of the sacrum.

Causes.—It may occur either suddenly or gradually, according to the character of the exciting cause. Jourdan considers a large pelvis, and the too great prominence of the sacral promontory, as predisposing causes; and he also remarks, that thin women are more liable to it than fat ones. Prolapse of the posterior wall of the vagina may affect the perpendicularity of the uterus. Amongst the more direct causes are those which relax the inferior supports of the uterus and render the fundus uteri disproportionately heavy, and consequently the balance of the uterus easily disturbed; such, for instance, as early pregnancy. The important consequences resulting from effects of a distended bladder have already been mentioned; in the majority of cases, it will be found that the urine has been retained for many hours. Dr. Blundell says that an enlarged ovary may act in the same manner; and I have seen similar effects produced by a large tumor in the upper part of the pelvis. When any one or two of these conditions co-exist, it then only requires some force pressing the contents of the pelvis suddenly downwards and backwards to complete the retroversion; and this is generally afforded by violent efforts at lifting weights, vomiting, or evacuating fæces. A fall or blow may also give rise to it. If the uterus be once partially retroverted, the symptoms (bearing down, &c.) which result will speedily complete the displacement.

Symptoms.—Nauche says that retroversion may happen without giving rise to any symptoms: but that such cases must be very rare, a consideration of the mechanical disturbance alone will convince us. Capuron observes, that as some time elapses before the accumulation of urine becomes distressing, the symptoms during that period will be much slighter than subsequently. The most distressing symptom, that which first attracts the patient's attention particularly, and the one on account of which we are consulted, is a partial or complete retention of urine. "I wish it to be understood, however, Dr. Blundell observes, "and very important it is that this should be known that, in the retroversion of pregnancy, you have not always, nor I think generally, these *complete retentions* of urine; for, often where the uterus is retroverted, the retention is partial." "Day after day the fluid is sparingly emitted, but never in such quantity as to empty the bladder completely, till by-and-by perhaps the secretion begins to steal away involuntarily, or she may have strong efforts to pass the urine, even against her will, and with every effort a small gush only may be produced, or

there may be a continual dripping; and yet, notwithstanding all this, an accumulation of water may go on very gradually, so that several pints, nay several quarts, may be gradually accumulated. At this time, there may be œdema of the lower limbs, especially if your patient be in a state of gestation; and you, for the case is extremely deceptive, finding that the legs are œdematous, that the abdomen is large, as in the case of ascites, that it is fluctuating with distinctness, and that the patient, instead of having a retention of urine, on the contrary, supposes herself to labor under an incontinence of water, the retention of the secretion may be the last disease which you suspect, and you are inclined to ascribe all the symptoms to ascites, ovarian dropsy, dropsy of the ovum, or other causes. If you err, nothing is done, and the bladder may burst. Even when the bladder is emptied, chronic disease is to be expected, or there may be a fatal inflammation, or a miscarriage. In cases of this kind, the urine may continue to accumulate for three or four weeks together."* It is important to remark, that an examination, *per vaginam*, should never be omitted in a case of dysuria occurring in early pregnancy. If the retention have continued for some time, the distended bladder may be felt rising above the brim of the pelvis. The pressure of the fundus uteri upon the rectum, more or less completely arrests the passage of the fæces through that intestine, and we find either constipation or a difficulty in going to stool. Dr. Hunter observes, that all the cases he had seen "happened about the third month, sooner or later, and they all brought on a difficulty, and gradually a suppression, first of urine, and then of stools likewise." "When such suppression once begin, they aggravate the evil, not merely by causing pain, but by occasioning a load of accumulated urine and fæces in the abdomen, above the uterus, which presses it still lower in the cavity of the pelvis, at the same time that the distension of the bladder in this state draws up that part of the vagina and cervix uteri with which it is connected, so as to throw the fundus uteri still more directly downward."† In Dr. Marcet's case, constipation and vomiting were prominent symptoms.

The patient complains of a weight and fulness in the pelvis, a dragging from the loins, and a constant effort at forcing down, resembling labor pains, and exciting fears of abortion. This distressing state cannot continue long without exciting severe and formidable constitutional suffering. The patient loses her appetite, complains of violent pain, the pulse becomes very quick, fever sets in, with thirst, loaded tongue, hot skin, restlessness, &c. The action of the intestines is sometimes

* Diseases of Women, p. 7.
† Medical Observations and Enquiries, vol. iv. pp. 406, 407.

inverted, and a vomiting of stercoraceous matter takes place. If the distension of the bladder be not relieved, the walls will give way, and its contents, discharged into the peritoneum, will excite fatal peritonitis. But if just so much urine escapes as will prevent this frightful termination, the patient's life may be compromised by the fever, or ultimately by inflammation of the uterus, and by gangrene. "Retroversion of the uterus," says Dr. Gooch,* "may terminate fatally by one of three modes: either by irritation, by inflammation, or by sloughing of the bladder. In the first instance of this kind which I ever saw, death was produced by inflammation. The patient was in the fourth month of pregnancy. She had been suffering from retention both of urine and fæces nine days, and her abdomen was immensely distended. The village apothecary had been giving her nitrous æther, as a diuretic. I introduced the catheter by keeping the point close against the pubes, and drew off several quarts of urine, with which were mixed puriform and bloody streaks. She suffered great pain in the region of the bladder, accompanied with the usual symptoms attendant on inflammation; but in spite of bleeding and purgatives she died. On examination, the uterus was found to participate in the inflammation of the bladder, it was still retroverted, though labor pains came on, and she miscarried soon after the urine was drawn off."

If an *internal* examination be made, the direction of the vagina will be found to be forwards to the pubes, instead of backwards to the sacrum; the posterior wall is thrown into folds, whilst the anterior is more upon the stretch; behind the posterior wall, between it and the rectum, a large tumor may be felt, continued across the pelvis, and terminating anteriorly against the pubes—this is the uterus. It is rarely possible to pass the finger beyond the lower surface of the uterus. Some difficulty will be found in attempting catheterism; it will be necessary to keep the point of the instrument close to the symphysis pubis, and to be exceedingly gentle in pressing it forwards. In some cases, it has been found impossible to complete this operation. A *post-mortem* examination in the few fatal cases have revealed the displacement, and in addition, the cause of death, whether that be the inflammation of the bladder and uterus, or rupture of either, and consequent peritonitis.

Diagnosis.—The most characteristic symptoms have already been stated to be the sudden and more or less complete retention of urine, and the constipation. These ought always to lead to an examination, and then the mechanical cause (the displacemen) will be detected.

* Lectures on Midwifery, &c., edited by Mr. Skinner, p. 119.

1. From *anteversion*. The os uteri lies anteriorly instead of posteriorly, and there is retention urine more or less complete.

2. From *pelvic tumors*. At first this distinction is not easy, but if we can find the os uteri, and then trace the uterus, we can make out whether it is retroverted or not. We may often also distinguish the retroversion from the pelvic tumors, when they co-exist. Pelvic tumors do not often occasion retention of urine, except when they are too large to be mistaken for retroverted uterus. Nauche relates a case which was supposed to be retroversion, and in consultation about which, it was determined, as a last resource, to puncture the uterus, all efforts at reposition having proved unavailing. The patient died, and upon examination it turned out to be a case of extra-uterine fœtation: the sac containing the fœtus having descended into the pelvis. A fistulous communication had taken place naturally between this tumor and the rectum. In such cases, a correct diagnosis must be very difficult of attainment; happily, they are very rare.* These observations will also apply to the distinction between retroversion of the uterus and ovarian dropsy ; but in addition, the gradual growth of the latter is opposed to the suddenness with which the former is produced.

3. The distended bladder might be mistaken for *ascites*, but its sudden production, defined shape, and, above all, catheterism (when possible) will mark the distinction.

Treatment.—All writers agree in the *first indication*, viz. to restore the uterus to its natural position; this, however, is not easy in most cases, nor is it always to be attempted in the first instance; we must previously introduce the catheter if possible, and draw off the water. If the uterus be not so large as to fill the pelvis tightly it may in many cases right itself if the water be drawn off at short intervals, and that in some cases where it has been found impossible to replace it, except by using a doubtful amount of force.† Thus, Dr. Hunter remarks, "After the case was suspected, from the suppression of urine, and then certainly known by the examination with the finger, both in the *vagina* and *rectum*, the urine was first completely drawn off by the catheter; then a sufficiently stimulating clyster was thrown up; and after the bowels were well emptied it was always found easy to replace the *uterus*. In one instance, the *uterus* of itself recovered its natural situation, immediately after the above-mentioned evacuations had taken place. In another case, there were several relapses before the uterus grew so large that it could no longer fall back."‡ And Dr. F. Ramsbotham has

* Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 108.
† Ingleby's Facts and Cases, p. 67.
‡ Dr. Hunter's Remarks on Wall's Case, in Med. Obs. and Enq. vol. iv. p. 408.

given the details of eight cases in which the womb righted itself, when the bladder was kept empty, without the use of any other means. In addition to keeping the bladder empty, Drs. Blundell and Duncan advise that the woman should be placed on her knees and elbows for some hours each day.

Suppose, however, that this plan should fail, and the uterus remain retroverted, it is clear that we cannot leave matters in this state, for after a short time the increase of the uterus will fix it so firmly in the pelvis that it cannot be moved, and the pressure upon it and upon the organs will certainly compromise the life of the patient. In such a case we must first enquire if there be evidence of inflammation going on in the uterus or neighboring parts, as is sometimes the case, and if so, we are advised to take away some blood from the arm, and to foment the external parts, or prescribe a hip-bath before attempting a reposition of the uterus. After this preparation, or without it, if it be unnecessary, one or two fingers of one hand are to be then introduced into the vagina and rectum, for the purpose of depressing the cervix, the patient being placed on her side or on her hands and knees. When one finger into the rectum is insufficient, it has been proposed to pass the whole hand; but it may be questioned whether mischief rather than good would not result from so violent a proceeding. The uterus must be pressed forward, and then upward, in order to clear the promontory of the sacrum. Others conceive that the fingers introduced into the vagina, and directed towards the sacrum, would be able in some cases to elevate the fundus. It is very difficult to pass the finger beyond the cervix uteri in the vagina, so as to hook it down; and it appears to me that we might be justified in using a pair of hooked forceps. I am not aware that this plan has been tried, but it seems to meet one very desirable object, viz. the being able to depress the cervix prior to the elevation of the fundus: if this could be done, there would be little difficulty in the remainder of the operation. Dugès* recommends the introduction of a sound into the bladder, as an assistance in depressing the cervix.

To obviate the necessity of introducing the hand, and as a means far more effectual for the reduction of the retroversion, Dr. Halpin of Cavan proposed the introduction of a bladder into the vagina, and its inflation by means of a stomach-pump with an air-tight piston. He tried it in a case where reduction by other means was impossible, with perfect success. It is a method which should undoubtedly be tried, before extreme measures are adopted. I give the following extract from the case in which it was employed: after fruitless efforts with the hand, "It suddenly occurred to me," says Mr. Halpin, "that

* Nouv. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat. art. Retroversion.

with the assistance of the bladder I should be able to inflate the pelvis, and thus raise its contents into the abdomen. We acted on this suggestion. I attached a small recent bladder to the tube of a stomach-pump, with an air-tight piston, and having immersed it for a few moments in warm water, to bring it to the heat of the body, I introduced it empty into the vagina, between the fundus of the uterus and the rectum. Retaining it within the vagina, by holding my hand firmly across its orifice, Dr. F. inflated it slowly and steadily. After a time she complained of tension or bursting, but no pain. We then ceased throwing air into the bladder, allowing what was in already to remain, keeping up, as it did, a steady, equal, well-directed pressure in the tumor. After the expiration of five minutes, we threw more air into the bladder, when the patient exclaimed slowly, 'Oh, now you are forcing something up to my stomach!' I retained the bladder some time longer in its situation, and then, previous to withdrawing it, permitting the escape of some air, I introduced my finger, and had the satisfaction of finding that the tumor was no longer in the pelvis, and that the os uteri lay within reach of my finger, pointing downwards and backwards. I then, and not till then, removed the apparatus."*

M. Favrot has proposed for the same object the introduction of an indian rubber bottle into the rectum, and inflation afterwards. I tried this in the vagina in one case with immediate and easy success: when the bottle was distended, the uterus ascended without pain. I allowed the instrument to remain twenty-four hours and the patient had no trouble afterwards. Dr. Bond invented an instrument consisting of two curved branches, one to pass into the rectum, the other into the vagina; the former longer than the latter, and both with a button on the extremities. The vaginal blade can be lengthened or shortened as the case may require. By this instrument pressure can be made upon the fundus through the rectum, and upon the os uteri; and Dr. Bond succeeded in replacing the uterus with considerable ease.† When once the fundus uteri has passed the promontory of the sacrum, the uterus is felt to assume its proper position freely. There is generally a good deal of local and general irritation afterwards. The vagina is hot and tender, the uterus may become inflamed, and the pulse quick, with thirst, &c.; but antiphlogistics, opiates, and quiet, will easily remove these symptoms. "When the reduction of the uterus has been effected, you should direct your patient to continue in bed for two or three weeks. If there be any disposition to a return of the retroversion, you should advise her to place

* Halpin on Retroversion of the Uterus, Dublin Journal, March, 1840, p. 76.
† American Journal of Medical Sciences, April, 1849, p. 408.

herself on the knees and elbows, once or twice in the day, for an hour or more at a time; and you may direct her also to empty the bladder repeatedly in the course of twenty-four hours, never suffering any large accumulation of urine to take place."* As she is assumed to be pregnant, all danger of a relapse will be over when the uterus rises above the brim of the pelvis, and she may then resume her usual occupation; but if she be not pregnant, a longer rest will be necessary.

In the case we have just described, the means are supposed to have succeeded, though with difficulty; but there are other cases where the obstacles appear insuperable. 1. It has been found impossible to pass the catheter; and in such a case it has been proposed to puncture the bladder, to avoid the fatal consequences of rupture. Cheston succeeded once in this way. Pressing the uterus backwards will occcasionally liberate the urethra, and allow the catheter to pass. 2. Notwithstanding the evacuation of the bladder, all our efforts to replace the uterus in its usual position are sometimes unavailing because of the bulk it has attained. This only happens with pregnant women, and especially with those in whom the retroversion continues for some time, before relief is sought. In such cases we are advised to pass a sound through the os uteri (if possible) in order to induce abortion, and so diminish the size of the uterus by evacuating its contents. Or, if this be impossible, we are advised to puncture the uterus by means of a trocar, either from the vagina,† or from the rectum. "The following question," says Dr. Hunter, "arises from the nature and unhappy event of this case (the one under Mr. Wall's care, quoted before). Whether it would not be advisable, in such a case, to perforate the uterus with a small trocar or any other proper instrument, in order to discharge the liquor amnii, and thereby to render the uterus so small and lax as to admit of a reduction? If other methods should fail, I think such an operation should be tried."‡ This operation has been performed twice with success. "In a case of retroversion of the uterus," says Dr. Blundell, "where the catheter could not be introduced, nor the rectum emptied, I should feel myself inclined to consider the propriety of tapping the uterus, which might perhaps be found, on the whole, to be as desirable an operation as tapping the bladder, or the dividing of the symphysis pubis. I should not like a great trocar, and canula, as if I were going to tap in a case of ascites, wounding a great many vessels, and perhaps occasioning death; but I should prefer an instrument of a very small size, by which I could perform a sort of acupuncturation.

* Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 14.
† Ingleby's Facts and Cases, p. 75.
‡ Med. Obs. and Enquiries, vol. iv. p. 406.

Perhaps an instrument on the principle suggested might be introduced into the uterus without much danger; and then, if a contrivance were fixed upon the other end of it, so as to bring away the fluid by a sort of suction, it may be that a good deal of the liquor amnii might be drawn off. If the uterus was thus evacuated of the liquor amnii, there would immediately be a considerable reduction of its bulk, and perhaps at length an expulsion of the ovum. The womb might be tapped either from the vagina or the rectum; but vaginal tapping would, I conceive, be preferable." 3. In these impracticable cases, Calisen suggested the operation of gastrotomy, for the purpose of directly seizing and replacing the uterus. He, Purcell, Gardien, and Cruikshank, also advise division of the simphysis pubis, as affording more room for the reposition of the displaced viscus, to which I need hardly say I should strongly object.

CHAPTER XXIII.

PROLAPSE OF THE UTERUS.

Various are the terms which have been used to designate this displacement. Prolapsus, Procidentia, or Descensus Uteri, are the most common among the learned, and 'falling down of the womb,' 'bearing down,' among the common people. It consists in a depression of the uterus below its natural level in the pelvis.

It is therefore of great importance that we should ascertain and be familiar with the natural situation of the womb. "In the healthy unimpregnated state of these parts," says Sir C. M. Clarke,* "the uterus is situated nearly in the centre of the cavity of the pelvis, the distance of the os uteri from the os externum being about four inches. The os uteri is not a continuation of the same line with the vagina, but it terminates in the vagina by projecting into it, the outer surface of this projection being covered by a portion of the inner membrane of the vagina." In fact the axis of the uterus is nearly at a right angle with that of the vagina. The body of the uterus

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 66.

is *apparently* supported by the lateral ligaments, whilst the cervix rests upon the vagina, and, as is evident, cannot descend except by pushing the vagina before it, or passing itself into the canal of the vagina, which cannot be easy because of its different axis, and because the vagina is closed by the contact of its antero-posterior surfaces. The ancients doubted the possibility of the occurrence of prolapse, on account of what they deemed the strong support afforded by the ligaments; it is clear, however, that they overrated this support.

But, as I have already said, we must not limit the conditions of the normal position of the uterus either to its relative height or to its supports. Its natural axis, that of the brim, is equally important, and its appreciation by us of more consequence in a practical point of view. I have already given a plate illustrative of this, and I must request the reader to turn back to it at page 382.

It occurs in all ranks, and most frequently in females beyond the middle age, who have borne children. The more numerous the children, the more are the passages in a condition favorable to the displacement of the pelvic contents. It is often a consequence of laceration of the perineum. I have seen it, however, in women who have not borne children, and in maids. Dr. Alexander Monro has related a case, occurring in a child of three years of age.* It happens frequently to women after their first confinement, and disappears after the second altogether, owing to the greater or less care bestowed upon their convalescence after parturition. Some authors have adopted the division made by Astruc into three degrees. 1. Depression of the uterus or incipient procidentia—where the os uteri is felt to be lower than usual in the pelvis. 2. Procidentia—when the os uteri rests upon the perineum, and the body of the uterus occupies the cavity of the pelvis. This is the most frequent, as it may be years before it protrudes through the os externum. 3. Prolapsus—when the uterus is completely protruded through the external orifice of the vagina, everting the bladder and vagina.† The distinction proposed by Manning is however, sufficient, as it is not always easy to distinguish between the depression and procidentia. "The disease has been commonly distinguished into the *perfect* and *imperfect prolapsus*. It goes by the former names, as long as the uterus though advanced considerably downwards, continues to remain within the cavity of the vagina; and by the latter, when it

* Edinburgh Medical Essays, vol. iii. p. 282.

† Denman, Burns, and F. H. Ramsbotham, call the second degree of displacement, prolapsus; and the third procidentia. Denman's Midwifery, p. 64. Burn's Midwifery, p. 127. Ramsbotham's Lectures in the Medical Gazette. Davis designates the first degree, delapsion; the second, prolapsion; and the third, procidentia of the uterus.—*Obstetric Medicine*, vol. i. p. 526.

has descended below the orifice of that canal, so as to appear entirely without the pudenda."*

Causes.—We shall therefore consider *imperfect prolapse*, or *descent*, and *perfect prolapse*, or *procidentia*, and we shall find that the symptoms of each differ little, except in intensity. Either degree of depression may occur under the following circumstances:—1. The uterus may be increased in weight by repeated and persistent congestion, whether the patient have borne children or not; and I am quite satisfied that many cases of the first and slightest degree are due to this cause, and not to mechanical conditions, and are to be relieved by medical treatment for the cause, and not for its effects. It may also be enlarged longitudinally as a congenital or acquired condition.

2. The uterus being unimpregnated, but labouring under certain diseases which augment its volume and weight, such as fibrous or polypoid tumors, moles, hydatids, scirrhus, &c. 3. In early pregnancy, from the additional weight of the uterus. Dr. Gruhn of Reppen relates the case of a woman, æt. 28, who, when in the fourth month of pregnancy, in consequence of a violent effort, had a prolapse of the uterus; gestation, nevertheless, went on without any accident to the full time. When Dr. G. saw her, thirty-six hours had elapsed since labor had set in, and twenty-four since the waters had been discharged. The uterus hung between the patient's thighs. The vertex of the child presented, and the neck of the uterus was dilated to the size of a two-franc piece. Not being able to obtain a greater dilatation, Dr. G. made an incision, one inch in length, in one side of the neck of the uterus, and a dead but well-developed child was extracted. The delivery of the placenta was attended with very profuse hemorrhage, which was arrested by injections of cold water. Afterwards the uterus was reduced, and every thing went on well. Dr. S. Tyler relates that he attended a case in which the uterus was prolapsed, the woman being five months pregnant; but at what period the prolapse occurred he does not say. The uterus was returned after delivery.† Other cases of the same kind are on record.‡ 4. During labor, if the pelvis be very wide, and the labor pains violent:—(*Ducreux*;§ *Leake*;‖ *Nauche*;¶ *Sabatier*; *Capuron*;** *Portal*; *Shaw*;†† *Merriman*; *Dr. Davis*; *Haugh-*

* On Female Diseases, p. 277. Nauche and other French writers treat only of two degrees, "*relachement*" and "*descente.*"

† New York Journal of Medicine, July, 1850.

‡ Medical Repository, 1797. American Journal of Medical Science, 1846.

§ Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. de Paris, vol. viii. p. 393.

‖ Diseases of Women, p. 129.

¶ Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 76.

** Mal. des Femmes, p. 199.

†† Mem. of Med. Soc. vol. i. p. 113.

*ton.**) 5. At some period after delivery. Complete prolapse is much more frequent at this time than any other. 6. It has been occasioned by disease of adjacent parts; by ascites; diseased ovary; tumor near the pudendum."†

There has been a difference of opinion as to the proximate or pathological cause of this displacement. Sir C. M. Clarke observes: "The immediate causes of this disease are. 1. Relaxation of the broad and round ligaments above. 2. A want of due tone in the vagina below. By the first, the uterus is permitted to fall; and by the second, the uterus is allowed to be received into the cavity."‡ Astruc, Manning, Leake, Gardien, &c. are silent upon the first of these causes, and very recently Dr. Hamilton, of Edinburgh, has denied its existence. After objecting to the influence attributed by many writers to the expansion of the peritoneum, he continues:—"It is evident that the bladder, the vagina, the rectum and more especially the muscles lining the pelvis, and those connecting the lower part of the trunk and the inferior extremities, mainly contribute to hold the uterus in its natural position." "It will be found that, in every case of prolapsus uteri, the vagina, or bladder, or rectum, or muscles lining the pelvis, or filling up its outlet, are debilitated or lacerated, and therefore the relaxation of the peritoneum and its productions (the ligaments of the uterus) is the effect of prolapsus, and not its cause." "Cases of prolapsus in virgins, it may be alleged, furnish an objection to this reasoning." "Such cases may be easily explained. The accident in those cases is the effect of a sudden exertion, in moving the body, at a time when the usual supports of the uterus are relaxed viz.: during menstruation: while that process goes on, every part connected with the uterus feels flabby and open to the woman herself, and any violent action of the locomotive muscles, as in leaping, or dancing, or running, must occasion displacement of the uterus, in the same way that it would force out a portion of the intestine, if the abdominal muscles were weakened at their ring."§

Boivin and Dugès are opposed to this view and so is Dr. Davis;‖ for he says, when speaking of the causes of descent of the womb:—"The proximate cause, as it appears to the author, can scarcely be other than a reduced power, by whatever previous cause produced, of the suspensory ligaments of the uterus, not necessarily accompanied by a state of relaxation of the

* Dublin Journal, May, 1853.

† Wagner, Biblioth. Med. vol. xiii. p. 114.

‡ Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 72. See also Die ursachen und hulfsanzeigen der unregelmässigen und schweren Geburten, von Dr. J. Osiander, Tubingen, 1833, vol. iii. p. 130.

§ Pract. Observ. pp. 11, 12.

‖ Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. pp. 524, 525.

vaginal parietes. In the opinion of some writers, the latter circumstance should be deemed, of itself, a sufficient proximate cause of prolapsion of the uterus. But is such a doctrine entitled to the praise even of versimilitude? An organ susceptible of development to an almost indefinite extent, as the vagina is, can scarcely have been intended to maintain a degree of contractedness sufficient to enable it to sustain the uterus in any given position. Add to this consideration the fact, that the vagina is actually most ample, where the hypothesis now questioned requires it should be most contracted. And there is yet another important circumstance to be taken into account, viz. that the vaginal passage, in more than one class of adult subjects, is never devoid of an amplitude, which, in the author's opinion, must render it totally incompetent to sustain the office alloted to it by this very unsatisfactory hypothesis." "Prolapsion of the uterus is, therefore, much more probably and frequently the effect of relaxation, or of rupture, or of diminished power under some form or other, or of its proper suspensory ligaments, than of any supposed state of relaxation of the vagina." Dr. Blundell observes, "When the vagina is closed in the natural degree, there is little risk of these accidents; but if there be much vaginal relaxation, whether this arises from mucous discharges, or from floodings or from frequent child-birth or from other causes, this dilatation contributes greatly to the descent of the viscera; for the smallness of the vagina is a principal security against these troublesome displacements." "Another cause is the elongation of the broad ligaments, which may become stretched so as to allow of a more extensive movement of the womb, which they ought to retain in connexion with the sides of the pelvis." "Therefore, among the more immediate causes of these descents of the pelvic viscera, you may enumerate the following as of principal and proximate operation: the conformability of the parts, derived from a frequent descent; the elongation of the broad ligaments; and the relaxation of the vagina; more especially when they are acting in co-operation with an unusually large pelvis."* M. Retzius denies that it arises from relaxation of the lateral ligaments and upper part of the vagina, and attributes it to the distension, by the descent of the bowels, of the inflections of the peritoneum which are to be found on each side of the womb.† Professor Hohl‡ thinks that it results from diminished vital power, and not from relaxation of the ligaments or vagina. M. Huguier in an elaborate paper, has endeavoured to shew that the disease is essentially longitudinal hypertrophy, either of

* Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 26.
† Schmidt's Jahrbuch, No, 9, band 51, heft 3, 1846.
‡ Zeitschrift fur Geburtskunde. Ranking's Abstract, vol. ix. p. 190.

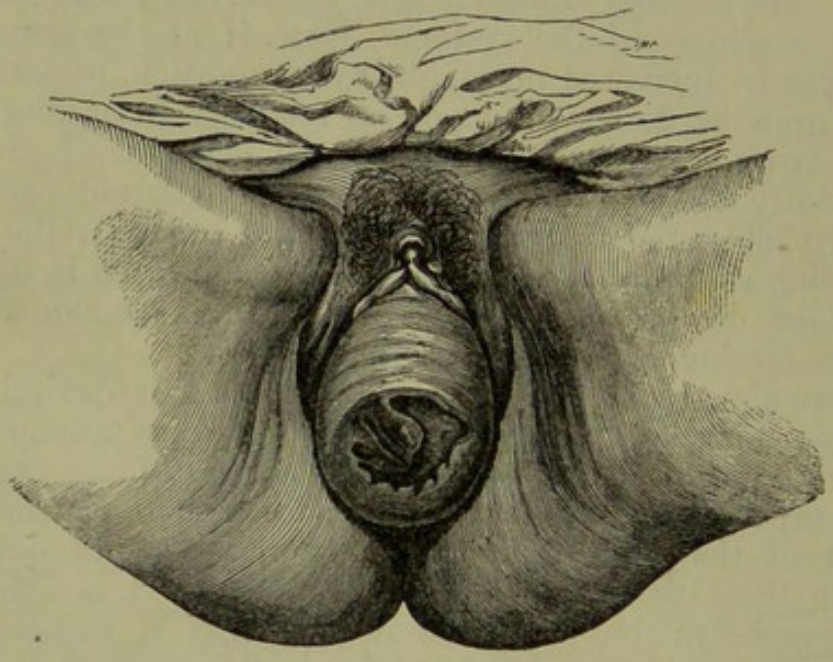
the body or cervix of the uterus, or both, and that the prolapsed portion generally, if not always, does not consist of the body of the uterus, but of the hypertrophied cervix.* No doubt a certain amount of hypertrophy exists in most cases, and I can believe in some that it alone is the cause of the prolapse, and the cervix the only part prolapsed. I saw a case in which four inches of enlarged cervix prolapsed, and the sound showed that the uterus proper was still within the pelvis. But I cannot agree with M. Huguier that this is the general condition of the organ. The use of the sound will enable us to distinguish such cases at once.

We can hardly ignore altogether the influence of the relaxation of the lateral connexion of the uterus, although the state of the vagina is probably the chief cause. After many child-bearings, both the canal and its orifice remained much dilated, and the walls are less resisting than before, and the axis may be changed. Similar effects are said to result from repeated uterine hemorrhage, menorrhagia, leucorrhea, and from a general weakness of the system. Now, if at the same time, the uterus be increased in weight by congestion, hypertrophy, fibrous growths, &c. or by imperfect recovery from abortion or child-bearing, we have the two essential elements of prolapse: the rapidity of its progress will vary in different cases. In most, probably, the first stage is slow and gradual; the uterus descending as the parts yield, but it may, and often is, hastened by sudden downward force, as in sudden movements, lifting weights, forcing, vomiting, coughing, &c.

I have already stated my belief that the first deviation, the first step towards the production of this displacement, is a change of axis from that of the brim to that of the vagina, or nearly so; and that this change precedes both retroversion and descent of the womb. What is the influence to determine between these two forms of displacement? It is difficult to speak precisely; but I should suspect that if *sudden* force were applied to the top-heavy uterus in this position, the result would be retroversion, whilst if no sudden force were applied, but the uterus allowed to act by its own gravity, descent and prolapse would ensue. Further, if the cervix, with or without the body of the uterus, were much enlarged, prolapse would be more probable; and lastly, the amount of relaxation of the vagina will no doubt act an important part. When the change of axis has taken place, and the downward course commenced, its further course may be easily traced. The uterus assumes more and more the axis of the vagina and lower outlet, and meeting with little or no resistance, it makes its way slowly, but surely, widening the vagina in a funnel-like manner, until

* Mem. de l'Acad. Imper. de Med. vol. xxii. p. 279.

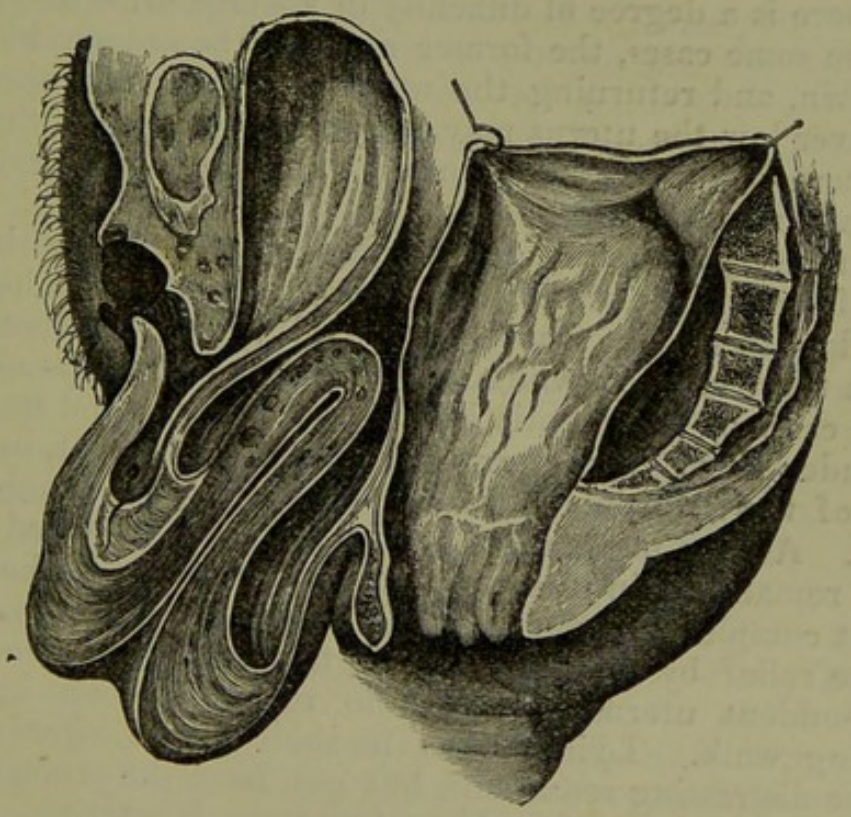
it arrives at the orifice, which likewise yields to the steady persistent pressure, until the cervix appears between the labia, after which it may gradually protrude to a large extent, or it may be suddenly forced out by some exertion, as lifting a weight, &c. As far as my observations extend, this is the process in the great majority of cases, but there is a large class which have a different and more favorable termination. The uterus descends pretty low in the pelvis, I suppose in the way I have described, but either the axis has not been changed, or some influence has restored it to something like its true position; and instead of the cervix uteri following the course of the vagina to the external orifice, it is directed backwards, until finally it rests on the perineum, and there it will be found if examined when the patient is standing. When examined in the recumbent position it will be found withdrawn a little, but in its flattened surface, bearing evidence of its having rested upon the perineum. At first when the uterus is protruded it



(*From Dr. M'Clintock.*)

retains its pear shape and its color, especially as for some time it is retracted within the vagina on lying down; but when once the protrusion is permanent, various changes take place. Exposed to the external air the color deepens, and it becomes dark red or brown. Moreover, the mucous membrane becomes clothed with a kind of dry epithelium, and being exposed to irritants of various kinds, it is apt to be attacked by patches of inflammation and excoriation, or even by deeper ulceration. I had some time ago, a patient under my care with an enormous irreducible prolapse, which was pierced nearly through by five or six ulcerations. Such ulcerations have been known to

assume a gangrenous appearance, and to put the patient's life in jeopardy. Dr. Elmer met one case, and Rousset three, in which the uterus being attacked with gangrene, separated completely, and came away, yet the patients recovered. After the tumor has been long exposed the cervix becomes hypertrophied, so that its walls are thicker than those of the body, and offering in some cases increased difficulty in reduction. The 'cul de sac' formed behind the prolapsed uterus and vagina very often contains fluid, and occasionally a considerable portion of intestine. "In the case of a poor woman named Watkins, who died in Kensington work-house, in whom the protruded parts measured more than fifteen inches in circumference, and six and a half in length, it was found that they contained, besides the uterus, the urinary bladder, with a portion of the meatus urinarius, part of the rectum, the fallopian tubes, and the small intestines."* If the abdomen be very carefully manipulated, it is said that it will be found to be flatter and more empty than ordinary



(*From Cruveilhier.*)

Symptoms.—These are principally *mechanical*, arising from the pressure of the prolapsed uterus upon other organs; from their being involved in the displacement; or from the *sympathies* of other organs with the uterus. It is very remarkable how little prolapse interferes with the uterine functions. Men-

* Hamilton's Pract. Observ. part. 1, p. 4.

struation, though sometimes disturbed, is perfectly regular in the majority of cases, and rarely mixed with hemorrhage; and not only is there no impediment to impregnation, so long as the uterus is retained or can be returned into the vagina, but there is more than one case on record where impregnation was effected, although the prolapse was irreducible.* The degree of inconvenience caused will generally bear some relation to the amount of the displacement, although even a slight degree of descent will sometimes be marked by considerable suffering, dependent probably upon the change of axis. The patient complains of a sensation of fulness in the pelvis, of weight and bearing down, and dragging from the loins and umbilicus. There is more or less pain in the back, extending round to the groins. This, with the dragging sensation, has been attributed to the stretching of the uterine ligaments. The patient suffers great distress from attempting to stand or walk, and is much worse in the evening than in the morning. If the womb descend to the external orifice, and more especially if it protrude, there is a degree of difficulty in voiding urine and fæces; indeed, in some cases, the former can only be accomplished by lying down, and returning the uterus to its natural situation. If, however low the uterus may be, the cervix rest on the perineum, there is commonly little or no "bearing down" or distress when standing or walking.

In complete prolapse of the womb, it is remarkable that the health of the patient often suffers very little: indeed it has been observed with truth, that the general health is often much worse in those cases in which there is a mere relaxation, than in those cases of procidentia in which the vagina and uterus lie forth under view. Strangury is occasionally present, in consequence of the irritation extending itself from the womb to the bladder. All the mechanical symptoms are aggravated by the patient remaining in the upright position; but if the womb have not completely prolapsed, she will obtain immediate and complete relief by lying down. If the prolapse be complete, the dependent uterus will give to the patient an irregular straggling walk. Lying down in such a case affords relief from the distressing sensations, but not from the prolapse. In other cases the patient is seldom free from leucorrhea, though the quantity secreted will vary. Occasionally it is very profuse, manifestly diminishing the strength of the constitution. Attacks of menorrhagia occasionally occur, but it is very rare indeed that there is any hemorrhage. From its intimate connexion with the womb, the stomach soon shows signs of derangement. The appetite becomes irregular, or is totally lost; the stomach

* Burn's Midwifery, p. 134. Jalouset: Jour. de Med. Chir. et Par. vol. xliii. p. 366.

and bowels lose their tone, and there is great distension of the belly, arising from air, which may be heard when moving from one part to another; the spirits flag; every employment becomes irksome, and life itself is considered as scarcely desirable. There are, however, a variety of shades in the degree of this sympathy, The diaphragm is sometimes affected by spasm, and hiccough produced. "These cases suggest a doubt in respect to the cause of the dyspeptic complaints which attend even slight degrees of prolapsus in the better ranks. Such complaints have been supposed, by the latest authors, to be the effect of sympathy between the stomach and uterus, or of displacement of the abdominal viscera. Ought not the above facts suggest to an unprejudiced mind the idea, that the treatment pursued in the better ranks has a very considerable influence in occasioning the secondary symptoms?"* But did the doctor never see these secondary symptoms among the lower orders, who resisted the confining efforts of the disease as long as possible? Dr. Meigs has met with about thirty cases, in which there was a remarkable neuralgic sensibility of the entire abdomen, to such a degree as to resemble the tenderness of peritonitis, which, however, suddenly ceased upon the uterus being replaced. The information obtained by a vaginal examination will vary according to the degree of the displacement. In the first degree we may detect the change of axis and some degree of depression: when further advanced the womb will be felt on passing the finger through the vaginal orifice; the os uteri will be discovered at the bottom of the tumor, which fills the pelvis more or less; and the vagina will be found loose, relaxed, dilated, or thrown into folds.

If the womb have *prolapsed*, it will be discovered on separating the thighs and turning aside the labia. It is generally of a conical form, or pear-shaped; but whether the upper or lower part be the wider, depends entirely upon the time which has elapsed since the first occurrence of the displacement. If recent, the apex of the cone will be downwards; but in chronic cases, the apex will be found at the mouth of the vagina. Occasionally the organ is more cylindrical and is not unlike the male organ of generation. Saviard relates such a case, which obtained for the patient the character of being hermaphrodite. The size of the tumor varies very much. It is seldom very large in those cases where the patient is in the habit of returning it into the pelvis on lying down; but when this is neglected, or rendered impossible by inflammation or sudden swelling, it sometimes attains a very great size, and is quite irreducible. *In all cases of prolapse, the os uteri will be found at the lower part of the tumor;* and as a cleft resembling it often exists in

* Hamilton's Practical Observations, &c. p. 6.

polypoid tumors, it will be right to make sure of its being the mouth of the womb, by the careful introduction of a bougie, should there be any doubt. The protruded womb has the bladder lying on its anterior wall, the whole being covered by the everted vagina, the mucous membrane of which will be tense, or thrown into rugæ, according to the size of the tumor, and the distension of the bladder by urine.

Diagnosis.—In addition to other distinctive marks of prolapsus uteri, there is one that is perfectly conclusive, and applicable to any degree of displacement. *I mean the presence of the os uteri at the inferior part of the tumor.* We must, of course, make sure that it is the os uteri, and not a mere fissure: this may easily be done, as I have said, by the introduction of a moderate sized bougie or sound. Another mark, upon which some stress has been laid, is of less value; I allude to the form of the tumor, (a cone with the apex downwards,) which has already been stated to depend altogether upon the length of time the prolapse has been complete.

Descent of the uterus may be distinguished—1. From *polypus uteri*, by the presence of the os uteri at the inferior part of the tumor, and by its sensibility: and *prolapsus uteri*, in addition to these marks, by the eversion of the vagina, and by the presence of the bladder on the anterior part of the tumor covered by the vagina.

2. *Descent of the uterus* differs from *partial inversion of the uterus*, in the presence of the os uteri at the lower part of the tumor, in the absence of the severe floodings, and in its smooth surface: *prolapse* differs from *complete inversion*, in the presence of the os uteri, in the smooth surface, in having the bladder anteriorly, and in the absence both of the floodings and the extreme constitutional suffering.

3. From *prolapse of the vagina*, in the greater solidity of the tumor, and in the presence of the os uteri inferiorly.

4. From *tumors of the pelvis.* A careful examination will detect the displacement, and the os uteri at the lower extremity of the tumor. There is generally little or no displacement with pelvic tumors.

Treatment.—"If nothing were done in the way of treatment for a patient laboring under this disease, she would become much distressed by all the symptoms which have been described; she might die from weakness, induced by the large discharge and the disordered state of the stomach; or she might die from inflammation taking place in the parts contained in the inverted vagina, which are more liable to pressure than when in their usual place in the cavity of the pelvis and abdomen." "Such fatal terminations are uncommon: it much more frequently happens that the patient drags on an uncomfortable life for a number of years, till she is destroyed by accident, or by some

other disease."* It is in the treatment of this displacement that we see the value of a distinct appreciation of the causes and the degree of the descent. In the milder cases, we can often succeed by removing the cause of the depression, viz.: the increased weight of the uterus from congestion or hypertrophy, at the same time avoiding all forcing efforts; or if this fail, by acting medicinally upon the mucous membrane: in the severer ones, we are obliged to have recourse to mechanical support.

We shall therefore consider the management, first, of *Descent of the uterus.* If a patient, who has previously suffered from descent of the womb, require our attention during her confinement, we should be on our guard against permitting her to leave her bed, or even to sit upright in it, before the parts have returned to their natural state. By great care, and a longer confinement than usual, I have found it possible to cure many patients who, previous to their pregnancy, had suffered from prolapse. This preventive treatment will generally be perfectly successful; but it is not often that we have an opportunity of putting it into practice, as the majority of cases present themselves to us at an age beyond that of child-bearing. Lisfranc declares, and I think rightly, that slighter cases of descent being caused by congestion of the uterus may be cured without any reference to the depression. Even when the prolapse has been complete, he has hitherto avoided using mechanical support. "En resumè," concludes the Professor, "the congestion must first be treated, and if, after that, the displacement of the womb be persistent, the pessary may be employed, if the patient can bear it."† In ordinary cases, the first and most general remedy to be employed is rest, for as long as possible, in the horizontal posture. If by this means the relaxation of the vagina and ligaments be not cured, at any rate it will be prevented from increasing. In the slighter cases, arising from congestion or a moderate degree of hypertrophy, I have found the greatest benefit from the application of the strong tincture of iodine to the cervix twice a week, combined with the use of cold or astringent injections once or twice a day, and continued for months. The lower belly, the genitals, and the back may be sponged with very cold water twice or thrice a day, and an injection (a pint) of cold water may be thrown up the vagina morning and evening. The patient should remain in the recumbent position whilst receiving the injection, which should be gently and slowly administered, by means of an appropriate syringe or an elastic bottle. Astringent remedies deserve a full trial, for in many cases they

* Clarke on Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 86.
† Mal. de l'Uterus, p. 528.

are very beneficial. Various kinds have been recommended. Some object to those of metallic origin, as liable to cause irritation of the mucous membrane; and they especially recommend vegetable astringents. This inconvenience is not, however, of frequent occurrence. The most useful of either kind, are the sulphate of zinc or copper (ʒss to ʒii of water) alum (ʒii to ʒiv of water), decoction of green tea, of oak bark, of galls, of matico, compound powder of catechu, infusion of roses, &c.; or we may combine the two kinds. From half a pint to a pint of the fluid should be injected *cold,* two or three times a-day, the patient lying down for the purpose. Dr. Blundell says, "It might be worth consideration whether powdered astringents might not be of use if they were introduced with a little care, which might perhaps be done by the patient herself; and I think powdered galls, for example, would furnish a very powerful application. They would have the advantage of lying in the vagina more permanently than a wash, which runs off as soon as it is infused." The same effect will be produced by enclosing the powdered astringent in a muslin bag, which will be less likely to irritate, and which may be removed from time to time. I have found much benefit from this plan. Injections, however, may not be sufficient to relieve even this stage of the disease, in which case we must have recourse to mechanical support; but never in young women, nor until we have fully and fairly tried to relieve the displacements by removing the cause. In some cases where the axis of the uterus was changed with very slight depression, but with very uncomfortable symptoms, I have succeeded in affording immediate and permanent relief by the use of Dr. Hodge's pessary of a suitable size. Apparently it acts by restoring the uterus to its normal position. The improvement of the general health will often have a remarkable influence on the procidentia, so that our attention should be carefully addressed to this end. Blue pill, aromatic purgatives, tonics, &c. with good diet, may be useful, and for the inhabitants of cities, a removal into the country.

Prolapsus uteri. When called to a case in which the prolapse is complete, and the uterus protruded through the external parts, our first duty is to attempt the reduction. This in general is sufficiently easy: the uterus must be gently, yet firmly, pressed upwards by the hand (previously well oiled), and when within the vagina, one or two fingers should be introduced, in order to replace the womb as nearly as possible in its natural situation. "Particular care should be taken to ascertain whether inflammation has at any time attacked the internal parts of the tumor; because if this should have happened, and if the parts should be connected with each other by coagulating lymph, the force necessary to accomplish the return

of the tumor may separate the adhesions, or tear the parts with which they are connected, and the life of the patient may be brought into imminent hazard. Whenever, therefore, acute pain, which has been lasting, has occurred in the tumor, particularly when this has been accompanied by other marks of peritoneal inflammation, such as thirst, white tongue, small quick pulse, tenderness of the abdomen, and vomiting, no attempt should be made to replace the uterus within the body."*

When attempting the reduction, the body of the patient should be so placed, that the pelvis may be higher than the head; this will prevent the weight of the abdominal viscera from interfering with the return of the parts. The patient being now directed not to strain, or in any way to act with the abdominal musles, the practitioner is to apply his finger and thumb to the lower part of the tumor, where the os uteri is situated, and by a gentle pressure this is to be carried up into the centre of the tumor itself. This done, the same pressure is to be continued, and the parts are to be returned into their proper place in the pelvis. A pessary is then to be introduced into the vagina, and the patient should continue to lie upon an inclined plane, with the hips elevated, for several hours. But if the uterus be much swollen, this speedy reduction may be very difficult, or impossible; and in such a case it may be necessary to take away some blood, give some purgative, place the patient in a hot bath, or apply fomentations to the displaced organ, before we can succeed in replacing it. Should these measures, with absolute rest in the horizontal position, fail, leeches should be applied to the tumor, or we may make one or more incisions into the substance of the womb. Jalouset,† Berchelman,‡ and Labatt, have tried this plan with success. Care must, of course, be taken to avoid penetrating the peritoneum. Dr. Labatt's case is as follows:—Mrs. C. F., æt. 27, suffered from prolapsus uteri after her first and second child. The uterus was returned, and retained '*in situ*' by a pessary, which, however, was shortly afterwards withdrawn, as it occasioned "pain, strong bearing down efforts, constant sickness at stomach, and a troublesome strangury." The uterus after this remained prolapsed for several months, and in "March, 1806," says the Doctor, "I was requested to see her, when I found her worse in every respect; she was much emaciated, and teased with a cough and copious night-sweats. She had no appetite, but constant nausea and vomiting: the uterus protruded through the os externum to a great extent; it was

* Clarke on Diseases of Females, vol. 1, p. 124.
† Journal de Med. tom. 43.
‡ Med. Comment. vol. ii. p. 43.

considerably enlarged, and very sensible to the touch, and seemed evidently in a state of inflammation, from friction between the thighs, which appeared excoriated by it. Around the os uteri was observed a superficial ulceration. The base of the tumor (which was *of a conical shape, the os uteri situated at the lower part or apex,*) formed by the prolapsed uterus, was surrounded by displaced intestine, and at the anterior part was discovered a swelling, which was found to be the bladder, as, on pressing it, the patient passed water involuntarily. The slightest attempt at reducing the uterus considerably increased the lancinating pains through the pelvis, from which she was never entirely free. With these symptoms she had a constant pain and sense of weight in the lumbar region, increased by an erect posture ; a constant and painful desire to pass urine, frequent and profuse uterine hemorrhage, and in the intervals a copious leucorrhea. The management of her family, in which necessity obliged her to take an active part, tended considerably to aggravate her uterine complaints. Her health became so bad, however, that for some time she was obliged to relinquish every kind of exercise, and remain in a horizontal posture. Under this untoward combination of circumstances, I expressed a wish to consult Dr. Clarke, who suggested scarification of the uterus, as the only remedy left untried which afforded any probability of relief ; at the same time adding that he had recommended it on the authority of a German writer, never having seen it actually put in practice. He considered this patient's situation so desperate, as to justify any rational expedient, however novel. She readily consented to the operation, which Mr. Dease performed, by making ten or twelve bold incisions, in the form of radii, from the apex of the tumor, as far towards the base as was consistent with the safety of the displaced intestine and bladder. The patient felt little pain during the operation. A discharge of blood, not however as copious as might have been expected, continued for several hours, followed by an ichorous discharge which continued for some weeks. She felt no immediate change of any kind, nor any benefit from the scarification; on the contrary, for five or six weeks she had reason to believe that it increased her distress: after that period, however, she was sensible of an amendment. The size and morbid sensibility of the womb began to diminish, so that in a short time she was able to return it, and wear a pessary with little inconvenience ; but this being too small, and falling from the vagina, was discontinued. Being at some distance from home, and anxiously engaged in attending her husband, who was dangerously ill, she allowed the uterus to come down, and remain so until the beginning of April when she returned to Dublin. I found the womb completely prolapsed, but much diminished in size, and not sore to the touch

as formerly: it was returned and retained in its place by a pessary of a proper size, which she now wears with little pain or inconvenience. The pains in her loins and through the pelvis are much better, the uterine discharge lessened, her general health improved, and she enjoys a degree of comfort to which for many months she was a total stranger." The doctor adds—"I this day visited my patient, and was much gratified to find her almost free from complaint. She had no distress on making water; the leucorrhea had ceased, and the catamenia were regular. The uterus has been retained in its natural situation by a globe pessary, which she wears without any inconvenience. Her appetite and general health seem restored, and she is able to take long walks without any increase of her uterine complaints."*

It occasionally happens, if the prolapse be of long standing, and the uterus be much swollen, that its reduction causes more inconvenience than the prolapse. Richter has related such a case. The patient, after the displacement of the womb, felt great uneasiness, sharp pains in the lower belly, and obstinate constipation; and it was found necessary to allow the uterus again to prolapse, for the sake of relieving her torture. Dr. Bobè-Moreau thought the pressure produced by a bandage the only means of reducing cases of long standing: and this mode already proposed by Léveillé,† has been successful. Ergot of Rye has been given for the purpose of lessening the bulk of the uterus, and with success. In the Medical Gazette for July 26, 1834, a case is related by Mr. Kerr of Manchester, in which he gave four scruples of ergot of rye, with an hour's interval between each, for the purpose of causing uterine contraction, and so reducing the bulk of the prolapsed uterus, which was found irreducible previously. The patient complained of "a great deal of grasping griping pain" in the uterus; and "on examination," says Mr. Kerr, "we discovered, to our great satisfaction that a material diminution (in size) had occurred; so much so, that the *rugæ* of the vagina were perfectly manifest; and without any great effort the reduction was effected." There are very few cases perfectly irreducible; but should any such be attacked by extensive sloughing or gangrene, we may have to decide upon the propriety of removing the organ altogether. The circumscribed ulcerations which I have mentioned, as frequently attacking the exposed uterus, will be cured by slightly stimulating and emollient applications. If the uterus be returned, and retained in its proper situation, they disappear without any treatment. Dr. Blundell observes, by the application of some stimulant and

* Dublin Med. and Phys. Essays, vol. i. p. 245.
† Bull. de la Fact. de Med. 1815, No. 4.

astringent remedies, such as are used in cutaneous diseases, perfect cures may, in general, be easily obtained."

But supposing the uterus returned into the pelvis, our task is but half fulfilled; we have yet to decide on the best means of keeping it there, and for preventing a repetition of the prolapse. The ordinary method is by the introduction of a pessary, if the patient be able to bear it. There are various kinds, either of sponge, glass, cork, boxwood, ivory, silver, elastic gum, vulcanite, or gutta-percha. Those in common use are flat, round or oval, with edges thicker than the middle part, and made very smooth. There is a hole in the centre to allow the escape of any discharge, and small holes occasionally made at the sides of the large one, for the same purpose. Others are globular and hollow, and either round or oval. "It will seldom be safe to introduce a circular pessary the diameter of which exceeds 2½ inches. No instrument of this kind should measure in thickness, at its external edge, less than ⅛ of an inch, lest it should injure the parts by its edge; it should be gradually thinner as it approaches the centre, in which there should be an oval opening, large enough to hold the end of the forefinger of the surgeon, in order to enable him to place the instrument. A number of holes may be pierced through the instrument in different parts, by means of which it is rendered much lighter, and the secretions from the upper part of the vagina, as well menstruous as mucous, can more readily pass through it. A pessary of an oval form is best adapted to those cases in which the tone of the vagina is so very much diminished as to make a large support necessary; because in this case the oval pessary rests by its two extremities upon the sides of the vagina; but lying with its long diameter applied to the short diameter of the female pelvis, it neither interferes with the rectum nor with the urinary passage. If the case should require it, an oval pessary should be used, of a size so large that it may measure 3¾ inches in its long diameter, without any injury to the parts.* Dr. Blundell prefers the globular or oviform pessary, as it gives to the descending parts a very considerable bearing, by means of its broad surface. Dr. Davis says that "the most easily worn pessary, and one perfectly well calculated to meet its intended indication, might be found in a rounded piece of fine sponge, of sufficient volume to retain its position within the vagina. The principal objection to a pessary made of sponge, is its peculiar susceptibility of becoming charged with offensive and irritating impregnations, and the consequent necessity for its being daily withdrawn and replaced. Dr. Waller, in a note appended to his edition of Denman, describes an instrument

* On Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 112, et seq.

which he has used with great benefit, especially in cases of lacerated perineum; "it is made by Mr. Laurie of Bartholomew-close, and consists of an elastic steel circular spring which surrounds the body, and rests just below the hips: it is fastened behind with a strap and buckle: two small studs are fixed to the centre of this spring in front, to which a curved steel wire is attached by means of straps; this wire forms a sort of hook, of proper length and curvature, to be passed up the vagina, as high as the natural situation of the os uteri; upon this hook a pessary is mounted, composed of cork, well padded and covered with India rubber, in order that it may not be affected by moisture. The straps at the upper part of the wire act as hinges, and by so doing, permit the free motion of the body; they can very easily be removed from the studs, so that the pessary may be taken away at pleasure, without unbuckling the circular spring. In front of the body spring is attached a short elastic piece of steel, with a groove in it, which plays upon the wire hook, and prevents the pessary from being forced out of its place."* M. Cloquet has proposed a cylindrical one, flattened before and behind, and terminated by an oval depression. Messrs. Murat and Patissier have given an excellent description of several kinds of pessary, and the dangers arising from their misuse:† "The pessary of Saviard consisted of a steel spring, one end of which was fixed to a girdle, and the other, defended by a cushion, was curved so as to reach just within the vagina, and to support the uterus. An objection raised against Levret's oval pessary led M. Bruninghausen to construct one resembling the figure 8 (or an hour-glass). Its length ought to be such that it will rest on two sides of the pelvis, *i. e.* about $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Its superior surface is concave, perforated in the middle. It is narrowed in its centre, from before backwards; its two extremities being broader than the oval pessary, and supported at many points, so that it is less easily displaced. The pessaries '*en bondon*' have the form of a cone, perforated longitudinally; the base is in contact with the uterus, and the apex is free and external. The base may be convex, plane, or concave, according to the object to be attained. There are two rings at the outer end, for the attachment of a bandage. The pessaries '*en bilboquet*' (called also pessaries *à tige*, *à pivot*, or *à petiole*,) were invented in the last century by M. Levret, to avoid the pressure exercised by ordinary pessaries upon the rectum and bladder. They consist of an ordinary concave flat pessary, from the under surface of which proceed three branches, afterwards united into one stalk, of sufficient length, and furnished with a ring for the attach-

* Denman's Midwifery, p. 68.
† Dict. des Sciences Med. vol. lxiv. art. Pessaire.

ment of a bandage, by which it is secured in its position." The latter kind are inconvenient; they get displaced and may do mischief. They are principally useful when the perineum is ruptured. "A good pessary," says Sir C. Clarke, "should combine firmness, lightness, and closeness of texture: firmness, that it may not yield to pressure; lightness, that it may not incommode by weight; and closeness of texture, that it may not imbibe the secretions of the vagina. Those made of box-wood possess all these advantages; and this wood, not being scarce, can easily be procured." An attempt has been made to construct a pessary which could be expanded to any size, *after* its introduction into the vagina. Dr. Thomas Simson, of St. Andrew's, contrived such a one,* but the profession, generally, has preferred the more simple kind. Dr. M'Clintock has succeeded with a bag of vulcanized india rubber, of a suitable size: it is easily introduced, folded, and expands from its own elasticity. Mr. Lund has constructed a pessary consisting of a spiral steel spring slightly curved, and enclosed in a case of india rubber which is kept in situ by a bandage.† Mr. Scholefield,‡ Dr. Reid,§ and Dr. Ritchie,‖ have each invented a new form of uterine support: but as a description without a drawing would convey no intelligible meaning, I must refer the reader to their papers.

For some years back, I have had recourse to a modification of the old medicated pessary, in slighter cases of prolapse. I make a bag of coarse muslin, about three inches long and one wide, either more or less, according to the relaxation of the vaginal canal. This bag I fill with bruised galls, oak bark, matico, &c., and having dipped it in water, and smeared it with lard or oil, I pass it into the vagina, and allow it to remain two or three days, when it can be removed, and a new one introduced by the patient herself. I am happy to be able to strengthen my testimony of their usefulness by the authority of Dr. Meigs, who speaks highly of them in his recent work. I have lately tried a pessary made of thin gutta percha rod. It is easily made of any size and with any modification of its shape. It acts on the principle of distending the posterior wall of the vagina upwards. I have found it succeed very well, it is easily introduced, remains in situ and does not impede the flow of menses or catamenia. Again, however, I have to acknowledge the superiority of Dr. Hodge's pessary. By lengthening the vertical portion, the posterior 'cul de sac' of

* Edinburgh Medical Essays and Observations, vol. iii. p. 288. Davis: Obstetric Medicine, plate 11, fig. 3. Leipzig Commentaries, vol. ix. part i. p. 127.

† Guy's Hosp. Reports, 1846.

‡ Lancet, May 6, 1848.

§ Ibid.

‖ Ranking's Abstract, vol. x. p. 207.

the vagina may be distended upwards to its full extent, and the shape of the pessary facilitates its retention, provided the vaginal orifice be not too wide. Next to this I prefer the common ring pessary of boxwood, gutta percha or india rubber. The globular or oval pessaries are useful in some cases; and Dr. Meig's suggestion that they may be made of hammered silver, gilt, is valuable. The silver may be reduced to the thinness of letter paper, without reducing its firmness too much, and of it an extremely light pessary of any shape may be made.

The mode of introducing the ordinary pessary is very simple. The patient being placed on her side or back, the long diameter of the instrument is to be placed in accordance with the long diameter of the lower outlet; or, in other words, it is to be passed through the external orifice edgeways. When fairly in the vagina, it must be partially turned, so as to place it transversely across the pelvis, and above the tubera ischii. The os uteri should be felt through the opening in the pessary, if it be a flat one. The first part of the operation gives a good deal of pain, and should be performed gently, and with a rotatory motion. The globular pessary is more easily introduced, and requires no placing internally; but I have found it far less useful, except in cases of lacerated perineum; in them, it is retained better than the other kinds. I have already described the mode of introducing Dr. Hodge's pessary: the most essential point is to be sure that the vertical portion is passed behind the cervix. When the irritability of the vagina is too great to bear a hard pessary, the patient may sometimes succeed in retaining a gum elastic one. Whichever kind we use, it should be withdrawn occasionally. If there be much discharge, once a month will not be too frequent; but if not once in three or six months. Very serious consequences have resulted from neglecting this precaution. Occasionally there is difficulty in removing them when they have been left too long. A hook will facilitate matters with the ring pessary and a pair of forceps with the globular one.

Various objections have at different times been made against the employment of pessaries; and latterly they have been repeated and urged with all the moral weight derived from long experience and high standing in the profession, for example by Dr. Leake, Dr. Annan of Baltimore, Professor Dieffenbach and Dr. Hamilton. Dr. Hamilton* makes the following objections to the use of pessaries:—"*Firstly*. They can only act as palliatives, whatever may be the degree of the disease. *Secondly*. They necessarily keep up a continued irritation in the passage, and of course a mucous discharge from the vagina. *Thirdly*. Unless properly adapted, they make injurious pressure

* Pract. Obs. pp. 28, 29.

on the contents of the pelvis. *Fourthly.* If not frequently taken out and cleaned, they become encrusted with a calcareous matter, which proves highly irritating. *Fifthly.* They subject the patient to the charge of the medical attendant for life. And, *lastly.* Cases from time to time occur, where from the laceration of the perineum, &c., no ordinary pessary can be retained." Having failed to provide a substitute for pessaries, Dr. Hamilton continued to use them, until a severe accident, resulting from the carelessness of the patient, determined him to banish them from his practice. Instead of them, he has since employed the T bandage, with "a cushion interposed between the outlet of the pelvis and cross straps of the bandage" (without any pessary), "and the experiment succeeded completely, for the patients felt perfect relief. In every case, therefore, of prolapsus uteri, whatever may have been its degree, to which he has been called for some years past, he has suggested this very simple contrivance. In cases of short standing, the circular band may be made of fine linen or jean, lined with chamois leather; but in more serious degrees of the disease, it ought to be made of tempered steel, like that of the common truss. The cushion is to be stuffed with horse-hair, and ought to be, generally speaking, about six inches in length, by three in breadth. Its thickness must be adapted to the individual case; that is, the greater the degree of relaxation of the soft parts at the outlet of the pelvis, the greater should be the thickness of the cushion. It is to be tacked to the cross strap of the bandage, so as to press firmly upon all the parts requiring support. In some cases, where the perineum had entirely given way, the author has found it necessary to combine the prolapsus bandage with the cushion. This bandage is to be worn whenever the patient is out of bed, as long as any symptom of the disease is perceived. It effectually relieves the unpleasant feelings, while it enables the patient to take walking exercise, which is so essentially necessary to the relief or cure of the disease."

As far as I have seen, the objections may be ranged under the following heads:—1. They are indelicate. 2. If too small, they will not rest in the passage, but be forced out, and consequently do no good. 3. That they irritate the vagina, and give rise to leucorrhea, especially if too large. 4. That they cause irritation, ulceration and fungous growths. 5. That they give rise to putrid discharges from the vagina. 6. That they occasion dilatation of the vagina. 7. That they cause contraction of the same organ. 8. That patients have suffered under irritation of the bladder, or constipation, whilst using them. 9. That the pessary has become so encrusted with earthy matter, as to require breaking before it could be extracted. 10. That a pessary has been known to make its way through

the walls of the vagina and into the rectum. With regard to the first objection: if true, this operation only shares equally with all midwifery operations; nay, it is not a whit more indelicate than making a vaginal examination. If the second or third objection be valid, it must be owing to an error in calculation; and if the operator be watchful, he will speedily obviate it. The fourth, fifth, eighth, ninth and tenth, are only applicable to cases of gross neglect, on the part of the patient or medical attendant, and cannot for a moment be admitted as any argument against the use of the pessary. As to the sixth and seventh, they cannot both be true. Undoubtedly a pessary will keep that portion of the canal in which it is situated in a state of dilatation, but with equal certainty, the vaginal orifice will be relieved from the distension caused by the prolapsed uterus: and if, every time the pessary be changed, one of a smaller size be introduced, it will be found quite adequate, and in many cases a permanent cure may at length be obtained. With due respect, therefore, to the eminent authorities just quoted, their arguments do not seem conclusive against the proper use of pessaries. On the other hand, there is ample evidence from well authenticated facts, to show that the judicious application of these instruments, so far from being injurious, is in many cases beneficial, and even preferable to any other plan of treatment. I think, therefore, that we are justified in drawing the following conclusions:—1. A pessary may be applied when there is neither irritation, inflammation, nor organic disease of the womb, vagina, or neighbouring viscera. 2. Its size and shape should be accurately adapted to the size of the pelvis, and the peculiarities of the case. 3. The patient must be carefully watched after its introduction, and if there be necessity, the pessary must be withdrawn for a time, and resumed, or altogether abandoned. 4. If the patient tolerate the instrument, it should nevertheless be removed occasionally, for the purpose of cleanliness: the frequency will depend upon the character and amount of the discharges. 5. If possible, a fresh pessary should be introduced after each removal, and one of a smaller size each time. 6. Astringent injections or simple cold water should be injected previous to and daily after the introduction of the pessary.

But there are some cases, as Dr. Hamilton justly observes, where pessaries cannot be employed; and in such, it is fortunate for us that we are not without other remedies. We may try Dr. Annan's pad, Dr. Hull's utero-abdominal supporter, or Dr. Hamilton's compress; each mode may have its advantages in particular cases, though the principal of each is the same, viz. applying support to the external orifice. Prolapse will thus be prevented, but the descent may still exist; the force applied has no power of maintaining the uterus at its natural level in

the pelvis. If this be the case, I do not see but that the objections stated against pessaries, viz. that they continue the undue dilatation of the passages, applies with equal force to this plan; for if the uterus be allowed to fall to the floor of the pelvic cavity, the vagina will be kept in a dilated state by it. Of the relief afforded, however, both Dr. Annan and Dr. Hamilton speak most highly; and the reputation of the latter gentleman is so deservedly great, that whatever he states is entitled to great respect. If the expectations I had formed on reading his paper have not been realized in practice, it must be because the trial has been too limited. Mr. Goodman has tried an india-rubber ball (furnished with a tube and stop-cock), introduced empty and then inflated. The tube is to be secured to the thigh by tape. He found it to answer the purpose perfectly in more than one case.*

A more decided and permanent mode of relief is afforded by the operation first proposed by M. Girardin, and which resembles that adopted for the cure of prolapsus ani by Hey and Dupuytren, &c. It has been performed, with some modifications, in Britain, by Doctors Marshall Hall, Heming,† and others,‡ in Germany, by Professor Dieffenbach,§ Dr. Fricke, &c.; and in France, by Velpeau and Berard.‖ Episoraphia, as it is termed, consists in removing a portion of the vaginal mucous membrane, and uniting the opposite edges of the wound, so that when healed the calibre of the canal shall be diminished by the breadth of the strip removed. The operation is easily performed. The patient being placed on a table, in the position adopted for lithotomy, and the urine having been evacuated, the uterus is then to be drawn downwards, or to either side, according to the part from which it is intended to remove the strip of mucous membrane. In Dr. Hall's case, it was removed from the anterior part of the tumor. Professor Dieffenbach, we have already seen, prefers removing a portion from each side. Dr. Ireland, who has performed this operation twice, and once with success, in the first case removed a broad strip from the side, and in the last from the anterior and posterior surfaces. The operation may be commenced either at the uterine or vaginal orifice, taking care to remove as little as possible besides the mucous membrane, and to avoid wounding the bladder. The strip should be pear-shaped, the apex towards the os uteri. The ligatures (three will generally be enough) should all be inserted before any are tied, and then

* Lancet, Sept. 28, 1839.

† London Med. Gazette, vol. ix. p. 269. Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus (note by trans.), p. 53. Lancet, May 25, June 1, 1839.

‡ Dublin Journal, vol. vi. p. 484.

§ Berlin Med. Zeitung, 1836. Lancet, May 20, 1837.

‖ Medical Gazette, Nov. 21, 1835. See also Rognetta, Bull. de Therap, Med. Chir. Sept. 1835; Bellini: Bulletino delle Scienze Med. Jan. 1836.

we may commence with the one nearest the os uteri, which should be pressed inwards as each ligature is tied, until it enter the cavity of the pelvis, when the last is tightened. In the majority of cases, hemorrhage did not occur; but in one case I witnessed, it nearly proved fatal some hours after the operation. To guard against this, it might be well not to tighten the ligatures or reduce the prolapse for a few hours. The patient complains of no pain from the excision, except when dissecting about the os externum. Subsequently the patient occasionally suffers from pain and heat in the vagina, with a slight discharge. Vaginitis may set in, and require the removal of the ligatures, and the employment of antiphlogistics. The ligatures come away at various intervals, from a fortnight to three weeks or a month. Cold vaginal injections should be given two or three times a-day. The diet of the patient should be moderate, her bowels freed by enemata, and she herself kept in a state of perfect rest. The success of this ingenious operation has been considerable. Dr. Hall's patient "was examined by Mr. Vincent, surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, at the beginning of the present month (November, 1833), two years after the operation, and the uterus and bladder were found perfectly supported in their proper situation." Prof. Dieffenbach speaks of the complete recovery of many persons, owing to it. One of Dr. Ireland's patients is perfectly well, and quite free from all the distressing symptoms of procidentia, or prolapse, and the uterus is maintained in its natural situation. The other failed. Mr. Hayden's case succeeded. In his admirable "retrospective address" to the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association, Mr. Cross remarks: "The result has in a great majority of instances, been favorable; and the most zealous pursuer of the method, Dr. Fricke, who has, in repeated correspondence favored me with his remarks, refers to an instance of *episorâphie*, where the patient afterwards became pregnant, and was delivered by the forceps, without the artificial bridge giving way.* Dr. Fricke cured three out of four."†

Professor Langenbeck's method appears to be a modification of the foregoing. The Professor proposes to supersede the use of the pessary by an operation, which he performed in the following manner on a case of prolapsus uteri: "After having emptied the bladder and rectum, I commenced by removing from the left side of the vagina, a portion of the mucous membrane, resembling in size and shape the section of a hen's egg; the small end of the ellipse being directed backwards,

* This case has been published by Dr. Plath, in the Zeitschrift fur die gesammte Medicin, vol. ii. p. 142.

† Transactions of the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association, vol. v. p. 92.

the oval end forwards, and touching the nymphæ." "After having cleaned the edges of the wound, I placed five strong stitches on either side, in the following manner: the two posterior sutures on each side were first applied, the uterus was then returned to its natural position, and the rest of the sutures were finished: had they all been applied in the first instance, it would, perhaps, have been impossible to have returned the uterus afterward. If we except burning pain in the vagina, and a moderate febrile movement, the symptoms which followed this operation were not very remarkable. The patient underwent an antiphlogistic treatment, and cold injections were thrown up every hour into the vagina." Some of the sutures were ultimately divided with the scissors, and came away of themselves: the woman recovered, and the operation was successful. The Professor has repeated the operation many times since, with equal success: fewer ligatures were employed: generally but three, but sometimes none at all, "for the edges of the wound frequently came in close contact with each other after the reposition of the uterus." In several cases, after having replaced the uterus, I have performed the operation by merely removing a fold of the vaginal wall, which was drawn forward with Museux's forceps, and then clipped off; this is much the easier method of the two; but the surgeon should always be on his guard against the danger of wounding the bladder or rectum, which might take place if a deep fold of the vaginal parietes was removed close to its base. It would not, however, be advisable to undertake the operation, unless the uterus, appendages, and neighbouring viscera were free from disease; neither does it succeed so well with women of advanced age.

In cases of prolapse from longitudinal hypertrophy, M. Huguier proposes to remove the cervix, in the first degree, and in the second to remove a portion of the body along with it,* and he states that he has succeeded in thirteen cases. In the former case it may be removed by the ecrazeur or ligature, or the knife, and if by the latter it might be worth while adopting the procedure of Dr. Marion Sims, and after the removal, to bring together the edges of the wound by sutures, leaving a catheter in the os uteri to preserve its permeability.

Several attempts have been made to cure the disease by diminishing the calibre of the vagina,† and procuring adhesion between its walls, or the opposite surfaces of the labia; but generally without success, in consequence of the indisposition of mucous surfaces to unite. M. Langier cauterized a broad

* Mem. de l'Acad. Imp. de Med. vol. xxi. pp. 426, 432.

† Med. Chir. Rev. April, 1839, p. 610. Bellini: Anali univ. de Med. July, Aug. 1836.

strip of the mucous membrane with the nitrate of mercury,* but it did not succeed; and Phillips with nitric acid.† I have succeeded in two or three cases by first lightly cauterizing a broad strip with nitric acid, and then introducing a "sachet" of matico or oak bark, and allowing it to remain for some time the patient preserving the horizontal position. The acid must be very lightly applied, just so as to shrivel the mucous membrane without forming a slough. The application of red hot iron to the mucous membrane, so as to shrivel up and contract, has been proposed and tried by M. Langier; but I am not aware of the results. Dr. Evory Kennedy has tried this plan with success. I have known it fail. Dr. Desgranges of Lyons has tried the application of ten or twelve small forceps to the upper part of the vagina, by which a portion of the mucous membrane is seized. This excites a degree of inflammation and sloughing, and in the process of healing the calibre of the vagina is diminished.‡ He has given several cases in which a cure was effected, and the plan is worth a trial, as it gives no pain and excites no irritation. I saw it tried by Dr. Banon of this city, but it did not succeed. Mr. Geddings and Mr. Baker Brown, and Mr. Savage have removed a strip of mucous membrane at the margin and lower angle of the vulva, and brought the raw surfaces together by quilled sutures, with success, for a time at least, but in two cases I saw the uterus gradually "bore" its way through. After the cessation of menstruation and the commencement of uterine atrophy, I have no doubt it may succeed, as in one case I saw, and is probably the best remedy when the vaginal orifice is too wide, and the perineum too narrow to retain a pessary.

The constitutional treatment of the patient, after the reduction of the prolapsus will require care. Tonics may be necessary, and aperient enemata. For a short time the patient must avoid exertion, but after a few days she will be able to go about as usual, except in the more severe cases.

In some instances, where pregnancy has occurred with prolapsus uteri, or prolapsus uteri at the latter end of pregnancy, reduction has been effected; in others, it has been found impossible. As to the treatment of the prolapse which has occasionally happened during labor, we are advised to dilate gradually the uterine orifice, so as to hasten the delivery; and, if necessary, to make one or two incisions into the cervix. "If the woman is at the end of pregnancy, or if the womb was to descend during delivery, provided the os uteri came into sight through

* Langier de la cauterization du vagin au fer rouge. Encylop. des Sciences Med. vol. xxxvii. p. 192, Sept. 1835.

† Med. Gaz. May 18, 1839, p. 283.

‡ Mem. sur le Treatment de la Chute de l'Uterus, by M. Desgranges, Paris, 1853.

the external parts, I suppose it would be your duty to dilate the os uteri with the fingers, and in this way accelerate the birth of the child as much as possible; but if it was down a little way merely, I should not meddle with it, but leave the woman to her own resources. But if in the latter months the womb was lying externally and between the limbs, and it could not be put back, I should recommend the bringing on of delivery by puncturing the membranes; and then, when parturition came on, I should, as before, assist in dilating the os uteri. In Harvey's case, it was proposed to extirpate the uterus; but I certainly prefer the induction of parturition before extirpation."*

CHAPTER XXIV.

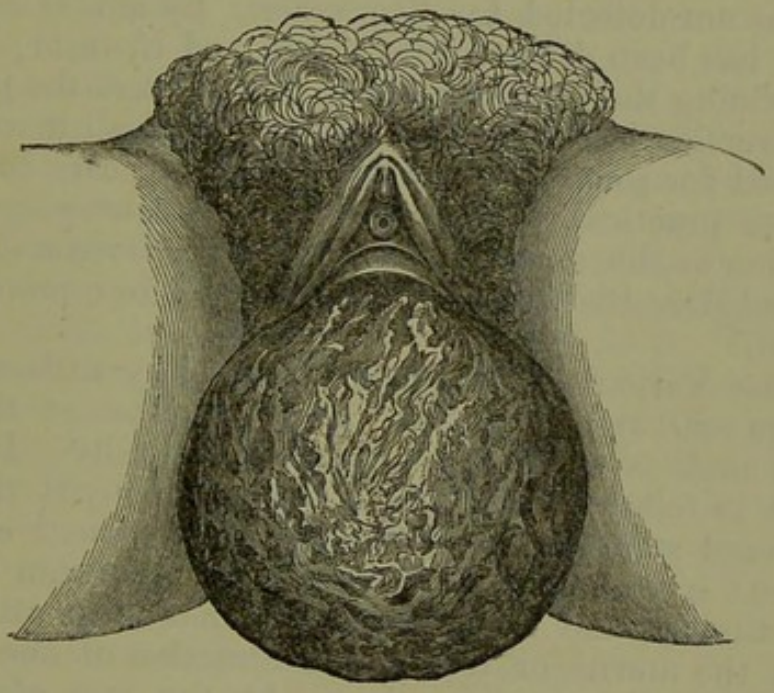
INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Inversion of the uterus differs widely from prolapse; for, in addition to the depression common to both, in the former the uterus is turned inside out. The fundus descends through the os uteri, forming a cavity lined by the peritoneum, open towards the abdomen and containing the ovaries and fallopian tubes; whilst that which was formerly the lining membrane of the uterine cavity has become the external covering of the tumor.

The degree of inversion may vary: It may be either *partial* or *complete*. Dr. Newnham, who has published a valuable monograph on this subject, has spoken of three degrees—*depression*, *partial*, and *complete* inversion. With regard to the first, he observes: "The fundus of the uterus is depressed within its cavity, but does not form a tumor in the vagina. The actual existence of this stage of the disease can only be known by introducing the finger into the uterus, and by ascertaining the state of the organ by pressure upon the abdomen. By the *former process*, the fundus of the womb will be found to have approached the os internum; and by the latter, a corresponding depression will be observed, instead of that regular contraction which is so familiar to every prudent practitioner. This state is generally accompanied with an effort to bear down, by which it is often converted into *partial* or *even complete* inversion." Of course, so slight a change in the uterus is only perceptible through the parietes of the abdomen, when the patient has been

* Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 43.

recently delivered. In the unimpregnated uterus, such an examination would yield no information. "When the inversion is *partial*" continues Mr. Newnham, "the fundus of the uterus is brought down into the vagina, forming a tumor of considerable size, presenting a semi-spherical form, and closely invested by the os uteri. In this case the depression of the fundus, observed through the parietes of the abdomen, will be considerably greater than in the former, and the edge of the cavity thus formed will alone be felt." "In the *complete* inversion, the uterus will be found not only filling the vagina, but pro-



(*From Boivin and Dugès.*)

truding beyond it, resembling in its form that of the uterus, after recent delivery, only that its mouth is turned towards the abdomen. The os uteri may be felt at the superior extremity of the tumor, forming a kind of circular thickening at its apex, and the uterus is wholly wanting in the hypogastric region. This is usually accompanied with inversion of the vagina."*

Inversion may occur under very different circumstances; as, for example:—1. *Immediately after delivery*,† as the result of a peculiar condition of the uterine fibres; of too quick delivery, &c. Dr. Skea has recorded one case which occurred after an abortion of four months; and it was reduced twelve hours afterwards.‡—2. *A few days after parturition*, though Newnham conceives that in these cases *depression* of the fundus

* An Essay on the symptoms, causes, and treatment of Inversio Uteri, &c. by William Newnham, Esq. pp. 2, 3. I feel great pleasure in acknowledging my obligations to this admirable essay.

† Williams: Lancet, July, 1839. Glasgow Med. Jour. 1864.

‡ Ed. Med. Journal, May, 1849, p. 773.

existed from the first. Dr. Cowan, of Melrose, has reported a case where it occurred eighty hours after delivery; Anè and Baudelocque on the third day, and Leblanc on the tenth day. —3. Or *very gradually*, in consequence of a polypus attached to the fundus, the uterus not being pregnant.* Capuron and Newnham doubt the existence of such cases; but several are on record. Dr. M'Clintock has related one, and I witnessed one myself, of the nature of which no doubt could be entertained. We may be deceived, however, and suppose an inversion to have occurred gradually, because it has remained long undiscovered. Levret mentions a case occurring after delivery, which was not detected for five years. By almost all authors, inversion has been divided into *acute* and *chronic;* not, however, confining the term chronic to cases where the production of the inversion has been slow, but including all those where it had existed for some time. The division appears to me to be useful and practical, though perhaps not conveying so much information as the terms '*reducible*,' and '*irreducible*,' which my friend Dr. Radford,† of Manchester, has proposed as a substitute.

Causes.—Various causes are enumerated by authors, some of which are real, and some only fanciful. Most of them, however, are such as would act merely mechanically. It has been observed to follow very quick labors, especially if the patient be delivered standing, or if she make too violent efforts. It may occur spontaneously after the labor has been completed quite naturally, and in these cases it has been attributed to atony of the uterus, or to active contraction of one part, with an atonic condition of another. At the end of Denman's observations upon inversion, Dr. Waller subjoins a case related to him by Dr. Williams of Guildford-street, which convinced him of the possibility of spontaneous inversion. "The Doctor attended a lady in her fourth labor; the pelvis was of ample dimensions, the child soon expelled. The funis was tied, and the child separated: immediately afterwards there was a *long* expulsory pain, by which Dr. W. naturally enough inferred that he should find the placenta detached and thrown off. On regaining his seat by the side of the bed, and making an examination, he felt a large substance protruding from the vagina, which proved to be the organ in an inverted state. The organ, with the placenta still adhering, was promptly returned to its proper situation, and everything went on favorably."‡ Dr. Radford relates the following case:—"The subject of this accident was Mrs. Birch, of Great Bridgewater-

* Jourdan : Dict. de Med. vol. xxiii. p. 289. Higgins : Edinburgh Monthly Journal.

† Dublin Journal for Sept. and Nov. 1837.

‡ Waller's Edition of Denman's Midwifery, p. 244, *note.*

street, a well-formed, healthy young woman, and this was her first confinement. I was summoned to her on the 17th day of May, 1826, about three o'clock in the afternoon. I found her walking about the room, with pains, bearing down and effective. In a short time after my arrival, whilst leaning forward on the bed, she was delivered of a fine healthy male child; from this position (as soon as the child was separated) she was removed carefully into the bed; in less than ten minutes she had a slight pain or two. My patient expressed some fears lest the placenta '*should stick;*' but on my making an examination *per vaginam*, I distinctly felt the insertion of the funis into the placenta, and relieved my patient of her fears as to its being retained unduly. I had scarcely assured her that all was likely to terminate well, when she was suddenly seized with a violent bearing down; and on making a further investigation, I discovered what I took, for the instant, to be the placenta pushed forward by a second child's head; but having recourse to ocular investigation, I was soon undeceived in this respect, and found the uterus inverted, and which had passed externally from the vagina, and the placenta attached to it. I felt very much alarmed for the fate of my patient. I first peeled the placenta from the fundus uteri, and then grasping the extruded part with my hand, I did not find it very difficult to re-introduce it into the vagina, and to carry it through the os uteri. I followed with my hand, or rather pushed it forward, when I observed it suddenly start from me, as a piece of india-rubber would. I was now called by the nurse to examine the state of my patient, which indeed was very alarming. Her face became suddenly pale, and bedewed with cold sweat; her pulse was rapid and unsteady, there was a great prostration of strength, and a threatening of convulsions and death. Brandy and laudanum were immediately administered, in free doses, hot flannels and frictions were applied to the extremities," &c. She ultimately did well; and the author adds, "I would remark, first, that this inversion was entirely spontaneous, as I had not even taken hold of the funis at the time it happened. Secondly, as there was no hemorrhage, and as the re-inversion was effected in a few seconds, it is somewhat difficult to account for the sudden depression of the vital powers, amounting nearly to dissolution." "It appears to the writer, that the uterine pain, diminution of bulk, firm resisting feel, sudden formation, and rapid protrusion, warrant him in the deduction, that the *fundus* and *body* of the uterus, so far from being in a state of *collapse* or *relaxation*, are really in a state of *unnatural excitement and action.* But this is not the case with the os uteri; on the contrary, it is soft and yielding, as we find that it offers no resistance to the coming down of the tumor, whose protrusion is forcible and rapid. From what has been stated,

it may be concluded that quick labor, whether natural or artificial, or a disturbance of this process in any of its stages, and all those circumstances which produce irregular contraction of the uterus, are singly or combined, the causes of inversion."* Nauche considers the inactive state of the uterus, and some effort made by the patient, or by an attendant pulling the cord, as the principal causes.† Capuron enumerates, as *predisposing* causes, the development of the womb, the dilatation of its orifice, and the atony or flaccidity of its walls. The *exciting* causes may be the weight of the fundus, violent expulsive efforts, tractions by the funis, and the dragging downwards by a polypus. Henkel attributes this accident to violent afterpains; Meissner to a bodily predisposition, owing to a laxity of fibre. Siebold says, that atony of the uterus, with a large pelvis, and the too rapid abstraction of the contents of the uterus, may expose the patient to inversion.‡ Boivin and Dugès enumerate, as among the principal causes of inversion, a flaccid distensible state of the uterine parietes; inertia of the uterus, especially if at the same time an effort be made for the extraction of the placenta; irregular uterine contraction, too prominent sacral promontory, dragging at the cord and uterine polypus.§ Dr. Tyler Smith regards inversion as depending upon an irregularly active condition of the uterus, by which the fundus is first depressed, then carried downward by the annular contraction of the uterus, and finally, *completely* everted. It is very credible, that violence in extracting the placenta may be followed by inversion. Forcibly pulling the funis, for the purpose of detaching the placenta, may perhaps, under certain circumstances, give rise to this accident; but it is not a frequent cause. Shortness of the funis, or the shortening of it by coiling round the neck of the fœtus, has been alleged, but I believe without any foundation. Cords of eight inches long will permit, and have permitted the exit of the fœtus without displacing the womb, and it is very rare indeed to find the funis so short. "The practice of pulling too early and too violently at the cord," says Mr. Radford, "after the expulsion of the child, before the uterus has contracted, so as to detach and expel the placenta, has been generally considered as the cause of the inversion. But we know that the accident happens before any force has been applied to the funis.‖ In

* Radford's Essay in Dublin Journal, Sep. and Nov. 1837.

† Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 121.

‡ Handbuch der Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 365, et seq.

§ Diseases of the Uterus, p. 117, et seq.

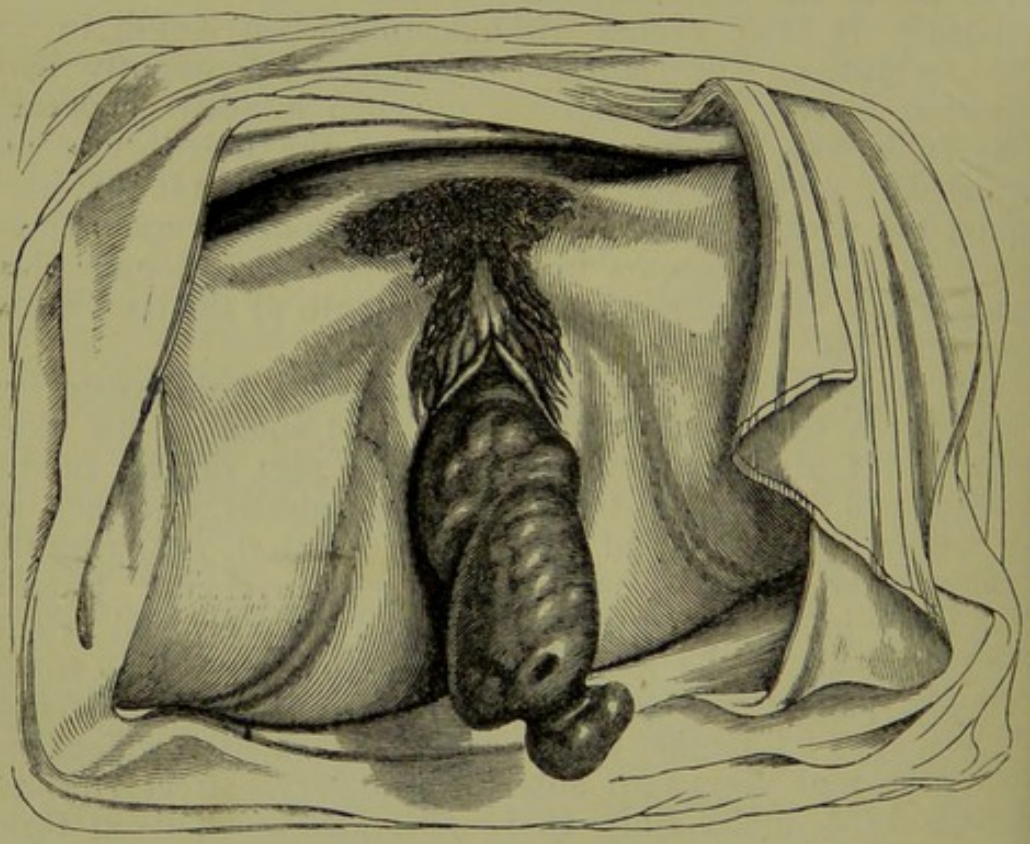
‖ Radford's cases; Dr. Albers, in Duncan's Annals of Med. vol. v. p. 390; Mr. Windsor: Med. Chir. Trans. vol. x. p. 395; Mr. Dickenson's case, Med. Gaz. No. 372; Dr. Dewees' case, &c. Smith: Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. vi. p. 503. Brown: Mem. of London Med. Soc. vol. v. p. 202. Welsh: Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. v. p. 451. Obs. Anatom. Chir. obs. 10, p. 13; *trans.* p. 34. Wilson's Glasgow Med. Journal.

case 4th, the descent was so rapid and forcible through the os externum, that it would have been quite impossible to have resisted the unnatural action by which the organ was carried down. It has occurred when the patient has been delivered of a dead child, the funis being so putrid as to break with a very slight effort. It has been found before the cord was divided, and the child given to the nurse. In the practice of Ruysch, this circumstance took place after he had extracted a dead child," &c. Some writers have thought that a short funis is a frequent cause of inversion; whilst others think, in order to act, it must be inserted in the centre of the placenta, and that this mass must be attached to the fundus uteri. Now it is evident that if the brevity of the cord is capable of producing so serious an accident, this peculiarity will greatly add to its influence. But amongst the published cases of inversion, there is, so far as the writer knows, but one where this shortness existed.* It often occurs without diminished length in the cord, whilst, on the contrary, children are frequently born where it is very short, and yet no such accident happens.† The funis has been ruptured, and yet the uterus was not inverted.‡ As to the shortening of the cord, when it is twisted round the neck, this can never be the case of inversion, inasmuch as it rarely occurs but when the cord is longer than usual, and it very seldom reduces the length of the cord below twelve inches.

But inversion may occur quite unconnected with parturition, contrary to the assertion of Astruc, and some of the older writers. If a tumor form at the upper part of the fundus uteri, it will first distend the uterus mechanically, and then by its weight it may descend through the os uteri, dragging the fundus after it, and so produce complete inversion. Such a case I saw in Jervis-street Hospital, and I am enabled to add the particulars by the kindness of Dr. Montgomery, to whose care the patient was confided by Surgeon Lynch. Bridget Mahon, aged 52, mother of ten children; her last confinement took place nine years ago: admitted into Jervis-street Hospital June 5, 1835, under Surgeon Lynch; was seized about three years ago with whites, which continued for two years; she attributes the attack to excessive mental anxiety and fatigue. Her health, from the commencement, gradually declined; the debility and emaciation became so great, that she was frequently obliged to remain in bed. Being seized with a severe fit of vomiting, she experienced a sensation as if something within her had given way, but did not make any examination

* Dr. King's case, Glasgow Journal, vol. i. p. 17.
† Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. lv. p. 205.
‡ Gifford's cases, No. 92, 127, 175, 194, 199; Perfect's cases, No. 109, 132; Ramsbotham's cases, No. 28, 31, 32, 33, 34.—*Radford's Essay.*

at the time; about three days afterwards was alarmed by the appearance of a tumor at the external parts, which she reduced by moderate pressure with the fingers. It remained so for three months, the discharge still continuing. One day she sat down to pass water, the tumor again appeared, but was reduced, and remained so for the next twelve months. On the 1st of June, as she stepped over a potato furrow, the tumor was completely expelled, suspended between the thighs, in which state it still remains. Her labors were all easy, and during the whole course of the disease she did not experience any difficulty in emptying either the bladder or rectum. The tumor consisted at the lower part, of a large double-headed polypus, attached by a thick and very short pedicle to the fundus uteri, which was completely everted, and formed the upper portion of the protruded tumor. A curious case of this



(From Dr. M'Clintock.)

kind is also related by Dr. Browne ;* one by Dr. Oldham, and another more recently by Dr. Higgins, who successfully removed both the uterus and tumor with the knife, having previously tied a tape around the upper portion, as a precaution against hemorrhage. The patient bore the operation well, and recovered perfectly.† A similar and equally successful case is

* Dublin Medical Journal, vol. vi. p. 33.
† Ed. Monthly Journal, July 1849, p. 889.

related by Dr. M'Clintock,* and by his kindness I am able to annex a plate of it.

Symptoms.—We shall first examine the symptoms which arise in *acute* inversion, *i. e.* when it occurs soon after delivery, and when the displacement is nearly or quite *complete.* These are always serious and alarming, indicating the important nature of the accident. The most universal symptom is sudden exhaustion or collapse, which comes on immediately after the inversion. It does not depend upon flooding, for it occurs in many cases where there is no hemorrhage. The countenance becomes deadly pale, the voice weak, the pulse rapid, small and fluttering, nausea and vomiting occur, &c. so that the patient is suddenly threatened with the utter extinction of life. Several authors speak of more decidedly nervous symptoms, and even of convulsions; but by some, at least, the restlessness and agitation preceding dissolution appear to have been mistaken for convulsions. When the inversion is slighter in degree, these phenomena will generally be found less strikingly marked. Hemorrhage, even to a very large amount, not unfrequently occurs, aggravating, though not changing, the symptoms already enumerated, and materially enhancing the danger of the patient. In many cases, however, there is no hemorrhage at all, according to Brown,† White,‡ Albers,§ Chapman,‖ Hamilton,¶ Radford, or not in proportion to the inversion according to Newnham, Dailliez, Burns,** but merely the nervous symptoms and collapse; nor does the difficulty of rallying the patient seem to be less than in the cases accompanied by flooding. There is generally a very violent uterine contraction, immediately preceding or accompanying the inversion, leading the patient to anticipate a second child. This suspicion is further confirmed by the pressure of the inverted uterus as it passes through the pelvis. Even after examination *per vaginam*, we may be deceived by mistaking the uterus for the breach of a second child. The patient complains of great pain, with a sense of dragging from the loins, and occasional retention of urine. If pressure be made on the abdomen, we shall not be able to feel the contracted uterus; and this being at a time when it is large, constitutes a marked and valuable symptom. When the inversion is incomplete, we may often feel the uterus above the brim of the pelvis, but having a cup-like depression superiorly. If we examine *per*

* Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 97.
† Annals of Medicine, vol. ii. p. 278.
‡ Med. Comment. vol. ii. p. 268.
§ Annals of Medicine, vol. v. p. 392.
‖ Treatise, p. 123.
¶ Med. Commentaries, vol. xvi. p. 316. Midwifery, p. 420.
** Midwifery, p. 518.

vaginam, we shall find a tumor either in the cavity of the pelvis, or hanging through the vulva. This tumor is globular, sensible, elastic, with a rough aud bleeding surface, wider below than above, where it is tightly encircled by the cervix uteri. If the displacement be not reducible, it sometimes happens that the tumor is attacked by inflammation, running on to sloughing and gangrene, owing to the strangulation caused by the contraction of the cervix, and ending in the death of the patient. If the placenta have not been previously expelled, it will be found adherent to some part of the tumor, adding greatly to its bulk. A considerable difference in the size of the tumor will be observed, according as the inversion is *complete* or *incomplete*, recent or of old standing. "In the fourth degree (complete inversion), which is the most rare, the volume of the tumor is commonly larger than that which the uterus ought to present, even immediately after delivery; it is then, in fact, distended by portions of intestine, together with the fallopian tubes and ovaries. Several cases of this kind are upon record, the earliest of which is that of Stalpart Vanderwiel, in which the intestines were laid bare after death by an incision of the tumor still in its situation between the femora. Baudelocque has given a case somewhat similar, and Ruysch has drawn a tumor, the volume of which is six inches in all directions. We learn from Levret that the sac formed by the inverted uterus and vagina, in the case of a person seventy years of age, was filled with a portion of the rectum, of the bladder, and of the small intestines, and with the fallopian tubes and ovaria."* If quite *complete*, we may acquire further information from a visual examination. The tumor is of a red color when the inversion is recent, but gradually becomes of a dull brown. The tumor which may be felt even outwardly, is commonly voluminous, soft, partly reducible, of a red-brown and blood-color; moist in the earlier periods at least; paler at times, and dry after a long while; increasing and diminishing at intervals, when it encloses portions of intestine: the fingers introduced between its surface and the parietes of the vagina, discovers a *cul de sac* at a height which varies, and always presents a circular band, projecting upon the base of the tumor, to which it belongs. In minor degrees of inversion, the tumor, less voluminous, and concealed, may still be seen by means of the speculum: its surface is to be found smooth and moist, of deep red color, and sometimes covered with ecchymoses; when the displacement is recent, even the orifice of the uterine sinuses may be observed exuding blood; but we do not perceive the os uteri any more than in the former cases—a circumstance which at once

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 114.

distinguishes inversion from prolapsus of the uterus. If *incomplete*, we shall still be able to detect it in the vagina; though if there be *depression* merely, we may not be able to reach it.

The foregoing are the most prominent symptoms of *acute* inversion; those which characterize the *chronic* stage of the disease, whether that stage be the issue of an *acute* attack, or the result of a gradual displacement, are of course much less formidable. The patient is subject to occasional irregular hemorrhages, and to a constant profuse mucous discharge during the intervals. Every month the surface is observed to be covered with red drops, which are, in fact, the menses. The patient complains of pain, a sensation of weight in the pelvis, and dragging from the loins. If the uterus protrude through the external parts, its sensibility will greatly diminish, in consequence of the formation of a kind of epithelium upon its surface; and if it be exposed to rude contact, or if acrid secretions be allowed to accumulate upon it, circumscribed inflammation may occur, followed by ulcerations, either superficial or profound, and involving some danger to the patient if not remedied. The constitution of the patient sympathises deeply with so extraordinary an accident. After recovery from the state of exhaustion, or nervous depression, into which she was at first thrown, the repeated hemorrhages and constant leucorrhea will render her countenance pale and exsanguined, and subject her to the various secondary symptoms, such as syncope, dropsical effusions, hectic, &c.

Terminations.—The patient may die from exhaustion, or from hemorrhage, soon after the accident, according to Heister,* Peu,† Levret, Gifford, Windsor, Clarke, Denman, Boivin and Dugès, or from the more remote consequences of the repeated hemorrhages, according to Mauriceau,‡ Haighton,§ Cooper,‖ Windsor. Fatal cases are also related by Peu, Portal,¶ Vanderweid and Millot, Chapman,** Saviard,†† Heister,‡‡ Smellie,§§ and Mauriceau.‖‖ Boivin and Dugès add, that "death following a very few days after the inversion may have been occasioned by pains, convulsions, and syncope, caused even by the violence which the uterus has undergone."

* Heister's Surgery, vol. ii. p. 559.
† Practique des Accouch. pp. 585–587.
‡ Traite des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 294.
§ MS. Lectures.
‖ Surgical Dictionary, art. Inversion of the Uterus.
¶ Obs. 76.
** Midwifery, case 29.
†† Observ. 15, and 36.
‡‡ Observ. case 369.
§§ Midwifery, vol. v. case 3, p. 444.
‖‖ Observ. 355, 398, 685.

Distension and inflammation of the bladder may occur, involving considerable danger.* The inverted uterus may be strangulated, and be separated by sloughing or gangrene, with great danger, although cases are on record where this termination issued favorably.† Or, if the patient do not shrink from the primary shock, and if no destructive process take place in the tumor, it will after a while shrink very much in size, and the patient may suffer comparatively little annoyance. Denman‡ mentions the case of a patient who consulted him for an inverted uterus, twenty years before her death; and Delamotte another, "in which the inversion was complete thirty years before."§ Very rarely, the detruded organ has become the seat of the malignant disorganization, either cancer or corroding ulcer.

Diagnosis.—The facility of the diagnosis will depend very much upon the extent of the inversion: when incomplete, it is very difficult; and even when complete, it will often require great care. It is less obscure if the examination be made soon after the accident. "It is generally remarked that *inversio uteri* may be distinguished from polypus of that organ, by the *os uteri not encircling the former tumor in cases of complete inversion;* and by *the impossibility of passing the finger around the neck of the tumor, between it and the os uteri, where the inversion has been only partial; by the form of the tumor, polypus* being *broad at its base,* and attached by a *narrow peduncle,* while the *inverted uterus is broader above than below;* by the *insensibility* of the tumor in the one case, and by its extreme sensibility in the other: by the *comparative fixity* of the one tumor and the *extensive sphere of motion* of the other; by the *rough and fungous surface* of inversio, contrasted with the *smooth and polished* circumference of polypus, and by the previous history of the patient's disease.

Although Mr. Newnham has succeeded in showing the uncertainty of each of the diagnostic marks and has elucidated the great care necessary in forming our conclusions, still he has not shown that a combination of these signs may not be conclusive; nor has he proved that all our efforts will be in vain. The following references will shew that I am not singular in this opinion:—Dr. Baillie says that "when the inversion is complete, it can be ascertained by an examination of the tumor."‖ Dr. Haighton¶ relies for diagnosis upon the

* Burns' Midwifery, p. 519.
† Ryan's Journal, March 12, 1836.
‡ Midwifery, p. 421.
§ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 115.
‖ Morbid Anatomy, p. 391.
¶ MS. Lectures, 1809, quoted by Mr. Newnham, p. 76.

history of the case, and the sensibility of the tumor principally. Sir C. M. Clarke* says, "an examination being made, a tumor is found either in the vagina, or hanging out of the external parts. Such a tumor may be mistaken for a polypus; but in the latter disease, the os uteri encircles the tumor: in inversion of the uterus, the os uteri forms a part of the tumor itself: the inverted uterus is sensible; polypous tumors, on the contrary, are void of feeling." "In distinguishing an inverted uterus from polypus," says Dr. Blundell, "it may be no small help to recollect, that a genuine polypus is totally insensible; and that a great deal of pain may be felt on constricting the ligature if the disease be inversio uteri; and this more especially some two or three hours after the constriction. There is, too, in some instances, a disposition to vomit."† Nauche‡ states the possibility of diagnosis from the following symptoms:—The absence of the uterus from its natural position, the sensibility of the tumor, its greater diameter being at the superior part, and its reducibility. Capuron,§ after stating that it may be confounded with prolapsus or polypus uteri, goes on to say that the distinction must be sought in the shape and sensibility of the tumor, the presence of the cervix uteri at the upper part of the inversion, and by the neck of the tumor being short, instead of being long and thin as in polypus. Siebold‖ lays great stress, as diagnostic marks, upon the time of the occurrence of this displacement; upon the absence of the uterus from the abdomen; the form of the tumor and of its stalk, &c.; at the same time that he admits that great care is sometimes required to distinguish it from polypus. Boivin and Dugès (as already quoted) adduce the absence of the os uteri from the lower part of the tumor, as distinguishing inversion from polypus and then continue: "What distinguishes the case still more, is the height to which the finger may be carried between the tumor and the vagina; the finger thus passes when the hypogastrium is compressed with the other hand, to the os uteri, which forms a ring at the upper part of the vagina, and embracing the root of the tumor, *without adhering to it;* the finger may, in fact, be passed between the ring and the root of the tumor, but is soon checked by a circular *cul de sac.*"¶

If *incomplete,* it may be mistaken for *polypus of the uterus;* but it will be distinguished by its bleeding and rough surface, by its sensibility, and also by the '*cul de sac*' within the os uteri.

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 153.
† Diseases of Women, p. 143.
‡ Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 131.
§ Mal. des Femmes, p. 501.
‖ Handbuch zur Erkenntniss und Heilung der Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. iii. pp. 361, 362, 363.
¶ Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 120.

2. If *complete*, it will resemble *prolapse of the uterus*, but may be distinguished by the peculiar period of its occurrence, by the flooding, by the absence of vaginal covering, of the bladder anteriorly, and of the os uteri inferiorly.

3. It may be distinguished from *prolapse of the vagina*, by its hardness, its rough, flocculent, and bleeding surface, and by its unvarying size. It should be observed, that the value of some of these distinctive marks is limited to a short period after the accident, and to those cases which occur after delivery; such, for instance, as the hemorrhage, the character of the surface, and the size of the tumor, &c.

Treatment.—1. Of *acute* inversion. Our first object is unquestionably to reduce the displaced organ, and if we are on the spot when the accident occurs, it is in general not very difficult. It is of the last importance that the reduction be attempted instantly. Every hour increases the difficulty; and the lapse of four or five according to Denman, may render it impossible. The period when the inversion becomes irreducible will be found to vary somewhat in different cases, and according to the experience of different practitioners. There is also a great difference, according as the inversion is complete or incomplete. It has been stated to have been reduced spontaneously, when the fundus uteri was merely depressed,* and even when the displacement was complete. But no anticipation of such an occurrence will justify our losing a moment in attempting to reinvert the uterus. The protruded organ should be grasped firmly, and passed in through the vaginal orifice, followed by the hand (previously well oiled), which when in the vagina, should be closed and formed into a cone, and made to press the whole mass upwards. Burns† directs us to "proceed directly to endeavour to return it within the os uteri, by cautiously grasping the tumor in the hand, and pushing it upwards within the os uteri. This may be facilitated by pressing upon the most prominent part of the fundus, in the direction of the axis of the uterus, so as gradually to undo the inversion, or reinvert the protruded womb." Mr. Radford‡ objects to this, on account of the fundus being, "after the os uteri, the most irritable part of this organ. When the accident has existed a short time, pressure upon this portion induces pain, bearing down, and hemorrhage; but the body may be taken hold of and compressed. If we could press the fundus upward, and thereby dimple it within itself, we should find ourselves opposed by a double inflection, for the body would be grasped by the os uteri, and the fundus would be within the

* Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, pp. 504—509.
† Midwifery, p. 520.
‡ Dublin Journal, Nov. 1837.

body. It is obvious that our force should be directed so as to act upon the angle of inflection or where it turns into itself." No effect will be produced upon the inversion until the vagina shall have been put upon the stretch; but then, after some time, it will be found to recede; and on being still further pressed, it suddenly starts from the hand (like a bottle of india-rubber when turned inside out), and the organ is restored to its natural condition. The hand (now in the cavity of the uterus) is not to be withdrawn, but rather expelled by the uterine contraction. This will ensure the patient against a repetition of the accident. We should also assure ourselves, before the removal of the hand that the restoration has been complete.

In many cases the placenta remains attached to the womb at the period of inversion; and different opinions have been held as to the propriety of removing it before reducing the displacement. Baudelocque, Gardien, Capuron, Boivin and Dugès, Radford and others, recommend its prior removal; but Denman, Clarke,* Burns, Carus, Newnham, Blundell, Gooch, &c. as decidedly oppose it. In his essay on inversion of the uterus, Mr. Radford remarks:† "The dread of hemorrhage is the reason assigned why the placenta should not be first detached; but the writer trusts that the cases he has adduced, and the references he has made, are sufficient evidences to the contrary. In no case has this dreaded effect been induced, or even aggravated, by a *complete* separation of the placenta. The uterine vessels are as effectually constricted, under this accident, as when the organ is in its natural situation, if the placenta be entirely detached; and flooding is produced here in the same manner as in ordinary cases, by a partial separation or disruption. As the greatest disadvantage arises from our failing in our first attempt, it is the more necessary that every impediment should be removed so that we can proceed with the greatest chance of success. The attached placenta must increase the obstacle, because the fundus cannot be freely and sufficiently compressed. By detaching the placenta, great advantages are gained; the bulk of the part is diminished, the operator is enabled further to reduce the size of the fundus itself, by compression; and he has more freedom to judge of the changes he has effected. Denman says, on the other hand, "The only point of practice which occurs to me as likely to raise any doubt of the conduct we ought to pursue, is when, together with an inverted uterus, there is an adhering placenta. It would probably be then right to say, that if the placenta be partly separated, it would be proper to finish the separation before we attempt to replace the uterus; but if the placenta

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 152.
† Dublin Journal, Nov. 1837.

should wholly adhere, it will be better to replace the uterus before we endeavour to separate the placenta. The ground of this opinion is, that while we are separating the placenta, the cervix of the uterus is speedily contracting, and the difficulty of replacing it increasing, which is a far greater evil than a retained placenta."* "If the inversion be quite recent," Carus observes, "and the placenta still adhere to the uterus, it is best to return the uterus before separating the former; but if it be in a great measure detached, which is by far the most frequent occurrence, it is advisable to separate it completely before returning the uterus."† Siebold‡ advises that the placenta should not be detached, if the reduction can be accomplished without its removal; but if this be impossible he advises its separation at once. Mr. Newnham remarks: "It has been recommended by several respectable authorities, to remove first the placenta, in order to diminish the bulk of the inverted fundus, and thus facilitate the reduction. But it is surely impossible that this proceeding can be attended with any beneficial consequences, whilst the irritation of the uterus would tend to bring on those bearing-down efforts which would present a material obstacle to its reduction, and would increase the hemorrhage at a period when every ounce of blood is of infinite importance." "Besides, returning the placenta while it remains attached to the uterus, and its subsequent *judicious* treatment as a simply retained placenta, will have a good effect in bringing on that regular and natural uterine contraction, which is the hope of the practitioner and the safety of the patient." It may be doubted, I think, whether the removal of the placenta is attended with any danger; for in many instances it has been found impossible to reduce the uterus, in consequence of the great addition to its bulk which the adhesion of the placenta occasions;§ and in such cases there is no hesitation about the propriety of removing the placenta, nor have I met with any evil effects recorded as the result of so doing; so that in all cases I should remove the placenta before attempting the reduction. When the tumor is in danger of strangulation from the circular band of the fibres of the cervix uteri, or in case such band should seriously impede the reduction, it has been recommended to divide it with a bistoury. Of course the bladder and rectum should be emptied previous to returning the uterus, unless we were present at the moment the accident occurs: at that period the operation occupies so short a time, that catheterism may be deferred until afterwards, and constipation for twenty-four hours will rather be

* Denman's Midwifery, p. 422.
† Lehrbuch der Gynæcologie, vol. ii. p. 423.
‡ Handbuch der Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. iii. p. 375.
§ Mr. Brown's case, Annals of Med. vol. ii. p. 277 (1791).

an advantage. If the inverted uterus and the neighbouring parts be much swollen, or if the patient be feverish, it may be necessary to foment the parts, before attempting the reduction.

But should the disease be of some days standing, are we to look upon the reduction as hopeless? Certainly not. There are cases on record, of the attempt having been successful after days, weeks, and years have elapsed; and the condition of the patient is so distressing, that no means, however apparently unlikely, should be left untried. In Loffler's case, six or seven hours had elapsed: 17 in Mr. White's case; 24 in Mr. Winter's; 27 in Mr. Dickenson's; three days in Mr. Cawley's; seven in Mr. Radford's (case 6); eight in MM. Ingleby's,* Chopart's, and Anès'; 10 or 12 in Lauverjat's; 13 in M. Hoin's; 16 in Dr. Meldenhall's and in Dr. F. Churchill's, jun.; 12 weeks in Dr. Belcome's;† and 16½ months in M. Valentin's case.‡ M. Berrier has succeeded in reducing an inversion of 15 months standing, under the influence of chloroform;§ Mr. Canney one of 5 months;‖ Dr. Ayre one of thirty-two hours, so that the use of anesthetics may be regarded as a valuable assistance. Dr. Tyler Smith replaced a partially inverted uterus of nearly eleven years standing by moderate and sustained pressure. "With this view I passed the right hand into the vagina, night and morning for several days, and endeavoured by squeezing and moulding the uterus with the fingers for about ten minutes at a time, to press the tumor upwards. At first no impression could be made in this way, but after repeated trials, I found the cervix uteri yield a little, and the tumor could be sunk slightly in the os. On each occasion after removing the hand, I passed one of M. Gariel's large air pessaries into the vagina, and inflated it to as great an extent as the patient could bear. By this means a very considerable force was constantly exerted upon the tumor. The air pessary was worn day and night with few exceptions, or when it was removed on account of pain, or for the purpose of relieving the bladder or bowels. From the time of the first introduction of the pessary, the hemorrhage ceased entirely, and the tumor became somewhat less in size. On each succeeding day it could be passed a little higher within the os uteri. After more than a week of these proceedings, the patient felt a good deal of pain through the whole of one night: and in the morning, when an examination was made, it was discovered that complete reversion had taken place." Dr. Smith reduced one of 12 years, and Dr. White of Belfast one of 16

* Facts and Cases, &c. p. 277.
† See also a case in the American Journal of Medical Science, vol. xvi. p. 81.
‡ Review Med. Chir. Nov. 1847.
§ Med. Times and Gazette, Sept. 4, 1852, p. 231.
‖ Ibid, Sept. 18, 1852, p. 287.

years standing,* and Dr. Meggerath of New York one of 13 years. This is very encouraging no doubt, and teaches us the value of steady perseverence; but from what I saw in one of Dr. M'Clintock's cases, I am not very sanguine of success, in such cases. I must add that Mr. Teale has succeeded by similar means in a case of two years and a half standing. If we succeed in restoring the womb to its natural state and situation, great care will be requisite to avoid a recurrence of the accident, or what is more likely, a prolapse of the uterus. The patient should remain longer than usual in the horizontal position, with the head low, the pelvis elevated, and the knees bent. A dose of opium will be found useful; and if there be much exhaustion, it must be repeated, and stimulants in proper quantity be given. A pessary has been advised, in order to maintain the uterus in its place; but this will very rarely be necessary. When the lochial discharge has entirely ceased, it may be beneficial to use some astringent injections into the vagina once or twice a day, espepecially if leucorrhea be present.

If the inversion be *irreducible*, we must then consider how far it may be advisable to content ourselves with palliative remedies; such as returning the tumor into the vagina, to protect it from injury, and supporting it either by a bandage and compress, as recommended by Dr. Hamilton for prolapsus uteri, or by a pessary. When the uterus cannot be replaced, we should at least, return it into the vagina. We must palliate symptoms, apply gentle astringent lotions, keep the patient easy and quiet, attend to the state of the bladder, support the strength, allay irritation by anodynes, and the troublesome bearing down by a proper pessary. "A spring bandage is often useful. If inflammation come on, as is usually the case, we prescribe blood-letting, laxatives, &c. By these means the uterus may contract to its usual size, and the woman menstruate as usual, but generally the health is delicate. Sometimes the uterus, becomes scirrhous, or gangrenous sloughs takes place."† Dr. Blundell advises the employment of astringent injections, for the purpose of arresting the "menorrhagic bleedings," "beginning with the weaker solutions, and then gradually increasing their strength, till you have reached the saturated solution, if necessary, and throwing up the injections largely, eight or ten times in the course of the day. The practice is peculiarly important when a woman is about forty-two, because if you can support her for some two or three years, till the monthly uterine action is over, the bleeding will most probably cease, and she will be no longer liable to the disease."‡

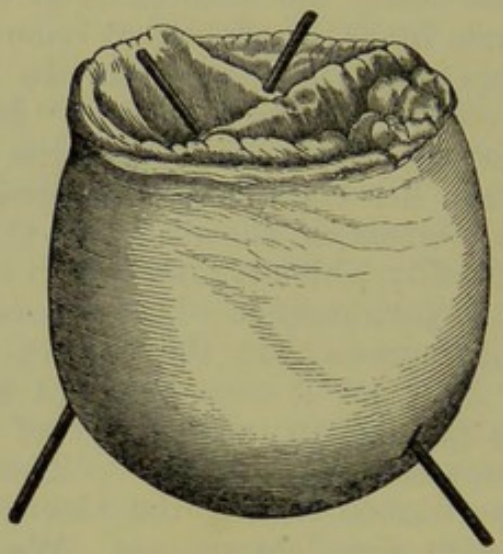
* Thomas, Diseases of Women, p. 354.
† Burns' Midwifery, p. 521. Clarke on Diseases of Females, vol. i. p. 157.
‡ Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 143.

Should this plan not be practicable, or fail of success, it may then be a question as to the propriety of extirpation. There is abundant evidence to prove that life may be preserved after the loss of the womb. Rousset relates a case, where the uterus was destroyed by gangrene, and the patient recovered; and Rousset, Primrose, Radford, and Cooke, have given cases in which the uterus appears to have sloughed off without compromising the patient's life. This being the case, there is every encouragement, within certain limits, to effect that removal by art, which nature thus so beneficially accomplished. In this opinion, Sir C. Clarke fully coincides. He observes: "In those cases of inversion of the uterus where the woman has *passed the menstruating age*, when her comfort is destroyed by the disease, and when the profuseness of the discharge threatens her with death, from the debility which it produces, it may be advisable to recommend the performance of an operation which has been attended with success, viz. the removal of the inverted uterus itself." "How far it may be right to resort to this operation *during the menstruating part* of a woman's life, the author has no means of judging."* The operation, however, has been performed during the 'menstruating part of a woman's life,' with complete success. We may, therefore, conclude that the operation is perfectly justifiable, provided—first, that the patient is in a fit state of health for an operation; and secondly, that the uterus be not affected with scirrhus or cancer. The operation has been successfully performed by Ambrose Parè, Petit, Carpi, Sclevogt, Vater, Laumonier, Bouchet, Boudol, Dessault, Hunter of Dumbarton, Chevalier, Johnson, Hamilton, Clarke of Dublin, Windsor,† Davis, Hull, Blundell,‡ Moss,§ Laserre,‖ Williams,¶ Newnham, Higgins, Bower, Harrison,** M'Clintock (2 cases).†† Other cases, less fortunate, are on record. Of fifty cases tabulated by Dr. West of London, in two the operation was abandoned; was successful in thirty-six, and fatal in twelve, *i. e.* one in four died.

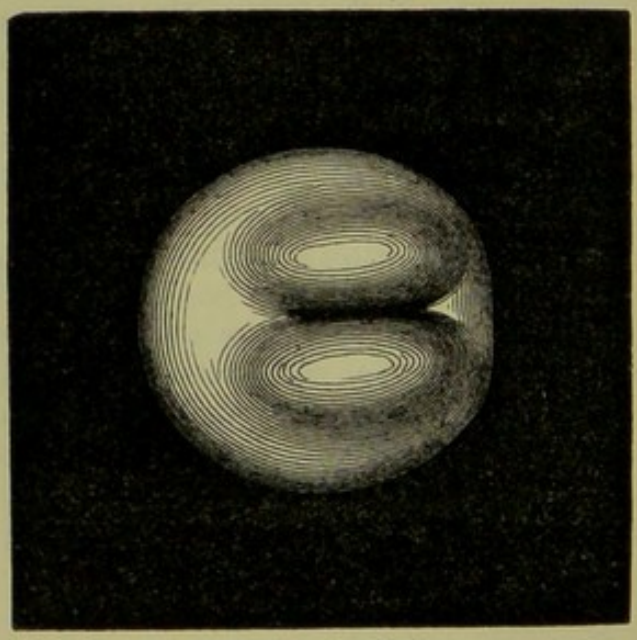
The operation consists in applying a ligature of silk, whip cord, fishing line, or silver wire around the tumor at its highest part, and gradually tightening it, as the patient may be able to bear it, until the tumor is entirely separated. Or a double ligature may be passed through the centre of the neck of the tumor, and each half included in a separate ligature.

* Diseases of Females, vol. i. pp. 149, 150.
† Medico-Chir. Trans. vol. x. p. 358.
‡ Diseases of Women, p. 144.
§ British and Foreign Medical Review, April, 1837, p. 561.
‖ Encycl. des Sciences Med. vol. xxxvi. p. 179.
¶ Lancet, July 27, 1839. See also Med. Chir. Review, Oct. 1830. Siebold Journal, vol. v. p. 406.
** Med. Gazette, April, 1840.
†† Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, pp. 85, 97.

Or lastly, we may prefer, after tightening the ligature to a certain degree to remove the tumor immediately, by cutting below the ligature or by the ecrazeur. Before doing this, it will be necessary to satisfy ourselves of the adequacy of the ligature to restrain any hemorrhage. The symptoms which arise after the application of the ligature are just such as we might expect from the strangulation of so important a viscus.



The patient suffers from nausea, vomiting, and pain, which gradually diminish in the more favorable cases, but which are the prelude to peritonitis in the fatal ones. When these symp-



toms are violent, it will be necessary to loosen the ligature, and wait some hours before again tightening it. A dose of opium should also be given, and the bowels kept free by enemata. The strength of the patient should be maintained by a nutritious, though not stimulating diet. I think the history of Dr.

M'Clintock's cases fully justifies the use of the ecrazeur in preference to the ligature: the suffering at the time is less, and there is less subsequent danger. Dr. M'Clintock kindly permits me to give these two engravings, one showing the body of the inverted uterus after excision, and the other the condition of os uteri four weeks after the operation.

Of course in this operation chloroform should be freely exhibited.

If the inversion be caused by, or complicated with polypus, it may be necessary to remove both,* and the polypus should be excised before applying the ligature to the uterus.

* Journal : Dict. de Med. vol. xxiii. p. 299.

SECTION III.—DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

CHAPTER I.

INFLAMMATION OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

The fallopian tubes are obnoxious to much the same variety of morbid changes as the uterus and ovaries. From their proximity to the latter, and their continuity of tissue with the former, they participate in the more acute disorders of each. There is no doubt that they may be, and often are, diseased independently, but it is scarcely recognisable during life; as from their position, any symptoms to which they give rise will undoubtedly be attributed to an affection of their more important neighbours. When they are affected in common with these organs, their symptoms form a small part of the aggregate, and are so masked by the greater disturbance, that the morbid changes going on in them are only discoverable after death. Very few of these disorders happen before the occurrence of utero-gestation.

In consequence of this obscurity in diagnosis, little more can be attempted than to give a catalogue of the disease, with such practical observations as may be necessary. It is worthy of remark, that the appropriate treatment of this class of disorders does not depend upon distinguishing them from affections of the uterus or ovaries. In each the remedies are nearly the same.

The fallopian tubes may be attacked by *acute inflammation*, generally by an extension of that disease from the uterus and peritoneum, in one or other variety of puerperal, but sometimes as an idiopathic affection, in consequence of suppressed catamenia or lochia.* The following case from Boivin and

* "The fallopian tubes are frequently found to have suffered from inflammation; and besides those morbid appearances resulting therefrom, which have been enumerated as occurring to the peritoneum, the following have also been noticed:—1. A thickened, enlarged, and somewhat indurated state, with the fimbriæ destroyed, and the tube terminated by a 'cul de sac.' 2. A considerable enlargement of the tube, which has become tortuous, and fluctuating when pressed; and which contains a quantity of serous fluid. In some cases it has an albuminous or puriform fluid, and the membranous sides are in these instances

Dugès, is very instructive: "Madle. B., aged twenty-three years, had been 'regular' from her fourteenth to her twentieth year, when she was attacked several times with inflammation of the lower part of the abdomen, which was removed by leeches. Sharp and frequent pains continued, however, in the hips on each side, particularly in the region of the sacrum; there was also habitual constipation. This state of things was succeeded by irritation of the thorax, accompanied with heat, hoarseness, and frequent cough; the catamenia became less abundant, and irregular in their return; the affection proceeded very rapidly, and the patient died in six months." *Post-mortem examination.*—There were adhesions between the uterus and rectum, and also tubercles in the uterine parietes. "The right fallopian tube was of a bright red color, obliterated at its two extremities, the fimbriæ of its pavilion entirely effaced; it contained a viscid, reddish, and puriform fluid. The right ovarium was adherent to the tube, by newly formed membranes; it was small, soft, opening in different directions, and presented a fleshy tissue, of a bright red color, uniform, and without the slightest vesicles. On the same side appeared, in the form of the corolla of a convolvulus, the remains of a red, solid cyst, which opened into the cavity of the abdomen, and was probably of the size of a walnut. The left ovarium, twice as large as the other, was covered by the right fallopian tube, which was as large as a hen's egg, and of a deep red color. These organs adhered together by a close and solid membrane. The fallopian tube, when dissected, presented a cyst without orifice, containing a spoonful of yellow, inodorous fluid, of less consistency than that of the opposite side. The parietes of the cyst, flattened, elastic, of a red and fibrous tissue, presented interiorly a cellular, reddish membrane, which was easily removed by scraping the surface.*

The *symptoms* are deep-seated, throbbing pain in the hypogastrium or iliac region, extending to the groins, and down the thighs. There is a sense of heat in the part, with increasing abdominal tenderness. The tongue is dry, the pulse is quick and hard, and there is some thirst. There is said to be no swelling, and this is the principal ground of *diagnosis* from ovarian disease. A *post-mortem* examination† will exhibit one or both of the tubes swollen, red, and vascular, infiltrated more or less with serum, lymph, or pus. The fimbriæ especially

very much thickened; the internal surface is covered with a tenacious or floccy albuminous substance, the removal of which exposes an inflamed and somewhat softened surface. 3. The fimbriæ preternaturally florid, and loaded with vessels filled with blood. 4. A total destruction of the fimbriæ, without any other morbid appearance."—*Hooper's Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus*, p. 3.

* Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 504.

† Cruveilhier: Anat. Path. livr. xiii. pl. 3.

are the seat of these changes, and become of a deep red color, and softened. The lining membrane sometimes shows marks of inflammation. "A purulent, viscous, whitish, and partly mucous, sometimes blackish or putrid matter, is occasionally found in small quantities in the interior of the tubes, and it has been said, within their veins.* Purulent deposits may be seated in their parietes, especially in the sub-peritoneal cellular tissue, which is sometimes infiltrated with serous matter, like the fimbriæ of the pavilion. Albuminous flakes have frequently been found adhering to their surface."† "After parturition, when inflammation attacks the peritoneum, the fallopian tubes in most cases become red, vascular, and partially or completely bedded in pus or lymph. Their ovarian extremities not unfrequently become softened, of a deep red color; and deposits of pus, in a diffused or circumscribed form, take place within their cavities, or in their sub-peritoneal tissues. Their lining membrane also becomes inflamed, and the canals throughout their whole extent filled with pus.‡ "The disease may prove fatal on the fourth or fifth day, terminating by resolution from the eighth to the eleventh, or by suppuration from the twelfth to the fourteenth."§

The *indications* of *treatment* are just the same as in metritis. We must attack the inflammation by general and local blood-letting. In some cases the repeated application of leeches may be sufficient. After this, counter-irritation may be tried, at the same time that we may prescribe calomel, alone, or with opium, very liberally.

Chronic inflammation of the fallopian tubes. We cannot doubt the occurrence of this disorder, if we examine carefully the tubes in elderly persons; for we shall often discover changes which could result from nothing else. In addition, it is recognizable during life rather by its consequences than by its *symptoms*, which are very obscure, amounting in many cases to no more than a dull pain in the iliac region, with intervals of perfect ease. The internal membrane alone may be the seat of chronic inflammation, and to this source Boivin and Dugès are disposed to attribute the discharge in many cases of supposed leucorrhea, whether uterine or vaginal. Certain deposits are also traced to the same cause. "It is undoubtedly to this kind that we ought to refer the *melanotic* and *tuberculous* diseases; or the deposits of these, sometimes observed either in the tissue itself of the fallopian tube, or at

* Danyau: These sur la Metrite gangreneuse, pl. 11.
† Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 503.
‡ Lee: Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. iv. p. 377.
§ Nauche: Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 371.

its anterior surface."* Both acute and chronic inflammation may issue in the formation of pus, and the abscess may open into the peritoneum, or escape externally. M. Andral† has related a case of the latter kind. "The patient had been affected with constipation, then vomitings, and pains, at first in the right side, and afterwards in the left, of the abdomen, and in the right thigh. A tumor was gradually formed in the left side, accompanied with fever, emaciation, purulent diarrhea, and death. On examination, there were traces of peritonitis and of enteritis. The left fallopian tube, considerably dilated by the pus, though still tortuous in part, and therefore distinguishable, opened into the rectum by an orifice capable of admitting only a quill; the corresponding ovarium, as large as a nut, also contained pus, without communication with that of the tube. The right tube was also enlarged, and contained some purulent matter; the ovarium, situated entirely within the pelvis, was of the size of a large hen's egg, and also filled with greenish, viscus pus; the uterus was healthy." This case illustrates the symptoms as well as the termination of an inflammatory attack.

The exact *diagnosis* is very difficult. We must be content with the conviction that some of the pelvic viscera are affected, and direct our *treatment* to the relief of the prominent symptoms. Of this treatment, counter irritation, with calomel and opium, will form the principal feature prior to the formation of matter. Pus, in the fallopian tubes may, however, be derived from another source, as in the case recorded by Laumonier,‡ inasmuch as the ovarium was partly excavated, and concurred with the fallopian tube in the formation of an enormous abscess. Similar cases have occurred to Boivin and Dugès.

There is a consequence of inflammation, either acute or chronic, which has been noticed, viz. the *obliteration of the canal* through the fallopian tubes. This may occur at the uterine or ovarian extremity: when the latter is the case, the fimbriæ are found adhering to the ovarium. According to M. Andral obliteration may occur about the middle: even the entire tube may lose its cavity: this, however, is not a very common case, and the obliteration is generally only partial; and then there is an accumulation, in the remaining cavity, of sero-mucous matter, which may become more or less abundant. Dr. Hooper says, "Their fimbriated extremities are frequently, in consequence of acute or chronic inflammation, firmly united to the ovaria, posterior part of the uterus, omentum, and other

* Nauche: Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 502.
† Anatomie-Pathologique, tom. ii. p. 700.
‡ Mem. de la Societè Roy. de Med. 1782, p. 299.

contiguous parts. The structure of the fimbriæ is often completely destroyed, and the tubes terminate in a 'cul de sac.' The canal of the tubes are also sometimes obstructed, and sterility is the result. The obstruction may be partial or complete. One of the most frequent morbid appearances which the writer has observed in the bodies of young subjects after death, is adhesion of the fallopian tubes to the ovaria, by short, firm, adventitious membranes, or by long, slender, transparent filaments."* "When the fimbriæ of the fallopian tubes are destroyed, the opening from the tube into the cavity of the abdomen is generally obliterated, the tube is enlarged toward the abdominal extremity, and the canal terminates in a cul de sac. The tubes, in these instances, are found increased in size, and are mostly tortuous, or of a pyriform shape; their sides are thicker, and traces of pre-existing inflammation are mostly detected. This is a diseased state of frequent occurrence."† The obliteration of either or both extremities may give rise to accumulation of fluid, derived either from the uterus, from the ovaries, or from the lining membrane. "The fallopian tube has been sometimes, indeed, the seat and source of a sanguineous exudation without apparent rupture. This has been principally observed in the puerperal state, in abortion, or connected with metro-peritonitis. The following is a case in point:—A woman after a recent abortion at an early period, was affected with inflammation of the uterus and of the peritoneum, of which she died. The ovarian extremity of the left fallopian tube was of the size of a small hen's egg, adhering to the ovarium, which it almost surrounded; it was red, very vascular, and contained some fluid blood; the parietes of this sac were half a line in thickness; the left fallopian tube was obliterated at its pavilion, which was as large as the finger, without fimbriæ, and adhering to the ovarium by some cellular adhesions; some fluid blood was found within it; the remains of a small lacerated serous cyst were suspended from the ovarium on the same side."‡ "We meet with examples of the first occasionally, when the neck of the uterus is imperforate; the catamenial discharge accumulating, distends first the uterus, then the fallopian tubes, and ends by rupturing them. In the second case, a communication is opened between the adherent extremity and the dropsical cyst of the ovary. In the latter case, the appearance of the tube varies; sometimes it is thickened, elongated and flexuous, gradually enlarging as it approaches the ovarium, though still quite distinguishable. Sometimes it enlarges more rapidly, in the form of a cucurbite, of a pear, or of a sphere,

* Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, &c. p. 34.
† Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 500.
‡ Ibid, p. 500.

and may then acquire enormous dimensions. De Haen speaks of a hypertrophied fallopian tube, which weighed alone seven pounds, and contained twenty-three pints of fluid:* cases have been quoted, in which even a hundred and twelve pints have been found in these organs; but the fallopian tube, the ovarium, and the broad ligaments, were all blended in the cyst. The rationale of these accumulations of fluid, and of dropsy of the ovarium, is the same: their symptoms are also similar: they are sometimes equally relieved by puncture; sometimes this operation has been followed by fatal consequences, and sometimes it has been entirely useless, owing to the viscous state of the matter preventing its flow along the canula.† Dr. Hooper has given the name of 'hygroma' to this fluid collection, and he observes:‡ "I have never seen more than seven fluid ounces in one tube: from one to two ounces is the more usual quantity. When a hygromatous tumor is formed in these tubes, the fimbriæ are generally destroyed, and the abdominal openings obliterated. The sides of the tubes are distended into complete bags, which have a long tortuous or pyriform shape, being always much the largest at the loose extremity. The tube of both sides is mostly in the same state of disease, and there are generally traces of pre-existing inflammation, as thickened portions here and there, and many adventitious membranes and adhesions to the neighbouring parts." In some cases, where the uterine extremity becomes pervious, the fluid is more or less completely discharged through the uterus and vagina. Frank§ mentions a case in which a pint of fluid was discharged *per diem*. After the death of the patient, thirty-one pints of aqueous and gelatinous matter were found in the left fallopian tube. The cause of the disease was a fall in which the hypogastrium was hurt.

Dr. Tyler Smith has proposed an instrument for detecting and remedying obstructions of the fallopian tubes, whether the result of inspissated secretion or thickened lining membrane.‖ The instrument consists of a hollow tube or catheter, in shape resembling the uterine sound, with the addition of a short lateral curve at the point, turning to the right or left, according as it is for the right or left fallopian tube. The catheter is to be passed through the cervix to the top of the uterine cavity, and then the orifice at its curved extremity will, Dr. Smith says, correspond as nearly as possible with the orifice of the

* Rat. Med. tom. iii. p. 213. See also Monro on Dropsies.

† Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 501.
Astruc speaks rather favorably of tapping the dropsical tube, and quotes a case of J. H. Bretchfelds, related by Bartolinus (Act. Med. Hafnien, p. 194), in which it was successfully performed.—*Diseases of Women*, vol. ii. p. 244.

‡ Morbid Anat. of the Human Uterus, p. 19.

§ De Cur Ret. lib. vi. part i. p. 310.

‖ Lancet, May 19, and June 9, 1849.

fallopian tube. Having proceeded thus far, a very fine whalebone probe is to be passed through the catheter into the fallopian tube, the distance to be ascertained by marks upon the outer extremity of the probe. Dr. Smith says there is no difficulty in passing the probe, although the introduction of the catheter is not always easy; and after several trials, he has never seen any ill effects from the operation. I confess I should be unwilling, without much additional evidence, to recommend this operation, nor has it been adopted by the profession. I do not think the uterus so insensible to mechanical irritation as some suppose; and I should fear that if the probe be weak it would be useless, and if strong there would be great danger of injury.

Obliteration of the tube in any part will prevent subsequent conception, rendering the woman sterile; and if the calibre of the tube be diminished or obliterated immediately after conception, or if the action of the tube be imperfect, then the ovum may be arrested in its progress towards the uterus, and an extra uterine (tubal) fœtation will result. Under these circumstances, the fœtus may increase in size for some time, until having stretched the parietes of the tube to their utmost extent, they give way, and the fœtus is precipitated into the abdomen. In most cases this gives rise to fatal peritonitis; in a few others, the serous membrane accommodates itself to the presence of the fœtus, and the patient may carry it thus for many years. Astruc recommends the operation of the Cæsarian section in such cases, if we are sure of their nature.

It is very rare indeed that *fibrous tumors* form in the substance of the fallopian tube: they are, however, sometimes met with. Dr. Baillie* remarks: "I have seen a hard, round tumor growing from the outer surface of one of the fallopian tubes. This, when cut into, exhibited precisely the same appearance of structure as the tubercle which grows from the surface of the uterus, consisting of a hard white substance, intersected by strong membraneous septa. This, however, I believe to be a very rare appearance of the disease." And Dr. Hooper† observes: "A more common situation for this tumor is the cavity of the fallopian tube. It is occasionally seen, very small, deposited in the cellular tissue, under the peritoneum of the tubes; I once found it in the cavity or canal itself, about the size of an olive; the fimbriæ were destroyed, and the tube terminated in a '*cul de sac*.' Dr. J. Y. Myrtle discovered a large fibrous tumor in the left fallopian tube of a lady, which filled the pelvis completely, and by the obstruction it offered

* Morbid Anatomy, p. 360.
† Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, p. 12.

had given rise to enormous distension of the colon. It does not appear to have been detected during life.*

The fallopian tubes may be attacked by *malignant disease.* Capuron,† Nauche,‡ and others treat of cancer of this part; and Dr. Lee observes;§ "The fallopian tubes are sometimes affected with cancerous or malignant disease. This may commence in the tubes themselves, or it may extend to them from the ovaria, or other parts of the uterine system." If the disease have extended to, or originated in the womb, of course the *symptoms* arising from the affection of the fallopian tubes will be merged in those of the uterine disorder. If not some light may be thrown upon the *diagnosis* by a careful vaginal examination.

Displacements. As we have seen already, the fallopian tubes are displaced whenever the position of the uterus is disturbed. In prolapsus uteri, they lie in the 'cul de sac' formed by the inverted vagina, along with the ovaries. In inversion of the womb, they are drawn into the newly formed cavity, lined by the peritoneum of the fundus uteri. When the ovary is much enlarged, if the fimbriated extremity of the tube be adherent to it, the situation of the tube itself will be altered. In those very rare affections, herniæ of the uterus and ovaries,‖ the fallopian tubes of course participate in the displacement.

Ruptures. This accident may occur from over distension by the catamenia,¶ by serum, or by pus. It may occur independently both of these diseased states and pregnancy. There is a case on record of rupture of this organ, independently both of these diseased states and pregnancy. There is a case on record of rupture of this organ, independently of pregnancy;** attributed to a violent effort, quickly followed by an effusion into the abdomen and death. Or the rupture may be the immediate consequence of ulceration. Rupture of the tube, in consequence of the development of the fœtus in its canal, has already been noticed. It generally takes place about the third or fourth month of pregnancy. When it occurs, "a violent pain is suddenly experienced by the woman in the region of the the uterus; this is followed by faintness, coldness of extremities, and other symptoms of internal hemorrhage; and death usually takes place in a few hours. On opening the body, a quantity of blood is found in the sac of the peritoneum, and the tube

* Ed. Monthly Journal, May, 1849, p. 722.
† Mal. des Femmes, p. 164.
‡ Mal. propre aux Femmes, p. 623.
§ Cyclopedia of Pract. Med. vol. iv. p. 379.
‖ Nauche: Mal. propre aux Femmes, vol. i. pp. 123, 127. Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. chap. 5. Ruysch: Obs. 16.
¶ De Haen: Rat. Med. tom. iii. p. 32.
** Nouvelle Biblioth. Med. 1823, tom. i. p. 263.

which contained the ovum is found lacerated, or laid open by inflammation and sloughing. When ruptured, it does not possess a power like the uterus, to close the exposed vessels after the separation of the placenta, and the blood is poured out from the laceration until the woman perishes."* This accident is almost always fatal. If there be time for remedies, of course the most active antiphlogistic treatment is the most appropriate; such, in fact, as would be prescribed for peritonitis under ordinary circumstances.

* Lee: Cyclop. of Pract. Med. vol. iv. p. 373. Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xix. p. 652.

SECTION IV.—DISEASES OF THE OVARIES.

Notwithstanding the peculiarities of their structure, and the difference between them and the uterus, the ovaries seem to be obnoxious to the same attacks, and to undergo similar morbid changes. They may suffer from inflammation, acute or chronic; and from its consequences, fluid or solid deposits: from malignant disease, from displacement, and from rupture. It is true that the diseases of the ovary are, perhaps, less frequent than those of the uterus; and one reason for this is, that their physiological changes are of a character less likely to lead to disordered action: they are not exposed to irritation from acrid discharges; and far less to mechanical injury, especially to that which results from excessive sensuality.

CHAPTER I.

OVARIAN IRRITATION.

The following description relates to an affection which, although very common, is but little noticed in books. This has probably arisen from its having been placed among the symptoms of other diseases, from which in the majority of cases it is a reflex irritation. It resembles most closely the disease described by Dr. Tilt under the name of subacute ovaritis; but the cases I have seen have led me to differ from that intelligent writer, and to conclude that the affection to which I refer is not inflammatory. I have, therefore, preferred the term *Ovarian Irritation.*

I have met with it in women of all ages between the commencement and cessation of menstruation, so that I do not think age has much influence in the production of the disease;

but I am quite certain that it is most frequent in women of a delicate, nervous temperament, though by no means confined to them. The chief characteristic symptom is an uneasiness, amounting in the greater number of cases to pain, and in some cases to very severe pain, in one or both iliac or inguinal regions, but most frequently in the left, which Sir James Simpson seems to think is owing to the propinquity of the left ovary to the rectum, and the exposure to any irritation thence arising. This pain may be a constant dull aching, or it may be acute and occurring in paroxysms; it is greatly aggravated by standing, and generally walking, indeed, in the severer cases, I have known the patient unable to walk. There is generally some complaint of fulness about the iliac region, but upon careful examination I have rarely been able to satisfy myself that this was more than a sensation: I certainly never felt anything like a distinct tumor. There is, however, always considerable tenderness, which in some cases is extreme, to the slightest touch. When the irritation is great, it may be extended to the bladder, giving rise to a desire to evacuate its contents frequently, and causing great pain in doing so. Hysterical paroxysms are by no means infrequent. In two of the most violent cases of hysteria that I have seen for some time, there was extreme tenderness of the region of the left ovary, and pressure there aggravated the hysterical paroxysms. If we make a vaginal or rectal examination, we shall most frequently discover nothing unusual, neither heat nor tenderness nor swelling; in a few cases, however, I have found that moving the uterus laterally caused uneasiness in the side affected. When speaking of a rectal examination in subacute ovaritis, Dr. Tilt remarks, that the ovaries are more or less painful on pressure, and that they are from twice to four times their original size.* This I have not found in the affection now under consideration, and it constitutes one reason for my doubting that it is the same disease as that described by Dr. Tilt. These are the principal local and direct symptoms I have observed; they vary much in degree, and are in some cases so intense as to resemble an attack of acute ovaritis. They differ also more or less according to the circumstances in which the attack occurs; and in order to elucidate this point, I shall briefly enumerate the circumstances.

1. In patients who suffer occasionally from amenorrhea, it is not uncommon to find ovarian irritation at these periods, and not altogether confined to them. Whether the ovarian irritation be the cause of the suppression of the catamenia, or merely a symptom, is a question not easily decided. In some cases I think it is probably the primary affection, but in most others it

* On Diseases of Menstruation, &c. p. 79.

appears to be the result of the amenorrhea. The suffering is often considerable, and may be prolonged until the next catamenial evacuation: if that be full and free, the pain and tenderness generally disappear.

2. Upon the sudden suppression of menstruation, it is not unusual for the ovaries to be almost instantly affected, either by the form of the disease I have described, or by an acute inflammatory attack, which is more rare.

3. In dysmenorrhea there is more or less ovarian irritation. If we examine the patient minutely as to the seat of the pain during the period, we shall find it is principally in the region of one or both ovaries, and often accompanied by tenderness on pressure. In the majority of these cases I am inclined to think that the ovaries are secondarily affected.

4. In menorrhagia, the ovaries may apparently preserve their integrity for a long time; but if the attacks be frequent, I have generally found that these organs, one or both, become affected, and that the irritation frequently continues long after the discharge has ceased.

5. I have commonly seen this ovarian irritation accompany congestion and erosion of the cervix uteri and endometritis of the canal or cavity, but it generally comes on after the disease has persisted for some time.

6. I have already mentioned its occurrence in hysteria, both when the latter is evidently dependent upon catamenial disturbance, and when the periodical discharge is quite correct.

7. In some few cases I have recognised ovarian irritation in cases where the uterine and ovarian monthly functions were apparently accurately performed, but the patients were of a highly nervous temperament, in delicate health, and without offspring.

These various classes include, I think, all or nearly all the examples of the disease which have come under my observation. In many cases it requires care to separate the ovarian symptoms from those caused by the concurrent disease, but in other instances this distinction is quite obvious. When uncomplicated, the disorder rarely gives rise to any general or constitutional symptoms. Many of the subjects of it are delicate and weak, and of course this attack keeps them so; but ordinarily the pulse is not quickened by it, and there is neither heat of skin or thirst. The appetite is seldom good, but it is not worse than usual, and the bowels are generally irregular. I have examined the urinary secretion, and have repeatedly found it scanty, acid, and occasionally mixed with mucus.

As to the *pathology* of this affection there are several points of considerable interest. I think we can entertain no doubt that the ovaries, one or both, are the seat of the irritation; the peculiar and fixed locality of the pain, and its frequent

connexion with the ovarian function of menstruation, all confirm this view. But the next question is more difficult to decide positively, viz. is the disorder an inflammatory affection of the ovaries, either acute or subacute? The disease described by Dr. Tilt certainly presents characteristics of inflammation, which I have never observed in the present disorder. The absence of tumefaction generally, and of a distinct tumor always, the negative results of an examination *per vaginam* and *per rectum*, the intermitting and paroxysmal character of the attack, the absence of all the ordinary results of inflammation (as abscess, accumulation of fluid, &c.), even in the severer cases, and the success of a certain line of treatment, are all to my mind very strong arguments for the non-inflammatory nature of the disease. In most of these particulars, it differs from the subacute ovaritis of Dr. Tilt. I have certainly seen some cases in which the point seemed doubtful, and it is probable that the one form of disease may, under certain circumstances, merge in the other; but I cannot resist the conviction, that the affection I have described is essentially neuralgic, and not inflammatory.

Again, it may be asked, is this ovarian irritation the cause of the menstrual disorder or its effect, or merely a concomitant symptom? No one acquainted with the present state of ovarian physiology could deny that the integrity of the menstrual function must be largely influenced by the condition of the ovaries. If this ovarian irritation always preceded the catamenial period, I should be inclined to attribute to it the subsequent distress; and in many cases it appeared to me that I could so trace it as the chief cause. But in some cases, the ovarian irritation distinctly followed the menstrual disturbance or came on towards the termination of the monthly period; and lastly, in other cases, the irritation existed with no catamenial derangement at all. Without doubting, therefore, that ovarian irritation may disturb the menstrual functions in various ways, I cannot agree with those who think that it invariably does so, nor yet with those who are inclined to attribute all menstrual disorders to deviations from the normal condition of the ovaries. On the contrary, I regard these attacks as being in by far the majority of cases examples of reflex irritation.

Causes.—I need not occupy time by enumerating many *causes* for its production; all those which act upon either the uterus or ovary and disturb their functions, may be considered as causes of ovarian irritation, and among these the most frequent, probably, is cold. I believe that, in many cases, excess in sexual intercourse has given rise to it; and I am also inclined to think, that in a few cases I have known it originated from the entire deprivation of that stimulus. For some valuable remarks upon this subject I shall refer my readers to Dr. Tilt's excellent

work :* all that he says upon this point is, I think, equally applicable to ovaritis and ovarian irritation.

Diagnosis.—The circumstances under which the attack occurs, I mean its relation to the menstrual functions; the symptoms, and the peculiar locality of the pain, render the *diagnosis* tolerably easy in most cases. It may certainly be mistaken for intestinal irritation; but in general, there are no other symptoms than the pain to justify such an opinion. The bowels, even if regular, are free from irritability. It will, however, require a little more trouble to render it certain that there is not acute ovaritis, which the tenderness might lead us to suspect. But this tenderness is *generally much greater than that resulting from inflammation;* it is a kind of a nervous tenderness which shrinks from the weight of a finger as much as from severe pressure. Moreover in acute ovaritis, the organ is always swollen and enlarged, and it can generally be felt distinctly to be so by a bi-manual internal examination. In phlegmonous inflammation of the uterine appendages, the hard and painful tumefaction is quite plain at the brim or in the cavity of the pelvis, and therefore it cannot be easily confounded with the present disorder.

Treatment.—I shall not enter at any length into details of the *treatment* of this disease, inasmuch as I have only my own experience to which I can refer. The choice of remedies will be governed, to a certain extent, by the health, strength, and state of constitution of our patient. With strong, healthy women I have tried leeches to the ovarian region, with some benefit, but not complete success, nor in all cases; from six to twelve may be applied at once, and repeated, if necessary, after an interval. Poultices after the leeching are of use; and, indeed, when no leeches have been applied, I have seen much comfort and relief derived from repeated poulticing. With delicate women, and they are frequently the subjects of this disease, bleeding in any form has appeared to me rather injurious than beneficial. I have tried the repeated application of small blisters with better results than leeching. The irritation of the surface certainly relieves the pain in many cases, and if continued may finally cure it; but I must confess I have seen it fail repeatedly. Anodyne liniments and anoydne plasters occasionally seem to afford relief, but they are often of little or no use; I tried anodyne enemata several times with partial success. In two or three cases I used the tincture of aconite, applied liberally to the iliac region, but I confess the result disappointed the expectations I had formed. Having failed in affording any relief in two or three obstinate cases, I determined to try the effect of opium applied to the upper part of the vaginal surface.

* On Diseases of Menstruation, &c., p. 53.

I accordingly ordered some balls or pessaries to be made, somewhat in the mode of Sir James Simpson's medicated pessaries, each ball to contain two grains of opium, half a drachm of white wax, and a drachm and a half of lard. The whole, when mixed together, formed a ball about the size of a large marble, and I placed it at the upper end of the vagina by means of the speculum, leaving the patient in bed for the rest of the day. The success was quite beyond my expectation; the relief was very speedy, and in most instances complete. Even when the pain did return after a few days, a second application removed it. The tenderness disappeared with the pain, and no unpleasant consequences have resulted in any instance. I have now tried this remedy in a considerable number of cases, and with almost invariable success. I have rarely found it necessary to bleed or blister since I first adopted this plan; and I recommend it, with considerable confidence, to the profession. I may add that I have tried these pessaries in cases of dysmenorrhea, applying one the day before the catamenia were expected, with decided benefit. The most important point, however, in the treatment is the relief of the disease which gives rise to the reflex irritation: the latter may be relieved previously by the means advised, but it can hardly be considered as cured until the originating cause is removed. It is hardly necessary to say that, in this disease, the bowels should be regulated, and gently freed by medicine when necessary. If the appetite is bad, vegetable bitters may be given, and I have generally found it useful to combine some alkali with them.

CHAPTER II.

INFLAMMATION OF THE OVARIES.

Inflammation of one or both ovaries does occur as an idiopathic lesion, and unconnected with pregnancy, but it is not very common. It is most generally complicated with the peritoneal or uterine inflammation succeeding to abortion or delivery, "Inflammation of these organs has also been known to exist. independently of any similar condition of the uterus itself. M. Portal asserts that he had often met with patients of this class, who had experienced all the pathognomonic symptoms of inflammation of the uterus, but who after the lapse of some time, and subsequently to their apparent recovery, became the

subject of fulness, and in fact of very great intumescence in one or both iliac regions, for which they took various remedies without advantage. On inspecting the bodies of such persons after death, he found the uterus perfectly healthy, whilst the ovary of one side, and in other cases of both sides, together with the ligament or ligaments, round and broad, of either or both sides, presented the appearance of engorgement."* Generally speaking, the entire substance of the ovary is involved in the morbid action; but in some few cases it has been supposed to have effected only the Graafian vesicles. The phenomena which result in this latter case are not distinguishable during the life of the patient, and consequently this partial affection may be passed over without more lengthened detail. On this subject Dr. Seymour remarks: "Whether the Graafian vesicles are ever affected by inflammation, except when in common with the substance of the ovarium, it would be impossible to determine, except by a long-continued and very accurate examination after death. We meet, indeed, in authors, with accounts of the ovarium which has been inflamed, having purulent matter of a healthy character contained in cysts: but no allusion is made, to whether this arises from inflammation or suppuration of the vesicles, or is a circumscribed abscess in the cellular structure. The coats of the vesicle, however, in advanced life, undergo remarkable thickening; instead of containing fluid, are filled with a thick matter, of a red color, from the presence of vessels, sometimes nearly solid, at others of a thinner consistence. This change exhibits on a small scale, some of those hard tumors, which are sometimes found in the parietes of an ovarian cyst. Is it not possible that these may be some of the superficial vesicles, having undergone the change alluded to, and magnified by disease?" "The fluid which is contained in the Graafian vessels is liable to disease; it is often red, and even black, from the admixture of blood; and it appears to me that it may become altered from imperfect fecundation."† Dr. Seymour quotes a case in support of this latter opinion. It has been stated by Nauche, that young women of a sanguine temperament and vivid passions are the most obnoxious to this affection. I should doubt the general applicability of this remark, at least to such cases as occur during an epidemic of puerperal fever. There are two epochs at which it frequently occurs, viz. just previous to, during, and immediately after the appearance of the menses, and shortly after abortion and labor.

There is an *acute* and *chronic* form of the disease. The latter is always a sequence of the former, and differs from it chiefly in the minor intensity of the symptoms.

* Davis: Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 762.
† Illustration of Diseases of the Ovaria, p. 41, et seq.

Causes.—When the disease occurs in puerperal women it is often merely an extension of inflammation from the uterus or broad ligaments. Certain epidemics of puerperal fever also appear to be characterized by the prevalence of this lesion. "The frequency with which this affection is complicated with metro-peritonitis in the puerperal state, varies considerably in the different epidemics. Of 686 cases of metro-peritonitis, which we witnessed in two years (1819–1820), 37 presented inflammation of the ovarium. There were, doubtless, many more of the same kind, and several escaped our detection, owing to the obscurity of the diagnosis; for, of this number, 35 were ascertained after death, and only two during life. In such cases, inflammation of the ovarium can only be suspected from the existence of pain extending towards the iliac fossæ, to the loins and femora; and from tenderness near these fossæ; and perhaps, from rather more tumefaction and hardness in the iliac regions than is found in simple metro-peritonitis."* It occasionally follows a difficult or tedious labor. It may arise, however, altogether independent of gestation; and it has been referred, in some cases, to a blow received in the iliac region, to cold, or to irritation from some foreign body (as hair, teeth, &c.) in the ovary itself. According to Dr. Martin Selon, it may follow suddenly suppressed menstruation.† Dr. Tilt has remarked that it occasionally occurs during menstruation, also from sexual excitement or excess.

Symptoms.—1. *Of acute ovaritis.* When complicated with inflammation of the uterus or its appendages, the symptoms thence arising will in some degree mask those dependent on the ovarian affection. But in all cases, the patient suffers from deep seated, severe pain in the pelvic cavity ; and when the disease is limited to the organ itself, the situation of this pain, which is accompanied with a sensation of burning, is very well marked. It is not constant if the patient continue quiet; but if she rise it is greatly aggravated. If the inflammation spread to the peritoneum, the pain changes its character, and becomes very acute. An aching sensation extends to the groins and thighs, with great weariness. The evacuation of urine and fæces is performed with pain and difficulty. As long as the inflammation is confined to the ovarium itself, the seat of the disease can only be shown by the pain, since there is no functional disturbance to mark its presence. Immediately over the pubis of the affected side (both ovaries are seldom inflamed at once), between the groin and the uterus, the abdomen is painful and somewhat tense; at times it is distinctly swollen and hotter than natural. The pain is seldom violent, rather dull, but

* Boivin and Dugès : Diseases of the Uterus. &c. p. 488.
† Nouv. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat. ; art. Ovarite.

becomes sharper and darting as soon as the peritoneum is involved: the part is painful on pressure, and on suddenly assuming the erect posture; and as long as the inflammation does not spread, remains confined to the affected spot. Usually, however, the inflammatory process rapidly extends, at an early period, to the peritoneum; especially when under circumstances which predispose the membrane to inflammation, viz. the puerperal state; and besides the darting pain above mentioned, produces affections either of the bladder or rectum. In the former case, patients complain of frequent desire to pass water, and scalding even to a painful degree, when evacuating the bladder, so as to be easily mistaken for inflammation of its mucous lining; the neighbourhood of the bladder is felt tense, and is very tender on pressure. The urine also, is mostly high-colored, and is passed in the usual quantity, in spite of frequent interruptions. The function of the rectum is but little impeded. On the other hand, when the irritation has spread to the posterior portion of the peritoneum, the characters of the disease are very different: the bladder now is less affected than the rectum. In this case, the patient has a sensation of painful pressure in the cavity of the pelvis, amounting to bearing down; the hypogastric region is not so tense or hot, and is less sensitive to external pressure. Fruitless forcing to evacuate the bowels arises, frequently amounting to tenesmus. If we examine the lower part of the abdomen on either side, or on both (for the attack is not always limited to one ovary), we may often perceive a slight puffiness or swelling, and upon pressure, this part will be found very painful. The tenderness will spread over the whole abdomen, if the peritoneum be involved. There is always more or less fever present, the skin is hot, the pulse quick and concentrated; the stomach becomes disordered; nausea and vomiting occur.

An examination *per vaginam* is not generally satisfactory. There is sometimes a slight increase of heat, but no sign which could indicate the true nature of the affection. We have, it is true, a number of indistinctly marked symptoms, which show that inflammatory action is going on. The vagina is warmer than natural; but the os and cervix uteri are neither painful or swollen at the beginning of the disease. If we make a bi-manual examination, we shall be able to reach the situation of the ovary and if it be enlarged or tender, this we can detect, but if it have risen to the brim of the pelvis or above it we shall not be able. As far as I know, we are indebted to Dr. Löwenhardt for first pointing out to the profession the importance and accuracy of the information obtained 'per rectum.'* Without

* Diagnostisch-praktische Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der medicin und Chirurgie durch Krankheitsfälle erläutert vom Dr. Löwenhardt, part i. p. 306 British and Foreign Medical Review, vol. ii. p. 527.

the aid of examination 'per rectum,' it would be exceedingly difficult to form a certain diagnosis: the finger, 'per anum,' easily reaches to the side of the uterus, *where the swollen and generally painful ovary may be distinctly felt.*

Organic disease of the ovaries must always, more or less, interfere with the uterine functions. The lochia will be checked, and the menses suppressed by it. If the disease involve the substance of both ovaries, the power of conception (at least, *pro tempore*) will be destroyed, and sterility will be the result. An opinion was broached some time ago, by Professor Carus of Dresden, and adopted by many continental writers, as to the connexion of nymphomania with ovaritis. That the two affections may co-exist cannot be denied; but that the nymphomania is to be always referred to an inflamed condition of these organs, or that ovaritis must necessarily be attended by nymphomania, is contrary to the evidence of experience. On this subject the reviewer of Löwenhardt remarks: "We have never yet seen a case (of nymphomania) arising from this cause; whereas we have frequently witnessed cases of considerable venereal excitement arising from an inflamed condition of the vagina and external parts. On the other hand, inflammation of the ovary decidedly occurs, not only without the slightest approach to nymphomania, but is frequently attended by a directly opposite state of feeling on the part of the patient." As a rule I think that actual inflammation of either ovaries or external genitals or vagina is unfavorable to sexual desire and often extinguishes it, but I could not speak so positively about congestion and mere irritation of any of these parts.

The results of *post mortem* examination vary according to the intensity of the disease. "The disease may prove fatal on the fourth or fifth day; by resolution from the 9th to the 11th; or by suppuration from the 12th to the 14th. In the latter case, the pus is enclosed in a cyst, which often projects so that it can be opened externally. Occasionally the cyst contracts adhesions to a portion of the intestinal canal, and opening through the parieties, the pus is discharged by stool. The cyst may also open into the cavity of the abdomen, and occasion immediate death. Sometimes the inflammation terminates in induration."* "On opening the bodies of females who have fallen victims to this disease, the organs which are the seat of disease are found increased in volume, of a reddish brown; their texture similar in color, and softened, with here and there small collections of puriform matter, which is occasionally found even in the Graafian vesicles. The observations of M. Dance (on Phlebitis, in Archiv. Gen. for December, 1828,) have demonstrated this. M. Portal and others cite examples of cysts

* Nauche: Mal. prop. aux Femmes, vol. i. p. 372.

of a considerable size, filled with purulent matter, developed in the ovaries. Most generally they are covered by false membranes, and serious morbid changes are observable in the neighbouring organs."* "In the first degree, the ovary presents hardly any increase in volume, especially in length, and is rather softer than in the natural state; its substance is firm, red, and injected; numerous capillaries traverse it in every direction; the vesicles are larger than in their natural condition. In the second degree, there is enlargement to twice or four times its usual dimensions, a volume exceeding that of a hen's egg; a rounded or oval, flattened form; softness, friability; serous infiltration of a yellowish color; or a livid color, with the same infiltration; sometimes with slight effusions of blood in numerous points. In the third degree, there is infiltration of fluid, or concrete pus, deposited in small quantities in this softened mass, which is then pale and yellowish. In the fourth degree, there is softening, with liquidity at the centre; sometimes even a solution of a part of the entire ovarium, the shreds of which are carried along with the pus, and mingled in the peritoneal effusion."†

2. *Chronic inflammation* of the ovaria is always a sequence of the acute form, and presents a similar but more obscure series of symptoms. There is a deep-seated, dull pain in the region of the ovaries, occasionally aggravated by moving about, and by the evacuation of urine and fæces. There is occasionally a slight diarrhœa, with sweating. The constitutional symptoms are generally absent, but the organic changes are equally ascertainable by an examination 'per rectum.' The catamenia are supressed. Both species terminate alike.

Diagnosis.—If we depend upon the symptoms alone, the diagnosis will often be very doubtful and obscure. Of thirty-seven fatal cases, Madam Boivin only detected two during the life of the patients. This is especially the case in puerperal fever, where all the symptoms are sure to be referred to the uterus or peritoneum. An examination 'per rectum' is the safest ground of distinction between *ovaritis* and *hysteritis*, *cystitis* or *peritonitis*, because in no other affection is the ovary necessarily enlarged. There is still a difficulty, even if we have proceeded so far satisfactorily; for inflammation and abscess of the softer parts, lining the pelvis, will be in some danger of being mistaken for an ovarian affection, or *vice versa*. The union of a careful vaginal and rectal examination would be the surest ground for diagnosis; and in some cases (puerperal fever for instance), the history of the patient will throw light on the disease.

* M. Solon: Nouveau Dict. de Med. et Chirurg. Prat.; art. Ovarite.
† Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 489.

Prognosis.—From the obscurity of the symptoms, and the anatomical relations of these organs, inflammation and its results are so serious that the prognosis is always grave. If the symptoms be detected early, the prospects of the patient will be much more promising.

Terminations.—1. It has already been stated, that the *acute* form of ovaritis may issue in the *chronic*. Both of these may terminate in *resolution*, which will be evidenced by the gradual subsidence of the local and general symptoms, by the eruption of the menses, or by the return or increase of the lochia, if the patient be in childbed.

2. The inflammation may spread to the *broad ligaments* and the *peritoneum* generally. This is not unfrequent, and is marked by the accession of a more acute and constant pain, and of more general and intense abdominal tenderness. It is scarcely necessary to mention, that this complication compromises the safety of the patient.

3. Chronic inflammation may give rise to a degree of *swelling* and *induration*, which may persist, without much inconvenience, for a considerable time. Chronic inflammation of the substance of the ovarium terminates likewise, as in other viscera of the body, by thickening and enlargement of the part. Such cases, after the commencement of the disease, will often remain stationary, and without any inconvenience, for many years. Dr. Seymour relates an example of this kind.

4. In other cases, and especially after an acute attack, the substance of the ovary becomes *softened*, and reduced to the consistence of pulp. "Softening also takes place as the result of acute inflammation of these parts. A case recently occurred under my observation, where death, from inflammation of the womb, occurred about three days after delivery. The whole of the cellular membrane under the peritoneal covering of the uterus, and under that lining the pelvis, was in a state of diffuse suppuration; and the absorbent vessels loaded with pus, could be traced nearly as high as the diaphram. The ovaria were in a state of extreme softness, presenting the appearance of a vascular pulp, but no purulent matter was visible."* This is a very serious termination, as regards the functional integrity of the organ.

5. The *formation of matter* is a frequent termination of both acute and chronic ovaritis. After the acute form, the pus is generally more diffused throughout the substance.† "Abscess is sometimes, indeed, only the result of inflammation induced in a steatomatous cyst, as in dropsy of the ovarium. There are cases in which these two diseases constitute but one mixed

* Seymour on Diseases of the Ovaries, p. 38.
† Cruveilhier : Anat. Path. livr. 13.

affection, whatever may have been its original character, in consequence of the inflamed dropsical cyst being thickened, and its contents being almost entirely changed into pus; or from a real abscess having gradually increased, and transformed the ovarium into a cyst."* "The ovaries, like the substance of the uterus, seldom furnish any trace of inflammation having existed in their substance, unless dropsy and some other organic disease be so considered. I have met with only two instances of abscess: the one was the size of a child's head at birth; the other not larger than an orange. There was in these nothing different from common abscess. The whole of the internal surface of the ovaries was gone, and the walls were formed of a thick and rather ligamentous cyst, covered by the peritoneum."† "One of the largest abscesses on record is that which M. Andral has quoted from the American Journals: the ovarium contained twenty pints of pus. Portal speaks of suppurated ovaria as large as an infant's head. There is a figure in our atlas, pl. 34, G. of an encysted abscess, which appears to have been secondary to a kind of dropsy of the ovarium. The same may undoubtedly be said of the case recorded by Vater, in which the ovarium was as large as the human head, and contained pus distributed into several capsules. We ought also to refer to suppurated dropsies, those accumulations of twenty, thirty-six, and thirty-nine pints, quoted by Logger, pp. 11 and 12."‡ The formation of matter will be indicated by rigors, softness of the pulse, and mitigation of the general symptoms, with an increased sense of weight and throbbing locally. The *symptoms* in a great degree resemble those of dropsy of the ovarium, but in dropsy there is more evident and uniform fluctuation, more considerable volume, higher ascent into the abdomen, pain and tenderness only at a late period: in inflammation of the ovarium there is partial fluctuation, hardness in several parts, pain and tenderness at the first moments of turgidity, seated in the pelvis or at its circumference. These constitute almost all their distinctive characters. The abscess may burst into the peritoneum, and give rise to fatal peritonitis; or if not directly fatal, the inflammation may occasion adhesion between the ovary and some part of the serous membrane, which will prohibit the further escape of matter. "A young woman, of the lowest and most unfortunate class of females, was a patient in Guy's Hospital, under the care of Dr. Bright, in the autumn of 1823. She was greatly emaciated, had a very quick and feeble pulse, a shining red tongue, and constant watchfulness. She suffered from constant and irrepressible diarrhœa, and for many succes-

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, p. 491.

† Hooper's Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, p. 2. Cooke's case, Med. Gazette, Jan. 17, 1840.

‡ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c., p. 492, *note*.

sive days vomited both food and medicine: the catamenia were absent. The case made a considerable impression on my mind, from the extreme emaciation and colliquative diarrhœa, without any evident symptom of disease of the lungs or intestinal canal. After having been in hospital about two months, she suddenly complained of the most acute pain over the abdomen, and in a few hours expired. On opening the abdomen, death appeared to have been produced by the effusion of a large quantity of pus into the peritoneal cavity, which escaped from an abscess in the right ovarium ; which abscess appeared to rise from suppuration in the substance of the viscus, similar in every respect to phlegmonous abscess in any part of the body, and not connected with any cyst, or change or addition of structure, the product of morbid growth."* But more frequently, the matter points at the iliac region, and escapes through the abdominal integuments,† or establishes a communication with the uterus, bladder or rectum, and thence escapes externally.‡ This happened in the case of a nun who had never menstruated, as was discovered by a post-mortem examination.§ Boivin and Dugès relate similar cases. Or the tumefied ovary may descend lower in the pelvis, so as to be felt as a fluctuating tumor between the vagina and rectum, into either of which it may open. It has already been stated, that a communication is sometimes opened into the fallopian tube, and the matter thus discharged into the uterus. Pus has occasionally been found in the ovarian veins and lymphatics.

6. The disease may terminate in gangrene ; but it is very rare, and will not be discovered till after death.

7. " Several of these diseases—as melanosis—may be fairly attributed to exudation of blood into the tissue of the affected parts; to a kind of unabsorbed, though organised echymosis, identified with the texture of the organ. There are cases, however, in which more serious consequences result from these sanguineous congestions, which are then rapid and violent, sustained by a hemorrhage effort, and, in short, resembling apoplexy or other hemorrhage, from the capillaries which constitute the substance itself of the organ."‖

8. It cannot be denied that inflammation *may* also have a share in the production of other morbid states—such as serous cysts, hydatid cysts; fibrous, cartilaginous, and osseous tumors; encephaloid, &c.

Treatment.—1. *Of acute ovaritis.* If the patient be attacked

* Seymour on Diseases of the Ovaries, p. 39.

† Denman's Midwifery, p. 476. See also 'a Memoir' on 'ovarite puerperale,' by M. Montault —Journ. Hebdom. 6 annee, vol. i. p. 413.

‡ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 427, case 2.

§ Mem. de l'Acad. de Sc. 1700. Obs. 5.

‖ Boivin and Dugès : Diseases of the Uterus, p. 487.

with puerperal fever, the remedies directed against the uterine or peritoneal affection will be equally proper for the ovarian. The most active antiphlogistic treatment will be necessary; venæsection possibly, leeches to the iliac region, to the groins, anus, or labia, should be prescribed, followed by poultices and fomentations to the lower belly, calomel and opium, &c. Vaginal injections, and hot anodyne enemata, will be beneficial; absolute rest and a spare diet must be adopted. A judicious application of these remedies will, in many cases, especially in idiopathic ovaritis, be adequate to the relief of the disease. We must attentively watch the course of the disease, and be prepared to meet each *complication* appropriately. If matter be detected in the iliac fossæ or groins, it must be evacuated; but it is desirable that we should wait until adhesions be formed between the ovary and peritoneum: whenever this is the case, an opening is to be made with a trocar, bistoury or caustic. M. Solon thinks the latter preferable, because it tends to determine adhesions, whilst it forms an eschar, which eschar may be punctured in its centre. If the pouch of matter be felt through the parietes of the vagina, it will not be difficult to penetrate it with a lancet or trocar, or much better, the aspirateur. In a case related by M. Solon, which occurred in the Hospital Beaujon, absorption of the matter took place just as it was determined to puncture the cyst.* Against gangrene we may employ antiseptics and chlorides internally, with blisters and camphorated frictions externally.

2. In the *chronic form*, antiphlogistics are no longer of the same value, and we must have recourse to counter-irritation, by setons, moxas, &c. Benefit is sometimes derived from frictions with iodine, or from its combination with mercury. Small and repeated doses of calomel have been found very useful with decoction of sarsaparilla. The general health should be attended to: the diet must be moderate, and gentle exercise may be taken. Mineral waters have been taken with benefit. Failing in all these remedies, it has been proposed to cut down upon and extirpate the ovary; but no one has been fool-hardy enough to reduce this suggestion to practice.

* Nouv. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.; art. Ovarite.

CHAPTER III.

ENCYSTED DROPSY OF THE OVARY.

This name is given to a morbid accumulation of fluid in the ovary, contained in one or more cells or cysts. It is a disease of slow growth. Either or both ovaries may be affected. According to the researches of Safford Lee, Chereau and Scanzoni in 349 cases there were 173 cases of the right ovary, 126 of the left ovary, and 50 in which both were affected. It is not very frequent during the first half of female life, though instances are on record, but it is by no means uncommon about the cessation of the catamenia. Lee, Chereau and Scanzoni mention that out of 462 cases, 285 were from 17 to 40 years of age. Extreme old age seems to be exempt from it. It appears that those who have borne children are more obnoxious to it than the unmarried, and that it attacks most commonly females of scrofulous habit.

Pathology.—The disease is considered by most authors as a dropsy of the graafian vesicles; and is supposed to consist primarily in an inflammatory condition of their lining membrane.

The dropsical fluid varies much in quantity: there may be only a few ounces, or there may be several gallons.* Morand evacuated 427 pints in ten months.† Martineau‡ also drew off 495 pints within a year, and from the same patient 6631 pints by 80 operations, within 25 years. A lady was tapped by Portal 28 times; and in a case related by Ford, the patient was tapped 49 times, 2649 pints having been taken from her. I have removed 140 gallons from one patient in ten years. It appears to be limited only by the distensibility of the ovary; for when it has been evacuated by tapping, the secretion recommences with astonishing rapidity, so as to refill the sac in a very short time. The quality of the fluid varies. Dr. Rees§ has examined it in several cases, and found albumen, fatty matter, alkalies, chlorides, with sulphate of lime and soda, extractive, &c. The contents of the sac may be quite fluid, viscid like jelly, or still more concentrated; and when there are many cells, fluid of different characters may be con-

* Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 105. Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xiii. p. 330. Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 495. Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 768.

† Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurg. vol. ii. p. 448.

‡ Philos. Trans. 1784, p. 471.

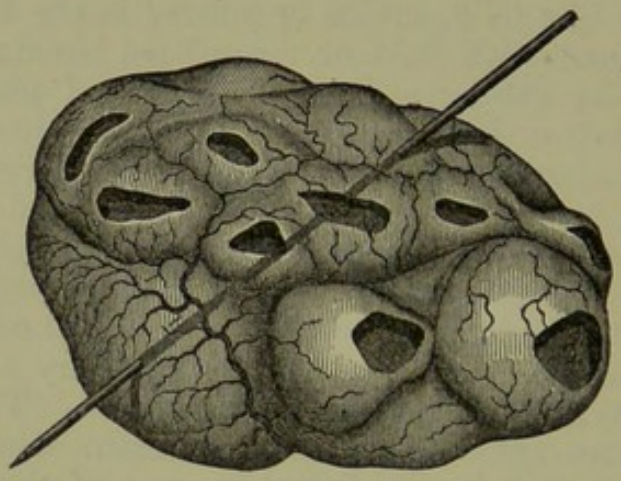
§ Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. vi. p. 209.

tained in each. It has been said that after each tapping the fluid becomes thicker: this, however, is by no means invariably the case. It is difficult, if not impossible, to ascertain by abdominal manipulation what may be the consistency of the fluid. The fluctuation may be more or less obscure; but we cannot depend upon this, as it may arise from the density of the ovarian parietes, and from the degree of distension. In color, it is generally yellowish; but this may vary to a dark brown, or even black, and its transparency will in proportion diminish. "The fluid which they contain may be clear or yellowish in the smaller vesicles; clear and transparent, or muddy, thick like jelly, cream or honey, in the larger. It is sometimes mixed with fluid or coagulated blood; with hydatids, pus, fleshy substance as the remains of placenta; with membranes, hair or bony matters. It is sometimes of a different color, consistence, and nature, in the different cells of the same cyst."* "M. Jules Fontanelle† ascertained by analysis, that of 8¼ pints of this brown and turbid fluid, there were 6 parts of fibrine, 97 of albumen, 34 of congealed gelatine, a little phosphate and hydrochlorate of soda." In one case under my care, after the first tapping, the ordinary secretion was mixed with a large quantity of fluid blood. This occurred three times, and was a main cause of death. Small scales of cholesterine are occasionally found in some of the cells.‡ But the contents of these dropsical sacs are not always fluid; we sometimes find hydatids§, and fleshy substances, resembling portions of placenta. Matters of a still more extraordinary character are by no means very rare. Hair,‖ teeth, bones, &c. have been discovered in considerable quantities.¶ The only rational explanation of the presence of the latter is the supposition that two germs may be involved in the same vesicle; and whilst one becomes the seat of dropsical accumulations, the other by some means is stimulated into partial development. Dr. Lee does not consider these singular productions to be connected with conception, but as examples of that monstrosity described by MM. Olivier and Breschet, as "*diplogènèses par penetration.*" According to Cruveilhier, the cysts may be *unilocular*, where probably only one vesicle was originally diseased, the walls are fibrous and smooth externally; *multilocular*, with an irregular surface; *multiple*, composed of a series of multilocular or unilocular cysts; *areolor* or *gelatini-*

* Nauche: Mal. prop. aux. Femmes, vol. i. p. 165.
† Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 459, *note*.
‡ Cruveilhier: N. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.; art. Ovaire.
§ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 457. See also Med. Chir. Trans. vol. iv. p. 427.
‖ Anderson: Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. ii. p. 180; Abernethy: Med. Chir. Trans. vol. i. p. 35.
¶ Cyclop. of Pract. Med.; art. Diseases of the Ovaria.

form, "in which the tissue of the ovary is divided into cells or areolæ, and which exactly resembles the areolar or gelatiniform cancer of the stomach," &c.; *acephalocysts.**

At an early stage of the disease, the fluid may appear to be contained in one vesicle; but as others are involved, and increase in size, the whole form what has been called multilocular or many-celled dropsy. This, however, is not always the case; in some instances, the fluid occupies one large cavity, and though there may be other small cysts, practically it is unilocular. When there are cells, they may or may not



(*From Martin's Atlas.*)

communicate with each other. It is a great advantage when they do, as one puncture will drain the whole fluid, just as well as though it were contained in a single sac. "The late Mr. Cline used to exhibit a preparation of this sort, observing that if you tapped one of the cysts in this state of the parts, you would, of consequence, empty all the rest at the same time. Mr. Cline's preparation is the only case which it has been my lot to witness; but in many-cysted ovarian dropsy, it far more frequently happens (in nine cases out of ten, at least, and probably in a larger proportion,) that the cells are not in communication with each other, so that the tapping of one cyst produces a partial relief only."†

If the inner surface of the sac be examined, it will in most cases be found quite smooth, and having the appearance of serous membrane: in some few others, it is covered by irregular excrescences, compared by Burns to uterine cotyledons. These may interfere with our wishes, if we try to procure adhesion of the walls of the sac by exciting inflammatory action. Each cyst is said to consist of three membranes; the

* Nouv. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.; art. Ovaire. Cruveilhier: Anat. Path. liv. 5, pl. 3.

† Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 105.

external and internal ones serous; and the intermediate one of a fibrous texture. The parietes vary much in thickness: sometimes they are as thin as brown paper; in other cases they are an inch thick. This increase may depend either upon a hypertrophied condition of the natural parietes, or upon the deposition of foreign tissue. This dropsy, the most common of all encysted dropsies, is often complicated with some of the diseases which have been already described: so that one part of the cyst containing the fluid sometimes presents a considerable thickness and appears to be scirrhous, cerebriform, or steatomatous. In such cases only could the empty cyst weigh fourteen and even twenty-seven pounds. The simple cyst is always fibrous, sometimes muscular and reticulated; it is of a greyish-white color, and its thickness varies considerably in such circumstances, in different persons; the sac, seldom thin and semi-transparent, more frequently presents one or more lines, and even an inch in thickness; this thickness, however, is not the same throughout. The ovarium, or its remains, which have sometimes entirely disappeared, may form a sort of knot on one of the parietes of the sac. In other cases there are similar knots, or cartilaginous, or even osseous deposits. The peritoneum covers externally this proper tunic; and very often numerous and voluminous vessels, really hypertrophied, like the organ itself which supplied the original elements of the cyst, are found over almost all the superfices, or in one of its regions exclusively. These are principally veins, according to Cruveilhier; Delpech considers them to be arteries, and says he has carefully dissected them, and found them in the parietes of the cyst, of the size of the little finger. Dr. Hodgkin has given a most admirable account of the anatomical peculiarities of these adventitious structures.* He speaks of three classes. 1. Of those whose parietes present the very remarkable character of producing other cysts of a similar character with themselves. 2. Of those characterized by slender peduncles. 3. Of those with broad and extended bases. Dr. Blundell and other authors speak of scirrhus combined with, and complicating ovarian dropsy. Drs. Jones and Sieveking state the "genuine cyst products to consist of granular cells of circular form, with well defined outlines, conveying the impression that the fluid itself was a germinating nidus. The celloid particles vary in size from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{1500}$ of an inch, they float in a fluid blastema, are colorless, and contain one or more granular nuclei; there are also corpuscles that are identical with blood corpuscles, though not contained in vascular channels. The walls of the cyst consist of delicate fibroid tissue, covered by a layer of cells, and delicate cells

* Medico-Chirurg. Trans. vol. xv. part ii. p. 275, et seq.

may be seen embedded in the tissue."* Occasionally large veins may be seen meandering over the surface of the tumor; but this is not generally the case. Arteries may also be felt pulsating sometimes; and in one such case, I observed a distinct '*bruit de souflet*,' like the placental '*souffle*.' Besides the fluid contained in the cells, we have almost always a certain amount of solid matter, especially at the root of the tumor, and the solid matter will probably go on increasing until, as in a patient of mine, it occupied a large portion of the whole tumor, and seriously diminished the capacity of the cysts.

The relations of the diseased ovary with the adjacent viscera may become practically important. In some cases it continues free and unconnected; but when a patient has been tapped frequently, adhesions to the parts adjacent will be by no means unfrequent: but if the disease have been unattended with much inflammation, it does certainly sometimes happen that the adhesions of an enlarged ovary are very slight, so that the whole mass may be taken away. We shall see hereafter that the proposed radical cure of the disease depends very much for success upon the freedom of the tumor. This disease may attack one or both ovaries, but it is rare to find both arrived at the same stage: one may fill the abdomen, whilst the other is not larger than an orange.

Causes.—It is often very difficult to attribute it to any cause: the organs are so little exposed to ordinary irritants, so defended by the bony pelvis, and they yield so few indications of their primary affections, that in many instances we must be quite at a loss. It has been attributed to damage received during difficult labor, or to violent emotions, blows, falls, cold, &c. Nauche conceives it to be constitutional, and the result of a scrofulous diathesis; whilst among the predisposing causes, Capuron† places celibacy, sterility, and old age. The remains of placenta, teeth, hair, &c. have been attributed to a false conception; but there are many circumstances which are left unexplained by this theory.

Symptoms.—For some months, or it may be years, after the commencement of the disease, the ovary will continue in the cavity of the pelvis; but upon attaining a certain size (just as with the uterus in pregnancy), it escapes into the cavity of the abdomen. Now, it is very evident that not only will the general symptoms vary, but that the mechanical symptoms resulting from pressure upon the pelvic viscera, will be very diverse from those which are developed after the tumor occupies the abdomen. In either case, they may be divided into those which arise from mechanical pressure from reflex irrita-

* Pathological Anatomy, p. 705.
† Mal. des Femmes, p. 178.

tion, or from diseased actions in the ovary itself. The intensity of the two first is in proportion to the increase of the tumor; and the symptoms resulting may be equally well marked, whether the tumor be in the pelvis or abdomen. The latter series is developed as the disease approaches its termination. It is very remarkable how many cases one sees in which there is no constitutional irritation, and very little, if any, mechanical inconvenience either while the tumor is in the pelvis or after it rises into the abdomen, nay even after the cyst is very large. Let us first enumerate the more prominent symptoms which arise whilst the tumor is in the pelvis. These are at first very deceptive: the patient feels a weight in the pelvis, without any illness; and as it sometimes happens that the menses are suppressed, the breasts painful,* increasing in size, and sometimes secreting milk, she may fancy herself pregnant. It is said that morning sickness occurs, as in early pregnancy. As the tumor increases in size, its weight becomes an inconvenience, and is accompanied by occasional dysuria, and sometimes by constipation and piles. The pressure upon the rectum, by arresting the progress of the intestinal contents, sometimes gives rise to a great distention of the bowels, and also to dilatation of the ureters. "In a case," says Dr. Robert Lee, "which lately came under our notice in the Marylebone Infirmary, an ovarian cyst having become firmly impacted between the bladder and rectum, produced all the symptoms of stricture of the rectum. In a lady now under our care, the presence of an ovarian or uterine tumor in the pelvis, which presses upon the neck of the bladder, renders it impossible for the bladder to be emptied without the introduction of the catheter."† The patient will also complain of a dragging sensation from the loins. If a vaginal examination be made, we may discover a tumor between the vagina and rectum; and if the parietes be thin, fluctuation may be detected. The os uteri may be in its natural situation, depressed or elevated, or pushed to either side, just according to the size and situation of the ovarian tumor, which is not sensible to pressure. If the finger be introduced into the rectum, past the tumor, we shall find the fundus uteri, and be able to distinguish it from the enlarged ovary. This is very necessary, or we might conclude the case to be retroversion of the womb. In addition, we may perhaps, be able to decide whether one or both ovaries be diseased.

But if we are not called to the patient until the ovary has ascended into the abdomen, we shall find some alteration in

* M. Robert says that it is generally the one on the same side as the diseased ovary.

† Cyclopedia of Pract. Med.; art. Diseases of the Ovaria. Also, Burns' Midwifery, p. 138.

the symptoms. There is no complaint of weight in the pelvis, or of bearing down, and the constipation may have ceased. Instead of difficulty in passing urine, the patient now rather complains of the impossibility of retaining it long. The pressure upon the veins of the rectum and lower extremities may be attended with the usual consequences (as in pregnancy); piles may form, and one or other leg may become œdematous. As the tumor increases, it will be found to compress more or less the intestines, stomach, liver, and even to push up the diaphragm, interfering with the functions of the stomach, and giving rise to palpitations, dyspnea, heartburn, &c. The quantity of urine is sometimes diminished, in others unaltered. In a case related by Portal,* the ureters and kidneys were compressed, and the urine retained. When the sac was punctured, the urine flowed freely into the bladder. The patient's having been some time ill, and debarred from active exercise, may interfere with her general health; and it seldom happens that these tumors attain a large size in less than a year. The reflex irritations may persist, the breasts continuing large and painful, and secreting a thin milky fluid. It does not always interfere with the generative functions, for I have known pregnancy to occur during the existence of an ovarian dropsy.† If the tumor have ascended into the abdomen, no inconvenience may be experienced; but if not, parturition may be impeded, and the patient be more or less compromised. Menstruation is sometimes regular, sometimes interrupted or suppressed. Dr. Seymour says, that "when both ovaria are diseased in this way, the catamenia are always absent." If we examine the abdomen, we may detect the tumor as soon as it appears above the brim of the pelvis, and it will then be found lying in one of the iliac fossæ. There it remains for some time, gradually encroaching upon the abdominal cavity as it increases, but until it quite fills it, always leaning more to one side than the other, and occupying the lower rather than the upper half. The surface may be felt to be either smooth or tuberose; and if the walls be tolerably thin, fluctuation will be detected. This sign is more obscure before the ascent of the tumor, unless the accumulation be considerable. If a *vaginal* examination be made, the uterus will be found higher than natural, except in an advanced stage of the disease, when we may find the uterus depressed, or even prolapsed. Pressure upon the os uteri communicates no shock to the other hand placed upon the abdomen.

The general health, I have already said, is tolerably good for

* Cours d'Anatomie Medicale, tom. x. p. 549.

† Med. Chirurg. Trans. vol. xviii. p. 226. Hamilton's Practical Observations, part. i. p. 71.

a considerable time; but as the disease advances, it may be interfered with by the third class of symptoms, or those which are caused by diseased action in the ovary itself. Dr. Burns' description is so graphic, that I quote it with pleasure:—"In the course of the disease, the patient may have attacks of pain in the belly, with fever, indicating inflammation of part of the tumor, which may terminate in suppuration, and produce hectic fever; or the attack may be more acute, causing vomiting, tenderness of the belly, and high fever, proving fatal in a short time; or there may be severe pain, lasting for a shorter period, with or without temporary exhaustion, and these paroxysms may be frequently repeated: but in many cases these acute symptoms are absent, and little distress is felt until the tumor acquires a size so great as to obstruct respiration, and cause a painful sense of distension. By this time the constitution becomes broken, and dropsical effusions are produced. Then the abdominal coverings are sometimes so tender, that they cannot bear pressure; and then the emaciated patient, worn out with restless nights, feverishness, and want of appetite, pain, and dyspnea, expires."* Encysted dropsy of the ovaries may last many years without destroying the patient, though these cases are rare. The Memoirs of the Academy of Surgery prove that it may last fifty-eight years. Professor Sabatier has examined the bodies of several women who have carried these encysted tumors during half a century, without alarming derangement of health.

It may terminate in various ways, but unfortunately it is very seldom that the patient escapes.

1. In some few cases the disease would appear to have terminated, in *resolution*, by absorption of the fluid. I saw a case of this kind.

2. *Inflammation* may take place in the serous covering of the cyst, giving rise to *adhesions* between the ovary and the small intestines,† colon, bladder, vagina, &c. into which the ovary *sometimes* opens, and by which the fluid is evacuated, with at all events, temporary relief, and in some cases perfect cure.‡ Through the kindness of Dr. Croker, I had an opportunity of seeing more than one patient in the 'Hospital for Incurables,' who obtained relief from time to time in this way.

* Burn's Midwifery, p. 139.

† "When I was attending the wards of this hospital, a woman of the name of Myers came here with an exceedingly large abdomen: this enlargement was occasional, and the woman got better repeatedly after large spontaneous eruptions of water, by vomiting and purging. Now, I have no doubt that in this case the dropsy was ovarian, and in all probability the cyst occasionally opened into the intestines, by ulceration or rupture, a sort of natural tapping being performed."—*Hundell on Diseases of Women*, p. 122.

‡ Denman's Midwifery, p. 84. Seymour's Illustrations of Diseases of the Ovaria, p. 52.

These adhesions very often alter the position and relation of the viscera. The sac has in some cases opened externally through the umbilicus, or through the groins.

3. M. Adolphe Richard has related* five cases in which a communication was formed between the ovary and the fallopian tube, which would afford an opportunity for the escape of the fluid, as in the cases of Morgagni,† Frank,‡ Follin, and Boivin and Dugès, in which the fluid was thus repeatedly evacuated.§

4. *Inflammation* may attack the ovary, and carry off the patient, either quickly or after the formation of matter.‖ This not unfrequently happens after the patient has been tapped.

5. *The parietes of the ovary may give way*, and its contents be evacuated into the peritoneum, sometimes causing death by inflammation; but in a few other cases, obliterating the sac by adhesions.¶ Sir James Simpson states as the result of his experience, that when the fluid is the simple dropsical fluid, it does not excite peritonitis, but that when it has been altered by inflammatory action in the lining membrane of the cyst, it proves irritant, and peritonitis is the result; but I certainly saw an exception to this rule.

Diagnosis.—Whilst confined to the pelvis, it may be distinguished—

1. From *retroversion of the uterus*, by its slow growth, the mildness of the symptoms, by an examination 'per rectum,' and by the use of the uterine sound.

2. From *dropsy of the fallopian tubes*, by a careful examination 'per vaginam' and 'per rectum,' and by the more prominent symptoms, such as, weight, downward pressure, dysuria, and constipation.

3. From *early pregnancy*, by careful internal examination only, by which the ovary can be distinguished from the fundus uteri. There is also a difference in the state of the breasts, although with an ovarian cyst, they may be painful and even enlarged; there is none of the glandular feel we find in pregnancy. The diagnosis, however may be confused by the co-existence of pregnancy and encysted dropsy.

4. From *tumors in the cellular membrane between the vagina and rectum*, principally in the extent of its mobility.

After its ascent into the abdomen, it may be distinguished:

1. From *the distended bladder*, by a vaginal examination

* Mem. de la Sociète de Chirurg. de Paris, vol. iii. fas. 2.

† De Sedibus et Causis Morb. 2nd letter.

‡ De Curand. Morb. Hom., book 6, part 1.

§ Association Journal, No. 7, p. 155.

‖ Patterson. Philadelphia Med. Examin. February 16, 1839. H. Davies: Med. Gazette, 1839. Douglas: Med. Gazette, December 6, 1839. Crisp: Ranking's Abstract, vol. ii. p. 240.

¶ Addison: Guy's Hospital Reports, No. 1, p. 41.

and by the effects of catheterism, which should never be omitted in all such cases.

2. From *ascites*, by the defined form of the tumor, and when not very large, by its permanent inclination to one side, by its being unaltered in the recumbent posture, and in some cases by the *obscure* fluctuation; by a vaginal examination, which will reveal the elevation of the uterus and by an investigation 'per rectum,' which enables us to detect the enlarged ovary. Percussion here is of great value—in ovarian dropsy, the tumor yields everywhere a dull sound, whereas in ascites, unless the abdomen be extremely distended and tense, the superior part is comparatively clear, whether the patient lie on the back or side. The general symptoms are less marked in ovarian dropsy than in ascites.

3. From *chronic peritonitis*, by the dulness of the abdomen on percussion, its tenderness, the projections which it contains, parallel to portions of adherent intestines.

4. From *pregnancy* by the duration of the disease sometimes, and by a careful comparison of auscultation, vaginal and rectal examinations, and the symptoms. I may just remind the reader that if the tumor contain any large arteries, a sound perfectly resembling the *placental souffle* may exist, quite independent of gestation. Bouillaud, in his Traitè Clinique des Maladies du Cœur, when speaking of the abnormal sounds of arteries, mentions two cases of tumor in the region of the ovaries, accompanied by "bruit de soufflet, ordinaire et intermittente;" and this he attributes to their pressing upon some large artery. I have seen more than one such case.

5. From *extra-uterine pregnancy*, by the history of the case, and by careful *external* and *internal* examination.

6. From *uterine tumors*, by the use of the sound, which will show the position and size of the uterus, and its distinctness from the ovarian enlargement: by bi-manual examination and by the difference of the shock communicated by percussion on the abdomen, to the finger placed on the os uteri.

7. From *malignant disease of the ovary*, by its more rapid growth, and by the mild character of the symptoms. "Rapid growth, when it occurs, is an excellent diagnostic; for though slow growth is no certain disproof of encysted accumulation, we may be almost certain that the ovary is enlarged from dropsy, scirrho dropsy, or at all events an encysted accumulation of one kind or another, if the growth have taken place in the course of a few months."*

Dr. J. H. Bennet of Edinburgh has proposed the microscopic examination of the fluid removed by paracentesis, as an additional ground of diagnosis. "In this fluid flocculi exist, which are not composed of lymph, as was at first supposed, but of

* Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 108.

numerous cells varying in size from one-hundreth to one-fortieth of a millimetre in diameter. They are slightly granular, of round and oval shape, unaffected by water, but becoming more transparent on the addition of acetic acid, and exhibit a distinct nucleus about the one-hundreth and fortieth of a millimetre in diameter. The indurated cells are imbedded in a granular matter which may be easily broken down. They thus resemble those which constitute the epithelial surface of certain membranes. The cysts in the diseased ovary are lined by a delicate membrane, covered with nucleated epithelial cells, and there is no difficulty in identifying the corpuscles seen in the fluid with those observed lining the cyst."*

Dr. Drysdale of Philadelphia believes that he has detected a peculiar cell in the fluid, but he differs from Dr. Bennett as to characters. He says: "This granular cell, in ovarian fluid, is generally round, but sometimes a little oval in form, is very delicate, transparent, and contains a number of fine granules, but no nucleus. The granules have a clear, well-defined outline. These cells differ greatly in size, but the structure is always the same. They may be seen as small as the one five-thousandth of an inch in diameter, and from this to the one two-thousandth of an inch. In some instances I have found them much larger, but the size most commonly met with is about that of a pus cell. The addition of acetic acid causes the granules to become more distinct, while the cell becomes more transparent. When ether is added, the granules become nearly transparent, but the appearance of the cell is not changed."†

Prognosis.—In forming our prognosis, we must be governed very much by the size of the tumor, by the length of time it has existed, by the local condition, and by the constitution of the patient.

Treatment.—At an early period, whilst the tumor is within the cavity of the pelvis, we may attempt the palliative treatment, though it is very doubtful whether we shall do any good. Diuretics, diaphoretics, and purgatives, with abdominal frictions, may be employed, provided they are not carried to such an extent as to injure the constitution of the patient. In some cases they have appeared to be useful, but more generally no benefit is derived from them, so that the opinion of the profession is rather adverse to their use, and I confess that such has been my own experience. Sir James Simpson explains the failure of internal remedies on the ground that the lining membrane is not an absorbing surface. Gentle percussion, combined with compression of the tumor has been tried, and, it is reported, with success. Dr. Hamilton states, that after sixteen years'

* Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, April 1, 1846, p. 403.
† Transactions of American Med. Assoc. 1873.

trial, he has "succeeded in a number of cases, in curing or retarding the disease, by the simple means above alluded to, viz. from compression of the abdomen, percussion, the use of the warm bath, and a protracted course of the muriate of lime, together with the ordinary means for promoting general health."* Mercurial frictions have been temporarily successful, but there are objections to their employment. More benefit has been anticipated from iodine, but the cures are at present too doubtful to be relied upon. It must be administered with great caution, and only in the absence of all signs of inflammation. It will be desirable that we should apply ourselves to the relief of any mechanical inconvenience, such as strangury or constipation, by catheterism and aperient medicine. Complete relief may sometimes be afforded by pushing the tumor above the brim of the pelvis. If there be any local complication or constitutional debility, such will be important objects of judicious treatment. Nauche recommends, in scrofulous constitutions, besides the general remedies usually employed, frictions of the abdomen with the ung. napolit., or with an ointment containing eight or ten grains of calomel, or from ten to twenty grains of hydriodate of potash, or the ioduret of mercury, in the ounce. As to the plan to be adopted when the pelvic tumor offers an impediment to parturition, if we cannot push it above the brim of the pelvis, there can be no hesitation in agreeing with Burns, that puncturing the ovary be tried before having recourse to the crotchet. In a case of labor complicated with an ovarian tumor pushed down below the cervix uteri, it was raised with comparative facility by Barnes' bag filled with air in a case of Dr. Kidd's.

When the tumor has ascended into the abdomen, I believe medical treatment quite unavailing except for the relief of symptoms, but it is still advisable to postpone all operative interference as long as possible; when this can no longer be done, when the tumor is so large and so tense as to impede the functions necessary to life, or to threaten rupture, then we anticipate the evil, and evacuate the fluid by making an incision through the integuments, and plunging a trocar into the sac, about midway between the pubes and umbilicus, a little to one side of the linea alba. Petit, Radel, Ledran, Monro and others mention cases which were cured by this method; but more generally the relief is but temporary. The objections urged against the operation are, 1. The woman may sink from exhaustion, if the fluid be evacuated rapidly. 2. Inflammation of the peritoneum may carry off the patient. 3. Inflammation may attack the sac, and prove fatal. 4. The sac refills with such rapidity as to require repeated tappings. 5.

* Pract. Obs. part i. pp. 102, 105, 108.

The operation may be performed in vain, in the case of many-celled encysted dropsy, if the cells do not communicate, or if the fluid be too viscid to pass through the canula, or if the main bulk be hydatids. 6. If scirrhus be combined with the dropsy, the operation will be of no avail, and the patient's end be rather accelerated. Of twenty cases given by Mr. Southam from his own practice, and that of Drs. Bright and Barlow, fourteen died within nine months after the first operation, four of whom survived it only a few days. Of the remaining six, two died in eighteen months, and four lived for periods varying from four to nearly nine years. It further appears that paracentesis does not prolong life, on an average, for more than eighteen months and nineteen days, and that one in five dies from the effects of the first operation. Of forty-six cases collected by Mr. Safford Lee, thirty-seven died and nine recovered; fifteen died within a month after the operation: seventeen by the end of two years: and five from three to fifteen years afterwards. Of 64 cases collected by Kiwisch in 1856, 9 died the first day; 6 after the second tapping; 15 upon the 3rd or 6th. There were three decided ameliorations, and 1 cured. It thus appears, that of 109 cases 46 died after the first tapping (or about 1 in $2\frac{1}{3}$); 10 after the 2nd; 25 after from 3 to 6 tappings; 15 from 7 to 12, and 13 more than 12. Dr. West states that of 31 patients of his, 2 died after the first operation and one after the second.* All these considerations should be duly estimated before we attempt the operation; but notwithstanding all, the temporary prolongation of life is of such importance as to justify us in operating. The patient should be placed on her side, near the edge of the bed, and an elastic binder around the body will be found a great benefit. A trocar and canula appear to occasion the least pain, and it should be plunged sufficiently deep to insure its traversing the parietes of the cyst. After the operation, a broad binder should be applied tightly round the abdomen. So far as my own limited experience goes, I have not found the operation attended with danger. I agree with Sir James Simpson that it should be postponed as long as it may be safe, as undoubtedly, subsequent operations will be necessary at diminishing intervals, and as the case goes on we generally find the capacity of the original sac lessened by the growth either of other cysts or of solid matter, until, after prolonged suffering, the patient dies exhausted. Before proceeding to a first or subsequent tapping, the patient should be very carefully examined, to ascertain if she be pregnant. This, which is necessary in every case, becomes doubly so the second time, as the patient may have conceived in the interval. The distended bladder and

* On Diseases of Women, part ii. p. 134.

the pregnant uterus have both been punctured by mistake for ovarian dropsy. If there be many cells, we are advised to make several punctures, or if the fluid be viscid, to make a large opening; but both these propositions are very doubtful. In some cases it has been deemed advisable to puncture the tumor through the vagina.*

Considering the unsatisfactory result of merely evacuating the contents of the sac, several other plans have been proposed in order to obtain a radical cure.

1. It has been suggested, that after the emptying of the sac, some stimulating fluid might be injected, as is done occasionally in hydrocele, for the purpose of exciting inflammation, which may end in obliteration of the sac. For this purpose a solution of iodine has been injected, and without any evil result, although some pain may be felt, and a considerable febrile disturbance be temporarily occasioned. Dr. R. C. Williams of this city, and Dr. Alison of Indiana, were, I believe, the first to try this method, and after two or three injections, Dr. W. found the tumor contracting, and the walls of the sac becoming thicker, but, unfortunately, the patient was carried off by another disease. In Dr. Alison's case the cyst became obliterated. Of 32 unilocular cases belonging to 30 women treated by M. Boinet 27 were cured; 2 died; 3 relapsed. Of 11 multilocular cases 6 died, and 5 have not recovered. Dr. Clay of Manchester has tried it in 4 cases: in 3 the tumor disappeared, one patient died. Sir James Simpson has injected 10 or 12 cases of ovarian dropsy with iodine; the disease had recurred in a few of the cases, but in the others the cure has as yet been permanent. The operation was unattended with any bad results.† Mr. Baker Brown has tried it with benefit. I tried it in a case where effusion of blood took place into the sac, but the patient derived no benefit, and sank from the hemorrhage. I have also tried it in other cases, but the utmost benefit was, that the sac refilled more slowly. Dr. Thomas has collected 297 cases from Boinet, Cazeaux, Gunther, Scanzoni and others, of whom 117 were cured, 95 failed, and 78 died.

The quantity of iodine used may vary from two to four ounces of the tincture, or from one to two drachms of the hydriodate of potash, with two drachms of the tincture in water. Mr. Hutchinson and Mr. Spencer Wells‡ prefer an aqueous solution, (a scruple of iodine and half a drachm of the iodide of potassium in an ounce of water,) as they attribute some of the ill effects rather to the alcohol than the iodine.

* Med. Gazette, March 16, 1839.
† Obstetric Works, vol. i. p. 261.
‡ Med. Times and Gazette, May 28, 1859.

The sac should be nearly emptied, and then the iodine injected through the canula. A portion of the fluid may afterwards be allowed to escape. If there be pain, opium must be given, and stimulants if collapse should take place. The febrile action will last for a day or two, and then subside. Iodine may generally be detected in all the secretions. On the whole, I am satisfied that it is a remedy deserving a further trial.

2. Dr. Blundell has proposed *early* tapping, as a "practice which may be *thought* of" in these cases, on the principle, that as in the smaller cysts the accumulation is less rapid, the patient would suffer less by the operation. He thinks that a puncture might be made into the tumor whilst in the pelvis, or an incision into the abdominal parietes might allow the finger to guide a trocar down to the tumor.

3. In some cases an attempt has been made to obtain a cure by making an incision into the ovary, and producing an artificial duct, and sometimes with success. *Ledran*,* *Houston*,† *Voison*,‡ *Portal*,§ *Delaporte*,‖ *Brown*.¶ Mr. Spencer Wells adopted this plan with a patient of mine, and she lived many years. Dr. Thomas has collected 31 cases so treated, of which 19 were cured, and 12 died.**

4. Lastly, the extirpation of the diseased ovary has not only been proposed but practised to a great extent. It is said to have been first recommended by Vanderharr, and afterwards by Delaporte, Morand, and Logger. In more recent times it is advocated by Blundell, Lizars, Warren, Dieffenbach, Clay, S. Lee, Atlee, Baker Brown, Tyler Smith, Spencer Wells, &c. It is opposed by De Haen, Morgagni, Murat, Capuron, Hamilton, &c.

In former editions I entered into lengthy statistical details shewing the results of the operation. Now the lawfulness and propriety of the operation are so fully established that I have omitted them, and shall content myself with saying that in large numbers the mortality is about 1 in 5. Out of 500 cases, Dr. Spencer Wells lost 127, and out of 150 cases, Dr. Keith lost 19.

It is worth while mentioning that in many cases both ovaries have been extirpated, and that the removal of one only does not prevent the patient bearing children. Although in my opinion the operation is now recognized by the profession, yet as some are doubtful, and others opposed to it, it may be as well to try and estimate the value of the objections.

* Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. vol. iii. pp. 431, 442.
† Philos. Trans. vol. xxxiii. p. 5.
‡ Recueil. periodiq. vol. xvii. p. 381.
§ Cours d'Anatomie, vol. ii. p. 554.
‖ Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. vol. i. p. 452.
¶ Surgical Diseases of Women, p. 227.
** Diseases of Women, p. 567.

1. We are told that to recommend ovariotomy instead of tapping, is to substitute a most dangerous operation for a comparatively harmless one, and to sacrifice many lives which might otherwise have been prolonged for years. Let us see. Taking the reports on tapping collected by Southam, Lee and Kiwisch, amounting to 130 cases, 28 died within a month, directly in consequence of the operation: that gives a mortality of more than one in five. But of 109 of these cases we are told that 46 died after the first tapping, that is, about 1 in $2\frac{1}{3}$. We have seen that, including favorable and unfavorable cases, the death rate after ovariotomy is one in five. But we must not forget that at the utmost, tapping is only a postponement of death: it is not a cure, except in a very few cases. Of the 130 cases I have referred to, eight only recovered; and the length of life after the first tapping is said to be on an average only 18 months and 19 days: whilst, on the other hand, after successful ovariotomy, that is, in three-fourths of the cases, the patient is restored to health, can fulfil the duties of her station as well as ever, may become a mother, and probably has before her a life of the ordinary duration. All these lives saved are a clear gain to society, as otherwise they must also have died after a time, shorter or longer, passed in discomfort, perhaps in misery. On the whole, I must say that I do not think this objection at all conclusive.

2. Then it is said, that not only is the comparative mortality too great, but that the statistics of the operation ought to preclude its adoption; i. e. the positive mortality is too high. The death-rate being one in five, we are to understand that no operation would be justifiable under such circumstances. If, however, we inquire into the mortality of other great surgical operations, we shall hardly be borne out in this conclusion. Sir James Simpson has adduced extensive evidence* upon this subject, some of which I shall quote: According to Malgaigne, of 852 amputations of the extremities, including fingers and toes, 332 died, or more than one in three. In the Glasgow Infirmary, from 1795 to 1840, Dr. Lawrie has shewn that of 276 amputations, 101 proved fatal, or about 1 in $2\frac{1}{2}$. "In the Edinburgh Infirmary, during the four years commencing July, 1839, there occurred 72 amputations of the thigh, leg, shoulder-joint, arm and fore-arm. Of the 72 patients, 37 recovered and 35 died, or nearly 1 in 2. Out of 4 primary amputations of the leg, one patient recovered and three died. Out of four similar amputations at the shoulder joint, one recovered and three died. There was one primary amputation of the arm; the patient died. There were eight primary amputations of the thigh; all the eight patients died." Mr. Philips has collected the history

* Obstetric Works, vol. i. p. 268.

of 171 cases of ligature of the larger arteries; of these 57 died, or one in three. Dr. Inman has collected 199 similar cases, and 66 died, or about one in three. Sir Astley Cooper gives 36 deaths in 77 operations for hernia, or nearly one in two. Dr. Inman has collected 545 cases of operation for hernia, and 260 proved fatal, or nearly one in two. So far, then, as the rate of mortality is concerned, it cannot be said that it alone is of any weight as an argument against ovariotomy, inasmuch as it does not exceed that of other grave operations.

3. It must, however, be frankly admitted that the cases are not exactly parallel. Most of the greater surgical operations are performed under the pressure of immediate danger: the choice being between immediate operation or speedy death. This scarcely leaves the patient a choice in the matter. On the contrary, in encysted dropsy of the ovary, the patient is in no immediate danger ; she may live (in more or less discomfort or misery) for years, nay even, by the aid of tapping (if the first time do not prove fatal) she may live for a considerable time: whilst, if we perform ovariotomy we thereby plunge the patient into a condition which may prove fatal within a week; and we know that a large number do prove fatal. I think it is the personal responsibility thus involved which presses so heavily upon us. If there were no choice between ovariotomy and speedy death, no more hesitation would be felt than in performing other dangerous operations whose death-rate is equal: but to defer the operation to this period would defeat our object. It must be performed before the patient is too much run down; and consequently the choice at that time is not between ovariotomy and immediate death, but between ovariotomy with its dangers, and distant death. The nearest analogy I know is between ovarian dropsy and stone in the bladder, as regards immediate danger and the operation for relief. A small stone in the bladder may not occasion much distress, will not necessarily incapacitate a man from his duties, is not incompatible with some enjoyment of life, and for some years will not endanger life. The operation of lithotomy has its death rate; very small in early life, but after forty years of age Dr. Willis has shown that the mortality is from two to five in every ten cases. Yet I believe that no surgeon would hesitate to advise the operation at any age, and whether the stone were small or large; nor am I aware that in case of a small stone it would be considered good practice to postpone the operation on account of the risk. Admitting, then, the full force of this argument, the question is, whether it is strong enough to bar the operation altogether, or to place an amount of responsibility upon the operator which no one would willingly accept? I think not. But there are two practical conclusions which appear to me of great importance—

a. The risk in any individual case being so great, and the plunge from comparative health, and an indefinite prospect of life, into immediate and imminent danger so sudden, the decision ought in all cases to be absolutely the act of the patient. She should be told the probable course and termination of the disease as ordinarily treated; then the proposed operation and its dangers should be laid before her in the plainest manner, and the decision left in her hands, without the least pressure on the part of the medical attendant. And this, not only because of the danger of failure, but because of the higher interests involved in the question of speedy death. We may regard the operation in a scientific point of view chiefly, but for the patient to leave out of consideration her own religious condition and prospects, would be little short of insanity. As we cannot decide upon this, it is an additional, and perhaps the strongest reason for leaving the decision to her own judgment.

b. The great danger and the heavy responsibility, in my judgment, should limit the operation to the most favorable cases. If this were done, I believe that the mortality would be considerably reduced. But it will be asked, Would you deprive the less favorable cases of such small chance as the operation might give? In the present state of our knowledge I think we must do so. Few of such cases are likely to escape, and every such death tends to deter (and naturally) other more favorable cases from undergoing an operation by which they might probably be cured. Other, and no doubt wiser men, will differ from me on this point; but after very serious consideration, I feel satisfied that it would be much the best thus to limit the operation.

4. Again, the difficulty of diagnosis has been brought forward as a grave objection, whether as to the nature and seat of the tumor, its complications, or the existence of adhesions. One glance over the earlier cases will prove that this objection has great weight, but, on the other hand, the history of the later operations shows a great improvement. And the care and labor with which investigations are carried on at present gives us good reason for expecting a still greater accuracy in diagnosis. We have not lately heard of the abdomen being opened, and no tumor of any kind being found, nor even of a uterine tumor being mistaken for an ovarian. But, granting that cases do frequently present themselves in which the correct diagnosis is very difficult, or perhaps, in some points, impossible; there is no such difficulty in pronouncing upon the more favorable cases,—more favorable, that is, because the diagnosis is plain; and if we confine ourselves to them, this objection loses all its weight. If the diagnosis were doubtful, I should reject the case on that ground.

From the foregoing considerations I think I may draw the following conclusions. 1. That neither the positive nor comparative mortality, nor the moral responsibilities, forbid the operation.

2. That unilocular cysts, or multilocular where one greatly preponderates, where there are no adhesions, and where the patient is in good health, may be looked upon as the most favorable cases; and these admit of relief by the short incision.

3. That a broken constitution, coincident diseases of other organs, extensive adhesions, the tumor being of a malignant character, constitute unfavorable cases, in which I, for one, would not advise the operation.

4. That an attack of inflammation in or about the tumor, or even a suspicion of it, would render it very unsafe to operate until after some time has elapsed, and all remains of the attack has subsided.

5. Tumors with a preponderance of solid matter, inasmuch as they involve a longer incision, and greater exposure of the viscera, are, in my judgment, far less favorable, and the risk is certainly much greater; but after the experience of Dr. Clay and others, I dare not say that this ought to prohibit the operation.

6. How far adhesions alone are an insuperable bar to the performance of the operation, will depend probably upon their extent and situation. As they *may* be sufficient to preclude it, it follows that every means should be used to estimate them before attempting it; and if there be a doubt it may be wiser to decline to operate. But if, in making an incision, we find very extensive adhesions we may stitch up the wound with little danger, or we may adopt Ledran's plan and make an incision into the tumor and keep it open as a permanent drain.

7. I should apply the same rule to cases when the diagnosis is unusually difficult from any cause. It is much better to reject doubtful cases, than that they should (after operation) become an adverse argument against others where neither doubt nor objection exist. Notwithstanding all that has been gained, there is room for improvement in our knowledge as regards diagnosis, and perhaps still more as regards prognosis,—I mean as to those conditions which may enable us to form an opinion as to success with more certainty than at present.

8. There is another point I think worthy of attention in deciding upon the best period for operation. I should think it not desirable to allow the cyst to become excessively large before interfering; but I have some doubts whether it be not also objectionable to operate whilst the tumor is small, before its pressure has distended and thinned (so to speak) the abdominal walls. I merely throw this out for the consideration of those whose opportunities are greater than mine.

9. It is a question deserving careful consideration, whether in all cases it would not be safer to postpone the operation till after the first tapping. We could at the time of tapping not merely ascertain the nature of the contents of the cyst, and by means of Dr. Graily Hewitt's sound examine its extent and the size of the secondary cysts, but, whilst the sack is refilling, we can acquire most valuable information as to adhesions, the number of cysts, extent of solid matter, &c. At the same time, it is only fair to state that ovariotomists of the largest experience do not deem this necessary.

10. I do not enter upon the relative merits of the long or short incision. Both have succeeded; and the difference in the mortality is not so serious as might have been expected. However there can be no hesitation, I think, in stating that when the cyst can be removed by the short incision, it is better not to employ a long one, and, probably, that the more limited the opening the better.

As the diagnosis of these tumors is of prime importance, I may be allowed to make one or two additional remarks upon the subject.

1. The abdominal muscles appear to acquire the power of involuntarily assuming the form and appearance, and of communicating the sensation of a tumor. In some cases it seems as if the result of the form given to them by a former pregnancy; and in others it constitutes what has been termed, the "phantom tumor," "pseudocyesis," &c. Against this deception we can in a great measure guard ourselves, by prolonging our abdominal manipulation, and calling the muscles into action by leading the patient to converse, or by the use of chloroform, under which the tumor is gradually effaced, to return with the recovery of consciousness. Percussion will also aid us in coming to a right conclusion, and if we make an examination per vaginam and per rectum, there will be but little doubt remaining. And I would observe that an examination per rectum is most valuable, in all cases of real or supposed ovarian disease.

2. In the majority of cases the continuity of the tumor ascertained by the perception with a finger on the os uteri of a shock impressed upon the abdomen, is nearly decisive of a tumor being uterine; and the very feeble or absent impression of such shock, of its being ovarian. The exceptions are mainly those cases where adhesions have taken place, uniting the pelvic viscera closely together. Sir James Simpson's sound may be advantageously used as a means of diagnosis. It is to be introduced into the uterus, and then, by turning it one way, and pressing the tumor the other, it is quite possible to establish a distinction between the uterus and ovary in cases of ovarian disease. Or it might be possible that the direction taken by the sound would

indicate the same fact. Again, a careful examination per rectum and per vaginam will very often, even where the tumor is adherent, prove that there are two tumors; and their different density, or the comparative vividness of shocks communicated from the abdominal tumor, may justify the inference that one is the uterus, and the other the ovary. Lastly, the history of the disease may throw some light upon its nature. Uterine tumors are *generally* of slower growth, give rise to profuse menstruation or hemorrhage, are of smaller size, more dense to the touch, seldom attacked by inflammation, and rarely painful; and although none of these circumstances are conclusive alone, they may be very decisive in conjunction with other signs. In all cases in which tapping is employed, we have an admirable aid to diagnosis in Dr. Graily Hewitt's sound.* It can be passed through the ordinary canula (though Dr. G. Hewitt has contrived one especially for the purpose), and without pain we can ascertain the extent of the opened cyst, the size of secondary cysts, and the presence of solid matter. In subsequent tappings I have been able by it to trace the gradual increase of both the secondary cysts and solid matter with great accuracy.

3. It may not be very difficult to come to a conclusion as to the existence of adhesions, though far from easy to estimate their extent. The mobility of the tumor, if it do not fill the entire abdomen, and the mobility of the integuments upon the tumor, will generally decide the question; but when the disease attains an enormous volume, we can do little more than form a conjecture. There is a sort of rolling feel when a tolerably free ovarian tumor is moved, and a crepitus when adhesion has occurred, which are not easily mistaken; and a change of posture may afford additional information.

4. It is, of course, almost impossible to estimate the vascularity of an abdominal tumor. Occasionally, we may distinguish with the finger the pulsation of an artery, and more than once I have ascertained the fact with the stethescope. A careful examination should always be made with this instrument.

As to the mode of operating, I shall give the description by Mr. Spencer Wells, of his method of proceeding, and with the more pleasure as I had the satisfaction of seeing it carried into effect with singular dexterity and nicety.

"1. The operation should be performed in an airy room, the temperature of which should not be below 70° Fahr., but need not be raised to a degree uncomfortable to either patient or surgeon.

"2. The patient should be placed in the horizontal position,

* Trans. of Obstetrical Society of London, vol. i. p. 55.

on a firm narrow couch, opposite a good light, and be well covered by flannel everywhere except the abdomen and face, the flannel being protected by waterproof cloth.

"3. She should be spared the fear and shock of the operation by chloroform.

"4. The incision should be made in the median line. It should not pass nearer than two inches to the symphysis pubis, and may commence just below the umbilicus. It may be extended upwards to the left of the umbilicus, and along the median line, as far as may be necessary to expose the tumor and separate adhesions. A large empty cyst may be removed through an incision three inches long; and an incision of five inches is amply sufficient for the removal of very large tumors, provided each cyst be withdrawn as it is emptied, or groups of small cysts be withdrawn unemptied one after another.

"5. Any bleeding vessel in the abdominal wall should be secured before the peritoneum is divided.

"6. When ascitic fluid surrounds an ovarian tumor, some of it may be allowed to escape; but the tumor should be pressed forward by an assistant to retain the fluid till the last as a protection to the intestines. Any adhesions found, whether there be ascitic fluid or not, between the cyst and abdominal wall, should be carefully separated by the hand whilst the cyst is full, great care being taken not to rupture any cyst. Adhesions to omentum or intestines are better left until the cyst is empty and the adherent viscera can be seen.

"7. As soon as the tumor is freed from parietal adhesions, it should be tapped by a large syphon trocar. As the fluid escapes, and the cyst becomes flaccid, it is either to be fixed by a hook and withdrawn, or drawn over the canula and tied over it, or fixed by links lately added to the canula to prevent any ovarian fluid from entering the peritoneal cavity.

"8. As the cyst escapes, the assistant keeps the abdominal wall carefully pressed against the cyst to prevent any escape of viscera, or entrance of fluid into the peritoneal cavity. As secondary cysts are drawn to the opening, they are to be emptied, either by the trocar being passed on through the canula, which is still tied within the first empty cyst; or by opening this cyst, passing one hand within it, and breaking down secondary cysts, while the other hand withdraws the tumor as it is emptied.

"9. When there is a solid or semi-solid mass, so large that it will not pass easily through the opening, this must be carefully enlarged to the necessary extent.

"10. If, as the tumor is withdrawn, omentum, mesentery, or intestine, is seen adherent to it, the adhesion must be carefully broken down with the fingers, or divided with the scalpel or scissors. When intestine is so firmly adherent that it cannot

be safely separated, the adhering portion of cyst should be cut away, leaving it attached to the intestine, but removing the inner secreting lining membrane of the cyst.

"11. Any portion of omentum separated, should be carefully held to see that no bleeding vessel is returned. Any portion which appears to be much altered from the natural condition, or torn in the process of separation, should be cut away; and any bleeding vessel should be stopped by torsion, or by ligature. If by ligature the ends should either be brought out through part of the wound, or cut off short and returned with the omentum. The ligature should not include any portion of omentum—simply the bleeding vessels.

"12. When the whole of the tumor has been withdrawn, it will be found to be attached to one side of the uterus by a pedicle which varies very much in length and breadth, and always contains large blood vessels. This pedicle is first compressed by a clamp, close to the junction of the pedicle and cyst. The tumor may then be cut away, great care being taken so to arrange flannels or sponges that no ovarian fluid can enter the peritoneal cavity.

"13. The lips of the wound are then held apart, and the opposite ovary is to be examined. If diseased, it must be withdrawn, its pedicle secured, and the diseased organ cut away. If healthy, it is left undisturbed. A careful examination is then made, to see if there be any bleeding vessel at the spots where adhesions have been separated. Any such vessel may be secured by torsion, or by the pressure of a needle passed across it. Any blood or ovarian fluid in the abdomen or pelvis, must be carefully removed by soft sponges wrung out of water at 96°.

"14. The upper part of the wound is now to be closed by passing sutures of strong silk or wire through the whole thickness of the abdominal wall, at intervals of an inch. Each needle should perforate the skin and peritoneum about half an inch from the incision on either side; so that when the two opposed surfaces are pressed together by the suture, two layers of peritoneum are in contact with each other. These two layers adhere together very rapidly; prevent pus or other secretions of the wound from entering the peritoneal cavity; prevent adhesion of omentum or intestine to any part of the inner aspect of the wound not covered by peritoneum; and secure such firm union that a ventral hernia cannot occur after recovery.

"15. The pedicle is next to be secured permanently. When the clamp does not drag on it too much, it may be left lying across the wound; but it will sometimes be better to secure the pedicle permanently by ligature, and remove the clamp which had been used to secure it temporarily. Close

below the clamp, the pedicle is transfixed by a needle which carries strong twine; and each ligature is so tied as to include a portion of pedicle of about a finger's breadth. One general ligature is then tied tightly around the whole as a security against bleeding from any vessel which may have been punctured. The smaller the portion included in each ligature and the tighter it is tied, the more rapid is the subsequent process of separation. When the ligatures have been securely applied, the clamp is removed, and any superfluous portion of cyst is cut away; but care must be taken to leave enough beyond the ligature to prevent any danger of this slipping off.

"16. When the pedicle is so long that the stump (or portion strangulated by the ligature) can be fixed outside the abdominal cavity, it is to be brought out at the lower part of the wound, and fixed there by a harelip pin, which is to be passed through it as well as through both edges of the wound. It is important that the ligatures should be on a level with the skin, and that the stump should be surrounded by dressing which separates the sloughing tissue from the raw surface. When the ligatures are fixed at the level of the peritoneum, raw surfaces surround the sloughing stump, and a sloughing condition of the wound, or putrid infection of the whole system, may possibly result.

"17. When the pedicle is so short that the stump cannot be brought to the surface without great traction upon the uterus, the common practice has been to bring the ligature through the wound and fix the free ends securely outside. In one case, they were carried through the inguinal canal beside the round ligament, and the abdominal wound was closed. In another, they were cut off short and left, the wound also being closed. It remains for further experience to determine which of these plans is to be preferred; or if only the vessels should be tied, instead of the whole thickness of the pedicle; or if acupressure or the wire compress can be applied successfully; or if it would be safer to trust to the *ecraseur*.

"18. In whatever manner the pedicle may be treated, the wound must be finally closed by a sufficient number of superficial sutures to bring the opposite edges of skin into accurate contact; and the wound is still further supported by long strips of plaster.

"19. The patient is then dried and placed in a warm bed; a hot water cushion, is placed over the abdomen; and the whole is secured by a flannel belt, which is kept in its place by a pair of thigh straps.

"20. The principles of after-treatment are, to secure extreme quiet, comfortable warmth, and perfect cleanliness to the patient; to relieve pain by warm applications to the abdomen, and by opiate enemas; to give stimulants when they are called

for by failing pulse or other signs of exhaustion; to relieve sickness, by ice, or iced drinks; and to allow plain, simple but nourishing food. The catheter must be used every six or eight hours, until the patient can move without pain. The sutures are removed on the third day, unless tympanitic distension of the stomach or intestines endanger reopening of the wound. In such circumstances, they may be left for some days longer. The superficial sutures may remain until union seems quite firm. When the pedicle is kept without, the dead stump and ligatures come away between the third and tenth days; but when the stump is left within the abdomen, the ligatures have remained for several weeks. The putrid sanies which surrounds the stump must be carefully cleansed away; and deodorized by some absorbing powder containing tar. "These details may appear to be needlessly minute; but I feel sure that it is upon the careful observance of little things that a great deal of our success depends. I have more than once had too much reason to lament the neglect of some of the rules which I have endeavoured to enforce."*

There are variations adopted by different practitioners. It has been proposed by an American Surgeon instead of applying a ligature around the broad ligament and fallopian tube to separate the connexion between these parts and the ovary and dispense with the ligature. Dr. Marion Sims proposes to introduce a tube for drainage through Douglas's space, from the vagina and leaving it there to allow of the escape of any fluid in the peritoneal cavity in hopes of preventing septicœmia. Dr. M. Sims' own cases are not very encouraging, and it would require strong evidence of its value to induce its adoption. Dr. Clay I believe still prefers the long incision; he and others apply a ligature to the stump and leave it in the abdomen; some surround the stalk with a ligature and fix it in the wound removing the clamp, others depend upon the clamp alone, some use the harelip pins and the twisted suture, some use wire and others silk or Indian hemp thread. None of these points are of paramount importance judging by the comparative results, but a most careful preparation, and a minute attention to all the small details of the operation and subsequent treatment are of vital consequences. A good nurse who can pass the catheter without disturbing the patient, and who will rigidly carry out her instructions as to diet, quietness, &c., is essentially necessary. If the bowels are quiet, and the patient free from pain, opium is not necessary, and for some days low diet and in small quantities at a time will be best. Symptoms may arise which demand both opium and stimulants, and of course they must be given when necessary.

* I would recommend all my readers to read Dr. Spencer Well's book. It is the most valuable monograph on the subject.

CHAPTER IV.

TUMORS (NOT MALIGNANT) OF THE OVARIES.

Fibrous tumors are found attached to, or imbedded in, the substance of the ovaries, as well as in the uterus, though they are far less analogous in structure to the former than to the latter. They are often coincident in both organs at the same time. In structure they are perfectly identical with those found in the uterus; so that, as Cruveilhier remarks, it is quite impossible to tell, by the most accurate anatomical examination, to which of the organs they have belonged. If cut into, they exhibit the same dense fibrous tissue, traversed irregularly in every direction by white shining lines. Dr. Baillie has described them very graphically: "The ovarium is much enlarged in size, and consists of a very solid substance, intersected by membranes which run in various directions. It resembles in its texture the tumors which grow from the outside of the uterus, and I believe has very little tendency to inflame or suppurate." They undergo also similar transformations into a cartilaginous and osseous structure, to a greater or less extent. In some we find only patches of cartilage, or spiculæ of calcareous matter; but cases are on record, of the greater part of the tumor being of a bony substance.* We may sometimes observe patches upon the surface of the ovary, of a cartilaginous or osseous density, owing to a morbid alteration of the proper fibrous tunic of the ovary beneath the peritoneum. The size of the tumors varies much; Cruveilhier says, from a few drachms to 30 or 40lbs.; but Boivin and Dugès are inclined to refer these large tumors to the class of scirrhus. There can be no doubt however, that their increase is very gradual, much more so than any other morbid product of the ovary.

In addition to tumors of a fibrous texture, we find others in the ovary, consisting of tuberculous matter; or of a darker substance, which is termed melanosis. But, "scrofulous and tubercular disease of the ovary is very rarely met with. It is the least common of all the morbid alterations of structure to which the human ovaria are liable."†

Causes.—These growths have been attributed to various causes; such as peculiarity of constitution, blows, falls, &c.; but in most cases we shall find it difficult, if not impossible, to trace the connexion.

* Kluiskens: Annales de litt. med. etrang. tom. ix. p. 366. Saviard's Observ. Chir. Schlenk. Haller: Disp. Morb. vol. vi. p. 419.

† Dr. Robert Lee: Cyclop. of Pract. Med.; art. Diseases of the Ovaria.

Symptoms.—As these tumors do not degenerate into malignant disease, though they are sometimes concomitant with it, and as they are but rarely attacked by inflammation, they give rise to none but mechanical symptoms. While they remain in the cavity of the pelvis, they may press upon the neck of the bladder or upon the rectum, and occasion some trouble by impeding the evacuation of their contents. Numbness of one thigh and leg, and even œdema, may also result from pressure upon the nerves and vessels. If conception should take place without the elevation of the tumor, a serious impediment may be offered to the passage of the child through the pelvis, necessitating either the removal of the tumor (which is almost impossible) or, if it be large, the perforation of the child's head. When it is above the brim of the pelvis, it occasions no annoyance, nor does it interfere with the duration of the patient's life.

Diagnosis.—An examination 'per rectum' will convince us that the tumor (if it be not large) is in the ovary, and so distinguish it from a *fibrous tumor* of the uterus; besides, the elevation of the os uteri does not correspond with the results of abdominal manipulation.

From *scirrhous or cancerous tumor of the ovary* it will be distinguished by the good state of health of the patient, by the freedom from pain, and by its equal density.

Treatment.—We must apply ourselves to relieve the mechanical inconvenience, by catheterism and enemata, whilst the tumor is in the pelvis; and in some cases we can afford complete relief by pushing it up beyond the brim. When in the cavity of the abdomen, no treatment will be necessary, unless in those very rare cases where the tumor is attacked by inflammation, and which will require the employment of antiphlogistics.

CHAPTER V.

MALIGNANT DISEASE OF THE OVARIES.

Scirrhus, cancer, or fungus hematodes, is unquestionably the most serious disease to which the ovaries are exposed, and it is by no means very uncommon. It is more frequent than cancer of the breast, and nearly as much so as cancer of the uterus. It does not appear so much confined to advanced age as the last named disease. Boivin and Dugès say that it is most frequent during the middle period of female life; and Dr. Carswell found an ovarian tumor of a malignant character, as large as

the gravid uterus, in the body of a female under twenty years of age.

There are at least two species of malignant disease observed in the ovary; one resembling *true scirrhus* before any softening has taken place, and the other analogous to *fungus hematodes* or *encephaloid*. "Cancer may be developed in the ovaries, and run through all its stages. Occasionally it is hard and scirrhous, acquiring double or triple its ordinary volume, in others it is a state of latent suppuration, terminating by ulceration. There form in the neighbourhood, dilatation of the veins, and a deposition of cartilaginous and osseous substance."* "Of the two forms of disorganization mentioned, it is, I apprehend, the *tuberose* which most frequently attacks the ovary; and therefore when this viscus is enlarged, frequently it is the bump or tuberose surface which characterises the disease. Sometimes, however, the scirrhous change is of the *diffused* kind, the whole mass of the ovary enlarging, and the surface remaining equable and smooth. The rapidity, also, with which the enlargement takes place, is liable to much variety; though if the disorganized ovary be composed of solid materials only, without dropsy, the growth will, I believe, be generally slow: it will certainly occupy months, and more frequently years."†

The two forms, moreover, may co-exist, and they may either be primary or consecutive to a similar disease of the uterus.

1. *Scirrhus.* This tumor is hard, and pretty nearly homogeneous. Its surface is uneven and tuberose, and when cut into it presents the appearances which were described when treating of scirrhus uteri, and which, therefore, I need not repeat. It may remain some time in its hard state, but ultimately central softening will take place. Dr. Baillie saw a case where softening had commenced, and the preparation is in the museum of the College of Physicians, London. The disease of the ovary was coincident with cancer of the stomach.

2. *Fungus hematodes or encephaloid.* The structure of this tumor is more varied than that of scirrhus, a part being often fibrous, cartilaginous, or calcaroous, and the remainder fungus or brain-like, or with colored fluid contained in cells. Dr. Seymour has described two varieties. The first consists "of numerous cysts, with more or less fluid contents; sometimes with bony or earthy matter contained in them; often a fatty secretion resembling lard; sometimes penetrated with long fine hair, without bulbs; but more frequently filled with albuminous secretion of varying tenacity and color. Sometimes these secretions resemble gruel in appearance; there is often matter like soot mixed with the fluid. At other times the

* Nauche: Mal. prop aux Femmes, vol. ii. p. 623.
† Blundell on Diseases of Women, p. 96.

secretion is of the color of mahogany, from admixture of blood; and not unfrequently the liquor evacuated from one of these cysts by the trocar, resembles in consistence and color the medicine well known under the name of Griffith's mixture. Secondly, a single large cyst springs from the ovarium, and contains within it tumors varying from the size of a pin's head to that of an orange. Sometimes the great portion of the parietes of the cyst consists of tumors, growing between the external and internal or secreting coat; the interior of the cyst having the tumors projecting into it, being filled with fluid secreted from the serous lining. The tumors when cut into present a semi-fluid gelatinous substance, with white bands running through it, between which bands are smaller cysts containing the same viscid, glue-like matter."* Andral observes: "Sometimes these masses are formed of fibrous, cartilaginous, or osseous tissue; in other cases they are almost entirely composed of encephaloid matter. The walls of the cysts are thick, and their cavities gradually enlarge until a tumor is formed, which fills not only the epigastrium, but the whole abdominal cavity. The outer surface of the tumor is unequal; in some parts a fluctuation can be felt, while in others it has a hardness and density equal to bone."† Sometimes the ovarium is affected with encephaloid disease, or is converted into a large irregular-shaped mass of cysts and tumors, the section of which presents all the characters of hematoid fungus. This fatal affection usually runs its course with great rapidity, and soon after its commencement the constitution of the patient is much more affected than in the organic diseases of the ovaria which have already been described."‡

Cephaloma "is not often found in the ovarium. I have seen only one instance of it. In this, the whole of the uterus was a cephaloma; the ovarium about twice its natural size, and cephalomatous."§ If blood be effused, the tumor will answer to the description of hematoma given by Dr. Hooper. "Hematoma of the ovarium is of very rare occurrence. The drawing I have given of one is, however, a very fine example of it. I have seen only two others, which were not so large; and I am disposed to think that when hematoma takes place in this organ, the ovarium soon after becomes hygromatous; and that as the cells enlarge, they compress and stop the fungus growth; for masses of flesh, mostly spongy, and of a mixed character, are frequently found in and about ovarian sacs." The tumor varies in size, being generally, however, larger than

* On Diseases of the Ovaria, p. 60.
† Precis d'Anat. Pathol. vol. iii. p. 708.
‡ Lee: Cyclop. of Pract. Med.; art. Diseases of the Ovaria.
§ Hooper's Morbid Anatomy of the Human Uterus, p. 16.

in pure scirrhus; in some cases it is very large, and of course as it increases, the cavities dilate, so that some fluctuation can be detected. The parietes vary very much in thickness. The rapidity with which it increases is much greater in this than in the former variety. Either species may exist in a quiescent state for some time, or may be attacked by inflammation, abscess, or dropsy. As a consequence of inflammation, the diseased organ may contract adhesions, which may seriously affect the comfort of the patient, and the progress of the disease. If this take place whilst the tumor is in the pelvis, it cannot rise above the brim, and the mechanical symptoms will increase. The deposition of cancerous matter in the ovary is very often accompanied by a similar state of other organs, as the pylorous, lymphatic glands, &c. Cruveilhier mentions a case where it was coincident with a cancerous state of the stomach; and such a case occurred to Dr. Baillie, as has already been mentioned.

Causes.—These are extremely obscure; there may be occasionally some connection with gestation; but as it is found even more frequently in virgins, this cannot be considered as an exclusive cause. It may follow chronic inflammation, according to Boivin and Dugès, though Logger does not admit this. Capuron attributes it to abortion, or the suppression of the lochia. It has been known to follow external violence—such as a fall, a blow, &c.

Symptoms.—If the disease be confined to one ovary, menstruation may continue regularly, but it will be suppressed if both organs are involved. Instances are on record of conception having taken place after the development of malignant disease in one ovary, and in such cases, danger may be incurred during delivery, if the enlarged viscus have not ascended into the abdomen.* As I have already observed in the case of other ovarian tumors, the symptoms differ much, according as they occupy the pelvis or the abdomen. In the former case they are chiefly mechanical, and arise from the pressure exercised upon the rectum or neck of the bladder, with numbness along the limbs from pressure upon the nerves. But few symptoms originate in the state of the tumor itself, until it rises into the abdomen, or until softening takes place, unless indeed it be previously attacked by inflammation; the symptoms will then assume an acute character. After this period, it is undoubtedly true, as Dr. Seymour observes, "that these diseases frequently lead to a rapidly fatal termination, and accompanied by that extreme sense of debility, and bloodless appearance of the body, so characteristic of malignant disease."† Again, "The

* Mr. Hewlett's case, Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xvii.
† On Diseases of the Ovaria, p. 62.

malignant form of the disease may be recognized, during life, by the want of nutrition, the broken health of the patient, the uneasiness and rapid growth of the tumor, the simultaneous enlargement of glands in other parts of the body, and the occasional occurrence of lancinating pains in the parts. The latter symptom is not constant. The pulse is quick and feeble, and as the disease proceeds, there is hectic fever, and often aphthæ in the mouth, with an inexpressible sense of debility." The vicinity of the diseased mass may give rise to increased action in the peritoneal membrane, and effusion into the abdominal cavity. The interval which elapses before the development of the constitutional symptoms varies very much; but sooner or later fever sets in, with thirst, quick pulse, wasting, &c. and ultimately carries off the patient, unless an earlier termination be occasioned by softening of the tumor, and evacuation of its contents into the peritoneum. The following cases illustrate the course of the disease perfectly. " Mad. B., small and thin, yet of general good health, had a return of the uterine discharge, in her 72nd year. This discharge was one day so abundant as to induce syncope and extreme debility. I was consulted in December, 1831, and discovered, on examination, that the cause of the hemorrhage was not, properly speaking, in the uterus, but in its vicinity; between that organ and the bladder there was a very voluminous, hard, indolent tumor, which pushed the uterus backwards, compressed and irritated it; this was, doubtless, the cause of the hemorrhage. The uterus was rather tender, and its cervix widely open. The tumor could be felt, and its progress traced above, or rather behind, the pubes. Eighteen months afterwards the patient complained of pains in the abdomen, dyspepsia, &c. On a second examination I discovered that the tumor was no longer in the pelvis, but entirely in the abdomen, on a level with the umbilicus, and near the right iliac fossa; it appeared to be at least as large as the fœtal head, and of a globular form. I considered these changes favorable, as the uterus was less irritated than before, and the hemorrhages were less frequent, and in smaller quantities; but in other respects I was disappointed, for the tumor, which had so increased in volume, and changed in form as to rise above the brim, caused uneasiness to the other abdominal viscera: the abdomen rapidly became more tender and tumified, the legs swelled, the strength diminished, &c. Dr. Cassio observed there was ascites, produced by the scirrhous congestion of the right ovarium: I thought it yet possible to check the progress of the chronic peritonitis with which it was evidently complicated, as was proved by fever, thirst, and tenderness of the abdomen. The advanced age of the patient forbad the use of powerful antiphlogistics; we therefore prescribed the hip-bath, cataplasms, enemata, and a reduced diet.

This treatment only arrested for a short time the fatal termination of the disease."* Dr. Lee says, "About five years ago we examined, with Dr. Merriman and Mr. Prout, the body of a woman about 30 years of age, who had died from malignant disease of the right ovarium a few days after parturition. In the fourth month of pregnancy, she began to suffer from a constant sense of uneasiness in the hypogastrium, and irritability of the stomach; the countenance became sallow, and the constitutional powers greatly reduced. The abdomen not long after began rapidly to enlarge, and before the end of the seventh month, it had attained the size it usually acquires at the full period of pregnancy. An enormous cyst, which contained a dark colored gelatinous fluid was found on dissection adhering to the right ovarium, and within this cyst were observed a number of tumors of different sizes and shades of color, which when opened, presented the tone and encephaloid or hematoid fungus character."† The softened substance has been known to escape through the opening into the intestines, bladder, vagina, &c.

A *vaginal* examination will detect the enlarged ovary so long as it remains in the pelvis, and afterwards abdominal manipulation will generally clear away the chief difficulty: we may either find the tumor above the brim in one of the iliac fossæ, about the size of a fœtal head, or occupying the lower portion of the abdomen, but inclining rather to one side. Its surface is felt to be tuberose, and its structure dense and unyielding. The upper part of the abdomen on the contrary, will be soft, and occupied by the intestines.

Diagnosis.—It will not do to rely too strongly upon the presence of a tumor near one ilium, as that may arise from a collection of fœcal matter in the cæcum: so long as the tumor is quiescent, it will be difficult to distinguish between one that is malignant in its nature and one that is not.

1. From *ovarian dropsy*, both scirrhus and encephaloid may be distinguished by their greater hardness and compactness, by the absence of fluctuation generally, and by their lobulated tuberose surface.

2. From *pregnancy*, by the hard lobulated surface, and by the absence of the audible signs of pregnancy.

3. From *fibrous tumors of the uterus*, by the greater size which malignant tumors generally attain; by their not being pediculated but more moveable, at least during the early stages; and in an advanced stage by the lancinating pain, and constitutional distress.

4. It has been mistaken for *disease of the spleen*, when very

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. p. 484.
† Lee: Cyclop. of Pract. Med.; art. Diseases of the Ovaria.

large, but an investigation of the history of the case, with careful abdominal manipulation, and an examination *per vaginam*, will clear up all doubt.

5. The distinction between the *two forms of malignant disease* may in some cases be desirable, for inasmuch as one is the early, and the other the more advanced stage, the patient's prospects of life are longer with scirrhus than with fungoid disease. Now these are the chief differences. Scirrhus is of a slow growth, giving rise to mechanical symptoms, and perhaps to a disturbance or irregularity of the catamenia, but to no pain or constitutional suffering. Encephaloid disease or fungus hematodes, on the contrary, increases rather rapidly, is more painful and tender, gives rise to fever, emaciation, and other constitutional symptoms. Dr. Seymour observes very justly, that co-existence of fungoid or cancerous disease of the breasts, pylorus, or cervix uteri, will elucidate completely the nature of the ovarian affection.

Treatment.—If the tumor occasion distress in the pelvis, we may (as I have observed) obtain some relief by pushing it above the brim.

Active medicines are exceedingly injurious, as they rouse into action parts which it is our object to keep quiet. Iodine has been tried, but it is rather from its general effects than from its success in this disease that a further trial is recommended. Dr. Seymour remarks of this medicine: "Many cases have been published of its success, where too short a time has elapsed since the apparent diminution of the tumor to allow of any accurate conclusion being drawn; and on the whole, I am inclined to think that its efficacy has been greatly overrated. Iodine is an active stimulant and appears to me only applicable in those diseases of the ovarium, or such states of them, as are unaccompanied by inflammation." In truth, we possess no power of controlling the disease: all we can do in the advanced stage, is to avoid all irritating causes, and to afford relief from the pain by narcotics. As for excision, which has been proposed, it could never be advisable, for at the advanced period at which alone so formidable an operation would be justifiable, the patient's whole constitution is contaminated by the cancerous diathesis.

CHAPTER VI.

DISPLACEMENTS OF THE OVARIES.

The displacements to which the ovary is obnoxious are not generally of much consequence, the more frequent kind being merely accompaniments or consequences of disease or displacement of the uterus, and so surpassed by a greater evil; and the more serious being ordinarily congenital. We may divide them into two classes: those in which the ovary remains within the pelvic cavity, and those where it escapes externally. 1. Any changes which augment the weight of the organ will depress it below its natural level in the pelvis; such, for instance, as congestion, encysted dropsy, hydatids or tumors of the ovary; and, on the other hand, if the bulk of these adventitious deposits be much augmented, so as to raise the organ from the pelvis into the cavity of the abdomen, then the ovary will be elevated above its natural level. This is the case also in pregnancy. The symptoms of the former are merely mechanical, and have been already described. They disappear when the tumor rises above the brim of the pelvis, and this mitigation we may often obtain by art. A different class of secondary displacements results from deviations from the normal situation of the uterus. Anteflexion and retroversion both disturb the natural situation of the ovary, but this is much more remarkable in prolapse and inversion of the womb. In the latter case, they often fall into the sac formed by the inverted organ. Dr. Rigby has described the displacement connected with retroversion, which is marked, he says, by sickening pain in the sacral region, by severe suffering when the bowels are moved, or when the womb is pressed towards the affected side, or when the finger, *per rectum*, reaches the affected organ.* I have already said that these are generally temporary displacements, but occasionally, whilst displaced, the ovaria form adhesions to the neighbouring viscera, and so are retained permanently in their abnormal situation.† All the treatment which can be adopted in these cases (when any is necessary), has already been fully described when considering the several diseases which act as causes.

2. When the ovary escapes out of the pelvis, it forms a proper hernia of the organ. It is not of very frequent occurrence. The ovary may be displaced in hernia of the uterus, or it may form a hernia itself, alone, or with its fallopian tubes,

* Med. Times, July 6, 1850.

† Cruveilhier: Nouv. Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.; art. Ovaire.

and sometimes a portion of intestine. It may be either healthy or diseased, but there is generally some congestion. It has escaped through the umbilical ring,* through the ischiatic notch,† through the crural arch, but more frequently than all, through one or both inguinal rings. Deneux considers the latter cases as always congenital, and Cruveilhier has seen it very often in old women. The following is Mr. Pott's case:— "A healthy young women of twenty three years of age was taken into Bartholomew's Hospital, on account of two small swellings, one in each groin, which for some months had been so painful that she could not do her work as a servant. The tumors were perfectly free from inflammation, were soft, unequal in their surface, very moveable, and lay just on the outside of the tendinous opening in each of the oblique muscles, through which they seemed to have passed. The woman was in full health, large breasted, stout, and menstruated regularly; had no obstruction to the discharge per anum, nor any complaint but what arose from the uneasiness these tumors gave her, when she stooped or moved so as to press them. She was the patient of Mr. Nourse. He let her blood, and took all possible pains to return the parts through which they had clearly passed out. He found all his attempts fruitless, as did also Mr. Sainthill and myself; and the woman being incapacitated from getting her bread, and desirous to submit to any thing for relief, it was agreed to remove them. The skin and adipose membrane having been divided, a fine membranous bag came into view, in which was a body so exactly resembling a human ovarium, that it was impossible to take it for anything else. A ligature was made on it, close to the tendon, and it was cut off. The same operation was done on the other side, and the appearance both at the time of operating and in the examination of the parts removed, was exactly the same. The young woman has enjoyed good health ever since, but is become thinner and apparently more muscular; her breasts, which were large, are gone; nor has she ever menstruated since the operation, which is now some years."‡ Occasionally, the ovary descends into one of the labia majora, and bears a strong resemblance to the testicle in the scrotum. Lastly, the ovary has escaped through an opening into an abscess of the abdominal parietes. Sometimes ovarian inguinal hernia gives rise to considerable distress; the patient complains of pain and a dragging sensation, increased much upon walking. If we examine about the inguinal ring, we shall find a small tumor underneath the skin, like a gland, which does not give rise to

* Portal : Anat. Med. vol. v. p. 556.
† Camper de Pelvi, lib. 2, cap 2, p. 17.
‡ Pott's Works, 3rd edit. vol. v. p. 184.

any change of color in the skin. When touched, the pain is much worse, and seems prolonged to the uterus. It is rarely reducible.

The *diagnosis* of the first and second varieties must essentially depend upon a vaginal and rectal examination—in short, by finding the ovary out of its normal situation. Of ovarian hernia, it has been said, "the *diagnosis* of this affection will probably be indistinct, particularly in cases of tumefaction, inflammation, morbid structure, and adhesion. The ovarium retaining its usual form, consistence, volume, and mobility, and situated in front of the inguinal ring, would, on the contrary, be with difficulty mistaken in the present day, especially in thin persons. Congestion of the inguinal glands never occurs in this situation, but rather towards the middle of the groin; and the glands sooner become fixed. Ovarian hernia is characterized and distinguished from from enterocele and epiplocele, by draggings in the hypogastrium and loins, when the patient moves: and by the absence of borborygmi, colic pains, and draggings of the stomach. According to Lassus, one of the most distinctive signs is the correspondence of the movements impressed upon the uterus, by the finger introduced into the vagina or rectum, with those which are felt in the tumor itself by the patient or the practitioner."* Perhaps some assistance might be derived from the monthly increase of the tumor, arising from the enlargement which we know takes place in the ovaries at each catamenial period.

Treatment.—An attempt of course must be made to reduce the hernia, though it will often fail. If so, and if there be symptoms of strangulation, we must have recourse to the operation for strangulated hernia, and after relieving the stricture we may return the ovary into the abdomen, and apply a compress and bandage, or content ourselves with the relief of the strangulation, without interfering with the displacement.

In irreducible cases we have still the power of removing the ovary altogether, as was done by Mr. Pott.

* Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c., p. 454.

BOOK II.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

BOOK II.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

The investigation of the disorders and diseases of pregnancy upon which we are about to enter, will be much facilitated if we first consider, very briefly, some of the local changes and constitutional sympathies which are the result of conception and utero-gestation: to which may be added some general instructions as to the management of pregnant females.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE LOCAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL CONSEQUENCES OF PREGNANCY.

"It is a popular observation," says Dr. Denman, "that those women are less subject to abortion, and ultimately fare better, who have such symptoms as generally attend pregnancy, than those who are exempt from them. The state of pregnancy is then an *altered*, but cannot with propriety be termed a *morbid* state. But if the term *disease* be used on this occasion, with the intention of giving a more intelligible explanation of the temporary complaints to which women are then liable, or to denote their irregularity, or an excessive degree of them, it may be retained."* Pregnancy then may be considered as a strictly physiological state, but as one bordering so closely upon the pathological, that it is sometimes difficult to point out the boundary between them; and not unfrequently this boundary is palpably transgressed in several organs or their functions. In the present chapter, the changes which are induced by gestation, considered as an "altered" but not "morbid" process, will be enumerated, in order that we may more distinctly appreciate the diseased actions which occasionally require our interference. For this purpose, let us first glance at the anatomical changes which occur in the uterus, ovaries, fallopian tubes, &c.

* Introduction to Midwifery, p. 144, 7th edit.

The structure of the *uterus*, in its quiescent state so close and firm, becomes loosened; its interlacing fibres being separated, numerous interspaces are left, some of them of very considerable size, and mainly occupied by the enlarged vessels and nerves. Some authors affirm, and I believe with truth, that an addition of new matter takes place in the substance of the womb during gestation, and point out, as a proof, the immensely increased size of the womb and the augmented thickness of its parietes. Others deny this supposed addition or hypertrophy, and explain the apparently increased substance, and actually increased bulk of the uterus, by referring to the greater laxity of its tissue during pregnancy.

An equally remarkable change takes place in the *vessels* of the uterus. Before conception, just so many transmitted red blood and were visible, as sufficed for its nutrition and for its periodical secretion: but, during pregnancy, these vessels increase to many times their original size; and vessels into which red blood had never previously penetrated, now enlarge, and carry red blood for the nutrition of the fœtus. The intervals between the uterine fibres are occupied by the enlarged vessels, which, from their magnitude at the part to which the placenta is attached, are called sinuses. This augmentation of the vascular machinery of course implies either a local or general increase of circulating fluid, or both.

The *nerves* supplying the uterus likewise become hypertrophied, according to the researches of Hunter, Tiedeman,† and Lee,‡ and this is the more remarkable, as it arises not in any degree from distension, (as in the case of the vessels), but is an absolute increase of substance in each nerve.

The *lymphatics*, which can scarcely be detected in the virgin uterus, undergo a similar development, and form a remarkable portion of the vascular net work supplying and surrounding the uterine system. This we find exhibited most plainly in some diseases.

From the moment of conception until nearly the termination of pregnancy, the womb goes on increasing in size; distended itself by the accumulating liquor amnii, it distends in its turn the abdominal parietes almost as much as they will bear, ascending gradually towards the epigastrium in front of and rather below the intestines, which are in a great measure displaced and pushed up by it. The proportional increase has been minutely estimated. "The virgin uterus," observes Dr. Montgomery, "is about two and one-fourth inches long, one and three-fourths broad, and about an inch from back to front, with a cavity which would not more than receive into it the

* Anatomy of the Gravid Uterus, p. 21.
† Tabulæ et Nervorum Uteri Descriptio, p. 10.
‡ On the Nerves of the Uterus.

kernel of an almond. According to the calculations of Levret, its superficies may be taken at 16 inches, but at the end of the ninth month of gestation its length is from 12 to 14 inches, its breadth from 9 to 10, and from back to front from 8 to 9 inches; its superficies is now estimated at about 339 inches, and its cavity, which before impregnation was equivalent to about $\frac{11}{14}$ths, or *quam proximè* three quarters of a cubic inch, will now contain 480: so that its capacity is increased a little more than 519 times, and its solid substance from $4\frac{1}{3}$ to 51 cubic inches, or nearly in the ratio of 12 to 1."*

Conception, and the transmission of the germ, leave the *ovary* which furnished the germ, and the corresponding *fallopian tube* considerably more vascular than usual, and in the former is discovered the corpus luteum and the cicatrix of the laceration through which the ovulum escaped.

Considering these various and great changes, it cannot be a matter of surprise that irregularities of innervation should occur; that disturbances of the circulation, inflammation and its products should take place; or that the fibres of the uterus, extricated and endowed with additional sensibility, should manifest irregular action. These vast anatomical changes are concomitant with the development of certain physiological phenomena, of which they may be considered the instruments or agents; and it is by bearing both in mind, and in a sense combining them, that we are able, to some extent, to estimate the predisposition to morbid action. That the uterus thus endowed with great nervous power and vascular capacity, and becoming the seat and centre of a higher degree of irritability, should take on new actions, some of which may be in excess, is not surprising. That it should thus assume a new pathological condition we might therefore expect; but this is not all. Dr. Denman observes that "the truth of no observation in medicine has been more generally acknowledged than that of the extreme irritability of the uterus, and of the propensity which the whole body has to be affected or disturbed by its influence;" and again, Dr. Ashwell, that "the law of sympathy is one of universal prevalence, and the uterus may be fairly considered the great centre of this influence in the female system. We have already seen that the perfect development of the uterus, or the establishment of that function which capacitates it for conception, is attended by many remarkable consequences, and in pregnancy these effects are not less astonishing; there is scarcely any part or viscus, there is scarcely any action throughout the whole system, which is not influenced in a greater or less degree by impregnation."†

* Signs of Pregnancy, pp. 2, 3.
† Practical Treatise on Parturition, p. 161.

The effect of this reflex action is shown both in the *general state* of the body, and in the altered conditions of *individual organs.*

The general state is said to be one of plethora, and the woman is considered to suffer from a degree of febrile action. This view is supported by the increased vascular machinery, the augmentation of the circulating fluid by the (supposed) effects of the suppressed menstruation;* by the buffed state of the blood when drawn during pregnancy in the absence of inflammation, according to Denman,† Burns,‡ Rasori§ Maunsell,‖ and others; and by the greater frequency of the pulse in pregnant women.¶ Some of these reasons are doubtful as matters of fact; others may be true; but the observations have not been sufficiently numerous to be quite satisfactory; and a third series are established facts. But however hazardous it might be to found any general views of practice upon such statements, there can be no difficulty in appreciating their value in forming our estimate of the predisposition to disease occasioned by gestation. Having now seen the influence which the anatomical changes in the uterine system, and the general sympathy with the gravid uterus, may possibly have in predisposing to disordered action; it only remains to examine into the effects of the same cause upon individual organs, and upon the mind, and the subject of this chapter will be completed.

The different organs of the body may be affected either *mechanically*, or by *sympathetic (reflex) irritation*, or in both ways at the same time. The rectum, urethra, and neck of the bladder are subjected to a considerable amount of pressure, whilst the enlarged uterus remains in the cavity of the pelvis; but these hollow organs may be compressed without injury, and therefore we are not very often consulted, unless (from reflex irritation) diarrhœa, dysentery, or a very frequent and distressing desire to pass water, be excited. The latter complaint is most frequent about the third or fourth month. Again, a sensation of weight in the pelvis, of bearing down, or of "falling through," with more or less aching in the back and down the thighs, is a frequent concomitant of pregnancy; and should sudden and violent expulsive force (accidentally or purposely) be employed, flexion or depression of the womb may be the result. When the uterus rises above the brim of the pelvis, the pressure is removed from the lower portion of the intestinal canal, and transferred to the contents of the abdominal cavity. The uterus lies over, as it were, upon the

* Davis's Obstetric Med. 2nd part, p. 858.
† Introduction to Midwifery, p. 220.
‡ Principles of Midwifery, p. 246.
§ Teoria della Flogosi, p. 39.
‖ Report of Wellesley Dispensary, Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, No. 117.
¶ Montgomery's Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, p. 9.

bladder, diminishing its capacity, and giving rise to a desire to evacuate its contents frequently, or even to incontinence of urine. Further, when the uterus has acquired its full growth, it occupies a very large space in the abdominal cavity, pressing both the liver and stomach upwards against the diaphragm, by which the cavity of the chest is diminished, the action of the lungs impeded, and a greater or less degree of dyspnœa induced; while, at the same time, the passage of the bile into the duodenum is interfered with, and slight jaundice makes its appearance; or considerable disorder of the stomach, with very imperfect digestion, renders the patient very uncomfortable."* More or less influence is produced upon the circulation in the lower extremities, from the impediment offered to the ascending column of blood by the pressure of the lower portion of the uterus, giving rise sometimes to varicose veins, sometimes to œdema. Another apparent consequence of this pressure is a bluish tint of the mucous membrane of vagina and vulva, which is proposed by D'Outrepont and Jacquemier as one of the surest tests of pregnancy. In more than one case which I had an opportunity of minutely examining, it was evidently caused by a distended or varicose condition of the minute veins of the part. Occasionally the skin of the abdomen is painfully stretched, either from its want of elasticity, or from the unusual size of the uterus, or from the intestines being inflated, or from fluid infused into the peritoneal cavity. On the other hand, after repeated child-bearing, the relaxation of the abdominal parietes exposes the patient to some inconvenience by its permitting the uterus to fall forwards.

The amount of *reflex irritation* excited in different organs is generally in proportion to the change which occurs in the organ exciting it: in the present case, in proportion to the difference between the quiescent and impregnated womb, modified by the temperament of the individual. At a very early period, the peculiar reflex irritation of the stomach is excited, and "morning sickness," as it is called, sets in and continues for a short time. It may continue longer, occur at some other period of the day or night, or recur at a later period of gestation; but it will generally be found that when this earliest symptom of pregnancy deviates from the ordinary course, it is followed by other deviations or inconveniences. It is one of the most marked of the reflex irritations of pregnancy, and is explicable only by the view of the nervous system originated by Dr. Marshall Hall. To the same reflex irritation, and to a certain degree of mechanical pressure, we may attribute the constipation or diarrhœa which occur or alternate during the latter months of pregnancy.

* Montgomery on Signs of Pregnancy, p. 6.

A very remarkable change takes place in the urine of pregnant women; it contains a principle which I believe was first accurately described by M. Nauche, and which has since received the name of *kiesteine*. It was supposed by Nauche to be the caseum of the milk secreted during gestation. At present this is merely an hypothesis. It resembles a milky cloudiness through the urine, or a thin whitish pellicle on the top; though this is obscured in proportion as the urine is deep colored. M. Eguisier has given us the result of his observations: "The urine of a pregnant woman, examined in the morning, is generally of a pale, yellow color, slightly milky; it first reddens, and then turns blue the "papier tournesol," as ordinary urine. Exposed to the contact of air, a cloudiness is observed from the first day, resembling fine wool; from the first day, also, a floccy white matter is deposited. These phenomena are not, however, constant. From the second to the sixth day, small opaque bodies are seen rising from the bottom to the surface of the fluid, and then collecting together till they form a layer, covering the whole surface—this is kiesteine. It is sufficiently consistent to be raised from off the fluid. It is whitish, opaline, slightly granular, and resembles very much the layer of fat which swims on the surface of fat broth when cooled. Examined by the microscope, it appears a gelatinous mass of indeterminate form. When it is old, cubical crystals are sometimes detected." No animalcules could be discovered by M. Eguisier. "Kiesteine persists thus for three or four days; then the urine becomes troubled, small portions are detached from the surface, and sink to the bottom, until the layer is entirely broken up." "Kiesteine appears to exist in the urine from the first month until the period of delivery." We have found it after twenty-four hours—rarely so late as the sixtieth day."* Dr. Montgomery remarks, as to his observations: "In some instances no opinion could be formed as to whether the peculiar deposit existed or not, on account of the deep color and turbid condition of the urine: but in the cases in which the fluid was clear, and pregnancy existing, the peculiar deposit was observed in every instance. Its appearance would be best described by saying, that it looks as if a little milk had been thrown into the urine, and having sunk through it, had partly reached the bottom, while a part remained suspended and floating through the lower part of the fluid, in the form of a whitish semi-transparent filmy cloud.† Dr. E. K. Kane, of Philadelphia, has arrived at the following conclusions: "1. That kiesteine is not peculiar to pregnancy, but may occur whenever the lacteal

* Lancette Française, Feb. 1839, p. 36.
† Signs of Pregnancy, p. 157.

elements are secreted, without a free discharge at the mammæ. 2. That though sometimes obscurely developed, and occasionally simulated by pellicles, it is generally distinguishable from all others. 3. That when pregnancy is possible, the exhibition of a clearly defined kiesteine pellicle is one of the least equivocal proofs of that condition. 4. That when this pellicle is not found in the more advanced stages of supposed pregnancy, the probabilities, if the female be otherwise healthy, are as 20 to 1 (81 to 4) that the diagnosis is incorrect."* It is not necessary here to enter upon any detailed account of the intimate sympathy between the uterus and breasts; or the development of the areolæ, and of the sebaceous and mammary glands, consequent upon impregnation. In another work I have given a full description of it. I shall merely notice it as invariable, and as being sometimes excessive, and requiring treatment.

So remarkable a local development of nervous organization is naturally attended with a general excitation of nervous energy, or an increase of irritability in the nervous system as a whole. This would, of course render the patient obnoxious to nervous disorders; but it especially exposes her to the agency of external and noxious impressions and of mental emotions. A striking illustration of this fact was communicated to M. Perry by MM. Schmid and Mesnard, who were in charge of the Military Hospital at Landau when the arsenal at that place was blown up. He mentions in the article '*Detonation*,' in the *Dict. des Sciences Medicales*, "That among 92 children born at Landau within a few months of the accident, eight were nearly idiotic, and died before they were five years old; 33 lived till their 8th or tenth year, but were very delicate; 16 died at birth, and 22 came into the world with numerous fractures of the long bones."

But this subject—I mean the connexion of the active state of the uterus and ovaries with the mental condition—deserves a little longer notice. And first let me just remark the sudden mental and moral development which takes place when puberty is established, and which is familiar to every one. Now from this increased susceptibility of the nervous system, this mental sensitiveness, the step to a morbid excess of it is but slight, and we may easily trace the gradations.‡ And this peculiar condition is kept up by continued menstruation,§ increased during each period,‖ or aggravated into insanity by the sudden sup-

* American Journal of Medical Sciences, No. 8, New Series.
† Gardien : Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 17.
‡ Laycock on Nervous Diseases of Women, p. 551.
§ Haslam on Madness and Melancholy, pp. 215, 232.
‖ Spurzheim on Insanity, p. 162. Burrowes' Comment. on Insanity, p. 146.

pression.* I have seen several instances of this kind, and the authors to whom I have referred allude to such as of no unfrequent occurrence. This interdependence of the mind and the uterine function is however more remarkably exhibited during the next great development in the female economy. The sensibilities expanded by puberty are heightened during pregnancy, and not unfrequently more or less disturbed. The increase of local organic action is accompanied, as I have said, by general nervous irritability, which shows itself in various modes and in different degrees. Few women are quite as self-possessed, or in as even spirits during pregnancy, as at other times; little things annoy them, trifles depress them; or it may be that they are just as inordinately excited, displaying a degree of caprice or levity foreign to their character. Sometimes the most sweet-tempered become irritable, cross, and quarrelsome. The husband of a patient of mine, whose wife was remarkably good tempered and attached to him, told me that the earliest symptom of pregnancy in her case was a disposition to quarrel with him especially. Dr. Montgomery mentions the case of a lady who, for the first two or three months of her pregnancy, was so irritable, that, to use her own words, "she was a perfect nuisance in the house." He also relates one of an opposite character: "A gentleman lately informed me, that being afflicted with a step-mother naturally more disposed to practice the *fortiter in re*, than to adopt the *suaviter in modo*, he and all the household had learned from experience to hail with joyful anticipations the lady's pregnancy as a period when clouds and storms were immediately exchanged for sunshine and quietness."† Dr. Lever relates the case of a lady who was two months pregnant, and who from having been the life of the household, light-hearted and gay, now sat wherever she was placed, neither turning her head nor her eyes to one side or the other; she was a living automaton; her movements were automatic; there was life, it is true, but there was no mind; her chisseled face seemed cut in alabaster." She recovered after her confinement.‡ Dr. Burrowes observes that "whenever mental disturbance occurs during pregnancy, it partakes oftener of an idiopathic character, either in the form of mania or melancholia, than of the delirium which succeeds parturition." "I have seen," he adds, "two cases where hysterical symptoms attended during pregnancy, and the patient almost immediately after delivery became insane."§

It is very natural that with a known, still more with an unknown amount of suffering before them, and with a certain

* Pritchard on Insanity, p. 207.
† Signs of Pregnancy, pp. 18, 19.
‡ Guy's Hosp. Reports, 2nd Series, vol. v. p. 22.
§ Commentaries on Insanity, p. 464.

but unknown amount of danger connected with the termination of pregnancy, women should occasionally at least be subject to depression of spirits, and should take a gloomy view of their prospects. With the majority this state of mind is only occasional, or is dissipated as gestation advances: but it is not always so; with some it increases, and they constantly and steadily anticipate evil, and are either deeply distressed or apathetically despairing. As Dr. Montgomery has observed, this state of mind is often accompanied or caused by bodily derangements: the stomach and bowels are out of order; the patient complains of headache and nausea, with a foul tongue, quick pulse, and a bilious tinge of the skin. Proper treatment will generally relieve both the bodily disorder and mental affection in these cases. "Sometimes this state appears to depend upon some peculiar condition of the brain, the nature of which we probably cannot appreciate, and which our treatment will but too often fail to correct: in one strongly-marked instance of this kind which was some time ago under my care, the lady became maniacal on the fifth day after delivery, and continued deranged for many months."* A similar case is related by Dr. Haslam.† Some years ago I attended a lady of her first child. She had nursed a relative who died of hemorrhage during her confinement. This made a deep and fearful impression upon her mind, and from the moment she found herself pregnant, she had settled that she also should die of hemorrhage in her confinement: she had reconciled her mind to it; dismissed all doubts, and, I may add, all fears also, and regarding it as certain, she arranged all her affairs and her household, so as to give her husband as little trouble in his affliction as possible: and then when labor commenced she watched every pain for the final issue, exclaiming, "Now, the hemorrhage!" The labor terminated favorably, however; but previous to this consummation her fears had completely overmastered her reason, and she became delirious for about an hour, after which she recovered. But these irregularities of temper and temporary depressions of spirits are but a step towards more serious mental derangement. In more susceptible females, the mind is occasionally completely thrown off its balance, and the patient becomes partially or wholly insane. Esquirol mentions the case of a young woman of a sensitive habit, who had an attack of madness in two successive pregnancies, commencing immediately after conception, and lasting fifteen days. Several women at La Salpetrier, were there for insanity connected with pregnancy. Dr. Montgomery states that he knew a lady who was attacked with insanity in eight

* Montgomery on Signs of Pregnancy, p. 20.
† On Insanity, p. 235.

successive pregnancies; and another who was similarly affected three times soon after conception, and remained so until within a short time after labor, when she became sane, and continued so until the next pregnancy. On the other hand, pregnancy occasionally relieves mental derangement. Goubelly gives a remarkable case of a lady who was of sound mind only during gestation; and the well known case of Mrs. Durant was one of this kind. I lately saw a case of confirmed melancholia in a lady, which disappeared entirely on her becoming pregnant.

Generally speaking, these attacks come on gradually, continue for a time, and disappear before or after delivery, without any peculiar danger from the malady, or from the absence of rational self-control on the part of the patient. It is not always so, however; not very long ago a most melancholy instance of the contrary occurred. A lady, pregnant, but in perfect health, was employed in some household duty, and was talking cheerfully to her husband and sister. Suddenly, and without any apparent reason, she left them, went to her bed-room, and destroyed herself. This must have resulted from a sudden attack of insanity, for up to the moment before she was cheerful and happy, in good circumstances, and greatly attached to her husband: but other members of her family have been subject to insanity. It has been remarked by most writers on this subject, that women affected with any degree of mental derangement during pregnancy, are more disposed than others to puerperal mania. But the serious character of these attacks is even deepened by the fact, abundantly established, that the evil is not limited to the mother. Not only may organic disease of the body be transmitted to the infant, but a predisposition to insanity, thus multiplying the distress in an alarming ratio.

I need hardly say that we have no means of minutely explaining the *causes* of these attacks: we may say with Dr. Pritchard, that "if we consider the frequent changes or disturbances occurring in the balance of the circulation, from the varying and quickly succeeding processes which are carried on in the system during and soon after the periods of pregnancy and childbirth, we shall be at no loss to discover the circumstances under which a susceptible constitution is likely to suffer. The conversions or successive changes in the temporary local determinations of blood, which the constitution under such circumstances sustains and requires, appear sufficiently to account for the morbid susceptibility of the brain."* Or, in other words, that the brain and nervous system, like other organs, may be subject to reflex irritation from the uterine system.

In some pregnant women there is occasionally a special and very melancholy cause of mental derangement, in addition to

* On Insanity, p. 312.

the physical, common to all. I allude to the existence of some personal cause of mental distress, such for instance, as a profligate or cruel husband; or more effective still, an accusing conscience. All will agree with the distressing picture drawn by the able pen of Dr. Montgomery: "How deplorable must be the condition of mind in a woman, who led astray by the profligate from virtue's paths of pleasantness and peace, and then abandoned, is compelled to consider her pregnancy a curse instead of a blessing, and has in addition to the ordinary troubles of that state, to bear up against the agony of disappointed hopes, of affections misplaced and cruelly abused, to endure the present scorn of society, and the apprehension of a still increasing shame, for which she is to find no 'sweet oblivious antidote,' of power 'to pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow,' or 'rase out the written troubles of the brain.' How often has such a state of mind been followed by convulsions; or, ending in insanity, has armed with the weapon of suicide the once gentle hand of her, who, to use the words of William Hunter, 'might have been an affectionate and faithful wife, a virtuous and honored mother, through a long and happy life; and probably that very reflection raised the last pang of despair which hurried her into eternity.'"* According to M. Esquirol, the moral causes of insanity in pregnant and puerperal women are to the physical as 4 to 1, and of 92 cases reported by him, 29 were in unmarried women.

Having thus pointed out the peculiarities of the uterine system during gestation, with the general or local reflex sympathies excited by them, I cannot conclude this chapter better than by a quotation illustrative of the effects of pregnancy upon existing disease, with which I may add, my own experience perfectly agrees. The subject is an extremely interesting one, and deserves a much more elaborate consideration than I am able to give it. "Indeed I think," says Dr. Montgomery, "we have sufficient evidence to justify the belief that pregnancy acts in a great degree as a protection against the reception of disease, and apparently on the common principle, that during the continuance of any one very active operation in the system, it is thereby rendered less liable to be invaded or acted on by another; thus it has been observed that during epidemics of different kinds a much smaller proportion of pregnant women have been attacked than others; and when women who have been laboring under certain forms of disease happen to conceive, the morbid affection previously existing is either greatly mitigated, checked, or even altogether suspended for a time, as has been frequently observed in persons affected with phthisis. I had a patient under my care some years ago with white swelling

* Signs of Pregnancy, p. 22.

of the elbow joint, which had gone to a great length, and was very little benefited by treatment, when all at once a very rapid improvement was observed. On questioning the lady, I found that she had reason to think herself about six weeks pregnant—which was the fact: from that time the case advanced uninterruptedly, so that before the end of her gestation the arm was perfectly well and has continued so ever since."* In addition I may mention that M. Nauche has a very interesting chapter on the effects of pregnancy upon acute and chronic diseases, and of these diseases upon pregnancy. "Pregnancy," he observes, "in general increases acute diseases, especially those of the uterus"—"it may cure hemoptysis or hemorrhages distant from the uterus"—"chronic diseases are rendered slower in their progress, and some are cured"—"a temporary benefit is experienced in phthisis, and certain diseases disappear" —"except in procidentia and spasm, no good effects are produce upon the chronic diseases of the womb, on account of the increased afflux of fluids."

CHAPTER II.

ON THE GENERAL MANAGEMENT OF PREGNANCY.

It is not often that medical men are consulted as to the management of pregnant women, under ordinary circumstances. A certain amount of inconvenience is anticipated, and so long as this supposed limit is not surpassed, the patient continues, with the advice of her female friends, to dispense with medical assistance. Still it is very desirable that every medical man should be perfectly familiar with the proper management of such cases, if for no more direct reason, yet for this, that through and by him more correct information may be circulated among those who are in circumstances to need it. Moreover, by taking a rational view of the inconveniences, we may often lay down rules which will prevent their occurrence; or by slight adaptations, we may avoid the extremes of neglect or over treatment, and yet relieve the patient. The rules for management are neither numerous nor complicated, but are simple deductions from the changes

* Signs of Pregnancy, p. 25.
† Mal. des Femmes, part ii. p. 690.

induced by pregnancy; and verified by experience. There is much more to be done in the way of avoiding disturbing causes than of remedying their effects.

We have seen that pregnancy is a physiological condition, that it is a "changed but not morbid" state; that certain sympathies are excited naturally, and almost necessarily, and consequently we cannot, when speaking of treatment, contemplate their total suspension or removal. In the words of the experienced Dr. Burns, "as these proceed from the state of the uterus, it follows that when they exist in a moderate degree, they neither admit of, nor require any attempt to cure them, for their removal implies a stoppage of the action of gestation, which is their cause. But when any of the effects are carried to a troublesome extent, then we are applied to, and may palliate, though we cannot take them away. This we do by lessening plethora, or local irritation or excitement of the origins of the nerves, if necessary, by bloodletting; and allaying the increased irritability of the system, by the regular use of laxatives, which remove that particular state of the bowels which is so apt to cause restlessness and nervous irritation. If these are not altogether successful, the camphorated julep or musk are useful medicines. Besides this general plan, we must diminish the febrile state of the system, when such exists, by the regulation of the diet, and suitable remedies."* No doubt, I believe, now exists in the minds of well-informed practitioners as to the propriety of blood-letting when the symptoms demand it; but the practice of taking away blood, merely because the woman is pregnant, is strongly to be deprecated. It may injure some, do neither good nor harm to others, and will relieve those only whose condition requires it.

Many writers object to the employment of purgatives altogether, just as they do bleeding, and others give them as a matter of course; both are wrong, the correct course being undoubtedly to avoid either extreme. The bowels must be regularly freed, and when nature is insufficient, we must have recourse to laxatives, and the mildest which will answer the purpose are the best. An occasional dose of castor oil, or the frequent repetition of small doses; the electuary of sulphur and senna, especially if there be piles; or saline purgatives in small quantities, with some aromatic, will generally be sufficient. Or the patient may use enemata of warm water or gruel, with or without castor oil, once or twice a day; this will be peculiarly suitable when the stomach is irritable, or when diarrhœa or dysentery is epidemic. Great objections have been made to the use of more potent remedies, such as emetics and opiates,

* Principles of Midwifery, p. 249.

during pregnancy, and so far I think with justice that they ought never to be used, especially emetics, unless the necessity for them be very clear; but in certain cases they may be most advantageously employed. If the patient have committed an error in diet, and have filled the stomach with trash it cannot digest, nature herself points out the remedy, and I am sure it is much safer to remove the offensive matter by a gentle—the very gentlest emetic, than to allow it to remain. If the patient be able to take exercise, and be not of too full a habit, wine, porter, or ale in moderation, may be allowed with her dinner. The craving which some women feel in the night or early in the morning should be provided for, as it will be relieved by a biscuit, a little milk, or a cup of coffee. Even when the morning sickness is troublesome, if this be taken some hours before rising, it will generally remain on the stomach, and afford great relief. In addition to animal and farinaceous food, a moderate amount of vegetables and fruits may be permitted, avoiding those which are found to disagree. As to dress, the patient's own sensations will teach her to select that which is most comfortable, unless she be one of those foolish women who are ready to sacrifice every thing to the judgment of fashion. It should be warm and loose, affording sufficient support, but nowhere pressing tightly or unequally.* A rational adaptation of the means will in many cases prevent, and in most cases relieve the chief distress occasioned by the general sympathy of the constitution with the gravid uterus.

Let me now say a few words as to the best remedies for the local reflex irritations, and in so doing I shall follow the order in which they have been described. If the patient be suffering pain, or be sleepless, we may give opium without fear, but it must also be remembered that it is apt to derange the stomach and to constipate the bowels, and therefore we must use it sparingly, and endeavour to counteract its ill effects. As a remedy for sleeplessness, hydrate of chloral is of very great value, as it does not constipate, and is not followed by headache. Twenty grains in syrup and water will generally be sufficient.

Fresh air and exercise are of great importance to the health of pregnant women, and to their well doing in parturition. At the same time the amount of exercise must be regulated by common sense. It would be worse than useless to force a woman to go through a certain amount of exercise every day, whether pleasant, beneficial or distressing. Let her walk every day by all means, but let her cease before she is much fatigued,

* "Le mot *enceinte*, per lequel ils designent une femme grosse, vent dire *sans ceinture* selon son sens originaire."—*Gardien: Traitè des Accouch.* vol. ii. p. 15.

and if she be only able to walk a short distance with comfort, let that suffice. Her benefit is our object, and her own sensations must regulate the amount of her exertions. Some are scarcely able to walk at all without great distress, so that it would be cruel to press them; but as the danger with such persons is from plethora, I have generally insisted upon a diminution in their diet, abstinence from stimulating drinks, and a more frequent use of gentle laxatives. Under such circumstances this treatment has succeeded very well. If the patient can bear the motion of a carriage, fresh air can always be obtained, and the patient should drive some hours every day.

The diet must be carefully regulated; on the one hand we may allow a reasonable indulgence to the patient's taste, but on the other, inordinate or capricious fancies must be opposed. A moderate quantity of bland nourishing food may be taken at shorter intervals than usual. The mechanical inconveniences of early pregnancy are, as we have seen, pressure upon the rectum, causing constipation; upon the urethra or neck of the bladder, rendering the evacuation of the urine urgent, yet difficult; and upon the plane of the pelvis, giving the sensation of bearing down, or falling through. Now, against the first of these consequences we may guard by the due administration of mild laxative medicine, which at the same time, by keeping the bowels regular, will often prevent the occurrence of diarrhœa; against the second and third, by the regular evacuation of the bladder at intervals, and by avoiding the *prolonged* maintenance of the upright position in either standing or walking. This precaution is very necessary, as we sometimes find its neglect aid in causing displacements of the uterus. All great expulsive efforts must be avoided.

When the womb has risen above the brim of the pelvis, and is found to press inconveniently upon any organ, the pressure may generally be avoided by an alteration of position in bed, or by prolonging the horizontal position for a longer time than usual. The latter precaution will afford temporary relief, at least to the distress occasioned by varicose veins, or œdema of the lower extremities. Pendulous belly, arising from flaccidity of the abdominal parietes, may be relieved by stays of a proper construction, which support the lower portion of the uterine tumor, and keep the whole more upright. The soreness of the skin in first pregnancies, from over stretching, may generally be relieved by gentle friction with oily liniments.

It will be impossible to avoid the reflex irritations of pregnancy, especially those which are strongly favored by constitutional idiosyncrasy; but all external excitement should be carefully shunned, and all arrangements made with reference to their effects upon the temperament and habits of the patient.

The food must be adapted to the irritability of the stomach or intestinal canal, and any medicine that may be necessary, chosen with reference to this condition. Constipation or diarrhœa* must be met by their appropriate remedies, but such as will excite the least amount of irritation. In cases where the breasts are painful, relief may be obtained by the use of an anodyne liniment, or friction with warm oil alone. As regards the nervous system, Dr. Montgomery observes:—"The extreme impressibility of the nervous system in pregnant women teaches us the necessity of preventing them from witnessing scenes of acute suffering or distress, such as those of sickness, especially convulsive affections, or the agonies of a death bed: they should not be present when others are in labor, which sometimes greatly terrifies the timid, and even those who pass with courage through the same process themselves. They should not expose themselves to infectious disorders, which if they should happen to catch (though they seem less liable to do so than others), they will at least be very liable to miscarry; and even though they may not be themselves susceptible of the disease, the unborn infant may suffer from it, as has been proved with regard to small pox. Neither should they be permitted, if possible, to see disgusting objects, for although no injury may thereby be done to the child, their minds are apt to remain much troubled with anticipations of some deformity or disfigurement likely to ensue."† Or, to enter a little more into detail, I would observe,—1. That we have seen that mental disturbance may exist in various degrees, from mere caprice or obliquity of temper, up to actual insanity, and that the various shades are separated by no very defined lines, but run into one another in the same case. These caprices and melancholy anticipations are not to be treated with ridicule and indifference; still less are variations of temper, however unpleasant, to be met in a similar spirit of irritability, but the patient must be treated by a mixture of reasoning and patient kindness, soothed, and cheered, and strengthened. Nor should higher considerations be omitted: the forebodings of evil and the depression arising from fear are best relieved by a reference to the wisdom and fatherly kindness of Him "in whose hand are the issues of life." 2. This soothing and encouraging kindness is nearly all that we can do in those cases where there is no tangible bodily illness; but when there is any degree of feverishness or headache, immediate attention should be paid to the state of the digestive system and bowels. It is also

* Unless we observe some degree of minuteness in our enquiries, we are liable to be misled by the patient's declaring the bowels to be too free. They may be frequently moved, although but a very small quantity passes each time. In this case a mild purgative is required, not an astringent.

† Signs of Pregnancy, p. 15.

possible that it may be necessary to take away a little blood, but such cases are very rare. 3. With patients suffering even slightly in the way I have described, great care should be taken to avoid sudden or powerful mental emotions; all frightful and depressing stories; all tragic representations; all disagreeable and distressing sights should be sedulously shunned, for not only may much mischief result to the mother, but the offspring may suffer even if the mother escape. 4. Without the appearance of suspicion, great watchfulness should be exercised in all cases where the mental equilibrium is shaken, and measures adopted quietly to preclude the patient injuring herself.

The foregoing observations apply chiefly to the management of the ordinary course of pregnancy, or to very slight deviations from it, with the exception of the latter remarks upon mental disturbance. We shall now enter upon the more serious disorders, in distinct chapters, according to their classification. The disorders of pregnancy then may be divided into three classes: 1st. Local disease of the sexual system. 2nd. Diseases arising from reflex irritation. 3rd. Diseases arising from mechanical causes: and in this order I propose to consider them.

SECTION I.—DISEASES OF THE GENITAL ORGANS IN PREGNANT WOMEN.

CHAPTER I.

ŒDEMA OF THE LABIA.

This is a disease by no means unfrequent with pregnant women, varying a good deal in amount, and consequently in the degree of inconvenience it occasions. It is rare to find it during the early months of gestation, as it is ordinarily confined to the seventh, eighth and ninth months.

Causes.—In the more numerous class of cases, the effusion is manifestly the result of pressure upon the veins, impeding the return of the blood. According to Dr. Davis this is peculiarly the case when the pelvis is sufficiently large to permit the uterus to sink down into it: he observes,—"These effects usually occur in women having pelves of sufficient amplitude to admit the gravid uterus to sink more or less deeply into their cavity, at a late period of pregnancy. The author recollects one case, in which the effect was partly ascribable to this cause, and partly to a general hydropic diathesis. Both labia were engorged, but one was prodigiously distended. The uterus was so low in the pelvis, that it felt to be absolutely incumbent on its very flooring. It was, however, distinctly moveable upwards, by the application to it of even moderate pressure. There was no difficulty of breathing, nor any other indication of effusion into the thorax. The treatment adopted was simple, and proved effectual. The patient was advised to lie down with her head and shoulders as low as she conveniently could, and to use the horizontal position exclusively; while, for the general infiltration, which indeed seemed co-extensive with the cellular tissue of the entire surface of the body, she was prescribed calomel and digitalis, in the proportion of three grains of the former and one of the latter, night and morning, with the occasional addition of moderate doses of powdered jalap and citrate of potass. This treatment had the effect, in a few days, of completely removing the anasarca. The labia were also

reduced to very nearly their natural size. To retain them, however, in a state of moderate non-distension, the patient found herself under the necessity of keeping to the position prescribed to her till the accession of her labor."* In another class of cases, it appears as a part of a general disposition to dropsical effusions, but having more important pathological relations than when it is the result of pressure merely.† It is needless to refer to those cases where it is caused by disease of the womb, as they seldom occur during pregnancy.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of a sensation of fulness, with more or less stiffness of the parts, rendering movement disagreeable or painful. In some cases there is considerable itching; Mauriceau has alluded to cases in which this symptom was very distressing.‡ The swelling is less in the morning, and much increased towards evening, in all cases where it arises from pressure, and the distress it causes is generally relieved by lying down. The reverse is often the case when it is a part of more extensive effusion. The amount of swelling in some cases is very great: Dr. Meigs has seen it so considerable as to interrupt the passage of the head of the child, and to prevent delivery until it was evacuated.§ In many cases, as I have said, this affection is accompanied by œdema of the lower extremities. On examination, the labia will be found swollen, tense, colorless, almost transparent, of an equal density, and pitting upon pressure. Ordinarily there are no traces of inflammation about the part; but in some the friction of one labium against the other will give rise to inflammation of their inner surfaces. Aphthous inflammation has also been known to attack the labia; and Mauriceau mentions that he has seen œdematous labia attacked by erysipelas, which proved fatal after delivery.‖ When the effusion is caused simply by pressure, there are no constitutional symptoms; but there is more or less feverishness when it results from inflammatory action in the cellular tissue, or when forming part of general anasarca. The disease disappears altogether and immediately after delivery in most cases.

Diagnosis.—It may easily be distinguished,—1, from *phlegmon of the labium*, in which we find a circumscribed hard tumor, exquisitely painful on pressure, and generally limited to one labium, the surface of which is of a bright or deep red

* Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 40.

† Mauriceau (1624) Des Maladies des Femmes grosses, vol. i. p. 179. De la Motte (1726): Traitè des Accouch. p. 79. (Puzos (1759): Traite des Accouchemens, p. 84. Burns' Midwifery, 9th edit. p. 239. Siebold's Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 75. Joerg: Handbuch der Krankheiten des Weibes, p. 467.

‡ Des Maladies des Femmes grosses, &c. vol. i. p. 130.

§ Philadelphia Practice of Midwifery, p. 111; see also Joerg: Handbuch der Krankheiten des Weibes, p. 467.

‖ Mal des Femmes grosses, vol. i. p. 181.

color: whereas, in œdema, the tumor is not circumscribed, is softer, free from pain, and colorless.

2. From *sanguineous tumefaction of the labium*, which occurs during labor from the rupture of a bloodvessel, and is marked by its suddenness, the deep red color it imparts to the skin, its large size, and the agonizing pain. In œdema, on the contrary, the swelling occurs before labor, increases gradually, and is both painless and colorless.

3. From *encysted tumors of the labia* it may at once be distinguished by the diffusion of the swelling, its softness, and its coincidence with pregnancy.

Treatment.—When the effusion is owing to pressure alone, and is moderate in degree, the exhibition of a mild purgative, and rest in the recumbent posture, will generally be sufficient. The patient will derive great comfort from bathing the parts twice a day with warm milk and water, and afterwards dusting them with starch or flour, or lycopodium powder. Should the distension be great, we are advised to puncture or scarify the parts, nor does this operation appear to be attended with any danger; as both Mauriceau and Smellie relate successful cases so treated, and Manning speaks of its good effects. A similar proceeding will be necessary, should the tumefaction offer sufficient obstacle to the child's head at the time of labor. In some cases the swelling may be considerably reduced by the use of diuretics and purgatives. Should inflammation arise between the opposite surfaces, antiphlogistic measures may be necessary; brisk purgatives, poultices, lotions of acetate of lead and poppy heads, blackwash, &c. or perhaps we may find it advisable to evacuate the fluid by small needle punctures. When this swelling forms a part of general anasarca, its treatment will merge in that of the more important disease, with a due adaptation of the mechanical arrangements to which I have referred.

CHAPTER II.

VAGINAL LEUCORRHEA.

I HAVE already spoken of the irritation extended from the gravid uterus to the pelvic viscera, and of these we cannot be surprised to find the vagina among the earliest and most prominently affected. This irritation gives rise to a considerable increase in the mucous secretion of the vagina, to vaginal leucorrhea, as it is called; there can be no doubt as to the local origin of the leucorrhea in pregnant females; the cervix uteri being closed by tenacious mucous, it cannot proceed from the uterus, and the only secreting surface that remains is the mucous membrane of the vagina. I need not enter very minutely into the subject, however, as it is treated at length in the former part of this work. It is an extremely common accompaniment of pregnancy; so much so, that few women entirely escape, although it rarely produces any serious disturbance.

Causes.—It may, of course, be excited during pregnancy by any of its ordinary causes; but in addition it may be regarded as the consequence of the pressure of the gravid womb exciting irritation; of the increased vascularity arising from the more active circulation; and also of the slow return of blood, owing to the superincumbent pressure of the enlarged uterus upon the veins. It is very probable also that the state of the patient's constitution generally may have an important influence in the production of leucorrhea during gestation. It is stated by Dr. Davis to be worse generally before the uterus rises from the pelvis than subsequently.

Symptoms.—When slight, as in the majority of cases, it scarcely gives rise to any symptoms; but when excessive, it causes great debility, and aggravates the aching in the back, of which pregnant women so often complain. I have known patients rendered so weak by the excessive quantity of the discharge, as to be unable to sit upright. In some cases, at an early period of pregnancy, it is said to threaten miscarriage; but towards the end of gestation it is said to render labor more easy, by lubricating and relaxing the passages. As to the character of the discharge itself, very often it is merely an excess of the natural mucus, transparent, colorless, and bland. Occasionally it is of a thicker consistence, and yellowish or greenish; in other rare cases, it is acrid, and excoriates the neighboring skin. We sometimes also see cases presenting a greater appearance of acute inflammation than those I have

described: the pulse being quick and full, and the parts hot. But, in general, there is no febrile movement whatever.

Treatment.—It is not always easy to cure the disease suddenly or radically. In very trifling cases the inconvenience is so slight, that we are rarely consulted; and even in more aggravated cases the persistence of the peculiar causes may render our efforts unsuccessful until after delivery, when the disease naturally terminates. Taking these circumstances into consideration, our attention, as Dewees remarks, "should be principally confined to the temporizing plan of treatment." "For this purpose," he continues, "we simply direct washing the parts three or four times a-day with lukewarm water, and throwing into the vagina, by means of a small syringe, a weak solution of the acetate of lead; this should not exceed a scruple to eight ounces of water. Previously to using the injection the parts should be well washed with a weak solution of fine soap in warm water, by throwing up the vagina a few syringefulls of it in quick succession, and then followed by the saturine solution." I have found a weak solution of nitrate of silver (gr. x. or gr. xv. to ʒiii. of water) as an injection, still more effectual. Decoction of oak bark, matico, Pulv. Catechu Co: or green tea, solution of acetate of lead, will also arrest the discharge in many cases. Should the pulse be quick and full, and the parts hot, great benefit will be derived from venesection. The state of the stomach should be attended to, and the action of the bowels promoted. In females of weak constitution, tonics are often useful.

CHAPTER III.

MENSTRUATION DURING PREGNANCY.

It is well calculated to excite surprise, if not incredulity, to find a function, dependent upon ovarian influence, and ordinarily performed by the lining membrane of the body of the uterus, taking place when the cavity of the womb is lined by decidua, and occupied by the ovum, and the mouth closed by dense mucus. However strange it may appear, the cases on record are too numerous and too well authenticated to bear a doubt, that a discharge resembling the catamenia in color, quantity, and periodicity, does not unfrequently occur during gestation, and since the first edition of this work many cases have come under my own immediate observation. That

the ancients were well aware of the fact appears from a statement of Hippocrates, that "the children of women who menstruate during pregnancy cannot be healthy,"* but which I have found not to be true. Many cases of this kind may be cited from both ancient and modern authorities.† Some females are stated to have menstruated once or twice only after conception, and that the discharge then ceased. The reader will find such in the works of Mauriceau,‡ Puzos,§ Desormeaux,‖ Johnson,¶ Belloc,*[1] Van Swieten,†[1] Frank,‡[1] Chambon,§[1] Gardien,‖[1] Capuron,¶ [1]Rœderer,*[2] Beck,†[2] Dewees,‡[2] Blundell,§[2] Gooch,‖[2] Kennedy,¶[2] Montgomery,*[3] in Siebold's Journal,†[3] and in the Report of the Berlin Midwifery Hospital,‡[3] &c.

Again, cases are on record where the discharge did not merely happen once or twice, but persisted during four, five, or six months, or even during the whole period of gestation; as we find in the works of Mauriceau, Dewees, Burton, Heberden,§[3] Gardien, Velpeau,‖[3] Blundell, &c. I have myself seen eight or ten cases of this deviation from ordinary menstruation. In the most remarkable case of all, it continued during the entire period of pregnancy, and during lactation: in the others it was arrested from the fourth to the sixth or seventh month: but in all it was well-marked, occurring regularly, generally small in quantity, and occasionally of a lighter color than usual; but in other cases not to be distinguished from the ordinary discharge.

Still more remarkable and rare than the cases I have noticed, are those where the menstrual secretion appears for the *first* time during pregnancy, and yet such cases have been recorded

* Aphorism 60, book 5th.
† Thom. Bartolinus de Morbis Biblici, 1672, p. 61.
‡ Mal. des Femmes Grosses, vol. i. pp. 72, 75.
§ Traitè des Accouchemens.
‖ Dict. of Medicine, vol. x. p. 394.
¶ System of Midwifery, p. 100.
*[1] Quæst. Med. Legal. p. 62.
†[1] Commentaries, vol. xiii. pp. 379, 489.
‡[1] Comment. vol. iii. p. 378.
§[1] Mal. des. Femmes, vol. v. p. 57.
‖[1] Traitè des Accouchemens, vol. i. p. 489.
¶[1] Med. Legale, p. 63.
*[2] Elem. Art. Obstet. p. 46, cap. 7, sec. 146.
†[2] Principles of Med. Jurisprudence, p. 76.
‡[2] Compendious System of Midwifery. p. 93.
§[2] Principles and Practice of Obstetricy, 165.
‖[2] Diseases of Women, pp. 202, 203.
¶[2] On Signs of Pregnancy, p. 12.
*[3] Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, p. 46.
†[3] Vol. vi. p. 276; vol. viii. 155.
‡[3] Lancet, Jan. 27, 1838.
§[3] Commentaries, p. 208.
‖[3] Art. des. Accouch. p. 125.

by Perfect,* Reid,† Velpeau,‡ and others; or where it *only* appears during gestation, according to Daventer,§ Baudelocque,‖ Dewees, &c.¶

I think we are justified in concluding, that the evidence of so many accurate observers undoubtedly establishes the fact of menstruation occurring during gestation, however difficult the explanation may be. It must not be concealed, however, that others have held a different opinion. Dr. Denman observes: "A suppression of the menses is one of the never failing consequences of conception; at least, I have not met with a single instance of any woman continuing to menstruate when she was pregnant, though I know that popular opinion is against the assertion, and that exceptions to it are frequently mentioned by men of science. What gratification the human mind is capable of receiving by the affectation of singularities of constitution, which do not depend upon our will or power, and from which neither reputation nor advantage can be derived, philosophers may determine. But it is well known that in practice there is great occasion to be circumspect; for either from the misrepresentations of patients, or the credulity or vanity of writers, many medical works are filled with the most useless and improbable histories, defective in the essential article of all records—truth: and this charge hath been made in the most

* "This case was a young lady who presented all the symptoms of early pregnancy, excepting that at this time the menses appeared, 'a circumstance which had never before attended her.' She continued to menstruate every month until the end of pregnancy, when she was delivered of a small but healthy child."—*Cases in Midwifery*, vol. ii. p. 71, case 80.

The following cases are of the same kind:—"Mad. N———, the wife of a builder, aged 24, and married eight years, had never menstruated excepting when she was pregnant; and when the flux appeared, it was known for a certainty that she had conceived. She ultimately died of dropsy."—*Comment. by G. C. Winckler, Eph. Germ. An.* 3, p. 555. "A young woman was married at the age of 21, up to which period she had never menstruated, though her health had been good. After a lapse of about two years, subsequently to her marriage, she appeared to lose her health, and in the month of February was seized with sickness and vomiting, and on the following day she sustained a discharge of blood from the uterus, and it continued to flow for four days. In the following month it appeared again, and at the same time the abdomen increased in size. The subject of the case conjectured that she was pregnant, and the evacuation continued to make its appearance monthly. At the full period of gestation, she brought forth a healthy child. The lochia followed, but the menses no longer returned. This notice was written six months after the delivery."—*Comment. Bononiensi. Instit. Scient.* 1748, vol. i. p. 152.

† After describing a peculiar case of labor, Mr. James Reid, of London, concludes his letter to the editor of the *Medical Gazette*, thus: "I may mention as another curious fact relating to this patient, that during the period of nine years that she has been married, she had never seen the catamenia till she became pregnant with this last child, after which, up to the term of quickening, they appeared regularly every month."—*Medical Gazette* for May 2, 1835, p. 146.

‡ Traitè des Accouchemens, vol. i. pp. 117, 118.

§ Novum Lumen Art. Obstet. cap. xv. p. 54.

‖ Heath's Translation, vol. i. p. 230.

¶ Compendious System of Midwifery, p. 97.

pointed terms against many writers on the subject of midwifery."* The late Dr. Hamilton of Edinburgh, in his last work, agrees with Denman.†

Some slight variations are observed in the discharge; it is generally rather paler than the ordinary menses. The quantity is sometimes greater than usual, but more frequently less. In no case is the discharge coagulable, or accompanied with clots. It does not appear that there is much risk, if any, of abortion or premature labor, the symptoms being ordinarily much milder than previous to conception. There may be some pain in the back, and a sense of general weakness, but not so great as to incapacitate the patient. The recurrence of the discharge does not seem to produce much, if any, effect upon the growth of the child; the majority being of the full size when born. Dr. Elsaesser has given some particulars of 50 cases, which it may be interesting to quote. Menstruation occurred during pregnancy, once in eight cases, twice in ten, three times in twelve, four times in five, four times in six, eight times in five, and nine times in two cases. Indications as to the amount was furnished in twenty-six cases; in eighteen it was less than usual. The duration of pregnancy was normal in thirty-six cases; in fourteen it was interrupted. The size of the child was normal, or more than normal, in three-fourths of the cases.‡

Pathology—Different opinions have been broached as to the seat of the discharge. It has been supposed to proceed from the lower portion of the uterine cavity, before the ovum is sufficiently large to fill it, or from the vessels of the cervix uteri, whether internal or external, (*Van Swieten*,§ *Frank*,‖ *Hoffman*,¶ and *Desormeaux*,**) or, according to Velpeau, from the vaginal mucous membrane. I do not see how the first opinion can be maintained against the fact, that the canal of the cervix uteri is blocked up by tenacious mucus immediately after conception, and the circumstance of the decidua lining the entire cavity by which the menses are secreted. The second explanation may be true, but it appears to me to assign too limited a source to the discharge, though I question not that the mucous membrane covering the cervix may share with the vaginal mucous membrane the vicarious function. The latter opinion of M. Velpeau is rendered more probable by the fact, that one of the patients from whom Dr. Charles Johnson of this city removed the entire uterus, menstruated after the

* Introd. to Midwifery, 7th. edit. p. 148.
† Pract. Obs. on Midwifery, pp. 76, 212.
‡ Med. Times and Gazette, April 24, 1858.
§ Commentaries, vol. xiii. pp. 379, 469.
‖ Epit. de Morb. Human. de Metrorrhagia.
¶ Ratio Medendi, vol. iv. pt. 9, cap. 625.
** Dict. de Medicine, vol. xiv. pp. 84, 85.

operation.* As to the pathological cause of this deviation, it is more difficult to state anything explanatory. It is evidently owing to ovarian excitement, and to that habit of periodical discharge, which gives rise to other varieties of vicarious menstruation. It is neither more or less easy to account for a monthly discharge of apparently menstrual fluid from the vaginal mucous membrane, than from the mucous membrane of the lungs, gums, eyes, ears, &c.

Treatment.—As so few symptoms attend this disease, and those few so slightly distressing, very little medical interference is required. The patient, to ensure safety, should be enjoined to preserve the recumbent posture so long as the discharge continues. Her clothing should be comfortable, but not too warm, her diet nourishing, but not stimulating; and her occupations cheerful. An attempt has been made, in different ways, to arrest the discharge. Hippocrates advises the application of cupping glasses to the breasts. Whether as effectual for this purpose as for relieving amenorrhea, I am unable to decide. Mauriceau and others have advised blood-letting from the arm, but I believe the general opinion at present is in favor of temporizing treatment.

CHAPTER IV.

DISCHARGE OF WATERY FLUID FROM THE VAGINA.

Pregnant females are occasionally attacked by a fluid discharge from the vagina, quite different from the leucorrhea which has just been described. It may occur once, twice, or thrice during pregnancy, and continue for a week or two, or persist for several months. The quantity varies a good deal, from a few ounces to some pints daily, and the character of the discharge is uniformly colorless, transparent and bland. A vaginal examination affords no explanation, as no deviation from the healthy condition of the parts can be detected. It is important to note that in the majority of cases, the size of the abdomen does not appear to be lessened by the discharge. The only symptoms which attend the disease are excessive weakness and some pain in the back. Dr. Davis speaks of this occurrence as

* Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. iii. p. 479.

highly dangerous:—"The escape in dribbling quantities of an aqueous fluid, similar to the liquor amnii, for many weeks or months before the accession of labor, is in most cases a dangerous, and often a fatal affection of the pregnant state."* This is at variance, however, with other authorities, who do not generally consider this disease as of so serious a character.

Pathology.—Two suppositions have been started to explain the source of this discharge. First, it is considered by some to be an excessive secretion from the glands of the cervix uteri; secondly, by others, it is supposed to arise from the evacuation of the liquor amnii, or liquor chorii.† As to the first it may be objected that most of the discharges that we know to originate in the glandular structure of the cervix uteri are opaque and colored, or if transparent, are of much thicker consistence than water; but that a temporary and excessive secretion of thin transparent mucus may take place from the vaginal mucous membrane, we have sufficient proof in the profuse discharge of mucus which precedes or accompanies labor. It is probable, therefore, that the disease under consideration may have its seat in the lining membrane of the vagina, but not at all probable that it originates in the glands of the cervix uteri. As to the second cause of the discharge, it undoubtedly does occasionally happen that the fluid collected between the amnion and chorion, or between the chorion or decidua, is evacuated during pregnancy, or some time before the commencement of labor.

The following cases illustrate the disease very well:—"A gentlewoman of the age of thirty, on Tuesday, April 22, 1770, in the latter end of the sixth month of her fifth pregnancy, was suddenly seized with a great weight and oppression at the lower part of the abdomen, so that she was not able to walk up stairs, but was under the necessity of being carried. The morning after this happened, I accidentally called upon her, and found the abdomen considerably larger than it ought to have been for the time. She was scarcely able to walk across the room. In the afternoon she had some labor pains, and parted with near a quart of water, which came from her all at once, and continued running from her for seven days successively, from the time of her rising in the morning till the time of her going to bed at night, so as to wet sixteen or seventeen double cloths every day; but it always ceased when she lay down, either night or day. On Monday, April 29, the running of the water ceased." On Tuesday, May 7th, she had a relapse of her disorder. "In this state she continued parting with water in the manner above related, at intervals of three or four days, when it generally ran

* Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 901.
† Siebold's Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 371.

from her for the space of one day, excepting that part of it when she lay down upon the bed, till the 30th of June. After this time the water began to run from her every morning, as soon as she got out of bed, and continued all day, except when she lay down, as before, till within five days of her delivery, which happened July 15th." "In the morning of July 14th, she was taken ill (with labor pains) again, and parted with a greater quantity of water that day than she had ever done before." At 6 a. m., July 14th, "I found the os uteri much dilated, *the waters collecting and the membranes pushing strongly down;* her pains were very regular and strong; *the membranes came to the os externum before they broke;* and after two more pains she was delivered of a large healthy child, about 5 a. m. Since the above, the same lady has had three children. The circumstances in each were nearly the same with the foregoing case." The fluid did not coagulate on the application of heat.* Dr. D. B. Scharf, in the Nuremberg and Leipsig Miscellanies, mentions a similar accompaniment of pregnancy, and states that he had few hopes of a favorable termination. He prescribed certain remedies, which caused an abatement of the discharge, though it did not entirely cease till the full period of pregnancy, when a fine healthy child was born.† The most recent case of this kind with which I am acquainted is recorded by Dr. Petel, Chateauroux, in the Gazette des Hospitaux for July, 1838: "Theresa Nonain, æt. 39, of good constitution, and the mother of three children, was attacked by vomiting in the month of July, 1833, and towards the end of September (not having menstruated for four and a half months) there was discharged from the vagina nearly three pints of limpid water. Pains similar to those of labor came on, but ceased after a while, without having produced any effect. From this time the discharge continued night and day, to the amount of two or three pints every twenty-four hours It escaped involuntarily from time to time, and without pains. The urine was always sufficiently abundant, but the fæces were very hard. Her nourishment consisted of a little milk in the morning, and some light aliment in the evening, far less in amount than the fluid which escaped from the vagina. Her appetite at this time had almost ceased; her complexion was sallow, and she was without strength. She felt no fœtal movement; her figure increased but little, and "ballottement" could not be felt; and consequently it was doubted whether she were pregnant; but on the 5th February, 1833, she was seized with labor pains, and *the ordinary amount of liquor amnii* was discharged, with a little blood. The next day she was delivered

* Medical Commentaries, vol. iii. p. 187.
† Ephem. Germ. Dec. 2, p. 250.

of a living child, which, with the mother, did well." She must have lost from 300 to 390 pints of water at least.

Further, the membranes occasionally give way, and the liquor amnii is evacuated without bringing on labor. Professor Burns of Glasgow remarks, "I have known instances where, after fright or exertion, a considerable quantity of water has been suddenly discharged, with subsidence of the abdominal tumor, or feeling of slackness, and even irregular pains have taken place, and yet the woman has gone on to the full time."* Dr. Pentland, formerly master of the Dublin Lying-in-Hospital, has recorded a similar case.† This will probably be the case where the fluid is between the amnion and chorion; but ordinarily utero-gestation does not go on to the full term after the liquor amnii escapes; labor may come on within a week or two, or be postponed for a month, but in one of my patients, the water escaped each day, with occasional threatening of labor, which, however, did not come on, for three months. In cases of enlargement of the uterus from hydatids, when the symptoms resemble those of pregnancy, this occasional discharge of clear fluid is a prominent symptom.

Diagnosis.—The principal grounds upon which our diagnosis must be founded are the character and quantity of the discharge, its frequency of return or persistence, the effect upon the size of the abdomen, and the integrity of the membranes, if it be possible to ascertain the latter. If the discharge be sudden and profuse, accompanied with subsidence of the abdomen, we may conclude that probably the membranes have ruptured, and the liquor amnii escaped; but if the discharge be smaller, escaping more gradually, and not affecting the size of the uterine tumor, we can only suppose it to have proceeded from the vagina or chorion. Between these two sources it may be impossible to decide.

Treatment.—For discharges proceeding from within the membranes we have no remedy, our object should be if possible to protract the period of gestation to the utmost by absolute rest, opiates and cool nourishing diet. The patient should be kept scrupulously dry and clean. If, on the other hand, the vagina be the seat of the disease, we may employ some astringent injection, such as decoction of green tea, oak bark, matico, or a solution of alum, nitrate of silver, &c. and in some cases we shall succeed in arresting the discharge, but not in all. The bowels must be kept free, and the patient cautioned against making much exertion.

* Midwifery, p. 244.
† Dublin Medical and Physical Essays, No. 1, Art. 1-3.

CHAPTER V.

DROPSY OF THE AMNION.

Although the ordinary abdominal distension caused by the enlarged uterus is in most cases attended by some slight inconvenience, still, with a little management, it is not intolerable. But in some cases the quantity of liquor amnii is so much beyond the ordinary amount, that considerable distress results from it, as in the following case related by M. Duclos* and abridged by Dr. Davis: "A lady, twenty-five years of age, of a weak and lymphatic constitution, was seized in the seventh month of her sixth pregnancy with dry and frequent cough, which disturbed her at night. To the cough was added fever, intense thirst, dry skin, scanty and lateritious urine, œdema of the lower extremities, loss of color, and restlessness. Soon afterwards the abdomen became hard, tense, painful, and much enlarged, and the respiration at the same time so tight and laborious, that the patient could no longer retain the horizontal posture. Hiccup, palpitations, vomitings almost incessant, rending pains in the loins, cessation of the motions of the fœtus, anxiety, fainting, and aphonia ensued. On examination in this deplorable state, Dr. Duclos recognised an excessive distension, with a more than ordinary elevation of the uterus. This organ seemed to occupy the whole of the cavity of the abdomen. Its orifice was directed backwards and towards the base of the sacrum, and the fluctuation of a fluid within its cavity was abundantly perceptible: a consultation was instantly summoned. The pulse was then small and weak; the face was shrunk and dejected; the respiration short, hurried, and suffocation seemed actually impending on hazarding any change of position. The nature and peril of the case was unanimously agreed on by the consultants; and premature delivery, while acknowledged to be full of danger, was indicated as the surest resource. Yet some diversity of opinion as to the best means of inducing labor existed. How, in fact, it was inquired, was the dilatation of the uterine orifice to be effected, in its present high and unfavorable situation. Extraordinary efforts, such as might prove fatal to the patient in her exhausted state, would be evidently requisite for this purpose. Hence the attempt was considered as highly objectionable by Dr. Duclos, until labor should commence—an event which the extreme distension of the uterus would probably soon determine. The consultation

* Bull. de la Faculte de Med. June, 1838.

was therefore adjourned till next morning. On the subsequent day, the question of artificial delivery was again discussed; it was decided to wait till the os uteri should evince a tendency to dilatation. The patient now received the sacrament, and soon afterwards sank into a state of syncope—on recovery from which, incipient dilatation of the uterine orifice was perceptible. On striking the abdomen, fluctuation could be easily distinguished throughout its whole extent. Observing a return of the suffocation, Dr. Duclos determined on immediately rupturing the membranes and evacuating the liquor amnii at four several times with an interval of fifteen minutes between each. With his finger introduced into the os uteri, he regulated the evacuation—while the process was seconded by the pressure of a napkin encircling the abdomen. In this manner fourteen pounds of fluid were discharged, independently of what escaped without being received into a basin. The vomiting immediately ceased, and the respiration was relieved. During five hours of subsequent repose, the strength was recruited by frequent administration of light broth, with the addition of small quantities of wine. The cough and palpitations had greatly subsided; but as the uterus seemed no longer capable of making an effort, the termination of the delivery was resolved upon. The uterine orifice, thin and unresisting, was easily dilated, and a small child was extracted, with the assistance of the forceps. The child, a female, although living, was puny and feeble, with very slender limbs. From the calculation of the mother, it had nearly attained its seventh month of uterine growth. Immediately after delivery, the bandage round the patient's abdomen was somewhat tightened; and an attempt was made to excite the action of the uterus by external frictions, and by titillations applied to the orifice of that organ, aided by an occasional exhibition of thin soup, together with some wine. Compresses, moistened with brandy, were applied to the abdomen; and a few hours of refreshing sleep, sufficient to dissipate completely the hiccup and the palpitations, were enjoyed. The lochia were very abundant, but almost serous. The flow of urine on the following day was copious, if not profuse. On the third day after delivery, the œdema of the extremities had considerably diminished, and the secretion of milk had duly taken place. In ten days afterwards the œdema had entirely disappeared, but the lochia continued to flow till the fifteenth. In six weeks the patient was quite restored. At the end of two years she again became pregnant, and went through the process of parturition in the most favorable manner."*

This form of disease is quite different from the collection of fluid between the chorion and amnion to which I have just

* Davis's Obstetric Medicine, p. 906.

alluded. As a well-marked disease it is rare, but minor degrees of it are not very uncommon; at least the differences of the patient's size in different pregnancies is often no otherwise explicable than upon the supposition of the liquor amnii being more abundantly secreted at one time than another.

Causes.—There can be no doubt that the proximate cause is the excessive action of the secreting vessels of the amnion, and consequently that the disease is one rather of the ovum than the uterus; but whether this is invariably the result of inflammation may, perhaps, be doubted, although the remarks of M. Mercier appear to favor this opinion.* It would appear also that it may be connected with the diseases of the placenta, such as cysts, tubercles, induration, dropsy, &c.† Neither is it improbable that some constitutional peculiarity or disease in the mother may be among the remote causes of this disease, and the fact of its recurrence in the same woman seems to confirm this view.

Symptoms.—As we might expect, in the slighter cases, the principal symptoms arise from the mechanical distension of the abdomen. The uterus is much larger than usual, and proportionably more weighty, rendering the patient very uncomfortable in the upright position and in walking‡ But in some cases the uterus is not only much larger than usual, but its increase of size has been rapid, almost sudden, and this occurrence should always excite our suspicion of this disease. If it be the third or fourth gestation, and the abdominal integuments be tolerably flaccid, the uterus will fall forward, giving rise to what has been termed "pendulous belly," and adding greatly to the distress. In most cases some inconvenience is felt from the increased pressure upon the bladder, and in some from pressure upon the stomach and intestines. It would naturally be supposed that the greater size of the abdomen would more decidedly obstruct the venous trunks of the lower extremities, and so occasion the legs and feet to swell more than usual; but this does not appear to be always the case. The constitutional symptoms are not very remarkable: the tongue is generally whitish, the urine scanty, and the digestive functions imperfectly performed.§ In the more aggravated cases, however, such as that related by M. Duclos, these symptoms were very severe. Hiccup, palpitations, incessant vomiting, fever, cough, œdema, anxiety, faintings, &c. placed the patient in very imminent jeopardy. Fortunately such extreme cases are very rare.

* Journal Gen. de Med. vol. xliii. p. 165; and vol. xlv. p. 256. See also a case by M. Davilliers, Journ. Gen. de Med. vol. xlii. p. 252; and another by M. Desmarais, in the Receuil Period. de la Societè de Santè, vol. vi. p. 357.

† Burn's Midwifery, p. 243.

‡ Scarpa's case, in Journal Complement. des Sciences Med. vol. i. p. 91.

§ Joerg Handbuch der Krankheiten des Weibes, 497. Siebold: Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 368. Carus: Gynœcologie, vol. ii. p. 238.

The infant, however, does not escape so well: it is either very feeble or diseased, or malformed, when born at the full time, or it dies before the completion of utero-gestation.* Dr. Burns remarks: "All of these causes do not operate uniformly to the same extent, but the fœtus suffers in proportion to their operation. It is either born very feeble and languid, and is reared with difficulty, or it dies almost immediately, or it perishes before labor commences; and this is generally the case where the diseased state exists to any degree. The period of the child's death is usually marked by a shivering fit, and cessation of motion in utero, at the same time that the breasts become flaccid. Afterwards, irregular pains come on, with or without a watery discharge. Sometimes the woman is sick or feverish a few days before labor begins."† In the British and Foreign Medical Review for October 1839, pp. 564, 565 there are four cases of the "Morbid accumulation of the liquor amnii," extracted from the Neue Zeitschrift fur Geburtskunde, Band 7, Heft 1. Three cases are by Dr. Bunsen, of Frankfort-on-the-Main, and one by Dr. Kyll, of Cologne. In case 1, the placenta was very large, and the child hydrocephalic; in a subsequent pregnancy, the placenta was still larger, but the quantity of the liquor amnii was not excessive. The child was very feeble. Case 2.—Child born with ascites, and lived only twenty-four hours. The placenta was very large. Case 3.—The child was healthy. Case 4 I shall extract: "The patient, a lady æt. 28, first came under Dr. Kyll's care, in consequence of having been infected with syphilis, by a girl whom she had employed to draw her breasts after her first confinement. After having suffered from this disease for eight months, she applied to Dr. Kyll, who prescribed corrosive sublimate with advantage; but when nearly well, she aborted at the third month of her second pregnancy. Three months afterwards, having perfectly recovered, she became again pregnant, and suffered much during this pregnancy from varicose veins of the thighs. Venæsection, however, afforded her great relief. At the end of the sixth month, without any assignable cause, the liquor amnii began to drain away; two days after which, labor set in, and a female child was born, which struggled a little, and then died. The expulsion of the child was accompanied with the escape of a very large quantity of liquor amnii. At the expiration of two hours, the placenta, which was universally adherent, was removed, when Dr. Kyll was struck by its remarkably large size. *The circumference of the organ was more than a third greater than natural, and its thickness was double that of an ordinary placenta.* It was of a pale red

* Puzos: Traitè de Accouchemens, p. 86.
† Midwifery, p. 242.

color, and of a spongy structure; but on dividing it, its tissue appeared perfectly natural, save that the blood-vessels were larger than usual, as were also the umbilical arteries and veins, although the child wanted three months of the full term. Three days after delivery, the patient lost a considerable quantity of blood from the uterus, but eventually she recovered. The large size of the abdomen of the fœtus had already attracted Dr. Kyll's attention, and on making an examination of it, a large quantity of straw-colored fluid was found in its cavity, and between the folds of the omentum. The liver was very large, occupying the whole abdomen, and reaching downwards nearly to the bladder; but its substance, when cut into, presented no sign of inflammation, nor any other change in structure than great development of its vessels. This unusually large size is referred by Dr. Kyll to the hypertrophy of the placenta, and the consequently increased quantity of blood which the liver would receive. The enlargement of the placenta is, in his opinion, owing rather to congestion than to inflammation, since the results of inflammation are obliteration of vessels from exudation, and consequently diminished nutrition of the organ; owing to which it shrinks, and its structure becomes more compact and firmer than natural, sometimes attaining to an almost cartilaginous hardness." A case is related by Mr. Debenham of twins, in one ovum of which dropsy existed; he estimates the quantity of fluid at four or five gallons. Both fœtus were dead, but nothing is said about the placenta;* there was great flooding. Another case is mentioned by Mr. Grimshaw—the child was recently dead, and hemorrhage occurred.† A third case, very similar, is described by Dr. Neale‡—the child was dead, and hemorrhage occurred. Whether the injury to the child arise from pressure, from the fluid being less nutritious, or from some other cause it is difficult to say: in one case I found it hydrocephalic. Besides the inconveniences resulting from this disease during pregnancy, it sometimes occasions delay in the first stage of labor; the over-distension diminishing the contractile power of the uterus, but which is easily remedied by rupturing the membranes. After labor hemorrhage sometimes occurs, and from the same cause, the uterus having lost its ordinary tone and contraction, from the previous distension.

Diagnosis.—The principal diagnostic marks of this disease are the disproportionate size and *sudden and rapid* increase of the uterine tumor; the presence of certain signs of pregnancy: and in some cases, the situation of the child, and the feebleness of its movements. As to these latter points, Dr.

* Med. Times and Gaz., May 17, 1856.
† Ibid. Aug. 2, 1856.
‡ Ibid. Aug. 16, 1856.

Burns remarks, that "in some instances the child occupies the upper part of the uterus, and the water the under, at least during labor. Twice in the same woman, in succeeding pregnancies, I found the child contained in the upper part of the uterus, and embraced by it as if it were in a cyst, while several pints of water lay between it and the os uteri, when the water came away, filling some basins. Then the child descended to the os uteri, but was born dead, with the thighs turned firmly over the abdomen, and other marks of deformity."* M. Puzos lays great stress upon the stillness or feeble movements of the child, the enormous size of the abdomen, without an equal amount of œdema of the thighs and legs, and the trifling disturbance of respiration.† It may be distinguished from *ascites* by the signs of pregnancy. If we find the defined uterine tumor, "ballotement," and the change in the breasts, we can have no doubt of its being more than ascites.

Treatment.—It does not appear that this disease is much under the control of medicine. Various means are recommended, less with the hope of curing than for the purpose of mitigating certain distressing symptoms, or improving the general health. If the patient be feverish, or if there be much pain in the uterus, the abstraction of a few ounces of blood from the arm, or by cupping from the sacrum has been advised, but will rarely be necessary. Tonics have been used with benefit to the health. Diuretics seem to have failed completely. Some good may be done by restricting the patient to a dry diet. Dr. Burns speaks rather favorably of the use of the cold bath. If there be any suspicion of a syphilitic origin, it may be well to submit both parents to a mild course of mercury, "conducted prudently." Should the distension be enormous, and the distress very great, we shall be justified in having recourse to the induction of premature labor, especially because in these cases the child is generally lost when left to nature. Whilst this operation is in our power, it appears to me quite unjustifiable to have recourse to abdominal paracentesis, as recommended by some authors. As to the treatment when this extreme distension impedes the first stage of labor, the remedy is simple. When we are quite satisfied of the nature of the case, and that undue delay will be the result, the membranes must be ruptured, and if possible so as to secure the gradual dribbling away of the liquor amnii, rather than its sudden evacuation. If the os uteri be not soft and dilatable, or dilated, the absence of the bag of the waters will occasion some trifling delay, and it will be necessary to watch the case carefully, lest in the empty and flaccid condition of the uterus, hemorrhage should take place.

* Midwifery, p. 242.
† Traitè des Accouch. p. 89.

If the pains be deficient, or there be a threatening of hemorrhage, a good dose of ergot may be given, provided that the presentation be natural, and the passages of ample dimensions. When the contents of the uterus have been evacuated, and the patient is convalescent, we should very carefully consider whether anything can be done to prevent the recurrence of the disease. If there be any suspicion of syphilis, mercury must of course be used. Probably, in ordinary cases, more benefit will be derived from counter-irritation to the sacrum, and vaginal injections of cold water, or the use of the bidet, than from any other treatment. Professor Burns says, "when it proceeds from some latent cause, I think it useful for preventing a repetition of the disease, to make the mother nurse, even although her child be dead."

CHAPTER VI.

RHEUMATISM OF THE UTERUS.

Rheumatism of the uterus has been but slightly noticed in these countries; it is mentioned as long ago as 1685 by Dr. Charlton in his essay "*Inquisito de Causis Catameniorum et Uteri Rheumatismo.*" Recently Dr. Rigby* has described it as affecting the unimpregnated uterus and ovaries; and in America, Dr. Isaac Taylor, of New York, has published a very valuable paper on the subject.† On the continent I find more frequent allusion to it; both MM. Alphonse le Roi and Chamboin appear to have observed it, without, however, entering very minutely into the subject. In Germany it has been described by Wigand,‡ Carus,§ Schmidtmuller,‖ Joerg, Velten,¶ Haase,** Betschler,†† Henne,‡‡ Busch,§§ and Witcke. In France, M. Dezeimeris,‖‖ has published some very able papers, and M.

* Med. Times, 1844-45. Essay on Dysmenorrhea.
† Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, July 1845, p. 45.
‡ Beitrage zur theorischen und pratischen Geburtshülfe, &c.
§ Diss. de Uteri Rheumatismo. Gynœcologie, vol. ii. p. 232.
‖ Handbuch der Medecin. Geburtshülfe, vol. i. book i. ch. vii.
¶ In Rust's Magazine, 1823, vol. xiv. p. 537.
** Zeitschrift fur Geburtskunde, vol. iv. p. 435; vol. vii. p. 7.
†† Annalen der Klinischer Anstalten der Universität der Breslau, &c.
‡‡ Siebold's Journal, vol. viii. p. 161.
§§ Die Geburtshülfiche Klinik an dem König. Fred. Wilh. Univers. zu Berlin.
‖‖ L'Experience, May and June, 1839.

Cazeaux enters pretty fully into the subject.* Of these researches I have freely availed myself in this chapter.

"Rheumatism," says Wigand, "may attack the fibres of the uterus as well as the muscles and their sheaths, marking its presence as in other parts, by pain, the effect of which is to impede the contractility and motion; by increase of heat, swelling, &c. Along with rheumatism of the uterus, there sometimes exists a general affection of the same nature; but more frequently the uterus, its appendages and the organs immediately surrounding it are affected, owing to its great irritability during gestation." The unimpregnated womb may be the subject of this disease, according to Radamel, but we have now to consider it as affecting that organ during pregnancy. It may occur at any period of gestation, but is much more frequent towards the termination, when the uterus has acquired its maximum distension. There can be but little doubt that many examples of what are called false pains are in truth instances of this rheumatic affection of the womb.

Causes.—Probably the principal of these is cold, acting upon an organ whose nervous power and consequent irritability have been so greatly increased. M. Cazeaux remarks that "all such circumstances as are favorable to the development of rheumatic affections, may likewise lead to an attack of rheumatism of the uterus. Thus, exposure, whether momentary or prolonged, to dampness or cold, insufficient clothing, sudden transposition from an elevated to a very low temperature, and all other causes, constitutional and atmospheric, regarded by medical authors as occasional or predisposing causes of rheumatism, may also produce that of the uterus. But besides these general causes, there is one peculiar to the malady under consideration. I allude to the facility with which this organ under the thinned integuments of the abdomen, feels the impression of cold in the latter months of pregnancy; the abdomen being guarded where it encloses the uterus by extremely light garments, which are closely in contact with it, and the lumbo-sacral region being often badly protected by jackets of insufficient length."† Wigand, Jöerg, and Busch have remarked that the figure of pregnant women, by projecting the clothes from the lower part of the body, is a peculiar cause of cold. This affection was observed by Velten during a general epidemic of rheumatism.‡ It occasionally attacks persons who are liable to nephritis, and may co-exist with an attack of rheumatism generally, although the uterus and adjoining structures are more commonly affected alone.

Symptoms.—If the attack be mild, the patient will complain

* Traite Theorique et Pratique de l'Art des Accouchemens, p. 689.
† Traite, &c. p. 689. Meig's Trans. of Colombat. p. 287.
‡ Rush's Mag. für die. gesam. Heilkunde, 1823, vol. xiv. p. 537.

of sudden shooting pains in the region of the uterus, coming on in paroxysms, with intervals of more or less complete ease. In some cases the spasm is limited to a small space; in others it affects the organ generally. If it be more severe it may be preceded by headache, uneasiness, giddiness, and general irritability. Suddenly, without apparent cause, the patient will be seized with severe pain in the region of the uterus, of a spasmodic character, with distinct contractions of the uterus, and so much suffering during the whole of their duration, as will distinguish them from real labor pains. Wigand says that there is no dilatation of the neck of the uterus; but in this Carus differs from him, and points out the possibility of mistaking rheumatism for the commencement of labor. It does not follow, however, that the expulsive efforts thus inauspiciously begun will continue; though, if neglected, abortion or premature delivery has sometimes resulted. "Whatever be the mode of its onset," says M. Cazeaux, "the disorder is easily recognized by very decided characteristic features. Its principal symptom is pain; where not the least violence has been offered to the organ, the womb becomes the seat of a general or partial pain, the intensity of which varies from the very slightest sense of weight up to the most insupportable agony. It may affect the uterus wholly, or only attack some particular part of it, as the orifice, the cervix, or the fundus. When the rheumatism is fixed in the fundus only, the pain is felt in the region above the umbilicus. It is increased by pressure, by the contraction of the abdominal muscles, and sometimes by the mere weight of the clothes; the patient is often unable to move; if the disorder be seated lower down, there are shooting pains that run from the loins towards the pelvis, the thighs, the external genitals, and the sacral region along the ligaments of the uterus. Lastly, when the cervix is the part affected, it may be known by the vaginal "*toucher*," which gives rise to excessive suffering. But of all the cases which increase the pain, none is so distressing as the incessant motions of the child. Like other rheumatic pains those of the womb are moveable, and are observed occasionally to pass suddenly from one portion of the organ to the other. They often suddenly cease, and proceed to attack some other organ. This is most likely to happen when the uterine rheumatism has been preceded by a fixed pain in some other part of the body, and when remedies are used likely to recall the pain to its original seat. These pains are characterized by frequent exacerbations, which are variable as to their duration and intensity, according to the stage of the disease; they are succeeded by remissions, during which the patient complains of little but a vague sense of weight." The irritation is not, however, confined to the uterus, but extends to the adjacent viscera. Distress is felt in the bladder accompanied by a

frequent and urgent desire to pass water, and with pain when the desire is gratified. The intestines also sometimes sympathize with the womb; and then the patient may suffer from colic, or diarrhœa, or both. The motions of the child are a source of great torment, owing to the increased sensibility of the womb, and from some sympathy (it may be supposed) with the mother, it not unfrequently happens that these motions are peculiarly lively. Joerg has remarked that the child is less frequently injured by rheumatism than by simple inflammation of the uterus. In the mild form there is little or no impression made upon the constitution; but the more severe attack occasions great disturbance. The pulse is quickened, and the skin made hot; the patient is sleepless and restless. Nauche adds, that the irregular contraction of the womb is sometimes extended to the limbs.

Two very important points remain for investigation, viz.—the influence of this disorder upon the progress of pregnancy, and upon parturition. As to the first point M. Cazeaux remarks: "When the attacks have persisted for a very long time, or where they have been very violent, they are followed by uterine contractions, and may in this way bring on premature delivery. In such a case, the patient suffers from severe tensive pain. This feeling of tension is not equable, for it rises to a great height, and then subsides, to begin again, and pursue the same course at intervals. At first the womb becomes partially, and afterwards universally hardened during the pain. The cervix becomes rigid, and partially dilated; but its dilatation is at first slow and difficult, and its subsequent progress does not correspond with the pace of the pains. The abortion with which the patient is now menaced is more apt to occur in the febrile than in the apyretic form. Indeed abortion is not so common as might be presumed. In some instances the os uteri has been observed to dilate to the extent of two or three centimetres in diameter, the bag of the waters has been formed and afterwards withdrawn little by little, the orifice closing again, and all symptoms of labor wholly disappearing. As long as the diameter of the os uteri does not reach the extent of five centimetres, we may reasonably hope to put off the labor. These uterine rheumatic pains may simulate labor pains, and lead to the belief that they are real labor pains when in fact they are not so."

What influence has an attack of rheumatism upon labor? M. Cazeaux states that it generally retards its progress, and sometimes even renders the spontaneous expulsion of the fœtus wholly impossible. In addition to the general phenomena I have described there are some special ones to be met with. 1st. It is well known that a normal contraction does not begin to be painful until it has accomplished the greater part of its task, and is in the act of dilating and distending the os uteri; in

other words, the true pains of labor do not begin until the force of the body of the womb begins to overcome resistance of the cervix. In rheumatism of the womb, on the contrary, the uterine contraction is painful from the commencement, and before the least power is exerted upon the neck, so that the cause of the pain is not in the violent distentions of the orifice, but in the contraction itself, in other morbid circumstances, and in other relations of the nerves and contractile fibres of the womb. 2nd. In natural labor the contractions commence at the fundus uteri, and are directed towards the lower segment. In rheumatism, instead of commencing at the fundus, they commence at the painful part and run towards the cervix, in an irregular manner. Again, the pain exists before the contractions of the womb; and under their influence, when they are established, acquires a high degree of intensity. Its violence sometimes arrests the contractions before they have run through their ordinary cycle. They are in such a case brisk, short, and grow less and less frequent. 3rd. Towards the close of the labor, when the action of the womb requires to be sustained by the voluntary contraction of the abdominal muscles, the woman, from fear of increasing her sufferings, refrains from contracting the abdominal muscles, which causes the labor to be excessively slow. The patient is in a state of extreme anxiety; the frequent pulse, the hot skin, the thirst, the urinary tenesmus, are much augmented. When the sufferings are too much protracted, she at last falls into a collapse (which is often a fortunate event), during which the pain is suspended. Under these circumstances a profuse sweat has been observed, which has had the happiest effect upon the rest of the labor. But in other instances, the womb grows more and more painful; it is rather in a state of permanent contraction, or fibrilar vibration, than of real contraction; the pulse becomes accelerated, and then the womb comes under the influence of a metritis, which renders labor extremely painful. Nor do the painful effects of rheumatism terminate with the birth of the child. The womb does not completely contract after the expulsion of the placenta, but remains larger than usual above the pubis, so that there is some danger of flooding. The after-pains are very severe and long-continued, and the secretion of milk is often scanty.

Diagnosis.—1. It is of great importance to distinguish an attack of rheumatism of the uterus from inflammation; and at first sight it is not always easy to do so. Generally speaking, rheumatism sets in more suddenly than hysteritis, occurs more commonly in paroxysms, and the pain is more diffused. In metritis the disease is frequently partial, and the tenderness more limited. There is also more constitutional disturbance. Notwithstanding, the diagnosis, as Dr. Dewees remarks, is often

very difficult. He lays some stress upon the results of the "*toucher*." "In both maladies," he says, "the *touch* is at first painful; in metritis and metro-peritonitis it is so under all circumstances; but in rheumatismus uteri, though the first touch of the womb is painful and *quick*, yet when the organ is slowly raised upwards with the index and medius, the pain either ceases wholly, or is much mitigated by taking off in this way tenesmus uteri; not so in the inflammation, where every touch is more painful the more it is prolonged."* 2. Dr. Isaac Taylor, of New York, to whose valuable essay I have already referred, thinks that it may be distinguished from *neuralgia* of the uterus, by the fact that the latter is more generally periodic in its character, the remissions being longer and more decided. The pain is also lancinating, and chiefly confined to certain points. The patient is both able and willing to move about; the abdomen is not universally tender, neither is the distress of countenance so great as in the rheumatic affection.† 3. Wigand and Dezeimeris‡ have remarked that an attack very similar in symptoms to rheumatism of the womb occasionally occurs just before labor comes on; and, notwithstanding, the labor is easy and natural. In such cases it has been concluded that the bladder and other parts adjacent to the womb, have been affected, but not the womb itself. 4. Spurious labor pains have some resemblance to rheumatic pains, but differ from them in occasioning no pain on motion, nor any constitutional disturbance; moreover, they are temporary, and easily relieved by a purgative followed by an opiate.

Prognosis.—As far as the mother's life is concerned, the prognosis is favorable; but the suffering and general disturbance being considerable, it greatly interferes with comfort or even health. It may also, when severe, bring on labor prematurely, or interfere with the natural powers at the time of parturition. M. Cazeaux thinks the disorder less favorable at an early than a late period of gestation.

Treatment.—Our principal reliance must be placed upon moderate antiphlogistic measures, aided by sedatives and diaphoretics. If there be much feverishness, or if the pain be excessive, and nothing in the patient's condition forbid it, blood may be drawn from the arm, in amount varying from 6 or 8 oz. to 12 or 14 oz. After this, a gentle diaphoretic may be given at intervals during the day, and at bed-time it may be combined with an anodyne. Dover's powder answers both purposes exceedingly well. If the pain be severe, it will be necessary to give anodynes in considerable doses, and perhaps the best mode

* Trans. of Colombat on Diseases of Females, p. 291.
† Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, July, 1845, p. 45.
‡ L'Experience, p. 144, June, 1839.

of administration is in the form of enemata. An opium or belladonna plaster to the abdomen will be found useful according to Wigand; but we must carefully avoid the impression of cold. Counter-irritation to the sacrum has been recommended. The bowels must be kept free by warm general laxatives. In addition to this exhibition of medicines, the patient must be warmly clothed. The bed in which she lies must be kept comfortably warm; warm flannel should be applied to the abdomen, and round the hips, and bottles of hot water or hot bricks applied to the feet. A warm drink of whey or other bland fluid should be given occasionally, especially at bed-time. The diet should be light and nourishing, but without stimulants. In a report of the Berlin Lying-in Charity, by Professor Busch, it is stated that it had been found necessary to induce premature labor in consequence of rheumatism of the uterus. Such cases must be extremely rare. When the disease is present during labor, a modification of the foregoing treatment will be necessary; bleeding, opiates, and sudorifics, to a suitable extent, being our chief resources. If the uterine power be suspended, or the second stage unduly prolonged, it may perhaps be necessary to have recourse to artificial assistance. After delivery, M. Cazeaux recommends "sudorific drinks, anointing the abdomen with opiated ointments, baths, leeches to the vulva, and when the lochial discharge has failed, Dover's powder."

CHAPTER VII.

INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERUS. HYSTERITIS.

I HAVE already described inflammation of the womb, as it occurs in the unimpregnated uterus, and must hereafter describe puerperal hysteritis; so that were it not for some practical differences, I should scarcely have thought it worth while to occupy another chapter with it. But there are some peculiarities about the disease in pregnant women, which demand a careful notice.

As we might expect from the anatomical and physiological changes which take place after conception, and especially from the higher degree of irritability which the uterus acquires, the occurrence of inflammation is more frequent during gestation than in the unimpregnated state, though less so than after deli-

very.* It would seem that females of a sanguine temperament are most liable to its attacks. The disease very seldom occupies the entire uterus, except in the very early months; subsequently, the more advanced the pregnancy the more limited is the affection.† It is generally seated in some portion of the body or fundus, often in that part to which the placenta is attached, and at a late period only, in the lower portions or cervix, owing probably to the pressure against the upper outlet of the pelvis. That this portion should be less frequently the seat of inflammation, might be anticipated from its lower degree of vascularity and irritability, and it is worthy of remark, that the os uteri is seldom, if ever, closed in consequence. The seat of inflammation is the muscular tissue of the womb, though the other tissues may be involved. The character of the inflammation has been variously described, but I do not know that these varieties are sufficiently ascertained to be of any practical value. Professor Siebold remarks, that "the seat of inflammation of the impregnated uterus is either the external or internal membrane or the muscular tissue. In the first case, the inflammation is more of an erysipelatous character; in the latter, of a rheumatic or phlegmonous. The attack also may be either idiopathic or symptomatic."‡

Causes.—Cold, mechanical injury, &c. may give rise to it; or the inflammation may extend itself from neighbouring organs.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of a severe and constant pain or stitch in some part of the abdominal tumor, limited generally to a small space; tender on pressure, increased upon walking and by the movements of the child. The pain does not come on in paroxysms. It sometimes extends to the back and groins. Should the inflammation occupy the lower part of the uterus, the bladder or rectum may be affected, and dysuria or a frequent desire to void urine; diarrhœa, and pain on going to stool, be the consequence. The constitution is often considerably affected, the pulse is quickened, the skin hot, there is much thirst, with vomiting, &c. If the disease be very limited, the child may escape injury, and gestation be completed; but if more extended, the fœtus will probably perish in utero, or be prematurely expelled. Unless the disease be completely cured, and the tissue of the womb restored to its healthy condition, the consequences during parturition may be very serious. Dr. Gason, of Enniskerry, informed me that he had met with three cases of inflammation attacking some part of the womb during pregnancy; and that in these three cases, rupture took place

* Joerg: Krankheiten des Weibes, p. 470.

† Siebold: Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 350. Busch: Handbuch der Entbindungskunst, p. 276.

‡ Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 350.

during labor in the exact spot previously diseased.* As showing the importance of these local inflammations during pregnancy, I may quote from Dr. Murphy's valuable paper on rupture of the uterus, one of his conclusions: "that in most instances where it occurs, it may be traced to morbid lesions, either previously existing, or produced by inflammation," &c.†

Pathology and terminations.—The pathological changes consequent upon inflammation of this organ are best shown by pointing out the different terminations.

1. It may terminate in resolution, and the woman go the full time, and be safely delivered.

2. It may terminate in the effusion of lymph, firmly uniting the placenta to the uterus, and after delivery, requiring its manual separation from that organ. The coincidence of the inflamed spot, and the implantation of the placenta, may be always ascertained by the stethescope, unless they be situated posteriorly. The same means may enable us to ascertain that they do not correspond, and this may relieve our minds of all fear of a retained placenta after delivery. I may, perhaps, be excused for quoting the following case, on account of the admirable illustration it affords of the effects of inflammation: —"Mrs. M., about thirty years of age, was confined on the 6th of November, 1837, of her seventh child, after a very easy labor. In the early months of pregnancy she received, when in bed, a severe kick on the pubic region from one of her children, which occasioned great local pain. Within twenty-four hours, uterine action supervened, and considerable hemorrhage *per vaginam* took place on the following day. She was bled at the arm by Mr. Monteith, and underwent very active treatment, which was found necessary for allaying the inflammatory symptoms which arose, and for preventing the miscarriage with which she was threatened. She was long confined to bed, and was never free from a burning hot pain in the uterine region during the whole course of pregnancy." The child was born three hours before Mr. Renton saw her, but the placenta was retained. "Externally the uterus felt very irregularly contracted, bulky and flaccid, extending from the pubis to the *scrobiculus cordis*." On examining internally, it was discovered that "about one-fourth of its (the placenta's) lower portion was detached, and the remaining part adhered, not closely and intimately, but by means of detached bands from below the middle, along the interior wall of the uterus, which was puckered transversely and very irregularly, forming a striking contrast to the posterior side, which was uniformly smooth and

* See also Dr. Spark's case, Med. Gazette, vol. iii. p. 218. Mr. Else's case, Med. Gazette, vol. ii. p. 400.

† Dublin Journal, vol. vii. pp. 210, 215, 218, 219, 222.

free from contraction, firm, and greatly thickened." "The uterine bands felt like dense cellular membrane, and of the consistency of those adhesions by which the *pleura pulmonalis* is connected to the *pleura costalis* after inflammatory attacks."*

3. It may terminate in a *softening* of the tissue at the part affected without any morbid change.† At a meeting of the Pathological Society of Dublin, Jan. 26, 1839, "Dr. E. Kennedy presented a specimen of '*softening of the uterus*,' taken from the body of a female who died on the day of her admission into the Lying-in Hospital, and without having presented any remarkable symptom, except pain at the upper and inner part of the thigh, where a slight redness was observable. The Cæsarian section was performed, but the child was found dead though perfectly formed. On dividing the parietes of the abdomen, the uterus appeared a deep purple, or almost black color; its texture was remarkably soft, and its mucous surface covered with grumous blood."‡

4. An *abscess* may be formed in the uterine tissue, as mentioned by Siebold and Busch, which may open into the uterine cavity, or perforate the bladder or rectum, and so be evacuated by their natural outlets. It may also be effused into the abdominal cavity, and either be absorbed, or, sinking down into the pelvis, form a soft tumor between the uterus and rectum. After the escape of the matter, the abscess may heal, or it may remain an open ulcer.

5. *Gangrene.*—This is not a very frequent termination, though it does occur, and of course it is a most fatal one. It has been described by German writers under the title of Putrescenz,§ or Putrescirung, of the Uterus.‖

Diagnosis.—When inflammation attacks the impregnated uterus we have the advantage (at least for the greater part of gestation) of being able to examine the affected parts manually, which we cannot do when the uterus remains of the ordinary size, and is concealed in the pelvis. This will add to the facility of diagnosis, and with other signs may enable us to detect it.

1. From *rheumatism.* Although in both there is pain and tenderness on pressure, yet in rheumatism the pain is more in paroxysms, and the tenderness less circumscribed, than in inflammation. The constitution, too, suffers more when the uterus is inflamed. The cause will also sometimes clear up the diagnosis.

* Mr. Renton's Paper on "Adhesion of the Placenta to the Uterine Surface," in the Edin. Journ. April, 1839, p. 397.
† Murphy: Dublin Journal of Med. Science, vol. vii. pp. 218, 219, 222.
‡ Ibid, May, 1831, p. 290.
§ Ricker: Siebold's Journal für die Geburtshülfe, &c. vol. xi. p. 62.
‖ Boer: Natürliche Geburtshülfe, &c. vol. i. p. 202.

2. From *peritonitis*. Should the peritoneal covering of the uterus alone be inflamed, no doubt, at first it would be difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish it from inflammation of the deeper tissues; but the peritonitis would soon spread over the abdominal viscera, instead of continuing in one limited spot; and besides, the tenderness on pressure is more superficial, and more acute in inflammation of the serous membrane, than of the muscular tissue. In some cases of peritonitis the friction sound is audible, and will clear up the diagnosis at once. In general peritonitis the tenderness is universal; whilst in the disease we are contemplating, the tenderness is quite local and limited.

3. It may be distinguished from inflammation of the other abdominal organs by its local signs, and by the absence of their peculiar symptoms.

Prognosis.—It will be necessary to give a very guarded prognosis, as some of the terminations and consequences of even circumscribed inflammation may be very serious. If, however, the placental souffle should be heard at a distance from the affected part, we shall be relieved of part of our fears: the normal connection between the uterus and placenta will not be altered.

Treatment.—The disease being most generally limited in extent, it will probably be sufficient if we apply leeches, without having recourse to venesection, though this must not be omitted if necessary. Leeches, then, in sufficient quantity, are to be applied to the affected part, and repeated if the tenderness and pain continue. At the same time, calomel and opium, in moderate doses, should be given; and it may be requisite sometimes to touch the gums. Hip-baths have been found useful, but our employment of them will depend a good deal upon the period of pregnancy, and the threatening of labor or not. Anodyne clysters may be given for the relief of the pain, and for procuring rest. When the acute stage has passed much benefit will be derived from blisters, either repeated or kept open. Stimulating and anodyne liniments have also been recommended.

If we suspect the formation of matter, we may find it necessary to give quinine, and to support the patient's strength by nutritious diet. If the purulent deposit be in the neck of the womb, we are advised to evacuate it by the aid of Savigny's fistula knife, or Osiander's hysterotome,* or still better by the 'aspirateur.' If the matter escape by any other outlet, we must treat the case according to circumstances.

* Siebold's Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 364.

SECTION II.—DISORDERS OF REFLEX IRRITATION.

I SHALL commence the consideration of this class of diseases with those of the chylopoietic viscera, as being the first which exhibit the disturbance occasioned by conception, and then proceed to investigate the sympathetic or reflex-irritations of the circulating, respiratory, and nervous system, and lastly, those of the breasts.

I.—DISORDERS OF THE CHYLOPOIETIC VISCERA.

CHAPTER I.

TOOTHACHE. SALIVATION. CAPRICIOUS APPETITE.

I. TOOTHACHE.—Pain along the jaw, or in individual teeth, is of frequent occurrence in pregnant women.* It is more common in the earlier months, and with some it is the first indication of conception. I have known several cases of this kind. Dr. Campbell observes that, "generally speaking, this is a complaint of the earlier months, but patients have attacks of it throughout the whole period of pregnancy. Sometimes it never occurs till within two or three days of the commencement of labor. This is often a purely sympathetic affection; it is excited through the influence of the uterine on the nervous system. There is not a more fertile source of toothache than torpid bowels."† And M. Capuron, that "certain women suffer from tooth-ache as soon as they have conceived, and even recognize their condition by this symptom. The pain varies in degree, and at different times; sometimes dull and aching, it may disappear at intervals; at other times acute and piercing, it may continue night and day. Then the sleep is lost, the appetite diminishes, digestion is impaired, the patient becomes

* Denman's Introduction, p. 161. Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 900. Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 201.

† Midwifery, p. 518.

feverish, and sometimes abortion occurs."* The pain may be either continuous, with but few and short intervals, or it may occur in paroxysms. It is not true, however, as has been observed, that the pain is purely neuralgic in all cases; it is often connected with caries of the teeth. A patient of mine lost nearly all her teeth in successive pregnancies, but suffered little or nothing during the intervals. Its effects upon the comfort and well-being of the patient are often very distressing; she loses her sleep, the appetite is lessened, digestion is impaired, and if not relieved, abortion may result.

Causes.—Strictly speaking it is, no doubt, one of the reflex irritations of pregnancy, originating in the altered state of the womb, and directed, by what means we know not, upon this part. It may arise from, or be accompanied by inflammation of the gums, or it may form a part of a general catarrhal affection. No doubt that the presence of a carious tooth will predispose the patient to an attack. As M. Gardien has remarked: "Tooth-ache may depend upon different causes; it may be the result of plethora, or the consequence of a catarrhal affection. The state of the stomach, or an affection of some distant part, may also give rise to it. Sometimes it arises from caries, at others it is merely a dental neuralgia."†

Diagnosis.—It will be of some consequence to the treatment to establish an accurate diagnosis. The point to be settled is whether the attack be neuralgic, inflammatory, or arising from organic disease of the tooth; and to satisfy ourselves a very careful examination of the mouth must be made, and the state of the mucous membrane of the mouth, and the general health be investigated. The probability of pregnancy, and the occurrence of tooth-ache in other pregnancies, will materially aid us in determining the character of the present attack.

Treatment.—Our first object, then, is to determine the character of the complaint. If we decide that it is neuralgic, we may try any of the essential oils, as cloves, peppermint, cinnamon, &c. A little alcohol, held in the mouth at the affected side, will sometimes afford relief. Fomentations are equally useful, especially when the whole jaw is painful. The effects of opium vary a good deal—it often relieves the pain, or lessens it, but sometimes fails. Creosote is a valuable remedy. Gardien speaks highly of the extract of the seeds of stramonium. Dr. Blundell says, "The volatile tincture of valerian bark, and carbonate of iron, are the principal remedies here. I was once called to a Greek lady, a Smyrniote, at the other end of the town, suffering violently from this disease

* Mal. des Femmes, p. 357.
† Traité des Accouchemens, vol. ii. p. 66.

night after night, so that she could get no rest. All the ordinary remedies had been tried, in ordinary doses, but in vain. I gave her the volatile tincture of valerian and bark, as largely as the stomach could bear, and with the effect of arresting the disease, so that throughout the remainder of her gestation she continued almost entirely free."*

Counter-irritation externally, by a small blister to the temple or behind the ears, is occasionally of use; though, as Gardien remarks, it not unfrequently fails in cases of neuralgia. This list of remedies might easily be lengthened, but I prefer enumerating the principal ones, leaving it to each person's experience to modify the general principle according to the individual case. After all our endeavours we shall find ourselves in many instances unsuccessful; but then, on the other hand, it often disappears spontaneously. "We have seen," says M. Capuron, "tooth-ache, amenable to no remedies, spontaneously disappear towards the third or fourth month of pregnancy."† If the gum be inflamed, it will be advisable to scarify it, or to apply leeches internally or externally. When the patient is hot, restless, and feverish, antiphlogistics have been found beneficial. The loss of blood should be followed by hot fomentations to the face, and the holding of warm water in the mouth. A purgative, with some mild medicine, according to the state of the stomach and bowels, should be exhibited. When the tooth-ache is a consequence of a more general catarrhal affection, stimulating applications, or sialagogues, as they are termed, are useful. A small portion of the radix pyrethri, or of tobacco, or a stimulating lotion, may be used, and often with complete success. Blisters have also been recommended. If the catarrhal affection be acute or extensive, it may be necessary to commence by taking away some blood; but, generally speaking, this is unnecessary. Many of the remedies already enumerated may be tried with carious teeth—such as the essential oils, tobacco, opium, creosote; and to them may be added nitric acid, and the application of a red hot knitting-needle to the hollow in the tooth. But if all these remedies fail, as fail they often will, are we then to extract the tooth? Some authorities decide one way, some the other. Dr. Burns says, "I have known the extraction followed in a few minutes by abortion." Dr. Blundell would not extract, because he considers the attack neuralgic. Dr. Campbell is in favor of extraction, seeing more probability of abortion in continued pain. He says: "When the tooth is carious, however, no permanent advantage can be derived from any remedy but nitric acid and extraction. In a habit predisposed to abortion,

* Principles and Practice of Obstetricy, p. 201.
† Mal. des Femmes, p. 361.

it is said that the removal of a tooth is apt to occasion this accident; but I have never seen premature uterine action induced by it; while, as is well known, abortion has been excited by violent and long-continued odontalgia."* Capuron agrees with him, and so does M. Gardien—adding, however, that if after extracting two or three teeth, the pain be not relieved, we had better stop. It is not always easy to decide in such a case. I have made enquiries of many obstetricians and dentists, and have failed to substantiate a single case of abortion following extraction; and yet, perhaps, as a general rule, I would prefer that the attempt should not be made. But, on the other hand, if the pain be severe and constant, if the patient lose her rest, and the constitution sympathize much, and no relief be afforded by the means already recommended, I should not hesitate.

II. Salivation.—It is difficult to explain the sympathy between the uterus and salivary apparatus though there is abundant evidence of its existence. Salivation, though not very frequent, is yet sufficiently so to have been set down among the signs of pregnancy. It is mentioned by Hippocrates, and has been noticed since his time by Van Swieten,† Rœderer,‡ Capuron,§ Gardien,‖ Imbert,¶ Burns,** Blundell,†† Campbell,‡‡ Montgomery,§§ Dewees,‖‖ &c. The latter author relates the following case: "We were called upon to prescribe for Mrs. J. who was advanced to the fifth month of her pregnancy. At the second month she was attacked by a profuse salivation; she discharged daily from one to three quarts of saliva, and was at the same time harassed by incessant nausea and frequent vomitings; so irritable was the stomach, that it rejected, almost instantly, anything that was put into it. She now became extremely debilitated, so much so as to be unable to keep out of bed; and when she did attempt to sit up, she would almost instantly faint if not instantly replaced. From a belief that the affection might be local, astringent gargles were freely employed, but with marked disadvantage. A large blister was next applied to the back of the neck, with decided but transient benefit—that is, the salivary discharge was less, the nausea diminished, and the vomiting less frequent; but this favourable

* Midwifery, p. 519.
† Commentaries, vol. xiii. p. 271.
‡ Elementa, p. 45.
§ Mal. des Femmes, p. 316,
‖ Mal. des Femmes, vol. ii. p. 32.
¶ Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 396.
** Principles of Midwifery, p. 267.
†† Princ. and Pract. of Obstetricy, p. 202.
‡‡ Midwifery, p. 519.
§§ Signs of Pregnancy, p. 55.
‖‖ Midwifery, p. 115.

impression was but of three or four days' duration; for after this time all the unpleasant symptoms returned with their former severity. An emetic of ipecacuanha was now exhibited, followed by a cathartic of rhubarb and magnesia, without the smallest benefit;—soda water, lime water and milk, milk itself, &c. were in turn unavailingly employed. We now put our patient upon a strictly animal diet, and ordered ten drops of laudanum morning and evening, and fifteen at bed-time: this plan succeeded most perfectly in the course of a few days; nausea and vomiting ceased, and the discharge was reduced to less than a pint *per diem;* and perhaps the force of habit had no inconsiderable agency in the production of this quantity. The bowels during this plan were kept open by the extract of butternut and rhubarb, in the form of pills. This lady never had any return of this complaint in her subsequent pregnancies." It generally occurs at a very early period of gestation, and may cease or abate about the third or fourth month. It sometimes, however, continues throughout the entire period, as in one case under my care. It almost always ceases immediately after delivery, though cases are on record where it continued a month or two afterwards.* It is possible that it may be somewhat dependent upon the constitution, though this is not clearly made out. Capuron says that it only occurs in those of nervous temperaments. It appears to be occasionally of the nature of a vicarious discharge. This is not the place to estimate its value as an evidence of pregnancy; I must refer the reader to my volume on midwifery.

Causes and symptoms.—It appears to be an affection of the salivary glands (which are sometimes swollen and tender) principally, in which the mucous membrane of the mouth participates to a certain extent. In a case under my care, the left parotid only was affected. The gums are neither spongy nor ulcerated. The discharge is generally of the ordinary quality of the saliva, without fetor, but sometimes the taste is unpleasant. Dr. Dewees observes that "it almost always has an unpleasant taste, though not attended with an offensive smell: it keeps the stomach in a state of constant irritation, and not unfrequently provokes puking, especially if the saliva be tenacious, and requires an effort to discharge it. At night it is very often troublesome, interrupting sleep by the frequency of the necessity of emptying the mouth."† The quantity varies from somewhat above the ordinary amount, to several quarts: and from the necessity of frequently emptying the mouth it proves very annoying. I subjoin a case which illustrates this point very well. "Mrs. Davis, æt. 37, has generally enjoyed

* Imbert: Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 396.
† Compendium of Midwifery, p. 115.

tolerably good health. She is the mother of three children, and with each pregnancy sick head-ache and salivation have troubled her. She states that with her first child, after being pregnant about one month, she became affected with head-ache, and a large quantity of clear fluid, like saliva, was continually running from her mouth, so that sometimes two or three quarts were spat out during the day. At the expiration of the fourth month, that is to say, after she had quickened, the salivation left her entirely. During the second pregnancy, precisely the same series of symptoms presented themselves, the secretion stopping immediately after quickening. The bowels were generally costive, and great thirst was complained of. No medicines were taken, for sickness prevented her retaining most things upon her stomach. During this last gestation, her old complaint had troubled her more than ever; it first appeared about a month after conception. Some days she spat out as much as *four quarts:* never so little as *two quarts.* The quantity averages, indeed, somewhere about *three quarts* daily. After quickening, a diminution took place; no complete cessation, however, was observed, and even during her labor, a pocket-handkerchief was constantly used to absorb the fluid. Immediately after the child was born, the salivation ceased; no vestige of it remains, and she is now quite well in every respect." "The salivation was not produced by any therapeutical agent. The gums were not spongy, neither was the breath offensive."* When the discharge is moderate, the patient suffers merely inconvenience; but when excessive and long continued, the stomach is weakened and irritated, and sometimes evacuates its contents. The patient complains of weakness and acidity of stomach. Constipation is very frequently an accompaniment.

Diagnosis.—The only error in diagnosis into which we could fall, would be that of mistaking the salivation caused by pregnancy for that caused by mercury. The distinction is sufficiently clear in the disease I have been describing; the gums are neither sore, spongy, nor ulcerated, nor is there any mercurial fetor from the mouth. The patient being pregnant will also serve to clear up the diagnosis.

Treatment.—By several writers, especially the French, we are cautioned against employing any remedies for the purpose of restraining or suppressing the discharge; and Baudelocque relates the case of a lady in whom the suppression was followed by apoplexy.† Murat‡ and Capuron§ adopt M. Baudelocque's opinion, and merely recommended attention to the bowels. A recent French author has adopted a somewhat different

* Case by Mr. Gorham, (London) in *Medical Gazette,* June 30, 1838.
† Imbert: Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 397.
‡ Dict. de Med. vol. xix. p. 450.
§ Mal. des Femmes, p. 362.

opinion. "The flow of saliva," says M. Imbert, "if not in excess may be left to nature, but not so if it derange digestion and weaken the patient."* "It is scarcely necessary in any instance to interfere; but when a practitioner is importuned, from four to six leeches should be applied at different points, from ear to ear; a dose of some mild laxative medicine, such as pulv. rhei, should be administered every alternate day, while stimuli, whether condiments, food, or cordials, are to be carefully avoided. As a refrigerent and astringent, ten grains of the nitras potassæ in two ounces of water may be ordered once in four hours."† Of the safety of interfering to this extent, there can be no question, according to the best evidence we possess. Professor Burns speaks very highly of counter-irritation, which I have found very useful. A blister may be applied to the back of the neck, or behind one or both ears. Gargles of camomile or spearmint infusion are advised by Gardien.‡ Dr. Fahnestock, of Pensylvania, recommends an infusion of the inner bark of the rhus glabrum, or sumach, as the best remedy.§ Dr. Geddings, of Charleston, has found the following remedy generally efficacious:

"℞. Mucilag: Acaciæ ʒviii.
Ol. Terebinth: ʒii.
M. Usurpetur pro gargarismate, frequenter in die." ‖

Should the discharge prove obstinate, we may try any of the usual remedies against mercurial salivation; but in spite of all our efforts, it will often persist until it ceases spontaneously at a later period of gestation, or at its termination.

III. Fastidious taste and capricious appetite.—That the functions of an organ so sensitive as the stomach, and so closely connected by sympathy with the uterus should be variously disturbed, is only what might be expected. In the earlier months, when the sympathetic irritation is most marked, the appetite diminishes, or is altogether lost, and the patient becomes weak and emaciated; but after the third or fourth month, when the stomach is less disturbed, the appetite generally returns, and in some cases becomes voracious.

But a more remarkable peculiarity, and one less explicable, is the depravation of appetite we sometimes meet with, when the patient either utterly repudiates articles of diet of which she was previously fond, or acquires tastes repugnant to her

* Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 397.
† Campbell's Midwifery, p. 519.
‡ Traitè des Accouchemens, vol. ii. p. 32.
§ Lond. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. iv. 1830.
‖ Ryan's Manual of Midwifery, p. 428.

previous habits or even to common sense. The older writers abound in curious stories of these *longings*, as they are termed, of pregnant women; nor are they unknown in modern times. Roderick a Castro relates a case of a woman who took a fancy to a bit of a baker's shoulder, nor could she be satisfied until the baker's consent was purchased. Langiers mentions a woman whose husband was the object of her depraved appetite, and to gratify herself she killed him, and having made a meal of part, she salted the rest. Others have devoured chalk, broken stones, pepper, ginger, brown paper. For example, the following cases are given by Drs. Dewees, Merriman, and Montgomery;—"We formerly attended a lady with several children who was in the constant habit of eating chalk during her whole time of pregnancy; she used it in such excessive quantities, as to render the bowels almost useless. We have known her many times not to have an evacuation for ten or twelve days together, and then only procured by enemata; and the stools were literally nothing but chalk. Her calculation, we well remember, was *three half pecks* for each pregnancy. She became as white nearly as the substance itself, and it eventually destroyed her, by deranging her stomach so much that it would retain nothing whatever upon it."* "A young woman, married to a ginger-bread maker, took a fancy, during her first pregnancy, to chew ginger. The quantity of this spice which she thus consumed was estimated at several pounds. She went her full time, and had a favorable labor, but the child was small and meagre; its skin was discolored and rough, much resembling the furfuraceous desquamation that takes place after scarlatina. The child continued in an ill state of health for several weeks, and then died. She had several children afterwards, all healthy and vigorous. The inclination for ginger only prevailed with her first infant." Dr. Merriman relates the case of another patient, who took a fancy for gin and water, which she drank in large quantities. "The child was small and lanky, its voice was weak, its face wrinkled and ghastly, and its belly collapsed; its skin was mahogany-colored, and hung in folds all over the body."† It died in convulsions. "The writer lately attended, with Dr. Evanson and Dr. Alcock, the post-mortem examination of a child which had lived only nine weeks. At birth an unusual fulness was observed about the perineum and anus, which increased rapidly until these parts became greatly protruded, and a tumor was formed of the size of a very large orange. Convulsions came on, and the child died after much suffering. The tumor, on examination, was a perfect specimen of fungus hematodes, and the earliest instance of the disease

* Dewees' Comp. of Midwifery, p. 113.
† Synopsis, p. 321.

known to the writer. In this case the mother had indulged, during all the time of pregnancy, in continually eating brown paper. She had done the same in her former pregnancy, which was her first, and the child was still-born under a foot presentation. I cannot of course undertake to assert that there was certainly a connexion between the effect observed in the child and the depraved appetite of the mother: but the fact appeared to me sufficiently remarkable to be noticed.*

Some of the cases which are on record are doubtless fabulous, but the others abundantly establish the fact of these extraordinary tastes during gestation, and that they are occasionally carried to such excess as to constitute monomania. The indulgence with which all persons regard pregnant females, together with the belief that an ungratified wish would injure the child, or at least impress an image of the thing longed for upon some part of its body, has led to the unlimited gratification of these desires. Dr. Denman informs us that "in the early part of my own life, nothing was more common than to hear of innumerable examples of the dreadful events which were caused by disappointed longing; or to see instances of the great confusion and distress in families, from a persuasion of its importance. But at the present time, and in this country, the term longing is seldom mentioned, except among the lower class of people: though the cause, if any had existed, must have produced its effects at all times, and in all situations."† It is worthy of notice that the disgusts are not excited after experience of the offensive matters, but are formed without tasting; and are in fact owing to a vitiated taste in the stomach, and not in consequence of any unpleasant effects produced by them. These caprices seem peculiar to the early months of pregnancy; they subside gradually, and rarely continue after the fourth month.

Causes.—The earliest opinion attributes these disorders to a plethora occasioned by the suppression of the menses; others to the sympathy between the uterus and the stomach; or to the irritation of the nervous system excited by the pregnant uterus, and transmitted to the stomach; and though this expresses the fact accurately enough, yet it is far from satisfactory as an explanation. We may say, in the words of M. Capuron, "Mais cet sympathie qu'est-elle au fond qu'un mot qui cache la defaite des physiologistes, ou plutot leur ignorance sur la cause des phènomènes de l'organisme?" M. Imbert has divided the disorder into three species, according to the proximate cause, viz.—1. "Pica nerveuse." 2. "Pica gastro-intestinale." 3. "Pica plethorique." In some cases he thinks it is scarcely a

* Montgomery: Signs of Pregnancy, p. 151.
† Introduction to Midwifery, p. 154.

disease, but an instinct of nature, directing the patient to matters which are required for the nourishment of the fœtus. I have already quoted M. Gardien's opinion that it is not from sympathy, but from the actual state of the stomach itself. This variance of opinion will at least show the difficulty of explaining the cause of such caprices; nor, while I feel the insufficiency of all that has been offered (except as varied expressions of the same fact), have I anything better to substitute. In the present state of our science, a confession of ignorance is often the first step to knowledge.

Symptoms.—The disorder itself, as already described, is the most prominent symptom; but the disgust at ordinary food, and the desire for extraordinary substances, is generally accompanied with other evidences of deranged stomach. The tongue is loaded, the mouth filled with viscid saliva, and there are frequent eructations of glairy fluid. The patient is languid and dejected. As a proof that the secretions of the stomach are vitiated, M. Gardien mentions that inflammation, corrosion, and perforation of that organ have been discovered after death. A very important question arises in these cases, as to the extent to which they may affect the child. Few professional men at the present day are disposed to believe the stories told of "mother's marks" of gooseberries, currants, grapes, &c.; but though our incredulity may be justified so far, we can scarcely suppose that a fœtus may be as well nourished upon chalk, or brown paper, as upon ordinary diet. Those conclusions are, I think, justified by the state of the children in several of the cases related.

Treatment.—The effects produced on the health of both mother and child are quite sufficient to show, that in yielding to these extreme fancies and caprices, we are incurring mischief instead of avoiding it, and it will consequently be our duty to oppose it firmly, or in the words of Dr. Merriman, "These cases tend to prove what no man who has had opportunities of observation has ever doubted, that the popular doctrine is false and indefensible, which teaches that pregnant women should be allowed to indulge all the capriciousness and wanton absurdities of their appetites; it being most certain, that however safe and uninjurious some of the articles of diet longed for may be, others cannot be taken without danger of hurting either mother or child."* As to the distaste for certain articles of diet, this may be gratified by avoiding them, as no harm can result. The remedies necessary must be regulated by the period of pregnancy, the temperament of the patient, and her habits. Very little medicine is necessary: the bowels should be kept free, and a light, bitter infusion may be given. Venesection has been recom-

* Synopsis of Difficult Parturition, p. 327.

mended in robust women, but I don't see what good it could do. Opium and ether have also been found useful. Should the secretions of the stomach be acid, some antacid or absorbent medicine may be exhibited, though I think few will agree to take a passion for eating chalk, plaster, &c. as a natural indication for this line of treatment. The diet should be bland and nutritious, biscuit being preferable to bread, and the patient should take plenty of exercise in the fresh air.

Should all our efforts fail, we need not be altogether discouraged—a little time may effect that which we are unable to do. Most of these fancies abate or disappear after the third or fourth month.

CHAPTER II.

NAUSEA AND VOMITING.

In a former chapter, irritability of the stomach has been mentioned as holding a prominent place among the reflex irritations excited by the pregnant uterus. This is shown by the nausea or vomiting which occurs during gestation, and which, from the time at which the attack ordinarily takes place, has been termed the "morning sickness," and is properly considered as a strong evidence of conception. With regard to the period of pregnancy, and the time of the day at which it occurs, there is considerable uncertainty. Generally speaking, about the fourth or fifth week the patient finds her stomach uncomfortable; and on rising in the morning, this discomfort amounts to nausea or vomiting, and efforts are made to evacuate the stomach. Whether successful or not, this state lasts from ten minutes to an hour, and then ceases; and the patient descends to her breakfast, of which she partakes without diminution of appetite, and without subsequent distress. These attacks are renewed every morning, with more or less intensity, for a period of six weeks or two months, and then they gradually subside, leaving behind them no ill effects. This may be taken as the description of an ordinary and favourable case: but from this type there are many deviations, some of which I shall notice.

In some cases vomiting never comes on at all; many such have occurred to me, and must be familiar to all practitioners. In others it commences soon after conception. De la Motte mentions that he has known it commence from the day of

conception, and Van Sweiten has a similar case. Dr. Montgomery says, "I had once a lady under my care, in whom there was reason to believe that it began the day after conception, and the date of her labor corresponded to such belief. More recently I attended a patient who was married on Monday, and began to be squeamish on Saturday; her delivery took place within nine months."* 2. On the other hand, it may not begin until the two or three latter months of gestation, which is attributed by Gardien to the peculiar position of the womb. He observes, "vomiting occurs sometimes about the seventh month in those women in whom the uterus is very perpendicular ('qui portent leur enfant fort haut'), owing to compression of the stomach by this viscus, and this does not usually cease until delivery."† 3. Instead of the patient becoming sick on first rising from her bed, I have known it not to come on until after a meal, and in some cases not until bed-time; in these latter, the sickness continued all night, the patient being pretty well during the day. 4. Again, the *morning* sickness may continue during the whole period of gestation. 5. Lastly, the sickness may commence in the morning and continue throughout the entire day, and be prolonged beyond the usual time for its cessation: in some cases even to the end of gestation. With the exception of the two last classes, these deviations are comparatively of light importance. I have frequently remarked, however, that when the occurrence of vomiting is irregular, other irregularities occur, as for instance, the period of quickening.

But when the irritability of the stomach is extreme and persistent, so as to render it intolerant of food, the case assumes a very different aspect, and may involve serious consequences. The deprivation of nutrition would of itself be a serious loss to a pregnant female; but if we add the presence of a constant irritation, there will result a series of constitutional symptoms which we do not find in ordinary cases, and their severity will bear some proportion to the constancy of the vomiting. Thus, we find these patients become extremely emaciated, exhausted, and depressed, the eyes sunken, the cheeks fallen, and the strength and spirits gone. The pulse is generally permanently quickened, but weak; the tongue dry and furred; the appetite changed to a loathing of all food, and the bowels costive. There is an expression of intense suffering and misery in the patient's countenance, graphically illustrative of her condition. The fluid vomited varies very much; it may be thin, watery, and glairy; or yellow, green, blue, or blackish; depending doubtless upon the peculiar condition of the mucous membrane.

* Signs of Pregnancy, p. 53.
† Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 49.

Now this excessive vomiting may continue any length of time; in some cases it ceases spontaneously, or, as Dr. Burns mentions, after the death of the fœtus, though this is by no means always the case; or it may continue to the end of gestation, if labor do not occur previously, or if the patient's strength hold out.

But in some cases, if it do not cease, the patient's constitution gives way, and the results are most serious, nay, even fatal, before the completion of gestation. The patient may either die of exhaustion, or be carried off suddenly. I shall adduce some of the cases on record. The particulars of a very interesting case are given by Dr. Davis, from Dr. Haughton's notes:—"Some time ago I was applied to by a lady in the city. In her first and second pregnancy the sickness was so obstinate that nothing could relieve it but delivery. In one of her gestations she went her full time; in another, only to the seventh month; but on both occasions she was equally relieved by delivery. In her second pregnancy the vomiting had not been extremely violent. When I saw her it was her fourth pregnancy, and about the sixth month of gestation. The practitioner who attended her had treated her very properly, but without success. I ordered something, but it had no better effect. She was removed into the country, but she went no further than Islington, and she returned without receiving any benefit. She was then in her seventh month—her sickness grew worse, but it underwent some changes; for sometimes it would be very violent, and then it would intermit. The intermission, however, would last but a short time, and then it would end in a violent diarrhœa; and if means were used to stop the looseness, then the sickness immediately returned. In this way she went on until she was very much reduced. During a few days in the progress of this exhaustion, I observed that her strength declined much faster than before; I therefore expressed to her mother my wish to be permitted to invite a tendency to labor. No obstacle was thrown in my way. I put her into a hip bath, but this increased her symptoms, without producing the effect I hoped from it. It was now the middle of the seventh month, and I saw that she could not live till the ninth. I therefore proposed to bring on premature labor: but not liking to take the whole of the responsibility on myself, I desired the friends to send for some respectable person to meet me. The gentleman who came fell readily into my ideas, but did not see that the danger was so pressing. He therefore thought it better to wait for a fortnight longer. Seeing that this was the only point with him, I urged my own opinion with this argument, viz: which was most likely to estimate the danger correctly? *he*, who had taken a transient view of the case; or *I*, who had watched it

day after day? He allowed the strength of the argument, but said he would turn it over in his mind, and meet me again in the evening. At this time, unluckily for the patient, she had retained about half a pound of nourishment, and the sickness had not increased. He thought it proper, therefore, again to defer the operation, although I explained that this was only one of those delusive intervals which terminated in diarrhœa. So indeed it proved; for the next day she was exceedingly ill. I now told him if he had not made up his mind, that I had. I added, that if he chose to undertake the bringing on of premature labor, he might; but I thought the time was past; and so did he. In two days more the patient sunk. Now, I do not think it right to say that this woman would have recovered if premature labor had been brought on in a proper time: but it is my opinion, that it would have given her a great chance."* Dr. Ashwell mentions a case related to him by Dr. Marshall Hall, which terminated fatally in the seventh month, in spite of the most judicious treatment.† The following interesting cases, related by M. Dance, I have taken from the Medico-Chirurgical Review:‡—Case 1. Sophy Pepin, æt. 21, meagre, nervous, and irritable, entered the Hotel Dieu, April 15, 1826. Three months and more previously, the catamenia had stopped, and soon afterwards she was affected with weight and pain in the epigastrium, and considerable derangement of the general health. During the preceding two months she was harassed with almost constant vomiting of everything she took, liquid or solid, attended with rapid emaciation. Yet her tongue was clean and moist, without any redness at the sides. The physician who attended her in the city never perceived any febrile movement in the system. The epigastrium was now devoid of tenderness on pressure, and only a pulsation rather more than natural could be felt; sleep interrupted, habitual constipation, vomiting both night and day indifferently, preceded by a disagreeable sensation of twisting in the epigastrium. The matters ejected were often of a greenish or limpid character, and small in quantity. The patient did not think herself pregnant, and there was no enlargement of the hypogastric region. Leeches, ice externally and internally, and various other means, had been tried in vain to stop the vomiting. The anti-emetic draught of Riverius was given on the 16th at the hospital, but ineffectually: an opium plaster was applied to the pit of the stomach with as little success. Twenty other remedies were put in requisition, without having the slightest effect in checking the vomiting. By the end of May emaciation had made great progress, and

* Obstetric Med. vol. ii. p. 871.
† On Parturition, p. 194.
‡ Vol. viii. p. 149, new series, 1829.

now the hypogastrium began to become prominent, and pregnancy was ascertained to exist. On the 2nd of June this afflicted creature ceased to suffer. "*Dissection.*—No lesion could be detected in the stomach, except a slight reddish tint in the mucous membrane. The whole of the intestinal tube was sound. The uterus rose a few inches above the pubes, and its parietes were preternaturally soft and flabby, but without any other appreciable change of structure. The membranes of the fœtus were transparent throughout; but between these and the uterus there were false membranes, forming a layer some lines in thickness, exactly resembling those found between the pleuræ after inflammation. The same was found between the placenta and the uterus, but more of a purulent character." Case 2nd. "Aglae Leroy, æt. 20 years, not married, became irregular in her menstruation in Nov. 1824, and soon after was troubled with sickness, malaise, cephalalgia, and vomiting of bilious matters. She entered the Hotel Dieu, Dec. 30, 1824, and at this time she was suspected to be pregnant. The vomitings were very frequent, and there was some pain on pressure of the epigastrium, but no fever. The tongue was moist, and slightly red at the sides. She was cupped on the epigastrium, but without any benefit. Various means were employed to allay the vomiting, but they were attended with only temporary relief. In the beginning of February the sickness was as bad as ever. Her stomach would retain no kind of food, and she expired, exhausted, on the 13th of the same month." "*Dissection.*—The emaciation was great; no appreciable lesion in the head or thorax; some red and softened spots near the cardiac orifice of the stomach. The uterus rose some inches above the pubes, and its parietes were exceedingly thin—scarcely a line and a half in thickness. They were also very soft, and gorged with blood. The membranes were transparent; the embryo appeared to be about three months old; and there was no other appearance of disease." I copy the following case from the *Lancet*:—"A lady, æt. 30, soon after marriage ceased to menstruate, and became affected with morning sickness, which symptoms were naturally enough attributed to pregnancy. The sickness, however, gradually became worse, and at last nothing of any kind could be retained on the stomach. Pregnancy was not detected but the disorder attributed to some disease of the pylorus. The sickness and extreme emaciation were the only symptoms present. After death, no morbid appearances were observable in any part of the body. The uterus contained a fœtus about four months old. This patient was literally starved to death." "The treatment pursued consisted of the use of various salines, anti-emetics, counter-irritation, leeches, acetate of morphia sprinkled over a blistered surface, &c."

I have no doubt that many similar cases might be adduced, amongst others the celebrated author of "Jane Eyre," but I shall only add one which occurred to myself. The amount of the sickness was not so great as in many I have seen, but the fatal termination was both sudden and inexplicable. The lady, aged about 40, had previously borne five children, and was about four months pregnant. From an early period she had suffered much from sickness, which continued throughout the day, and prevented her from taking food. She had intervals, however, of comparative freedom, and was by no means excessively reduced. After an interval of this kind, the sickness returned with some violence for several hours, in the midst of which she was suddenly seized with collapse; the vomiting ceased, the pulse became very small and rapid, the surface cold, the lips remaining red, but in other respects the face resembled that of a cholera patient. Under the use of powerful stimulants she rallied considerably, and for some days seemed to be recovering; but the sickness returned, and she again suddenly collapsed and died. A day or two after the first collapse, the uterus very quietly expelled its contents without hemorrhage. I regretted much not being able to obtain a post-mortem examination, which would probably have explained the cause of death, which I am utterly unable to do without it. It was not internal hemorrhage, as I at first thought, for the uterus contracted well, and expelled the placenta without clots; nor the rupture of an abdominal organ, for no peritonitis followed; nor disease of the heart; at least neither percussion nor the stethescope yielded any abnormal sounds in the chest; nor excessive exhaustion, for she was but slightly reduced. There was no hernia, and the integrity of the intellect precluded the supposition of cerebral disease. Although our ignorance of the cause of death does not permit us to derive the full practical benefit of such a case, yet I think it may be useful to record it, as showing that sudden death without apparent cause is among the possibilities in patients afflicted with excessive vomiting. I have now seen seven cases terminating fatally. M. Paul Dubois has stated that in the course of thirteen years he has met with twenty cases in which it has proved fatal.* Prof. Stoltz also states his belief that death from this cause is more common than has been supposed, and instances three cases which have come under his own knowledge.

Causes.—In the milder cases the vomiting is simply owing to reflex irritation from the gravid uterus, and especially I believe from the cervix: the condition of the stomach is healthy in most cases. Temperament will doubtless have much influence. A plethoric condition has been supposed to give rise to

* Gazette Med. de Paris, No. 23.

it. Carus says, "A second cause, often combined with the former, is overfulness of the portal system, in consequence of the increased vascular action of the genital system, which plethoric condition often gives rise to inflammatory affections." When the vomiting comes on, especially for the first time, towards the end of pregnancy, it is probably owing partly to reflex irritation, and partly to mechanical pressure of the gravid uterus upon the stomach. Siebold,* Carus,† and some other writers, have supposed that in aggravated cases of vomiting the stomach becomes inflamed; but if we may judge from the cases I have quoted, this does not appear to be correct.

How far obstinate vomiting may depend upon an abnormal condition of the uterus we have scarcely the means of deciding. Dr. Burns observes: "Obstinate vomiting has also appeared to proceed from a morbid condition of the uterus, which after death has been found slightly inflamed; or even pus has been found between the surface of the uterus and membranes, although during life no pain was felt in the uterine region. The parietes are soft, the uterus flaccid, with an exudation of fibrin in some places between the uterus and decidua. The stomach is sound, and seldom has been pained."‡ In one of M. Dance's cases he found the parietes of the uterus "preternaturally soft and flabby, but without any other appreciable change of structure;" whilst between the fœtal membranes and the uterus "there were some false membranes, forming a layer some lines in thickness, exactly resembling those found between the pleuræ after inflammation. The same was found between the placenta and the uterus, but of a more purulent character." In the other case, the parietes of the uterus were extremely thin, scarcely a line and a half in thickness. They were also very soft and gorged with blood, but there was no false membrane. From these, and similar cases, we may consider it established that a patient may die from the effects of aggravated vomiting, without evidence of sufficient organic disease to cause death. Dr. Clay, of Manchester, has published three cases§ illustrative of his view that a peculiar tender and irritable condition of the cervix is the cause of those severe vomitings, and from observations I have made myself I think he may be right. Dr. Graily Hewitt‖ attributes it to flexion of the uterus, backward or forward, but I have seen nausea and sickness so often without flexion, and flexion without nausea, that I cannot agree with him, and I am happy to have the support of Dr. M'Clintock in this opinion.¶ Among the occasional excit-

* Frauenzimmerkrankheiten. vol. ii. p. 10.
† Gynœcologie, vol. ii p. 198.
‡ Midwifery, p. 254.
§ On the Severe and Obstinate Vomiting of the latter months of Pregnancy.
‖ Obstetrical Trans. 1871.
¶ Dublin Journal, May, 1873.

ing causes we may place bad smells, peculiar odours, shocks, frights, and indigestible food, or a torpid state of the bowels. We can scarcely, I think, attribute it to the secretions of the stomach.

Symptoms.—The cases I have related give such graphic pictures of the symptoms of aggravated vomiting, that I need hardly recapitulate them here. Exhaustion, depression, amounting to agony, uncontrollable restlessness, incessant retching, emaciation, quick small pulse, loss of sleep and rest, with a countenance expressive of misery and weakness; these in various degrees are to be observed increasing as the patient advances towards a fatal termination.

Diagnosis.—The first point to be ascertained in any case of repeated vomiting is, whether it arise from pregnancy or disease. Its occurrence only in the morning, with the absence of the menses, and an alteration in the areola and nipple, and the glandular feel of the breasts, will afford good ground of suspicion, though not absolute proof. When the vomiting is very frequent and obstinate, without other evidence of disease of the stomach, but with such signs of conception as are developed according to the supposed period of pregnancy, we shall have good reason for treating the case as dependent upon gestation. The resistance to ordinary remedies is also significant; and I think, to an experienced eye, the aspect of the case is different in the vomiting from pregnancy, and in that from disease, and almost characteristic. As to its positive and relative value as a sign of pregnancy, I must refer the reader to works upon the subject; I have only to treat of it as a disease.

Treatment.—The choice of remedies will depend very much upon the constitution of the woman, upon the amount of the disorder, and upon the period of pregnancy. In slight cases, at an early period, no treatment will be necessary; and even when more severe, it may be wise often to try the effect of time, inasmuch as in the majority of cases it ceases after the third or fourth month. It is probable that when the stomach is disturbed by its contents, or the ingesta are of an indigestible character, a moderate degree of vomiting may be beneficial. Nausea is so much more distressing than vomiting, that in such cases Denman and Blundell advise us to give a gentle emetic.

If at any period of pregnancy the vomiting be so excessive as to call for our interference, and the patient be of a plethoric habit, venæsection has been advised: but in most cases this can only be done at an early period of the vomiting, as by its continuance the patient is so much reduced as to prohibit this remedy. Mauriceau relates a case of violent vomiting, accompanied by a kind of convulsive movement, in the second month of pregnancy. "The patient was of a sanguineous disposition.

She had formerly aborted, and had had a false conception the year before. She was now bled at the arm, and she went on to her full time, and was safely delivered." In another case, the vomiting occurred in the ninth month of pregnancy, and was cured by bleeding in the arm twice, succeeded by opiates and soothing 'lavemens.'"* Smellie relates several cases. "In about four months after this accident, the same woman became pregnant; and being attacked with sickness at her stomach and retchings, in her second month, Dr. Smellie was requested to see her. Finding that she had exceeded her usual catamenial period, he ordered her to lose eight ounces of blood from the arm. The vomiting was immediately relieved. From this time forward, till about the middle of the fifth month, venæsection was repeated every four weeks, with the same success; and she happily went on her full time."† Manning recommends this particularly at the menstrual periods. Dr. Burns observes: "Of the utility of this practice, the general testimony of practitioners, and my own observation, fully convince me. It does good by relieving that state of the origin of the eighth pair of nerves, which occasions the irritability of the stomach, just as it would abate vomiting in other more formidable cerebral affections. It also acts on the sympathetic nerve, the cæliac plexus of which sympathizes with the uterine."‡ Dr. Campbell states: "As to the irritability which prevails during the early months it must be ascribed to suppression of an accustomed evacuation, so the most effectual mode of relieving it is by venæsection. If the patient can support blood-letting, and have no objection to it, from 4 to 6 oz. should be taken from the arm monthly, at or near the period when the menses should have appeared. When the individual is too delicate to bear phlebotomy, or has a dislike to it, let an adequate number of leeches be applied either to the epigastric region or to the groins."§ Gentle purgatives should be given so as to keep up a constant action of the bowels, especially if there be evidence of irritating matters being retained in the intestines. Benefit is frequently derived from counter-irritation to the epigastrium, by means of a blister, turpentine, or mustard poultice. M. Bretonneau has found great benefit from friction to the abdomen, with an ointment composed of one fifth of belladonna.‖ If the sickness be not very severe, effervescing draughts will occasionally afford relief. If necessary, a few drops of laudanum may be given with each. Narcotics and opiates are frequently successful, and especially after blood-

* Mal. des Femmes Grosses, vol. ii. pp. 21, 310.
† Cases in Midwifery, vol. ii. pp. 83, 84.
‡ Midwifery, p. 253.
§ Midwifery, p. 521.
‖ Bull. de Therapeutique, Aug. 1846.

letting ; but their constipating effect must be corrected by enemata or cathartics. A very useful method of exhibiting laudanum is by wetting a cloth with it, and applying that to the stomach. Dr. Heberden states, that "the application of a piece of folded cloth, moistened with laudanum, to the region of the stomach, has been of considerable service when internal medicines of the highest estimation have proved ineffectual." Or the opium may be given in an enemata of starch or warm water, or as a hypodermic injection which I have found very useful in two or three cases. Denman has thrown out a doubt as to the effect upon the fœtus; but I have not met with any cases which confirm his view. Sir James Simpson succeeded in arresting the vomiting by the inhalation of the vapor of the laudanum.*

Various kinds of antispasmodic remedies have been tried, but without much benefit; in fact, it would be as useless as difficult to enumerate all the remedies that have been employed, and often in vain, against this distressing complaint. When the ejected matter is acid, charcoal and other alkaline substances are found useful; and if these fail, acids may be tried. Dr. Dewees thus states his experience: "We rarely persevere in the use of the alkaline remedies when we find that considerable doses will scarcely have a temporary effect. When this is the case, we have recourse to the acids themselves for the relief of this most distressing state of the stomach. Both vegetable and mineral have been employed by us, with about equal success; but the vegetable will merit the preference in general, on account of the teeth. We have in several instances confined the patients for days together to lemon juice and water, with the most decided advantage." "One lady, a patient of ours, took the juice of a dozen lemons daily, for many days together, with the most decided advantage, and no earthly thing besides."† With regard to the charcoal, Dr. Blundell observes: "It seems *a priori* not very probable that the powdered charcoal can be of use in these cases, but learning from a friend, that in the hospital in New York it had been tried in vomiting with advantage, I was induced to give it an '*essai*;' and I can at least aver that I have seen no ill effects from it, not to add that it seemed to be of real efficacy. The method of administering it is in the form of a very fine powder, twenty grains every two or three hours, till it has produced an effect. I ought to observe that it makes the stools very black."‡ Prussic acid has been tried, and successfully, in doses of from two to five drops, in mucilage, several times in the course of the day, and is recommended by Waller and Blundell. Slight bitters, especially infusion of Columba, are occasionally bene-

* Edin. Monthly Journal, April, 1847.
† Compendium of Midwifery, p. 111.
‡ Principles and Practice of Obstetricy, p. 178.

ficial. Spearmint tea is also recommended by Manning. Iced water will sometimes check the vomiting, and in most cases it is extremely grateful. Pepsine in ten-grain doses has been recommended by M. Corviant; and M. Baudot relates two cases,* and M. Gentilis† one, in which it succeeded. Sir James Simpson speaks highly of the oxalate of cerium. Both these remedies I have tried; sometimes they have succeeded, and sometimes failed. I think I have seen benefit derived from the administration of carbonic acid 'per vaginam,' and also from painting the cervix uteri with opiates.

In all cases the diet should be of the lightest kind, without stimulants, and taken in very small quantities at a time, and at that time of day when the stomach is least irritable. It may be necessary to diminish the quantity to the very least sufficient for nourishment; or even to nourish patients by enemata. "Hildanus has reported the case of a woman, who, from irritability of the stomach, rejected all food during the space of five weeks; but she was supported the whole time in the way above intimated (by enemata) being cured, and becoming at length the mother of a vigorous infant."‡ "We do occasionally meet with severe and alarming cases of continued vomiting," observes Dr. Ashwell, "where it is necessary to maintain an almost entirely empty state of the stomach, nourishment being by glysters of beef-tea and jelly. In one of these instances, after having given opium, I ordered a tea-spoonful of lime-water, or soda-water and milk, every ten minutes. In the course of the day the lime-water was omitted, and the quantity of milk increased, till at length the stomach could retain small quantities of solid food. Small doses of the calcined magnesia, taken two or three times daily in milk, will frequently relieve the sickness, by inducing an aperient state of the bowels. A few leeches to the pit of the stomach, followed by a small blister or opium plaster, will occasionally produce much good."§ Patients obtain a great diminution of their distress by preserving the horizontal position.

If the stomach should exhibit symptoms of inflammation, it must be treated in the ordinary antiphlogistic manner by venesection, or leeches and blisters, due regard being had to the state of the patient: and the same may be employed when the liver takes on inflammatory action, as is not very uncommon. Should the vomiting, occurring in the latter months, be principally or wholly the result of pressure, we are advised to use bandages, so as to depress the uterus; but this would be

* L'Union Medicale, April, 1860.
† Lançette Française, May, 1860.
‡ Principles and Practice of Obstetricy, p. 180.
§ On Parturition, p. 193.

very hazardous; the same effects may generally be obtained by change of position.

The mere enumeration of various modes of treatment is a proof of the difficulty of combating the disease. In some cases we shall fully succeed; in others, afford some temporary relief, but in many utterly fail. These latter cases are generally those in which the vomiting is most violent and incessant; and by these, consequently, the patient is most injured. Exhausted by the constant effort, and wasted by the incapability of retaining nourishment, the patient has no prospect but death to herself and child.

Such being the case, I conceive that we are perfectly justified in having recourse to any measure which does not compromise the life of the mother, even though the fœtus should be lost. It must be remembered that this is not a choice between the life of the child and that of its mother; for if the case end fatally to the mother, it is evident that the child must perish also. Dr. Denman, I believe, was the first to propose the induction of premature labor in such cases, and he says, "The propriety of this practice has also been considered when women have during pregnancy suffered more than common degrees of irritation, and especially when the stomach is in such a state that it cannot bear nourishment of any kind, or in any quantity, and patients are thereby reduced to a state of dangerous weakness. Presuming that these symptoms are purely in consequence of pregnancy, it may, perhaps, be justifiable to bring on premature labor." The suggestions thus thrown out, but apparently not acted upon by Denman, have met with approbation, and been reduced to practice by men of the highest authority. Dr. Merriman has related a successful case, occurring in the practice of a "provincial surgeon of considerable eminence."* "She was teased with a severe cough, and her stomach was so irritable as to retain no food whatsoever, nor even opium in a solid form. She had taken absorbents, stomachics, bitters, aromatics, and opiates, without experiencing any relief; liniments, fomentations, and blisters had been extensively applied, without benefit; and she was thought to be sinking into her grave, when it was proposed, as a last resource, to bring on premature labor, six weeks before the full time; and the patient was delivered of a living child, and ultimately recovered." Dr. Burns mentions that he knows one case in which the operation was twice successfully performed.† Dr. Davis has recorded three successful cases:— "The author has performed the induction of premature labor in the circumstances above described, three times. In one of

* Med. Chirurg. Trans. vol. iii. p. 139.
† Midwifery, p. 254.

them it was had recourse to in the seventh month, the patient having made an error of one month in her reckoning. The child, which was born alive, died in about two hours afterwards; the mother was soon and perfectly restored. The second case was on the whole more prosperous. The child which had the appearance of one of eight months growth, was given to a wet nurse who lived in the house, and who took excellent care of it. The mother also eventually recovered. Her sickness left her immediately after delivery; but she was the subject of feeble health, accompanied by a dyspeptic state of the stomach, for some years afterwards. The subject of the third case might be said to have been in a cachectic condition before her pregnancy. When arrived at her sixth month inclusive, she was exceedingly harassed by an intense irritation, from the effect of inanition, as the author supposed, which threatened a speedy and an alarming issue. The operation for the induction of premature labor was performed. The child of course was lost. The mother recovered rather rapidly, and enjoyed moderate good health afterwards, and has since borne several living children at the full period.* I find the following case quoted in Ranking's Abstract:—"A lady, aged 28, the mother of three children, arrived at the sixth month of pregnancy, without interruption to her health. At this period she was, without obvious reason, seized with vomiting, which resisted all medical treatment, and reduced her to the last degree of exhaustion. Under these circumstances the operation of puncturing the membranes was proposed by Dr. Robert Lee, as the only means of saving her life, and was accordingly carried into effect by Mr. Edwards of Brompton, the narrator of the case. A small quantity of liquor amnii followed the puncture, but no signs of labor pains appeared, and the sickness continued unabated for that day. On the next morning, as the condition of the patient was not improved, it was determined that uterine action should be solicited by introducing the finger, and cautiously dilating the os uteri. This was done, and the part was so far dilated as to admit the hand, but still no pains were excited; the stomach, however, became more tranquil. In the evening a few feeble pains came on, and a six months' fœtus was expelled. The placenta was large, and a fibrinous coagulum was seen to be adherent to it. From this time the vomiting entirely ceased, and the patient ultimately regained her strength."† Dr. Ashwell states, "If, notwithstanding every remedy, the vomiting goes on to debilitate the patient, she may be reduced to a state of extreme danger; in these circumstances, *after consultation*,

* Obstetric Med. vol. ii. p. 871.

† Vol. iv. p. 310, from *Lancet*, Sept. 17, 1846.

we think it very justifiable to induce premature labor."* And Dr. Blundell, "Again, should all these remedies fail, you have yet another, and that is, the induction of premature delivery; for when delivery occurs, there is reason to hope this vomiting will cease. In determining on the use of this remedy, however, remember in the first place, that if the woman is very much reduced there is always danger in these cases, lest the patient should sink under accidental flooding; this ought to be mentioned to the friends before the operation is performed. Nor is it to be forgotten, that when premature delivery is thus brought on, children are often presenting preternaturally—the leg or the nates, the arm or the shoulder, being placed over the centre of the pelvis instead of the vertex; nor that the child may perish under the best management, in consequence of this unfavorable position."† Mr. Garraway of Feversham has published‡ a case of extreme vomiting in which he twice induced premature labor to avert impending death. The first time was successful, but after the second time, the patient sunk apparently from previous exhaustion, just as in one of my cases. M. Dubois had recourse to the operation in four cases, three died and one recovered. Dr. W. Harris relates a severe case, whom he saved by this means.§

To these cases I shall add two which have occurred to myself, in which the value of the operation is equally manifest, although the results were not equally favorable. The first case was that of Mrs. W. æt. 26, of a good constitution, and in good health; married six years, and the mother of two children. She became pregnant for the third time in June or July, 1846. The morning sickness commenced at the usual time, and continued as usual; until one night (Aug. 20) she was suddenly awakened from sleep by a great noise, which threw her into a state of great alarm and nervousness. The next day she felt very ill with headache, loss of appetite and palpitation. The morning sickness continued throughout the greater part of the day. In a few days many of these symptoms subsided, but the sickness and loss of appetite continued. In this state she remained until Sunday, Sept. 1, when Dr. Maguire, of Castleknock, was called in. He found her retching incessantly, and vomiting a dark brown fluid. Tongue clean and moist; bowels free, pulse quick. Effervescing draughts with a few drops of laudanum in each, were ordered to be taken during the night. The next morning she was in the same state; sickness of stomach not the least abated; the fluid ejected was sometimes green, and sometimes brown: she

* On Parturition, p. 194.
† Principles and Practice of Obstetricy, p. 181.
‡ British Med. Journal. Oct. 3, 1857, p. 829.
§ Philadelphia Med. Examiner, Feb. 1856.

complained of headache; the face was flushed, the pulse pretty strong and quick. Ten ounces of blood were taken from the arm, a mustard sinapism applied to the pit of the stomach; a purgative enema given, and the effervescing draughts continued. The blood was neither buffed nor cupped. Sept. 3. Vomiting recurred this morning. The patient complained of great tenderness upon pressure in the epigastric region; violent epigastric pulsations. Twelve leeches were immediately applied, followed by a poultice, with fomentations subsequently. Enema of assafœtida and turpentine. Cold drinks. Sept. 4. Leeches afforded much relief. The vomiting continues, but not so violent. Pulse quick and pretty full. Sense of great oppression at the præcordia. Bowels free. Ordered a moderate dose of the muriate of morphia every two hours. The fomentations and mustard poultices to be repeated in the evening. The morphia produced some sleep during the day, but did not relieve the vomiting, everything taken being rejected immediately. Sept. 5. This morning the vomiting was so excessive, that Dr. Maguire requested me to visit his patient, and I found her in the state I have described. The stomach rejected everything instantly, and she had a most intense and constant nausea, so distressing that she had to seek relief by producing vomiting. Her distress was indescribable; sometimes rolling and tossing herself in bed; at others, placing herself on her knees, with her head inverted, writhing and groaning with anguish. Her pulse was 120, and small, but not weak. She complained of utter exhaustion, and had become very thin. There was some tenderness over the stomach, but not in the uterine region. I could neither hear the fœtal heart, nor the uterine murmur. We tried leeches, blisters, sinapisms, poultices, opium, creosote, prussic acid, calomel, ice, alkalis, acids, charcoal, &c. with but slight benefit, and, with a week's intermission, the vomiting continued unabated, and her condition deteriorating, until Oct. 19, at which time her condition was truly pitiable; the vomiting was incessant, and her distress inexpressible, so that I really find it impossible by words to convey an adequate impression of the agony she suffered. When not actually vomiting, she suffered more torture from nausea; she lay tossing about in the bed, or suddenly throwing herself out of the bed, she would roll about on the floor. Her sighs and groans were mingled with shrieks and petitions for relief. Her face was haggard; her eyes sunken, and surrounded by dark circles; her body was little more than skin and bone; her stomach retained nothing for a moment; the pulse was 130, and very weak; she obtained little or no sleep, and was attacked by occasional paroxysms of suffocation. With this array of symptoms, and in this condition, we could not doubt that unless relief were by some means afforded, the

patient must shortly sink; and after the failure of all the ordinary remedies, there remained only the induction of premature labor to which we could have recourse. Accordingly, after much reflection and consultation, and with a painful sense of the responsibility, we decided upon having resort to this operation. We gave ergot repeatedly, and passed a bougie into the uterus, but it was four days before the uterus expelled its contents, and the patient was reduced to a most alarming state of exhaustion. After this the vomiting recurred but three times, and Mrs. W. was perfectly convalescent in a fortnight. I have given this case in detail, not only because of its successful result (and there can be no doubt that the patient's life was saved by the operation), but also because of the illustration it affords of the distress occasioned by the complaint.

The second case is as follows:—On the 12th of Dec. 1847, I was requested by Mr. Young of this city, to visit Mrs. S. with him. She was above 40 years of age, had borne six children, and was in good health up to seven weeks previously, when she was attacked by dysentery, which after the usual treatment subsided, or rather was superseded by incessant vomiting. For the last few weeks she had retained nothing on her stomach, and was in consequence reduced to the lowest degree of weakness and exhaustion. The emaciation was greater than in the former case; she was literally but skin and bone. She was confined to bed, and suffered great agony from the retching both day and night; her pulse was 120, and so weak as to be barely perceptible. I carefully examined every organ of the body, but could detect no disease. I thought I could discern a fulness over the pubes, and I asked her if she were pregnant. She did not think so, although the catamenia had been suppressed for four months; and she certainly had no other symptom of pregnancy. Upon careful consideration of the case, however, I inclined to the belief that she was in the family-way, and that the vomiting was the result of pregnancy and not of disease, and as all the ordinary remedies had been tried by Mr. Young and others, I proposed to try and bring on premature labor. I accordingly passed a bougie into the uterus, and then introduced a small roll of lint into the os uteri, where I left it. The next morning I had the gratification to find that labor pains had set in early, and she had been delivered of a fœtus of three months, without hemorrhage, and with but little suffering. From this moment the vomiting ceased entirely; she took proper nourishment, and for two days made a very favorable progress, but she was then attacked by obstinate and continued diarrhœa, under which she sank about four days after delivery. This case presents several points of great interest: 1. It affords another example of a patient reduced to the verge of death, by the vomiting of pregnancy. She was worse when I first saw

her, than the case I have first related at the time of the operation, although the vomiting had not continued so long. 2. The diagnosis was unusually difficult. The patient was near the age at which menstruation ceases: did not believe herself pregnant; had no other symptoms of it but the vomiting, and the absence of the catamenia; and the attack had come on at the termination of dysentery. There was merely a probability that she might be pregnant and upon that I acted. 3. The success of the remedy was perfect as regards the vomiting. She took food and drink immediately after delivery, and never vomited again. But her exhaustion was so great, that she could not withstand the attack of diarrhœa. Had the operation been sooner performed, it is very probable that she would have recovered.

The cases I have brought together form an ample justification of the operation; but then, the question arises, at what time should we interfere, or what state of the mother will warrant our thus interfering? Whilst we admit that the sole ground for interference is the condition of the mother, we must not altogether overlook the period of pregnancy, and the prospects of the child. For instance, if we can afford temporary relief, and so postpone the operation until the full time, without serious risk to the mother, even at the expense of considerable suffering, I think the probability of saving the child thereby requires that we should do so. Or again, even if we can carry on the case with safety, until the fœtus arrives at a viable age, we ought certainly to do so. But if the mother suffer incessantly; if her strength be rapidly running down, with the other symptoms I have already mentioned, so that her life is in danger, then we must interfere, at whatever period it may be, without regard to the child at all; and moreover we must recollect, that by too long delay the patient may risk her life even after the operation. It requires both intelligence and firmness to seize the proper moment: if too soon we shall risk the child without adequate cause; if deferred too long we risk the mother. I feel satisfied that many of the cases in which it has been tried, and proved fatal, resulted from too great delay. According to M. Dubois the proper period is marked by the following signs. 1. Almost incessant vomiting, by which all alimentary substances, and sometimes the smallest drop of water, are rejected. 2. Wasting and debility, which condemn the patient to absolute rest. 3. Syncope, brought on by the least movement or mental emotion. 4. A marked change in the features. 5. Severe and continuous febrile action. 6. An excessive and penetrating acidity of the breath. 7. The failure of all other means.*

* Gazette Medicale, No. 23.

This is not the place to dwell at length upon the mode of inducing premature labor; it may be done by the douche, by piercing the membranes, or by introducing a sponge tent into the cervix uteri, and aided by the ergot of rye. I will merely add my conviction that, for a little time after the vomiting has ceased, the diet ought to be plain, small in quantity, and of the simplest kind, lest diarrhœa should be induced.

CHAPTER III.

CARDIALGIA.—PYROSIS.—CRAMP OF THE STOMACH AND DUODENUM.—HEMATEMESIS.

1. Cardialgia.—Pyrosis.—A great number of women suffer from this form of disease during gestation, but the degree varies much. It may occur at a very early period, and even be amongst the first symptoms by which the patient will recognise her condition; but in general, it is not until the latter half of pregnancy that it is troublesome. Cardialgia and pyrosis seem to be merely different forms of the same disease. Women of a nervous and hysteric temperament are peculiarly obnoxious to the disorder.

Causes.—There is no doubt that certain articles of food may give rise to it, or aggravate it, though more frequently it is owing to the condition of the stomach, induced by sympathy with the gravid uterus. It has been attributed to a morbid alteration of the gastric fluid, or to bile in the stomach. Dr. Burns attributes pyrosis to a complicated affection of the eighth pair of nerves. Mental emotions, or a deranged state of the bowels, may give rise to it.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of pain and heat at the pit of the stomach, extending along the œsophagus, with occasional eructations of a sour or bitter fluid. Eating greatly aggravates these symptoms. In pyrosis, this burning pain is much more severe and more extensive, attended with more copious eructations of watery fluid, hence the popular name waterbrash. There is a distressing sensation of dragging from the stomach towards the spine. Vomiting sometimes occurs. The fluid evacuated may be of a bilious character, or clear water: sometimes it is bitter, at others acid, and occasionally so acrid as to excoriate the mouth and fauces. In ordinary cases there is no constitutional disturbance; the appetite is either destroyed, or the pain attendant upon its gratification is so great, that the patient voluntarily abstains from eating; but in

the severer cases there is great distress. M. Capuron observes, "This disease, when severe, occasions more or less disorder of other organs, the extremities stiffen, the body shivers, and is covered with cold sweat; circulation and respiration are impeded, deglutition is impossible, and the evacuations are suppressed; enemata with difficulty overcome the constipation, and bring away nothing but hard and black scybalæ. Lastly, according to Boerhaave and others, the patient may die of the agony in less than three hours."*

Diagnosis.—It is of importance not to mistake inflammation of the mucous membrane of the œsophagus and stomach for heartburn. In the former the distress is continuous, and gives rise to fever and quick pulse; whilst in the latter the pain and heat come on occasionally, subside spontaneously, and are not accompanied by fever. Lastly, the existence of pregnancy is a presumption in favor of heartburn or pyrosis.

Treatment.—At an early period of pregnancy the disorder may often be relieved by a change of diet, exercise, slight irritation to the pit of the stomach, &c. A dose of magnesia will often remove it. Capuron observes, "If the cardialgia be sympathetic and nervous, as in hysteric women at the commencement of gestation, it is combated by regimen, exercise, baths, fomentations to the pit of the stomach, and lastly by narcotics and anti-spasmodics, according to the severity of the pain. If, on the other hand, the disease is idiopathic, and depends upon the presence of acid or noxious matters in the stomach, as happens ordinarily in pyrosis, we must first relieve the stomach of these, and afterwards by increasing its tone, prevent a recurrence of the disorder." And with him M. Gardien coincides. "In cardialgia and pyrosis," he says, "which I consider as only different degrees of the same affection, the indications of cure may be comprised under two heads. We can only diminish or cure the sensation by neutralising the fluids contained in the stomach, or by expelling them." "When the burning is severe, prudence will dictate the employment in the first instance of soothing and anti-spasmodic remedies, and of abundant drinks." "When the pains are owing to the presence of an acid, we may at once commence by absorbents."† In more obstinate cases, depending upon acidity, great benefit is derived from magnesia, simple or combined with ammonia;‡

* Mal. des Femmes, p. 383.

† Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 59.

‡ Dr. Denman speaks highly of the following formula of Dr. James Sims:

"℞. Magnesiæ ustæ:
Aq. Ammoniæ puræ aa . ʒi.
— Cinnamoni . . . ʒiii.
— Puræ . . . . . ʒvss. M.

Sumat cochlearia duo vel tria ampla sæpius in die, urgente cardialgiâ."—*Midwifery*, p. 115.

lime-water; preparations of chalk;* liquor potassæ, with chalk mixture or mucilage; ærated water of potash or soda;† acids.‡ Drs. Denman§ and Capuron‖ speak favorably of an occasional emetic. The bowels should be attended to in all cases, and laxatives will in general be necessary, such as rhubarb and magnesia, aloetic pill, compound extract of colocynth, &c. In some cases the pain will require the use of anti-spasmodics or opium;¶ or even the abstraction of a moderate quantity of blood. A blister may be applied to the pit of the stomach, or between the shoulders, with good effect; or an anodyne liniment may be rubbed over the abdomen. Mild bitters have been strongly recommended when the stomach is enfeebled.

II. Cramp of the Stomach and Duodenum.—Under this title Dr. Burns has described an affection not very uncommon with pregnant females. It consists of a cramp-like pain in the region of the stomach and duodenum, occasioning considerable suffering, and even sometimes causing abortion.** It is probably dependent upon the state of the bowels, or it may be caused by errors in diet, or mental emotion. In some few cases it would appear to be connected with the passage of a biliary calculus, and may give rise to jaundice. Occasionally, however, it is a less simple affection, being complicated with congestion of the head, threatening convulsions, accompanied with tenderness of some portion of the spine.

Treatment.—Our first object is to quiet the pain by a full dose of laudanum and ether. When this is attained, we may proceed to remove the cause, and to correct any intestinal irregularity. Dr. Burns recommends aloetic purgatives, but these in many cases may not be suitable. If there be piles, as is very often the case with pregnant females, they will rather prove injurious than beneficial. I have found Gregory's powder, electuary of sulphur and senna, or castor oil, to answer the purpose better. During the intervals of the attack, tonics (of which oxide of bismuth or preparations of iron are recommended), or stomachics may be exhibited. A belladonna or opium plaster, or a blister over the stomach, is often very useful. Should the attack be very severe, bleeding, or leeches to the epigastrium may be advisable; but this will be especially the case, should there be any symptoms of congestion about the head, and more for the purpose of preventing an attack of convulsions, than even for the relief of the gastric affection.

* Ashwell on Parturition, p. 169.
† Campbell's Midwifery, p. 523.
‡ Dewees' Midwifery, p. 113.
§ Midwifery, p. 165.
‖ Mal. des Femmes, p. 385.
¶ Imbert : Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 394.
** Midwifery, p. 256.

III. Hematemesis, or vomiting of blood.—In some rare cases, a discharge of blood takes place from the stomach during the early months of pregnancy. It is very seldom in any large quantity, nor does it continue any length of time. It can scarcely be considered as a dangerous attack; though to the patient it is abundantly alarming. In many cases, I have no doubt, it is a species of vicarious menstruation.

The *causes* may probably be found in a general or local plethora; or it may possibly arise soon after conception, from the sudden suppression of the menstrual discharge. In other cases it may be the consequence of violent straining and vomiting.

Treatment.—The first object is to relieve the system (where plethora exists) by a less hazardous evacuation; viz., bloodletting or leeches. After this has been done, blisters to the pit of the stomach, purgatives, acids, and astringents, as recommended, may be tried. Should the hemorrhage take place during labor, or should labor pains, with dilatation of the os uteri, come on prematurely in consequence of it, Dr. Burns advises that the labor should be hastened.* For more minute details, I must refer the reader to works upon the diseases of the stomach. This disease so seldom occurs during gestation, that I have thought it unnecessary to quote from them.

CHAPTER IV.

CONSTIPATION.—DIARRHŒA.

I. Constipation.—Nothing is more common than for pregnancy to change altogether the habit of the bowels: in cases where, previous to conception, they were quite regular, or even relaxed, they often, during gestation, become so constipated as to require the constant exhibition of purgatives. This change is said to occur more commonly in patients of a bilious or melancholic temperament. The degree to which the constipation may be carried varies much. In the ordinary cases which come under our notice, we may find that three or four days intervene between each alvine evacuation; but where the patient is careless about herself, a longer period, one, two, or three weeks, may elapse. "Certain pregnant females are reported to have

* Midwifery, p. 265.

passed more than eight days without an evacuation. A case is cited in 'l'Histoire de l'Academie des Sciences,' where it occurred every twenty days, and many others where the fæcal matters were so hardened by their retention in the intestine, that they had to be extracted by the fingers and by instruments. We had occasion to see a lady—with MM. Pelletan and Dubois—who was constipated for more than three months."* The period which some females pass without a motion is almost incredible; from nine to ten days often intervene, and even several months have been mentioned. "In a case in my practice, the intestines were so much overcharged, that after the expulsion of the fœtus, the attendants thought the woman had another child to bear; and as I did not see the patient until after her delivery, they insisted on my examining *per vaginam*, when I found the rectum distended to the size of a quart bottle. This woman died of peritonitis; fourteen pints of liquid feculent matter were removed from the small intestines, the colon and the rectum having been emptied during life by enemata."† The slighter cases of this affection, though troublesome, cannot be said to be in any respect dangerous; but where the constipation is much prolonged, very unpleasant consequences may ensue. It may occur at the beginning or end of gestation; or it may be troublesome throughout the whole period.

Causes.—By some writers constipation is regarded as the effect of the pressure of the gravid uterus upon the intestines. By others, as being the result of an altered state of the vitality in the intestines, as M. Imbert has observed: "I doubt very much whether this compression exists in ordinary cases. While the uterus is enclosed in the pelvis it is not large enough to obliterate the rectum." "When above the cavity of the pelvis, the intestines are behind it, and in a cavity like the abdomen cannot be compressed so as to obliterate their canal." "Let us admit, therefore, that constipation is a vital lesion, and is to be explained on principles already laid down." That is, from some irregularity of innervation.‡ There can be little doubt but that both are influential, although it may be difficult to define exactly the limits of each. Siebold has mentioned a mode in which the pressure is exercised, not alluded to by other authors, viz. where the vertex of the fœtus is toward one or other sacro-iliac synchondrosis, *i. e.* in the third or fourth position of Naegelè. He has also attributed constipation to cramp of the intestines. "It may be owing," he says, "1. To the augmented activity of the genital system, and the consequent diminished

* Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 367.
† Campbell's Midwifery, p. 524.
‡ Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 364.

energy of the intestinal canal. 2. To errors in diet. 3. To the pressure of the enlarged uterus. 4. To the pressure of the back part of the head or the vertex upon the gut, in the third and fourth position. 5. To cramps, arising from the increased irritability of the intestines. 6. To the lazy and indolent habits of pregnant females."*

Symptoms.—In the slighter cases there are few symptoms to call for our interference ; general uneasiness and discomfort, slight headache, and a moderate increase of heat may be observed; all disappearing immediately after the bowels have been evacuated. Even in cases where the accumulation of fæces is excessive, we may be deceived by the absence of great uneasiness, and by the fact of fluid stools (in small quantity) passing every day. "There is reason to believe," says Denman, "that this complaint has often been overlooked in practice; for though the column of indurated fæces is sometimes enormous, a small quantity in a liquid state escaping between the column of hardened fæces and the side of the intestine, may be daily discharged; so that no suspicion of the real nature of the case may be entertained, unless the stools be inspected, or the patient be examined *per anum*." But in the majority of cases where the constipation is obstinate and prolonged, our attention cannot fail to be arrested by the symptoms. The patient complains of headache, sleeplessness, or unpleasant dreams, restlessness, and discomfort. She has a sense of weight and fulness in the abdomen, and general uneasiness. The irritability of the system is augmented and all the reflex irritations of pregnancy are increased. The stomach is disturbed, the appetite is diminished, and vomiting often occurs. There are pains in the abdomen, and irritation of the mucous membrane of the bowels, giving rise to tenesmus, and a discharge of mucus tinged with blood, or fluid evacuations mixed with hardened scybalæ. "The consequence of obstinate constipation are, continued headache, anxiety, giddiness, sleeplessness, distressing dreams, vomiting, displacement of the uterus, swelling of the veins of the lower extremities, tedious labor ; painful, irregular, and ineffective pains; obstruction to the passage of the child; and subsequent to delivery, great danger of childbed fever, especially if it be epidemic at the time."† The pains in the abdomen may even be mistaken for labor pains; and there is considerable risk of abortion or premature labor, from the violent efforts made by the patient to evacuate the bowels.

In all cases where we have reason to suspect an accumulation of fæcal matter, it might be advisable to make a vaginal examination, by which we shall be able to ascertain the state of the

* Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 38.
† Siebold's Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 39.

rectum. It will be found distended, often to an enormous size, diminishing considerably the calibre of the vagina. In cases where fluid stools are discharged, we may detect a groove running along the mass of indurated fæces. If this loaded condition of the rectum be not relieved, it will increase both the danger and the distress, by exciting inflammation and fever, and may even prove fatal by inducing sphacelation of the parts. Dr. Burns observes, "in considering the effects of costiveness, not only in pregnant women, but in other circumstances, it will be well to attend to the effect on the rectum alone, independently of other consequences; and to recollect the branches both of the sympathetic, ganglionic, and sacral nerves distributed to that gut, and the remote influence thereby exercised." Hemorrhoids, or piles, are a frequent consequence of the obstruction offered to the return of the blood by this local pressure. Should this state of the bowels be allowed to continue, we may expect great inconvenience at the time of labor. The descent of the head into the cavity of the pelvis will be delayed, and the passage of the child impeded, or rendered impossible until by mechanical means the fæcal matter has been removed; and even when delivery has been accomplished, the convalescence is by no means always favorable. "After delivery," says Dr. Burns, "masses of indurated fæces come down from the colon, attended with considerable pain, and frequency of pulse, and sometimes fatal peritoneal inflammation." I have already quoted a case of this kind related by Dr. Campbell. The probability of puerperal fever will be much increased, of course, if that formidable disease should be epidemic at the time.

Treatment.—What has been stated in the preliminary chapter will, I trust, have the effect of preventing neglect as to the state of the bowels during gestation, in those who have the management of the case throughout. But we are often not consulted until the bowels have acquired a habit of constipation, or the patient is alarmed at the long interval which has elapsed since the last evacuation. Now, although it is quite necessary that the bowels should be kept free, yet their condition, when pregnancy is not present, is not exactly the standard; we must make some allowance, because a slightly confined state of the bowels is in many their *natural* condition during pregnancy. We are not then to interfere actively in every case where their action is rather more sluggish than usual; or if we do, it should be by mild methods first, lest by accustoming the intestines to act *only* when influenced by medicine, we aggravate the disorder we seek to remove. An occasional dose of manna, magnesia, rhubarb, castor oil, compound extract of colocynth, &c. with the use of enemata of warm or cold water, will in most cases answer our purpose. The diet also may be arranged so as to act beneficially upon the bowels. If the case be more obstinate,

stronger purgatives and more potent enemata must be used, and we should carefully ascertain in such cases that the bowels have been *adequately* freed. Having succeeded in this object, we must prevent a recurrence of the constipation by the regular exhibition of purgatives or enemata. If there be experienced much irritation after the evacuation, a dose of hyoscyamus (gr. iv. or gr. v.) may be given; or some of the preparations of opium, in doses according to the necessity of the case, followed by a mild laxative. If medicine prove ineffectual, there remains nothing for us but to scoop out the fæces from the rectum, softening them with enemata of warm water as we go on: and this is peculiarly necessary if the patient be in labor. Great care will be necessary after delivery to avoid irritation, and yet obtain a full evacuation of the bowels.

II. Diarrhœa.—Although, in the preceding section, it has been stated that in the majority of cases the habit of body becomes more or less constipated during gestation, yet it must be confessed that examples of the opposite condition from the same cause are very numerous. Persons who require to take medicine ordinarily, sometimes find the bowels become free and regular without it during pregnancy. Others are subject to habitual looseness, or to sudden, or even periodical attacks of diarrhœa. These attacks may be caused by previous constipation, and alternate with it; or they may co-exist, for we occasionally find fluid stools discharged in consequence of irritation of the lower portion of the intestine, whilst the fæcal matter is accumulating largely above the seat of the irritation. Diarrhœa may occur at any period of pregnancy; it sometimes follows conception so closely, that the patient has her attention first drawn by it to her situation, and it may return every month, as though it were vicarious of the menses; as in the following case:—"A lady, the wife of a merchant, of a spare habit and bilious temperament, but of a remarkably flaccid disposition, was always seized immediately after conception with a diarrhœa, which returned *with unfailing regularity every month during the whole of the pregnancy*, and was often accompanied on its return by violent pains of the stomach. The occurrence of this periodical diarrhœa was always considered by the lady herself an indubitable sign of pregnancy. The symptom continued at each period for seven or eight days, and on each day she had from fourteen to twenty-five copious alvine discharges. Although she took but little food, she nevertheless enjoyed a moderately good state of health and spirits. When the case was reported, she was the mother of three healthy children. In her first pregnancy, medicines were exhibited with the intention of stopping the looseness; but they produced such unfavorable symptoms, that they were soon put a stop to. In

the absence of pregnancy, the catamenia, in the case of this lady, flowed regularly, healthily, and plentifully; whilst, during the first week after conception, and till the accession of the diarrhœa, a copious fluor albus took place, which then became arrested, and did not return."*

Causes.—As already mentioned, it may be caused by conception, and continued as a constitutional evacuation; or it may follow after constipation. It may arise from cold, to which pregnant females are very liable, partly owing to the defects of dress; or from mental emotion, or from a diseased state of the lining membrane of the intestines.

Symptoms.—The discharge varies much in frequency and in character. There may be two or three large evacuations, or ten or fifteen smaller ones. The discharge may resemble colored water, or it may be dark-colored, offensive, and even acrid. The milder attacks are unaccompanied by pain; but from the severer ones the patient suffers considerably. Tenesmus is occasionally present. Where the attack is slight, the constitution scarcely sympathises at all; the patient complains of weakness and languor, but there is no feverishness. In severer cases, especially when there is inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane, the pain is great; there is oftentimes a sensation of burning, the pulse is quickened, the tongue dry, the skin hot, with much thirst, the appetite is diminished, and vomiting occasionally occurs. The stools are not only frequent, but dark-colored and offensive. If it be obstinate and severe, diarrhœa is even more likely than constipation to cause abortion, particularly about the third month. The worst form may prove fatal to the mother before or after delivery, but these cases are not common.†

Diagnosis.—It is of importance, as to the treatment, to distinguish the diarrhœa, which is an increased secretion from the mucous membrane merely, from that arising from inflammation: and this may be done sufficiently well by observing the effects upon the constitution—the former producing little or no, and the latter considerable, disturbance, as already noticed.

Treatment. It is not always wise to stop these discharges too suddenly, especially when periodical: we may content ourselves with restraining them, which may generally be done effectually by the chalk mixture, either alone or in combination with kino or catechu. Sometimes moderate doses of hydrarg. c. creta, with Dover's powder, are preferable. If these fail, opium may be given alone, or in combination with lead. A

* Com. by Dr. P. Romelius, Ephemerid. Germ. dec. 2, an. 5, p. 303; Davis's Obstetric Medicine.

† Burns' Midwifery, p. 259.

very effectual mode is to administer it in starch as a glyster. If the discharges, though frequent, be insufficient, a dose of castor oil, with twenty or thirty drops of laudanum, will generally afford relief. In the severer attacks, venesection, or leeches to the anus, may be necessary, with mild purgatives. Dr. Burns says, "Small doses of rhubarb give great relief, and one grain of ipecacuan may occasionally be added to each dose of rhubarb." When the irritation and fever subside, anodyne enemata may be given. Blisters are occasionally useful. The patient will find great relief from being clothed entirely in flannel. The diet should in all cases be bland, though nutritive. I have found milk diet very useful and agreeable.

CHAPTER V.

ICTERUS OR JAUNDICE.

This is a disease which more frequently affects the latter months of pregnancy, though it does occur at an earlier period occasionally.* It is said that women of a fair complexion are more subject to it than brunettes, and that it is more common in winter than summer. We sometimes see attacks of jaundice, which after a little time disappear; but it generally lasts the remaining period of gestation.

Causes.—The proximate cause may vary. 1. It may arise from the pressure of the enlarged uterus or intestines upon the gall duct.† This is probably the principal cause at a later period of gestation: but it can have no effect at an early period, before the uterus has left the cavity of the pelvis.

2. In these cases, it is probably owing to that sympathy which the chylopoietic viscera have with the womb.

3. It may arise from some obstacle within the gall bladder, such as a gall stone impeding the passage of the bile through the duct,‡ or from a temporary plugging of the duct from inspissated bile or mucous, or a swollen state of the lining membrane of the duct, as Sir H. Marsh has shewn.

4. In some cases there appears to be a congestive enlargement of the liver giving rise to it, which continues during pregnancy, and terminates with it.

* Perfect, case 97. M'Clintock and Hardy, p. 51.
† Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 198. Campbell's Midwifery, p. 527.
‡ Siebold: Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 85.

5. It may be owing to an idiopathic disease of the liver, as inflammation, occurring accidentally during pregnancy.

Cold or chagrin may prove one of the exciting causes.

Symptoms.—It will in most cases be found that the patient has been suffering from a disordered state of the stomach and bowels previously; in some females it occurs after a fit of vomiting, accompanied with tension and weight about the epigastrium or right hypochondrium; in others there are no precursory symptoms. Generally speaking, the attack does not involve more inconvenience than this; but in some cases there are shiverings and flushings, cough, loss of appetite, and pain in the right side, with frequency of pulse, high-colored urine, and torpid bowels. When inflammation attacks the liver during pregnancy, it presents the usual symptoms of loaded tongue, quick pulse, severe pain, tenderness, &c. Sometimes the disorder of the stomach and bowels continues, and aggravates the suffering of the patient; in other cases it subsides after a few days. When the distress is considerable, abortion may result, though this is not common in the early months of pregnancy, probably because the jaundice then arises from sympathy with the uterus. Two cases of jaundice, complicated with pregnancy, are mentioned by Dr. Davis. "One patient was married, and gave intimation of her being pregnant; the other was not married, and concealed her situation. The first was received into hospital, as a subject of tertian ague, for which one of the physicians prescribed bark. But the bark disagreed, and produced vomiting and abortion. In two days afterwards the whole of the jaundice had disappeared. She had advanced in her pregnancy about five months. The other, being an unmarried woman, omitted to mention the fact of her pregnancy. She was treated actively for jaundice, by another physician, who gave her emetics. Part of her ovum came away, and was followed by a sanguineous discharge. She then confessed that she was pregnant. The emetics were laid aside, and innocent *placebos* were substituted. All her jaundice left her, and in a few days subsequently she was delivered of the remainder of her ovum."* And M. Imbert says, "I witnessed an attack of jaundice in a female, æt. 40, pregnant for the ninth time, and at the second month of gestation. I could feel the liver three finger-breadths below the edge of the ribs; and after delivery it appeared even larger than before. I felt great fear of the results. For four days she had a brisk attack of fever, but the breasts filled, the secretion of milk took place, the jaundice disappeared, and the woman recovered her health, so as to be about her ordinary occupations in fifteen days, although the liver continued some-

* Obstetric Med. vol. ii. p. 862.

what larger than natural. Il me parait donc plus juste de dire avec Van Swieten, que les jaunisses des femmes grosses sont presque toujours fort simples." It is possible, also, that inflammation of the liver, causing jaundice, may prove fatal to the mother;* though this is rather unusual. Dr. O'Donovan and Dr. Montgomery† have each recorded a case in which fatal coma supervened upon jaundice. The latter case was delivered whilst comatose, and died two days after. A post mortem examination revealed abdominal dropsy and tuberculated liver. I have seen one case at the fourth month of pregnancy which ended in death in a week from the setting in of jaundice. The principal symptoms, in addition to the yellow color, were incessant vomiting or retching, and uncontrollable restlessness. It is remarkable that the patient had never suffered from nausea and vomiting in former pregnancies, and although it added severely to her suffering, I do not think that the fatal result is to be attributed to it. Dr. Saint-Vel‡ has described an epidemic of jaundice in the Island of Martinique, in 1858, which was fatal to females only, especially during pregnancy. "Of thirty pregnant women who were attacked at St. Pierre, ten only arrived at the full period of pregnancy without presenting any other symptoms than those of ordinary jaundice. The other twenty all had abortion or premature labor at the end of a fortnight or three weeks, and died in a state of coma, which appeared a few hours before or after the abortion. The females who died were from the fourth to the eighth month of pregnancy. In some cases, slight delirium preceded the coma, which was never interrupted, but became more and more profound until death. In two cases it lasted twenty-four and thirty-six hours. Hemorrhage was absent, except in one case, before delivery. When death was delayed three or four days after delivery, the lochia were healthy. Almost all the children were still-born; some lived a few hours; only one survived."

Diagnosis.—It is of great importance to distinguish the jaundice which arises from sympathy or mechanical obstruction, from that dependent upon inflammation; and our diagnosis will be grounded mainly upon the period of pregnancy, and the absence or presence of local symptoms. Some females acquire a dark, almost yellow color of the skin during pregnancy, which must be carefully distinguished from the disease in question, as it is of no consequence, requiring no treatment, and disappearing after delivery.

Treatment.—If unaccompanied by severe symptoms, all that

* Ashwell on Parturition, p. 165.
† Dub. Hosp. Gazette, March 15, 1857, p. 68.
‡ Gazette des Hopitaux, Nov. 20, 1862.

we need do is to attend to the state of the stomach and bowels, relieving any irritation, and keeping the latter free. The co-existence of pregnancy will forbid the use of the more active methods of treatment in the severer cases; but small doses of blue pill may be given, followed by a laxative. Purgatives may be repeated every second or third day with benefit. If there be evidence of spasm, opium or Dover's powder may be necessary to allay irritation. When the jaundice is the result of pressure merely, it may sometimes be relieved by lying constantly on the left side. In patients of a full plethoric habit, where there is much pain or irritation, it may be well to take away a little blood by leeches. Should the jaundice be dependent upon an attack of inflammation, the usual antiphlogistic remedies must be employed, according to the violence of the disease modified only by the existence of pregnancy. For details upon the method of treatment, the reader is referred to works upon the subject.

DISORDERS OF THE CIRCULATING SYSTEM.

It cannot appear surprising that the circulating system should suffer derangement during pregnancy, if we recollect that in addition to the direct effect produced upon it by the gravid uterus, it is also greatly influenced by the reflex irritations of other organs. Thus, even if it did not sympathize with the uterus, still it would be liable to disturbance from disordered stomach or bowels, or from impeded respiration. The influence of pregnancy, therefore, upon the heart's action, results from a combination of direct sympathy with the uterus, and with the disorders of other organs or systems.

CHAPTER I.

PALPITATION OF THE HEART.—FAINTING.

1. Palpitation.—Almost all females suffer from attacks of palpitation at some period or other of their pregnancy, especially those of a nervous and hysterical temperament. "It is certain," says M. Capuron, "that delicate, hysteric, and irritable females are more tormented with palpitations during pregnancy than others, whether the inconvenience were felt before conception, or whether this new condition have augmented their peculiar sensibility; or lastly whether it be caused by flatus pushing up the diaphragm, and oppressing the heart, as in the cases published by Senac, Malpighi, &c.* By some it is felt immediately after conception; by others at the period of quickening; and by a third class towards the end of gestation. The attack may be occasional, disappearing spontaneously, or it may continue days, weeks, or even months. I have noticed that patients

* Mal. des Femmes, p. 411.

who are exempt from morning sickness are more liable to attacks of palpitation and fainting.

Causes.—It is usually stated, and I believe correctly, to arise from sympathy with the uterus, especially in the early months of pregnancy, and from mechanical pressure in the latter months of gestation. M. Gardien considers that "the palpitations arising from pregnancy are of a purely nervous character, and one of the numerous symptoms of an hysterical affection." "Two causes, dependent upon their new condition, occasion them to be more frequent and more fatiguing than at other times. The pressure of the womb upon the iliac arteries and abdominal vessels occasions a reflux of blood towards the superior parts of the body. And in the latter months of gestation, the stomach and diaphragm are pressed upwards, and the pericardium and the heart more or less displaced, which must necessarily influence the movements of this latter organ, and render them more irregular and violent than ordinary."* Dr. Campbell observes that this affection "consists in violent and irregular action of the heart, which may arise either from its functions or those of the larger canals being obstructed, and from causes acting through the medium of the nervous system, of which by far the most frequent is mental emotion. To these may be added surfeiting, indigestion and torpid bowels. Women of acute feelings, and of a plethoric habit of body, are most subject to palpitations. The progressive enlargement of the gravid uterus, its consequent encroachment on the thoracic cavity, and the interruption which so large and ponderous a body must give to the circulation in the aorta and in its immediate divisions, will sufficiently explain the occasional occurrence of this affection."† M. Imbert denies that pressure can have anything to do with it. There is no doubt, at least, that if it have any influence, it is directly contrary to M. Imbert's theory of disease.

Among the exciting causes may be enumerated mental emotion, disordered stomach and bowels, flatulence, difficult respiration, errors of diet, &c. The motions of the child not unfrequently give rise to it, and it may result from change of temperature or of position. Thus it is some time before some patients can bear the horizontal posture in bed; and even changing from one side to the other will often produce it. Siebold places general plethora among the most influential causes. Palpitations may also arise from organic disease of the heart during pregnancy, but these cases are not common.

Symptoms.—The attack may come on suddenly, or be preceded by some functional disorder. The patient feels the heart

* Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 86.

† Midwifery, p. 512.

strike violently against the ribs, so as to shake the whole body, and even to be audible to the sufferer. If it continue, the arteries of the body participate more or less; and the patient will complain of pulsation throughout the whole frame. In general the heart's action is regular, though excessive; but in some cases a marked and frequent intermission may be observed. If asleep when the attack occurs, she starts up suddenly, as if it were in a fright; and if walking, she is obliged to stand still. Other organs will also participate in the distress: the respiration becomes hurried or impeded, and the nervous system is disturbed, giving rise to headache, giddiness, imperfect vision, noise in the ears, and to a sensation of approaching apoplexy. It is often connected with, and increases the tendency to the hysteric affections so common during gestation. Generally speaking, palpitations can scarcely be called a serious disorder, though very inconvenient, from the interruption of the patient's rest, and the difficulty of taking sufficient exercise. In some few cases it is said to have aided in causing abortion; and Dr. Burns supposes that its continuance may excite pulmonic disease, though this appears to be rather problematical.

Treatment.—If we are called to a patient during a paroxysm, our first duty will be to place her in that posture which affords the greatest comfort, either lying down, or supported by pillows. If she be of a robust, plethoric habit, we must have recource to venæsection. This will generally afford some relief. If, however, she be delicate, and of a nervous temperament, it may not be advisable, but we may substitute quiet, and anti-spasmodics or stimulants, such as hartshorn, chloric ether, assafœtida, valerian, camphor, &c. Opiates are often very useful, either alone or in combination. I have found an opium or belladonna plaster over the region of the heart very beneficial: in other cases, an application more decidedly counter-irritant succeeds better.

During the intervals between the paroxysms, tonics may be given, and the preparations of iron, especially the muriated tincture, have been strongly recommended. The anti-spasmodics may also be continued, and the spine rubbed with a stimulating embrocation. The state of the digestive organs must be carefully regulated, and the bowels kept free. The diet should be light and nourishing, and very little food should be taken in the morning. The head should be raised by pillows during the night. Exercise in the open air is necessary to the patient's health, but fatigue should be avoided, as well as all mental emotion, or other exciting causes. The dress should be so arranged as that no unequal or excessive pressure should be felt.

II. Fainting.—Fainting is not a frequent occurrence during

gestation, except perhaps at the time of quickening. It does however occur at other periods, either occasionally or repeatedly, or even periodically, especially in those who do not suffer from nausea and vomiting. I have known a patient subject to it, from very slight causes, during the whole period of pregnancy. Others suffer from it during the time of parturition, whether previously affected by it or not. Healthy females are sometimes so attacked, but more frequently the weakly and delicate.

Causes.—It seems sometimes a consequence of palpitation, and is doubtless caused by a disturbance in the cerebral circulation, whether the heart or brain be primarily affected. "As in the gravid state, fainting seizes individuals so suddenly, and that too while they are in perfect health, it is difficult, more especially in the early months, to account for it, since the uterus at this period cannot, from its bulk, produce any interruption or irregularity in the circulation of the heart or larger vessels. The womb, however, may influence the heart in another way, viz. through the medium of the nerves, whereby irregularity of its action, as often happens from a similar cause on other occasions, is produced; this inordinate action may lead to some irregular distribution of the blood in the cerebral vessels, and hence fainting."* It is often excited by the first movements of the child, although they are very weak; and by subsequent ones, when strong. Want of sleep, mental emotion of a violent kind, great exertion, rapid motion, offensive sights or odors, heated rooms, &c. will give rise to it. It is also said to be induced by the opposite states of anemia and plethora.

Symptoms.—There are generally premonitory symptoms, but their course is so rapid that the patient is unable to call attention to them. She suffers from a sense of languor, weariness, and weakness, with a frequent inclination to sigh or yawn; surrounding objects seem turning round; her sight becomes obscure; she fancies that different things are floating before her eyes; her face becomes pale; there is a rushing noise in her ears, and she faints or becomes insensible. During the fit, the wrist is pulseless, the heart beats very faintly, respiration is nearly suspended, the muscles lose their power, and a cold sweat breaks out over the body. There are, however, no convulsive motions of the limbs, nor any frothing at the mouth. After an interval, varying from a few minutes to several hours, respiration becomes more distinct, the patient utters a few long-drawn sighs, the pulse at the wrist becomes perceptible, the color partially revisits the face, and consciousness is restored. In some cases, consciousness is not entirely lost; and in others, still more rare, it is long before it is regained. The patient may even pass into a state of asphyxia, and die.

* Campbell's Midwifery, p. 511.

Dr. Burns has described another form of the disease. He says, "There is a species of syncope that I have oftener than once found to prove fatal in the early stage of pregnancy—dependent, I apprehend, on organic affection of the heart, that viscus being enlarged, or otherwise diseased, though perhaps so slightly as not previously to give rise to any troublesome, far less any pathognomonic symptoms. Although I have met with this fatal termination most frequently in the early stage, yet I have also seen it take place so late as the sixth month of pregnancy."* It is probable that an occasional fainting may do no mischief to the fœtus: but we cannot suppose its frequent occurrence to be innocuous, when we consider the dependence of the fœtus upon the maternal circulation for the aeration of its blood. Cases are on record, where abortion followed repeated syncope.† Towards the end of pregnancy, fainting is regarded with great suspicion, not so much for the immediate consequences, as for its effect upon the convalescence after parturition. Syncope is a very unpleasant occurrence at the time of labor; it sometimes follows each pain, causing great alarm, and without apparently influencing the progress of delivery, as in a case under my care, in which no evil results followed;‡ but in other cases the convalescence would seem to be compromised by it. Dr. Merriman judiciously observes, "It seems to be one of those occurrences during labor, which should never be totally disregarded, or treated with indifference. An accoucheur was once attending a young woman in labor of her first child. Soon after it commenced, and during his absence, she fainted without any obvious cause. On his return, the circumstance was mentioned, but as by this time she appeared perfectly recovered, no further notice was taken of it, and she was safely delivered, without any other unusual symptom. On the third day after delivery, she took a dose of some aperient medicine, and while in the act of relieving herself, she fell back, and immediately expired."§

Diagnosis.—It will be necessary to distinguish this fainting, arising from functional disturbance, from that induced by organic disease of the heart, which in most cases may be done by auscultation. Further, we may have fainting as a consequence of internal hemorrhage, but it is generally more prolonged, accompanied with tension of the abdomen, dull pain and weight in the pelvic region, permanent blanching of the surface, and, after a short time, by escape of blood from the vagina. Syncope may be distinguished from an *hysteric*

* Midwifery, p. 264.
† Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 415.
‡ Dewees: Midwifery, p. 252.
§ Synopsis of Difficult Parturition, p. 137.

paroxysm by the absence of convulsive motions of the limbs, distortion of the face, and frothing at the mouth.

The *Prognosis* is only grave in those cases where the syncope is repeated and prolonged, accompanied with headache, or where there is evidence of organic disease.

Treatment.—During the paroxysm our first attempt must be to restore the circulation by means of stimulants, as wine, harts-horn, carbonate of ammonia, &c. The patient should also be laid in a horizontal posture, with the head low, and a current of air be suffered to blow over the face. A sprinkling of cold water is often successful. If the insensibility be prolonged, the patient must be brought near the fire, and frictions used to "preserve the heat of the body; otherwise a protracted syncope may end in death." Between the attacks, we must endeavour to strengthen the system by air and moderate exercise, and the exhibition of tonics, such as quinine, infusion of orange peel, &c. The bowels must be carefully attended to, and every possible cause strictly avoided. If the palpitation or fainting should depend upon organic disease of the heart, and labor should come on, it appears to me desirable to hasten the labor by the application of the forceps. In a case of disease of the mitral valve, which was under my care, I adopted this plan with entire success.

DISORDERS OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

CHAPTER I.

DYSPNŒA.

Difficulty of breathing may attack females at any period of pregnancy; sometimes we find it during the early months; in other cases about the period of quickening; but most frequently during the latter months. A different pathological cause has been assigned for each of these periods. During the early months, the affection would seem to be of an hysteric or reflex character, brought on by the sympathy with the uterus, very often connected with the palpitations of which I have recently treated, and occurring in women of a nervous temperament. This seizure is generally sudden, the duration uncertain, though short, and without constitutional disturbance. M. Capuron remarks "that some naturally nervous females breathe with more than ordinary difficulty after conception, owing to a state of spasm produced by sympathy of the uterus with the entire organism. Others only experience this about the middle of pregnancy; and these are chiefly those of a plethoric or sanguine temperament, who previously menstruated profusely, or those who lead an indolent life, and indulge in the pleasures of the table. Lastly, there are few women whose respiration is not more or less impeded during the latter months of pregnancy, especially with the first child, because then the abdominal parietes are more resisting, and press the womb more upwards towards the diaphragm."* When the dyspnœa occurs about the middle of gestation, it is principally (though not entirely) among the robust and healthy, and seems to be owing to a plethoric or congested state of the lungs. Some authors attribute it to pneumonia, which is said to be not infrequent. Imbert speaks of the occurrence of pulmonary apoplexy

* Mal. des Femmes, p. 432.

as a cause of dyspnœa. He says, "The dyspnœa which accoucheurs attribute to plethora would be rendered more intelligible by stethoscopic researches. What is the state of the pulmonary parenchyma, or of the mucous membrane, in this affection? It is probably very variable. These researches would be the more useful, as it is of the greatest importance to prevent pulmonary congestions. Many accoucheurs have pointed out the frequency of pneumonia in pregnant women, and the danger which attends it, and I have had three times an opportunity of seeing this melancholy prognosis verified. It is in these cases that we observe the terrible congestions known by the term 'pulmonary apoplexies."* In this variety there is often a good deal of constitutional disturbance; the countenance is flushed, the pulse is quick, and the patient complains of a weight in the head, &c. The third variety of dyspnœa which occurs during the latter months of pregnancy depends apparently upon a mechanical cause, viz., the pressure of the enlarging uterus, which, carrying above it the intestines, ultimately pushes up the diaphragm, and by distension of the abdominal parietes prevents the expansion of the chest. This is observed especially in first pregnancies, in which, owing to the resistance offered by the abdomen, the uterus is more perpendicular than subsequently. If in such cases there be any inflammation of the chest, the distress is much aggravated. I shall merely mention, as another cause, the presence of organic disease, as phthisis, during (though unconnected with) pregnancy.

Amongst the exciting *causes* may be mentioned excessive fatigue, mental emotions, affections of the circulating and nervous systems; and especially a peculiar condition of the latter arising from certain odours. A curious variety of the disease, depending upon this cause, has received the name of hay-fever. This occurs during the summer, from the perfume of new hay. The patient may be quite free from the disease in town, but whenever she drives into the country, and inhales the rich odour of the newly mown grass, the dyspnœa comes on, and is only relieved by removing to a distance from the cause.

The *prognosis* of this disease is not serious, except when there is an organic affection of the lungs or heart.

Treatment.—During the early months, when the disorder is merely an hysteric attack, it is often relieved by antispasmodics, or diffusible stimulants, such as valerian, hartshorn, ether, &c. with mild tonics during the intervals. If we fail, still, in many cases we shall find the dyspnœa cease as pregnancy advances. When the attack arises from congestion of the lungs, venæsec-

* Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 401.

tion may be necessary, with brisk purgatives ; and also if pneumonia be present tartar-emetic or calomel may be given in moderate doses. In ordinary cases, pregnancy is no bar to the employment of antiphlogistic measures. Other organic diseases must be treated according to the rules laid down in the best authorities, but which it would be foreign to the object of this treatise to enumerate. As for that which may be called mechanical dyspnœa, little can be done beyond choosing the best position for the patient, and keeping the bowels free. In such a case as M. Desormeaux's, there could be little doubt about the propriety of inducing premature labor. Fortunately such cases are very rare. In all cases the state of the stomach should be attended to; the diet so arranged as not to give rise to flatulence, which will inevitably increase the distress; and the bowels should be kept free. Of course, all exciting causes should be most sedulously avoided.

CHAPTER II.

COUGH.

Connected with the dyspnœa described in the last chapter, but often independent of it, is a troublesome cough, either constant, short, and teasing, or recurring in violent paroxysms, occasioning great distress and inconvenience. The cough which is peculiar to pregnancy occurs only in the earlier and latter months of pregnancy; but the patient may suffer from catarrh, accompanied by cough, at any period. During the early months, the affection is induced by the sympathy between the pulmonary organs and uterus, and is evidently reflex or spasmodic. M. Miquel thus speaks of the cough of pregnant women : "Cough is evidently a clonic convulsion of the respiratory muscles, and attacks pregnant females very frequently. Sometimes it manifestly depends on the sympathetic influences of the uterus, as in the first months of pregnancy; sometimes it is the result of the impediment which the progressive development of the organ offers to respiration; of the displacement of the diaphragm, and the compression of the lungs which is the result of this: at other times it depends on partial plethora of the lungs, and is accompanied with pain of the head, continual sense of heat and suffocation, &c. In all these cases, there is no mucous or purulent expectoration ; this secretion occurs

only in catarrhal cough, or in organic diseases of the lungs. The symptoms are always very inconvenient, and this inconvenience, says an ancient accoucheur (*Peu*) may degenerate into something worse, and becomes so much the more dangerous, as it induces a long series of affections capable of causing the death of the mother and child. The same author says that the epidemic cough of 1675 so powerfully affected pregnant females, that most of those who were attacked by it died."* There is rarely any expectoration, and no evidence of catarrh of the mucous membrane, or disease of the parenchyma of the lungs. The pulse is not quickened, and there is no feverishness. The principal distress arises from the interruption to sleep, and the repeated shocks. It most frequently subsides, after a time, spontaneously; but it may continue the entire period of gestation, and terminate with the delivery. In some cases it may even increase for a time after delivery. The cough which occurs at the latter period of pregnancy is chiefly owing to a mechanical cause, the same which gives rise to dyspnœa. The pressure of the enlarged uterus upwards on the diaphragm, and backwards on the aorta, by occasioning a sense of tightness, and a slight arrest of the circulation from the superior parts of the body, produces irritation in the lungs, and a sense of uneasiness to relieve which is the object of the cough. The distress at this time is greater than at any earlier period, and also the probability of serious consequences. The repeated shocks gradually loosen and ultimately rupture the connection of the placenta with the uterus, and so bring on premature labor, and the child is lost. After delivery the cough ceases as the cause is removed.

There is a third species of cough, not however peculiar to pregnancy, but which not unfrequently occurs at this time, either in consequence of catarrh, or pulmonary congestion, and which is attended with pain in the chest, quickness of pulse, and some fever. There is more or less expectoration, headache, loss of appetite and sleep, exhaustion, &c. and the effects may be very mischievous. The stethoscope will indicate the presence of congestion, bronchitis, or pneumonia. It is most frequent in women of a plethoric habit. Spasmodic pains in the muscles of the chest and abdomen are common to all the varieties, and in all the cough is much increased by flatulence and dyspepsia. It would be very desirable to have the results of more extended stethoscopic investigations in these cases. As far as my experience goes, in the two first there is nothing very peculiar. The respirations are distinct, but rather shorter than usual.

Diagnosis.—The stethoscope will enable us to detect any organic disease, as pneumonia, phthisis, &c.; and if nothing

* Essay on Convulsions, p. 67.

peculiar be found, the disorder must be considered as one of the two varieties first described.

Prognosis.—The majority of authors agree in considering these attacks as serious. The loss of rest, headache, and pains injure the health of the mother; and when the cough is violent and frequent, there is great probability of miscarriage, or premature labor. M. Capuron thus expresses himself: "In general the cough which occurs during pregnancy is unfavorable, whatever be its cause. The shocks which it gives to the system are dangerous in proportion to their frequency. They may interrupt sleep, cause general irritation, even fever, cerebral congestion, hemorrhages, &c. It is easily conceived, also, that the patient runs a risk of abortion, from the disturbance communicated to the uterus by the agitation of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles—a disturbance which almost always ends in the rupture of the connection between the placenta and uterus."*

Treatment.—On account of the danger of abortion, it is desirable to relieve the disease as speedily as possible. With the nervous cough of early pregnancy, antispasmodics may be tried. Very often narcotics are useful, especially if with them mild expectorants be combined. In some few cases it may be advisable to bleed, but in general counter irritation is more successful. The bowels should be kept free. During the latter months bleeding is more requisite for the purpose of relieving the circulation, but it should not be carried to any great extent. Small doses of opium, or Dover's powder, or paregoric elixir, will be useful. We must be prepared, however, in all these cases, for failure, or only partial success; but if we can carry our patient to the full time, we need have no fear but that the cough will subsequently disappear. The third variety I have described requires antiphlogistic measures; venæsection, small doses of tartar emetic, or calomel with ipecacuanha, and blisters, until the local disease (indicated by the stethoscope) be overcome.

* Mal. des Femmes, p. 437.

CHAPTER III.

HEMOPTYSIS, OR SPITTING OF BLOOD.

This formidable disorder is fortunately very rare, though it does sometimes occur both in the earlier and latter months of pregnancy. Spitting of blood sometimes happens from the rupture of a small vessel at the back part of the mouth or nares, but this is of little consequence, and may be easily distinguished from the blood derived from the lungs. "When blood proceeds from the posterior nares," says Dr. Campbell, "it will cease when the head is inclined on the chest, or it will flow from the nostrils; when from the fauces, this can be determined by inspection. Blood flowing from the air passages, or lungs, is invariably brought up by hawking, or coughing, and is preceded by dyspnœa, pain in the chest, tickling sensation about the fauces, with acceleration of the pulse, and flushed cheeks."* Women of sanguine temperament are most obnoxious to hemoptysis. The attack may be simple, consisting of a secretion of blood from the mucous membrane of the bronchi, and occurring more frequently at the commencement of pregnancy, owing probably to the sudden suppression of menstruation, and being in fact a species of vicarious menstruation. I have had a lady under my care with whom this occurred in three or four successive pregnancies, about the second or third month. The quantity expectorated was considerable, but without effort, and with little or no cough. The stethoscope revealed no morbid sounds, and the chest was clear on percussion. Astringents, counter-irritants, and opiates sufficed to arrest the discharge, and the patient speedily recovered her usual health. Or the blood may be derived from the rupture of a small arterial branch distributed to the mucous membrane, in consequence of violent coughing or pulmonary congestion. In other cases the blood is poured into the parenchyma or cells of the lungs, constituting pulmonary apoplexy. Lastly, it may depend upon organic disease of the lungs, as phthisis, which often runs its course quietly and unnoticed during pregnancy, unless such a symptom as the present occurs.

Symptoms.—The accompanying symptoms or effects will depend a good deal upon the extent to which and the locality in which the blood is effused. The patient will complain of tickling in the fauces or larynx, sense of heat and constriction about the chest, and some dyspnœa and cough, with the bloody

* Midwifery, p. 509.

expectoration in the simpler cases. There may be weakness, exhaustion, even fainting, if the loss be great. The stethoscopic phenomena will indicate the presence of fluid in the bronchial tubes. When organic disease is present, the stethoscope will render an account of the mischief. We may discover the signs of pulmonary apoplexy, of phthisis, &c. In many of these cases the spinal column is crooked, and the chest malformed.

Diagnosis.—The absence of the pathognomonic signs of pulmonary disease will at once point out the sympathetic or mechanical origin of the cough; or their presence will show that the attack is not peculiar to pregnancy.

Prognosis.—There is more danger from the causes and consequences of the simpler cases than from the actual loss of blood, which is seldom great. When organic disease is present, its character and progress will determine our prognosis.

Treatment.—The first effort of the practitioner must be, if possible, to remove the cause. If it arises from a plethoric condition, or from local congestion, venæsection must be performed, to an extent regulated by the condition of the patient, unless the hemorrhage have been profuse, in which case it will be wiser to try the effect of opiates, acetate of lead, acids, digitalis, tincture of Indian hemp, &c. When the attack has somewhat subsided, counter-irritation, will be very serviceable, and may be kept up for some time. Hemoptysis from the presence of organic disease will require special treatment, according to the rules laid down for the management of the different diseases. With regard to preventive measures, M. Gardien has pointed out the most effectual: "Cette hemoptyse des femmes grosses est si dangereus, qu'il est prudent de conseiller à celles qui crachent le sang abondamment, de ne plus devenir méres par la suite."*

* Traitè d'Accouch. vol. ii. p. 87.

DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSES.

CHAPTER I.

INSOMNIA, OR SLEEPLESSNESS.

There is scarcely a more distressing complaint to which pregnant women are subject than sleeplessness. It is not unfrequent, and it appears chiefly to affect females of a delicate constitution, or of nervous or hysterical habits. It may occur at an early period of pregnancy, though it is more common during the latter months, and it may persist for a considerable time.

Causes.—By some authors it has been attributed to general or local plethora; but though the feverishness induced by the former may occasion loss of sleep, the affection is of a different character altogether. The sleeplessness of pregnant women appears to be a purely nervous affection, excited by various causes, such as a heated bedroom, too little exercise, excessive motion of the child, uneasy sensations in the uterus, or sometimes apparently without any cause at all.

Symptoms.—If the affection be long continued, the patient will suffer very severely. She becomes restless, feverish, agitated, peevish, and fanciful. The appetite diminishes, the bowels and secretions generally are deranged, the skin is hot and dry, and the pulse quick. She complains of great weakness and misery, and ultimately the mental faculties are impaired. In some cases more serious effects are said to have been produced upon the brain, the patient being seized with paralysis or convulsions. There is a peculiarity as to sleep which sometimes occurs with pregnant women, which must not be confounded with want of sleep. I allude to those cases where the patient is unable to sleep during the night, but obtains rest during the day, exactly reversing the natural order.

If this habit cannot be changed, it must be indulged, as sleep at some period of the twenty-four hours is absolutely necessary. There is a species of sleep without benefit, to which I may just refer here, though it does not strictly belong to this section. I mean when the rest is disturbed by frightful dreams; and which may produce equally unpleasant results. It is not very uncommon, though it does not often continue long, nor require medical advice. Some cases, however are of more importance. De la Motte relates one, where the patient, pregnant for the first time, and in the ninth month, dreamed that she saw a frightful spectre, which insisted upon lying down beside her; she awoke in a state of great horror, and was seized with labor pains immediately. However, the labor made but slow progress; at the end of thirty-six hours the head was at the lower outlet, but the mother was so exhausted that De la Motte terminated the delivery. The child was still born, and the mother died two hours afterwards.

Prognosis.—If the insomnia be slight, and of short duration, we need have no fear; but if continued and obstinate, the case may be very serious.

Treatment.—The indication is to calm the nervous irritation if possible, and very simple means will sometimes succeed. Dr. Denman mentions a draught of cold water, just as the patient steps into bed, or wrapping a wet towel round one hand. Pediluvia at bed-time will occasionally answer the purpose; but they should be avoided if there be any disposition to abortion or premature labor. A laxative is often very useful, by cooling the system. If these means fail, an anodyne must be given, and it is better to begin with the mildest. There are two medicines which seem peculiarly beneficial. 1. Bromide of Potassium in five or ten or twenty grain doses, three times a-day, continued for some time; and 2, Hydrate of Chloral in twenty grain doses at bed-time, which, if necessary, may be repeated in the course of the night. I have derived the greatest benefit from this remedy, and so far as I have seen, it produces no ill effects. All stimulants must be avoided; the patient should take neither tea nor coffee, and the diet generally should be bland, light, and nutritious. Air and exercise are of great use, if taken without excessive fatigue. If the patient be very weak, tonics may be necessary; but they must be given with caution, lest they add to the evil instead of removing it.

CHAPTER II.

DESPONDENCY, OR HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

It is not surprising that a degree of low spirits or despondency should attend a first pregnancy, when we consider the uncertainty the patient must feel both as to the suffering and the result, especially where her friends are so injudicious as to inform her of the various accidents which have occurred within the circle of their acquaintance. Again, after her first confinement, supposing that to have terminated regularly, any deviation from the ordinary course of gestation in a subsequent pregnancy, for example, sickness lasting the whole day, delay in quickening, &c. will excite fears of something being wrong, and anticipations of serious consequences, at the time of parturition, which it is very difficult to remove, as the patient is apt to suppose that we are administering comfort without strict regard to truth. I have already mentioned that the sympathy of the brain with the womb, and the discomforts of early pregnancy, produce a state of mind peculiarly susceptible to morbid impressions. It may also produce positive despondency, without any special cause, the patient not anticipating any peculiar danger, and there being nothing peculiar or alarming in her condition. Still she is unable to keep up her spirits; she becomes melancholy and unhappy, is frequently in tears, and sees everything around and before her through an unfavorable medium. Should there be any circumstances of a distressing character connected with the patient, this melancholy disposition will be much increased, and its termination probably much more unfortunate. Many examples might be adduced; but I shall merely mention, that among the poorer classes I have repeatedly seen the worst consequences follow the desertion of a wife and family by the husband, or even from the death of the husband. Of ten deaths after labor, which occurred in four years in the Western Lying-in Hospital, four were connected with circumstances of this deplorable kind. The attack is often confined to the early months of pregnancy, during which the bodily discomfort is the greatest: as this diminishes, the tone of the mind is restored, and the despondency disappears. Even where the despondency continues until the period of parturition, we see it disappear as the pains set in and increase, so that the patient, who for months has been expecting death, at the moment when she supposes she has to meet it, finds her courage rise, and her fears vanish. But this is not always the case: in some, the despondency and dread

deepen towards the termination of gestation, until the patient is occupied solely by her fears, to the exclusion of all interest in life. There can be little doubt, that in many cases this is owing to a cerebral derangement nearly equivalent to insanity, in which it may end even before delivery. The danger, however, is by no means ended, if the patient arrive safely to the commencement of labor. A continuation of these fearful anticipations may both retard the progress of labor, and produce puerperal mania afterwards. The bodily health, in the worst cases is more or less deranged; the pulse is quickened, the tongue is loaded, the stomach disturbed; there is nausea, perhaps vomiting; the appetite is diminished or destroyed, the bowels confined or irregular. The patient often complains of heaviness or a dull pain in the head, and there is generally want of sleep. In some cases there is a degree of fever present.

Treatment.—In the slighter cases, attention to the bowels, exercise in the open air, cheerful society, and a fair representation of the unfounded nature of her fears, will often suffice to relieve the patient's mind. But these may all fail in the more aggravated forms, and then it will be necessary to examine carefully as to the state of the brain. "If the despondency be preceded by excitement, marked by heat of skin and frequency of pulse, or by congestion at the base of the brain, marked by slow pulse and feebleness or languor, venæsection will be proper; and in determining this, no attention is to be paid to the paleness of the visage." In addition, the bowels must be kept free, and the diet regulated, and above all, sleep must be secured, if possible. In such cases Chloral is invaluable. As to the moral treatment, I have always found that a fair and honest statement concerning the suffering and danger in prospect, has far more effect than an attempt to make light of the case. By admitting her expectations of considerable suffering to be true, we are more likely to gain credit with her, when we insist upon the risk being very slight. I have entered so fully into the mental disturbances of pregnancy in the introductory chapter, that I have not thought it necessary to lengthen the present sketch.

CHAPTER III.

CEPHALALGIA OR HEADACHE.

Next to disturbance of the stomach, headache is probably the most common complaint of pregnant women. It attacks (though with different characteristics) the hysterical and nervous, the robust and plethoric. It may be of no consequence, or it may in itself be serious, or the precursor of other graver attacks. We should naturally anticipate its frequency, for the brain has not only its own sympathy with the gravid uterus, like any other organ, but the nervous system is the centre to which all other irritations converge. It may occur at any period of pregnancy: in the early months it is generally of a nervous character; at a later period it arises most frequently from plethora. In the former case, Dr. Burns thinks that the spinal marrow is primarily, and the head only secondarily, affected.* The latter cases have also been attributed to the pressure of the gravid uterus preventing the descent of the blood to the inferior extremities.

Causes.—Among the exciting causes of nervous head-ache may be enumerated mental emotion of any kind, fatigue, constipation, &c.: and among those exciting plethoric head-ache, errors in diet, the use of stimuli in eating or drinking, warm baths, excessive exertion, &c.

Symptoms.—Nervous head-ache may occupy the entire head or only the half. ("*Hemicrania.*" "*Megrim.*" "*Migraine.*") In some cases it is still more limited, being seated in the vertex or occipital region, and well defined. ("*Clou hysterique.*") It may be constant, or in paroxysms; a dull aching, or an acute throbbing pain, with or without intolerance of light or sound. I have remarked that those patients who suffer from light are seldom annoyed by sound, and vice versa. There is seldom any increased arterial action: the eye is not suffused, nor the face flushed. Denman mentions a form of paralysis which comes on during pregnancy, and disappears after delivery.† "The functions of the brain are often disturbed in the time of pregnancy, by which head-ache, drowsiness, and vertiginous complaints are occasioned; and sometimes pregnant women have a true hemiplegia, as well as many other nervous symptoms. . . . . The palsy is always preceded by such symptoms as indicate an uncommon degree of uterine iritation,

* Midwifery, p. 265.
† Denman's Midwifery, p. 164.

on which it is reasonable to consider it may depend; more especially as, though relieved, it is never cured during pregnancy, and scarcely ever fails to leave the patient perfectly free within a few months after delivery, as has been proved in a variety of cases." When the head-ache is in consequence of plethora, on the contrary, the pulse is quick, full, and strong, the face flushed, the eyes bright or suffused, the eye-lids heavy and closed, with intolerance of both light and sound. The pain may be dull or acute commencing over the eye-brow, and extending to the entire head, with but few intervals of ease. Either variety may arise from constipation; but in addition to their peculiar characteristics, we shall then find symptoms of gastric disturbance, such as loaded tongue, bad taste in the mouth, &c. The head-ache also will be increased after meals.

Prognosis.—If the head-ache be purely nervous, there is no danger; but if it arise from congestion, or vascular action in the head, our opinion must be guarded, as it may be of importance in itself, but more so as threatening convulsions if not relieved.* It should never be treated lightly but watched carefully.

Treatment.—Nervous head-aches may usually be relieved by antispasmodic medicines, or diffusible stimuli, such as valerian, hartshorn, &c. Eau de Cologne applied to the forehead, or a blister behind the ears is often useful. A brisk purgative should also be given occasionally. A much more active treatment will be necessary when there are any symptoms of plethora or vascular excitement about the head, both for the relief of the pain, and for the purpose of anticipating evil consequences. Blood should be taken from the arm, in quantity according to the strength of the patient and the relief afforded; and this should be repeated, or leeches applied to the temples, if necessary. We are not to rest satisfied that enough has been done until the pain is relieved, and the arterial system reduced to its ordinary standard. Purgatives should also be administered from time to time. After a certain amount of good effect has been produced, great benefit will often result from the application of a blister to the nape of the neck.

* I have transferred the chapter on Convulsions to the section on Diseases of Childbed.

CHAPTER IV.

NERVOUS AFFECTIONS OF THE EYES AND EARS.

Certain nervous affections of the eyes and ears are not very unfrequent in females during pregnancy; nor is this surprising when we consider how many irritations are concentrated, as it were, upon the nervous system, and thence reflected. The majority of these attacks are purely nervous; but in some there appears to be some congestion of the brain, or of the organ affected. They may either come on immediately after conception, or not till a later period.

If the *eyes* be chiefly affected, the patient may imagine that all the surrounding objects are dancing or turning round, or she may be so dazzled as to be incapable of distinct vision. In other cases she fancies she sees objects in the air, or flashes of light, &c.: more rarely, she sees everything double: or lastly, she may become quite amaurotic.* The following remarkable case I quote from Dr. Davis's work. "Mad. Pivert, æt. 43, in the fifth month of her ninth pregnancy, became the subject of a deep-seated pain of the *right* eye, suddenly, and without any known cause. This did not manifest itself by any external sign. The patient experienced no heat in the organ. Examination could discover neither redness nor secretion of tears. There was, however, a sensation of strong pulsation at the bottom of the orbit, accompanied by acute and frequently repeated lancinating pains, by the appearance of rapidly darting sparks before the eyes, and by errors of vision. Pain of the forehead, and about the root of the nose, together with a sense of weight and oppression at those parts, aggravated the patient's distress. In a short time the rays of light ceased to irritate the retina; the eye became insensible to the contact of the finger, and the patient could intensely stare at the sun without producing any painful excitement; the eye, however, retained its form and natural transparency. Inability to sleep accompanied this local affection for several weeks. A bleeding at the arm, which moderated the symptoms, was the only curative measure had recourse to. The delivery was happily accomplished. In the course of some days subsequently, the lady found she could perceive light with the eye which she considered as lost to her; and after some days she could clearly distinguish objects with it. In this state she remained, or rather than otherwise gradu-

* Gardien: Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 76.

ally improved upon it for eighteen months, when she conceived of her tenth child. About the fifth month of pregnancy, as on the former occasion, she was again seized with similar pains, although much more intensely severe, of the same eye. They were, moreover, accompanied by a frontal cephalalgia, which assumed a periodical character, commencing every day at 5 P.M., and terminating about 7 or 8 P.M. by a profuse perspiration. There was an aggravation of the symptoms every other day. It was stated by the patient that the left eye had been gradually getting weaker, and that she saw with it only sufficient to guide herself in walking, for some time before it began to suffer much pain: that she had used blisters applied to the nape of the neck and behind the ears, which she could not support, on account of their frequently exciting faintings, by the irritation which attended them, which also equally resulted from the use of ardent spirits. On examining the vision of this lady, it was very perceptible that the pupil of the *right* eye was more dilated than that of the left; that, moreover, it had no mobility, and that the eye itself was totally insensible to the contact of the finger: that the pupil of the *left* eye had already lost its natural form, and that its movements likewise were less perfect than natural. The head-aches already spoken of returned every evening, and terminated in profuse perspiration. The pulse during these paroxysms, instead of being rendered stronger and more accelerated, became actually slower and more concentrated. The patient was at this time in the sixth month of her pregnancy. The case, therefore, required that the plan of treatment should be such as might consist with the well-being of the fœtus. Accordingly, emetics, by reason of their tendency to induce abortion, were rejected. The medical attendant thought it more advisable to depend upon local depletion, by means of leeches applied to the eyelids and to the temples, and upon fumigations of gum-benzoin to the eyes, and a seton to the nape of the neck. The smoke was received into a funnel, and by it conducted to the eye which was to be submitted to its action. After a month of this treatment it recovered pretty freely its functions, but the *right* eye gave no indications of its possessing any sensibility whatever to the rays of light. It, however, yet remained very uncertain whether, after delivery, (as had taken place after the preceding pregnancy), it might not be in some degree restored. This hope was disappointed. The labor proved a natural one, but the *right* eye retained its then state of insensibility."* There is seldom any pain accompanying these illusions, nor an increased vascularity of the eye, except in those cases which arise from congestion, and they will be easily distinguished from that very circumstance.

* Communicated by Dr. Bezard Leroux, Journ. de Med. vol. iii. p. 221.

The Ears may be variously affected: the sense of hearing may be more obtuse than usual (*dysæcia*); or it may be impaired in one ear, whilst it is preserved intact in the other. On the other hand it may be so acute as to be painful. Again the patient may be disturbed by an incessant tingling, or buzzing, or singing in her ears. Lastly, she may lose the sense of hearing altogether. Dr. Davis has seen two cases of entire deafness during gestation. "In one case, the abolition of the sense of hearing came on suddenly during one of the early months of gestation, and very gradually returned after delivery; whilst in the other it came on by imperceptible degrees in the seventh and eighth months of pregnancy, and it returned suddenly and with painful acuteness on the sixth day after delivery, when the lochia entirely ceased to flow."* Imbert† mentions the case of a deaf women who recovered her hearing during pregnancy. These nervous affections are generally temporary, when they occur at an early period of pregnancy; but, at a later period are more apt to be permanent and to continue even after delivery. They are seldom of any consequence, and even when they are so, it is only as evidences of more serious cerebral disease.

Diagnosis.—The only important point of diagnosis, is to distinguish between a purely nervous affection, and one originating in congestion or organic disease: and this may generally be done by a careful examination of the organ itself. The concurrence of those disorders with pregnancy will also aid us. The imperfection of vision and of hearing which occurs at the commencement of fainting must not be confounded with the nervous affections of which I am speaking.

Treatment.—If these disorders be purely nervous, very little treatment will be necessary. A small blister may be applied behind the ears, or to the temples, and repeated after an interval. Tonic medicines, in combination with antispasmodics, are frequently beneficial. The stomach and bowels must be carefully regulated, as when they are disordered, the nervous distress will be increased. If there be any evidence of congestion, it will be necessary to take away blood, either from the arm or by leeching, and to give one or two brisk purgatives instead of the treatment just recommended. In many cases, however, we may expect that our remedies will fail, or afford but slight and temporary relief; with such cases we must only await for the effects of time or delivery.

* Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 899.
† Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 441.

DISORDERS OF THE MAMMARY SYSTEM.

CHAPTER I.

PAIN IN THE BREASTS.—MASTODYNIA.

From the intimate sympathy between the uterus and mammæ, the latter change their condition at a very early period of gestation; sometimes, indeed, immediately after conception. In ordinary cases, about the second month, the patient's attention is directed to the breasts, in consequence of a sensation of prickling, tingling, or shooting pain in them, accompanied with increase in size, and a degree of soreness of the nipples. If the breast be grasped, it will be found to have lost its peculiar softness, and to have acquired a firm glandular consistence; the gland increases as pregnancy advances, until it seems to constitute the entire substance of the breast, the fatty tissue having nearly or altogether disappeared. This disappearance of the softer tissue is often very remarkable. Imbert speaks of a patient of his whose breasts—large before conception—always decreased during pregnancy, in consequence of it.* In the majority of cases, these changes take place without causing any great distress; but in some the suffering is considerable. This may partly arise from the fibrous envelope of the mammary gland being unusually firm, and partly from peculiarity of constitution. I have observed it in females who have previously suffered from disease of this organ. The pain may be either neuralgic, or the result of undue distension, whether the latter arise from the rapid increase in the gland, or from congestion or inflammation. Females of a nervous temperament are the subjects of the first, and those of a full habit, of the second kind of attack. "In the first place, the nervous or irritable female, as soon as she has conceived, experiences certain sensations in the breasts; sometimes a kind of itching or tingling, with more or less swelling in these organs; at others, a feeling of spasm or constriction, extending towards the axillæ. But in

* Mal. des Femmes, vol. i. p. 347.

proportion as pregnancy advances, the breasts become more voluminous and hard. Occasionally the patient complains of prickings, tension, or intolerable pain. Secondly, the female of plethoric or sanguine constitution is liable to the same affections, but in a higher degree; we have seen in such, mammary pain so acute as to cause agitation, sleeplessness, fever and delirium. Some have had 'engorgement,' or abscess of the breast."*

Symptoms.—The patient complains of a pricking, or of acute pain in one or both breasts, varying in intensity. In most cases it excites no constitutional sympathy; the patient is cool, and the pulse quiet, though the excess of pain may cause sleeplessness and loss of appetite. But in others the pulse becomes quick, the skin hot, with feverishness, and even delirium, when the agony is great. The pain may be constant, or recur in paroxysms, and even periodically, "Murat has given the case of a lady, in whom these pains in the breast re-appeared every month, lasting two or three days, at which time she was tormented with pains in the back threatening abortion, and requiring rest in bed."† When the pain is purely nervous, it may continue a longer or shorter time (the nearer the commencement of gestation, the shorter its duration), and then cease, without any consequences; but when it occurs in plethoric females, as the result of congestion, it is not unlikely to terminate in abscess. In some cases towards the end of pregnancy there is a considerable secretion of milky fluid; but this is arrested when the attack assumes an inflammatory character.

Diagnosis.—1. From *mammary pain, the result of suppressed menstruation.* At a very early period it may be impossible to establish this distinction: but after a little time the glandular feel of the breasts and the development of the other signs of pregnancy will decide the question.

2. From *phlegmon of the breasts.* The nervous pain will be distinguished by the absence of local heat, tenderness and fever.

Treatment.—Fomentations, or frictions with an anodyne liniment will frequently afford relief; or a poultice with extract of belladonna may be applied. Small doses of some narcotic may be given throughout the day, and a full dose at bed-time, if the patient do not rest well. If there be much tension and enlargement, it will be advisable to apply leeches, or to take blood from the arm. In these cases, small nauseating doses of tartar emetic will be found useful. Should the congestion run on to the formation of abscess, leeches in the first instance, and subsequently emollient poultices, will be necessary; and when matter has formed, the abscess must be opened.

* Capuron: Mal. de Femmes, p. 444.
† Imbert: Mal. de Femmes, vol. i. p. 346.

DISORDERS ARISING FROM MECHANICAL PRESSURE OR DISTENSION.

CHAPTER I.

HERNIA.

As the uterus increases in size, it gradually but forcibly distends the abdominal parietes. In most cases they yield steadily and equably, so as to avoid all injury; but in other cases there is more resistance, and then some particular part will be over-distended, or it may actually give way. Thus we find occasionally that the recti muscles are so far separated as to give the abdomen a sacculated appearance, interfering to a certain extent with their power during labor, and giving the abdomen an irregular appearance subsequent to delivery. In other cases, some of the fibres of these muscles may give way, and allow of the protrusion of the submuscular tissue, with a portion of intestine. After delivery, this will give rise to a tumor of varying size. Again, the linea alba may give way from over-distension, and allow a protrusion of intestine, or of the uterus, constituting what the French call an "eventration." The tumor formed is flat and very painful. Dr. Burns observes: "I have seen the linea alba give way, just below the umbilicus, so as to allow a portion of the uterus to project, forming thus a painful tumor of a flattened form, and too tender to admit of pressure. Leeches relieved the pain, probably by their effect on the cellular substance; and when the child was born, the tumor disappeared."* If the separation of the linea alba be low down, the bladder may protrude.† Even if the resistance of the abdominal parietes be less, so that no separation of the parts take place, yet the natural openings, the umbilical, inguinal, and crural rings, may be much enlarged,

* Midwifery, p. 277.
† Gardien: Traitè des Accouch. vol. ii. p. 102.

facilitating the escape of a portion of the intestine; and if we add the pressure exercised by the uterus upon the intestines, we shall at least have a sufficient explanation of the frequency of umbilical hernia. M. Imbert remarks: "I have already said that herniæ are frequent during pregnancy. The tension of the abdominal parietes separates the linea alba, and leaves between the recti muscles a space which is occupied but by the peritoneum and skin. Nothing is more frequent than umbilical hernia. Inguinal and crural hernia are less frequent, though not very rare. It is ordinarily the bladder which projects underneath the skin." And again, "I have already spoken of a lady, apparently quite healthy, of a sanguine and bilious temperament, with black hair, dark skin, and a good muscular development, who experienced in her first confinement considerable relaxation of the abdominal parietes, an anteversion, a separation of the linea alba forming a true eventration—two inguinal and two crural herniæ." With some persons, this species of hernia occurs with every pregnancy, but at no other time: as in two cases under my care, and when this is the case, they are very easily reduced. The progressive enlargement of the gravid uterus will sometimes relieve a hernia which existed previous to pregnancy, by pushing before it the intestines; but this can only be the case where the hernia is recent. When it is old, and has formed adhesions, so far from relieving it, pregnancy is very likely to cause strangulation, and very serious consequences; as in the case related by Puzos, which proved fatal, and in which, after death, a small portion of the right ilium was found strangulated.*

Causes.—No doubt the facility with which herniæ are formed during pregnancy is attributable to the irregular yielding of the abdominal parietes, or to their laxity, and to the enlarged uterus protruding the intestines. Mauriceau has pointed out the influence of tight stays, which limit the abdominal cavity, by causing the contents of the chest to press down the liver and diaphragm.

Diagnosis.—In all cases of obstinate constipation and vomiting it will be absolutely necessary to examine the abdomen, and the inguinal and crural regions most carefully; and this manual examination will generally detect any protrusion of intestine. From any other tumor it will be distinguished by its softness, varying size, reducibility, increase upon coughing, &c.

Treatment.—Irregular separation of any part of the abdominal parietes will be relieved (as far as relief is possible) by a bandage round the body, but which must be so managed as not to include between the separated parts thus brought together, any portion of the intestine or bladder.

* Traitè des Accouch. p. 81.

When hernia takes place, it should be reduced, if possible, immediately, and its return prevented by a bandage. If it be not reducible, we are recommended to apply a bandage; but in doing so, we must take care not to cause, or aid in producing strangulation. Should strangulation of the intestine take place, we must have recourse to the usual means, and, if necessary, to the operation for strangulated hernia.* If, however, the patient should be in actual labor, it may be advisable to hasten the delivery, in order to save the child, and afford a better chance to the mother. Care must be taken during labor, to prevent, as far as possible, the further protrusion of the gut; and afterwards, the patient must wear a truss, or bandage.

CHAPTER II.

HEMORRHOIDS, OR PILES.

The term hemorrhoids is used to characterize a number of small vascular tumors, which are formed at the termination of the larger intestine. When situated within the margin of the anus, they are called 'internal piles;' and when without, 'external piles.' Again, when there is no discharge from them, they are called 'blind piles' (*hemorrhoides non-fluentes*"); and when the contrary is the case, 'open or bleeding piles' ("*hemorrhoides*

* "Mrs. Clamp was delivered of a male child on the morning of the 20th of December. The author was sent for on the 21st, and found her suffering from a strangulated umbilical hernia. The operation was performed by Mr. Travers, about 24 hours after the protrusion; the gut was dark-colored, apparently from venous congestion. The bowels were with difficulty affected after the operation, and the patient suffered much from pain in the abdomen. These symptoms yielded to bleeding and purging, and she appeared to be going on well. On the 26th the wound was dressed; some pus was discharged, and the omentum appeared sloughy. On the 28th the discharge was very offensive, and the sloughing of the omentum was considerable. On the 29th a large quantity of feculent matter came away through the wound. A compress of lint, wetted with a solution of sulphate of zinc, was applied, and a large piece of sponge over it, to absorb the discharge, and pressure was made with adhesive plaster. The following day she passed two motions 'per anum,' and very little feculent matter came through the wound. The sloughy omentum was cut away. Nothing material occurred until Jan. 6th, when sickness and constipation took place, and everything she took passed through the wound. By the 8th, the constipation and sickness were removed, and from this time she continued to improve. On the 17th of February the wound was completely closed, and the natural passage restored."—*Case by Mr. Gore, Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. xii. p. 570.

fluentes"). If accompanied with excoriation, ulcers, &c., they are termed 'complicated piles.' They are a source of great suffering to females during pregnancy, and occur very frequently, if not during the first pregnancy, yet in subsequent ones. Women of a delicate, indolent, or lymphatic habit are very liable to them, especially if the bowels be constipated.

Causes.—As to the proximate cause of piles there is great difference of opinion, some considering them to be varicose veins; others, dilated arteries; a third class both the one and the other; and a fourth, neither the one nor the other. The French authorities regard them as spongy tumors, developed during pregnancy, or otherwise, from constitutional causes. Among the most evident exciting causes is the pressure of the enlarged uterus, either when it completely fills the pelvis, or at a much later period; as we find that the time when they are most apt to occur is during the fourth or two latter months. Dr. Burns attributes piles chiefly to "a sluggish state of the intestinal canal, communicating a similar torpor to the hemorrhoidal veins," and certainly, when there is a large accumulation of fæcal matter, hemorrhoids are more frequent and severe. Drastic purgatives are also accused of causing the disease. It is probable that the unusual amount of blood distributed to the pelvic contents may favor the formation of these tumors, aided by the looseness of the texture in which the vessels of the rectum are imbedded.

Symptoms.—The patient at first experiences an unpleasant sensation of weight and itching at the anus; and an examination discovers these tumors around its margins, if they be external piles. If internal, they will only be detected by their descent when the bowels are evacuated, or by an internal examination. Much greater distress is caused when the piles become congested or inflamed, whether they be external or internal. The patient suffers great pain and throbbing in the part, with a sense of weight and bearing down; the pulse may become quickened, the face flushed, the skin hot, &c. There is head-ache, thirst, and a dry tongue, &c. The pain is greatly aggravated by sitting or walking, and is almost intolerable when the bowels are moved. Tenesmus is generally present, and a glairy or whitish fluid is discharged. In many cases there is greater or less discharge of blood, which affords some relief. The excessive irritation may cause spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, and even of the rectum, adding greatly to the distress. If the piles be internal, they will be forced down during the efforts at stool, and should they not be carefully returned, they may be caught by the sphincter, retained and strangulated. This state is one of extreme anguish, and if not relieved, gangrene of the tumor may ensue, and even the death of the patient. If the inflammation be not subdued, the tumors may ulcerate and

prove extremely troublesome, on account of the irritation and loss of blood. The severity of the attack may be subdued, but the disease is rarely curable during pregnancy, and even after delivery it is very apt to recur. When the disease becomes chronic, the patient is very liable to derangement of the stomach and bowels. The consequences of a very severe attack, are, however, sometimes much more serious; the ulceration may persist in spite of treatment, or become fistulous. The loss of blood may be sufficient to exhaust the patient, and to destroy the fœtus, or abortion may be caused by the violent straining. These attacks, I have said, are most frequent about the middle and end of pregnancy, but they may occur at any period. Some women are attacked with them immediately after delivery, owing probably to the pressure exercised during labor. In some cases they recur periodically, as though vicarious of the menses.

Treatment.—Whether the piles be external or internal, the first thing to be done is to free the bowels effectually, by some mild medicine, after which an anodyne enema may be given, and leeches applied to the piles, or around the anus. This will relieve the throbbing pain, and procure some hours rest for the patient. The leeches may be repeated if necessary; and to encourage the bleeding, the patient may sit over hot water. Injections of warm water or gruel may be used subsequently. The diet must be bland, and all stimulants avoided. If the fever be considerable, it may be necessary to abstract blood from the arm.

When the piles are external, great relief is sometimes afforded by warm anodyne lotions; or by the ung. plumbi. If the internal piles have been forced down and strangulated, we must return them immediately, and then have recourse to laxatives and leeches; if it be impossible to reduce them, on account of the contraction of the sphincter, the tumors must be scarified to prevent gangrene. Preparations of sulphur, alone, or in combination with cream of tartar, or electuary of senna, are found very useful. When the inflammation has subsided, we may have recourse to astringent applications with benefit, such as the ung. gallæ, decoction of oak bark, green tea, &c. The balsams have also been highly recommended; and recently pix nigra (in five-grain doses) has been stated to have been successfully used, after other remedies had failed. Should the bleeding be excessive, it may be restrained by pressure; this is easily done when the piles are external; but when internal, we must have recourse to the "*tampon*" of Petit, or some similar contrivance. Some writers recommend that the inflamed pile (when external) should be opened;*

* "A very successful, though painful practice, in those piles which appear after delivery, is that of laying them open, and afterwards applying a large

others deprecate this operation very strongly. There will undoubtedly be danger of inflammation, which may interfere with the progress of gestation. When the piles become chronic, they may be removed by ligature or the knife: but it will scarcely be advisable to attempt this until after delivery.

CHAPTER III.

SPASM OF THE URETERS. INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

I. Spasm of the Ureters.—Pregnant females are occasionally subject to accessions of severe pain in the course of the ureters, leading up to the kidney; and this Dr. Burns attributes to spasm of the ureters. It is probable that it arises from pressure upon these canals, as they pass into the pelvis. The same effect may possibly arise sometimes from a dyspeptic state of the stomach. The attack is purely local, consisting of severe and sometimes intermitting pain, with distressing strangury, which may cause abortion if not relieved.

Treatment.—The bowels should be well freed by purgatives or enemata, and afterwards a large opiate administered. Counter-irritation to the loins may occasionally afford relief. The state of the stomach must be attended to, and the diet regulated. Change of position will sometimes relieve the pain by removing the pressure.

II. Incontinence of urine.—This very distressing complaint may occur at any period of pregnancy, though from different causes. During the early months it generally arises from a morbid irritability of the neck of the bladder, or of the entire organ, in consequence of its sympathy with the uterus. The patient is tormented with a constant and painful desire to make water; and if this desire be not instantly gratified it is discharged involuntarily. The irritation is sometimes extended to the vulva, and is greatly aggravated by the passage of the

warm poultice, by which means they disappear in two or three days. When piles become indolent and insensible to local applications, we have been advised to get rid of them, either by ligature or the knife; and the latter, as it is productive of less irritation, should be preferred: we must be prepared, however, against hemorrhage. Neither operation should, if possible, be performed in the gravid state, lest premature uterine action should result."—*Campbell's Midwifery*, p. 516.

urine ; the patient suffers intensely, especially in the night, from scalding, itching, and pain of the external parts. This state of the bladder is sometimes productive of a slight irritation about the symphysis of the pubis, rendering the articulation less firm, and more easily separated. It may also arise from pressure of the uterus upon the neck of the bladder, giving rise to a partial and temporary paralysis of it. At a later period the incontinence is owing to the pressure of the gravid uterus on the fundus and body of the bladder, diminishing its capacity, and rendering the evacuation, voluntary or involuntary, of its contents, frequent. This pressure, however, appears to have the further effect of inducing a kind of paralysis, so that it may be some time after delivery before its functions are perfectly restored. The incontinence is much increased if the patient suffer at the same time from cough: with each succussion the urine escapes. It is hardly necessary to state that the condition of the patient is very distressing; the constant discharge of urine excoriates, more or less, the vulva and upper parts of the thighs, and the patient cannot move without pain. The urinous odor is also extremely offensive.

Treatment.—During the early months, our aim must be to soothe the irritation. If this be great, leeches to the lower part of the abdomen may be necessary. In many cases, warm fomentations will be all the local treatment required. Moderate doses of hyosciamus or opium, with copious mucilaginous drinks, will be found useful. The bowels should be kept free. When it arises from "atony of the neck of the bladder," Capuron advises "tonic and astringent injections, such as the mineral waters of Barèges, Balarue, Cauterets, &c., or a solution of sulphate of alum." At a later period, when the complaint arises from pressure, we can do but little. Cold local sponging will in some cases strengthen the retentive powers of the bladder. The patient in all cases should anticipate the involuntary discharge of urine, by its frequent evacuation. In order to prevent the distressing excoriation of the vulva, the patient should wear a napkin constantly, and change it frequently. When excoriation does occur, it may be relieved by warm mucilaginous or gelatinous fomentations, twice or thrice a day, and by the subsequent application of lead lotion, black wash, or absorbent powder. Gentle aperient medicines or glysters should be occasionally exhibited.

CHAPTER IV.

DYSURIA. RETENTION OF URINE.

An opposite condition of the bladder to that just described is not unfrequently observed in pregnant women. The degree may vary; it may only amount to a difficulty in voiding urine, or it may be impossible to evacuate the bladder. It may occur either during the early or latter months of pregnancy.

Causes.—At an early period it may be owing to irritation of the neck of the bladder giving rise to spasmodic constriction, or it may be owing to pressure upon the neck of the bladder, when the uterus fills the cavity of the pelvis. At a later period, it may result from pressure of the lower part of the uterus on the neck of the bladder, particularly if the belly be pendulous; and it has been regarded as a proof that the presentation is natural.* It may also result from paralysis of the bladder from pressure, or from over-distension, in consequence of the diminished sensibility of the bladder. An attack of hemorrhoids, a calculus in the bladder, or a tumor of the urethra may also give rise to dysuria, or retention of urine. Displacements of the uterus are all attended, more or less, with disturbance of the functions of this organ.

Symptoms.—It is scarcely necessary to describe the symptoms. The patient finds the evacuation of the bladder difficult and painful, or altogether impossible. In the latter case, the bladder becomes distended, and presses backwards the womb, which may become retroverted in the early months, if the patient make violent efforts to empty the bladder, or suddenly exert her strength in any way. If relief be not afforded, the pain and tension of the bladder increase to agony, the abdomen becomes tender, and ultimately the parietes of the bladder may give way, and peritonitis result. Should retention occur at the commencement of labor, or be continued up to that period, the consequences may be very serious. The bladder may be forced down into the cavity of the pelvis by the descent of the child's head; and if it be not ruptured, which is very likely, it will receive such a serious compression and contusion, as will excite inflammation, sloughing, and perforation subsequently. I have met with more than one such case, in dispensary practice, from the carelessness of midwives.

Diagnosis.—It is of the greatest importance when retention

* Denman's Midwifery, p. 160.

occurs in the early months, that a vaginal examination should be made immediately, in order that any displacement of the uterus may be detected, and remedied as soon as possible.

We may also in this manner detect the presence of calculus in the bladder, or urethral tumors; and so distinguish retention depending upon organic derangement, from functional incapacity.

Treatment.—Dysuria or strangury, arising from irritation, may require bleeding or leeches, and will be benefited by anodynes, mucilaginous drinks, and warm fomentations. If there be piles, leeches must be applied to them. Retention arising from diminished sensibility and over-distension requires but little medicine. The patient should regularly void urine at short intervals, and apply cold to the vulva morning and evening. Soda and uva ursi have been recommended. If it depend upon compression, little can be done beyond changing the position, so as to avoid pressure anteriorly as much as possible. Whatever be the cause, if the retention be complete, the catheter must be used, and repeated as frequently as may be necessary. If the belly be pendulous, a bandage may be applied, so as to raise the uterus, and so diminish the pressure upon the neck of the bladder.

CHAPTER V.

CRAMPS, IRREGULAR PAINS, &c.

Cramps, spasms, or irregular pains in different parts of the lower half of the body, are a source of frequent and great annoyance to pregnant females. It does not appear that temperament has any thing to say to their production. They are more frequent about the fourth or fifth month, and at the latter end of gestation, than at any other time.

Causes.—These pains have generally a mechanical origin, and depend upon the pressure of the gravid uterus upon the nerves, and thus we see why they should be most frequent about the fourth month, when the uterus fills the cavity of the pelvis; or during the ninth, when it is incumbent upon the brim. In some cases they are attributable to the distension of muscular fibres by the enlarged uterus, or to the stretching of the ligaments of the uterus; and this is said to be the case especially

with women who carry twins. No doubt they may be excited or increased by deranged digestion, constipation, over-fatigue, mental irritation, &c.

Symptoms.—There are various situations in which the cramp or pain is felt, and the effects vary accordingly.

1. *In the abdomen.* The patient may complain of pain or stitches in one side or the other—generally the left, between the false ribs and the crest of the ilium, or along the line of the superior insertion of the abdominal muscles. Again, the inferior insertions may be similarly affected; in both cases it appears to be owing to over-distension, which throws some of the muscular fibres into spasmodic action. The pain may be very severe, effectually preventing the patient's taking exercise. It is influenced by the state of the stomach, more than cramp in any other situation, and is often combined with heart-burn or water-brash; but is easily distinguished from pain in an internal organ, by its spasmodic character. I have seen this kind of cramp fix itself about the symphysis pubis, and extend down to the labia pudendi, probably depending upon pressure, congestion, or dragging of the round ligament.

2. *In the back.* The lumbar muscles are sometimes the seat of cramp; and when it is severe, it greatly impedes the movements of the patient, especially the assumption of the upright position. Occasionally the distress is extended from the crest of the ilium to the sacrum, affecting the origin of the muscles. It may be the result of distension, or of pressure on the nerves. In some few cases, I have known the pain limited to the lower part of the sacrum, and to the coccygeal region.

3. *In the inferior extremities.* It is seldom that both legs are affected together, and it generally happens that the pressure is greatest on the leg of that side to which the patient habitually inclines. The pain may be seated on the anterior and inner side of the thigh, taking the course of the crural nerve; or it may run along the sciatic nerve, down to the calf of the leg, and even to the heel and sole of the foot. I have recently had under my care a patient who, in the ninth month of pregnancy, was attacked by acute pain along the ball of each foot. She could neither stand nor walk from the pain, nor even bear to have the feet depending, and yet there was neither swelling, nor redness, nor tenderness when I pressed the foot. The attack lasted about a fortnight. Another patient suffered from severe pain and altered sensibility in the end of the fingers, without swelling, or pain on pressure. These cramps may depend upon the pressure of the enlarging uterus, whilst it fills the cavity of the pelvis; or upon its downward pressure during the latter months. When the pelvis is sufficiently spacious to allow the head of the fœtus (covered by the cervix uteri) to descend into the pelvis, the pressure being great, the pain is unusually severe. The

pains are often very acute, and attended sometimes with muscular contraction. They generally come on suddenly, and often render the patient's footing very insecure. This is particularly the case when they attack during walking; and in fact they, and not the change in the centre of gravity, are the principal cause of the severe falls which happen to pregnant females. The attack may occur during the night as well as the day, especially soon after lying down. We sometimes see a minor degree of this affection when the limb is what is commonly called, asleep: the patient is greatly annoyed by numbness, or a sensation of pricking, as of pins and needles; and this may alternate with the cramp. "No complaint happens more frequently to pregnant women than pain in the hips with numbness of the inferior extremities. This seems to be occasioned by the outward pressure made by the enlarged uterus upon the ischiatic nerves, and those which pass through the perforations on the anterior part of the sacrum." * * * Cramp "is a very pertinacious symptom, and often exceedingly troublesome, especially in the night, but being void of danger, has too little attention paid to it."* It is very rare that any form or degree of cramp is accompanied with much constitutional sympathy, unless indeed the patient should be long deprived of rest.

Treatment.—As this affection depends chiefly upon pressure, over which we have very little or no control, it is evident that the treatment can only be palliative, and must often be unsuccessful. The condition of the stomach and bowels must be carefully attended to in all cases. In the cases I have mentioned, I found the greatest benefit from a combination of an alkali with a bitter tonic. I order infusion of gentian six ounces, tincture of orange-peel two drachms, and two drachms of Brandish's alkaline solution: a table spoonful to be taken three times a-day. The bowels to be kept free. In very severe cases, blood-letting has been tried, and often with success; but ordinarily it is unnecessary. An anodyne draught of some kind will be necessary. Locally we may use some counter-irritation. I have found friction with spirit of turpentine very useful. Sometimes great benefit will be derived from an opium or belladonna plaster. But all these remedies will fail, unless we can place the patient at rest in a position which will in some degree at least, take off the pressure; and if we can do this, very active remedies will be needless.

* Denman's Midwifery, p. 161.

CHAPTER VI.

VARICOSE VEINS.

A DILATATION of the veins, with a consequent thickening of their coats, as a consequence of the arrest of the ascending column of blood, is a very frequent accompaniment of pregnancy, though neither a dangerous nor very troublesome one. Women of a lax and plethoric habit appear peculiarly obnoxious to it. Varicose veins vary as to situation. They are perhaps most frequent on the leg, below the knee: but if the cause be repeated, the veins of the thigh are speedily involved. More rarely I have seen the veins of the buttocks, abdomen, labia majora, the vagina, and even the os uteri rendered varicose from the same cause.

Causes.—There can be no doubt that the principal, if not the sole cause, is the pressure of the gravid uterus during the latter half of gestation. It is uncommon for the effect to be produced during a first pregnancy, but it is very frequent afterwards, increasing in amount with each pregnancy. The first time varicose veins result from this cause, they do not appear till towards the end of gestation; but when once the veins have acquired a certain degree of dilatation, very slight increase in the bulk of the uterus suffices to distend them. I had a patient in whom a distended state of the veins of the leg was the first symptom of conception in several pregnancies. When the womb inclines more to one side of the body than to the other, one limb will be affected whilst the other retains its natural condition. A constipated state of the bowels will of course aggravate the disorder, and perhaps may have a share in the production of that form which I have mentioned as seated in the vagina. Though varicose veins be caused by pregnancy, they are I need scarcely say, not peculiar to it alone, ovarian or uterine disease may equally produce them.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are not remarkable; the patient usually complains of stiffness and heaviness of the limb, with difficulty of walking, but there is seldom any pain. When the veins of the vulva or vagina are affected, there is a feeling of weight, and sense of bearing down. An examination of the limb will at once point out the cause of these symptoms, and on making a vaginal examination, we shall find the passage somewhat narrowed by the swollen, unequal, lining membrane. A similar sensation will be communicated to the finger, when the cervix uteri is affected. It sometimes, though rarely, happens,

that when the distension is very great, the coats of the vessels give way, and blood is effused.* This is much more likely to occur with the veins of the cervix uteri during labor; and sometimes very unpleasant results have followed. It has been supposed that the sanguineous tumor of the labium, of which I shall speak hereafter, is the result of rupture of these distended veins, and it is quite possible that it may be in some cases; but the fact has not been established, nor can it be very frequent, if we remember how many cases we see of varicose veins of the labia, without rupture. After delivery, the veins gradually return to nearly their natural size, unless the patient have had many children in quick succession; in which case the coats of the veins are so hypertrophied, that the disease becomes permanent at least for many years. If the patient stand or walk too much, portions of these veins are apt to become inflamed, causing much pain, and proving rather difficult to manage; and I have remarked in several patients who suffered from varicose veins during pregnancy, a great liability to inflammation of a portion of them after delivery.

Treatment.—As the disease results from a mechanical cause which we cannot remove, it is evident that we cannot hope to cure it until after delivery. All we can do is to support the limb, and diminish the venous distension by firm bandaging, which should be applied in the morning, as then the veins are least distended. Firm pressure will command the hemorrhage in most cases, when a rupture of the veins takes place. Rest in the recumbent posture will also be needful; and if one limb only be affected, the patient should recline on the opposite side. The bowels must be carefully regulated. Various methods have been proposed for the radical cure of the disease; but as none of them ought to be practised during pregnancy, they do not require description here.

* There is a fatal case recorded by Dr. Cramer, of a rupture of a vaginal varix in a pregnant woman during sexual intercourse in the Medicinisch. Zeitung, of March 11, 1843.—*Dublin Journal*, vol. xvii. p. 504.

CHAPTER VII.

ŒDEMA. ANASARCA.

During the latter months of gestation we frequently find patients complaining of a swelling of the lower extremities, increasing towards evening, and occasioning a certain amount of inconvenience. Females of a leucophlegmatic temperament are the most obnoxious to the disorder, although the robust and plethoric do not always escape. The extent of the effusion varies much; it may be confined to the feet and legs, or it may involve the thighs, vulva, and hips. In a few cases, the anasarca is still more general, and we find the upper part of the body, the hands, and the face, œdematous.

Causes.—In a large class of cases, the œdema is caused by the pressure of the gravid uterus simply, or, according to M. Imbert, with the addition of an affection of the nervous system. In a second class it has been said to depend upon an atonic condition of the constitution. In a third class it appears of a more active character, depending perhaps upon plethora, or that affection of the cellular tissue which ends in great effusion. The symptoms of the latter are very different from the former. The amount of distension in many cases appears to be in proportion to the size of the uterus; thus, in case of twins or triplets, it has frequently been found excessive.

Symptoms.—When the effusion is passive, or the result of pressure, there are none but mechanical symptoms. The limb is swollen, of a semi-transparent, pearly appearance. It feels heavy, and the patient cannot walk as well as usual. The secretion of urine is generally diminished. These inconveniences are much aggravated if the swelling extend to the thighs; the patient may not be able to approximate them, and may find it as distressing to sit as to stand or walk. But little additional distress is occasioned during gestation by the swelling of the labia; but if very large there may be a serious impediment to the exit of the child. Change of posture has great effect upon the œdema; in the morning the swelling is but slightly perceptible, but during the day it increases, and towards night the part arrives at the maximum of distension. After delivery, the effusion disappears immediately, without any unpleasant result. This is the ordinary course of the disorder; but it may be unpleasantly varied by an attack of erysipelas of the distended skin, or phlegmon of the subcutaneous cellular tissue. The former attack may run the usual course, and subside; or the

inflammation may extend to the cellular tissue, and end in abscess. The skin covering the abscess may go through the usual process of absorption to give exit to the matter; or it may become gangrenous. When the disease depends upon albuminuria, it is much more general, affecting the superior as well as the inferior parts of the body, and accompanied with heat, tenderness and tension of the parts. The pulse is quickened, and there is more or less fever. This is a much more serious form of disease, and should be carefully distinguished from the passive variety. I have already mentioned that this species is frequently followed by convulsions, either before or during labor, and is therefore a cause of great anxiety, and requires prompt treatment: moreover, it does not necessarily disappear after delivery. It may also be complicated with effusion into the serous cavities, and involve, in consequence, the life of the patient.

Diagnosis.—There are two points of diagnosis. The first is to ascertain that the effusion arises from, or is connected with pregnancy, and not from disease ; and the second is distinguished between the passive and active forms of œdema. The presence or absence of the signs of pregnancy will solve the first question, and the second will be decided by the presence or absence of constitutional distress, and by a careful analysis of the urine.

Prognosis.—As long as the disease is passive, and not excessive, the prognosis is favorable ; but it will be modified if erysipelas or phlegmon occur, according to the extent of this complication.

When the dropsy is general and acute, the prognosis is always grave, and it may be altogether unfavorable if the attack be violent.

Treatment.—Rest in the recumbent posture will be sufficient for moderate degrees of the œdema from pressure; but if more excessive, we must try mild saline purgatives, with diuretics; though it must be confessed that they often fail. In cases of extreme distension, where we dread the skin giving way, it will be better to evacuate the fluid by small punctures with the lancet, or a needle in the leg or foot. The fluid must also be evacuated in those cases where the size of the labia offers an impediment to the completion of labor; but this is better done by repeated blisters than by punctures. When erysipelas attacks the œdematous limb, we are recommended to make free incisions into the inflamed part, in addition to the ordinary modes of treatment. If an abscess form, it will undoubtedly be advisable to afford an exit to the matter.

When the dropsy is general and accompanied with fever, the treatment must be much more active, and of an antiphlogistic character. In some cases blood may be taken from the arm,

and an active purgative administered. Tartar emetic in small doses will also be found useful. These remedies are to be repeated or modified, according to the violence or continuance of the attack; and in general we shall succeed in subduing it, if we are called sufficiently early.

CHAPTER VIII.

ASCITES. HYDROTHORAX.

In some females we find the dropsical diathesis so strongly marked, that the effusion is not confined to the cellular tissue, but occupies one or other of the great cavities of the body. These cases are almost always examples of the acute or inflammatory dropsy, except when caused by organic disease (as of the heart or liver) preceding or accompanying pregnancy. The attack seldom occurs till the latter months of gestation.

Symptoms.—The quick pulse, feverishness, and pain, which I have already described as accompanying acute dropsy, may be present, with an unusual enlargement of the abdomen for the period of pregnancy. There is very little tenderness of the abdomen; but superficial fluctuation is very evident. The stomach is sometimes disordered, the skin dry, and the urine scanty. The audible signs of pregnancy are more faint and distant than usual, and the motions of the child are scarcely perceptible externally. The patient finds great difficulty in moving about because of her increased bulk, and when she lies down she generally suffers from dyspnœa and sleeplessness, or if she do sleep, from dreams. Ascites is generally accompanied or preceded by some œdema of the feet and ankles; but it may form a part of that general dropsy to which I have before referred. In many of these cases, labor comes on prematurely, and the child is lost. In others the ascites disappears before the full time, and the labor terminates naturally and successfully. Lastly, in some the irritation and fever subside, but the dropsy remains. At the time of labor the accumulation of fluid in the peritoneal sac will lengthen the labor by depriving the patient, to a great extent, of the assistance of the abdominal muscles: but there is seldom any danger in the delay. If the effusion disappear after labor the patient will do well; but this is not always the case, and then the convalescence may be

tedious or imperfect; or if the constitution be much injured, she may die soon after delivery. The following case, which recently occurred, will show the serious nature of this complication. Mrs. ——, about six months pregnant of her fourth child, exhibited a general dropsical diathesis, with considerable effusion into the abdomen, but without local pain or disease. The pulse was weak, ranging from 120 to 140, respiration was hurried and rather labored, but no abnormal sound could be heard in the chest, and it was clear on percussion. The sounds of the heart were natural. She complained of clouded vision, and had occasional starts of faintness. The weakness and restlessness were excessive. The face was puffed, and the hands somewhat swollen. From the weakness of the pulse, and the general exhaustion, any depletory measures were out of the question; and by Dr. Johnson's advice I commenced a course of diuretics, but which had not time to be effective, for, on the fourth day from the time I first saw her, premature labor came on, and she was delivered of a dead child, after a short and easy labor, without hemorrhage. During labor she became faint, and immediately afterwards fell into a state of collapse, from which she never rallied. The child's head, face, abdomen and extremities were distended with fluid, and it had evidently been some time dead.

It is difficult to say what effect the ascites has upon the child, or how far it may inherit the diathesis. In some cases it has been born dead, with effusion into the abdomen: but in others it has been strong and healthy.

The disappearance of the fluid after delivery is generally owing to active absorption, or to suspended secretion; but occasionally it has been known to escape through the fallopian tubes into the natural passages. "Although the abdominal water of ascites, and the liquor amnii, are in distinct cavities, yet it has happened in some rare instances, that the water in the cavity of the abdomen has made its escape through the uterus. In these cases the water insinuates itself into the fallopian tubes, the fimbriated terminations of those tubes opening into the pelvis, and the other ends into the cavity of the uterus. The hydropic water is supposed to insinuate itself into the fallopian tube after the expulsion of the fœtus. It has also been supposed that something more than mechanical action must be the cause of this, for it has sometimes been observed, when there has been a brisk discharge that a sudden cessation of it has taken place. It might therefore be concluded that as long as the tubes are pervious, agreeably to the idea of a mechanical insinuation of the water into them, or as long as they are disposed to act as living tubes, so as to perform the function of absorption, agreeably to the other idea, parturition might be looked to as a natural cure for dropsy of the abdomen.

But such hopes are not likely often to be realised. The fallopian tubes may, indeed, sometimes act as absorbents, and take up all the accumulated fluid in the manner stated. The author has known one woman who had several of these accumulations pass through the uterus, or at least discharged by the way of the genital passage. After that result, and by the use of warm medicines and chalybeates, she entirely recovered her health. Sometime subsequently she became pregnant, and afterwards did quite well. Upon the whole, therefore, our answer should be, that sometimes the disease is cured by delivery, and sometimes not; so as not much to elevate, nor on the other hand, greatly to depress, the hopes of the patient."*

Some few cases are on record, and I have also seen such, when the pleura or arachnoid was apparently the seat of the effusion, give rise to dyspnœa, and sense of smothering, or to sleeplessness or stupor. "A woman of vigorous constitution enough was seized during pregnancy with general effusion; parturition, however, came on, and the complaint ceased. Becoming pregnant again, she was a second time seized with effusion, which took place in the legs, the chest, and the abdomen. A very eminent practitioner was called in consultation with myself in this case; nothing very active was attempted; we did not see our way clearly to blood-letting: the water continued to accumulate, and the woman ultimately died, apparently from hydrothorax." Sometime afterwards I was called to another patient, also of a constitution tolerably sound; in this case the effusion had taken place into the legs, the abdomen, and probably the head; for at the time when I saw her, she was insensible, and had occasionally convulsive fits. This woman was very freely bled to the amount of 40 or 50 oz. at least, in the course of two or three hours: premature delivery was intended, but parturition came on of itself in the course of the four-and-twenty hours; the next day I found the patient a great deal better; the day afterwards she was so much improved that she appeared to be in a state of speedy convalescence; unfortunately, however, she was seized with the puerperal fever, a complaint very prevalent and very fatal at the time, and though she was in the hands of a very excellent practitioner, she sunk under the disease."† These cases, if not actively treated, frequently prove fatal.

Diagnosis.—The first question for our solution will probably be, whether the patient be *pregnant or dropsical;* and secondly, *if dropsical, whether she be pregnant also.* Mistakes have been made on both of these points, as the records of midwifery

* Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 878.
† Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 187.

prove. Our main reliance is upon a careful investigation into the signs of pregnancy; and if they be present, a due estimation of the modifications in them which are caused by ascites. These rules have been so well laid down by writers on legal medicine, and especially by Drs. Kennedy and Montgomery, that I cannot do better than refer to their works.

It will be found very difficult to distinguish ascites, during pregnancy, from *dropsy of the amnion*. But sometimes, if the abdomen be not tense, the smaller uterine tumor can be distinguished in the midst of the dropsical effusion, when the patient is lying down.

Prognosis.—From what has been said, it must be evident that our prognosis should be extremely guarded. The patient may recover under favorable circumstances; but if the irritation be great, or the constitution injured, she may sink after delivery, whether she go to the full time or not. "The *prognosis* should be guarded, more especially when the disease appears in more than one pregnancy; for after delivery, in such cases it makes rapid strides, and proves fatal. One patient, of a delicate habit of body, in my own practice, had ascites in two successive pregnancies. In the first it was with difficulty removed subsequent to delivery; but after the second, the patient, though left in the most favorable condition, died in twelve hours. Scarcely two pounds of water were found in the abdomen, nor any morbid appearance to account for death. Sometimes premature labor is induced by the combined irritation of the dropsy and pregnancy, and the patient gradually sinks after delivery. I once witnessed a case of this kind, where the disease had been brought on by chronic inflammation of the liver. Another example happened in this city, where a similar state of the liver and ascites had been induced by a frequent indulgence in stimuli; and the patient died undelivered, under the most pusillanimous treatment. Such cases are exceedingly intractable.*

Treatment.—As long as the effusion is very moderate, little need be done beyond keeping the bowels free; but if it occasion distress, and there be much general irritation, bloodletting may be employed, followed by diuretics and saline purgatives, so as to afford some relief and enable the patient to complete the full term of gestation. The posture must be so regulated as to afford the greatest ease. The diet should consist chiefly of solid food, of a nutritious quality.

If the effusion, either into abdomen or chest, be extreme, and not diminished by the remedies employed, it may be necessary to decide between abdominal paracentesis,† and the induction

* Campbell's Midwifery, p. 547.
† Burns' Midwifery, p. 269.

of premature labor.* If the child be strong and lively, it may be desirable, for its sake, in some cases, that the mother should incur the risk of the former operation; but in the majority of cases I should unhesitatingly prefer the latter, especially at or after the seventh month, as avoiding all risk to the mother, and perhaps saving the life of the child. Moreover, paracentesis is not unfrequently followed by premature labor: the mother thus incurring all the risk, without any benefit. It has also this advantage, that should the practitioner have been deceived as to the abdominal effusion, the mother's life is not compromised by the operation, as in paracentesis. If we perform the operation of tapping, great care will be necessary to avoid wounding the uterus, and to prevent subsequent peritonitis. For the mode of operating I refer the reader to Cooper's Surgical Dictionary. Little can be done to afford relief where the ascites is owing to organic disease; but it may be necessary to tap the abdomen, or to induce premature labor, if the effusion compromise the mother's safety.

* Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 186.

BOOK III.

DISEASES OF CHILD-BED.

BOOK III.

DISEASES OF CHILD-BED.

It is, I fear, impossible to make any scientific arrangement of this class of diseases, involving so many tissues, and occurring so irregularly. In consequence of this difficulty, I have determined to describe those diseases and accidents first, which affect the uterine system; then, those which seem to be propagated from it; next certain febrile affections; and disorders of the breasts; and lastly, certain diseases of the nervous and vascular systems.

But, in order that the limits of disease may be more perfectly defined, I have prefixed a notice of the ordinary phenomena of convalescence, with some variations therefrom, not involving organic disease, and some directions for the management of pregnant females.

CHAPTER I.

ON CONVALESCENCE AFTER PARTURITION.

In considering this subject, we shall assume that the patient, previous to labor, was strong and healthy; that the labor had been natural (under twenty-four hours), with the first and second stages bearing their usual proportion (2 or 3 to 1) to each other, and neither accompanied nor followed by any accidental complication, as convulsions, hemorrhage, &c.

If we examine the condition of a patient a few hours after delivery, we find a considerable change both locally and generally, and which cannot be attributed to mere fatigue. The nervous system is more or less affected; the secretions are altered, and new ones established; the condition of the uterine system itself, and in its relations, is completely altered, the circulation disturbed, &c. &c.

Let us briefly examine these peculiarities separately.

1. *The nervous shock*.—The sudden alteration of the eye, the diminished or increased sensibility of the brain, the disturbance of the respiratory and circulating systems, the modified secretions, the great exhaustion, &c. are all evidences of a shock to the nervous system, the effects of which are thus extensively felt. After easy labors the shock is not very remarkable, and the patient soon recovers from it; but it is too manifest to be doubted after those of a more serious character. I cannot agree with those who attribute the state of the patient to fatigue, and I am happy to have in this opinion the support of the late Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh, who, in his Practical Observations, distinctly recognises this nervous shock as an effect of labor. When it is moderate, it gradually subsides if the patient be kept free from all excitement and disturbance, and obtain a few hours sleep. In proportion to the rapidity and completeness of its subsidence, will be the return of comfort and health to the patient.

2. The *state of the circulation and respiration*.—The changes induced in these systems appear to be the combined result of the nervous shock and muscular exertion. From extensive investigations I have obtained the following results. During the second stage of labor the pulse (as already noted) always increases in frequency, though the amount varies in different persons. Shortly after delivery it falls, nearly, but not quite, in proportion to its previous frequency, *i. e.* it descends nearly as much below the ordinary standard as it was above it. After the lapse of a few hours reaction takes place, the amount of which is nearly, but not quite, in proportion to the original increase and subsequent collapse. Again after twelve or fourteen hours, it subsides, to be again increased on the secretion of the milk; after which, if the patient go on well, it gradually returns to the ordinary standard. To illustrate my meaning, let us suppose that during the second stage the pulse mounts up to 120; then during the collapse, it will fall perhaps to 60; and on reaction taking place, it will rise to 100 or 110. I do not intend to give this illustration as the accurate standard of these changes, but merely as illustrative of the alternations I have generally observed; nor do I say that they occur in every case, but only that I have noticed them in a very large majority. I have never been able to discover any proportion between frequency of pulse induced by the secretion of milk and its previous state. The importance of these successive alternations will be seen more strikingly when we come to consider the variations from normal convalescence; it may suffice to say, that I have seldom seen them absent (the pulse having increased during the second stage) without serious cause. The frequency of respiration after natural labor is in accordance with that of the pulse, when the nervous shock has been moderate. During

the increase of the circulation, the number of respirations per minute is increased, and again diminished during the collapse.

3. *State of the uterus, vagina, &c.*—Immediately after delivery the uterus contracts more or less firmly, so as to reduce its size to about that of an infant's head. This contraction is beneficial in several ways: it prevents hemorrhage, it empties the uterine cavity and diminishes the calibre of the uterine vessels and sinuses. After a short period of contraction an interval of relaxation ensues, followed in its turn by renewed contractions. The repeated contractions and concurrent absorption reduce the size of the uterus gradually, until, about the eighth or tenth day, it is small enough to descend into the pelvis. Previous to this it can be examined through the relaxed abdominal parietes, and a tolerably accurate knowledge obtained of its condition; but subsequently we can only reach the fundus at the brim of the pelvis; and after another week it disappears altogether. Some, as Murat and Ramsbotham, attribute this rapid diminution in size to uterine contraction alone, others conceive, with Dr. Hamilton, that absorption goes on rapidly at the same time, and recent investigations show that Dr. Hamilton is right. Dr. Heschl has described the process minutely, as a fatty degeneration, and his views confirm those of Dr. Retzius, of Stockholm. It may be interesting to my readers to have a brief sketch of the changes which take place after delivery, according to the most recent researches, although there are several points which require confirmation and elucidation. According to Dr. Heschl, the fibres of the uterus undergo an entire fatty transformation, commencing between the fourth and eighth day after delivery, and at all points pretty evenly. With the advance of the fatty transformation, the uterus becomes friable, and the tissue surrounding the fibres becomes absorbed, the structure loses its reddish color, and becomes of a dirty yellow. About the fourth week, the uterus having resumed its normal volume, the commencement of a new uterine tissue may be observed; in the body of the organ and in its outer layer, nuclæi, cells, and finally cells drawn out into fibres, make their appearance, and ultimately become the new uterine substance. As these increase, the old tissue is absorbed, and the process is complete at the end of the second month. During this process going on in the cervix uteri, hemorrhage often occurs, which gives to this portion the echymosed appearance mistakenly attributed to the effects of labor. The veins and capillaries undergo a similar transformation.*

The condition of the cavity of the uterus is of great interest.

* Remarks on the conduct of the Human Uterus after Delivery, trans. by Dr. R. M'Donnell, of Dublin.

When examined a day or two after delivery, the lining membrane appears loose and corrugated, somewhat softened, and covered more or less by patches of the decidua. The part to which the placenta was attached is raised above the level of the surrounding parts; its surface is unequal, resembling in this respect a granulating ulcer; its size is wonderfully reduced. The whole internal surface is of a dark ash color, while the discharge upon it may be greenish or brownish, giving the appearance of a morbid condition of the parts—indeed, I have known it pronounced to be gangrene. The structure of the uterus if cut into, is found to be less dense than natural, and the fibres more distinct; the sinuses are still very evident, and at the placental insertion they are filled with clots of blood. The os and cervix uteri are covered with echymoses, as though they had been severely bruised; and sometimes small lacerations may be observed in the margin. The orifice remains open for some days, but gradually closes. According to Dr. Heschl the placental spot undergoes a fatty transformation, similar to the other parts, and a formation of a new uterine substance. According to Cruveilhier, Fergusson, and others, the mucous membrane is thrown off after delivery, and the muscular fibres left bare; and Dr. Heschl describes its re-formation, but he admits that the matter is not very clear to himself. A few days after delivery the internal surface of the uterus appears covered with a red-colored, soft, pap-like, flaky substance, consisting of pavement and cylindrical epithelium, and young cellular substance, in which vessels become evident the third week, and the glands afterwards. Now, I would just observe, that if the mucous membrane is thus exfoliated after labor, it is the only example in the human body of a mucous membrane undergoing the process *physiologically*, and, from the very few observations I have been able to make, I feel inclined to agree with Dr. M. Duncan,* that no such exfoliation takes place, except, perhaps, at the insertion of the placenta, and of this I do not feel quite sure. Dr. D. examined several cases most carefully, and in none was the uterus denuded of mucous membrane. Of one where death had taken place on the fourth day after delivery, he thus speaks: "The whole inner surface of the organ was manifestly covered by a mucous membrane; lacerated at the site of the placental insertion, a surface of between three and four inches in diameter, a number of clots were entangled in the venous openings. Elsewhere the mucous membrane was distinct. It was covered by the lochial secretion. On scraping the surface, the lochia and epithelium were easily removed, laying bare the fibrous structure of the mucous membrane beneath."

* Dr. J. M. Duncan on the internal surface of the Human Uterus after Delivery.—*British and Foreign Med. Chir. Review*, Oct. 1853, p. 506.

The *vagina* is speedily reduced in size after its great distension: at first there is considerable heat and soreness; but this shortly subsides, unless the head of the child have remained long in the pelvis, or the lochia be acrid. The lower outlet, too, resumes its natural capacity, in a shorter time than would have been believed possible.

The abdominal integuments are longer in resuming their natural state; they remain flaccid and loose for a considerable time; but if care be taken in the bandaging, but little evidence beyond the presence of the white streaks, is afforded after a month or two, of their previous distension.

4. *After-pains.*—The contractions of the uterus, subsequent to delivery, of which we have spoken, are generally unaccompanied by pain in primipara; but in subsequent labors they cause more or less suffering, and are called "after-pains." They vary a good deal in their frequency, their severity, and their duration. The first is generally felt within half an hour after delivery, and they ordinarily cease in thirty or forty hours, though they may continue longer. They are not generally accompanied by bearing down efforts, nor by increased frequency of the pulse. During their presence the discharge from the uterus increases, and coagula are frequently expelled. From this latter circumstance they may have been attributed to the presence of coagulated blood in the uterus, but at most, this is only an occasional exciting cause. Their operation is, within certain limits, undoubtedly salutary; they prevent hemorrhage, diminish the size of the uterus, and expel its contents. The application of the child to the breasts often brings on or aggravates the after pains.

5. *The lochia.*—The discharge of blood which accompanies delivery, continues for some time afterwards, doubtless from the mouths of the vessels exposed by the separation of the placenta; but after a while the character of the discharge changes, and it can no longer be considered a mere escape of blood, but exhibits all the characters of a secretion. The state of the lining membrane of the uterus would lead us to expect such an occurrence. The discharge is called the "lochia;" or in popular language "the cleansings." For three, four, or five days it continues of a red color, but much thinner, and more watery than blood, and not coagulable; it then sometimes becomes yellowish, like puriform matter; but more frequently maintaining its serous consistence, it changes its color successively to greenish, yellowish, and lastly to that of soiled water. It has a very peculiar odor, which can neither be mistaken nor forgotten, but which it is impossible to describe. The duration of the lochia varies a good deal: in some patients it ceases naturally, and without bad effects, a few days after delivery, and I have repeatedly observed this

with those delivered of still-born or putrid infants. Generally speaking, in these countries it does not cease till about the end of three weeks, or a month; but much depends upon the constitution of the person. As to the quantity, it is impossible to fix any limits; it depends partly upon the extent of the secreting surface, and partly upon the duration of the discharge. As the secretion is necessary for uterine health, the sudden interruption of it is generally attended with evil consequences.

6. *The secretions and excretions.*—From the exertions of the second stage of labor the secretion of the skin is increased, so that the surface is bathed in perspiration. After delivery, this active state of the secretion diminishes somewhat, but still continues above the ordinary standard: and very often the perspiration has a faint, sickly odour. The skin is soft and flabby, with a slightly greasy feel. As convalescence progresses the surface returns to its natural state.

The kidneys may retain their usual activity, or, which is more frequent, have it somewhat increased after delivery, notwithstanding the usual amount of perspiration; but this may be owing to the diet consisting principally of fluid matter.

The state of the bowels varies; sometimes it is unaltered; in others it is the reverse of what it was during gestation, patients who were constipated having now no need of medicine; and those who were annoyed by diarrhœa having solid motions. The latter change is by no means uncommon, and may probably be owing to the increased secretion from the skin and kidneys.

7. *The milk.*—The enlargement of the breasts during gestation is generally accompanied with the secretion of a serous fluid, differing from true milk, though in some cases (seldom with first children) true milk is secreted during labor, and the woman can give suck immediately afterward. In ordinary cases, however, the breasts remain quiescent for about twenty-four hours, but soon after that begin to enlarge, with stings of pain. At the end of the second or beginning of the third day, they are perceptibly larger, heavier, and more tense; the patient may suffer from rigors, heat of skin, pain and soreness of the breasts, and the pulse is quickened. At this time the secretion commences, at first slowly and with difficulty, but afterwards more freely, and in proportion to the freedom is the diminution of the pain and fever, until, after a few days, it takes place without distress or disturbance. The milk (colostrum), during the first five or six days, differs from that secreted afterwards, and often acts as a purgative to the child.

CHAPTER II.

MANAGEMENT OF WOMEN IN CHILDBED.

I CANNOT do better than follow the order in which I have noted the phenomena of childbed.

1. In ordinary cases the *shock to the nervous system* does not require any active treatment. The patient should be kept in a state of perfect quiet, the room slightly darkened, and very few persons except the nurse dmitted. Little talking should be allowed and no whispering. Everything calculated to excite mental emotion should be avoided, and the patient be kept calm and cheerful. The horizontal posture should be strictly preserved, and the patient allowed to sleep, after which the nervous system will have recovered its tone, and the patient will be free from danger on this account.

2. As the state of the *pulse* is merely symptomatic, it will be best remedied by our successful management of the patient in other respects. It should be narrowly watched, and accurately estimated, as its deviations will often be the first evidence of mischief going on.

3. Immediately after the expulsion of the after-birth, a warm napkin should be applied *to the vulva*, and changed at short intervals during the day. This will afford relief from the smarting pain consequent upon the passage of the child. After some hours, when the patient is recovered, the external parts should be washed with tepid milk and water, containing a small portion of spirit. This must be repeated twice a day, not only for the sake of cleanliness, but to aid in restoring the parts to their natural state.

4. A horizontal posture is peculiarly favorable to the general condition of the patient, and especially to the uterine system, in the relaxed state in which it is after delivery; the patient cannot assume an upright position without a certain amount of displacement, and a risk of hemorrhage, or possibly of sudden death. By keeping the patient on her back, we may even remedy old displacements. A lady had prolapsus uteri after her second confinement, which lasted till she became again pregnant; this was mentioned to me when I was called to her in her third labor. I kept her unusually long in bed, and subsequently on a sofa, and the parts completely recovered their natural state, so that she suffered no more from the displacement. In ordinary cases, the *after-pains* require no treatment; but if they should deprive the patient of sleep, we may give an aromatic purgative, or a dose of laudanum.

5. The only attention which the *lochia* requires, is, that the napkins should be changed sufficiently often, and applied warm, as any sudden impression of cold to the external parts may be followed by suppression of that discharge.

Directions should be given for the patient to void urine within six or eight hours after delivery, or sooner; and this should be done as nearly in the horizontal posture as possible. Owing to the distensible state of the abdominal parietes, the patient will often wait much longer, if not reminded; and the consequences may be very troublesome, if not serious. The bladder may become paralized, or inflammation may spread from it into the peritoneum. If there should be any difficulty in evacuating the bladder, as sometimes happens, a cloth wrung out in warm water, and applied to the vulva, will probably remove it; or, if not, we must have recourse to catheterism.

6. The *state of the bowels* after delivery is of great importance; it is better that they should continue quiet for twenty-four or thirty-six hours after delivery; but after that time has elapsed, we should procure a discharge by medicine, if there be none spontaneously. A dose of castor oil, senna, or rhubarb, may be given, and if necessary, repeated. The frequency of repetition must be regulated by the state of the bowels previous to labor. If we suspect any accumulation, we should not be satisfied until the intestines are well cleared out; and if the patient do not suckle her child, purgatives will be the more necessary, for the relief of the breasts. In the latter case, the saline purgatives will be found the more useful.

The state of the surface will point out the propriety of not exposing the patient to a draught of cold air. She should be allowed to cool gradually, and then the bed and bed-clothes so arranged as to afford a comfortable degree of warmth. The chamber should be kept cool and fresh. The smaller the fire (if there be one) the better.

7. When the breasts begin to enlarge and become painful, relief may be obtained by friction with warm oil, or fomentations, at the same time giving a dose of aperient medicine. But the best remedy is the application of the child; and the sooner this is done the better, as the secretion and escape of the milk will be facilitated, the feverishness diminished if not avoided, and a good nipple more easily formed than when the breasts are distended. It is better to do this, even if it should not be the intention of the patient to suckle her infant, as it will afford relief; and by not suffering the child to do more, we insure the ultimate subsidence of the secretion, which is always in proportion to the demand for it; if this be very slight, it will soon cease altogether.

The importance of preserving the horizontal posture has

already been stated; I shall therefore merely add, that the patient should never leave her bed, even to have it made, before the eighth or ninth day; far more mischief results from premature exertion than from all the errors in diet added together.

8. The regulation of the diet is, nevertheless, of considerable importance, as excess, by inducing feverishness, may retard the convalescence. The patient should be confined to slops—gruel, panada, arrowroot, milk, whey, weak tea, &c.—with bread or toast and butter, or biscuit, for five or six days. When the excitement produced by the secretion of milk has subsided, if there be no counter-indication, she may take some broth, and on the seventh or eighth day some chicken, or mutton chop, with some wine and water. In all that concerns the diet, or the assumption of the upright position, or making exertion, it cannot be too strongly impressed upon all, that an excess of caution is an error on the safe side.

CHAPTER III.

ON CERTAIN VARIATIONS FROM ORDINARY CONVALESCENCE.

Although the following observations are a deviation from the plan I proposed, yet I should not feel justified in their omission, and I do not know that a better opportunity will offer for them than the present, as they may be usefully compared with the preceding description of ordinary convalescence. These deviations may depend upon the constitution, or the character of the labor, or upon pressure exercised locally. Even without reference to the influence of the labor, there are certain irregularities which occasion anxiety both to the patient and to her physician. Some of these issue in serious disease; others, more numerous, are mere temporary deviations from the normal course, but requiring familiarity and tact to distinguish them from the more important attacks. Of the more serious affections—such as phlebitis, puerperal fever, &c.—I shall enter fully in the latter part of this volume.

1. *The nervous shock* may be very severe. In these cases the patient complains of great exhaustion; the senses are either unnaturally dull, or morbidly acute, the breathing is hurried

and panting, and the accordance between the respiration and circulation is broken. The aspect of the patient is that of a person in a state of collapse. The countenance is expressive of suffering, anxiety and oppression. The pulse may be either very slow and labored, or unusually rapid, very small and fluttering. There are many cases, however, where the shock, though far from being so severe as in the case I have supposed, is quite sufficiently so to excite the fears of the medical attendant. Reaction is long before it occurs, or it may take place imperfectly or excessively, and the patient remain for some time in a very weak condition. Under proper treatment the patient will gradually recover from this state of exhaustion or collapse, unless the shock be extreme, and then death may supervene in a few hours. I have seen several cases of this kind; in one case, the labor was tedious, but terminated naturally ; two others were instrumental deliveries; but in none, where a *post-mortem* examination was obtained, was there either injury or disease discovered. A due estimate of the nervous shock is of great importance in severe cases; for in almost every instance the progress of the convalescence is in inverse proportion to the amount of this disturbance.

The best remedy in these cases is opium, either in a large dose, or in small and repeated ones; it not only gives the patient a chance of sleep, the best restorative of all, but even if it fail in this, the system, will be quieted, the respiration rendered more equable, the pulse slower and more natural, and the relation between these two systems restored. The exhibition of stimulants (wine or brandy and water) in moderate quantities is necessary; but we must be careful not to exceed, or they will do mischief instead of good. The amount of stimulants given in cases of collapse should have reference to the probable reaction, as well as to the present state of the patient. Ammonia or musk are the best medicinal stimulants, and they may be combined with opium. The diet of the patient when the effects of the shock have subsided must be nutritious. It may be necessary to postpone the application of the child to the breast for some days, or even to give up suckling altogether in some cases. All that has been said already upon the necessity of perfect quiet, applies with ten-fold force to these cases of extreme nervous shock.

2. *The state of the pulse.*—One variation from the usual alternations of the pulse has just been noted, in cases of great nervous shock, when it either sinks below its due proportion, or more frequently remains very quick, weak, and fluttering, during the period of collapse. In almost all the cases of flooding after labor, when I have had an opportunity of examining the pulse up to the time of the occurrence, I have found it remain quick, and perhaps full, instead of sinking after delivery.

This has been so marked in several cases, that I now never leave a patient so long as this peculiarity remains; and in more than one instance I believe the patient has owed her safety to this precaution. Three cases occurred within a very short time of each other, in which I noticed this undue quickness of the pulse without any other untoward symptom; at that time there was no excessive discharge, and the uterus was well contracted. In all these, alarming hemorrhage occurred within an hour, and was with difficulty arrested. I have also remarked an undue frequency of pulse when the after pains are extremely violent; and as the uterus is in such cases rather tender on pressure, it requires care to distinguish between this state and the commencement of puerperal fever. This observation will also apply to the quickening of the circulation, which takes place when lactation commences, and which in addition may be accompanied by rigors. A careful examination, however, will generally lead us to a correct conclusion, and the subsequent diminution of the frequency of the pulse will remove all doubt. Again the pulse is quickened when a large coagulum is contained in the uterus, or if the patient suffer from diarrhœa, or gastric disturbance. In some of these cases the diagnosis may be obscure, and it may be necessary to suit our treatment rather to the anticipated attack than to the present symptoms; thus, we may give very small doses of blue pill or calomel in combination with opium, along with medicines suited to the peculiar symptoms present. All the observations I have been able to make, confirm Dr John Clarke's remark, that no patient can be considered safe, whose pulse exceeds one hundred.

3. *The state of the uterine system.*—Instead of a gradual decrease in the size of the womb, I have occasionally found on the fifth or sixth day that its bulk has increased, and that it has felt less firm than previously; this, combined with increased frequency of the pulse, has apparently threatened an attack of hysteritis; nor was this anticipation lessened by the uncomfortable sensations of the patient, nor by the sudden decrease of the lochia. However, in most of these cases, I found upon applying hot fomentations to the abdomen, that more or less coagula were discharged, affording instant relief to the patient, and indicating the source of the symptoms. Purgative enemata also favor the expulsion of the clots; and in such cases may be given with great benefit.

Sir James Simpson has published some interesting observations on the morbid deficiency and morbid excess in the involution of the uterus after delivery, and has given several cases in which the uterus continued for a considerable time as large as after delivery. It is not the result of any deposit, and the histological characters are those of the pregnant uterus. These cases are not uncommon, but the opposite extreme is rare. In one case

related by Sir James Simpson the patient, after her confinement, suffered from amenorrhea, anemia, and diarrhœa, under which she finally sank; and on examination the uterus was diminished one-third below the natural standard.* Similar conditions of the uterus had been pointed out by Dr. Montgomery.†

It has been already mentioned that the uterus is not free from tenderness in cases where the after-pains are severe; and if it be rudely pressed, the outcry of the patient may lead us to suspect the presence of serious disease. It will be observed, however, that this tenderness is *greatest during each uterine contraction, and that as these contractions subside, the soreness diminishes.*

Fomentations to the abdomen will generally mitigate this sensibility; but if the after-pains be severe, and the tenderness considerable, a full dose of laudanum, followed by an aromatic purgative, will probably relieve both.

The *vagina* may be attacked with inflammation, which sometimes proves extremely distressing: this will form the subject of a separate notice. In cases where the lochia are acrid, the orifice of the vagina, with the labia and external parts, are apt to be excoriated. The patient may suffer extremely either from a smarting pain, or from itching; and it is difficult to say which is the more distressing. Extreme cleanliness, frequent bathing, lead lotions, black wash, or vaginal injections of warm water, may be tried, and will ordinarily afford relief: if not, the disease will generally subside with the cessation of the lochia.

4. The *after-pains.*—Instead of the after-pains coming on about half an hour or an hour after the labor, in moderate degree, and ceasing after a short time, they occasionally commence immediately after the extrusion of the placenta, with great severity and long continuance. In these cases the tenderness of the uterus is marked, but when the pain is relieved by remedies, the tenderness disappears also. The pulse also is quickened for the time. This deviation does not depend upon the presence of coagula, as in the worst cases I have seen none were expelled, but it seems rather a spasmodic contraction of the uterine fibres. The best remedy is a full dose of opium, which should be repeated if necessary. At the same time hot flannels may be applied to the abdomen and vulva. The after-pains sometimes continue at intervals unusually long, and are very severe whenever the child is applied to the breast. They occasion distress and exhaustion by preventing sleep, and should therefore be relieved if possible, by cordials, aromatic purgatives, or a dose of opium.

* Edin. Monthly Journal, Aug. 1852, p. 127.
† Dublin Journal, Nov. 1835. Ibid, vol. xxiii. p. 161.

5. The *lochia*.—Variations in the quantity, quality, or odor of the lochia, not unnaturally excite great alarm in the mind of the patient, who regards any deviation in this secretion as a proof of serious disease. Yet very remarkable differences do occur, without any morbid affection of the uterus or vagina. The discharge may cease a few hours after delivery, especially after the birth of still-born or putrid children, without any unpleasant symptoms. The discharge may continue the usual time, but in very small quantity ; and this is commonly the case when flooding occurs during or after delivery. On the other hand it may be excessive, though not prolonged beyond the usual time ; or without being excessive, it may continue unusually long. In these cases it may be necessary to allow the patient a better diet, and to give tonics, such as bark, &c.

In some cases, the lochia, after decreasing in quantity for some time, are suddenly discharged in double quantity, and of a red color, but without coagula. This generally happens when the patient is permitted to sit up too soon. Or it may happen at a later period, in consequence of walking about too much. A little extra rest will, however, suffice to restore the patient to her former state. Again, the os uteri is sometimes obstructed by a clot, and the lochia are greatly diminished, or perhaps altogether retained, until the expulsion of the clot affords an exit to the accumulation.

Instead of the usual changes, from red to yellow, or greenish, the red discharge may persist; or after these changes have taken place, the red discharge may return. In these cases, it is necessary to be on our guard, as the change may be the precursor of secondary hemorrhage. The patient should be confined to the horizontal position, and clothed very lightly.

The lochia, after going through their ordinary changes, may terminate in uterine leucorrhea, which may become permanent. This will be best remedied by counter-irritation to the sacrum, and the internal exhibition of copaiba, iron, or ergot of rye. Again, the unusual color of the lochia may excite alarm. Instead of the transition from a red to a pale red, yellowish, or greenish color, they are sometimes of a dark brown, and perhaps more tenacious than usual, or acrid, so as to excoriate the vulva.

Lastly, examples occasionally occur where the lochia have a very offensive fœtid odor, occasioning great annoyance both to the patient and her friends. The discharge is generally of a dark color, and often acrid. It may arise from the decomposition of a small portion of the placenta or membranes which were left in the uterus or vagina, or from the putrefaction of coagula. In such cases the vagina should be syringed two or

three times a day with warm milk and water, or a very weak solution of Condy or chloride of lime.

6. The *bladder*—"After severe labor," says Dr. Burns, "the neck of the bladder and urethra are sometimes extremely sensible, and the whole of the vulva is tender, and of a deep red color. This is productive of very distressing strangury, which is occasionally accompanied with a considerable degree of fever. It is long in being removed, but yields at last to a course of gentle laxatives, opiates, and fomentations. Anodyne clysters are of service. An inability to void the urine requires the regular and speedy use of the catheter." Retention of urine is not very unfrequent after a prolonged first labor. It is distressing, but not dangerous, and I have generally found the bladder resume its functions after seven or eight days; during which, catheterism will be necessary once or twice a day. I have no doubt that it results from a slight degree of inflammation, caused by pressure, or from a spasmodic action of the sphincter or both.

7. The *breasts*.—Variations in the period at which the milk is secreted are common, but of no moment. If the vascular action be excessive, it must be moderated by antiphlogistic remedies, such as tartar emetic, purgatives, fomentations, &c. and by the frequent application of the infant. If, as in some rare cases, no secretion should take place, the child will require a wet nurse, but the mother will not suffer. When the nipples are deficient or malformed, we must endeavour to draw them out by the breast-pump; but if this do not succeed, we must obviate the ill effects of the secretion of milk, by tartar emetic, saline purgatives, fomentations, &c.

CHAPTER IV.

SANGUINEOUS TUMOR OF THE LABIA.

The first British writer who described this accident was Dr. Macbride of Dublin, who in 1776, communicated two cases to Dr. Hunter, which were published in the *Medical Observations and Enquiries*.* It had, however, been previously noticed, for Dr. Merriman observes: "Dr. Macbride, of Dublin, is generally supposed to be the first author who described this kind of tumefaction of the labium, in 1776: but I have met with a very exact description of it in the *Observations of*

* Vol. v. p. 89.

Veslingius, published in 1647: he says, Obs. 50, Alias jam bis observassem ab effuso intra tunicas vaginæ sanguine in partu difficili pudendi labium ingenti tumore distensum fuisse, quo aperto sanguineque atro paulatim evacuato, mulieres evasere."* *Professor Boer*, of Vienna, in his *Medicina Obstetrica*, has a chapter, *De fluxu quodam sanguinis in puerperis ante incognito*, in which he describes a most extensive separation of the vagina from its attachments, in consequence of an immense effusion of blood into the cellular substance. In order that my readers may have an accurate notion of the occurrence, I shall extract the first of Dr. Macbride's cases. "One morning, in the month of August, in the year 1776, I was called on by a gentleman's servant to visit his wife, who, he said, had been delivered about an hour before, but nevertheless, continued in very great pain, and by the people about her was believed to be in a dying way. On an examination, I soon found that the distress was occasioned by a large and very painful swelling of one of the labia, which the woman told me had formed itself soon after delivery, though she had a natural and easy labor. I sent for Dr. Cleghorn, and the gentleman who had delivered her. By the time that these gentlemen came, which was about an hour, the swelling had acquired the size of a new-born child's head, was exceedingly painful and hard, and extending itself to the perineum, had a most frightful aspect, as the skin was grown livid. The case being new, none of us could well ascertain the true nature of this tumor; but having directed the application of stupes, wrung out of a spirituous fomentation, we agreed to see her again in the evening. At the second visit, we found the pain nothing abated, but the swelling more enlarged, the integuments mortified, and ready to burst at the most prominent part of the tumor. In the course of the night this actually happened, and a large quantity of coagulated blood having discharged itself from the opening, the pain ceased in a great measure, and the swelling was found reduced at least three-fourths, by the time that we paid our morning visit." "There being now a considerable space of the skin in a mortified state, the fomentation was ordered to be continued, and proper digestives applied, with a view of encouraging the separation of the sloughs. For about a week, the quantity of coagulated blood that came away in lumps, was considerable at each dressing; but this discharge gradually abated, and the remainder of what had extravasated was either melted down in the course of suppuration, or taken back by absorption, so that by the end of two months there were no remains left of the swelling, the sore healed up, and the woman found herself free from all complaint."

* Merriman's Synopsis, p. 111, *note*.

A third case was read by Dr. Rainey of Dublin, in 1774; a fourth was published by Dr. Maitland, in 1779:* and a fifth by Mr. Perfect, in 1783.† Denman met with three such cases,‡ and the accident is mentioned as one of the complications of labor by Burns, Merriman,§ Dewees,‖ Hamilton,¶ Campbell,*[1] Davis,†[1] and the more recent writers on midwifery. Cases have also been related by Chaussier,‡[1] Mad. La Chapelle,§[1] and by a writer in the "Recueil periodique de la Societè de Sante de Paris." In Germany it has been described by Schreider,‖[1] Boer,¶[1] Siebold,*[2] Ebert, Carus,†[2] Naegele, junior, Stendel, and others. In his excellent and elaborate address, delivered at the fourth anniversary meeting of the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association, held at Manchester, July 21, 1837, Mr. Crosse‡[2] remarks: "In no branch of Midwifery have more contributions been furnished, within the recent period to which I refer, than in regard to certain *varices* attaining an enormous size, and bursting, so as to form sanguineous extravasation into the labia or cellular texture of the pelvis and vagina, often with a suddenly fatal result. Within the sphere of my own observation, one case has recently transpired, which led to a coroner's inquest, as unfortunate cases in this line of practice are not unfrequently found to do—affording strong proof of the responsibility incurred by the accoucheur. The names of Phillipart,§[2] Naegele, jun.‖[2] Stendel,¶[2] and others,*[3] may be enumerated, in the impossibility which I find of dwelling upon the subject; and the elaborate paper of Mr. Ingleby, upon the tumors†[3] obstructing delivery, may be consulted, as affording the best rule for discovering and treating such cases." And at a meeting of the Dublin Obstetrical Society, Dr. Montgomery gave an account of two such cases.‡[3] Dr. Rodgers has related a case which occurred before delivery, terminating after

* Med. Commentaries, vol. vi. p. 86.
† Cases, vol. ii. p. 63.
‡ Midwifery, p. 406.
§ Synopsis, p. 111.
‖ Diseases of Females, p. 32.
¶ Outlines of Midwifery, p. 87.
*[1] Midwifery, p. 328.
†[1] Obstetric Medicine, vol. i. p. 45.
‡[1] Vol. xxxiv. p. 268.
§[1] Prat. des Accouch. vol. vi. p. 200.
‖[1] Siebold's Journal, vol. xi. p. 103.
¶[1] Medicina Obstetrica.
*[2] Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol. ii. p. 482.
†[2] Med. Chir. Rev. vol. xxii. p. 224.
‡[2] Trans. of Prov. Med. and Surg. Assoc. vol. v. p. 95.
§[2] Bull. Med. Belge, vol. i. p. 90.
‖[2] Heidelburger Klinische Ann. vol. x. pp. 417-31.
¶[2] Kleiner's Repertorium, May, 1835, p. 31.
*[3] Journ. de Med. et de Chir. prat. Oct. 1835.
†[3] Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. xiv. p. 107.
‡[3] Dub. Journal, May, 1851.

puncture.* Dr. F. Ramsbotham has published 5 cases, 2 of the right labium, and 3 of the left, which occurred after labor, and opened spontaneously. There was a good deal of hemorrhage, but all recovered well. He removed the clots, and applied poultices.† From this brief summary, it appears that although the occurrence is rare, it is by no means so uncommon as at first supposed.

This disease, which consists of an effusion of blood into the cellular tissue, may affect one or both labia, and may extend into the pelvis, and downwards to the perineum. It may occur during labor, previous to delivery of the child, but more frequently immediately after its termination. In Dr. Maitland's, Mr. Perfect's, MM. Naegele's, jun., Stendel's, and Mr. Rogers' cases, it occurred previous to delivery; in some at rather an early stage of labor. Of course in such cases it offers a considerable impediment to the exit of the child, and in some cases this is so great as to require artificial aid to extract the child, whether the tumor have burst or not. When the tumor is also rather within the orifice of the vulva, it may probably, and indeed appears to have been, in two or three cases, mistaken for the "bag of the waters;" but a more careful examination will prevent this error. More frequently, however, the tumor appears after labor: sometimes immediately; in other cases, as Dewees remarks, after a short interval. It does not require either a difficult or a tedious labor for its production; in many cases the labor has been short and easy, as in Dr. Macbride's cases; but it must be admitted, that with the predisposition (whatever it may be) existing, there would be greater probability of its occurrence in the former class of cases. The effusion may occupy one labium, or both; in some cases it extends downwards to the perineum; in others, inwards into the pelvis, and the amount seems to be determined by the distensibility of the surrounding tissues. When the tumor is ruptured soon after its formation, the hemorrhage may be uncontrollable and unlimited. The aspect of the disease is very alarming; the size of the tumor, often as large as a child's head, its red or purple color, and the agonizing pain, together with its occurrence at a time when all appears to be going on favorably, or to have happily terminated, are calculated to produce a fearful impression.

Causes.—There can be no question that the effusion arises from the rupture of some vessel, by the pressure of the child's head during its passage through the pelvis; but there is some doubt from what vessels the blood escapes. The quantity is so great, that it has been supposed impossible that it could

* New Jersey Med. Report, April, 1850.
† Med. Times and Gazette, Oct. 1852, p. 367.

proceed from the vessels supplying the part, which are ordinarily small; but it must be recollected, as previously stated, that these vessels are often in a varicose state during pregnancy. Dr. Burns supposes some of the vessels in the nymphæ to be ruptured; Dr. Dewees, that the vessels of the vagina give way; and Drs. Davis and Campbell, the pudic vein. Mr. Crosse, in his address, regards the tumors as the result of a rupture of vaginal varices, nor can we deny that this is possible. That the veins of the labia, the parts about the origin of the vagina, and the vaginal canal, do become varicose, and occasion considerable inconvenience, every one knows; but the frequency of this condition, compared with the rarity of the sanguineous tumors, is rather an argument against the dependence of the latter upon the former.

Symptoms.—There is nothing in the character of the labor to excite alarm; the cases have almost always occurred with natural labors. The patient's attention is first attracted by the swelling of the labia and the feeling of weight and bearing down. If we examine at this period, we shall find one or both of the labia irregularly distended; and if the tumefaction be great, the labium is everted, so that it appears to be covered externally by the mucous membrane. This has occasioned its being mistaken for the protruding membranes. The color is livid, almost black, and the parts are extremely tender. The tumefaction increases rapidly, until it covers the vulva and perineum, utterly distorting their natural aspect. In all the cases on record the pain appears to have been excessive, augmenting with the increase of the tumor, until relief is obtained by its rupture; and if this be long deferred, the constitution sympathises, and a considerable degree of fever is excited; the pulse becomes quick, the skin hot, there is severe pain in the head, and perhaps delirium. The distress is often increased by the retention of urine, from the swollen labium pressing upon the orifice of the urethra. The patient lies on her back, scarcely able to move, and with the thighs widely separated. She cannot bear even the weight of the bed-clothes. Dr. Dewees observes: "Should the parts not give way, the pain arising from distension is unceasing and truly agonizing; fever of a very active kind is quickly kindled; delirium sometimes attends, and the woman's life becomes severely threatened. Her sufferings are also augmented by the retention of urine, as its passage is prevented by the tumor pressing firmly against the meatus externus of the urethra. The patient can lie only upon her back, with her knees drawn up, and the thighs widely separated. She cannot bear the pressure of the bed-clothes, nor the lightest applications; therefore, it is in vain to offer relief till the distended parts yield spontaneously, or are made to do

so by artificial means."* After the lapse of a few hours, relief from the agony is obtained by the rupture of the labium, which always takes place on its inner surface, and the discharge of blood. The mucous membrane is observed to vesicate, and then to become gangrenous, after which it yields to the pressure. A portion of the blood escapes: but some coagula remain attached, and as these soon putrify, the wound becomes very offensive. By degrees, however, they are thrown off, or absorbed, and the wound heals. The rupture sometimes takes place during the labor, and before there has been time for these changes to take place; and in such cases the loss may be considerable, or even fatal. Dr. Macbride's cases both recovered; and in accordance with this favorable result and his own experience, Dr. Denman concludes that the complaint is "void of danger," and others have expressed a similar opinion. No doubt, a great majority do recover; but still there is a sufficient number of fatal cases on record, to justify our regarding the accident as a serious one. M. Phillipart mentions a case in which the left labium became greatly swollen during labor, and ruptured, with an amount of hemorrhage, that proved fatal before delivery.† Of Naegele, jun.'s four cases, one proved fatal; "in a second the swollen labium burst, the coagulum was removed, delivery of a dead child effected by the forceps; in a third, the labium burst while the forceps were being applied, the blood lost appeared arterial, pressure for three hours, then delivery of a dead child with the forceps, recovery; in a fourth case, ten ounces of blood were removed from the labium by an incision, and labor was afterwards completed with safety to mother and child."‡ M. Stendel relates a case in which the tumor burst during labor, and he states that between six and seven pounds of blood were lost; the patient fainted and expired. Three fatal cases are given in the *Med. Chir. Review*, and Mr. Crosse, of Norwich, met with one in which, "during a protracted labor rupture of the left labium took place to the extent of two or three inches, followed by great loss of blood, and the patient died undelivered." M. Wiffels has recorded a fatal case, where the tumor formed and burst during labor, and the patient died undelivered."§ There is a fatal case of rupture of varicose veins of vagina during labor recorded in the Berliner Zeitung, but whether there was a thrombus formed or not I do not know.‖

From these examples it is evident that the danger of a fatal hemorrhage is greatest in those cases where the tumor gives

* Diseases of Females, p. 38.
† Bull. Med. Belge, vol. i. p. 90.
‡ Sydenham Society's Publications for 1849, on Disease of Women, p. 520.
§ Journ. de Med. et de Chir. 1850, p. 74.
‖ Lancet, May 26th, 1860.

way during labor; next, in those which, occurring during labor, do nevertheless permit its completion without rupture; and least, in those where the tumor does not form until after delivery. This is very intelligible, if we recollect that if the blood be allowed time to coagulate, it will act as a plug or pad upon the bleeding vessels, preventing the escape of more blood until they are closed. When the distension is very great and occurs before the birth of the child, it may prove a serious or even insurmountable obstacle to its completion, and require instrumental interference both for the safety of mother and child.

Diagnosis.—The tumor has been mistaken for—1. *hernia;* but the rapidity of its formation, its size, and its appearance are so different, that a careful examination will at once decide the point.

2. It is said to resemble the "*bag of waters;*" and in Dr. Maitland's case it was punctured by the midwife under this supposition; but the bag of the waters can be isolated from the labia, and traced up to the os uteri, rendering the distinction easy. Moreover, in many cases the sanguineous tumefaction does not occur till after delivery.

Treatment.—In considering the plans of treatment, we must classify the cases into—1, those in which the tumor appears in the progress of labor, and before delivery; and 2, those in which it occurs subsequent to the birth of the child.

I. In the first class of cases the choice is between leaving the case to nature, taking chance of the tumor bursting or not; and opening the tumor, applying pressure and styptics, and completing the delivery by the forceps if necessary. The danger of trusting the case to nature is, that if the tumor be large, it may either give way with great hemorrhage, or it may offer such an obstacle to the exit of the child, that it will be necessary to use instrumental aid in delivery, and so increase the probabilities of laceration. If, however, the tumor be small, it is possible that labor may terminate naturally, without rupture of the tumor. The danger of opening the tumor before coagulation has taken place consists of course in the hemorrhage, which we may or may not be able to control, with an equal probability of our being obliged to have recourse to instrumental delivery. Between these two courses it is difficult to prescribe an absolute choice; much must depend upon the peculiarities of each individual case, and the decision must be left to the judgment of the practitioner. Speaking very generally, however, I think I may say thus much: viz. that in cases where the tumor is of moderate size, and does not offer a serious obstruction to delivery, it will be better to wait, and not lay open the tumor. In Dr. Maitland's case an opening occurred (or was made by the midwife) at the beginning of labor; the tumor was as large as

a child's head, notwithstanding the draining of blood, and the child was delivered naturally thirty-six hours afterwards. There was an opening also in the case related by Mr. Perfect, and although the tumor was large at first, yet it diminished without alarming hemorrhage, and the child was expelled. So that even if the tumor do give way, yet delivery may take place safely and naturally. Dr. Maitland applied fomentations of infusion of camomile, and warm cloths, alternately; and Mr. Perfect's friend, a poultice of bread and milk softened with ung. sambuci. In neither cases was the opening intentional; and in both, although much time elapsed after the rupture, before the completion of labor, the recovery was favorable and speedy. If the tumor, however, be very large, the child will not be able to escape naturally, nor, in all probability, shall we be able to deliver with the forceps without laceration; in such cases, which however are very rare, it will be better to lay open the tumor, plug the cavity with lint or charpie steeped in some styptic, and applying pressure in the best way we can, complete the delivery as soon as possible.

The mode of delivery is worth a moment's consideration, if we are obliged to have recourse to instrumental assistance. It appears that if the hemorrhage be extensive, the child's life is compromised; in two out of three of M. Naegele's cases, in which delivery was effected by the forceps, the children were born dead. Now, as we can almost always determine the life or death of the child by means of the stethoscope, and as it is desirable that as little pressure as possible should be made upon the soft parts of the mother in these cases, I think that when the fœtal heart has ceased to be audible, it would be much safer and better to lessen the head, and extract with the crochet instead of using the forceps.

II. When the tumor appears first after the birth of the child, we ought in the first instance to apply fomentations, poultices, or cold lotions, for the purpose of relieving the pain; but on no account to open the tumor immediately, because the risk of hemorrhage is very great. Dr. Chas. Johnson, mentioned to me a case in which the tumor was opened within twelve hours, and notwithstanding that the vagina was plugged, and every means used, it was with great difficulty that the hemorrhage was restrained. Some time should therefore be allowed to elapse, if the pain be at all bearable, before we make an incision; but inasmuch as an incised wound will heal more favorably than one resulting from mortification of the outer skin, we may anticipate this occurrence with advantage, and after waiting some hours to give time for the coagulation of the blood, or at any rate, the moment the cuticle vesicates, a free incision should be made into the tumor, and the fluid blood, with such of the coagula as are loose, be allowed to escape. If the bleeding

continue, it will be advisable to apply some styptic inside the cavity, or to fill it with charpie; if there be no fresh bleeding, a poultice may be applied. It is better not remove the adhering coagula at first, as they are a security against hemorrhage; but after a day or two, a great portion of what remains may be scooped out, and the remainder will gradually soften and come away with the poultices, exhibiting underneath, healthy granulations which speedily fill up the cavity. Nothing more will be necessary than constant poultices, sprinkled, if necessary, with a solution of the chloride of lime, and if the granulations be too exuberant, a touch with the nitrate of silver. In no case does there appear to have been any trouble or difficulty in healing the wound, and more than one of the patients were delivered subsequently without a repetition of the accident. The diet of the patient should be strictly antiphlogistic, so long as the fever continues; but after suppuration is established, it will be necessary to allow good diet, with wine and tonics. The bowels should be kept free.

CHAPTER V.

INFLAMMATION OF THE VAGINA.

After an ordinary labor, whatever irritation or inflammation of the vagina may arise, speedily subsides, unless the irritation be kept up by an acrid discharge. But when the second stage of the labor has been tedious, so that the head has remained a long time in the pelvis, pressing upon the soft parts; or when there has been a difficulty, from narrowness of the passage; or lastly, in malpresentations, and in all cases where an operation is required, the vagina is exposed to be attacked by severe inflammation.

Symptoms.—After the smarting pain caused by the distension of the parts has ceased, the patient complains of heat in the vagina and external parts: this is soon followed by pain and scalding. There is also a sense of fulness and weight in the pelvis. If we make an examination, we shall probably find the external parts swollen, and as it were bruised. On turning aside the labia, and gently dilating the vagina, it will be found thrown into large rugæ of a bright red color, the heat is greatly increased, and the slightest touch gives acute pain. If the red lochia have ceased, we may find the discharge thickened and

rendered opaque by a puriform secretion from the vagina, though at an *early* period, as is usual in inflammation of mucous membranes, there is but little discharge. There is a slighter form of vaginitis after labor which has a tendency to become chronic, and which because of the sense of fulness and bearing down which accompanies it, may lead us to suppose that there is a tendency to depression of the uterus and to a plan of treatment quite unnecessary. Whenever this bearing down feeling lasts to the fourth week after confinement an examination with a speculum ought to be made, and if also an examination with the finger be made in the upright position we shall be able to decide upon the cause.

Terminations. 1. *In resolution.*—If the disease be detected early, and the proper remedies applied, it may subside quietly, without doing permanent mischief. The decrease of pain and soreness will be an evidence that it is thus terminating.

2. *In suppuration.*—If the inflammation be obstinate, we shall find after some days, the mucous membrane converted into a sloughing surface. The extent of these sloughs will vary; they may be limited to the spots where the pressure has been most severe, or, as in a case lately under my care, they may involve the whole vagina. An internal examination will detect their extent, and when the sloughs separate, we shall find the canal denuded of mucous membrane in a greater or less degree. In general the destruction does not penetrate deeply, except at the back of the bladder and the under surface of the urethra; and it is not uncommon to find an opening formed in these parts, which may occasion much trouble and distress. Sometimes, though less frequently, a recto-vaginal fistula is formed. As the process of healing goes on in the denuded surface of the vagina, extremely troublesome cicatrices frequently form, consisting of irregular bands of firm tissue, disposed across the vagina, or in the form of circular or spiral rings. These cicatrizations diminish the calibre of the vagina, render sexual connection difficult, painful, or perhaps impossible, and materially impede the progress of labor, should the patient become pregnant subsequently. It is only by the greatest care and watchfulness, during the healing of the sloughs, that these unpleasant consequences can be prevented.

3. *In gangrene.*—If the pressure have been very great, the parts most subject to it may mortify and slough. When these sloughs separate, we may find a vesico-vaginal fistula, and during the healing, circular cicatrices may form, as already described. It is seldom that the rectum is perforated.

Treatment.—In the milder form, syringing with warm water with a little sugar of lead will be sufficient. If the vaginitis have become chronic, sponging it with a solution of nitrate of silver (gr. xx. ad. ℥i) through the speculum twice a week and

the use of the syringe with some astringent wash will always cure it. But when the inflammation is very severe the remedies must be antiphlogistic, varying in amount according to the intensity of the inflammation. It may be advisable to apply leeches to the vulva. I have found tartar emetic, in combination with a saline purgative, of great use. It should be given so as to nauseate the patient, without producing vomiting. The external parts should be well fomented two or three times a day, and during the intervals, a poultice may be applied over the vulva. Two or three times a day also, the vagina should be syringed with tepid milk and water, or a weak solution of the acetate of lead; and I would strongly recommend the medical attendant to do this himself, unless he can *perfectly* depend upon the nurse. After the sloughs have separated, a careful examination should be made every second day, to ascertain the progress of healing; and when the surfaces begin to be covered with new membrane, we must take measures for preventing the formation of cicatrices. This can only be done by the repeated introduction of bougies, and the best kind are wax candles. At first a small sized one, should be oiled and introduced, night and morning, and allowed to remain a quarter of an hour. Afterwards, as the tenderness diminishes, the size of the candle should be increased, and it should be introduced oftener and retained longer. The warm injections should be continued and the milk and water may be changed for some slightly astringent fluid. If this plan be carefully and steadily pursued, we shall in most cases, prevent the narrowing of the vagina. In the case under my care already alluded to, the sloughing was most extensive, yet by these means the vagina was healed, with a perfectly smooth surface. The treatment necessary for the vesico-vaginal or recto-vaginal fistula will be described by-and-bye. If the patient be much exhausted, tonics and good diet will be necessary, after the inflammation has been subdued.

CHAPTER VI.

RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS.

This formidable and very fatal accident has long been known to practitioners in midwifery. It is not, however, confined to the time of parturition, but may occur during gestation, or at a more advanced period of life.

The following table will indicate the frequency of its occurrence at the time of labor:

Authors.	Total No. of Cases.	Cases of Rupture.
Dr. Joseph Clarke . . .	10,387	8
Dr. Merriman	2,947	1
Dr. M'Keever	8,600	20
Dr. Collins	16,654	34
M. Pacaud	4,180	2
Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham . .	68,435	13
Dr. Toogood	1,135	4
Mr. K. Watson	800	3
Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy .	6,634	9
Drs. Johnson and Sinclair .	13,748	17

Making a total of 111 cases in 133,520 patients, or about one in 1,203 cases. Dr. Burns says that it occurs about once in 940 cases.

It rarely occurs with first children. Of Dr. Joseph Clarke's case—1 was the 2nd pregnancy, 1 the 3rd, 2 the 4th, 1 the 7th, 1 the 8th, and 1 the 9th pregnancy.

Of Dr. M'Keever's cases—4 had 2 children, 5 had 3, 4 had 6, 2 had 7, 2 had 8, 1 had 9. Of Dr. Ramsbotham's cases—2 were 2nd pregnancies, 1 was a 4th, and 3 were 7th. Of Dr. Collins' 34 cases—7 were 1st pregnancies, 6 were 2nd, 6 were 3rd, 2 were 4th, 2 were 5th, 5 were 6th, 1 was an 8th, 1 a 9th, 2 a 10th, and 2 an 11th. Dr. Cathral's case was a first pregnancy.* Dr. Sims' patient had had several children.† Dr. Hooper's case was the 4th pregnancy;‡ Mr. Kite's,§ the 2nd; Dr. Frizell's,‖ the 7th; Mr. Powel's¶ the 1st; Mr. Birch's cases were the 3rd and 4th pregnancies.** Mr. Partridge's case was the 7th pregnancy.††

* Med. Facts and Obs. vol. viii. p. 146.
† Ibid. p. 150.
‡ Mem. of Med. Society, vol. ii. p. 118.
§ Ibid. vol. iv. p. 253.
‖ Trans. of Association, vol. 2, p. 15.
¶ Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xiii. p. 537.
** Ibid. vol. xiii. p. 357.
†† Ibid. vol. xix. p. 72.

Thus of 75 cases, 9 occurred in the 1st pregnancy; 14 in the 2nd; 13 in the 3rd, and 37 in the 4th or subsequent pregnancies.

In Dr. Trask's collection 24 cases occurred in the 1st pregnancy; 18 in the 2nd; 17 in the 3rd; 21 in the 4th; 18 in the 5th; 16 in the 6th; 9 in the 7th; 5 in the 8th; 5 in the 9th; 9 in the 10th; 8 in the 11th; 3 in the 12th; 2 in the 13th; and several in the 17th.

Causes.—Various causes may give rise to it, and it may happen at different periods.

1. *During gestation.*—That form of extra-uterine pregnancy which is called *interstitial fœtation*, may give rise to it. The ovum, instead of passing direct from the fallopian tube into the uterine cavity, is retained in an interstice of the uterine fibres, where it grows up to a certain point. As it increases, the outer portion of the uterine parietes becomes gradually thinner by absorption (as in the case of abscess), and at length gives way and the fœtus is precipitated into the abdomen, converting the case into one of ventral fœtation.* It may also be the consequence of disease, as in Mr. Else's and Dr. Spark's† cases; from softening, and from abscess in the walls, as related by Duparcque.‡ Any violent accident, such as a fall or a blow, or great fatigue, may give rise to it. It sometimes occurs without any assignable cause; the patient perhaps is awakened from sleep by it, as in the case related by Mr. Scott of Bromley,§ and Mr. Glen of Brompton.‖ It has been attributed to irregular action of the uterine fibres. In a case related by Dr. M'Kinlay of Paisley, no cause whatever could be discovered. The woman was four months pregnant, the rent was at the fundus uteri, and death from hemorrhage into the peritoneal cavity took place in a few hours.¶

2. *During labor.*—*a.* If the uterus have been attacked by inflammation during pregnancy, its tissue may have been so much weakened or disorganized, that the violent contractions which take place during labor may rupture it, from the want of consentaneous action in the part affected, or from the pressure of some part of the child against it. Steidele relates a case where rupture occurred in consequence of gangrene.** Dr. Murphy,†† has published an excellent paper illustrative of this cause of rupture, with cases where the uterus was atrophied, thinned, or softened in texture. Duparcque quotes cases of thinning of the

* Med. Gazette, vol. ii. p. 400.
† Ibid. vol. iii. p. 218.
‡ Rupture de l'Uterus, pp. 15, 16.
§ Med. Repository, vol vii.
‖ Merriman's Synopsis—Appendix.
¶ Glasgow Medical Journal, No. 35, Oct. 1861.
** Diss. de Rup. in Partu. dolor. Utero.
†† Dublin Journal of Med. vol. vii. p. 198.

uterine walls, softening, scirrhus, and gangrene. Dr. Trask states that of 49 cases in his collection, where the condition of the uterus was given, in 10 it was healthy; in 14 it was thinned; in 14 softened; in 1 both thinned and softened; in 2 both softened and thickened; in 1 thickened; in 3 diseased. In some cases the seat of the laceration corresponds exactly with the situation of the previous pain. Dr. Tyler Smith believes that in many cases, violent uterine action is in itself the cause of rupture; the immediate cause being either emotion or volition, or a reflex of peristaltic action. The period of labor at which the rupture may occur from this cause will vary; it may be at the beginning, before the rupture of the membranes; during the passage of the head through the pelvis, or after the delivery.

b. A certain amount of narrowing of the upper outlet may give rise to it. This is purely a mechanical cause. The head of the child is forced downwards by violent labor pains, but is unable at once to enter the pelvis, from the contraction of the upper strait; now if the pains continue with great power, the head is turned to one side or the other, or posteriorly; and the only obstacle here being the uterine or vaginal parietes, the head is driven through them at the weakest part. They offer the less resistance, probably, from the woman having generally borne several children. In one of Dr. Clarke's cases, the antero-posterior diameter of the upper outlet measured but 3 inches; in two others $3\frac{1}{2}$. In case 18 of Dr. Douglas, the pelvis measured but two inches antero-posteriorly; and in another case there was a bony ridge at the top of the symphysis pubis, to which the rent corresponded. In one of Dr. Ramsbotham's cases, the antero-posterior diameter was only 2 inches; in another 3 inches; and a third had always had difficult labors previously. In one of Dr. Collins' cases, the same diameter measured $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; and in several it appeared narrower than usual. Dr. F. Ramsbotham has never known a case in which there was not some contraction. Dr. Roberton collected 37 cases from various sources, in which there was diminution of the pelvic diameters.* Various explanations have been given of the *modus operandi* of this contraction; Dewees attributing the rupture to inflammation and gangrene; Denman to the effect of pressure and attrition; Dr. Burns to pressure of the cervix between the head and the pelvis; and Dr. Ramsbotham to thinning from pressure and inflammation. However this cause may act, it doubtless gives rise more frequently to rupture of the cervix than of any other part. I quite agree with the opinion of Drs. Hardy and M'Clintock, that the effect is more likely to be produced when the amount is slight than when it is

* Phys. and Diseases of Women, and on Midwifery, p. 292.

excessive. The sex of the child will contribute to the increase of this disproportion—male children having the larger heads. Now, of the 20 cases mentioned by Doctor M'Keever, 15 children were males, and 5 females; and of Dr. Collins' 34 cases, 23 were males. This result of an unusual size of the child's head is still more remarkable, when the head is dropsical, as in the cases related by Drs. Campbell, Collins, Lord, Ramsbotham, Chance, &c.

It occurs at all ages; but the proportional frequency is greater above 30 years of age than previously. Dr. Collins found one patient of the age of 16 years, 1 of the age of 21 years, 1 of the age of 24 years, 3 of the age of 25 years, 2 of the age of 26 years, 1 of the age of 27 years, 3 of the age of 28 years, 1 of the age of 29 years, 7 of the age of 30 years, 2 of the age of 32 years, 1 of the age of 33 years, 1 of the age of 34 years, 3 of the age of 35 years, 5 of the age of 36 years, 1 of the age of 37 years, 1 of the age of 40 years.

c. The oblique position of the uterus, or of the child's head at the brim, has been assigned as a cause, from its directing the force of the child's head against the side of the cervix uteri and vagina.

d. Some one of the tissues of the uterus may give way previous to or during labor; perhaps from previous disease: perhaps from some peculiarity of structure; and in some cases, without any appreciable cause. Sir Charles M. Clarke published a case, in which the peritoneal covering of the uterus alone was torn; and similar cases have been since recorded by Mr. Partridge, Mr. White, Dr. Ramsbotham, Mr. Chatto, and Dr. Davis. Dr. Collins has also met with a case of this kind, and others are on record. Dr. Radford published two cases in which the muscular coat was torn, the serous membrane remaining uninjured. Dr. Ramsbotham met with a case nearly similar; and Dr. Collins met with nine such cases. Duparcque relates one, and Velpeau two. Many years ago, I assisted at the *post-mortem* examination of a patient who was attacked with symptoms of ruptured uterus; sudden pain in the abdomen, vomiting, collapse, &c.; and who died in a few hours. We found no rupture in any part, but extensive effusion of blood beneath the peritoneum, covering the uterus, and lining the iliac fossæ; the result, probably, of a ruptured blood-vessel. There were also twelve or fourteen ounces of sero-sanguineous fluid in the peritoneal cavity. Though the extent of mischief is less in these cases, yet they are equally fatal.

e. Violence in turning the child may rupture the uterus, and it may accompany this operation, in certain states of the cervix, without any fault of the operator.

f. Rigidity of the os uteri, or imperforation, may occasion laceration. There are several cases on record where the cervix

uteri has been torn completely off during labor. Steidele, Mr. Scott of Norwich, Dr. E. Kennedy, Dr. Power, and Dr. Lever, have each recorded such cases, and I have seen one myself. It appears to be the result of pressure at the brim of the pelvis, rendering the texture of the uterus soft and easily torn.

g. Occlusion, partial or complete, of the vagina, has in many cases occasioned rupture of the cervix and body of the uterus, as I have shown elsewhere.

h. It may be caused or aided by the peculiar presentation; but this cannot be very often the case, as, out of 303 cases collected by Dr. Trask, there were only 16 presentations of the shoulder, arm, or side, and 2 of the breech; the remainder were head presentations.

The duration of the labor has been supposed to influence the occurrence of rupture; but Dr. Trask has shown that this is not the case. In 89 cases, 48 were not more than 12 hours in labor; and the average duration of the whole was rather more than 21 hours. In 38 cases the pains were moderate, in 63 they were severe, and in the majority of Dr. Roberton's cases the labor was under 13 hours.

Among the *direct causes* are enumerated blows, falls, anger, convulsions, excessive motions of the child, over-distension, &c. In one case, M. Malgaigne attributes it to mal-administration of ergot of rye. Dr. Trask gives four such cases.

3. *At an advanced period of life.* The structure of the cervix uteri is much changed in old age; it becomes close and dense, resembling cartilage, and the canal through it is always reduced in size, and sometimes obliterated. When the outlet for the escape of the uterine mucus is thus closed, it accumulates; and if the quantity be sufficient to distend the cavity, a process of thinning or absorption commences in some part of the walls of the uterus, and proceeds until an opening is made into the peritoneal sac. The same process will take place with any other fluid thus deprived of exit. Duparcque quotes two cases of the kind. In some few cases a similar process has occurred during middle life, as in the case related by Dr. Guzzo of Naples, whose patient was only æt. 38.

Pathology.—If the laceration be the result of disease, it may take place at any part of the organ; the body, fundus, or cervix; and it will generally be found to correspond to the situation of the pain felt by the patient previously. The edges of the rent exhibit marks of disease, the tissue is thinned, softened, and pulpy, breaking down easily under the finger. The color may be changed to a deep red or brown, and occasionally the odor is offensive.

When the laceration is the result of mechanical causes, it generally takes place near the cervix, and involves both the uterus and vagina. It may run along the anterior or posterior

surface of the uterus, or at one side. In 6 of Dr. Jos. Clarke's cases, it was on the anterior surface, and in 1, posteriorly. In Drs. Sims and Hooper's cases, it was anteriorly; in Mr. Birch's, posteriorly; and in Mr. Cathrall's case, on the right side. In 3 of Dr. Ramsbotham's cases, it was posteriorly; in 1 along the right side; and in another, along the left. Of 23 cases, Dr. Collins found one on the right, and 1 on the left side—11 posteriorly, and 10 anteriorly. In Dr. Trask's extensive collection of cases, we find that of those which occurred during gestation, in 7 the laceration was of the fundus, in 1 of the posterior part, in 2 of the anterior part, in 2 of the right side, in one of the left side, in 3 of the cervix and vagina, in 1 from cervix to fundus, in 1 of the cervix, body, and bladder, in 2 of the posterior and inferior parts, in 1 the lower segment of the womb was torn off. Of those which occurred during parturition, 11 were of the fundus, 13 of the posterior part, 14 of the anterior part, 8 of the right side, 7 of the left side, 2 of the vagina, 15 from the cervix to fundus, 2 involving the bladder, 47 at the cervix and involving the vagina and separation from the vagina, 2 of the body, 7 transverse. Thus, of the total occurring during gestation, 13 were of the fundus and body, and 8 of the cervix: of the total occurring during parturition, 63 were of the body and fundus, and 64 of the cervix, involving, more or less, the body of the uterus and the vagina.* In 1 of Dr. Robertson's cases the cervix was separated from the vagina, except a shred, in 8 the laceration was anterior, in 11 posterior, in 5 lateral, in 3 antero-lateral, and in 3 postero-lateral.†

The direction of the rent may be nearly perpendicular, or inclining to one or other side, or running transversely. In these cases the structure of the uterus is scarcely altered; its texture is firm, and its color natural, except where the blood is echymosed. The edges of the rent are jagged and uneven. Occasionally, but very rarely, the bladder has also been torn.‡ When the serous membrane alone is injured, we find numerous small incisions, resembling scarifications, from a quarter to half an inch in length, and one or two lines in depth, or a smaller number of larger lacerations. They are almost always curved, with the convex part towards the fundus, and may be situated on the anterior or posterior wall of the organ. In all the cases hitherto mentioned, more or less blood is found effused into the peritoneal sac, and in many, the usual products of peritonitis.

When the muscular structure alone is injured, it may present either a simple solution of continuity, or evidences of disease.

* American Journal of Med. Science, April, 1848, p. 393.

† Phys. and Dis. of Women and Midwifery, p. 312.

‡ Archives Gen. de Med. vol. xviii. p. 109. Laennec Piquet, These. Paris, 1822.

Blood may be found in the cavity of the uterus, and the serous membrane may be inflamed, with the usual results.

The cervix uteri, when separated, has generally a bruised appearance, is swollen, and of a red color. The edges are ragged and uneven. The canal of the vagina is rendered continuous with that of the uterus, but the connection between them is not compromised.

When the uterus of an old person is ruptured, from the cause assigned, we shall discover a perforation in some part of it, with a considerable thinning of the walls around it.

In all these cases, with the exception of those in which the cervix uteri is torn off, or the muscular structure alone injured, we find marks of extensive peritonitis, unless the patient die of the shock.

Symptoms.—These vary very slightly, whether the uterus be torn completely through, or whether the peritoneal or muscular tissues alone be injured, or whether the vagina be alone damaged. Certain authors have pointed out what they deem premonitory symptoms; but these are exceedingly ambiguous. The circumstances which may justly excite our fears are, previous difficult labors, the occurrence of partial hysteritis during gestation; and, during labor, the coincidence of violent labor pains with a narrow pelvis.

Rupture of the uterus and vagina is marked by a sudden, acute, and intolerable pain, like a cramp; a sense of some part bursting, giving way, or tearing, with an audible noise according to the testimony of some patients; the suspension of the labor pains; recession of the head generally; hemorrhage from the vagina; and a rapidly succeeding state of collapse. Of these symptoms, the excruciating pain and the collapse are the most constant, as in some cases the bursting or tearing is not felt; and when only one tissue suffers, the labor may continue, and there may be no hemorrhage. The pain continues, with little or no intermission. The stomach is disturbed, and vomiting ensues, at first of the contents of the stomach, then of a greenish, and ultimately of a black matter—the "coffee-ground vomit." The countenance is pale and ghastly, with an expression of intense suffering and anxiety; the surface is cold and clammy. The pulse is very rapid, small, feeble, and fluttering, respiration hurried and difficult; and the patient requires to be raised in bed. There is almost always a discharge of blood from the vagina; sometimes slight, and at others so considerable as to hasten death. We know, also, from *post-mortem* examination, that in most cases, hemorrhage takes place into the abdominal cavity; and some authors have attributed the state of collapse to this cause; but though it may aggravate the collapse, we know that this is present when there is no internal hemorrhage. When the rupture is complete the expulsive

efforts cease, because the child escapes, partially or wholly from the cavity of the uterus into the abdominal cavity, where it may be felt by the hand through the abdominal parietes. The presentation, which was probably within reach before the accident, cannot now be ascertained by the finger. When the rupture is complete, a loop of intestine may escape through it, and give rise to the symptoms of strangulated hernia. Duparcque quotes three cases of this kind from Remigius, Percy, and Beauregard. Dr. Trask collected sixteen cases in which this occurred. A case is related by Dr. M'Keever, where a yard and a half of intestine became strangulated and sloughed off.

The state of collapse may continue for some time, if it do not prove immediately fatal; but at length a certain amount of reaction takes place; inflammation sets in, and the patient exhibits all the symptoms of peritonitis—acute pain, exquisite tenderness of the abdomen on pressure, tympanites, decubitus on the back, with the knees drawn up, quick, small, hard pulse, hurried respiration, &c. &c.

When the vagina alone is seriously ruptured, the sudden pain is absent, but the collapse is more or less complete, and although the regular labor pains become feeble or cease, the uterine action is not necessarily paralysed, as in rupture of the uterine substance; but if we aid in the delivery we shall find the uterus assist in expelling the child and placenta. There will, of course, be no recession, but there will be hemorrhage, external or internal. In a case which came under my observation, the collapse was not complete, but sufficient to indicate some grievous organic injury; the patient was then delivered by the forceps, during which operation, the uterus acted firmly, and afterwards expelled the placenta without assistance. The external hemorrhage was very moderate, but the collapse, pallor, quick weak pulse, continued for four or five days, and then suddenly increased, and ended in death. On examination *post-mortem*, we found that the vagina had been ruptured at its junction with the uterus, that a large sac filled with blood had thus been formed, covered at its upper part only by the peritoneum, and that this covering had given way, probably at the time when the collapse became complete, and that a large quantity of blood had then been effused into the peritoneum, but that inflammation had not set in, evidently for want of time. M Danyau has published* a case of rupture of the vagina, only, which he saw, and which was characterized by cessation of pains, recession of the head, abdominal tenderness, collapse, &c. but the child had escaped into the abdomen through the rent. He refers to seventeen cases of this kind,

* British and Foreign Med. Review, April, 1852, from Mém. de la Soc. de Chir. vol. ii.

four of which, those of Ross, Douglas, Smith, and his own, recovered. In none was gastrotomy performed.

Terminations.—The patient may die of the shock a few minutes or hours after the accident, or after delivery; or she may survive the shock, and die of the peritonitis; or lastly, she may be carried off by secondary diseases, as sub-peritoneal, or lumbar abscess, &c.

Of Dr. Joseph Clarke's patients—1 died undelivered; 1 in 4 hours; 1 in 20 hours; 2 in 24 hours, and 1 in 30 hours. Of Dr. Ramsbotham's—3 died shortly after delivery; 2 in 1 hour after delivery, and 1 in 3 days after delivery. Of Dr. Collins' cases—4 women died immediately after delivery; 1 in 2 hours after delivery; 3 in 4 hours after delivery; 1 in 10 hours after delivery; 2 in 14 hours after delivery; 1 in 17 hours after delivery; 1 in 24 hours after delivery; 1 in 25 hours after delivery; 1 in 30 hours after delivery; 4 on the 2nd day after delivery; 1 the 3rd day after delivery; 4 the 4th day after delivery; 1 the 5th day after delivery; 2 the 8th day after delivery; 1 the 9th day after delivery; 1 the 11th day after delivery; 1 the 14th day after delivery, and 1 the 24th day after delivery. In a case under my care, the patient died in five minutes undelivered. In by far the greater number of cases, the accident proves fatal. Of Dr. Smellie's 3 cases, 2 died; of Dr. Joseph Clarke's 8 cases, 7 died; Dr. Merriman's case died; of Dr. M'Keever's 11 cases, 9 died; of Dr. Ramsbotham's 13 cases, 10 died; of Dr. Collin's 34 cases, 32 died; Dr. Beatty's case died; Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy's 9 cases all died.

Some cases, however, are on record where the patient recovered. Heister relates a case mentioned to him by Rungius; and Spiering, one cured by Forquosa. M. Peu,* Dr. Hamilton,† Dr. James Hamilton,‡ Dr. Joseph Clarke,§ Dr. Douglas,‖ Dr. Labatt,¶ Dr. Frizell,*[1] Mr. Ross,†[1] Mr. Kite,‡[1] Mr. Powell,§[1] Mr. Birch,‖[1] Mr. Smith,¶[1] Mr. MacIntyre,*[2] Dr. Hendrie,†[2] Mr. Brook,‡[2] Dr. Davis,§[2] Mr. Church,‖[2] M. Stobo,¶[2] have each

* Pratique des Accouchemens, p. 341.
† Outlines of Midwifery.
‡ Select Cases in Midwifery, p. 138.
§ Trans. of Association, vol. i.
‖ Essay on Ruptures of the Uterus, p. 7.
¶ Dublin Med. Essays, p. 343.
*[1] Trans. of Association, vol ii. p 15.
†[1] Annals of Medicine, vol. iii. p. 377.
‡[1] Mem. of Med. Soc. vol. iv. p. 253.
§[1] Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xii. p. 537.
‖[1] Ibid. vol. xiii p. 357.
¶[1] Ibid. vol. xiii. p. 373.
*[2] Med. Gazette, vol. vii. p. 9.
†[2] American Journal of Med. Science, vol. vi. p. 351.
‡[2] Med. Gazette, Jan. 17, 1829.
§[2] Obstetric Medicine, vol ii. p. 1070.
‖[2] Lancet, May 19th, 1849.
¶[2] Med. Times, April 6th, 1850.

recorded one case of cure. Dr. M'Keever and Dr. Collins have each related two, and Dr. Ramsbotham three cases. Duparcque has collected four from French authorities. Osiander states that he has known several cases of recovery. Velpeau quotes several cases. There are a very few instances on record where the patient has recovered although the fœtus remained in the peritoneal cavity. In cases of intestitial fœtation also, the patient has sometimes survived both shock and inflammation.

Diagnosis.—The sudden acute pain, the cessation of labor, the collapse, and the recession of the child, will render it easy to recognize the case. But when the rupture is partial, it may be more difficult, and we must rely mainly upon the sudden pain and collapse for our diagnosis. The occurrence of peritonitis subsequently, will serve to clear up the difficulty. In a very able paper in the Dublin Journal, Dr. M'Clintock has shown that the life or death of the child is a valuable diagnostic sign. In cases of laceration the child dies almost immediately. The sudden occurrence of peritonitis in old women may excite a suspicion of its origin, but it will not be easy to arrive at certainty.

Prognosis.—From the details already given, it is almost unnecessary to state that the prognosis is always grave. So very few are saved that there is but faint hope of the recovery of the patient.

Treatment.—The first question which presents itself, when a rupture of the uterus is recognised, is "*shall the patient be delivered at once, or left to nature?*" When the os uteri is undilated, instant delivery may be impossible: but in all cases where it is possible, the testimony of experience is in favor of immediate delivery. Dr. W. Hunter and Dr. Garthshore advised that the case should be left to nature; and subsequent to the publication of his introduction to Midwifery, Dr. Denman came to the same conclusion. The evidence of facts, however, must be allowed to counterbalance even such illustrious names; and that evidence is unquestionably in favor of delivery. Dr. Trask's researches confirm the propriety of immediate delivery, for of those who recovered, the average time that elapsed between the occurrence of rupture and delivery was under five hours, whilst in those that died it was over five hours. Of Dr. Trask's cases, 154 were delivered by artificial means, 27 died, 57 survived; of 89 abandoned undelivered, 65 died, 24 survived; of 31 delivered by natural efforts, 20 died and 11 survived; of 6 in whom artificial delivery was tried and failed, all died undelivered. Thus, a comparison of those delivered by art with those abandoned undelivered, gives 37 of the former saved to 27 of the latter in the hundred. But this is not all, for we find that the average continuance of life after

rupture in those delivered, is twenty-two hours, and in those undelivered, only nine hours.

The *mode* of delivery will depend altogether upon the circumstances of the case.

1. If the head have not receded, and be within reach, or be already in the pelvis, it will be well to deliver with the forceps, if possible; but if not, we must have recourse to the perforator, and with the less hesitation, as Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy have shown that the death of the fœtus almost instantly follows the occurrence of rupture.

2. If the child have escaped into the cavity of the abdomen, or if the brim of the pelvis be much contracted, the hand must be introduced into the vagina, and if practicable, passed through the laceration, and the feet seized and brought down, so that the child may be extracted through the rent. Care must be taken to avoid dragging down or injuring the intestine, in case it should have prolapsed. The placenta is then to be removed, the vagina cleansed, &c. In all these cases the child is born dead.

3. If the uterus have contracted very firmly, it may be impossible to pass the hand through the rent; or the pelvis may be too narrow to admit of the child being extracted footling, or even of the passage of the hand. In such cases we are advised to perform the Cæsarian section, and extract the child and secundines through the abdominal parietes. Successful cases are related by Thibault des Bois, Lassus, Haden, Baudelocque, Latouche and Jopel, Lambron, Glodat, &c. To these may be added cases related by the following:—M. M. Coquin,* Somner,† Ceconi,‡ Ruth,§ Rust,‖ Gais, Naegele, Weinhardt,¶ Heim,** Busch, Demay,†† Lechoptois et Lair,‡‡ Velpeau.§§

4. This will be the only mode of delivery, in ruptures occurring during gestation, before labor has commenced.

During the stage of collapse, it may be necessary to give stimulants, ammonia, camphor, musk, wine, &c.: but this should be done with great judgment, so as just to attain our object, and no more; bearing in mind that whilst we may be relieving the collapse, we may be aggravating the re-action, and increasing the danger at that period. A large dose of opium may be given after the delivery.

* Bulletin de la Faculté, 1812, p. 86.
† Bulletin de la Faculté, 1812, p. 86.
‡ Bulletin de Ferussac, vol. v. p. 47.
§ Ibid, vol. vi. p. 280.
‖ Luroth, ibid. vol. xix. p. 85.
¶ Ibid.
** Ibid.
†† Journal Gen. vol. v. p. 58.
‡‡ Ibid. vol. i. 187.
§§ Traité d'Accouch. p. 355.

When inflammation sets in, of course the treatment must be actively antiphlogistic. Three or four dozen leeches should be applied over the abdomen, and repeated, if necessary. Large bran poultices are useful, and hip-baths are recommended. Calomel and opium, or opium alone, is the most valuable remedy we possess. It should be given in large doses, or in smaller ones more frequently, so as to influence the system rapidly.

If the rupture have arisen from the narrowness of the upper outlet of the pelvis, and the patient recover, and again become pregnant, premature labor should be induced, at such a period of gestation as will allow the fœtus to pass without difficulty. It is, of course, desirable that the operation should, if possible, be deferred until the fœtus is "viable;" but I do not think this a *sine qua non*, and if we cannot save the child we ought to try to save the mother. Dr. Collins relates a successful case of this kind, in which the patient was delivered the first time after the rupture by artificial premature labor, and afterwards naturally. In Dr. Douglas's case the patient was delivered by turning the first pregnancy after the accident, and naturally the second. It would, however, be much wiser for the patient to avoid the risk of a subsequent delivery.

CHAPTER VII.

VESICO-VAGINAL AND RECTO-VAGINAL FISTULÆ.

Perforation of the coats of the vagina, anteriorly or posteriorly, with the subjacent organs, the bladder or rectum, is not very rare, and is one of the most distressing and intolerable accidents to which females are subject; and the more so, as a cure is but seldom effected. Indeed, vesico-vaginal fistula has until lately been considered as one of the *opprobria* of surgery; and with some exceptions, the cure has been given up as hopeless.

I. Vesico-vaginal Fistulæ.—Vesico-vaginal fistulæ are more frequent than perforations of the rectum; they are generally found separately, but in some cases co-exist. A case was received into the Meath Hospital some years ago, in which the bladder and rectum were both perforated, the perineum lacerated, the canal of the vagina distorted by cicatrices, and closed at its upper part by adhesions. Strictly speaking, we can

hardly consider this form of laceration a complication of labor, it is rather one of its sequelæ, except in those unfortunate cases where the injury is inflicted during extraction of the child, or the urine is allowed so to accumulate as to expose the bladder to rupture from the pressure of the child's head.

Causes.—Various *causes* may give rise to this accident.

1. Either wall of the vagina may be wounded, accidentally or on purpose, by cutting instruments. Such has been the result of criminal attempts to procure abortion. In these cases, however, a cure often takes place spontaneously.

2. The long retention of a pessary in the vagina may give rise to inflammation and ulceration of the vaginal tunics, and ultimately to perforation of the bladder or rectum. This, however, but seldom occurs, and then only in aged females, for whom little can be done in the way of cure.

3. In powerless or difficult labors, where the head of the child is long retained in the pelvis, or where by its size, it makes great pressure, the vagina may be the seat of inflammation, ulceration, and perforation, involving either of the adjacent organs, but much more frequently the bladder. In these cases, the vagina is frequently narrowed, or deformed by irregular, circular, or spiral cicatrices, rendering the detection of the fistula somewhat difficult.

4. A maladroit use of instruments may occasion this injury. Cases of both kinds of fistula could easily be adduced from authors, as the result of carelessness and incompetence of the operator.

5. Retention of urine during labor will generally involve more or less pressure upon the bladder; if within certain limits, perforation may be the result of subsequent inflammation; if the distension be excessive, and the bladder protrude into the pelvis, so as to be pushed before it by the descending head of the infant, then rupture of the bladder and vagina may take place. A very curious case was related to the London Obstetrical Society by Dr. Robert Barnes of a fibrous tumor in the anterior wall of the uterus, which was jammed against the symphysis pubis, closing the urethra and giving rise to retention of urine and rupture of the bladder, of which the patient died.*

6. The bladder is occasionally lacerated in rupture of the uterus though there may not necessarily be a perforation of the vagina.

7. In corroding ulcer and cancer of the uterus, the ulceration may involve either or both walls of the uterus, and perforate the bladder or rectum, or both. For these cases, however, nothing curative can be attempted.

* British Med. Journal, Sept. 5th, 1863, p. 275.

8. A pelvic abscess may open into the bladder, uterus, or rectum or into more than one of these cavities, and the opening may remain fistulous, as in the cases published by Sir James Simpson.*

The *situation* of the perforation is of great importance in the cure of vesico-vaginal fistula. It may be at the junction of the urethra with the bladder—in the neck of the bladder—or in some part of its body. The opening may be more or less circular in form, or it may be a rent running longitudinally from before, backwards, or transversely. The curability of the fistula will depend in a great degree, upon its being attended with the loss of substance or not.

Symptoms.—These depend *primarily* upon the cause of the fistula, and will vary accordingly; and *secondarily*, upon the escape of the contents of the wounded organ. Whichever organ be wounded, the result is inexpressible distress to the patient. The escape of the urine is attended with so marked and irrepressible an odor, that the patient is placed "*hors de societè*." Obliged to confine herself to her own room, she finds herself an object of disgust to her dearest friends, and even to her attendants. She lives the life of a recluse, without the comforts of it, or even the consolation of its being voluntary. It is scarcely possible to conceive an object more loudly calling for our pity and strenuous exertions to mitigate, if not remove, the evils of her melancholy condition. In addition to the offensive smell, the escape of the urine gives rise to the excoriation of the vagina, external parts and thighs. The flow of urine is constant when the neck of the bladder is the seat of the injury, and at intervals when the wound is situated more posteriorly.

In all cases a careful examination should be made, by passing a catheter into the bladder, and a finger into the vagina; then placing the points of both in apposition, the whole posterior surface of the bladder should be passed over, and carefully examined. At some one point the finger and catheter will come in contact ; the catheter may then be passed into the vagina, and the extent of the damage ascertained. Dr. M. Sims' speculum will generally afford us an accurate view of the opening, and enable us to ascertain not merely the extent of it, but the condition of its edges. When the vagina is not cicatrised, it is not generally difficult to obtain the information we desire; but when deformed by cicatrices, it will require both care and patience. In the majority of cases, little is to be hoped from the efforts of nature ; the borders of the wound become thickened and callous, and the case remains stationary during the patient's life. In some few cases, however, the result is more favorable ; as, for instance, when the wound has been

* Obstetric Works, p. 232.

inflicted by a sharp instrument. In two cases under my care, where the wound was precisely at the insertion of the urethra into the bladder, and was followed at first by absolute incontinence of urine, a cure was obtained naturally. The wound slightly contracted, without healing, and the muscular fibres of the bladder assumed the office of a sphincter muscle, and closed the orifice so that the patient could retain urine almost as long as previous to the accident, and could evacuate it at pleasure.

Treatment.—We cannot wonder that many methods should have been tried to remedy so offensive an accident, nor that so few should have succeeded, when we recollect the obstacle presented by the constant passage of urine. The probability of relief depends partly upon the situation, and partly upon the character of the fistula. When it is far back in the posterior wall of the bladder, and when there has been much loss of substance, a cure is seldom obtained; but when near the neck, we may frequently succeed.

I shall now notice the principal plans which have been proposed.

1. *Dessault's method,** as it has been called, consisted in maintaining a catheter constantly in the urethra, so as to afford an outlet for the urine, and at the same time preventing its escape, by plugging the vagina. J. Cloquet has added a kind of syphon to the catheter. Chopart succeeded in curing a case by this means, where the wound was in the neck; but he failed in one where it was in the body of the viscus. Peu,† S. Cooper, and Blundell, each relate a case of cure. There is no doubt much relief may occasionally be derived from this plan. I had a case in which the patient was ultimately enabled to retain her urine for two hours, without dribbling, though the wound did not entirely close; but in some of the cases on record the wound completely healed. There is this objection to the plan, however, that in many instances the patient cannot bear the catheter above an hour at a time. I saw two examples where this circumstance proved a serious obstacle to the cure.

2. *Cauterization.*—This may be effected by the repeated application of the nitrate of silver, or the strong acids. Dupuytren, who I think first proposed the plan, used the "nitrate acide de mercure," or nitrate of silver. Relief has occasionally been afforded by this means, but a cure is very rarely if ever affected. When there is much loss of substance, it affords no chance. I have seen it fail more than once. However, Dupuytren, and Delpech, and Baravero, are said to have thus cured several cases. The best mode of applying the caustic is by means of a

* Ouvres Chirurgicales, vol. iii. p. 299.
† Prat. des Accouchemens, p. 384.

fenestrated speculum, which will leave the upper surface of the vaginal canal exposed, or by Lallemand's "port caustique." The caustic should be lightly applied, as the object is not to produce a slough, but merely a contraction.

3. *Actual Cautery.*—If the loss of substance be slight, and the wound small, there is no doubt that a cure may be obtained by this means.* Dupuytren, who first proposed it, cured several;† Dr. M'Dowell, one;‡ Dr. E. Kennedy, two;§ Mr. Liston, four or five;‖ and others have been equally successful. Dr. Colles has tried it successfully where the orifice was not too large, but without benefit where the fistula was extensive. I witnessed a successful case treated by Dr. O'Ferrall, of St. Vincent's Hospital. I also tried it in a case under my own care, but it failed, as I anticipated, on account of the large size of the opening.

The facility with which the operation is performed will depend upon the situation of the fistula being more or less anterior. The patient may be placed upon her back, as for lithotomy, or upon her knees and elbows. Dr. E. Kennedy adopted the former; but I have found the latter far more convenient, and I think less offensive to the patient's feelings. The light can reach the part more readily, and the position of the operator is more convenient. The patient must be placed before a window, or a candle must be used. The next point is to dilate the vagina, so as to insure access to the wound, without contact with the vagina. This may be done by three brazen spatulæ, sufficiently long to reach beyond the rent, and broad enough to protect the vagina—or by a double-bladed speculum. I have also used, with great facility and safety, a metal cylinder, closed at its extremity, but with an opening in the side, a little distance from the end, and corresponding to the fistula. A catheter should be passed into the bladder, and through the fistula, to guide the operator, and to keep the mucous membrane of the bladder from protruding. Having these preliminaries adjusted, the cauterising iron, at a white heat, should be *lightly* applied round the *edges* of the wound, and withdrawn. The dilators or speculum may then be removed and the patient placed in bed. If it do not occasion irritation, it will be advantageous to allow the catheter to remain in the bladder. An improvement upon the cauterising iron has been lately introduced by Mr. Marshall, who has employed galvanism to produce sufficient heat. The instrument being applied before the circuit is completed, the operation is quicker and yet more

* Jeanselme, l'Experience, Jan. 1838.
† Sanson: Path. Med. Chir. vol. v. p. 294.
‡ London Med. and Phys. Journ. 1831.
§ Dub. Journal of Med. Science, vol. ii. p. 241.
‖ Lancet, June 23rd, 1838.

exact.* Mr. Marshall has found it very successful. The patient should be kept quiet, and the bowels freed by medicine. A certain amount of local irritation generally succeeds, which subsides in the course of a few days; after which the operation may be repeated as often as necessary. The operation should not produce a slough, or the patient will not be benefited, but merely a corrugation or shrivelling of the edges. If we thus reduce the wound, so as to bring the edges in contact, adhesion may then take place, and the patient be cured. But it must in candour be confessed that whilst it is not difficult or uncommon to benefit the patient to a great extent, a complete closure of the fistula is very rare.

4. The *Suture*.—This method is said to have been invented by Roonhuysen; at all events, it has been long known and practiced by the profession, with varying results. Of late years it has been repeatedly performed; with success by Dieffenbach, Blandin, Chanam, and Jobert;† by Sanson, who failed; Deyber, who nearly, if not quite, cured his patient; Malagodi of Bologna, who has published his successful case; by MM. Lallemand, Dugès, and Roux, who failed; and by M. Naegelè. Mr. Earle cured three cases by this means. Mr. Hobart, of Cork, formerly published a successful case,‡ and since states that he has perfectly cured at least ten by the suture. A successful case is related in the American Medical recorder.§ Dr. Evory Kennedy has succeeded in diminishing the orifice several times; and in one case in which the twisted suture was used, the cure was complete. More recently Drs. Maurice Collis, Beatty and Sawyer, have been repeatedly successful, adopting with some modifications, the American mode of operating. Mr. Hayward of Boston, U. S., has published a very interesting case, which was perfectly successful.‖ On the other hand, the late Dr. Colles of Dublin (whose name alone is a sufficient guarantee for all that science, and skill, and care could do), allowed me to state that he has repeatedly tried the common interrupted suture, but though he has by this means lessened the orifice, he has never succeeded in closing it entirely: and this was the result under very favorable circumstances. He has also seen very unpleasant consequences result from the operation: hemorrhage (the edges of the fistula having been removed by the knife) to a great amount; fever, hectic, &c.

The usual mode of operating was as follows:—The edges of the wound are renewed, either by a paring with a knife or the application of caustic: the latter being less liable to occasion

* Med. Times and Gazette, July 2, 1853.
† Lancet, May 12th, 1838.
‡ London Med. and Phys. Journal, vol. v.
§ April, 1826, p. 410.
‖ Amer. Journal of Med. Sciences, Aug. 1839.

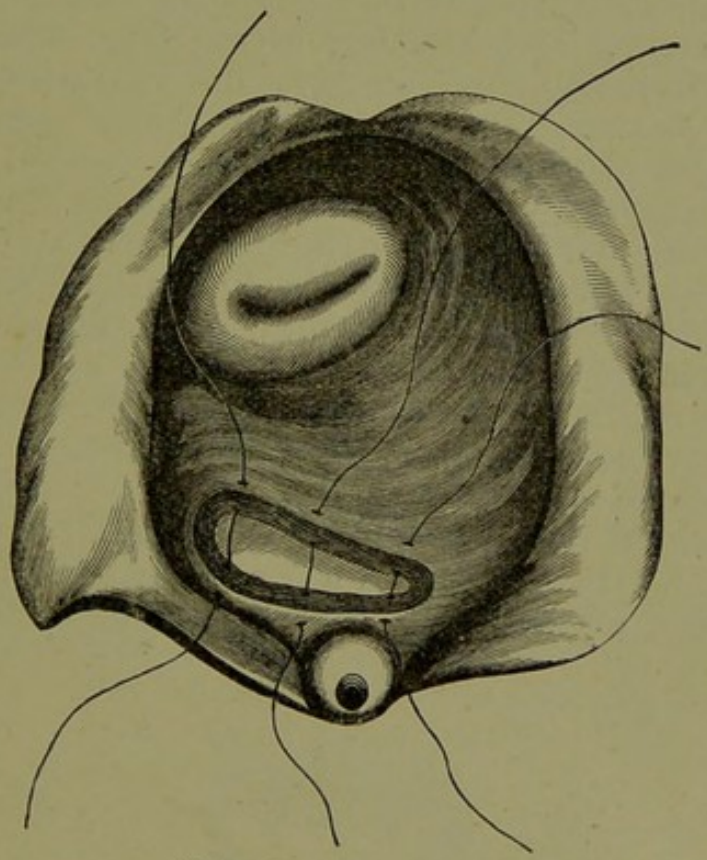
subsequent hemorrhage. When this is accomplished, the patient is placed on her back or knees, and the vagina dilated. If the wound be near the insertion of the urethra, or can be brought down by passing a catheter through it, a curved needle (rather shorter than usual) may easily be passed through the opposite edges. If the wound be further back, an instrument must be used to pass the suture. Mr. Hobart fixed a curved needle at the end of a canula, by means of a piece of wire with a hook at the end of it, running through the canula. The needle is passed through the hook, and held firm by it. M. Naegelè has contrived a needle, with a long handle, for passing the ligature. He has also invented a species of scissors, for the purpose of paring the edges. Mr. Beaumont has described an ingenious instrument for passing the sutures. The late Dr. Maurice Collis has proposed and tried successfully the separation of the mucous membrane surrounding the opening, to the depth of a quarter of an inch, and inserting the ligatures through the vaginal flaps. The new surfaces thus laid bare, are everted, and brought into contact. In several cases perfect union followed. He used the quilled suture, and removed the ligatures on the fifth day. It will generally be necessary to pass several sutures, none of which, should be tightened till all are inserted, and, when tied, the ends should be cut off. The tightening is easily accomplished with two pair of dressing forceps. M. Jobert has found it advantageous to make an incision through the coats of the vagina, either longitudinally, or anterior to the cervix uteri, or at its orifice semicircularly, so as to diminish the strain upon the ligatures. When this is done, the dilator or speculum may be removed, and the patient put to bed, and opium given to confine the bowels. There is considerable soreness and pain complained of, which may be relieved by vaginal injections of warm water twice a day. When the edges of the wound have been pared, we must be on the watch against hemorrhage. Should it occur, cold injections may be thrown up, or a plug inserted, and, if necessary, the sutures divided. The sutures generally come away about the eighth or tenth day, and we are then able to ascertain the result of our operation, which if not wholly successful, may be repeated after a week's interval. M. Naegelè has described an instrument, consisting of two small plates, joined at the back like the pages of a book, and fixed in a handle of steel. The anterior edges are brought together by a screw fixed in the handle, and the edge of the wound being included are retained, in apposition, and the lower part of the handle removed.* M. Lallemand has also invented one, which he calls "sonde-erigne," by which a similar effect is produced,† but not having seen the instru-

* Erfahrungen und Abhandlungen, &c. p. 389.

† Velpeau: Méd. Opératoire, vol. iii.

ment, I am unable to give a description of it. He has cured one case with it, partially cured another, but failed twice. MM. Langier and Lewziski have also contrived similar instruments.

Dr. Marion Sims'* mode of treatment from its success deserves a more detailed description. In three particulars he may claim complete originality—the position of the patient, the duck-bill speculum and the silver wire sutures. The patient should be placed on a mattrass laid upon a table, in a strong light, and lying on her left side, but with the left arm passed behind her back, and the body from the hips upward turned forward, so as to bring the chest in contact with the bed. This position is easier to the patient than any other, and admits of the exhibition of chloroform. The duck-bill speculum is then to be



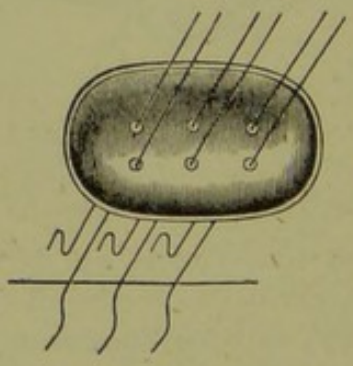
(*From Dr. Marion Sims.*)

introduced and pressed backwards, so as to expose the whole anterior half of the vagina, with the fistula. Generally the view is most satisfactory, and the speculum, only occupying the posterior portion of the vagina, there is room enough for the operator. Before proceeding it will be well to determine upon the best mode of bringing the edges together, whether transversely, vertically or obliquely, and as to the quantity of 'materiel' at our command; and then Dr. Sims pares the edges all round, either with a knife or pair of fine scissors, removing

* Anniversary Discourse before the New York Academy of Medicine.

more of the vaginal than of the vesical edge. The next step is the insertion of the sutures, which should always be sufficiently numerous. Small fine needles, with thread to which silver wire is attached, are to be held in a pair of forceps made for the purpose (the best "porte-aiguille"), and then inserted at a little distance from the edges, and brought out through the raw surface, so as not to penetrate the bladder, and passed through the opposite side in like manner. Having introduced as many as he deems necessary, Dr. M. Sims next procceeds to tighten them by twisting the wire so as to bring the edges in close contact, but not too tightly, and the operation is completed by snipping off the sutures near to the twisted portion. Formerly Dr. Sims used a split shot to fasten the wire, but now he prefers twisting it. The patient is then placed in bed, and a curved metal catheter left in the bladder, which, however, requires changing and cleaning every day. The ligatures should be left in eight or nine days, and they may be left so long as we please. I must refer to Dr. Sims' paper, for the description and plates of the instruments he uses. If after the sutures are removed, urine still escapes, we must examine carefully to be sure that it is not by the urethra, as a certain degree of incontinence remains for some time, in many cases. If any portion of the fistula be not healed, the operation must be repeated after the patient has recovered, nor need we be discouraged by a failure, for both Drs. Sims and Bozeman and Mr. B. Brown, have recorded cases which required many operations before they were cured.

Dr. Bozeman's* operation differs little from Dr. Sims', except that instead of twisting the wire, he passses both the ends through a row of holes in a small lead plate, or button, and



fastens them by shot or a little saddle of lead. This object, however, is attained better by making a double row of holes, as suggested by Dr. Hardy, and twisting the wire across the intervening bar. Some of his special instruments are very ingenious. Sir James Simpson has proposed a circle or oval, of

* Remarks on Vesico-Vaginal Fistula, &c. by N. Bozeman, M.D.

twisted wire, as allowing more play than the solid button; and he introduced, if he did not invent, a new needle for passing the wire, as well as the substitution of annealed iron wire for silver. Minor changes have been made by Dr. Battey,* and other operators which are not of essential consequence. When the fistula is so small as to resemble a pin hole, or when a large opening has been closed all but a pin hole, the closing of this small opening has hitherto been attended with great difficulty; operation after operation failing and leaving the opening larger than it had been before. We are indebted to Dr. Kidd's ingenuity for a modification of the operation for these cases which has been tried by various operators, and so far with almost uniform success. Dr. Kidd calls his method the flap operation. He raises a tongue-shaped flap by making a longitudinal incision on each side of the fistula. These incisions extend through half the thickness of the vesico-vaginal septum. They commence about half an inch above the fistula and extend about a quarter of an inch below it and run about three-eighths of an inch from the outer margin of the opening. The lower extremities of these incisions are now connected by a transverse one and a tongue or U shaped flap is dissected up half an inch above the fistula, care being taken to have it sufficiently thick to enable it to retain its vitality. The lower third of the flap in which the fistula is situated is now cut off, and the flap is drawn down and attached by interrupted sutures to the margins of the original incision covering the whole of the raw surface, which becomes folded on itself so as to obliterate the opening in the vesical portion of the septum as well as on the vaginal surface.

5. Dr. Blundell saw a fistula in the neck of the bladder, near the urethra, cured by laying open the urethra to the rent, and then healing it up, as is done in the ordinary fistula. Mr. Porter of the Meath Hospital, performed a similar operation, which terminated successfully.

6. "*Elythro-plastie.*"—This name is given to the operation by which a portion of the integument is taken from a neighboring part, and applied to the vesico-vaginal fistula, and retained by sutures; the old connection being maintained until union has taken place. It is exactly similar to the rhino-plastic operation for repairing noses. It was suggested by Velpeau, but first practised by Jobert. Of his four operations, one patient was cured at once, one by a second operation, one died, and with one it failed. M. Roux did not succeed with it. I am not aware that any other surgeon has tried it.

7. *Closure of the Vagina.*—When using the caustic for the cure of vesico-vaginal fistula, in the year 1833, M. Vidal de

* Trans. of Obstetrical Society of London, vol. i. p. 275.

Cassis chanced to touch the vaginal mucous membrane with it; this caused considerable inflammation, and on making an examination subsequently, he found the sides of the vagina adherent. The patient also observed that the dribbling of urine had entirely ceased. Unfortunately, a careless examination was afterwards made, and these adhesions were destroyed. But the hint was not thrown away, for on the next occasion, in the same year, M. Vidal de Cassis attempted to relieve the fistula in this way, and was perfectly successful, until the clumsiness of an assistant destroyed these adhesions also. There is no doubt that in many cases this would be found a valuable means of relief. Caustic of any kind will answer the purpose of exciting inflammation, though adhesion may not always take place. I have seen a circle of the mucous membrane removed, and the parts brought together by suture, for the purpose of closing the orifice of the vagina, in one union did not take place, but in another it was successful.

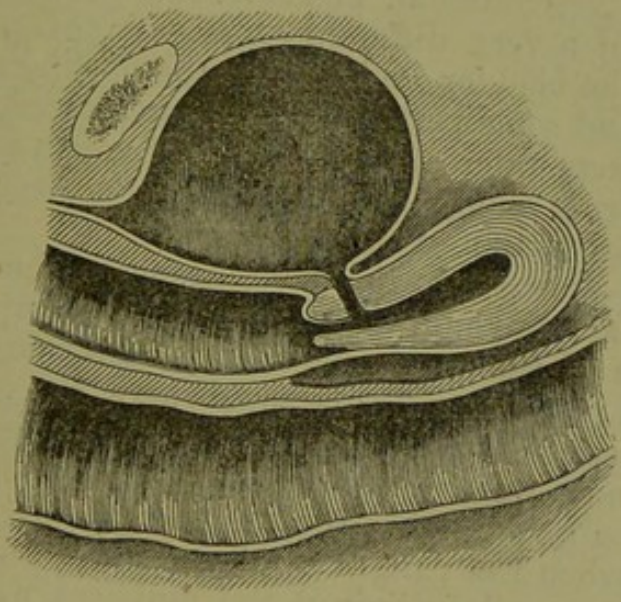
When we have recourse to this method, care should be taken to leave a very minute opening for the escape of the menstrual fluid, if menstruation have not ceased.

8. The *Plug*.—If none of the means hitherto described afford a probability of cure, or fail upon trial, it is at least a comfort to know that we can still remove a portion of the distress caused by this frightful complaint, provided the irritability of the vagina be not too great to bear a plug.* Various cases of relief by this means are on record. Dr. Gooch, in 1814, suggested to Mr. Barnes of Exeter, the employment of an India-rubber bottle, of sufficient size to fill the vagina, and having upon one side of it a small piece of sponge, to be applied to the fistulous opening. Mr. Barnes used this with great benefit to his patient.† M. Dugès has proposed a similar plan, but the pessary was made of different materials.‡ Dr. Evory Kennedy has succeeded in taking casts (with wax) of the vagina, with the fistula, in several cases: and from them he made moulds, and had caoutchouc bottles cast in moulds. These were large enough to fill the vagina, and to close both the fistula and the outer opening, so as entirely to prevent the escape of urine. I have attained the same object by means of a piece of sponge covered with thin bladder. It should be large enough to fill the vagina, and of a suitable shape. A narrow neck, of the dimensions of the vaginal orifice, is to be formed, by wrapping it with twine, which is to be covered with lint. The whole has much the shape of an egg-cup. It should be dipped in oil previous to being used, and then it can easily

* Davis's Obstetric Med. vol. i. p. 128.
† Med. Chir. Trans. vol. vi. p. 586.
‡ Duparcque: Ruptures de l'Uterus, p. 339.

be introduced, and the stalk filling up the external orifice, no urine can escape. It can be removed and replaced by the patient herself. Various other suggestions have been made, but either of these plans will relieve the patient from the constant dribbling and offensive odor, and will allow the excoriations to heal. If the patient cannot pass water with the plug *in situ*, she should learn to withdraw it and re-introduce it herself. Dr. Burns states that "Dr. Balmanno showed me a patient who derived much comfort from having a hollow tin globe, like a pessary, inserted into the vagina. It was perforated at the upper part, like a pepper-box, and from the under a catheter descended, which entered into a flat flask, suspended between the thighs. Little or no urine escaped by the vagina."

II. VESICO-UTERINE AND VESICO-UTERO-VAGINAL FISTULA.—M. Jobert, in his work,* has entered very fully into some variations from the ordinary vesico-vaginal fistula, to which it is right



(*From Dr. Lane.*)

that I should briefly allude. The first of these is the *vesico-uterine*—when the opening is directly from the bladder through the uterine parietes, without injury to the septum between the bladder and vagina; and the second—*the vesico-utero-vaginal*, in which there is a fistulous communication between the bladder, uterus, and vagina. Neither form is very common. Dr. Bozeman doubts the occurrence of vesico-uterine fistula; but having treated one myself I am quite certain that the opening was through the cervix, and not through the parietes of the vagina. Mr. James Lane† has since published a case

* Traitè des fistules vesico-uterines, &c. Paris, 1852.
† Med. Times and Gazette, Jan. 10, 1863, p. 26.

with a plate (which I have taken the liberty of reproducing), and he has succeeded in finding four cases recorded by Mad. La Chapelle, Professor Stolz, Sir James Simpson and Dr. Leishman, and some by M. Jobert. The extent of destruction in either case varies very much; there may be a small perforation with smooth edges, a ragged wound, or very extensive destruction of the parts involved.

Causes.—In the majority of cases, so far as we know, the method of production is mechanical in the first instance. A large fœtal head, a tight pelvis, or a prolonged second stage of labor, may give rise to inflammation and sloughing from pressure, and if the cervix uteri have been brought down before the head into the pelvis, pressure on this part may determine the complication of the uterus with what would otherwise be a simple vesico-vaginal fistula. No doubt that the awkward and violent use of instruments may also inflict this injury. Sir James Simpson has shown, however, that vesico-uterine, vesico-rectal, and utero-intestinal fistulæ, may be the result of a very different cause—viz. of pelvic abscess opening into the bladder and uterus, the bladder and rectum, or the uterus and some part of the intestinal canal. The cases he relates are very interesting, and that of vesico-uterine fistula the more so, from a cure having apparently taken place from spontaneous contraction of the openings.*

Symptoms.—Perhaps in the first instance nothing but a *post mortem* examination could have made us fully acquainted with the real nature of vesico-uterine fistulæ. No one could doubt that there was a urinary fistula somewhere, but neither finger nor speculum could detect any, because the vaginal canal was perfect: but now we are aware of its existence, it is by no means so difficult to detect. It is found that the urine escapes continuously when the patient is lying down, less, and at intervals, when sitting and inclining, and still less when standing, which is not the case with any other variety of urinary fistula. With the speculum we may occasionally observe the urine escape through the os uteri, and if, at the same time, an injection of milk be thrown into the bladder, we may observe its escape by the same way. Moreover, I found that passing a silver catheter into the bladder, and a sound through the os uteri, with a little manipulation, I could "click" the one against the other. Vesico-utero-vaginal fistulæ present the same symptoms as the more simple vesico-vaginal fistulæ, only that, on examination, we find a greater extent of destruction, the anterior lip of the os uteri being more or less destroyed. The urine escapes in every position, and the catamenia are discharged mixed with the urine.

* Ed. Monthly Journal, Dec. 1852, p. 532.

The *prognosis* is more serious, inasmuch as the uterus has participated in the injury; it is possible in either variety, but especially in the first, that the sloughing may extend so far as to compromise the life of the patient.

Treatment.—1. *Prophylactic.* It is as yet an unsettled question how far we may be able to prevent so melancholy a consequence of labor. When we recollect that the cause is, first, pressure of the cervix between the head of the child and the symphysis pubis, and secondly, general pressure of the vaginal parietes from the head being too long detained in the pelvic cavity, we cannot doubt, that in some cases at least, we have the remedy in our hands. If, when the os uteri is dilatable, the anterior lip be gently pushed up above the head during an interval, and maintained there during a pain, it will escape injurious pressure, and this is not difficult to accomplish. Again, a labor prolonged in its second stage, so much as to occasion inflammation and sloughing, will generally be found to have exceeded the period when assistance becomes necessary, and if the forceps be admissible, they will be safer in careful hands than the delay. When the forceps cannot be used, the alternative is either further delay or craniotomy; the former of which may incur the risk of this injury, which should therefore always be taken into consideration in our decision.

2. *Curative: a. Vesico-uterine fistula.* An attempt has been made, by plugging the canal of the cervix uteri, and keeping a catheter constantly in the bladder, to prevent the passage of the urine through the wound, and so afford it an opportunity to heal. Again, it has been advised to apply the nitrate of silver to the fistula, and in Sir James Simpson's case it succeeded. One of M. Jobert's plans is as follows: he dissects off the reflected vagina from the anterior lip until he arrives at the fistula, the borders of which are to be refreshed, with the bistoury, and sutures applied in the situation most suitable to the direction of the wound. A second method consists in an attempt to close the communication between the uterus and vagina, leaving open that with the bladder, by first dividing the cervix laterally, then dissecting the vagina from the anterior lip, and uniting it by *suture* to the posterior lip. He gives a case of complete success by this latter process. A similar cure seems to have taken place naturally in Dr. Leishman's case;* and Mr. Lane, adopting Jobert's plan, was also successful. Dr. Simon† has also recorded a successful case. I had previously performed the same operation; and though I cannot say that the os uteri was absolutely closed at the time, I have heard since that the lady suffers no inconvenience now from incontinence. In these cases the menstrual discharge escapes through

* Glasgow Med. Journal, Oct. 1861.
† Monatsch. fur Geburtskunde, July, 1858.

the bladder, and of course she is permanently sterile, but then it is not likely that she could conceive as long as the urine flowed through the cervix; and if this be the only feasible method, of course the argument is equal on both sides.

b. Vesico-utero-vaginal fistula.—In this complication M. Jobert purposes three different operations. The first consists in dissecting off the vagina from the remains of the cervix, then paring the borders of the fistulous opening, and lastly in uniting by suture the remains of the cervix with the edges of the vesico-vaginal opening; the second, in dissecting off the vagina from the cervix, in dividing this latter at each side, and after refreshing the edges of the fistula, in uniting by suture the posterior lip of the os uteri to the edges of the fistula. The third differs only in a depression being made in the anterior lip to fit more accurately the edges of the vesical fistula.* If necessary, incisions may be made laterally in the vagina, or semicircularly at its orifice, to relieve the strain upon the ligatures. M. Jobert gives the details of four cases, three of which he states were cured.

Before quitting this subject, it may be interesting to mention a case of *laceration of the urethra* from its insertion into the bladder to its orifice, which occurred during a delivery by craniotomy. The results were as distressing as in vesico-vaginal fistula; not a drop of urine could be retained. Finding that there was abundant material, I pared the edges obliquely, *i. e.* removing more of the vaginal mucous membrane than the urethra, and inserting eight or ten silver wire sutures, I drew the edges together, over a moderate sized catheter, which was left in the bladder. Union took place at once, except in a small space near the bladder, and this healed after a second operation. She is now (two years after the operation) quite well, and has gradually recovered the command of the bladder.

III. Recto-vaginal Fistula.—There can be no doubt that recto-vaginal fistulæ are less frequent, and perhaps more easily cured, than those fistulæ which involve the bladder. There are a few cases, but very few, on record, where this defect was congenital; most commonly it arises from causes connected with labor, as in the case of vesico-vaginal fistulæ, that is, from too prolonged pressure of the child's head giving rise to inflammation and sloughing, or from the awkward use of instruments, and in addition it may occur as a laceration; or from disease of the rectum, or from a pelvic abscess. This injury may exist alone or it may be combined with a vesico-vaginal fistula. The extent, situation, and direction of the wound may vary to any extent, but in almost every case the sphincter ani is uninjured.

* Traitè des Fistules, &c. p. 70.

When we examine the parts, the mucous membrane of the vagina and rectum is red and congested, the mucous follicles unusually developed, and the septum thickened when the injury is recent, but when of long standing, the edges are hard and cicatrized.

Symptoms.—The edges of the wound, at least when recent, secrete a certain quantity of matter, which is discharged by one or other outlet. When very recent, the vagina may be found inflamed to a greater or less extent, and giving rise to a purulent discharge. But the characteristic symptom is the escape of air and fæces through the vagina, which, however, may be modified by various circumstances. When the fistula is small or oblique, air may escape, but the fæces will be retained unless they are very fluid. Unless the opening be direct and large, solid matters are rarely passed, but their presence at the orifice is a continual irritation. When the opening is of sufficient size, fæcal matters and gas escape involuntarily, and the condition of the patient is most pitiable. Even if the bodily injury did not affect her health, her distress of mind, in addition, is generally sufficient to do so; she is cut off from society, and, in the solitude of her own sufferings, her spirits and health are apt to deteriorate.

In some cases, however, matters do not become so desperate, although such instances are not common. For example, when the injury is small in extent, and the result of laceration rather than sloughing, it may heal with quiet and care; or, if small, it may be closed by granulations or by the formation of something like a flap or valve. I had a patient who had a small recto-vaginal fistula for several years, through which nothing passed unless she took physic or had a diarrhœa, and from which she suffered very little annoyance.

Treatment.—The methods of cure do not differ much from those I have enumerated for vesico-vaginal fistula; they are, however, more easily applied. These are, 1, cauterization; 2, compression; and 3, the suture. Whichever we try we must remember that the entire fistulous opening must be included.

When the fistula is small, cauterizing by the acid nitrate of mercury, nitric acid, nitrate of silver, or the actual cautery, has succeeded in the hands of Dupuytren, Amusat, and others; and if it fail, we may pare the edges of the wound from the rectum to the vagina, and apply sutures, with quiet and absolute rest. Cases of cure by these means have been recorded by Noel, Saucerotte, Fielding, Portal, Mott, &c. &c. M. Cullerier, sen. proposed compression, and invented an instrument for the purpose, which he said succeeded; but it seems to have failed in other hands. The insertion of a seton has been tried by Dr. Barton, of Philadelphia, in the case of a recto-vaginal fistula

following an abscess, and with success, but it can only be suitable in very rare cases.

As M. Jobert observes, although some or all of these methods may succeed when the opening is moderate, there remains a class of cases in which they must fail, because of the extent of the mischief. For such cases he has proposed a plan, which he terms "*autoplastie par glissement*," which consists in renewing the edges of the fistula, in the insertion of the interrupted suture, in relaxing the surrounding tissues by incisions, and in appropriate regimen. The patient being placed on her back with the thighs drawn upwards, the superior wall of the vagina is to be raised by a univalve speculum, and the lower depressed so as to bring the fistula into view. Its borders are to be removed by the knife, and three or four sutures, according to the extent of the opening from the rectum to the vagina inserted through the parietes of both vagina and rectum, guided and guarded by the finger in the latter canal. When all the sutures are inserted, the parts are to be cleansed, and the sutures tied. Then there are to be made incisions through the vaginal parietes, for the purpose of taking off the strain from the sutures, and these may be longitudinal, transverse, or semicircular, according as either is able to afford most relief. If it is possible to make the line of junction transverse it will hardly be necessary to make these incisions as the distension of the rectum will not disturb the sutures. If the operation be vertical, the distension of the rectum will break through the stretches and then incisions may be necessary. Whenever the former plan can be adopted it ought to be done. After the operation, the patient must be kept quiet, and the bowels constipated by diet or medicine, until the sutures are removed on the sixth day. Every day the vagina must be syringed with emollient fluids, and when the union is complete, the bowels may be freed by enemata. M. Jobert gives three very interesting cases in which the operation was successful.*

The great strain upon the sutures arise from the accumulation of fæces or air in the rectum, and it is very difficult to avoid this, inasmuch as a certain degree of constipation is necessary, in order to afford rest for the bowels.

* Traitè des Fistules, p. 340.

CHAPTER VIII.

LACERATION OF THE PERINEUM.

When this accident is of slight extent, it may not interfere with the comfort of the patient; but when extensive, it will be a cause of constant distress; and in either case the proper cure of the wound is important; as, if callosities form, or irregular cicatrices, much impediment may be offered in subsequent labors. It is an accident much more common with first labors than afterwards. It will be recollected, that when the head of the child descends so as to fill the cavity of the pelvis, it necessarily makes pressure upon the lower part of the rectum and the sphincter ani; that it then receives a direction forwards and downwards, and successively distends the central space of the perineum and its anterior border. When the perineum offers much resistance, as with first children, the mucous membrane of the posterior wall of the vagina, owing to its laxity of connexion with the subjacent tissue, is partially everted, and forms a kind of artificial perineum. This is almost always torn, but the rent may extend no farther; and if we examine the day after delivery we shall find this mucous membrane retracted, and the true perineum untouched. This is not to be confounded with the laceration of the true perineum, of which we are about to treat.

The *situation and extent* of the rupture vary according to the cause and the circumstances of the case.

1. It may commence at the anterior border, and extend *to* the sphincter ani; and this is the most frequent extent.

2. The rent may involve the entire perineum, and extend through the sphincter ani, laying the cavities of the rectum and vagina into one.

3. The central space of the perineum is sometimes ruptured, leaving the anterior edge (the fourchette) and the sphincter ani untouched. Cases are related by Hernu, Coutouly, Lachapelle,* Meckel,† Lebrun,‡ Thiebaut,§ Frank, Martin,‖ Moschener,¶ Jungmann, Marter de Konisberg,** Trinchinetti,†† Merriman,‡‡

* Duparcque : Ruptures on Dèchirures, &c. p. 368.
† Neue Jour. fur die Chir. vol. iv. 1811.
‡ Annals de Med. Phys. July, 1825.
§ Journ. de la Soc. de Med. vol. xxxiv. p. 178.
‖ Arch. Gen. de Med. vol. xxxiv.
¶ Bull. de Ferrusac.
** Siebold's Journ. vol. xi. p. 726.
†† Obs. sur l'Accouch. diff. Milan, 1819.
‡‡ Synopsis of Difficult Parturition, p. 263, 4th ed.

Waller,* Douglas,† Jobert,‡ Ellis,§ Thatcher,‖ and Stolz.¶ And a case occurred in this city. The rent may run along the central raphe of the perineum—on one side diagonally—or in the form of the letter V or Y. In most of the above cases, the child actually passed through the central opening; but in some cases by careful management, it was transmitted through the natural orifice without rupture of the fourchette.

4. The recto-vaginal septum, sphincter ani, and part of the perineum may be torn, so as to permit the transit of the child, having the anterior portion of the perineum entire.

Causes.—The accident may arise from a deviation from the ordinary mechanism of parturition: from mal-conformation of the passage or soft parts; from mal-presentation; or from mismanagement.

1. If the *sacrum* be too *perpendicular*, the head of the child, instead of receiving a direction anteriorly, in the line of the axis of the lower outlet, will be forced downwards upon the posterior portion of the perineum.

2. If the *arch of the pubis be too acute*, so as to prevent the presenting portion filling its upper part, extraordinary dilatation of the orifice of the vagina will be necessary, and the head will be pressed with unusual force upon the anterior part of the perineum.

3. A similar effect is said to be caused by a *thickened state* of the *urethra* and circumjacent parts, in the arch of the pubis.

4. The *too rapid passage of the head* may be attended with this accident. This may depend upon the extraordinary violence of the pains, or upon the small size of the head, which prevents it receiving the successive changes of direction from the plane surfaces of the pelvis, and the changes in the axes of the cavity and lower outlet.

5. *Exostosis* in any part of the pelvic cavity may so act upon the direction in which the fœtal head is propelled, that rupture of the perineum may result.

6. *Excessive breadth of the perineum*, by receiving the force of the descending head in its centre, may be a cause of laceration, because the head rests in the centre, and distends it, instead of gliding forwards to the anterior edge.

7. *Rigidity* of the perineum, or an old cicatrix, may resist the dilating power of the head, and ultimately give way under the employment of greater force.

8. The tissue of the perineum may be *weakened* by disease, or by too much pressure, so as to offer little or no resistance.

* Waller's Note in Denman's Introduction, p. 36.
† Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. iii.
‡ Bull. de la Soc. Med. d'Emulation, 1822.
§ Amer. Journ. of Med. Jan. 1849, p. 260.
‖ Edin. Monthly Jour. Jan. 1851.
¶ Lancet, Dec. 12, 1868, p. 786.

9. *Occlusion* of the lower outlet by the *hymen.* As this membrane, though much thinner than the perineum, is far less distensible, if it do not give way, the perineum may. I attended a case in which the hymen resisted the pressure of the head (with strong pains) for two hours after the perineum was perfectly distensible, and in which there was every probability that the perineum would have been lacerated, had not the hymen ruptured. Laceration of the hymen may also be extended into the perineum.

10. *Mal-position* of the child's head, by presenting a longer diameter than usual to the lower outlet, may give rise to this accident.

11. *Mal-presentations.*—Face presentation, involving the passage of the head in its longest diameter over the perineum: breech, or footling cases, which do not receive a proper direction so readily as the head, may also lacerate the perineum. Dupuis relates a case, where one foot came through the vagina, and one was forced through the perineum.

12. The accident may arise from the woman being *awkwardly placed* for delivery, or from her *starting away* from the attendant; or from her *exerting too much voluntary force* at the time the head passes through the lower outlet.

13. The perineum may be torn, in consequence of *want of care when instruments are used.* They ought generally to be removed just as the head passes through the vaginal orifice.

From this detail of the causes which may produce or predispose to laceration of the perineum, it will be seen that it may not always be in our power to prevent its occurrence.

Symptoms.—If the laceration be very slight, no ill consequences will ensue; but if it extend to the sphincter, the patient will feel a want of support at the lower outlet, and a sense of "falling through." It is said to influence subsequent cohabitation, and certainly it will favor procidentia of the uterus. If the recto-vaginal septum be torn, the condition of the patient will be very pitiable. The fæces (for some time at least) pass through the vagina involuntarily, and the utmost attention to cleanliness will not suffice to prevent the offensive smell, which renders the patient an object of disgust to herself and her friends. The lochial discharge passing over the wound, will for a time prevent any natural efforts at cure; and the edges may become callous, or degenerate into ulceration. When slight, the rent generally contracts, and is healed without our interference, after a short time; and even when the recto-vaginal septum is torn, partial union may take place, leaving only a fistulous opening, or a kind of valve may be formed, so that, under ordinary circumstances, the patient is partially relieved of her infirmity. But this is the work of time; it may be months or years.

Treatment.—1. *Preventive management.*—A few words may not be misapplied in pointing out the best mode of preventing this occurrence. 1. Defects in the passage, which render the mechanism of expulsion inefficient, may often be remedied by the application of the hand in such a manner as to give a direction forward to the head. 2. Direct support should be given to the perineum when distended; but this is frequently carried to excess, and produces the accident it is intended to prevent; it should be moderate and gentle, just so much as to support the parts, but no more. I must altogether object to any attempt to retard the passage of the child, as erroneous in theory, and mischievous in practice. 3. When the perineum is rigid and undilatable, benefit may be derived from fomentations with hot water, the use of warm oil, lard or pomatum. 4. Under no circumstances is it justifiable to dilate the external orifice with the hand, as formerly recommended; on the contrary, instead of drawing back the perineum, it ought to be carried forward. 5. If laceration be threatened in consequence of the persistence of the hymen, it may be incised with a blunt-pointed bistoury. 6. The patient should always cease forcing, and remain perfectly quiet during the exit of the child.

2. *Curative treatment.*—Slight cases, as I have said, will often heal without assistance. Even when the rent is more extensive, a cure may be effected without further interference than great cleanliness, keeping the patient in one position, so as to preserve the edges of the wound in contact, and constipating the bowels after free purgation. If this do not succeed, we are advised to use a degree of compression, passing a binder round the hips, and a pad on either side of the perineum, so as to secure the apposition of the lips of the laceration. Strips of adhesive plaster have been applied, but they do not answer. In many cases either of these plans have succeeded, but in many cases also they have both failed, especially when the recto-vaginal septum is involved. However, we have still another resource—

In *the suture,* which was first proposed by Ambrose Parè, and practised by Guillemeau, La Motte, Saucerotte, Trainel, Noel, Dieffenbach, Roux, Baker Brown, &c. The operation should either be performed immediately after delivery, or be postponed until all irritation has subsided, and the lochia have ceased. Of late years, I have tried putting in two sutures of silver wire so soon as the placenta is extended, with the most complete success. In three cases I found at the next labor a perfect perineum which did not again give way. I would recommend that a tubular needle with silver wire should form part of the contents of every accoucheur's pocket case. At a later period, the sutures may be used, nor need any lapse of time render us hopeless of the cure.

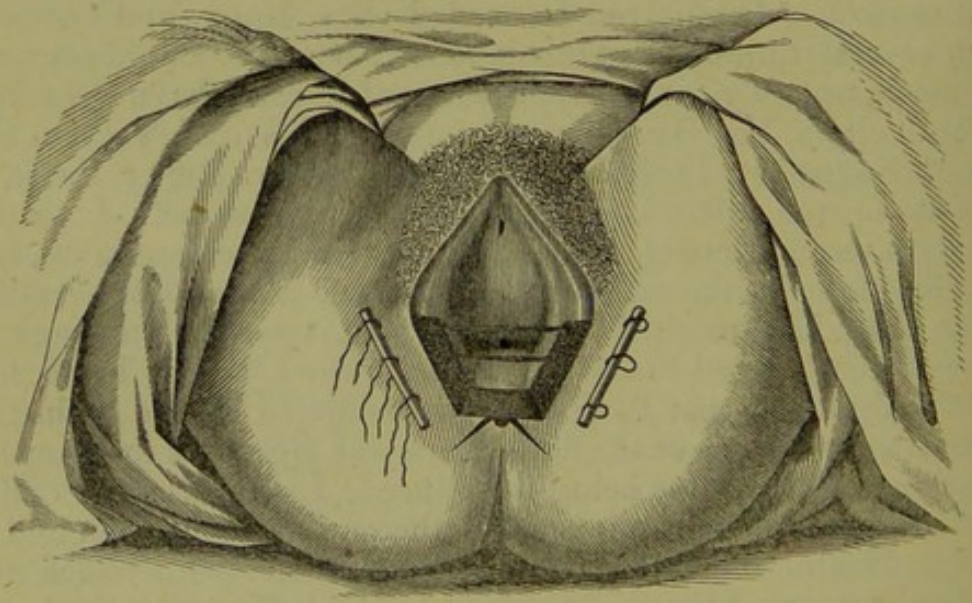
Three different kinds of suture have been adopted—the *interrupted*, the *twisted*, and the *quilled* suture. Osiander, Dieffenbach, &c., succeeded with the *first*, but according to Duparc, the success and failure have been nearly equal. Mr. Alcock cured one,* and Mr. Rayer two patients in this way. Dr. Mettauer,† of Virginia (U.S.), succeeded with lead sutures; they were introduced, and the parts approximated by twisting the ends together. They were removed in six weeks, and union found to have taken place. The great objection to the interrupted suture is, that the lips of the wound are not closely applied in the whole extent, and the union is often partial.

The same observation may be applied to the *twisted suture*, although it has succeeded with Morlanne, Saucerotte, Noel,† Dieffenbach,§ &c. M. Langenbeck's method of operating consisted, 1, in separating for some little distance the anterior wall of the rectum from the posterior wall of the vagina; 2, after removing the surface of the laceration, in applying sutures, beginning at the rectum; 3, in including the angles of the torn vagina in the last suture, at the fourchette, by which means the canal of the vagina is completed, and any discharge carried off; 4, in tightening the sutures after all have been inserted; 5, in taking off the strain upon them, by making an incision through the skin on each side of them.‖

The *quilled suture* is evidently better adapted for the purpose, as the entire surfaces of the laceration may be brought into contact. Dupuytren succeeded once, Roux, and Dieffenbach several times. M. Dubois failed, but Mr. Davidson succeeded completely, and several successful cases have occurred in this city. Mr. Davidson thus relates his case:¶ "On the 6th of November, 1838, in company with Dr. Henry Davis, I performed the operation in the following manner: I passed deeply a strong double ligature, by means of a common curved needle, close by the edge of the rectum, and another, rather more than half an inch from the first, towards the vagina; after which I pared the edges of the wound, which I had not previously done, that I might not be annoyed by the oozing of blood, so as to be enabled to place the ligatures more accurately. The ligatures being introduced, I employed, as cylinders, two pieces of elastic gum catheter, about an inch and a half in length, one of which was placed in the loops which the double ligature formed on one side, and the other between their separate ends, tying them firmly upon the cylinder.

* Merriman's Synopsis, p. 110.
† Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xix. p. 552.
‡ Capuron: Mal. des Femmes, p. 489.
§ Lancet, March 3rd, 1838.
‖ Gazette des Hospitaux, 22nd Jan. 1853, p. 38.
¶ Lancet, May 4th, 1839.

Baron Roux found, in his cases, that the use of the quilled suture caused an eversion of the edges of the wound; to remedy this, he had recourse to several small sutures, at different points between the different ligatures. To effect the same object, and also with a view of keeping the divided parts more closely and firmly in contact, I adopted the following plan, the materials for which I had prepared previously to the operation: I armed a curved needle with a piece of narrow tape four inches long, having a knot at one end; this was passed down each end of both cylinders about half an inch, and brought outwards, the end of the tape being prevented slipping through by the knot; the tapes were then placed in such a situation as to be intermediate to the ligatures; this being done, I turned the cylinders gently towards the edge of the wound, and tied the corresponding tapes over it, which, I think, rendered it much more solid than any number of small ligatures could have done." The bowels were constipated by opium, the urine drawn off night and morning, and the diet consisted of small quantities of gruel and hard biscuit. The ligatures were removed on the seventh day, and union was found to have taken place throughout. The urine was evacuated naturally after nine or ten days, the bowels relieved on the seventeenth, and after six or seven weeks she was able to go about as usual. If there should be loss of substance, or



(*From Mr. Baker Brown.*)

contraction of the two sides of the perineum, so that they will not readily meet or remain in contact, Diffenbach makes an incision through the skin, on each side. Dr. Horner has suggested that the sphincter ani should be divided on each side, in order to allow the parts to remain in contact. In one case he

also constructed a flap for the upper and lower half, from opposite sides, so as to supply the loss of substance.* His plan of dividing the sphincter has been also recommended by Messrs. Copeland, Bransby Cooper, and Brown.† The latter gentleman, who has published several successful cases, also advises constipation for some time after the operation. He first pares the edges of the laceration, then inserts the sutures deeply, and afterwards divides the sphincter ani on each side, whilst the patient is under the influence of chloroform. The bowels should be freed well before the operation, and an opiate given so as to constipate them; when union is attained, this may be remedied by an enema. The catheter must be passed morning and evening for some time. In cases where the sphincter is torn through, and perhaps a portion of the rectum, I would advise a division of the operation: first, the union of the edges of the rectum, and then the perineum. The diet should be spare: a little gruel and biscuit will answer very well. Of course absolute rest is necessary. "If the radical cure fail," Dr. Burns observes, "the patient must use a compress, with a spring bandage, if the stools cannot be retained. But it sometimes happens that the torn extremity of the rectum, or the anterior parts, containing a fragment of the sphincter, or a portion of the internal sphincter, as it has been called, forms a kind of flat valve, which rests on the posterior surface at the coccyx, so that the orifice now resembles a slit, and the fæces, unless very liquid, remain in the hollow of the sacrum, and do not pass through the vulvular orifice till an effort be made to expel. Sometimes the perineum unites, but the septum does not, and the inner surface of the rectum protrudes into the vagina. In these cases the edges of the septum must be made raw, and stitches used."

* Amer. Jour. of Med. Science, Oct. 1850, p. 329.
† On the Surgical Diseases of Women, p. 31. 1852.

CHAPTER IX.

PUERPERAL FEVER.

PUERPERAL FEVER is probably the most fatal disease to which women in child-bed are liable, and it is by no means of rare occurrence. Its phenomena vary very much, and it has consequently been differently described, and under various names, such as Puerperal Fever, Child-bed Fever, Peritoneal Fever, Low Fever of Child-bed, &c. Another source of apparent contrariety has been the *prevalence of the disease epidemically, and the varying characteristics of these epidemics.* Unfortunately, the uniformity of the disease was assumed until comparatively recent times, and as Dr. John Clarke observes, each author erected his own experience into a standard by which to judge of the descriptions and practice of others. According to Dr. Hulme's researches, the old writers were not ignorant of this disease. It is described by Hippocrates and Avicenna. Plater (1602) makes it to consist in inflammation of the uterus. Sennert (1656) describes it, and recommends bleeding. Reverius (1674) attributes it to suppression of the lochia, and Sylvius (1674) to deficiency of the lochia. Willis (1682) takes the same view of its nature as Plater. It is mentioned by Raynalde, Pechy, Strother (by whom it was first called Puerperal Fever), and other early English writers; by Viardel, Peu, Mesnard, and other ancient French authors, and by the Germans.

From careful investigation it has been proved that the disease prevails epidemically, and that it is generally more virulent in hospitals. It is everywhere more frequent among the lower classes than the higher. In Dublin this is even more remarkably the case than in London.

For the purpose of giving a more distinct view of the prevalence of puerperal fever, I have made out (as accurately as possible) a chronological list of the different epidemics, with the names of the authors by whom they are noticed or described, and the pathological characteristics when ascertained (see p. 703).

From a review of the history of the epidemics of puerperal fever, it appears that there is some remarkable connexion between them and lying-in hospitals. I do not mean to assert that the epidemics always and necessarily originate in and are kept up by these institutions, but I refer to the fact that we have no record of any epidemic independent of them in earlier

Chronological List of Epidemics.

Date of Epidemic.	Place.	Authors.	Characteristics.
1664	Paris,	Peu (Lee)	
1746	Paris,	Malouin, Jussieu,	Peritonitis, Hysteritis, &c. Disease of Ovaries.
1750	Lyons,	Doulcet,	Peritonitis, U. Phlebitis.
1750	Paris,	Pouteau,	Hysteritis, Erysipelatous.
1760	London,	Leake	Inflam. of Omentum, &c.
1760-'61	Aberdeen,	Gordon,	
1761	London,	White,	Peritonitis.
1767	Dublin,	Jos. Clarke,	
1769	London,		
1770	London,	Leake,	Peritonitis (partial)
1771	London,	White,	
1773	Edinburgh,	Young,	
1774 to '81	Paris, London, Vienna,	Tenon, Doulcet, &c.	
1774-'87, '88	Dublin,	Jos. Clarke,	Peritonitis.
1782	Paris,	Doulcet,	Peritonitis, Hysteritis.
1783	London,	Osborne,	Peritonitis.
1785	Vienna,	Jaeger,	Peritonitis, Phlebitis.
1786	Paris,	Tenon,	
1787	Gottingen,	Osiander,	
1788	London,	Jos. Clarke,	Hysteritis, Peritonitis, &c.
1787-'8	London,	Jos. Clarke,	Peritonitis Hysteritis, &c.
1789-'90, '91, '92	Aberdeen,	Gordon,	Peritonitis.
1803-'10, '12, '13	Dublin,	Collins, Douglas,	Peritonitis.
1808	Barnsley, Yorkshire,	Hey,	Peritonitis.
1812-'13	Leeds, Yorkshire,	Hey,	Peritonitis.
1813	Sunderland, counties of Durham and Northumberland, Dublin,	Armstrong,	Peritonitis.
1811	Heidelberg,	Naegele, Bayrhoffer,	
1812	Holloway, London,	Dun,	Peritonitis.
1814-'15	Edinburgh,	Hamilton,	
1816	Paris,	Tenon,	U. Phlebitis, Hyst. Perit.
1817-'18	Pennsylvania, U. S.	Dewees,	Peritonitis.
1818-'19, '20, '23	Dublin,	Collins,	Peritonitis.
1819	Vienna,	Boer,	
1819	Glasgow,	Burns,	
1821-'22	Edinburgh,	Campbell,	Peritonitis.
1821-'22	Glasgow, Stirling,	Campbell,	Peritonitis.
1827-'28	London,	Gooch,	Peritonitis.
1827-'28, '29	London,	Ferguson,	Peritonitis, Hysteritis.
1835-'36, '38	London,	Ferguson,	Phlebitis, &c.
1825-'27, '28, '29	Dublin (Lying-in Hospital),	Collins,	
1829	Paris (Maternite),	Tonnelle,	Inflam. of Peritoneum, Uterus and appendages, and Uterine Phlebitis.
1829 '40, occasionally,	London, Birmingham, and Dublin (Lying-in Hospital),	E. Kennedy,	
1831	Birmingham, Aylesbury,	Ceeley,	
1833-'34	Vienna,	Bartsch,	Uterine Phlebitis.
1836-'37	Dublin (New Lying-in Hospital),	Beatty,	Peritonitis, Pleuritis, &c.
1838	Paris, London,		
1839	Berne,	Herman,	
1842	Rennes, London,		
1843	Rouen,		
1844	Rouen, Rennes,		
1845	Rouen, Paris, Gratz,		
1844-'5	Dublin,	M'Clintock,	
1846	Rouen, Dublin, Scotland,		
1849	Berne,	Herman,	
1852	Brakel, Westphalia,	Disse,	
1858	Helsingfers,	Pippinskœld.	
1858	Munich,	Kerschensteiner,	Typhoid Fever.
1858	Turin,	Giordano,	Typhoid Fever.
1858	Berne.	Von Franque,	
1859	Wurtzburg,	Von Franque,	
1859	Prague,	Herman,	
1860	Wurtzburg,	Weber,	
1861	Dublin,	Denham,	Typhoid Fever.

times. The first in France, England and Ireland occurred in the Hotel Dieu of the former, and in the lying-in hospitals of the latter countries; and although our earlier writers allude to inflammation of the womb, &c. occurring in child-bed, they make no mention of its prevailing extensively or as an epidemic. No doubt it has since been observed in private practice, in London, Edinburgh, Dublin, Leeds, &c.; but its extent in these cases is, after all, comparatively limited. In Dublin the higher ranks have been singularly free from attacks of the disease. Dr. Joseph Clarke practised for forty-four years in this city, during which time he attended 3,847 cases of midwifery, and yet in that number he met with only three cases of peritonitis, and three others where the disease is doubtful, but which may have been uterine phlebitis, although, during that time, puerperal fever was more than once epidemic in the hospital. It has, however, certainly been more frequent of late years. A very important question has been debated recently, viz., whether large lying-in hospitals are *necessarily foci* of zymotic disease. They may be so, if care be not taken, but Dr. George Johnston's reports of the Rotunda Hospital for five years, show: 1. That an epidemic of puerperal fever has not originated in the hospital, for they have had none. 2. That when an individual case occurred, it did not spread; and 3. That when cases of other zymotic disease, measles, scarlatina, and small-pox, were accidently introduced, no second case occurred in the same ward.

Perhaps the most general fact connected with puerperal fever is the presence of local disease. In almost all cases of the epidemic, when an opportunity of *post-mortem* examination has been permitted, local lesions of some kind or other have been detected, and even where this opportunity was denied, little doubt was felt by the medical attendants that such existed. It seems very probable also, that in many cases where the local disease seemed but slight, there would now be recognized very important changes, for we know that a patient may die of inflammation of the uterine veins or lymphatics, with very obscure symptoms, and without either enlargement or obvious tenderness of the uterus, and that these morbid lesions may be easily overlooked if the examination be hasty or superficial. It is only fair, however, to state that Dr. Copland, in an excellent article on puerperal fever, differs from this view. He states that his experience has "convinced him that a most rapidly fatal and most malignant form of puerperal fever is occasionally developed in lying-in hospitals, which is certainly not characterized by uterine phlebitis, nor by purulent collections in the uterus or its appendages, nor even in some cases by peritonitis, the chief lesion often being merely a remarkable alteration of the blood, generally lacerability of the tissues, or loss of their

vital cohesion soon after death, with a dirty, muddy, offensive, and sometimes a scanty effusion into the serous cavities."* He adds, however, that such cases are rare. The local affections in puerperal fever embrace all the usual results of inflammation, and involve all the tissues of the organs of generation, either separately or together. The most frequent appears to be peritonitis, originating very probably in the outer covering of the uterus, but spreading to the entire serous cavity. We find also inflammation of the muscular tissue of the uterus with its consequences, abscess, softening, and gangrene; inflammation of the lining membrane, softening and gangrene; inflammation of the veins and lymphatics, with the secondary affections thence arising, inflammation and purulent deposits in different organs, muscles, and joints; and inflammation of the ovaries, with its consequences. I must repeat my conviction that there are not many cases of puerperal fever without some local disease of the organs employed in parturition or of the neighbouring tissues; but are we thence necessarily to conclude that puerperal fever is always simply a local affection, the local disease being primary and the fever secondary? Must we adopt Dr. Robert Lee's opinion, that his "observations are therefore subversive of the general opinion now prevalent, that there is a specific, essential, or idiopathic fever, which attacks puerperal women, and which may arise independently of any local affection in the uterine organs, and even prove fatal without any change in the organization of their different textures? As the constitutional symptoms thus appear to derive their origin from a local cause, it would certainly be more philosophical and more consistent with the principles of nosological arrangement to banish entirely from medical nomenclature the terms puerperal or child-bed fever, and substitute that of uterine inflammation or inflammation of the uterus and its appendages, in puerperal women."† In the former editions of this work I adopted Dr. R. Lee's views, and employed his arrangement; but whilst I confess my obligations to his able researches, and agree with him as to the presence of local lesions generally, I am bound to state honestly and frankly that more extended experience has led me to doubt the accuracy of these views, and to believe that malignant puerperal fever is something more than a local affection, and that the constitutional disease is rather primary than secondary.

What, then, is the essential nature of the epidemic puerperal fever? This is a question not easy of solution, and one which has led to the expression of very different opinions. It has been regarded as

* Dictionary of Pract. Med. part xiii. p. 500.
† Researches on the more important Diseases of Women, p. 3.

Inflammation of the Uterus, by

Hippocrates,	Riverius,	Hoffmann,
Galen,	Sylvius,	Jussieu,
Celsus,	Strother,	Villars,
Ætius,	Mauriceau,	Astruc,
Paulus Avicenna,	La Motte,	Pouteau,
Raynalde,	Sydenham,	Denman.
F. Plater,	Boerhaave,	
Sennert,	Van Swieten,	

Inflammation of the Omentum and Intestines, by

Hulme,	Leake,	La Roche.

Peritonitis, by

Waller,	Pinel,	Armstrong,
Johnson,	Gardien,	Clarke,
Forster,	Capuron,	Campbell,
Cruikshank,	Gordon,	Collins.
Bichat,	Hey,	

Peritonitis connected with Erysipelas, or of an erysipelatous character, by

Pouteau,	Young,	Armstrong,
Home,	Abercrombie,	Hey,
Lowder,	Gordon,	Campbell, &c.

Fever of a peculiar nature, by

Willis,	Levret,	Hamilton.
Puzos,	Doublet,	

Disorder of a putrid character, by

Peu,	Le Roi,	White.
Tissot,		

Disease of a complicated nature, by

Petit,	Walsh,	Lee,
Sellè,	Tenon,	Ferguson.
Kirkland,	Tonnellè,	

Fever with Biliary disorder, by

Finch,	Stoll,	Doulcet.

If we regard the peculiar characteristics of different epidemics, we find them extremely varied. In one, the lochia are suppressed; in another, they are profuse; and in a third, unaltered. Diarrhœa is common in one epidemic, constipation in another; typhoid symptoms in one, inflammatory in another. And as to the effects of remedies, we find as great a diversity; one high authority recommends saline purgatives, which fail in the hands of other practitioners; another loses all his patients until he bleeds largely at the commencement, whilst others lose all who are so bled. Calomel is the universal remedy in one epidemic, opium in another, purgatives in a third, inunctions in a fourth, turpentine in a fifth, &c. Now, from these variations, the inference is obvious, that the *type of the disease varies in different epidemics, and that the treatment must necessarily vary also.* But I think we may go a step further; and if any one will carefully compare a case of simple inflammation of the womb or peritoneum in child-bed with a case of malignant epidemic puerperal fever, their symptoms, general and local characteristics, course, and the effects of remedies, they will be obliged to come to the conclusion that, although the latter may exhibit local disease, it is not exclusively nor primarily a local affection.

I should wish to speak very cautiously and guardedly on so difficult a subject, but after a careful comparison of the experience of others with my own, I am inclined to believe that the essential difference between epidemic puerperal fever and simple inflammation consists in a morbid deterioration of the blood in the former case, which is rarely present in the latter, or not till an advanced stage, whether this depravation result from some general noxious influence or from some malign peculiarity of the constitution. The following considerations seem to support this view: 1. Puerperal fever prevails most during the winter and spring months, in moist and cold weather, or during alternations of cold and warm moist weather, as the following tables show:

TABLE I. (*Dr. Campbell's.*)

	Cases of Puerperal.		Cases of Puerperal.
1821, March	1	1822, January	7
,, April	7	,, February	6
,, May	2	,, March	5
,, June	2	,, April	4
,, July	3	,, May	4
,, August	1	,, June	3
,, September	1	,, July	2
,, October	7	,, August	1
,, November	13	,, September	3
,, December	11	,, October	2

Table II. (*Dr. Gordon's.*)

	Cases of Puerperal.		Cases of Puerperal.
October	13	April	6
November	8	May	6
December	12	June	
January		July	
February	8	August	5
March	6	September	5

Table III. (*Dr. Ferguson's.*)

	1827	1828	1829	1830	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	1838	Total
January	..	2	3	3	..	2	..	..	2	4	3	9	34
February*	..	2	7	..	..	..	..	..	2	6	..	..	17
March	1	..	3	2	..	..	2	..	..	6	..	8	22
April†	3	..	1	1	4	1	1	3	2	6	3	9	34
May	4	4	..	..	1	..	2	..	5	2	2	..	20
June	..	3	..	..	..	1	2	..	6	4	..	..	16
July	..	3	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	5
August	..	3	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4
September	2	8	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	1	..	12
October	..	4	6	..	..	2	..	..	5	..	..	..	11
November	..	..	..	1	2	..	..	4	2	..	..	..	9
December	..	8	3	..	2	..	1	2	2	3	..	..	21
Attacked	10	37	34	7	9	8	9	9	26	31	9	26	205
Died	1	7	6	2	2	5	3	5	10	9	2	20	68

Table IV. (*M. Dugès.*)

	Cases.		Cases.
1819, January	81	1819, July	40
,, February	82	,, August	40
,, March	65	,, September	53
,, April	47	,, October	69
,, May	67	,, November	74
,, June	35	,, December	63

Table V. (*M. Delaroche's, Geneva.*)

	Cases.		Cases.
January	77	July	37
February	43	August	36
March	76	September	51
April	55	October	51
May	35	November	66
June	40	December	61

Thus, the most injurious months in Aberdeen were October, December, November; in Edinburgh, November, December, January; in London, January, March, February, December, May; in Paris, November, October, February; in Geneva, January, March, February; and during these months we find

* Hospital closed, Feb. 1838.
† Closed from April to Nov. 1838.

other diseases prevail most whose characteristic is depravation of the blood.

2. The two epidemic diseases which most commonly prevail at the same time, and under somewhat similar circumstances, are erysipelas and typhus fever, especially the former, whose presence in surgical hospitals is always indicative of impending puerperal fever. Some have gone further, and expressed their opinion of these diseases being so far identical, as that infection from either erisypelas or typhus fever may give rise to puerperal fever. Mr. Nunnely, in his work on Erysipelas, considers the two diseases to be identical, prevailing during the same atmospheric conditions, exhibiting the same general symptoms, and each capable of reproducing the other. Dr. Hutchinson and others have seen both puerperal fever and erysipelas in the same patient at the same time, and I have noticed that the infants of women attacked by puerperal fever are very liable to erysipelas or diffuse inflammation. It is also beyond question, that infection carried from a patient suffering from erysipelas to a lying-in woman, may in her give rise to puerperal fever. I am not, however, about to contend for the identity of these two diseases, but merely to point out the great probability that the essential feature of erysipelas is a morbid alteration of the blood, or, in the words of Mr. Nunnely, that "it is highly probable, if not certain, that there is some change produced in the state of the blood, which change may depend upon alterations we are at present unable to appreciate, but which is likely to occur in many tissues, and may thus affect the mass of the blood more or less quickly, and to a greater or less extent, according to the influence they have upon, and the connexion they have with, the blood in a state of health."*

As to typhus fever, there is evidence on record that women in child-bed, exposed to the contagion of typhus, have exhibited all the symptoms of puerperal fever. The late Dr. Labatt mentioned to me that he had known a patient labouring under typhus fever, and brought by mistake into the lying-in hospital, to originate puerperal fever in patients in the same ward, who had recently been confined. And Dr. Collins mentions a similar instance. No doubt exists at present, I believe, that in typhus fever the state of the blood is much deteriorated, and that this constitutes a most important, if not essential character of the disease. As bearing upon the present question, I may quote the following passage from Dr. Omerod;† "Besides the sudden increase, under such circumstances, of the number of patients suffering from fever, there is observed in all epidemics from the plague of Athens downwards, a tendency of all

* On Erysipelas, p. 72.
† On Continued Fever, p. 168.

diseases to assume, as far as may be, the epidemic type. Much, probably, of this, is explicable on the supposition of the existence of the same atmospheric condition affecting all who cannot resist it, in the same way; but however this may be, as far as general impressions in the absence of notes will justify the assertion, simultaneous with the occurrence of fever in the medical wards, phlebitis and troublesome sores are more commonly met with in the surgical wards of this hospital, and erysipelas of the head and face in both." Much more evidence of a similar kind might be adduced, but this is sufficient for my purpose.

3. It is remarkable that in the epidemic in the Rotundo Hospital, Dublin, described by the then Master, Dr. Denham,* concurrently with puerperal fever of the typhoid type, lying-in women were attacked by scarlatina, as though both were referable to a similar blood origin.

4. Sir James Simpson has adduced the analogy between certain forms of puerperal fever and the secondary fever which occurs after great surgical operations, and which there can be little doubt is owing to the absorption of purulent matter. This very closely agrees with the conclusions expressed by Dr. Ferguson, as follows: "1, In all cases where a disease is epidemic, it is, and ever must be, the phenomena of puerperal fever to originate in a vitiation of the fluids; 2, the causes of which are capable of vitiating the fluids are particularly rife after childbirth; and 3, the various forms of puerperal fever depend upon this one cause, and may readily be deduced from it;"† and he quotes in confirmation the analogy drawn by Cruveilhier between the surface of the uterus and an amputated stump.‡

Thus then we find that the same seasons give rise to erysipelas, typhus fever, scarlatina, and puerperal fever; that they prevail epidemically at the same time; and as an epidemic take on the same type, and appear capable, the one of giving rise to the other, or of co-existing in the same patient. Further, that the symptoms of certain forms, at least, of puerperal fever, are similar to those which occur after great surgical operations, and that the secondary lesions are similar. Now, in erysipelas, typhus fever, and the secondary fever after operations, there can be little doubt of the depraved condition of the blood, and it is highly probable that their low typhoid character is owing to this blood-poisoning. I think, therefore, that the conclusion, that the peculiar character and malignancy of certain epidemics of puerperal fever also depends upon a morbid condition of

* On the recent epidemic of Puerperal Fever in Dublin. Dublin Journal, Nov. 1862.

† On Puerperal Fever, p. 53.

‡ Anat. Path. Liv. 13.

the blood, however produced, in addition to the local disease, is inevitable.

Unfortunately, we have but little direct evidence of the state of the blood in puerperal fever. Dr. Arnott's researches have disproved John Hunter's opinion, that phlebitis destroyed life by an extension of the inflammation to the heart; and with other investigations have shown that it is owing probably to deterioration of the blood. M. Bouillaud, in 1825, attributed the typhoid symptoms in phlebitis to a mixture of pus with the blood: and he adduces the experiments of Baglivi, Majendie, and Gaspard, as confirming his opinion, they having produced similar results by the injection of putrid matter into the system. We know from the observations of Dance, Tonnellè, Duplay, Lee, and many others, as well as from our own observations, that pus is found in the uterine veins in considerable quantity in some forms of puerperal fever, and we find that the symptoms described as characteristic of irritative phlebitis closely resembles those of puerperal fever. Mr. Moore states that he "has seen a black precipitate in the blood of a person laboring under the adynamic form of the disease. Such a deposit is often found in typhus, and in the last stage of infectious erysipelas and phlebitis. Another similarity between the blood in this affection and in other diseases of a typhoid and malignant character, is the peculiarly offensive odour occasionally arising from it."* In the epidemic which occurred in 1845, in Paris, and which presented the symptoms of low typhus, MM. Bidault and Arnold state that the blood was dark and semi-coagulated, as in low typhus fever.† And in the epidemic which occurred at Grätz in the same year, Dr. Schoeller mentions that the blood was very fluid, and exhaled a peculiar bat-like odour; in other respects it resembled the blood of persons poisoned by prussic acid.‡ Dr. Scanzoni has recently maintained that the special causes of puerperal fever originate in the altered condition of the blood, and consists mainly in the presence of pus.§ In a case of puerperal peritonitis, on the evening of the second day, Dr. Simon found that the blood formed a tolerably firm clot, and was covered with a buffy coat of an inch and a half thick; the chemical analysis furnished similar results to those obtained by MM. Andral and Gavarret. In cases of metro-peritonitis, quoted by Dr. Day, from the analysis of Scherer, Haller, Becquerel, and Rodier, the blood presented an increase of fibrin, and a great diminution of blood corpuscles. Dr. Copland states that he is not acquainted with any analysis of the blood in the most malignant

* On Puerperal Fever, p. 183.
† Gazette Médicale, Aug. 1845.
‡ Med. Jahrbuch. der K. K. Oester. Staats, Oct. 1845.
§ Ranking's Abstract, vol. vii. p. 335.

form of puerperal fever, except that which Dr. Day quotes from Heller, who states that the blood was of a very dark-brown colour. The clot was dark, of a loose consistence, and covered by a buffy coat over which was a delicate membrane, which presented under the microscope a finely granulated appearance, and fat vesicles. The serum was turbid, but after standing for some time it became clear; its reaction was alkaline; its specific gravity was 10·25. The fibrin was 5·16; the blood corpuscles, 77·52. According to Becquerel and Rodier, the cholesterin and phosphates are increased. Dr. Tilbury Fox, after stating that puerperal fever is not necessarily accompanied by any peculiar anatomical lesion, adds, "but in addition to a primary disorder of the blood (as evidenced by a diminution of red corpuscles), augmentation at the onset of fibrin (which is soft and gelatinous), increase of pale corpuscles, diminution of the collective solids, increase of extractives, the presence of bile pigment, free acetic acid, and fat, in excess; it is accompanied by a general softening process, and tissues (but especially the mucous and cellular) may be the seat of inflammatory change, acute, diffuse, puriform, multiform, in other words, pyemic."* Although the evidence I have now adduced may not be sufficient to *prove* that purulent depravation of the blood is the sole or essential cause of malignant puerperal fever, I think it affords ground for believing that the general element which constitutes the difference between this form of puerperal fever and simple inflammation of the uterus and peritoneum consists in some form of deterioration of the blood, depending either upon atmospheric malaria from without or absorption of some noxious matter introduced or generated within the body. At all events, I cannot but agree with Mr. Moore, that in "puerperal fever, typhus, cholera, and other epidemic and contagious diseases belonging to the class *neuroses*, there is, besides inflammatory action, another element, unknown, but which has an essential influence upon the intercurrent phlegmasiæ arising in their course, and which may yield at one point only to appear at another."†

Various *causes* have been assigned for the production of this disease: it has been attributed to difficult labor,‡ to uterine inflammation,§ to an accumulation of noxious humours,‖ to violent mental emotions, stimulants, and obstructed perspira-

* Trans. of London Obstetrical Society, vol. iii. p. 372.

† On Puerperal Fever, p. 126.

‡ Of 1116 cases in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital in 1819–20, 68 were first labors; but they were not remarkably tedious.

§ F. Plater, Prax. Med. 1686, vol. ii. chap xii. Hoffmann, 1734, vol. iv. part i. Burton, 1751, Essay on Midwifery, part iv. Smellie, Tissot, Kirkland, Denman, &c.

‖ Sennert, Opera. vol. iii. part ii.: Ulcers, b. ii. ch. v.

tion;* to miasmata; to admission of cold air to the body and into the uterus; to hurried circulation; to suppression of the milk; to diarrhœa;† to putrid contagion from alteration in the fluids during pregnancy;‡ to hasty separation of the placenta; to too tight application of the binder;§ to sedentary employment; to stimulating or spare diet; to fashionable dissipation; to retained portions of the placenta; to floodings from non-contraction, according to Mr. Skey; to violence but not from want of contraction, according to Dr. Armstrong; to inflammation of the intestines and omentum, from the pressure of the gravid uterus;‖ to atmospheric derangement; to erysipelas, metritis, or phlebitis, and to contagion of a specific kind. A word or two upon some of these supposed causes may not be out of place. I do not think we can fairly regard difficult labor as a direct cause; although the condition in which the woman is left may render her more obnoxious to the epidemic. Primiparæ certainly seem more liable to be attacked,¶ and also patients who at the time of labor are in a weak, reduced state.** Mental emotion may undoubtedly be considered an effective predisposing cause. Under its influence females are peculiarly exposed to puerperal fever, and less able to bear it: thus it has been remarked that unmarried women are often victims.†† Several of the worst cases I have seen were mainly attributable to this cause. Cold may fairly be admitted into the list of causes. Portions of placenta remaining in the uterus, and putrefying, may, I believe, give rise to puerperal phlebitis, although this is not invariably the case. Gastro-enteric irritation may certainly be propagated to the neighbouring tissues; and cases which appeared simple at first may thus assume the character of puerperal fever, especially during an epidemic. That hemorrhage during or after labor does not prevent puerperal fever, we have abundant proof; but that it renders a patient more liable to it, except so far as it reduces her strength may be doubted. To a considerable extent, as we have seen, the state of the atmosphere influences the disease; in damp, moist weather, it is much more prevalent, and less so in warm, dry weather. Whatever that which we call epidemic influence may be, there can be no doubt that to it the majority of cases are attributable, especially the worst and most fatal.

Another very important question yet remains for our inves-

* F. Cooper, 1766, Comp. of Med. part iii. sec. iii. Leake, vol. ii. part xxxiii.

† R. W. Johnson, 1769, New System of Midwifery, part iv. chap. vii.

‡ J. Miller, 1770, Obs. of Prevailing Diseases, part iii. chap. ii.

§ Manning on Female Diseases, ch. xx.

‖ Dr. Hulme on Puerperal Fever, p. 147.

¶ Collins' Pract. Treatise, p. 384.

** Dr. Jos Clarke's Essay Med. Comment. 1791, p. 311.

†† Home, Chir. Exp. p. 83.

tigation, viz., that of the *infectious or contagious nature* of puerperal fever, particularly when it is epidemic. As to the simple cases of peritonitis or phlebitis after labor, occurring sporadically, I do not know that any one considers them contagious; but of the low malignant fever, opinions have varied considerably. Drs. Hume, Hay, Armstrong, Dewees, Baudelocque, Tonnellè, Jacquemier, Kiwisch, Meigs, &c. deny the contagion; Drs. Gordon, Young, Clarke, Denman, Burns, Hamilton, Blundell, Gooch, Davis, Mr. Ceely, Drs. Ramsbotham, Rigby, Lee, Copland, Channing, Holmes, &c. affirm it.

In all cases where a disease is epidemic, it is, and ever must be, a difficult matter to decide as to the extent of its infectiousness, because in order to be exposed to either the contagion or infection, a person must also necessarily be placed in circumstances favorable to the exertion of its influence as an epidemic. But after a close and careful examination of the history of epidemics, of cases recorded, and of the opinions of men of the greatest experiencc, I believe that the weight of evidence is in favor of puerperal fever being infections and contagious, *i. e.* that it may be communicated from a patient laboring under it to another who is in contact or close neighbourhood with the affected party.

Admitting the possibility of contagion from one patient to another, let us next examine into the evidence in favor of the communicability of the disease by a third party from a patient laboring under it to another during or after her delivery. The exact value of the facts on record will be better estimated by a little classification. 1. It seems impossible to doubt that contagious matter capable of exciting puerperal fever may possibly be conveyed by a third party unaffected by it; for example, in the cases on record of puerperal fever following the services of medical men and nurses who were in attendance upon erysipelas immediately before. The instances are too remarkable and too numerous to be regarded as coincidences, nor would even the prevalence of an epidemic of puerperal fever at the time invalidate our conclusions; it might certainly render the cause more influential. 2. It is the recorded opinion of Rokitansky, Semelweiss, and others, that morbid matter acquired in the dissection of subjects not dying of child-bed fever may be conveyed by the dissector, and excite the disease in a patient delivered by him; and to this, among other causes, has been attributed the presence of puerperal fever in the wards of the Vienna Lying-in Hospital. A celebrated foreign practitioner attributed two outbreaks of this disease among his private patients to his having handled morbid specimens just before attending a patient in her accouchment. 3. We should, therefore, have less difficulty in believing that similar effects may be produced by those passing from the dissection of puer-

peral patients to the delivery of healthy ones, especially if the most rigorous precautions were not observed. For instance, in the autumn of 1821, Dr. Campbell, of Edinburgh, attended the dissection of a married woman who died of the disease after an abortion of the early months; he removed the pelvic viscera and external parts, and carried the whole in his coat-pocket to the class-room. The next morning, dressed in the same clothes, he assisted, with some of his pupils, at an instrumental delivery at Bridewell. This woman was seized with the same affection, and died. The same night he accompanied Dr. Orr to the delivery of a woman residing in the north back of the Cannongate; she was equally unfortunate; and three other poor women shared the same fate in quick succession. In a subsequent year, 1823, he assisted at the dissection of a child-bed fever case, but could not wash his hands with the care he desired; thence he went to attend two other women in labor, both of whom died of puerperal fever. At a meeting of the College of Physicians, Philadelphia, U. S., Dr. Warrington stated that, after assisting at an autopsy of puerperal peritonitis, he was called upon to deliver three women in rapid succession. All these women were attacked with different forms of what is commonly called puerperal fever. "Mr. Davies states that in the autumn of 1822, he met with twelve cases, while his medical friends in the neighbourhood did not meet with any, or at least with very few. He could attribute this to no other cause than his having been present at the examination of two cases, and his having conveyed the infection to his patients, notwithstanding every precaution." "A young surgeon, shortly after examining the body of a sporadic case that had died, delivered three women, who all died of puerperal fever." "Dr. Ingleby states that two gentlemen, after the *post-mortem* examination of a case of this disease, went in the same dress, each respectively, to a case of midwifery. The one case was attacked in thirty hours afterwards, the other in three days. One of the same surgeons attended, in the same clothes, another female, and she was attacked on the evening of the fifth day, and afterwards died."* Now, with regard to cases attended immediately after the *post-mortem* dissection, there seems little room for doubt as to the exciting cause of fever. It may have been conveyed in the clothes or on the hands of the accoucheur, but it is, at any rate, adequate to the effect, and the sequence is too simple and too close to be rejected.

4. Can we venture to say the same of the following case: Dr. Merriman mentions in the Lancet for May 2, 1840, that he was present at the examination of a case of puerperal fever at two, p. m. *He took care not to touch the body.* At nine o'clock

* Copland's Dictionary: art. Puerperal Fever.

the same evening he attended a woman in labor; she was so nearly delivered that he had scarcely anything to do. The next morning she had rigors, and died in forty-eight hours. We do not know whether puerperal fever was epidemic at the time, but the cause suggested seems so inadequate that we should be inclined to look for some other explanation.

5. So far then, we have seen medical men engaged in handling morbid matter, their dress and persons exposed to the effluvium from dead bodies, and passing directly to attendance upon lying-in women; here we have a distinct appreciable exciting cause adequate to the production of disease in healthy persons, and which may have been, and probably was, conveyed to the patients who were first attended, and in whom puerperal fever appeared. But in several instances the disease was not confined to the first woman attended, but appeared in others delivered successively. How are we to explain this, and how can we explain the pertinacity with which puerperal fever seems occasionally to track the footsteps of one or two practitioners, whether at first lighted up by morbid matter derived from dissection or not? Take the following examples. Dr. Gooch mentions that "a general practitioner, in large midwifery practice, lost so many cases from puerperal fever, that he determined to deliver no more for some time, but that his partner should attend in his place. This plan was pursued for one month, during which not a case of the disease occurred in their practice. The elder practitioner being then sufficiently recovered returned to his practice, but the first patient he attended was attacked by the disease, and died." This latter fact seems to me to prove that the disease was epidemic at the time. Similar instances have come to our own knowledge more recently. Dr. West, of Philadelphia, states that seven females delivered by Dr. S. Jackson, in rapid succession, were all attacked with puerperal fever, and five of them died. These were the only cases that occurred in that district, for the women became alarmed, and sent for other assistance. A physician in Boston, U. S. had the following consecutive cases:—On March 24th, April 9th, 10th, 11th, 27th and 28th, and May 8th, seven in all, of which five died. He then left town. Another physician writes to Dr. Holmes as follows:—"The first case was in February, 1830, during a very cold time. She was confined on the 4th, and died on the 12th. Between the 10th and the 28th of this month I attended six women in labor, all of whom did well, except the last, as also two who were confined March 1st and 5th. Mrs. E. confined February 28th, sickened and died March 8th. The next day, March 9th, I inspected the body, and the night after attended a lady, Mrs. G., who sickened and died on the 16th. The 10th I attended another, Mrs. B., who sickened but recovered. March 16th I went from Mrs. B.'s room to attend

a Mrs. H., who sickened and died on the 21st. The 17th I inspected Mrs. G. On the 19th I went directly from Mrs. H.'s room to attend another lady, Mrs. G., who also sickened, and died on the 22nd. While Mrs. B. was sick on the 15th, I went directly from her room, a few rods, and attended another woman who was not sick. Up to the 20th of the month I wore the same clothes. I now refused to attend any labor, and did not until April 21st, when, having thoroughly cleansed myself, I resumed my practice, and had no more puerperal fever. The cases were not confined to a narrow space. The two nearest were half a mile from each other, and half that distance from my residence. The others were from two to three miles apart. There were no other cases in their immediate vicinity." Dr. Ramsbotham has known the disease to spread through a particular district, or to be confined to the practice of a particular person, almost every patient being attacked by it; whilst other practitioners had not a single case; and he considers the distemper as being capable of conveyance not only in common modes, but through the dress of the attendants on the patients. In Sunderland, 40 out of 53 cases occurred in the practice of one surgeon and his assistant. Dr. Roberton, of Manchester, states that between the 3rd of December, 1830, and January 4th, 1831, a midwife attended 30 patients of a public charity, 16 of whom had puerperal fever, and all died. Other midwives of the same institution attended 380 women during the same time, and none suffered from it. He also mentions the case of a practitioner, who introduced the catheter for a poor woman in puerperal fever, late one evening, and attended a lady in her confinement during the same night, who was attacked with puerperal fever on the second day. Analogous cases have been recorded by Dr. Pierson, of Salem, U. S., Dr. Peddie, and Mr. Beecroft; and such examples are, doubtless, very startling, and require a careful examination, to ascertain their exact value as bearing on the question at issue; but we shall first hear what Dr. Meigs says on the other side. His first argument is from personal experience:—I have practised midwifery for many long years. I have attended some thousands of women in labor, and passed through repeated epidemics of child-bed fever, both in town and hospital. After all this experience, however, I do not, upon careful reflection and self-examination, find the least reason to suppose that I have ever conveyed the disease from place to place in any single instance. Yet for many years I carefully considered whether such a transfer by a third person might be possible, and carefully read the statements of various authors to that effect. In the course of my professional life, I have made many necroscopic researches of child-bed fever, but never did suspend my ministry as accoucheur on that account. Still I certainly never was the medium of its transmission. I

have in numerous instances gone from the bedside of women dying of child-bed fever, whether sporadic, or the most malignant degree epidemic, without making my patients sick. I have also endeavored to assist my brethren, when they had such cases and I had none. In a series of labors, 468 in number, and beginning with No. 1, I find that Nos. 18 and 19 were affected, and that No. 18 died with child-bed fever; No. 31 was sick but recovered; Nos. 195 and 295 were sick but recovered; but 291 died, as did also 293. Nos. 332, 339, 435, 444, and 445 were attacked, and recovered. The above cases—viz. 18, 19, 31, 195, 259, 291, 293, 332, 339, 435, 444, 445, 455, are, in all, 13 cases in 468 labors, of which 3 died and 10 recovered. Now, if I was the medium of contagion for any one of that series of 468 confinements, why did I poison them in the ratio and order above set forth; and why did I not communicate the disease in more than 13 out of 468 cases? What became of my nebula from 31 to 195; to 259, and between 291 and 435, and so to the end, or 468? Such a table is far more easily explained by regarding the falling-out of the cases as coincidences, and accidents, than as material causations, through a private pestilence."

Again, as regards the singular limitation of the disease to a practice of one person, Dr. Meigs observes:—"At page 631 of my work on Obstetrics, second edition, I have related the circumstances attending the practice of a physician at Philadelphia, who, in one of our epidemic seasons, lost a considerable number of women in child-bed. His patients were scattered over a great superficies of the city and districts, some of them being more than two miles from the others. At that time many women were attacked in various parts of Philadelphia, as well as in the state of Pennsylvania; yet, so far as has come to my knowledge, no other medical gentleman happened to encounter such a great number of child-bed fevers as he did. I visited, in consultation with him, some of the very worst of the cases, and touched the patients, and was as liable to imbibe or to be clothed with the effluvia from their bodies as he was; nevertheless, I did not carry poison or other cause of disease to any patient of mine; and if not I, then how should he become capable of doing so? He is a gentleman who is scrupulously careful of his personal appearance, of great experience as a practitioner, and well informed as to modern opinions on the contagion of child-bed fever. Still those of you who are contagionists will say that he carried the poison from house to house, and if so, then you ought to give some *rationale* of the fact. Did he carry it on his hands? But a gentleman's hands are clean. Did he carry a nebula or halo about him? Then why not I also? If the nebula adhered to his clothing, it might as well have adhered to mine. What will you

say, young gentlemen, of the experience of my friend, Dr. D. Rutter, formerly of Philadelphia, but now of the city of Chicago, who passed through terrible scenes here, in an epidemic of child-bed fever, some years ago, when he had a most extensive midwifery practice in town and country? During that sad time I saw several fatal cases with him in consultation; and though he seemed to be tracked by the cause of the disease, to judge by the numerous attacks of it in his lying-in patients, I was not tracked by it. I took no precaution, except such as every decent man should be supposed always to take; yet I never did carry the disease from his cases to any houses where I visited lying-in women. But he was charged with being a carrier of contagion. How could he carry the cause? What was the cause? Was it some ozone that stuck to his hands or coat? Was it a nebula, a halo, or a miasm that mixed with the hairs of his head or the woollen or cotton fibres of his dress? or an exhalation from his skin, or a halitus from his lungs, like the fiery breath of Cacus? And can you say of him, as Virgil sings—

> 'Faucibus ingentem primum mirabile dictu
> Evomit.'—*Æneid*, Lib. viii. p. 258.

Come now, was not such poison more sticky than bird-lime, seeing that Dr. Rutter, worn out with fatigue, and wounded in spirit by his cares for the unfortunate victims of an epidemic disease, left the city for the purpose of gaining some strength, and to escape from the repetition of such disheartening labors, and that even a quarantine could not liberate him from this poisoned cloud? One might hope it would have been blown away by the wind, or that it would have evaporated, or become too dilute to kill, after a ride of seventy miles, and an absence of ten days. But it happened after this rustication of ten days at a distance of thirty-five miles from the city, that your bird-lime or cloud still adhered to him, as your contagionist would say. And more than that, he could not even wash it away or shave it off; for upon coming back to the city, and to his professional toil, before he engaged in practice again, he caused his head to be close shaved; he entered a warm bath and washed himself clean; he procured a *new wig, new clothes, new hat, new gloves, and new boots.* He did not *touch* anything he had worn, and took the precaution to leave his pencil at home, and his watch. Well, what do you think happened next? He went out to attend a lady in labor, who had a favorable parturition, yet was next day assailed by a horrible child-bed fever, of which she died, in spite of all his efforts, and mine to help him; and he called me in consultation immediately after being summoned himself to her chamber. I know that that lady died with peritonitis. I was a great

deal with her in her illness, but she did not poison me or my clothes; for although I went on with my practice, I poisoned nobody, and made nobody have even so much as a finger-ache. Dr. Rutter repeated this attempt at personal disinfection at a subsequent period, which was two years later, and with the same ill success. The gentleman was much and disparagingly spoken of on account of the above-mentioned events in his practice, which I cannot but regard as both cruel and unjust, particularly as his success in the treatment was most brilliant; for during the epidemic he had charge of seventy cases, of which he lost only eighteen, and I know not the man who can boast of a higher triumph of his art of healing in this malady."*

Let us now look a little closer into this matter. The broad fact apparently established by the foregoing observations is, that puerperal fever does sometimes prevail chiefly among, or is altogether limited to, the patients of certain practitioners, and the question arises, To what is this owing? The question is *not*, whether contagion is the only, or the chief, or the ordinary means by which the disease is propagated; for it is admitted on all hands to prevail epidemically. Nor is it the question, whether, under favoring circumstances, contagion may not be conveyed to the patient by the accoucheur, for we have related cases in which it seems impossible to doubt that this took place. We must therefore eliminate from the foregoing examples the case of the physician who wrote to Dr. Holmes, because having made *post-mortem* examinations, his experience may rather be referred to section 3. In most of the instances, we are not told whether the practitioners examined the bodies after death; if they did, we cannot deny that there was a possibility that they might have carried the infection. Again, if, as Dr. Rigby remarks, "the discharges from a patient in puerperal fever, are highly contagious," it is at least possible that the case of the midwife mentioned by Dr. Roberton may be thus explained, inasmuch as her duties about her patients would necessitate more or less contact with the excretions.

Excluding these classes of cases, evidence enough remains to show that the fever does sometimes follow in the track of particular accoucheurs; and the real question before us is, whether it does so by contagion conveyed by them from other patients, in spite of the ordinary precautions, or in certain cases, notwithstanding the extraordinary precautions of baths, change of air, change of clothes, &c., or whether in such case the prevalence of an epidemic of puerperal fever is a sufficient explanation, admitting it to exhibit caprices similar to other epidemics. It is impossible to bring the matter to a demonstration either way,

* On Child-bed Fever, p. 102.

difficulties meet us upon either supposition, and perhaps the best plan to adopt will be for us to weigh these difficulties separately.

Against the explanation which attributes, with Dr. Meigs, all to epidemic influence, is the fact of its greater prevalence in the practice of certain medical men, and its being in some cases apparently limited to them. That one man should see more cases than another of any epidemic disorder is common enough, and would be no difficulty in the present case, but that one should see all, and others none does seem rather startling. But is the proof of the latter sufficiently conclusive and sufficiently extensive? Dr. Gooch does not tell us whether the disease was epidemic or not, nor does Dr. West. The gentleman who wrote to Dr. Holmes states that no other cases occurred in the vicinity, but we have rejected his example as being one of *possible* contagion on the ground of his *post-mortem* examinations. In Sunderland there were at least thirteen cases which occurred in the practice of others, besides the surgeon and his assistants. The two examples related by Dr. Meigs occurred during epidemics. So that it must be confessed that the evidence we possess to show the insufficiency of epidemic influence as an explanation, and the necessity of finding some other cause for its greater prevalence in a particular direction, is neither extensive nor positive.

The explanation which attributes this peculiarity to contagion, has the merit of being simple and apparently adequate, but the difficulties on examination are more numerous and fully as great. Assuming for a moment that the disease can be only communicated during labor, let us recall to our readers what takes place during an ordinary visit to a patient in puerperal fever, during which time the infection is to be taken. The visit may occupy five or ten minutes, the physician stands by the bed, feels the pulse, examines the abdomen, but does not come in contact with the discharges. Having made his investigations, he washes his hands carefully and then pays more visits, passing through the air, until evening, or until he is called to a labor. If many hours elapse, he must have washed his hands several times. Yet, in spite of all this, we are to suppose that he carries morbid matter on his hands or clothes, acquired from the fever patient, enough to poison the lying-in woman. And not only this, but the explanation is supposed to be equally valid even though he change his clothes, thus limiting the infection to the hands, and even though he use chloride of lime or potash. If the morbid matter be conveyed on the hands, the infection, we suppose—and such seems to be the general opinion—must be imparted during labor; but if on the person or clothes, the effect might, of course, be produced subsequently, and hence another difficulty. During the visit, the

consulting physician is as close to the fever patient, examines her, handles her quite as much at the visit as her ordinary attendants, and, it may be assumed, adopts afterwards much the same precautions. Yet we do not hear of his conveying the fever to his own patients in any case, and we have Dr. Meigs' positive statement that such an occurrence never took place in his practice. The advocates of contagion should explain this.

Again, in all contagious diseases the intensity of the contagion imparted to, and conveyed by, a healthy person (as in scarlatina, for example), must surely be in proportion to the shortness of the time which elapses between his visit to the sick person and to the party to whom he conveys it: in other words, that his chance of so conveying it would diminish with the lapse of time. For example, an accoucheur visits a patient in puerperal fever, suppose, and acquires this contagious property; if this rule be true, the first patient he attends will be more liable to take the disease than the second, and the second than the third. How then explain the fact, on the principal of contagion, that no such sequence of attacks is observed? the cases affected observed no such order, as the reader will see by turning back to Dr. Meigs' registry.

Moreover, in two of the most striking cases we have quoted, Dr. Gooch's and Dr. Rutter's, there is a circumstance which is not reconcileable with, or explicable by, the doctrine of contagion, as we understand it. In one case a month, and in the other ten days, of absence elapsed, and the latter was accompanied by a complete renewal of clothing, and yet the first case attended by both were attacked by puerperal fever. Are we to attribute this to remaining contagion, and, if not, does it not point directly to some other influence which may have operated previously as well?

Thus a belief in the contagiousness of puerperal fever under ordinary circumstances, and excluding the cases in sections 1, 2, and 3, must involve, on the one hand, the conclusion that it is of all contagious disorders the most virulently contagious, inasmuch as it assumes that it can be conveyed by a healthy person exposed for a few moments only to its influence, to a third party hitherto in health, and this notwithstanding that the hands, the only part in contact with the sick person, have been carefully washed, the clothes changed, and the entire person exposed to the air, it may be for hours; and yet, on the other hand, that this contagious property limits itself to the ordinary attendant, and does not affect the consulting physician. Admitting that we cannot fully and satisfactorily explain the limitation of the disease on the supposition of epidemic influence only, I ask the reader whether the difficulties attendant upon the explanation by contagion are not more insuperable?

In conclusion, therefore, whilst I feel compelled by the evi-

dence on record to admit the possibility of puerperal fever being conveyed and communicated or excited by those who attend midwifery cases after being employed in dissection or *post-mortem* examinations, and also by those who are much in contact with the fever patient or the discharges, especially if strict precautions are not adopted as to cleanliness and change of dress; I do not feel that in other cases, where no such conditions exist, that the evidence at all justifies our attributing the spread of the disease to contagion, and I think fewer difficulties and contradictions are incurred by attributing its extension to epidemic influence, and its limitation, to conditions or circumstances of which we are at present ignorant.

Now, what are the precautions which ought to be taken by persons who practice this branch of the profession? We have seen, that in all probability the contagion, if at all conveyed, is so either by the clothes or the hands of the practitioner, from a patient laboring under the disease, or from the dead body. I would suggest the following:—1. That when engaged in close attendance upon a patient laboring under puerperal fever, the medical attendant, should, if possible, procure a substitute to attend any new case of labor; but if he cannot, then, 2. He should, before such an attendance, change every portion of his dress, and wash his hands in a solution of chlorate of lime, as well as in soap and water. 3. Dr. Semelweiss' suggestion of paring the nails close is worth adopting, as particles of morbid matter may easily be concealed underneath, and applied to the mucous membrane of the vagina. 4. At the termination of each visit to a patient in puerperal fever (or in any infectious disease), the hands should be carefully washed with soap and water before leaving the room, and his clothes repeatedly changed and well-aired. 5. That if a medical man have patients in child-bed, one of whom should be attacked by puerperal fever, his daily visit should be first paid to the other patients and afterwards to the puerperal case, if the distance permit of his so doing. 6. It will be wiser for any one engaged in midwifery practice to procure an assistant to make *post-mortem* examinations for him; and if he be present, he ought not to wear the same dress in attending obstetric cases, until it have been well-aired. If the autopsy be made by himself, extraordinary precautions should be taken as to repeated ablution, with solution of chlorate of lime, &c.; and a complete change of dress; or perhaps, as Dr. Copland suggests, he ought to allow some days to elapse before attending obstetric cases. 7. These remarks apply to all autopsies, no matter of what disease the subject died, although they are more stringent in cases of death from puerperal fever; and also to attendance upon and dressing cases of erysipelas, diffuse inflammation, &c.

In treating of puerperal fever, various arrangements or classi-

fications have been adopted to include the different forms of the disease, with which I need not trouble the reader.

No doubt each of these arrangements has its advantages and disadvantages, nor is it very easy to propose one free from objection. I shall take as a basis for the one I adopt, the fact, as I believe, that, in nearly all cases, there exists local disease, and also that malignant puerperal fever is more than a mere local affection; in fact, an essential fever. We shall first, then, treat of the local forms of puerperal fever, such as we see it when it occurs sporadically, or in certain epidemics; and then of the malignant form, which may have for its local complications any of the preceding diseases. And lastly, I shall interpolate a section on a gastro-enteric affection of child-bed, which in some of its characteristics resembles an attack of puerperal fever.

The classification will then stand thus:—

1. Puerperal peritonitis.
2. ,, hysteritis.
3. Inflammation of the ovaries and uterine appendages.
4. Uterine phlebitis.
5. Inflammation of the absorbents.
6. Gastro-enteric fever.

Or, in another aspect, we may say—

1. Inflammatory fever.
2. Gastric fever.
3. Malignant fever.

I am very far from thinking this arrangement perfect; one very obvious defect, but which I see no way of remedying, is that several of the local affections which are here separated do in practice occur together. Thus, hysteritis, or ovaritis, is often accompanied by peritonitis, and uterine phlebitis may occur with hysteritis, or inflammation of the absorbents. Still, however, there is a broad line of distinction in many epidemics; and I must only guard against the defect of such arrangement by stating strongly at the commencement, that I do not intend to describe the varieties as essentially and widely distinct as to symptoms, causes, and course in every epidemic; and in the course of the description endeavour to point out the coincidents and the limitations of the local affections.

It may give an idea of the comparative frequency of the local irritations, if I quote the experience of MM. Tonnellè and Dugès.

In 222 cases, M. Tonnellè found—
Peritonitis in 193.

Alterations of the uterus and appendages in 197.
Combined lesions of uterus and peritoneum in 165.
Peritoneum alone affected in 28.
Uterus alone in 29.

In 266 cases, according to M. Dugès.
The uterus was affected in three fourths;
The ovaria in one-seventh of the cases.
There was perforation of the stomach—10 cases.
Inflammation of the stomach and intestines in 4.
Pleuritis, single or double in 40.
Pericarditis in 6.
Arachnitis in 1.
Purulent deposit in muscles, 8.

I shall now proceed to consider the special forms of the disease.

I. Inflammation of the Peritoneum.—This variety of the disease was the one chiefly observed in the epidemics in London, Aberdeen, Leeds, Edinburgh, and Dublin until lately, and it has occurred in other epidemics. It appears to affect the peritoneum covering the uterus primarily, and to extend from thence to the remaining portion of the serous membrane, involving not unfrequently the uterine appendages. The attack may commence even before delivery, of which I had an example; but more generally from twenty hours to three days afterwards. Dr. Joseph Clarke mentions that two of his patients were ill during labor; three were attacked on the second day, one on the fourth, and one on the ninth day. In the epidemic of 1788, one was attacked four days before delivery, one on the day of delivery, eight on the second day, and three on the third.* The earlier the attack, the worse the case.

Symptoms.—The first symptom is either sudden rigors, pain, or some variation in the pulse. Dr. Campbell has remarked that in some who were attacked early, the sinking of the pulse which takes place after delivery in ordinary cases, was absent, and its frequency rather increased. Generally speaking, the rigors are first noticed; to these succeed heat of skin, thirst, flushed face, quickened pulse; and hurried respiration. The heat of the skin, however, soon subsides, and during the course of the disease it may not exceed the natural standard. To these symptoms succeed nausea, vomiting, pain in the head, and increased sensibility of the uterus. In some cases the uterine tenderness (not amounting to pain) is contemporary with the rigors, or immediately succeeds them. Pain in the abdomen soon attracts notice. It generally commences in the hypogas-

* Essays in Med. Comment, 1791, pp. 311-315.

trium or in one of the iliac regions, gradually radiating over the abdomen. The pain may be slight or severe, continuous or in paroxysms; the intermission being more remarkable as the disease advances. After the remission, the pain shortly returns with increased violence. We are not, however, to consider the pain as pathognomonic of the disease, for we sometimes see abdominal pain resembling that in puerperal peritonitis, which afterwards disappears altogether. And in certain cases of undoubted puerperal peritonitis, there is no pain, or pain of slight duration. I have seen five or six cases of intense puerperal peritonitis (as shown by dissection) in which there was neither pain nor tenderness. Dr. Ferguson has carefully estimated the frequency of this symptom, and he has found that the number of his patients who had no pain was 19; who had pain for 1 day, was 51; 2 days, 48; 3 days, 22; 4 days, 18; 5 days, 6; 7 days, 5; 8 days, 4. The pain from the first is accompanied with more or less sensibility of the hypogastrium; this tenderness becomes exquisite as the inflammation extends, until at length the patient cannot bear the slightest pressure; even the weight of the bed-clothes is intolerable, and the tension and pressure of the parietes are avoided, by lying on the back, with the knees drawn up. The enlarged uterus can frequently be felt through the integuments, above the brim of the pelvis, at an early stage of the disease.* Shortly after the disease is established, the abdomen becomes tumid and tympanitic, and in many cases, at a more advanced stage, the presence of effusion may be detected. The air which gives rise to the tympanites may be contained either in the intestines or the peritoneal sac, most frequently in the former. The effect of the disease upon the lochial discharge varies; in the majority of cases it continues to flow as usual; in some the quantity is diminished; and in others it is suppressed. The secretion of milk is much more influenced by the attack. If it have commenced before the incursion of the disease, it is suspended, and the mammæ become flaccid; if the disease precede, the secretion is generally prevented. It is remarkable, that a great number of the patients lose all interest in their infants, and even refuse to give them suck.

The pulse is uniformly high throughout the disease, varying from 110 to 140 in a minute, and towards the termination to 160 and upwards. It is generally small and wiry, but is liable to modifications from treatment, and from the peculiar character of the epidemic. The temperature corresponds to this quickness of the pulse. The tongue is generally coated with a whitish film in the centre, but red around the edges. In some few cases, it is dry and brown in the centre, with a yellowish

* Campbell on Puerperal Fever, p. 33. Lee on Puerperal Fever, p. 21.

or white fur at the edges. The thirst is considerable at the beginning and towards the termination of the disease, but much less during its height. The stomach is disturbed at a very early period, and the nausea and vomiting continue at intervals throughout the attack. At first, the matter voided is merely the contents of the stomach, mixed with mucus; afterwards bilious matter is ejected; and lastly, green, brown, and black fluids, constituting what is called the "coffee-ground vomit." Mr. Murray found this to consist chiefly of resin, together with mucus, gelatine, phosphate of lime, and muriate of soda in small proportions.* In many cases the irritation extends throughout the intestinal canal, and diarrhœa is the result. This by some has been held to be a favorable symptom, but by others as an aggravation of the disease; and certainly my own observations would rather incline me to the latter opinion. The dejections vary in character and consistence, becoming very dark and fœtid towards the termination, in bad cases. The urine is generally turbid or high colored, and somewhat diminished in quantity; and the patient has frequently some difficulty in voiding it. Dr. Hulme observes that "the patient at first often complains of some difficulty in making water, and discharges it in small quantities; but this usually goes off after having a stool or two. The urine, after standing for some time to settle, generally appears of a brown color, and deposits a crude sediment, half-floating at the bottom of the glass.† Through the course of the disease, the skin is much about the natural heat, and dry, but as a fatal termination approaches, it becomes cold and clammy. The intellectual faculties are rarely affected. Dr. Gordon, indeed, mentions that delirium was occasionally, but rarely, observed in the epidemic he describes; but in general the patient retains her consciousness and senses until very near the end. The countenance is very much changed: the features are all drawn upwards, and expressive of great anxiety and suffering. A patch of crimson, like a hectic flush, is sometimes observed on one or both cheeks, and is an unfavorable symptom.

Such are the characteristic symptoms as laid down by those who have had most experience in the disease. Its duration will vary according to the virulence of the epidemic; some cases have terminated fatally on the first, second, or third day of the attack; others from the fifth to the tenth. Dr. Denman fixes the general termination on the eleventh day; Mr. Foster, from the fourth to the sixth day: Dr. Leake, the tenth or eleventh day; Dr. Hulme, the seventh or eighth day; Dr. Hamilton, the fifth or sixth day; Dr. Gordon, on the fifth day; Mr. Skey, within a week; and M. Bang, on the sixth

* Campbell on Fever, p. 181.
† On Puerperal Fever, p. 9.

day. Dr. Campbell states that the greater number of his patients died on the fifth day; one died on the first; three on the second; three on the third; four on the fourth; seven on the fifth; one on the sixth; two on the seventh; and one on the eighth day.* Dr. Blundell states that it may destroy the patient within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the disease; or that "three or four days, not to say five or six, may be the average duration of the affection."† Dr. Collins thus gives the result of his experience: "In fifty-six deaths in the hospital, it proved fatal at the following periods from the date of the seizure, viz. two in twenty-four hours, and one in twenty-seven; one in thirty-six; nine on the second day; fifteen on the third; thirteen on the fourth; four on the fifth; five on the sixth; three on the seventh; two on the eighth; and one on the eleventh day."‡

Morbid Anatomy.—The peritoneum may, in some few cases, exhibit no signs of inflammation; but generally it is found more or less vascular, especially that portion of it covering the uterus. Dr. Lee has given it as his experience, that "puerperal peritonitis commences in the peritoneal covering of the uterus, and extends from thence with greater or less rapidity, according to the severity of the attack, to the whole peritoneum. In some cases, the inflammation is confined to the uterus, and it is generally most severe in this situation, or in the parts immediately surrounding that organ; even when it has extended to the other viscera, and affected them most severely, the peritoneum of the uterus invariably exhibits a sign of recent inflammation. The lymph is, for the most part, thrown out in thicker masses upon the uterus than in any other situation; and this viscus seems also to suffer in the greatest degree. In the cellular membrane, under the peritoneum, serum and pus are also not unfrequently found deposited. The cellular tissue, also, which surrounds the vessels of the uterus where they enter and quit the organ, not unfrequently contains some serous or purulent fluid, and the same appearance has been observed in the cellular membrane connecting together the muscular fibres."§

Dr. Collins states, that "in thirty-seven of the fifty-six women who died, the following *post-mortem* appearances were discovered: the abdomen being ostensibly the seat of the disease, the morbid appearances were chiefly found there; however, in *seven* we observed fluid effused into the thoracic cavities, similar in appearance to that met with in the abdomen. Effusion of fluid, though differing in character and quantity, was invariably found to have taken place. In *twelve*, it seemed

* On Puerperal Fever, p. 50.
† Obstetricy, p. 741.
‡ Pract. Treatise on Midwifery, p. 384.
§ On More Important Diseases of Women, p. 24.

to be a serum of a straw color; in *eighteen*, it was sero-purulent, something of the consistence of thick cream; and in *seven* it appeared bloody serum, with quite a glutinous feel when rubbed between the finger and thumb. In these latter cases, which rapidly proved fatal, there was no lymph whatever found; whereas, in the other varieties, it was usually found deposited in large quantities, particularly in the vicinity of the uterus, but often over the entire surface of the intestines and abdominal serous membrane. In almost every body examined, the peritoneum exhibited great increase of vascularity: nor could we discover in any instance that the inflammation seemed to penetrate deeper than this membrane. The uterus, in a great majority of cases, was quite natural in appearance; in some, it was soft and flabby: and in a few, unhealthy matter was found in its sinuses. The ovaries, in numerous instances, had suffered much in structure from the effects of inflammation; being generally much enlarged, and so softened in texture as to be broken in pieces by the least pressure."*

Thus we find vascularity of the peritoneum and thickening somewhat in proportion to the duration of the attack; a layer of lymph covering the intestines and omentum, and agglutinating them together, effusion of serum, &c. to be the most general effects of this disease. These appearances may be limited to the uterus and pelvic viscera, or they may embrace the entire abdomen; in some rare cases they appear almost confined to the omentum. The quantity of serum with flocculi of lymph floating in it varies considerably, and I think somewhat in proportion to the duration of the disease. In those cases which rapidly prove fatal, we more frequently find the organs covered with a layer of semi-fluid lymph; but in prolonged cases, in addition, we find more or less effusion. It does not vary in chemical composition from that in ordinary peritonitis. It may be clear or turbid, of a yellowish white color, with shreds of lymph in it, resembling very much the whey produced in making cheese. In some rare cases the blood is found in the peritoneal sac, either alone or mixed with the serosity. Puriform matter is also frequently found, especially in the pelvis, around and behind the uterus, when the inflammation has apparently been most intense. It is sometimes contained in a cyst, which is apparently a concretion of the outer surface of the pus. But the effusion of serum or pus may not be confined to the free surface of the serous membrane, but may occur beneath it. In an epidemic which prevailed in Dublin, Dr. S. Cusack states that "Two kinds of effusion were met with in the cells of those tissues (sub-serous and pelvic cellular tissue), one a reddish serum, occasionally so

* Pract. Treatise on Midwifery, p. 398.

copious as to pervade not only the cellular tissue about the uterus, the pelvic cavity, and the iliac regions, but even sometimes to distend the cells of the delicate cellular tissue which collects together the two layers of the mesentery. The other species of effusion is not of so fluid a nature, resembling jelly in appearance and consistence. This also occupies the cellular tissue, and is most conspicuous where the looseness of the peritoneum admits of freer effusion. Thus the lax nature of the cellular tissue connecting the layers of the peritoneum, which form the broad ligaments of the uterus, admits of its being poured out in considerable quantities in that situation."*

Diagnosis.—1. *From after-pains, or hysteralgia.*—These affections occur soon after delivery, and diminish or disappear by the third or fourth day—about the period when puerperal fever commences. After-pains are accompanied by a perceptible contraction of the uterus, which is absent in puerperal fever. The pulse is sometimes accelerated by after-pains, but is seldom steady in its frequency; in puerperal peritonitis it never falls below its frequency at first, but generally increases. The hypogastric tenderness in after-pains is not great, except during a pain, and it goes on decreasing; whilst in puerperal peritonitis it rapidly increases. The constitutional disturbance is incomparably greater in puerperal peritonitis, and it augments every day; whilst in hysteralgia it diminishes. The sedative, which generally relieves after-pains, has little or no influence on the pain in puerperal fever. Notwithstanding these distinctions there are undoubtedly many cases in which the diagnosis is by no means easy at first; and our treatment should be arranged so as to err (if we be in error) on the safe side.

2. *From intestinal irritation.*—This affection frequently assumes many of the characteristics of puerperal fever. There are, however, several points of difference. It is generally accompanied by marked evidences of gastric and intestinal disorder. The tongue is loaded, there is flatulence, nausea and vomiting, constipation, or diarrhœa. The abdominal pain is diffused, and does not radiate from the uterus, as in puerperal peritonitis; neither is the uterus enlarged, nor tender. The abdomen may be enlarged and tense, if there be much secretion of air; but percussion will at once distinguish it from enlargement by the effusion of serum: it is rarely very tender on pressure, and gentle friction affords relief. It may occur at any period after delivery, and at first may occasion some anxiety from the resemblance of the symptoms to those of puerperal fever; but twenty-four hours will generally clear up the difficulty; the pulse falls, the milk is secreted, the lochia are not unhealthy, and the pain and distress are relieved

* Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journal, No. 98.

by medicines. A little enquiry will generally elicit the fact that the bowels had been neglected previous to delivery.

3. *From ephemeral fever or weid.*—The commencement of ephemeral fever may excite some alarm, from its resemblance to puerperal fever; but its duration is shorter, its decline rapid, and its constitutional symptoms less severe. There is also far less abdominal irritation, and the breasts continue distended.

4. *From hysteritis.*—The main distinction is the character and situation of the tenderness; in puerperal peritonitis, the slightest touch on the abdominal parietes causes acute torture; whereas, in hysteritis, the patient can bear pressure very well, until *we* can feel the enlarged uterus. Any increase of pressure, after the abdominal parietes are in contact with the uterus, gives acute pain. The symptoms of hysteritis are also more local.

Prognosis.—The general prognosis is unfavorable, even in sporadic cases, but still more so when the disease is epidemic. Dr. Hulme declares it to be as bad as the plague. Dr. Leake lost 13 cases out of 19; Dr. W. Hunter, 31 out of 32; Dr. Clarke, 21 out of 28; Dr. Gordon, 28 out of 77; Dr. Campbell, 22 out of 79; Dr. Armstrong, 4 out of 44; Dr. Lee, 40 out of 100; Dr. Collins, 56 out of 88; Dr. Ferguson, 68 out of 205. In the epidemic in Paris (1746), in Edinburgh (1673), and in Vienna (1795), none recovered. Mr. Hey observes, "For some time after the commencement of this fatal malady, it proved fatal in every case that came within my knowledge; and though a few patients recovered under the treatment which my father and I had formerly found successful with puerperal fever, yet the success was very small till the method hereafter described was fully adopted."* Dr. Ferguson states, "If we take the results of treatment adopted in various puerperal epidemics, by various practitioners, we shall find that on a large scale, one in every three will die, with all the resources which medicine at present offers. To save two out of three, then, may be termed good practice in an epidemic season."† If the epidemic be as severe as some which have occurred in Dublin, it would be very successful practice to save one out of three.

Treatment.—It must be borne in mind, that when any peculiar mode of treatment is advised, the character of the epidemic is the best test of its propriety. Forgetfulness of this rule has been the source of much controversy, and no slight acrimony. As Dr. John Clarke remarks, each author takes the epidemic he has witnessed as the type of all, and remorselessly condemns all treatment which does not agree with that which he has found successful. There is no question that the employment

* On Puerperal Fever, p. 10.
† Ibid, p. 122.

of antiphlogistic remedies, by Gordon, Hey, Armstrong, &c. was a great improvement upon the old methods, in the epidemics which they witnessed; but it is not to be taken for granted that it would have answered equally well in the previous ones. For many years past it has been found either inadmissible or injurious in the cases we have had in Dublin. The type of the disease and the state of the patient not only prohibit the use of the lancet, but indicate very clearly the necessity of a line of treatment very different, if not the opposite. Thus, in all cases, we must carefully appreciate the general constitution of the disease and the special character of the epidemic, as well as the state of the patient, in order to decide upon the most suitable treatment, with reasonable probability of success. Moreover, in cases where bleeding is admissible, it has appeared to me that the time for its beneficial use is very limited. After the disease has lasted more than from twelve to twenty-four hours, I have seen but little benefit from bleeding; and the same observation I heard from the late Dr. Charles Johnson, of this city, whose opinion is most deservedly of the highest authority.

Having premised this much, I shall describe the treatment which has ordinarily been found the most efficacious. If the pulse be firm, a large quantity of blood should be taken from the arm. Dr. Gordon recommends from 20 to 24 ounces at the beginning, and if necessary, this may be repeated. The blood generally exhibits the buffy coat. Dr. Ashwell considers Dr. M. Hall's method of placing the patient upright and bleeding to incipient syncope, of great value in puerperal peritonitis.* Should any circumstance forbid a repetition of the venæsection, a number of leeches (from 60 to 100, *Campbell*) may be applied to the abdomen, and when they fall off, the abdomen should be fomented, or covered with a light bran poultice. The fomentation, or poultice, may be repeated at intervals, as it has a very soothing effect. This practise boasts the support of very great names—Denman, Leake, Gordon, Armstrong, Hey, Campbell, Mackintosh, Jos. Clarke, MM. Dugès and Tonnellè, Blundell, Conquest, Gooch, Dewees, Lee, Meigs, &c.; but it was recommended with limitations by Kirkland, Hull, Gardien, Douglas, &c.; and in some epidemics, as I have said, it is either inadmissible or injurious. Dr. Collins remarks, that "In fifteen only of the eighty-eight did we deem it advisable to bleed generally: seven of the fifteen recovered." "I am satisfied, however, that *in hospital*, the immediate application of three or four dozen leeches, followed by the warm bath, in which the patient should remain as long as her strength will bear it, will be found in the great majority the most judicious means of removing blood."†

* On Parturition, p. 481.

† Pract. Treatise on Midwifery, pp. 391, 393.

After full depletion, the next most powerful remedy is *mercury*, alone or in combination with opium. Without explaining its *modus operandi*, it is sufficient to state the fact, that it has been found to exercise a remarkable influence over inflammation of serous membranes. It may be given in large doses (gr. x. every three or four hours), or in smaller ones, more frequently repeated (gr. ij. every hour); and it should be continued until an impression is made upon the disease, or until the mouth is affected, unless purging be induced. The mouth will be affected much more rapidly and with smaller doses, if to each be added a very minute quantity of tartar emetic, say $\frac{1}{16}$th of a grain; but this will not do if there be nausea or vomiting. I am indebted to Dr. A. Smith for this suggestion. After a decided effect is produced, the dose may be diminished, and the intervals lengthened. For the purpose of preventing intestinal irritation, it is usual to combine it with Dover's powder or opium. Perhaps it is not too much to say, that the benefit of the opium in this combination is not confined to the prevention of intestinal disturbance, but that it exerts a positive and beneficial influence upon the inflammation. Having lately been so much embarrassed by the diarrhœa produced by mercury, that I was afraid to use it, I determincd to try still smaller doses, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ every two hours, or even as Dr. Law recommends gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ every hour. I found great benefit from the change: it affects the system nearly equally rapidly without intestinal irritation, and with a less expenditure of the mineral. When the calomel acts upon the bowels, it may be omitted, and the opium alone continued; and I have seen as much benefit from it alone, as from the calomel. Some years ago, I saw a case of puerperal peritonitis, in consultation with a friend, and we administered large doses of opium (gr. j. every hour) with the greatest benefit. Since then several cases have occurred to me. My friend, Dr. Stokes, was the first to point out the value of opium in bad cases of peritonitis, where bleeding was inadmissible; and I have repeatedly verified his observations. Mercurial frictions are a valuable mode of affecting the system, and for this purpose I would strongly recommend the Linimentum Hydrargyri of the British Pharmacopœia. But I may say of mercury, as I said of bleeding, that though very efficacious in many cases, there are others in which its effects are injurious, or in which it is inefficacious.

Tartar emetic was recommended by Hulme, and used by several since his time with apparent benefit. The state of the stomach, in many cases, however, will prevent its exhibition. *Purgatives* have been warmly recommended by Hulme, Denman, Gordon, Hey, Armstrong, Chaussier, Stoll; and as strongly reprobated by Baglivi, John Clarke, Cederskiol, Thomas, Campbell. "My own experience," says Dr. Ferguson, "with regard

to aperients is, that whenever they create tormina, there is the greatest risk of an attack of metro-peritonitis succeeding. This so constantly occurs, that I invariably mix some anodyne—usually Dover's powder, or hyoscyamus, or hop with the purgatives." If the bowels be constipated, an enema of turpentine and castor oil will be useful. The spontaneous diarrhœa is not always beneficial, but will often need to be restrained by astringents, or opiates. *Emetics* were employed before 1782 by English practitioners, and in 1782 they were recommended by Doulcet, of Paris, who relied upon them exclusively, and derived from them extraordinary success. Other practitioners have also used them successfully; but they have failed so often, as to have gone out of use, especially in these countries, perhaps in consequence of our mistaking the proper cases. M. Tonnellè states that M. Desormeaux tried them with great success in 1828, but that in the next year they generally failed. In September, 1829 they succeeded, but in October and November they failed. They did not, however, appear to produce any aggravation of the symptoms. Dr. Ferguson remarks, that "The practical question, then, is, what are the cases in which the remedy is applicable? The clue has been already given, I imagine by Doulcet himself; it is when the violence of the malady has fallen on the liver especially, and when there is early nausea and spontaneous vomiting."*

In the year 1814, Dr. Brennan, of Dublin, proposed the internal use of *turpentine*, which he regarded as a specific, and which in many cases was very successful. He gave it in doses of a table-spoonful at a time, in a little water, sweetened. Drs. Douglas,† J. A. Johnson, Dewees, Payne,‡ Kinneir, Blundell, and Waller have found it more or less useful. Dr. Copeman of Norwich has written very strongly in its favor.§ He gives it by the mouth, and with castor oil as an enema, and uses it as a fomentation. Dr. Jos. Clarke, and other practitioners, tried it, but without success. Dr. Clarke observes, "In addition to the usual routine of practice, numerous trials were made with the rectified oil of turpentine, in doses from eight to six drachms; sometimes in plain water, sometimes combined with an equal quantity of castor oil. The first few doses were generally agreeable to the patient, and seemed to alleviate the pain. By a few repetitions it became extremely nauseous, and several patients declared that they would rather die than repeat the dose. In more than twenty trials of this kind, not a single patient recovered."‖ It is certainly beneficial when the intes-

* On Puerperal Fever, p. 204.
† Dublin Hosp. Reports, vol. iii.
‡ Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xxii. p. 53.
§ Illustrations of Puerperal Fever.
‖ Letter to Dr. Armstrong.

tines are tympanitic, especially in the form of an enema, and as a counter-irritant to the abdomen; but I have never seen it exert any remarkable influence upon the disease.

At an advanced stage of the disease, *blisters* are very useful. They may be applied to any part, or the whole of the abdomen, and dressed with mercurial ointment.

Recolin, Dance, and Tonnellè have recommended injections of warm water into the vagina and uterus, three or four times a-day. Drs. Lee and Campbell have tried them in a few cases with decided advantage. I have frequently syringed the vagina with warm water with benefit; but I never threw the injections into the uterus. Hip-baths have been found useful by Desormeaux and Collins; but the pain of moving the patient is an insurmountable obstacle to their frequent use. Loeffler and Ceely, of Aylesbury, have seen good effects result from the application of cold to the abdomen. The irritation of the stomach may be allayed by effervescing draughts, containing a few drops of laudanum, or by a few grains of the subcarbonate of potash, dissolved in aq. menth. virid.

A selection of these remedies will afford a tolerably good chance to the patient if we are called early; but in many instances we shall fail, either in cutting short the disease, or in curing it ultimately. It is of the greatest importance, however, that all the means at our command should be tried perseveringly, and that our forebodings should not be allowed to diminish our exertions.

II. Puerperal Hysteritis.—Inflammation affecting the proper tissue of the uterus has been frequently described. It is mentioned by Astruc, Vigarous, and Primrose. Pouteau observed it in the epidemic of 1750. Ricker and Boer have described it under the term *Putrescirung* or *Putrescenz der Gebarmutter*, and cases of it have been recorded by Smith, Danyau,* and Tonnellè.† In certain epidemics it is tolerably frequent, occurring either alone or as one among other local affections. Thus, Tonnellè, in 222 fatal cases of puerperal fever, found 79 cases of metritis, 29 of superficial softening, and 20 of deep softening. M. Dugès found the uterus affected in 3 cases out of 4; and Dr. R. Lee states, that in 45 dissections, the muscular coat of the womb was softened in 10 cases. This form of the disease may be the only affection in certain cases of puerperal fever, or it may be the most prominent, though not the sole affection, or it may be only one of several forms of local disease.

Symptoms.—These will vary somewhat, according to the

* Repertoire Gèn. d'Anatomie, vol. v. p. i.
† Essai sur la Metrite Gangreneuse, 1829.

character of the epidemic, and a great deal according to the severity of the attack. In the *milder form*, where the disease does not proceed so far as to disorganize the uterine tissue, I have generally found it commence on the third or fourth day, with rigors, followed by heat of skin, thirst and headache. The pulse rises to 100 or 110; the tongue is dry and furred; the countenance expressive of suffering, but without the anxious, pinched, drawn character we find in puerperal peritonitis. The patient complains of uneasiness, pain and tenderness in the uterine region, and upon examination we find the uterus more or less enlarged, hard and tender. The abdomen, at first, is soft and without any tenderness, which is first felt when we perceive that we are making pressure upon the enlarged uterus. As the disease advances, the abdomen often becomes tympanitic, and in some cases the inflammation extends to the peritoneum.

The state of the lochia is by no means uniform; in many cases they are diminished or suppressed; in others, their character is changed, and they become offensive; other in cases, again, they are quite unaltered. The secretion of milk is generally arrested. There is occasionally another symptom which I think is more marked in hysteritis than in any other variety of puerperal fever, viz. dysuria, which causes much distress, and which may amount to retention, and this especially, as Dr. Dewees has remarked, in cases which have required instrumental aid.

The *severer form* of hysteritis, as described by Dr. R. Lee and M. Tonnellè, is ushered in by rigors, followed by increase of heat and headache. There is occasionally delirium, and other evidences of cerebral disturbance. The countenance is pallid, anxious and disturbed; the skin, at first hot and dry, becomes cold, with sometimes a blue or yellowish tinge. The respiration is hurried, the pulse rapid and feeble, with great prostration of strength. The tongue soon becomes foul, and the lips and teeth covered with sordes. More or less of nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa is generally present. The patient complains of pain at the hypogastrium where the enlarged uterus may be felt, and which is very tender on pressure. The lochia are diminished, or altogether suppressed, and frequently they become fœtid or acrid.

This form presents a very different aspect to the former. It is quite evident that, in addition to the local affection common to both, the constitution is deeply involved, either in consequence of its previously impaired condition, or owing to some peculiarity of the epidemic, or in consequence of the local disease having produced a more rapid and profound impression on the general system.

Hysteritis may terminate—1. In *resolution:* as in the case

with the mild variety which I have described, and in which there is a gradual subsidence of the symptoms.

2. In *abscess;* which may open into the uterine cavity or into the peritoneal sac. I had an opportunity of seeing a case of the latter kind, some time ago, in a patient, whose case has been published by the late Dr. Beatty.

3. In *softening.* This termination was observed 49 times by M. Tonnellè, and 10 times by Dr. R. Lee. "Among the 222 fatal cases of puerperal fever observed by M. Tonnellè, in the Maternite at Paris, in 1829, there were 49 in which the muscular tissue was found softened. M. Tonnellè states, that softening of the uterus, after showing itself frequently in the first half of the year 1822, and particularly about January, disappeared entirely in the months of July and August, which were characterized in a remarkable manner by the frequency of inflammation of the veins. Afterwards it began to rage anew with great violence in September and October, and again disappeared in the last two months, during which time the mortality was inconsiderable."*

4. In *gangrene.*—This has been described by M. Boer, in his valuable work,† and by Ricker,‡ and noticed by Siebold, Busch, Boivin and Dugès, Danyau, &c.

Morbid Anatomy.—The peritoneal coat of the uterus very often exhibits marks of inflammation. It may be vascular, and coated with lymph, or softened. The size of the womb is manifestly increased, and its substance soft and flabby. Small collections of purulent matter are sometimes found in its parietes, which in these spots exhibit various degrees of absorption. Boivin and Dugès observe that "Pus is sometimes found even in the substance, and generally nearer to the exterior surface than the interior; thus pus collects into distinct abscesses, from one to five inches in diameter, sometimes into a simple or multilocular deposit, with a greenish or viscous appearance; at other times it is infiltrated into the fleshy fibres, imparting to them a yellow reddish color, perceptible through the peritoneum. In this latter case tumors form, which are sometimes hard and projecting, upon the fundus uteri; at other times flattened, soft, and broad; these latter come further down towards the lateral parts, and often form a continuation, together with purulent infiltrations, between the laminæ of the broad ligaments with the cellular tissue of the pelvis and the substance of the ligament of the ovarian vessels, frequently giving rise to those large abscesses of which we have already spoken."§ The substance of the uterus may be in patches,

* Lee on the more important Diseases of Women, p. 38.
† Naturliche Geburtshulfe, &c. vol. i. p. 202.
‡ Siebold's Journal, vol. ii. p. 62.
§ Boivin and Dugès: Diseases of the Uterus, &c. trans. p. 326.

reduced to a mere pulp, of a dark purple, yellowish or greyish color, and occasionally of a bad odour. This softening generally commences at the inner membrane, and penetrates more or less through the substance of the uterus. According to Dr. Ferguson's experience, "The point of insertion of the placenta is the most ordinary seat of all uterine lesion, whether of abscess, softening, or phlebitis; the next point, the large and congested, lead-colored cervix uteri." False membranes of coagulable lymph are found on the lining membrane of the cavity, mixed with blood and lochia.

M. Tonnellè states that the disease in Paris exhibited two distinct forms, "the softening of the uterus, properly so called, and the putrescence. In the first form, the softening affected only the internal membrane of the uterus, and it presented itself under the appearance of irregular superficial patches, of a red or brown color, which occupied almost all the points of this surface; its limits were not determined, the diseased tissue passing by irregular gradations or shades into the healthy tissue. In the second species the softening extended deep into the substance of the uterus. The tissue of this organ was so softened that the fingers could not seize it without passing through it in all parts. The superficial softening was combined almost always with some alteration of structure—peritonitis, metritis, or uterine phlebitis; and it did not appear to M. Tonnellè that the existence of these had a very sensible influence on the progress of the symptoms. The softening in the second degree was also sometimes combined with other disorders; but it formed usually the principal alteration, often the only one, and invariably impressed upon the disease the most decided typhoid character."* MM. Boivin and Dugès, and M. Dupley, have noticed similar changes, and the latter author especially has accurately described the circumscribed mortification found on the internal surface of the uterus. The *cause* of this peculiar softening has been much debated, some attributing it to a specific action in the parts, or to alteration of the blood, and others to inflammation; in some cases, it appears to be the result of inflammation, but in others there is no evidence of previous or concurrent inflammatory action.

Diagnosis.—When complicated with peritonitis, the diagnosis is very difficult; but when the uterus is alone affected, it is easier to distinguish it:—

1. From *after-pains, weid, &c.* it differs very widely in its persistence, and in the gravity of the accompanying constitutional symptoms.

2. From *puerperal peritonitis.* The most marked distinction between them is the tenderness on pressure, which, when

* Lee on Diseases of Women, p. 38.

the peritoneal sac is inflamed, is general and superficial, rendering the slightest pressure intolerable; whereas, in hysteritis, the abdomen will bear pressure very well all over, *until we ourselves feel that we are pressing the enlarged and hardened uterus.* The only exceptions to this rule I have met with are those cases of peritonitis where there is no abdominal tenderness. The pulse in hysteritis is weaker and the patient sinks more rapidly than in peritonitis, the lochia are more frequently fœtid, and the entire symptoms have a more marked typhoid character in the severer form.

Prognosis.—In the milder form many cases recover; the uterus remains hard and tender for some time, but the pain and tenderness diminish, the pulse becomes quieter, the tongue clean, the bowels regular, and the appetite returns. The preservation or re-appearance of the natural character and smell in the lochia is a valuable sign, and a still better is the continuance of a good secretion of milk.

In the severer form, especially when it prevails epidemically, the prognosis is very unfavorable, almost every well-marked case proving fatal, and the patient dying with symptoms of a bad typhoid character.

Treatment.—The reader will bear in mind the observations I have already made as to the modification of treatment required by the general constitution of disease at any given period, the peculiar type of the prevailing epidemic, and the state of the patient. As a general rule, I think patients bear blood-letting better in the mild form of hysteritis than in some of the other varieties, but even here I have not been able to use the lancet of late years. Venæsection, however, may be necessary and proper, and the earlier in the disease we have recourse to it the better. If inadmissible from any cause, we shall, I think, always derive advantage from leeches applied over the uterus, followed by constant poultices and fomentations.

Calomel and opium are of great value when they act kindly. I have rarely seen a patient die who was fairly under their influence, but it sometimes happens that diarrhœa is induced, and then we must diminish the dose or omit the calomel, and apply mercurial frictions, with opium given internally.

When the acute stage is over, very great benefit will be derived from repeated blisters to the abdomen, and by covering it with a layer of prepared cotton wool: the bowels must be kept free, but by the gentlest means, active purging seeming to aggravate the symptoms; and at all events it is an obstacle to the use of mercury.

No remedy that has been tried seems to have much power over the severer form when it prevails epidemically. If antiphlogistics are admissible at all, which I very much doubt, it

must be in the earliest stage, but I should have more faith in counter-irritation and the liberal exhibition of tonics, such as bark, with wine, and, if necessary, opium, just as they are given in typhus fever.

III. Inflammation of the Uterine Appendages.—Under this head is included inflammation of the serous membrane and proper tissue of the ovaries, fallopian tubes, and broad ligaments. It is not always possible to separate these affections from inflammation of the peritoneal cavity, with which they are so often conjoined; but there are cases in which they exist alone, or predominate in a striking manner, or where the consequences of the disease continue longer in these parts. Puzos has described such cases by the term "*Depots laiteux dans l'hypogastre*," and Levret, as "*Engorgemens laiteux dans le bassin.*" The observations of MM. Husson and Dance likewise prove that this is a frequent, and often fatal, termination of inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the uterus and its appendages. M. Tonnellè found fifty-eight cases of inflammation of the ovary and four of abscess, out of one hundred and ninety cases of puerperal fever.

Symptoms.—As inflammation of the uterine appendages is generally combined with more or less inflammation of the peritoneal cavity, the symptoms will present many of the characters of peritonitis, but probably in a moderate degree; and as they subside, or as the local affection becomes more developed, we shall detect mischief in the situation of these appendages. The pain is less acute and less universal than in general peritonitis; it is seated in one of the iliac fossæ, or the lateral portion of the hypogastrium, from whence it may radiate to the groin and down the thigh. A careful examination will detect a degree of hardness in the part, compared with the rest of the abdomen, perhaps a definite swelling, with great tenderness on pressure. Percussion, which probably yields a clear sound over the abdomen generally, gives a very dull sound over this portion.

An *internal* examination will often throw light upon the seat of the disease; the vagina will be found hot and painful at its upper part, and the tumefaction may be detected through its lateral parietes.

The disease generally commences with rigors, thirst, headache, quick pulse, &c. presenting an array of constitutional symptoms very similar to those in peritonitis, which, therefore, I need not repeat. If the disease be extensive, there is generally observed much exhaustion following the first stage, and the attack may prove quickly fatal.

Should the disease not prove fatal, the attack may terminate—

1. In *resolution*, without the organs being seriously injured; or in some cases adhesions may be formed between contiguous portions of the serous membrane, which, though for the present innocuous, may be injurious subsequently. Boivin and Dugès relate a case in which anteversion was caused by these adhesions. If the fallopian tubes have been involved, the cavity of one or both may be obliterated, or they may become adherent to some neighboring part, so as to prevent altogether their ordinary functions.

2. In *suppuration*. Matter may form in either ovary or broad ligament, or a more extensive pelvic abscess may be formed, including these organs and the neighboring tissue. The matter may escape into the peritoneum, and excite fatal inflammation, but this is comparatively rare; or the abscess may open into the bladder, vagina, or rectum, or make its way to the surface of the abdominal parietes. Many examples of each are on record, and I have myself seen most of them, but in my experience the opening has been most frequently into the rectum.

Morbid Anatomy.—In some cases we find, on dissection, that the disease has been confined to the serous membrane, presenting similar phenomena to those already noticed—thickening, effusion of lymph or serum, &c. The broad ligaments, fallopian tubes, and ovaria, are red and vascular. The morsus diaboli is of a vivid red color, and sometimes softened, and in its cavity, or under the peritoneum, deposits of pus may be discovered. Dr. John Clarke states that "Inflammation is often observed running along the fallopian tubes, which, when cut open, will be seen loaded with blood. The ovaria, too, are often affected in the same way. Pus is often found in the cavity of the fallopian tubes, and also in the substance of the ovaria, which are in some cases distended by inflammation and matter, so as to equal in bulk a pigeon's egg."* Effusion of serum or purulent matter may also be found between the folds of the broad ligaments. The ovaria may be imbedded in lymph, the product of inflammation of their serous coat. Sometimes they are swollen, red, and pulpy. One or both of these organs may be affected. Dr. Gordon mentions that in his cases of puerperal, the right ovary was always diseased, and the left healthy. Upon laying open the ovaries, their structure will be found more or less diseased. There is a great increase of vascularity, and frequently a softening of their proper tissues. In a few cases it is utterly disorganized. Blood is sometimes effused into the Graafian vesicles, so as to destroy their texture. Pus may be found in small masses throughout the ovary, or that organ may be reduced to a sac full of purulent matter, which may escape in different ways, as already noticed.

* Essay, p. 63.

Diagnosis.—The situation of the pain and tenderness, the dulness on percussion, the slight increase of hardness, and the results of an internal examination, are the only grounds of diagnosis during the earlier acute stage. If, however, the disease continue, and do not terminate in resolution, these symptoms become more marked, and we cannot easily make a mistake as to its nature and seat.

Treatment.—In some cases venæsection may be necessary, but more commonly leeches to the part will be sufficient; they should be in sufficient numbers, and may be repeated if necessary. After the leeches fall off, a poultice, hot, soft, and sloppy, should be constantly applied, not merely to encourage the bleeding, but for its soothing effects upon the inflamed parts. Calomel and opium may be given to a moderate extent, if the bowels are not irritable during the acute stage. Vaginal injections of warm water, two or three times a day, and hip-baths occasionally, will be found very soothing and grateful.

The foregoing description applies to those cases which occur as a variety of puerperal fever, in connexion, it may be, with other local affections, and during an epidemic: but inflammation and abscess may occur after delivery, independent of an epidemic, and with no other complication: nay, it may happen to married women who have had no children, and even to virgins. I have already treated this subject fully in the chapter on pelvic cellulitis, in the first part of this work.

IV. Inflammation of the Veins of the Uterus, or Uterine Phlebitis.—This form of the disease has been frequently noticed by modern authors; amongst others by Dr. John Clarke, Waller, Meckel, Louis, Dance, Tonnellè, Lee, Boivin and Dugès, Ferguson, &c. and in a series of papers on Metro-peritonite, by M. Nonat.* Nor is it very rare; for M. Tonnellè found pus in the veins in 93 cases; and in the thoracic duct in three cases out of 134: and Dr. Robert Lee, in 45 cases, had 24 of uterine phlebitis.

Causes.—Dr. Robert Lee considers that it may be the result of mechanical injury to the uterus, either during the labor or by the force used to extract the placenta. "Uterine phlebitis," he says, "appears to result from mechanical injury inflicted on the uterus by protracted labor; from the force required for the extraction of the placenta in uterine hemorrhage; from retained portions of the placenta undergoing decomposition in the uterus; the application of cold, and, perhaps, of contagion; or from any of the causes which produce the other varieties of uterine inflammation. M. Dance considers deranged states of

* Revue Med. Franc. et. Etrang. 1837.

the lochia to be a frequent cause of the disease; but these are consequences, and not causes, of uterine phlebitis.* It may follow after hemorrhage, or arise from cold, or the decomposition of retained portions of the placenta. It may be excited by any of the causes of the other varieties of puerperal fever. Dr. Bartsch observes, "As to the *causes* under which uterine phlebitis was developed, we found it occurring most frequently—1. In women who approached the critical age of life, especially if they were primiparous. 2. In women affected with varicose tumors of the thigh and external genital organs. 3. In females who, during pregnancy, were subjected to the influence of depressing passions—fear of exposure, jealousy, sorrow, &c. 4. In individuals who, from the symptoms they presented, had frequently employed abortive remedies. 5. From mechanical injury of the uterus during pregnancy, especially if it were followed by abortion. 6. In females subject to chronic disease, as cough, difficult menstruation, hemorrhoids, fluor albus, chronic diarrhœa, and constitutional syphilis. 7. After flooding, during or after delivery, especially from placenta prævia, after difficult labors, after obstetrical operations, especially those requiring the introduction of the hand into the uterus. 8. Finally, the greater number of cases occurred in the months of February, March, April, and May, in females who, the year before, had been attacked by "la grippe."†

Symptoms.—In women of previous good health, the attack commences generally in twenty-four or thirty-six hours after delivery. The patient complains of pain in the uterus, more or less acute, preceded, accompanied, or followed by rigors. The uterus is tender on pressure, and the lochia and milk are both suppressed. There is headache, and slight incoherence; a sense of general uneasiness, and sometimes nausea and vomiting, with acceleration of the pulse. After a time, these symptoms are succeeded by increased heat of surface, tremors of the muscles of the face and extremities, rigors, great thirst, dry brown tongue, frequent vomiting of green fluid, rapid full pulse, hurried respiration, &c. The head becomes more involved, and we find the patient in a state of drowsy insensibility, or violent delirium and agitation, followed by extreme exhaustion. The surface of the body assumes a deep sallow or yellow color; and occasionally petechial or vesicular eruptions have been observed on different parts of the body. The pain may or may not increase, but the uterine tenderness is certainly augmented, and the abdomen is often swollen and tympanitic. In some very rare cases, there is no local distress, and the existence of the disease could not be discovered except for the secondary affec-

* Diseases of Women, p. 34.

† Report in Lancet, April 16th, 1836.

tions. Such was the case with a patient under my care. She had no uterine pain or disturbance, no tenderness on pressure; and yet, on the seventh day after delivery, a smart febrile attack preceded the formation of a large abscess near the left elbow-joint; after which, a second followed, on the top of the shoulder, and a third in the right arm, above the elbow.

There is a puerperal affection I have often seen, attributable, I believe to impure blood, and which appears to me to be connected with some obscure uterine phlebitis. It rarely shows a definite commencement by rigor: but after perhaps a week the patient complains of feeling not quite well, without any very definite distress. There is no local pain, nor swelling, nor tenderness: the tongue is generally clean, but the pulse is unusually quick, over 100, perhaps even 120. The appetite is diminished or lost, and the bowels may or not be irregular. The sleep is generally disturbed. There is nothing like a remission in the morning, and very little evening exacerbation. This state of things may continue for a week or two, and then gradually subside, or the patient may get worse, and some local affection show itself, in one case slight phlegmasia dolens, in another pelvic abscess. From its occurring so late in our attendance—in some cases, indeed, not till we have taken our leave, and from the absence of local suffering, it is very apt to be overlooked or treated too lightly; and yet it may postpone the patient's convalescence for some months.

The patient may die during the acute stage, but the majority live longer, and exhibit the most interesting phenomena, connected with this variety of puerperal fever, and distinguishing it from all others. I allude to the *secondary disease of other organs.*

The *brain*, though often functionally disturbed (135 in 304, *Lee and Ferguson*), is not frequently the seat of organic disease. Its vessels are sometimes congested, and lymph diffused on the pia mater, or serum into the ventricles. According to M. Dugès, there is arachnitis once in 266 cases. Portions of the brain are occasionally softened and disorganized; or there is purulent infiltration into the cerebral substance.

In the *chest*, we find evidences of inflammation of the pleuræ, effusion of serum of the same character as that in the peritoneal sac, and occasionally effusion of blood. M. Tonnellè found pleurisy in 29 cases; effusion of serum in 8; effusion of blood in 6.

The *lungs* are often greatly condensed, of a dark red color, with infiltration of purulent matter; or they may be in a state of complete dissolution, having all the characteristics of gangrene, except in many cases its peculiar fœtor." M. Tonnellè found pneumonia in 10 cases; tubercles in 4; abscess in 8; gangrene in 3; pulmonary apoplexy in 2.

The symptoms of the secondary affection in these cases (cough, dyspnœa, &c.) are but slight, and are completely masked by the more serious primary disease. Dr. Robert Lee observes,* "In four cases which have fallen under my observation, where there had been only obscure pain during life, with slight cough and dyspnea, copious effusion of lymph and serum was found within the cavities of the thorax; the pleura was covered with false membranes, and portions of the lungs had fallen into a state of complete gangrene. In one individual, the pleura had given way by sloughing; and the right side of the chest was found distended with air. Gangrene, also, sometimes takes place rapidly in those parts of the body on which the patient rests; and the same process is established in other soft parts, where no pressure has been made. In a case related by Cruveilhier, which did not prove fatal, the nose became black and gangrenous."

The *heart* is often enlarged, softened and friable; its inner membrane is deeply stained; lymph and serum are also occasionally found in the pericardium. There are white patches on the outer covering of the heart. I have never remarked any peculiar disorganization of the great arteries; they are often intensely stained.

The *intestinal canal* is not frequently the seat of organic change. The mucous membrane of the stomach is sometimes inflamed, softened, and occasionally its coats are perforated, giving rise to peritonitis. "Dugès, has remarked, that the brown viscid matter exuding from the perforated portion of the stomach, seems to act on the neighbouring organs like a caustic—adding, as proof of this surmise, the fact of his finding a continuous series of perforations of the diaphragm, mediastinum, œsophagus, and lungs, all in the immediate vicinity of a perforation of the large extremity of the stomach."† Between the mucous and muscular tissues, there is an effusion of clear reddish serum, when the vomiting has been excessive. The mucous membrane of the intestines also may be softened, and the walls of the canal perforated. M. Tonnellè found gastro-enteritis in 1 case; enteritis in 4; entero-colitis in 1; the stomach softened in 8; the stomach ulcerated in 5; the stomach perforated in 5.

The *liver* is occasionally diseased: its substance may be congested, softened, or contain abscesses. M. Tonnellè met three cases of abscess in the liver. The structure of the *spleen* may be softened and disorganized. M. Tonnellè relates two cases of abscess.

The *kidneys* present inflammation of their peritoneal coat,

* Diseases of Women, p. 49.
† Ferguson on Puerperal Fever, p. 36.

depositions of pus, and flakes of lymph, alterations in their veins, softening, and great engorgement; both kidneys are rarely attacked at once. The ureters and bladder are more often the seat of pain and congestion, than of disorganized structure.

The *eyes* are also affected. The conjunctiva becomes inflamed, the eyelids swollen, lymph is infused into the anterior chamber, and the sight is destroyed. Cases of this kind are related by Dr. M. Hall and Mr. Higginbottom, although not by them attributed to uterine phlebitis.* Dr. R. Lee states, that "In two cases which came under his care, the conjunctivæ of both eyes, without much pain, suddenly became intensely red; the corneæ opaque, and the eyelids much swollen, and under their lining membrane a large serous deposition took place; lymph and pus were also effused into the anterior chamber, and in one the cornea ultimately burst."† A case of this secondary affection of the eyes is related by Drs. Hardy and M'Clintock.‡

The *joints* are attacked by inflammation, and sometimes the cartilages by ulceration; and the various products of inflammation are found within the capsular ligaments.§ M. Dugès has thus placed the joints in the order of frequency of disease; 1, the hip; 2, the elbow; 3, the knee; 4, the foot; 5, the metacarpus; 6, the shoulder. Dr. Ferguson has found the elbow and knee more frequently affected than the hip. M. Tonnellè met six cases of abscess of the knee; two of the elbow; and two of the symphysis pubis. Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy relate one case of puerperal arthritis of the shoulder, and another of the little finger. Upon the whole, they agree with Dr. Ferguson as to the joints most frequently affected.

Sero-sanguineous fluid may be effused into the *muscles* or cellular substance of the limbs, giving to them the appearance of erysipelas. M. Tonnellè mentions three such cases. As to the extent of this infiltration, it may be circumscribed within a few inches, or it may extend between two joints, rarely occupying the whole limb.

An *abscess* may be formed in the muscles or cellular membrane of a limb; or a succession of abscesses may occur, as in the case I have mentioned; or the pus may be diffused through the various soft structures. The quantity is something enormous; the patient suffers much pain, and may be seriously injured, if the discharge continue long. The symptoms in the latter case are those met with ordinarily in abscess, except that at the beginning they sometimes resemble a rheumatic attack.

* Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xiii.
† Diseases of Women, p. 50.
‡ Midwifery, p. 139.
§ Lee on Diseases of Women, p. 50. Beatty: Dublin Journal, vol. xvi. p. 340.

Morbid Anatomy.—The primary morbid change is evidently in the veins of the uterine region; their coats are thickened, and sometimes so much contracted as to render the canal impervious. The lining membrane is generally paler, and coated with lymph or pus, which may extend to a considerable distance.* According to Boivin and Dugès,† "it is in the lateral veins, at the point where they are collected together to leave the uterus, and merge into the plexus of the ovarian veins, that the pus is most commonly found; in some rare instances, all the sinuses are filled and even distended with it; sometimes there are albuminous concretions mixed with the fluid; even the veins are occasionally obliterated by a yellow concrete matter. When the substance is entirely fluid the interior of the vessels is of a light rose color, whitish and smooth, and often even pale and yellowish. We have observed, though only twelve or fifteen times, that this inner surface was uneven and adherent to albuminous flakes."

The disease may be confined to the veins of the uterus, or may involve those of neighboring parts. The spermatic vein is the one more frequently affected, then the hypogastric; but it may involve the renal veins, as far as the kidneys, or even the vena cava. It is remarkable, that it is generally the veins of one side only that are affected, and that side is the one to which the placenta was attached. When the disease affects veins distant from the uterus, the surrounding cellular tissue is hardened, and contains puriform matter. Dr. Ferguson observes, that, "In a certain number of cases no lesion can be discovered in the vein, but the presence of some unnatural fluid. It is disputed whether it is absorbed, or the product of venous inflammation. It is of little moment which of the two opinions be adopted; the disease depends not upon how the matter is produced, but whether it enters the circulation. Whether this be by absorption or by inflammation, puerperal fever is the result."

Diagnosis.—It may in many cases be extremely difficult to distinguish this from the other varieties, at least in the early stage.

Generally speaking, the pain and tenderness are more local and limited than in *peritonitis*, and at an advanced period the presence of the secondary disease will at once indicate its true character.

Treatment.—Severe cases of this species of puerperal fever appear to defy all our resources. When it is the prevailing characteristic of an epidemic, the vast majority will die.

"The two indications," says Dr. Ferguson, "are 1, to attend

* Ferguson on Puerperal Fever, p. 39. J. G. Sasse, de Vasorum Sanguif. Inflam. Halle, 1797.

† Diseases of the Uterus, trans. p. 327.

to the local lesions; 2, never to forget that these are not the disease, but merely the effects of a more diffusive, though concealed cause, to act on which our remedies should be directed. The *rationale* of the treatment, therefore, consists in the exhibition of such remedies as will act on this cause, and such as will alleviate or remove the local affections; taking care that in our attempt to effect the latter end, we do not so act on the constitution as to give additional energy to the more deadly power of the concealed cause." This rule should direct our employment of leeches, blisters, calomel, and opium, &c. in the early stage, and stimulants and tonics in the latter. Dr. R. Lee says that "The French physicians, however, are of a contrary opinion, and are satisfied that we possess a powerful remedy even, in the worst cases, in mercury, employed so as to excite salivation. In several cases of uterine phlebitis, I have employed this remedy to a great extent externally, and speedily brought the system under its influence: yet the progress of the symptoms was not arrested; and the patients died as others had done, when the mercury had not been administered. In other cases I have employed mercury to a great extent, internally, without the slightest benefit; and it may be justly doubted, from the results of M. Desormeaux' practice, whether or not it possesses the influence M. Tonnellè supposes: for of forty-three cases where mercury was used by him as the chief remedy, only fourteen recovered.*

Dr. Copland speaks in a more hopeful tone as to the results of treatment. "Hunter's treatment of phlebitis," he says, "was powerfully tonic, stimulant, and restorative; and he directed it with the view, correct both in pathology and therapeutics, of enabling the vessels of the diseased part to throw out lymph capable of coagulation, and of assisting the powers of life by these and other means to resist the progress and retrieve the consequences of the disease." Dr. Copland advises a small venæsection, or leeches if necessary, and afterwards turpentine fomentations, a full dose of calomel, camphor, and opium, followed by turpentine, by the mouth and in the form of enema. "In most instances the intention is not so much to evacuate the bowels (for they are sufficiently open), as it is to exhibit a remedy which is calculated, by its passage into the circulation, at least partially to resist the changes taking place in the blood and vascular system generally, and at the same time to procure the discharge, both from the bowels and from the uterus, of such morbid matter as would be inevitably most injurious if retained even for a short period. Dr. Copland seems to have obtained more favorable results from the use of turpentine than most other practitioners. In Dublin, although

* Diseases of Women, p. 113.

it is occasionally beneficial, I do not know that much confidence is placed in it. I feel very much inclined to agree with Dr. Copland, that probably "no other plan of cure will be found more beneficial for it than that now advised; that no other than that powerfully restorative, tonic, and soothing means will be found very beneficial in this form of phlebitis, or indeed in any other."*

V. Inflammation of the Uterine Lymphatics.—This variety of puerperal affection was first noticed in France by M. Dance; and since by Boivin and Dugès,† Tonnellè, Duplay, Cruvelhier, and Nonat;‡ the former found pus in the lymphatics in 32 cases, and in the thoracic duct in three.

In this country it was first recorded by Dr. R. Lee, in the following case, published in the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions:§ "A woman, aged thirty, in an advanced state of pregnancy, was admitted into St. George's Hospital, July 1st, 1829, under the care of Mr. Cæsar Hawkins, in consequence of sloughing of the skin covering a diseased bursa of the patella. The removal of the bursa was followed by great constitutional disturbance, and on the 14th labor came on. Two days after, symptoms of uterine inflammation made their appearance, and on the eighteenth day death took place. Though the pain was relieved by bleeding, she never rallied after the attack. On examining the body, some puriform lymph was found in the pelvis, but there was no increase of vascularity in the peritoneum. In the broad ligaments some fluid was also effused, and on each side numerous large absorbent vessels were observed passing up with the spermatic vessels to the *receptaculum chyli*, which was unusually distended. All these vessels, and the reservoir itself, were filled with pus, but that in the receptacle was mixed with lymph, so as to be more solid; the vessels themselves were firmer and thicker than usual. The thoracic duct was healthy. The uterus was scarcely contracted, and the internal surface of the lower half was soft and shreddy, and in a state of slough. The upper part, where no pus was found externally, was also healthy, or nearly so, on its inner surface." Boivin and Dugès state the lymphatics, "from half a line to a line in diameter, may be seen, in consequence of their injections with fluid, which distends them in the whole length of the ligaments which contain the ovarian veins; we have observed the lumbar glands in some cases lengthened by the pus injected into the vessels; and it has been found even in the thoracic duct."‖

* Dictionary of Practical Medicine, part xxiii. p. 535.
† Diseases of the Uterus, p. 329.
‡ Revue Med. 1837.
§ Vol. xv. p. 64.
‖ Diseases of the Uterus, p. 339.

The local symptoms are exceedingly obscure, and the constitutional ones quite as severe as in uterine phlebitis, and in the present state of our knowledge not to be distinguished from them. The secondary lesions also resemble those in phlebitis.

As to the *treatment*, we are quite at a loss: as yet we know of none capable of controlling the disease.

VI. Gastro-enteric Fever.—I am not quite satisfied to include this puerperal affection under the head of puerperal fever, because it rarely involves the uterine system; and, because, fortunately, its course and termination are favorably contrasted with the other forms of child-bed fever. Yet, as it is not unfrequent, and I have known it prevail epidemically, and as I have no other place for it, I have ventured to place it here.

The affection prevailed epidemically in Dublin in 1851, and less extensively in 1852. I saw twelve or fourteen cases of the disease. It resembled "weid" in some degree, but with a considerable difference, and differing yet more widely from the ordinary forms of puerperal fever. Dr. Ferguson has described one form of puerperal fever which seems to have a close resemblance to this affection; yet his "second form," with gastro-enteric irritation,* seems to be a much more serious attack than the one which I am about to describe. I shall venture to describe the disease from my own experience, first relating one or two cases, the better to enable my readers to form their own judgment.

Case 1.—Mrs. —— was confined of her tenth child in July, 1851. The labor was natural, the lochia and milk secreted amply, and she progressed favorably until the eleventh day, On the morning of that day, on which she was to leave her bed for the first time, before attempting to rise or dress, and without the slightest apparent cause, she was attacked with a rigor, followed by heat and sweating. The pulse became quick and remained at about 100. The tongue became furred and white; the bowels flatulent and constipated. The milk, which had been abundant, almost entirely disappeared. The uterus was neither enlarged nor painful, nor was there any tenderness on pressure. The lochia continued natural in character, though diminished in quantity. A day or two afterwards, the bowels, which had been freed by medicine, became too much relaxed, accompanied by a most distressing amount of flatulence and frequent griping pain. The pulse very slowly diminished in frequency, and the milk gradually returned. Throughout, the uterus and its secretions were apparently unaffected. On the

* On Puerperal Fever, p. 22.

morning of the eighteenth day the patient appeared much better nearly convalescent; but, in the course of the day, she had another rigor, followed by fever, which subsided, after twenty-four hours, like an attack of weid. From this time, her convalescence was uninterrupted, though slow, and the milk was ultimately restored to its usual abundance.

Case 2.—Mrs. M—— was confined of her second child, Jan. 14th, 1852, after a favorable labor. The placenta was expelled in a few minutes, and everything went on well until the afternoon of the 16th, when a rigor occurred after taking some castor oil. Soon afterwards, most violent pains in the bowels came on and continued, but increasing in paroxysms. There was considerable tenderness on pressure, but not over the uterus especially. To the rigor, of course, succeeded fever. The skin became hot; the pulse rose to 130, with little or no thirst, but with a total loss of appetite. There was neither nausea nor vomiting, and the bowels were freely moved by the oil. Neither the milk nor the lochia were arrested except for a few hours. Forty drops of laudanum were given, and thirty more after an hour's interval. A linseed-meal poultice was applied over the entire abdomen. These measures were successful, to a great extent, in the relief of pain, and she obtained some sleep. *January 17th.* I found that the patient had suffered a good deal of pain occasionally, but the general tenderness had greatly subsided. There was a spot, however, in the left iliac region, which was very painful on pressure. The uterine tumor was free from tenderness. The lochia was natural in quantity and appearance, but had a heavy smell. The pulse were 120; the skin hot, but moist; some thirst; bowels moved twice. Twelve leeches were applied to the tender spot in the iliac region, and the poultices continued. Vaginal injections of warm milk and water twice a day. Twenty drops of laudanum were given immediately, and a pill of calomel, gr. j. pulv. ipecac. comp. gr. iij. pulv. Jacob. gr. ij. was ordered to be taken thrice a day. *18th.* Much relieved after the leeching. Pulse 110. Tongue white, but not loaded. Very little pain or tenderness, except in the left iliac region. Has slept better. Milk abundant. Lochia natural, and free from smell. Is much troubled with flatulence. The pills and poultices were continued. Towards evening, notwithstanding the opium she had taken, she had an attack of diarrhœa, accompanied with most distressing tenesmus and burning pain in the rectum, which was not relieved until she had had two enemata with thirty drops of laudanum in each. *19th.* Some uneasiness in the rectum, but no purging. The iliac tenderness has entirely disappeared. The milk and lochia natural. Pulse 100 in the morning, but it sank to 84 in the evening. From this time my patient gained strength, and was no more troubled

with pain. The bowels acted naturally, and the appetite was increasing, when, on the seventh day from the first attack, she had a rigor of long duration, followed by heat and sweating, and lasting twenty-four hours, just as in the former case. After this, she recovered very rapidly, and has been well ever since.

Case 3.—Mrs. M—— was confined about the same time as the last case, under the care of Mr. Morgan. Her labor, which was natural, was followed by smart hemorrhage. About the third day she was seized with violent pains in the abdomen, increasing in paroxysms to an intense degree. There was no rigor; the pulse rose to 120, and the skin became hot, but there was no thirst. The breasts were full and the lochia natural. Although the abdomen generally was tender on pressure, there was no peculiar tenderness over the uterus. A full dose of laudanum relieved the pain to a certain extent, and the bowels were freed by medicine. We then applied the mercurial ointment, on lint, over the abdomen, and a poultice over it, and gave small doses of calomel, Dover's powder, and James's powder, three times a day. The next day she was much better. Pulse 110. Tongue coated; the skin cooler; some pain and flatulence, with uneasiness on pressure. Milk and lochia natural. The day after she was attacked with violent diarrhœa and severe pain in the bowels, accompanied with great exhaustion, so that we were obliged to give wine, and had some difficulty in controlling the bowels by means of opiates, astringents, anodynes, enemata, &c. After we had succeeded in quieting the bowels by these means, and relieved the pain, the pulse still continued for some days above the natural standard. In other respects the convalescence proceeded quite satisfactorily. Although the foregoing brief cases can scarcely give an adequate idea of the attack being so alarming as it really was, yet those engaged in midwifery practice will feel that, coming on so soon after delivery, and commencing with such formidable symptoms, I might be excused for fearing, that the issue would be more serious than it proved. The commencement of the attack in many cases closely resembled that of puerperal fever, and it was not until after twenty-four hours that I could feel sure that the patient had escaped the more formidable disease.

I shall now shortly lay before the reader a summary of my observations of this affection of child-bed, as it appeared during the epidemic, and as I have observed it in isolated cases.

1. The attack, in almost every case, occurred within a week after delivery; in some cases on the second day; in others on the third, fourth or fifth day. In one case only have I known it to commence on the eleventh day, and it is remarkable that this patient had, for other reasons, been kept in bed up to that time. In no case have I been able to trace this attack to any

special cause, exposure, imprudence, or errors of diet; but there was evidence in some of the cases that the bowels had not been sufficiently attended to during pregnancy. For the benefit of my junior readers, I may observe that it not unfrequently happens that the bowels may be moved daily during pregnancy, and yet that there may be an accumulation of fæcal matter to a considerable extent. I remember a case in which I could trace the colon across the abdomen by enormous fæcal accumulation, although the lady had complained of diarrhœa during pregnancy. In all cases, therefore, it is necessary that we should be sure that the bowels are amply freed, and not merely moved.

2. In comparatively few cases the attack commences with a rigor, not very severe, but sufficiently well marked. In two cases, I observed the rigor to be repeated at the exact intervals of a week, the second attack lasting twenty-four hours, and resembling weid very closely. The sweating stage was more profuse than usual.

3. The most striking symptoms in all the cases I have seen were the pain and diarrhœa. The former came on rapidly, increasing in paroxysms, and continuing until relieved by medicine. It was general over the whole abdomen, whilst severe, but as it declined it was felt more in one part than another; I think most frequently in the left iliac region. After the first severe attack was relieved, all the patients complained of frequent flatulent pains, with great discharge of flatus. Along with, and in proportion to the amount of pain, was the degree of tenderness; but it was remarked that, after the first impression of pain, the pressure, if equal and firm, was rather a relief; also, that the uterine region was less tender than any other part of the abdomen. It is worth noting, that in no single case did nausea or vomiting occur, but in all there was diarrhœa, even in those in which the bowels were confined at the commencement of the attack, or in which large doses of opium had been given for the relief of the pain. The amount varied; in some the discharges were few, but large and unhealthy; in others they were very numerous, and followed by great exhaustion.

4. The pulse was invariably quick at first, generally 120, sometimes 140, and gradually subsiding as the distress diminished. In a few cases it continued quick for many days, and excited much uneasiness. Its frequency was accompanied by heat of surface at first, which, however, soon diminished. In most cases there was a good deal of perspiration, and in one or two it was excessive. The absence of thirst was rather remarkable in all cases, except just after the exhibition of opium. The tongue was coated with white fur, but neither loaded nor dry.

5. In every case but one the secretion of milk was unaffected, the breasts remaining or becoming full and hard. In the exceptional case, the milk, which had been abundant, was completely suppressed for a time, but ultimately restored.

6. The lochia were generally diminished or suppressed for a few hours at first, but they speedily returned, and occasionally had a heavy smell for a day or two, after which they became natural and healthy.

7. I have already mentioned that, in two of the cases, there occurred a repetition of the rigor, followed by heat and sweating, like an attack of weid.

8. As a general rule, the attack lasted about a week; few were convalescent earlier, and one or two were protracted a few days longer.

9. I need not say that the diagnosis was a matter of extreme anxiety to me, beginning, as the attack did, with so much resemblance to puerperal fever, and presenting such formidable symptoms. However, one thing was clear, that, whatever else I might have to treat, I had undoubtedly to deal with a severe attack of intestinal irritation, as was shown by the pain, its fluctuations in seat, and its paroxysmal character, and which was confirmed by the occurrence of diarrhœa. So far was clear: but then arose the question as to whether there might not exist enteritis or peritonitis; and some support to this view was afforded by the rigor, the quick pulse, and the tenderness; but then the pain was shifting and paroxysmal, which is not generally the case in these diseases, and the tenderness was superficial, and not increased by prolonged pressure. Add to this, that the decided improvement in the course of twenty-four hours negatived such a supposition. There then only remained the question of how far the uterine system was involved; and as I found no particular tenderness over the uterus, and no enlargement of that organ; that the lochia, if modified for a few hours, shortly resumed their natural character; and lastly, that the secretion of milk was abundant and unchecked, I came to the conclusion that the uterine system was unaffected, that no inflammation existed in the peritoneal serous membrane or in the intestines generally, but that the attack was one of severe irritation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, accompanied with high fever, from some unexplained cause.

10. In the epidemics I have described I saw no fatal case, nor do I think such a result would occur unless the uterine system became involved, which would place the case in a different category. Such complications, we can readily conceive, might occur, and I think I have formerly seen one or two cases of the kind, which proved very serious, and required a different treatment. The indications of such an extension of the disease will be found in the increase and permanency of

the fever, perhaps in its change of type, in the suppression of the milk and lochia, and in the local tenderness on pressure.

11. The *treatment* was simple enough, and very successful. The first object was to relieve the pain by large, and, if necessary, repeated doses of opium by the mouth, or by enemata of laudanum and starch, and externally by poultices of linseed meal, alone, or mixed with flour of mustard. When relief was obtained, if the bowels had not been sufficiently moved, I gave a dose of castor oil, but had I known that diarrhœa would follow the pain, as it generally did, I need not have done this. I then, as a safeguard, gave small doses of calomel or grey powder, with Dover's and James's powder, three or four times a day, and in two or three cases applied the ung. hydrarg. to the abdomen underneath the poultices. After I became more familiar with the attack, I either omitted the mercury altogether, or left off the moment I was satisfied that the uterus was unaffected, but I continued the James's and Dover's powders, and the poultices, until the pain and uneasiness ceased.

The flatulence was most effectually relieved by camphor mixture, with aromatic spirit of ammonia, compound spirit of ether, and tincture of orange-peel. I kept the patients on low diet at first, of course, and I found it necessary to be very cautious for some time, in increasing the nourishment, as a meal was very apt to be followed by pain and flatulence.

VII. Malignant Puerperal Fever.—This form is comparatively rare, except when the disease prevails epidemically. It may attack the patient before delivery, immediately after, or after some days, and perhaps the most frequent time is at the end of the second or the beginning of the third day. "In the case of a female attacked *before delivery*," Dr. Copland observes, "to which I was called by Mr. Barnwell, the symptoms were the same as those observed by me in other cases. This patient was seized early on the 12th of February with acute pain throughout the abdomen, with enormous distension, and exquisite tenderness; with very rapid, full and soft pulse, varying from 130 to 136, and with frequent vomiting. I saw her in the afternoon of the same day. The vomiting and state of the pulse were as here stated. She complained of headache and of thirst, and was very despondent. Her tongue was broad, flabby, slimy, and tremulous: her countenance pale, anxious, and covered by perspiration, and her general surface warm, moist, and clammy. Labor pains came on that evening, but were inefficient, the action of the uterus having ceased. Mr. Barnwell administered secale cornutum, which ultimately induced uterine action, and she was delivered after a labor of about twenty hours. On the following day (the 16th), the distension and tenderness of the abdomen were diminished;

but the sickness and vomitings, with borborygmi and flatulent eructations, continued. A pathetic depression of spirits, anxious expression of countenance, flabby and slimy state of tongue, a very rapid, fluent and weak pulse, clammy state of the skin, scanty and almost suppressed urine, quick and oppressed breathing, a feeling of pressure on the diaphragm, requiring the head and shoulders to be elevated, were soon followed by the symptoms ushering in dissolution."*

The same author has given a graphic picture of the attack when it occurs *almost immediately after delivery*. He says that "the earliest indication of the impending mischief is the great rapidity, softness, and weakness of the pulse, often attended by pain and tenderness at the epigastrium, by sickness and vomiting, followed by general distension and pains darting through the abdomen. But in the majority of cases there are neither chills nor rigors; in a few, a feeling of coldness only; and in still fewer, slight rigors. In this state of the disease the patient soon becomes despondent, predicts her dissolution, is afterwards apathetic, and makes little or no inquiry for her infant. The milk and lochia are either little or not at all diminished, or are more than usually abundant. The abdominal pain and distension are sudden and quick in their action; but the pain soon ceases, the distension remaining, and afterwards changing its character if the disease continues above two or three days. The tongue, from the commencement, is flabby, broad, and slimy, or covered by a mucous or creamy coating; the pulse is usually from 120 to 140, or even upwards, fluent, soft, or broad; and the general surface presents a lurid, or dusky, or dirty hue, and is covered by a clammy or offensive perspiration. The countenance is pale and inexpressive, unless where the pain is acute, when it becomes anxious and covered with perspiration. The mind is but little disturbed, beyond a state of complete apathy. As the disease proceeds, respiration is short, suspirious or difficult; the pulse small, soft, or irregular: the bowels frequently relaxed; and the stools offensive, or passed without control. Distressing feelings of sinking, leipothymia or restlessness, supervene, and are soon followed by symptoms of impending dissolution." I think it will be found that in the majority of cases the milk is not secreted at all, or very slightly, and that the lochia, which may appear natural for a day or two, become scanty, and with an offensive odour. I have also seen the abdomen remain in its natural state, neither painful, tender, nor distended; but this is rather an exception.

The most common period, I have said, for the incursion of the disease, is on the second, third or fourth day; but it may

* Dict. of Pract. Med. part xiii. p. 519.

occur even later. Its commencement may be marked by rigor, or more frequently by a creeping, chilly feeling, a sort of imperfect rigor. Dr. John Clarke observes, "It has hardly occurred to me to see a case in which the disease began with a shivering fit, which is common in the commencement of many other fevers, and in the cases where the constitution sympathises with the local inflammations which have been already treated of. If there was any degree of rigor, it has been so slight as to have escaped the attention of the patient, and the observations of her attendants. Indeed, so great a diminution of the sensibility accompanies the whole complaint that even if a slight rigor should take place, the patient might not observe it, or being sensible of it at the time might not afterwards remember it."* Coincident with this symptom, or preceding it, or independent of it, we always find the pulse unusually quick; instead of being from 80 to 90, it is generally from 120 to 130, and often higher, confirming the accuracy of Dr. John Clarke's observation, that no women can be considered safe whose pulse is not under 100. But not only is it rapid, but it is generally small, weak, and easily compressed, not at all a pulse which would justify blood-letting. At an early stage in the disease, many patients complain of pain in the stomach, bowels, or region of the uterus, accompanied by more or less tenderness, and followed by distension. This, however, is by no means the case. In a patient I saw some time ago who died on the third day of the disease, there was neither pain, distension, nor tenderness in any part of the abdomen. In others, we find distension with but little pain and no tenderness. Sickness of stomach, vomiting and diarrhœa, may occur at the very outset of the disease, or on the second or third day, or not till the termination of the disease: in some cases it does not occur at all. Dr. John Clarke says that the purging commences on the third or fourth day, or even later.

But however the disease may commence, and however slight and few the local symptoms may appear, to the experienced eye they are always most formidable, and generally run a rapid course. The fever has a low typhoid character; the patient is nervous, depressed, and fearful; the pulse is soft, small, and increasing in rapidity; the respiration quick, hurried, high, and often panting; the abdomen in many cases, swollen, tympanitic, and painful; sometimes generally tender, sometimes only in a particular part; the lochia are sometimes altogether arrested, and sometimes merely diminished in quality, but more commonly, at least after a day or two, changed in quantity with a fetid odor: in some rare cases they continue quite unaltered to

* On Pregnancy and Labor, &c. Volume on the Diseases of Women, published by the Sydenham Society, p. 419.

the last. The secretion of milk, however, I have found invariably suppressed in the worst cases; in others, arrested after it had occurred. The urine appears generally diminished in quantity. The mental functions are but little disturbed till towards the termination; when it is not uncommon for the patient to be partially or temporily delirious, but never violent. In many cases there is a peculiar nervous hurry and excitement of manner, with tremulous movement of the features and hands. In most cases she is greatly depressed and fearful, anticipating an unfavorable result; in some few others I have known the hope of life vivid to the end. A patient I saw lately prognosticated her speedy removal to the drawing-room an hour before her death. It is very remarkable, that in most cases the natural affections of a mother seem perfectly quiescent, the patient rarely asking after, or manifesting any interest in her child after the disease has fairly set in.

In the epidemic described by Dr. Joseph Clarke,* he says that "It always began with a distinct chilliness or shivering. The pain in the cavity of the abdomen was not more frequent in one part than in another, nor was the tenderness so great as to be much affected by such trifling causes as the pressure of the bed clothes. Little or no vomiting appeared in any stage of the disease, no delirium, and no unequivocal marks of putrescency in any part of the system. The pulse in general beat from 120 to 140 strokes in a minute. The lochial discharge and secretion of milk were not subject to any general law. Sometimes they continued regular for a short time, and sometimes they were suppressed from the beginning."

Dr. Douglas has thus sketched this form of puerperal fever as it appeared in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital in 1812:—"The sensorium here is seldom in any degree disturbed, whereas in the other varieties it is so frequently, and even sometimes is excited to high delirium. The pulse here is usually from the moment of attack soft, weak and yielding, and in quickness often exceeds 160; whereas in the first species it is full, bounding and incompressible; and in the second, small, hard and incompressible, and in both moderately quick. The eye instead of being suffused with a reddish or yellow tint, as in the others, is here generally pellucid, with dilated pupil. The countenance, instead of being flushed, as in the others, is here pale and shrunk, with an indescribable expression of anxiety, an expression altogether so peculiar that the disease could on many occasions be pronounced or inferred from the countenance alone. The surface of the body, instead of being as in others, dry, and of a high pyrexial heat, is here usually soft and clammy, and of a heat not above the natural temperature; and not only is the

* On Puerperal Fever. Sydenham Soc. p. 355.

skin cool with clammy exudation, but the muscles, to the impression of the finger, feel soft and flaccid, as if deprived of the *vis insita* by the influence of the contagion. Indeed, there is such prostration of strength and depression of the vital principle from the very outset of the attack, that I must suppose the contagion to act upon the human frame probably through the influence of the nervous system," &c.*

Dr. Gooch found that "the cases which were so numerous in these unhealthy seasons had the common symptoms and course of puerperal fever. They began a few days after delivery; the leading symptoms were, diffused pain and tenderness, with some swelling of the abdomen, and quick pulse, which was generally at first full and vibrating. Sometimes it was small, but still it was hard and incompressible; the skin was hot, though not so hot as in other fevers; the tongue was white and moist; the milk was suppressed. As the disease advanced, the belly became less painful, but more swelled, and the breathing short; towards the end, the pulse was very frequent and tremulous; and the skin covered with a clammy sweat; even in this state the tongue continued moist, and the mind clear, and death took place generally about the fifth day."†

In the epidemic which appeared in Paris in 1838, M. Voillemier describes the typhoid form as beginning with a long and severe rigor, often a few hours only after delivery; pain very intense over the whole abdomen, which rapidly became swollen; pulse feeble, compressible, and undulating, often 150; respiration hurried, anxiety extreme, severe frontal headache; countenance sunk, pale and covered with a clammy sweat; constant vomitings of green matters; purging, stools fœtid. The patients rapidly sank at the end of a few days, or even hours. There was no regularity in the condition of either the lochia or milk."‡

Dr. Copland thus sums up the characteristics of the attack: "Whatever may be the period or mode of its accession, this variety of the disease always pursues a rapid course, and unless early arrested by energetic means, it almost always attends to a general contamination of the fluids and structures, and to death. At the commencement, the nervous system of organic life and the blood appear to be suddenly and seriously affected, as shown by the general loss of vascular tone and of sthenic action, by the disturbance of all the vital functions, and relaxation of contractile parts. The earliest symptom is often the remarkable rapidity of the pulse, which is also broad, open, soft or fluent; or small, thready or irregular, but always very quick and compressible. Rigors and chills are generally absent; or if they have been present, they are either slight or of short duration.

* Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. iii. p. 154.
† On the more important Diseases of Women, p. 40.
‡ Journ. des Connois. Med. Chir. Dec. 1839, Jan. 1840.

In the most rapidly fatal cases, or such as arise in crowded or close lying-in wards, they rarely occur; and in these the disease may be complicated, or present no prominent lesion or affection; the whole frame participating in the malady, through the medium of the organic, nervous, or vascular systems; or if any prominent lesion appears, the peritoneum or other shut cavities most frequently experience it, and present the appearance hereafter to be noticed."*

I have quoted thus largely from different authors, to show in the first place, that we are not to expect any absolute regularity of symptoms, which will vary, not merely according to individual peculiarities, but also according to the peculiar character of the epidemic, which *may* differ each year, and which certainly does differ in different cities: and secondly, as illustrating the broad fact that the disease has a constitutional rather than a local origin. The most invariable symptoms are, the typhoid character, the vital depression, the quick weak pulse, suppressed milk, and disordered lochia; and I have seen more than one patient die without a single other symptom; neither pain, nor tenderness, nor swelling of the abdomen or its contents. Of course, in most cases, other symptoms are added, such as I have already enumerated; but I feel it important to impress upon my junior readers that the disease is to be judged by the *character* of the symptoms present, and not by their number nor by the amount of suffering. The disease advances with varying rapidity, and in its progress the symptoms increase and assume a more fatal character. The heat of skin is not augmented, but the surface is pallid, clammy, and assumes a dirty color, with dark circles about the eyes. The pulse becomes quicker, smaller, and weaker, and towards the end, irregular and intermitting. The respiration is rapid, irregular and often sobbing; the tongue moist, sometimes clean, but generally loaded with a whitish or yellowish fur, indented by the teeth, and tremulous. Occasionally, though rarely, it is dry and brown, as in typhus fever. The nausea and vomiting may increase or diminish, and there are frequent eructations, of bad flavor. The abdomen becomes very tense, with constant, or more commonly, irregular stings of pain, with heat or general tenderness. The patient may either suffer from intense restlessness and anxiety, or lie in a semi-torpid state. The mind gradually becomes apathetic and indifferent, and the patient may either gradually and quietly, though rapidly, sink, or dissolution may be preceded by restlessness, dyspnœa, lividity of countenance, &c.

Dr. John Clarke mentions two symptoms worthy of notice, but which I think are by no means common: "In some instances aphthæ will appear over the whole internal surface of the

* Dict. of Practical Medicine, part. xiii. p. 520.

mouth and tongue, the hard and soft palate, the uvula, tonsils, and pharynx, so that they will all become perfectly white and swelled. The irritation from this cause produces a constant disposition to cough, which is also partly occasioned by the secretion of a thick mucus about the pharynx, which chokes up the trachea, keeping up a perpetual difficulty of breathing. In some instances similar aphthous appearances will be found about the anus." "In some instances purple spots have appeared before death, as in petechial fevers, probably depending either on great weakness of the vessels which allow the fluids to escape into the cellular membrane, or upon some alteration in the state of the fluids themselves, by reason of which they are not so easily retained, or partly on the one, and partly on the other."

The local symptoms will vary very much, according to the part principally affected; for I believe that any of the forms of local disease already described, may be found complicating this low child-bed fever.

1. In some cases, there are absolutely no symptoms indicating abdominal disease. Neither pain, tenderness, nor distension is present. In a case I saw, to which I have referred, although the symptoms were of the worst kind, the only local symptom up to death was inflammation of a small bunch of varicose veins of one leg, which was soon much relieved.

2. Peritonitis appears to be the most frequent local affection, judging from the descriptions of the different epidemics; but the practitioner would be greatly deceived who expected it to present the acute and well-marked symptoms usual in the ordinary cases of that disease. All the local characteristics are, if I may be allowed the phrase, muffled. There may be pain, even severe pain, but it rarely amounts to the agony we witness in idiopathic peritonitis: very often it is but slight, and in paroxysms, diminishing as the disease advances, and in two or three cases, in which I found after death universal peritonitis, there had been neither pain nor tenderness.

3. If the inflammation chiefly or solely occupy the womb or its appendages, there may be a good deal of pain, tenderness, and enlargement; or it may be slight and obscure, and only to be detected by a careful and minute examination. In the latter cases I have most commonly detected a tender spot on one side or other of the body of the uterus, and sometimes even when there has been no perceptible enlargement, and no tenderness when the uterus was generally pressed.

4. In some of the worst cases I have seen, presenting the most marked typhoid character, with apparent freedom from local disease and running the most rapid course, the only local lesion was uterine phlebitis, sometimes accompanied with tenderness on pressure at the sides of the uterus, but very often without pain or tenderness. But in such cases the disease is

too quick in its course for the secondary characteristic lesions to show themselves, and therefore during life we can only assume the probability of venous or lymphatic inflammation.

In general, subject to the modifications I have mentioned, the local affections will present the symptoms and characters I have already described under the several heads; and I repeat that, in the low malignant child-bed fever, we may find any of these local affections, or even two or more combined.

The *duration* of the disease varies much. In certain epidemics, cases have ended fatally, in twenty, twenty-four, or thirty hours from the commencement; generally speaking, however, the final termination is most frequent from the third to the fifth day. Dr. Collins thus enumerates the periods of the commencement and termination of the cases he has recorded:— Of eighty-eight cases that occurred during my residence, one had the disease well-marked before delivery; one was attacked in six hours; one in nine; one in ten; three in twelve; one in thirteen ; one in fifteen ; two in seventeen ; one in eighteen ; one in twenty; one in twenty-one; and two in thirty hours from delivery. Thirty-two were attacked on the first day; twenty-nine on the second; eight on the third; two on the fourth, and one on the eighth day. The disease seems to run its course with great rapidity in most instances. In fifty-six deaths in the hospital, it proved fatal at the following periods after the date of the seizure: viz. two in twenty-four hours; one in twenty-seven ; one in thirty-six ; nine on the second day ; fifteen on the third; thirteen on the fourth; four on the fifth; five on the sixth; three on the seventh; two on the eighth, and one on the eleventh."*

Pathology.—Morbid Anatomy.—I must refer my readers to the foregoing sections of this chapter for a description of the peculiar morbid appearances observed in the different species of local affection, peritonitis, hysteritis, phlebitis, &c.; but in this malignant form there is in addition, as Dr. Copland has observed an impaired cohesion of the tissues generally, and more or less of a turbid serous effusion into the serous cavities. He mentions also that in several cases in which bloodletting had been practised, "on every occasion I was struck by the peculiar faint odor and very dark hue of the blood; by the very soft state of the clot when the blood did separate into crassamentum and serum; by the appearance which occasionally presented itself, of a mass exactly resembling in color and consistence a common jelly, the coloring matter covering the bottom of the vessel in the form of a precipitate; and by, in some instances, a slight separation only of serum, the large, loose, gelatinous crassamentum, consisting chiefly of this jelly-

* A Practical Treatise on Midwifery, &c. p. 382.

like matter, the lowest stratum of which contained the black or dark-brown precipitate of coloring matter. These appearances of the blood were presented in several cases in the hospital, in 1823, and three and four subsequent years, in which cases blood had been taken before I saw the patients. It may here be remarked that I have seen many cases of this form of the disease, in which leeches had been applied to the abdomen; but in nearly all, and especially in those which occurred in the hospital, the blood which flowed from the bites did not coagulate; and great difficulty, almost amounting to an impossibility, of arresting the bleeding from them was generally observed, owing both to the state of this fluid, and to the impaired vital cohesion of the tissues characterizing the advanced stage of the malignant form of this domestic pestilence."*

In a former section of this chapter, I have adduced other evidence of an altered state of the blood, and judging from all the evidence we possess, I am inclined to believe that the pathology of this malignant form of the disease consists in depravation of the circulating fluid, either from absorption of noxious matters, or from inflammation of the veins, or from both combined, and accompanied by a diminished cohesion of the tissues generally.

Causes.—I have already enumerated every imaginable cause, I think to which puerperal fever has been attributed, and I need not now recapitulate them. I shall merely observe, that a natural and easy labor does not necessarily preclude an attack, nor does a considerable loss of blood confer an immunity; on the contrary, when the disease prevails, whatever depresses the system seems to favor its production. It is chiefly when the disease is epidemic that we see this low or malignant form, and a knowledge of this fact, and of the coincident prevalence of erysipelas, should put practitioners on their guard, and induce tenfold more care and watchfulness than usual. Nor, although the more numerous cases occur in hospital or dispensary practice, are we to anticipate an immunity in private practice. During the epidemics in this city, there have been several cases among the richer classes, which proved fatal. And in the more recent epidemic, the prevalence of the disease among the better classes has been still more remarkable. In addition, I have remarked that during an epidemic, even if the disease did not appear in private, lying-in women do not recover as frankly as usual. I have already said enough about contagion, and earnestly cautioned those engaged in practice to adopt every possible precaution to avoid being the agents in spreading it. It would surely be a life-long sorrow to feel that a patient had been sacrificed to our carelessness.

* Dic. of Pract. Med. part xii. p. 523.

Diagnosis.—There can be no difficulty in distinguishing this disease from every other; its occurrence soon after delivery, the alarming nature of the symptoms, and their rapid progress, are unlike any other affection.

1. *Weid* will sometimes commence very severely, and excite our anxiety; but in general it is later in its commencement, more acute than low child-bed fever in its symptoms, and comparatively evanescent.

2. The ordinary *sporadic puerperal fever* is more acute, and with more prominent local symptoms; there is nothing like the low typhoid character of malignant puerperal, except in uterine phlebitis; and if the latter be rapid in its progress, the two forms of the disease are similar in symptoms, and run a nearly identical course.

Prognosis.—It is scarcely possible to conceive a disease in which the prognosis is more unfavorable than in a severe case of low malignant epidemic puerperal fever. Dr. John Clarke states, that according to his experience, about three-fourths die, and I do not believe this to be above the average. Of course, some epidemics are milder than others, and a larger proportion recover; in others almost all fall victims. "The danger," says Dr. John Clarke, "seems to be greater in proportion as the accession is sooner after labor. Those who have had the disease at a later period have not been attacked with the same violence; the depression of strength has been less considerable, the tumefaction of the abdomen less extensive, and their chance of recovery has been, consequently, better. It has not occurred in my sphere of observation to see any recover in whom the swelling of the belly has been in any great degree. Indeed, it is hardly possible, when we consider the great injury which all contents of it must suffer from the effusion of extraneous matter poured into the cavity, as will be hereafter described."

The unfavorable symptoms are, a pulse of increasing quickness and diminished strength, suppressed secretion of milk and lochia, fetid lochia, nervous agitation, rapid high breathing, swollen abdomen, diarrhœa, sunken countenance, clammy skin, exhaustion, &c. On the other hand, a slower pulse, quiet bowels, diminished distension of the abdomen, natural respiration, and a warm, moist skin, with natural evacuations, and a continued supply of milk, are very favorable symptoms; but no improvement in any symptoms can be considered satisfactory unless the pulse becomes decidedly slower, fuller, and more steady.

Treatment.—If by the treatment of low, puerperal fever, we are supposed to mean such remedies as afford a reasonable hope of cure in the majority of cases, I must frankly avow that I know of no such remedies. As Dr. John Clarke observes, "This dis-

ease is less obedient to the power of medicine than almost any which I know. Its attack is so very insidious, and often entirely unperceived, and its fatal termination is often so sudden, that the time when medicine could be useful has often elapsed before it has been even known that the disease existed at all." I am satisfied that if *active* treatment be at all efficacious, or even justifiable, it must be within the first twelve hours—and how rarely do we see a patient so early? nay, in many cases I should doubt if active treatment is ever justifiable. Thus, if bleeding is ever allowable, it must certainly be within the first twelve hours; but in the majority of cases I have seen it was not admissible. Drs. Gordon, Armstrong, and others, no doubt, have spoken highly of the effects of early and large bleeding; but so far as I can judge, the disease was of an acute inflammatory character. Dr. John Clarke gives the result of his experience in these words: "In the first place, then, let me caution (especially younger) practitioners not to be misled by the tumefaction of the abdomen, so as to employ the lancet with the expectation of curing supposed inflammation. Bleeding from the system has been always attended with manifest disadvantage, although it has been tried in patients who have been apparently strong and plethoric before. It has, in some instances, for a short time diminished the pain, and the buffy appearance, on the blood taken away has been supposed to justify the operation; but it generally lowers the patient extremely, and in some cases I have known it evidently hasten death. Bleeding from the skin of the belly by leeches, though it does not produce the same degree of debility, yet has in no instance, within my knowledge, contributed in any degree to the cure of the patient." He equally objects to blistering the abdomen; but from the cases I have seen, I am inclined to think it useful, and it affords an opportunity of applying mercurial ointment to a highly absorbent surface. Mr. Norris has lately tried the application of the tincture of iodine over the abdomen, both in the sthenic and asthenic forms of puerperal fever, and from his testimony to its success I should be anxious to give it a fair trial.* M. Doulcet's plan of emetics seems to have failed in producing the beneficial results he expected. Dr. Copland tried it, but it did not succeed, and in Dr. John Clarke's hands it was disadvantageous.

Calomel, in small or large doses, with or without opium, seems to be our sheet anchor, especially if we see the patient early. I have seldom found it possible to give it in large doses, in consequence either of the existing intestinal irritation, or of the irritation produced by it; so that I have generally given it in doses of one or two grains of calomel, with one-third of a

* Med. Times and Gaz. Dec. 11th, 1852.

grain of opium, or two or three of Dover's powder, every two, three, or four hours. At the same time I must candidly confess that, latterly especially, I have not found mercury to exert so decidedly beneficial an influence upon the disease. Can it be owing to the changed type of the disease, just as we find blood-letting, formerly so useful, now impracticable or injurious? Dr. Copland derived much more benefit from the larger doses of calomel and opium every five or six hours, with a dose of turpentine and castor oil. He also tried "the effects of camphor in large doses, in conjunction with calomel and opium, or with quinine and capsicum, omitting the calomel, aided by the turpentine, and preceding them by an emetic, when its use was indicated by the symptoms." If the diarrhœa be troublesome, the calomel must be omitted, but mercurial inunction may be substituted, and I have found the linim. hydrargyri of the London Pharmacopœia very useful. Dr. John Clarke's plan was to give bark, in powder and decoction, with opium, wine, fomentations to the abdomen, &c. In some cases a gentle emetic was given, and emollient or anodyne clysters if diarrhœa were present.

The spirits of turpentine seems to be of use in some cases, but certainly not to the extent supposed by Dr. Brennan. It forms an admirable fomentation to the abdomen when blisters are not used, and if the bowels be confined, is a useful addition to castor oil, as a purgative, given either by the mouth or as an enema. It may be given in doses of from two drachms to half an ounce, once or twice a day, but it is so disagreeable to the stomach, that after a few doses patients frequently refuse to take any more. Many remedies which have been found beneficial in the other and more local forms of puerperal fever, seem to be of little or no use in this variety, so that our means of treatment seem reduced to leeches, at a very early period; fomentations or blisters to the abdomen; calomel and opium, camphor and turpentine, and other stimulants.

From the asthenic or typhoid character of this disease, and the atmospheric constitution during which it prevails, I feel myself inclined to anticipate more favorable results from a treatment resembling that of other typhoid affections. It is true that bark, formerly given in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, did not succeed, but yet I should be inclined to try it in such cases as I have described, and we have the testimony of Drs. John Clarke, Lowder, and others, in its favor. Quite recently M. Beau has found large doses (15 to 30 grains in the day) of quinine, very successful in an epidemic at the Hôpital Cochin.* In Dr. M'Clintock's account of the epidemic which prevailed in the hospital from December, 1854, to February, 1855, he

* Med. Times and Gaz. October 25th, 1856.

states that the practical conclusions at which he arrived was to "leech promptly, to purge actively, and to stimulate freely."* I have no doubt whatever of the propriety of keeping up the strength by the timely administration of nourishment, and of the exhibition of wine much earlier and to a more liberal extent than has been usual. In truth, the type of disease generally, and equally of puerperal disease has so much changed of late years, that instead of the antiphlogistic treatment, which was undoubtedly successful, we must substitute a different, and in some respects, an opposite treatment, to be equally successful at present. Attention to this change of type will explain the success of different remedial measures, and is absolutely necessary to the scientific practice of our profession. When the disease occurs in hospitals, the patients should be separated from all others, with separate attendants, and the greatest cleanliness observed. Before the ward is again used, it should be well scoured and ventilated, the bedstead scoured, the bedclothes washed, and the bed washed, or burned, which is better.

CHAPTER X.

PHLEGMASIA DOLENS.—CRURAL PHLEBITIS.

This disease, under various appellations,—anasarca serosa, bucknemia sparganosa, phlegmasia lactea, œdema lactium, milk leg, white leg, swelled leg, &c. &c.—has been long known to the profession, although there has been, and still is, much difference of opinion as to its exact nature. It was described by Roderick a Castro, in 1603, and subsequently by Mauriceau, Puzos, Levret, Petit, Leake, White, Hull, Trye, &c. It consists in a colorless swelling of one or both legs (simultaneously or successively) shortly after delivery, with pain, tenderness, and fever, lasting a certain time, and running a pretty definite course. The left leg is far more frequently affected than the right, although it is not easy to account for it.

It may occur with first children, but it is more frequent after subsequent deliveries. Women of a delicate constitution or lymphatic temperament are said to be the most liable to its

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, May, 1855.

attacks, and especially those who suffer from any uterine irritation after delivery. It not unfrequently follows extraction of the placenta, as in Mr. Chatto's case.* Women who have suffered from it once are very apt to have a slight return of it after the next confinement, without any repetition of the cause. I have had patients in whom this occurred several times, each time in a slighter degree.

It may commence at an early period after delivery, and the time makes a considerable difference in our judgment of the case, according as this begins before or after the sixth day. Of twenty-two cases observed by Dr. R. Lee, seven were attacked between the fourth and twelfth day, and fourteen after the second week. Levret mentions its occurrence on weaning the child; and Dr. Blundell,† that "in some rare instances it makes its appearance even months after delivery."

But it is not necessarily or exclusively a "*post-partum*" disease, and as this has an important bearing upon the correct pathology of the affection, I may be excused for entering into a little detail upon this subject. The earliest writer who mentions its occurrence unconnected with parturition, is, I believe, Puzos, who relates two cases of pregnant women, one of four, and the other of seven months, in whom it occurred. Dr. Meigs says that he has met with many examples of phlegmasia dolens in pregnancy. Denman, Burns, Dewees, M'Clintock, &c. mention its occurrence after abortion, especially when a portion of the ovum has been left behind. Drs. Willan and R. Lee, Mr. Lawrence, Drs. Copland and Dewees, have recorded cases which occurred in patients laboring under malignant ulceration of the cervix uteri. Dr. Blundell has met with the disease in connexion with malignant fungous growth from the same organ. Dr. Copland relates a case consequent upon hysteritis, in a lady who had not been pregnant for some years. The attack has also followed suppression of the menses by cold, as in cases related by Tommasini of Bologna, Dr. R. Lee, and Dr. M'Clintock. Again there may be no disease or disorder of the womb or its functions, as in the case of phlegmasia dolens accompanying dysentery related by Dr. Mayne, or in the case of cancer of the stomach related by M. Blachez;‡ and lastly, it may occur in the upper extremity,§ or in a well-marked form in the male sex.

Symptoms.—As we have generally to do with the disease as it occurs in women who have suffered from irritation or inflammation of the womb, it is not surprising that the ordinary premonitory symptoms should commence with pain or uneasi-

* Med. Gazette, Sept. 14th, 1839.
† Obstetricy, p. 785.
‡ Med. Times and Gazette, May 22, 1858.
§ Dr. Winn: Med. Times, Aug. 14th, 1852.

ness in the lower part of the abdomen, extending along the brim of the pelvis. I have seen this pain extremely severe, like an exaggerated after-pain, and lasting for some hours. In some cases there is a well-marked or imperfect rigor, in others nothing of the kind. The patient is irritable, depressed, and complains of great weakness, head-ache, and thirst. Dr. Denman remarks, "before the appearance of any swelling or sense of pain in the limb about to be affected, women become very irritable, with a sense of great weakness, and grievously oppressed in their spirits, without any apparently sufficient reason; complaining only of transient pains in the region of the uterus, and from these the approach of the disease has frequently been foretold. After a short time they are seized with an extremely acute pain in the calf of the leg, extending to the inside of the heel, and then, observing the course of the lymphatics, stretching up to the ham, along the internal part of the thigh, to the groin, occasioning a slight soreness on the lower part of the abdomen."*

Sometimes, however, there are no precursory symptoms, the patient being suddenly seized with pain in the calf of the leg; or it may commence like rheumatism, affecting the back and hip-joints, as Dr. Burns has remarked. "Sometimes there is no uneasiness in the belly, and the first symptom is sudden pain in the calf of the leg. Within twenty-four hours after the pain is felt, the limb swells, and becomes tense; it is hot, but not red—it is rather pale, and somewhat shining. The swelling sometimes proceeds from the groin downwards; but in most cases it is first perceptible about the calf of the leg and proceeds upwards. It is generally followed by an abatement, but not a cessation of the pain. Sometimes the disease begins like rheumatism, affecting the back and hip-joint. Then the upper part of the thigh becomes painful and swelled, and next the calf of the leg suffers; sometimes the limb at first feels colder than the other."†

When the disease begins in the pelvis, the pain speedily extends below Poupart's ligament down the thigh, to the ham, calf of the leg and foot. It is constant, but occasionally remitting, and not much relieved by posture, though a depending position materially increases it. Shortly after the commencement, the inguinal region is tumefied and tense, and in a day or two the thigh becomes swollen, tense, white and shining. This swelling may be confined to the thigh, or extend to the heel, and it will vary much in amount; occasionally the leg is enormously increased in size. When the pain originates in the back and hips, the nates and vulva become swollen, glassy,

* Introduction, p. 506.
† Burn's Midwifery, p. 609.

and tense. When the disease commences in the calf of the leg, the swelling is first observed there or at the ankle, gradually extending itself up the leg and thigh. The temperature of the limb is generally increased, though in rare cases it is below the natural standard. At the commencement and decline of the disease, the limb pits upon pressure; but when the distension is very great, it does not. Just as Dr. R. Lee has described:—"In several well-marked cases, however, of crural phlebitis, at the invasion of the disease, the impression of the finger has remained in different parts of the limb—more particularly along the tibia; but as the intumescence has increased, the pitting upon pressure has disappeared until the acute stage has passed away. At the onset of the disease I have also observed in several cases a diffuse erythematous redness of the integuments along the inner part of the thigh and leg."

In most cases, the femoral vein may be traced from the groin down the thigh, feeling hard, and rolling under the finger like a cord. Of course, this is not the case when the attack is limited to the leg. There is a degree of tenderness over the entire limb, but it is very marked along the course of the inflamed vessel; generally there is neither redness nor discoloration, but in some few cases a faint red streak may be perceived. The inguinal glands share in the irritation, and may be swollen and hard: in some rare cases they suppurate; and according to Dr. Burns, mortification has taken place, and amputation became necessary.* Abscesses may also form in the cellular membrane. Either leg may be affected; but, as I have already observed, the left is more frequently attacked; and it not uncommonly happens that the sound leg participates in the disease before the other is perfectly well, and then the disease runs a similar course a second time. Mr. Sankey observes, "Most of my patients have had both legs affected, though not at the same time; but after going through the process Dr. Wynn has described in one, the other becomes affected; and unless prevented by the application of blisters, goes through the same stages, and takes the same time as the first."† In the cases of double attack which I have seen, the second limb was certainly more slightly attacked than the first; although this does not accord with the great experience of Dr. Denman, who found the second as severe as the first.‡ I have already stated that patients who have suffered from phlegmasia dolens after one labor, are very liable to have slighter returns, without apparent cause, after the next labor. When once the swelling takes

* Midwifery, p. 609.
† Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. x. p. 102.
‡ Introduction to Midwifery, p. 507.

place, the limb becomes useless; the patient can neither bend it nor place it on the ground.

The constitution, as might be expected, suffers considerably during the attack; the pulse becomes quick (from 100 to 140) though weak, the tongue white and coated, the thirst considerable, the countenance pale, the appetite lost, the bowels deranged, and the urine turbid. The patient is restless, and generally sleepless. In very severe cases there is more or less tenderness above Poupart's ligament and at the side of the uterus, the lochia may be diminished or deranged, and the internal genitals are tender.

With this amount of symptoms, commencing perhaps with a rigor or chill, followed by pain in the abdomen, pain and swelling in the thigh and leg, quick pulse, &c. the acute stage may continue for one, two, or three weeks, when the more formidable symptoms having subsided, the patient is more comfortable, and the disease takes on a more local character. Dr. Stokes has remarked that the greater the swelling, the less formidable and more local the disease.

Terminations.—1. The disease may, and most frequently does, terminate in *resolution;* the general symptoms gradually subsiding, the disease becomes local; and after five or six weeks the swelling diminishes, the tenderness disappears, the general health is restored, and by slow degrees the patient recovers the use of her limbs. It is long, however, before the affected leg entirely loses its *wooden* feel, and attains its natural power of motion and sensation.

2. The subsidence may be still more gradual, the limb continuing swollen, with an occasional increase of tumefaction, for months, the patient having imperfect sensation in it, and imperfect command over it. In such cases I have noticed a dense, thickened feel of the skin, or sub-cutaneous cellular tissue; and in one or two cases the patient had an attack of cutaneous inflammation, resembling large hives, (Urticaria), which lasted for a few days, and was somewhat painful, but then disappeared. The veins sometimes remain varicose, but I should hardly think that this is the effect of the disease. It is more likely to have been the effect of the previous pregnancy.

3. *Suppuration* may take place, even to such an extent as to supersede and change the character of the original disease, and even to threaten death from exhaustion.

4. *Death* may occur, either suddenly, perhaps on the patient raising herself in bed; or more gradually, from exhaustion, from paralysis,* or from some of the secondary diseases consequent on phlebitis. Dr. Burns, observes, "This is not generally a fatal disease, but it is tedious, and often accompanied with

* Todd: Cyclop. of Pract. Med.; art. Paralysis.

hectic symptoms. Death, however, may be caused by suppuration or gangrene; or by exhaustion proceeding from the violence of the constitutional disease; or by exertion made by the patient, which has sometimes suddenly proved fatal; or, after the leg appears to be getting better, daily shivering with vomiting, pain in other parts, and rapid pulse, with delirium, precede death."*

Morbid Anatomy.—1. On opening the limb it is found to be distended with serum, effused into the cellular membrane.

2. The vein is found to be obliterated in some part of its course by clots of blood firmly adherent to its parietes, which are thickened; its inner membrane is of a deep red color, the result either of staining or of inflammation—most probably the latter. A layer of coagulable lymph is sometimes found lining the different vessels, and they have been observed to contain purulent matter. The veins which have been found to participate in these changes are the femoral, the external, internal, and common iliacs of either side; the epigastric, spermatic, circumflexa ilii, the uterine, vaginal, and saphena veins, and the vena cava.

3. Evidences of inflammation of the absorbents have been found in a considerable number of cases, and in some purulent matter has been detected, according to M. Bouillaud.†

4. M. Dugès has shown that inflammation of the nerves occurs, at least occasionally, as a complication of this disease.‡

5. Proofs of the occurrence of the secondary effects of phlebitis may be found in different parts, especially in the serous cavities, and in the formation of abscess of the limb, and even of more distant parts.

Pathology.—We are now in a condition to inquire into the pathology of this affection, which has given rise to so much dispute, and to such varieties of opinion. The older notions on the subject are mere speculations. For instance, Mauriceau considers it to be owing to a reflux upon the lower extremities of certain matters, which ought to have been evacuated in the lochia.§ Puzos‖ and Levret¶ attribute it to deposits of milk in the affected part (*depots du lait*); and the same opinion has extensively prevailed in these countries, as one of the popular names for the disease (milk leg) testifies. With some practitioners it was customary to keep the child constantly to the breast, to prevent the metastasis when threatened, or to remove it when it had occurred.

* Midwifery, p. 609.
† Dict. de Med. et de Chir. Prat.; art. Phlegmasia dolens.
‡ Ibid.
§ Mal. des Femmes Grosses, vol. i. p. 446.
‖ Traitè des Accouch. p 350.
¶ L'Art des Accouch. p. 932.

In the year 1784, Mr. White, of Manchester, published an inquiry "Into the nature and cause of that swelling of one or both of the lower extremities which sometimes happens to lying-in women;" and he suggested or adopted the opinion that the disease depends on obstruction, or on some other morbid condition of the lymphatic vessels and glands of the affected parts. Mr. Trye, of Gloucester, in an essay on this subject in 1792, attributed the swelling to a rupture of the lymphatic vessels, as they cross the brim of the pelvis, under Poupart's ligament. Soon after this, Dr. Ferriar maintained that there is a general inflammatory state of the absorbents in this disease. Dr. Hull (1800) considered the proximate cause of this disease to be an inflammatory affection, producing suddenly a considerable effusion of serum and coagulable lymph into the cellular membrane of the limb. All the textures—muscles, cellular membrane, lymphatics, nerves, glands, and blood-vessels—he supposed to become affected.

So far the opinions were a mixture of theory and observation, without any attempt to base them upon pathological research. The first light thrown upon the subject by a *post-mortem* examination, was by the late Dr. Davis, Professor of Midwifery in University College, London, who in 1817 examined the condition of the veins in a patient who had died with the disease, and found that they were the seat of extensive inflammation. The dissection is given as follows:—"March 6th, 1817.—The left lower extremity presented an uniform œdematous enlargement, without discoloration from the hip to the foot. This was found, on further examination to proceed from the ordinary anasarcous effusion into the cellular substance. The inguinal glands were a little enlarged as they usually are in a dropsical limb, but pale colored and free from the slightest sign of inflammation. The femoral vein, from the ham upwards, the external iliac and the common iliac veins, as far as the junction of the latter with the corresponding trunk of the right side, were distended, and firmly plugged with what appeared externally a coagulum of blood. The femoral portion of the vein, slightly thickened in its coats, and of a deep red color, was filled with a firm bloody coagulum, adhering to the sides of the tube, so that it could not be drawn out. As the red color of the vein might have been caused by the red clot everywhere in close contact with it, it cannot be deemed a proof of inflammation. The trunk of the profunda was distended in the same way as that of the femoral vein; but the saphena and its branches were empty and healthy. The substance filling the external iliac and common iliac portions of the vein, was like the laminated coagulum of an aneurismal sac, at least, with a very slight mixture of red particles; the tube was completely obstructed by this matter, more intimately connected to its

surface than in the femoral vein; adhering, indeed, as firmly as the coagulum does to any part of an old aneurismal sac; but in its centre there was a cavity containing about a tea-spoonful of a thick fluid of the consistence of pus, of a lightish brown tint, and pultaceous appearance. The uterus, which had contracted to the usual degree, at such a distance of time from the delivery, its appendages and blood vessels, and the vagina, were in a perfectly natural state. There was not the least appearance of vascular congestion about the organ, nor the slightest distension of any of its vessels. Its whole substance, was, on the contrary, pale, and the vessels every where contracted and empty. The state of the abdominal cavity and its contents was perfectly natural. That the substance occupying the upper part of the venous trunk, and the fluid in its central cavity, had been deposited during life, from inflammation of the vessel, does not admit of doubt. I am also decidedly of opinion, in consequence of its firmness, and close adhesion to the vein, that the red coagulum in the femoral vein was the result of a similar affection extending along the tube; and that the passage of the blood through it, in the whole tract submitted to the examination, must have been completely obstructed before death."* He then taught that phlegmasia dolens resulted from this cause, and in May, 1823, published a paper with cases and dissections.†

In January, 1823, M. Bouillaud related several cases and dissections in which the crural veins were obliterated in women who had suffered from œdema of the lower extremities after delivery: and distinctly stated that he considered obstruction of the crural veins to be the cause not only of the œdema of lying-in women, but of many partial dropsies.‡ The date of this paper, although earlier than Dr. Davis's essay, in no way interferes with the claim of the latter to be the first who discovered and taught that phlegmasia dolens is essentially crural phlebitis. In 1824, M. Velpeau published some researches, from which he concludes that not only the veins are involved in the inflammation in some cases, but that inflammation of the lymphatics is at least as frequent a cause of phlegmasia dolens.§

In 1826, Mr. Guthrie hinted that probably the inflammation of the veins of the leg might be merely an extension from the uterine veins, and Dr. Robert Lee in 1829, traced back the diseased veins into the uterus, and finding there the disease equally well marked. "The left hypogastric or external iliac vein," he says, "was in the same condition, but in some cases reduced to a cord-like substance, and its cavity throughout

* Letter from W. Lawrence, Esq. in Davis's Obstetric Med. vol. ii. p. 1204.
† Medico-Chir. Trans. vol. xii.
‡ Lee on Diseases of Women, p. 149.
§ Arch. Gen. de Med. Oct. 1824.

completely obliterated. The branches of this vein, taking their origin in the uterus, and usually termed the uterine plexus, were found completely plugged up with red coagula."* More recently Dr. R. Lee has laid before the Med. Chir. Society the results of his experience, in the following summary: "The paper contained the record of forty-three cases of phlegmasia dolens. The first nine cases were accompanied by *post-mortem* descriptions and preparations illustrating the disease; and the author was led, from the whole of the facts thus adduced, to the conclusions he had formerly expressed, "that the inflammation of the iliac and femoral veins gave rise to all the phenomena of phlegmasia dolens, and that the inflammation commenced in the uterine branches of the hypogastric veins, and from thence extended to the femoral trunks of the affected side." The next series comprised the history of twenty cases, which the author thought furnished additional evidence in favor of this conclusion, though, in consequence of the recovery of the greater number of the patients, an opportunity was not afforded of determining by dissection the actual condition of the crural veins. Nine cases followed, which demonstrated that phlegmasia dolens might occur wholly unconnected with pregnancy and parturition, and that in such cases the inflammation likewise commenced in the uterine branches of the hypogastric veins, and followed a course similar to what occurred in puerperal cases. In some of these the inflammation of the uterine veins was produced by cancerous disease of the os and cervix uteri; in others there was no organic disease of any kind previously existing. The concluding cases were five, in which crural phlebitis had followed inflammation of the saphena veins and of the deep veins of the lower extremities, from fracture of the tibia and fibula, and pressure of encephaloid tumors on the thoracic viscera.†

MM. Petit, Gardien, and Capuron regard the disease as inflammation of the lymphatic vessels and glands.‡ Dr. Burns adds another tissue as entering into the disease, for he remarks, "I consider that the nerves are implicated as much as the veins, and that whilst both may contribute, we shall find, in different cases, one or other predominate."§ I am not aware whether this opinion was the result of *post-mortem* investigation or not, but it has since been confirmed by the researches of M. Dugès. Dr. Dewees agrees with Dr. Hull, and the able paper of M. Bouillaud so far coincides with his view, as that, in his opinion, inflammation of the veins, lymphatics, and nerves, is the proximate cause of the disease. Dr. Tilbury

* On Diseases of Women, p. 131.
† Lancet, May 21st, 1853, p. 420.
‡ Mal. des Femmes, p. 551.
§ Midwifery, p. 611.

Fox has published* an able paper, in which he considers the disease as depending upon "an impediment to the return of blood and lymph from the affected part." The extrinsic causes comprise all cases of pressure on the vessels, from tumors, abscess, &c.; the intrinsic all produce coagulation, e. g. inflammatory changes in the coats of the vessels leading to coagulation, or by the rapid ingress of abnormal fluid suddenly, and in large amount. Dr. Humphrey of Cambridge† attributes it to a "preternatural coagulability of the fibrine of the blood, and a loss of its natural solvent.

So far, then, it appears established, 1, that in phlegmasia dolens there is inflammation of the veins of the thigh and leg; 2, that marks of inflammation are found at the commencement of these veins in the uterus; 3, that at least in some cases the lymphatics and nerves are involved in the inflammation, although probably not in the first instance, nor as a primary disease. But still two very important questions remain: 1, does the inflammation originate in the crural vein itself, or does it originate in the uterus, and extend down the vein? 2, may not the inflammation of the vein be owing to some special condition to which it is secondary, as for instance, some morbid condition of the blood?

In support of the latter view, Dr. Mackenzie read a paper at the Medico-Chirurgical Society (1853), founded upon a series of experiments on animals, in which he tried, 1, the application of ligatures to the iliac veins; 2, chemical and mechanical irritation of their lining membrane; and 3, sustained compression of the femoral veins by metal plates. Without entering more fully into these experiments, I may give the conclusion which the author drew from them: "1, that inflammation of neither the iliac nor femoral veins would account for or give rise to phlegmasia dolens; 2, that the extensive obstruction of the veins met with in this disease is not producible by merely local causes, such as injury or inflammation of these vessels; 3, that irritation of the lining membrane of the veins, independently of such local injury or inflammation, will only give rise to obstruction of these vessels to an extent commensurate with that of the irritation which may have been excited within them; 4, that extensive irritation of the lining membrane of veins, giving rise to obstruction and all the phenomena of phlebitis, may be excited by the presence of various unhealthy matters in the blood circulating with this fluid, and determined upon particular portions of the venous system; 5, that the origin of the disease is therefore to be sought for rather in a vitiation of the circulating fluid than in any local injury, in-

* Trans. of Obstetrical Soc. of London, vol. ii. p. 201.
† British Med. Journal, July, 1859.

flammation, or disease of the veins."* These views have been further elaborated, forming the Lettsonian Lectures, which have been since published. Notwithstanding the ingenuity of the author of this paper, we cannot but feel that experiments of this kind are but imperfect illustrations of the effects of disease; and secondly, that in this disease, as the two conditions exist in most cases—viz. inflammation of the veins and a source of possible vitiation of the blood, it may be impossible to decide the exact limits of each.

After careful consideration and some experience, but without wishing to express myself dogmatically, the conclusions to which I have myself arrived are the following:—1, that in the phlegmasia dolens of puerperal women the most striking and general pathological condition is inflammation and obstruction of the veins; 2, that in most cases this state of the veins extends to the veins of the uterus, in which organ the disease in all probability originated; 3, various considerations, however, lead us to conclude that the disease of the crural veins is not a retrograde propagation of the disease from the uterine veins, but that the first morbid process is a vitiation of the blood, and that the effects upon the limb are produced in the course of circulation, so that, although the uterine and crural phlebitis be continuous anatomically, they are pathologically separate and distant; and 4, that a vitiation of the circulating fluid, primary or secondary, may be a more important element of this disease, in most, if not all, cases, than has hitherto been supposed. These conclusions will embrace all cases of phlegmasia dolens, both of the puerperal and non-puerperal state, and also those which occur in men, and I think they afford an explanation (so far as we can expect one) of many of the vital phenomena of the disease, as well as being consistent with the results of *post-mortem* investigations. At the same time, it cannot be denied that there is room for further research into the state of the blood circulating in the affected parts, and other minute points of chemical or microscopical interest.

Causes.—The exciting cause seems generally to be the impression of cold or previous uterine disturbance. Almost all the cases I have seen have occurred after leaving bed at too early a period after labor.

Prognosis.—Though we cannot say that the disease is without danger altogether, when severe, yet the proportion of deaths is so small, that in the great majority of even severe cases our prognosis may be favorable; still more decidedly when the attack is slight. The danger, I think, may generally be estimated by the amount of uterine disease. I have also verified Dr. Stokes' remark that the severity of the constitu-

* Lancet, March 9th, 1853, p. 276.

tional symptoms is often inversely as the swelling of the limb.

Diagnosis.—The characteristic marks of the disease are, the time of its occurrence—after delivery; the uterine symptoms preceding, the pain down the thigh and leg; the swelling; but especially the painful, hard, cord-like, femoral vein. When the greater part of these symptoms are present, there can be no doubt of the nature of the disease.

Treatment.—The condition of the patient after confinement will of necessity somewhat modify the activity of the treatment.

Generally speaking, venæsection will not be required; but if the patient be of a plethoric habit, if she have in some degree recovered her confinement, and if the disease set in with great violence, it may be advisable that leeches, in numbers proportioned to the severity of the attack, should be applied along the course of the femoral vein, to the groins, or to the calf of the leg, and a poultice applied when they fall off. If decided relief be not obtained, they may be repeated in smaller numbers, once, twice or thrice.

As the bowels are almost always in some degree disordered, appropriate remedies must be tried. If diarrhœa be not present, purgatives may be given, and we are advised to prefer the saline.* I have seen much benefit result from small doses of tartar emetic given along with the cathartic, during the acute stage. Saline effervescing draughts may also be given.

Different statements have been made as to the effect of blisters; some regarding them as specifics.† Mr. Sankey observes, "What I consider a specific is a blister applied to the calf of the leg, immediately on discovering the complaint. The first I apply to the calf of the leg, as the pain is generally most severe in that part, and there is less fear of its not healing than if applied lower. If required, I repeat them every two or three days, not at the same place, but higher or lower, according to the seat of the pain." Others, as Dewees, &c., altogether rejecting them as mischievous. My own experience is decidedly in favor of their utility, although in many cases turpentine fomentations will answer equally well.

In the more acute and severe cases, and especially if there be evidence that there is irritation or inflammation of the uterus, it will be advisable to give small and repeated doses of calomel and opium until either the symptoms give way or the constitution is brought slightly under mercurial influence. In milder cases an occasional mercurial purgative is beneficial, but it will rarely be necessary to continue its administration

* Dewees: Diseases of Females, p. 492.
† Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. x. p. 402.

steadily. When the pain is severe, or the patient irritable, restless, or sleepless, opiates will be found very useful, and with them, as Denman has recommended, we may combine diaphoretics or diuretics.*

When, by these means, the acute stage has been terminated, and the constitutional symptoms relieved, the local and general treatment must be changed. Gentle support may be afforded to the limb by a flannel bandage, and turpentine fomentations, or slightly stimulating frictions employed. In this stage, especially, the frequent application of small blisters has been recommended. Dr. Denman thus expresses himself: "Then, also, but not sooner, it is necessary and proper to support the swelled limb by a slight flannel bandage, drawn gradually tighter, and to use different applications, such as the volatile liniment, or one composed of three parts linimentum saponis, and one part of tinct. cantharid., and sometimes small quantities of ung. hydrargyri. The frequent application of small blisters to different parts of the limb has been also then strongly advised, and in many cases with evident advantage. Electricity has been tried; but of its real benefits I am not competent to judge. Certainly many patients have been much relieved by persevering in the use of warm sea-bathing; and they are to be encouraged, but with some caution, to use exercise." Tonics may also be given—decoction of bark or quinine, with dilute sulphuric acid, will be found the most serviceable. With these means must be combined an improvement in the diet, gradual, yet decided—meat broths, and a fair allowance of wine or malt liquor.

If at any period of the disease the lochia should become offensive, vaginal injections of tepid milk and water should be used once or twice a-day.

* Introduction to Midwifery, p. 509.

CHAPTER XI.

PUERPERAL MANIA.

Women may suffer from an attack of mania during gestation, during labor or after parturition. The two latter cases will occupy our attention in this chapter. The temporary delirium, or mania, which occurs during labor, was, I believe, first recorded by the late Dr. Montgomery. It appears at two particular periods of labor—first, as the head passes through the os uteri, and again, at its exit through the os externum. It would appear to be owing to the extreme suffering at these times, acting upon an irritable nervous temperament. It is very temporary, generally lasting but a few minutes, and then subsiding. The most curious point about it is, that the patient is generally conscious of her incoherence. As Dr. Montgomery observes, "It comes on suddenly during perfectly natural labor, and most frequently at that particular stage of the process which I have pointed out (dilatation of the os uteri). It is not accompanied nor followed by any other unpleasant or suspicious symptom; it occurs, perhaps immediately after the patient has been talking cheerfully, and having lasted a few minutes, disappears, leaving her perfectly clear and collected, and returns no more, even though the subsequent part of the labor should be slower and more painful. In every instance which came under my observation, the patients were conscious that they had been wandering, and occasionally apologised for anything wrong they might have said, although they were not aware of what the exact nature of their observations might have been."* I have seen several cases of this kind, and, without exception, they corresponded very accurately with this description of Dr. Montgomery's. In one case the delirium, which occurred first during the dilatation of the os uteri, returned as the head was passing through the os externum; and this patient informed me that she was conscious of talking nonsense, and had in vain endeavoured to resist it. Dr. Montgomery attributes this momentary incoherence to the suffering attendant upon the forcible distension and dilation of the cervix, and there can be no doubt, I think, that this is the true explanation.

I shall now proceed to the consideration of *puerperal mania*, or that form of insanity which occurs in child-bed soon after delivery, or at the commencement of suckling. It is a very

* Dublin Journal, vol. v. p. 61, old series.

distressing malady in itself, but doubly so from occurring at a moment ordinarily so joyful: and yet we cannot be surprised at the susceptibility manifested at this particular time, when we remember that "the sexual system in women is a set of organs which are in action only during half the natural life of the individual, and even during this half they are in action only at intervals. During these intervals of action they diffuse an unusual excitement throughout the nervous system: witness the hysteric affections of puberty, the nervous susceptibility which occurs during every menstrual period, affections of breeding, and the nervous susceptibility of lying-in women."* Attacks of puerperal insanity are not unfrequent. Esquirol states that of 600 women in La Salpetrière, 52 were of this kind; and of 1119 cases admitted in four years, 92 were cases of puerperal mania. He found it even more frequent in proportion among the higher ranks, for out of 144 cases of mental derangement in females of opulent families, the attack came on during child-bed or lactation in 21. Dr. Haslam states, that of 1644 females in Bethlem Hospital, 84 were cases of this kind; and Dr. Rush mentions 5 cases out of 70 at the Philadelphia Lunatic Asylum. The attack may, in some few cases, be a continuance or a further development of the nervous affections of pregnancy; the nearer the approach to mental derangement during this period, the greater the probability of an attack after delivery.

There are two periods, however, at which patients seem especially obnoxious to it—1st, immediately after delivery, to which the term *paraphrosyne puerperarum* has been given; and 2ndly, about the fourth or fifth day, when the full secretion of milk is established, and then it has been termed *mania lactea*. Dr. Burrowes adds a third period—about the fourteenth or fifteenth day, and he then attributes it to the effect of cold in checking the secretion of milk. I find that of Esquirol's cases, 16 became delirious from the first to the fourth day; 21 from the first to the fifteenth day; 17 from the sixteenth to the sixtieth day; 19 from the sixtieth day to the twelfth month; and 19 after forced or voluntary weaning. Of Dr. Burrowes' cases, in 33 the access was before the fourteenth day; in 11, after the fourteenth and before the twenty-eighth day.

Symptoms.—The premonitory symptoms vary a good deal. In one sense, hereditary predisposition, or the nervous affections of gestation, are premonitory, but in most cases we shall generally find, previously to an attack, a degree of exhaustion, conjoined with great excitability, headache and want of sleep; or the attack may accompany or follow convulsions, as I have seen

* Gooch on the More Important Diseases of Women, &c. p. 127.

in more than one case. Dr. Haslam remarks: "The first symptoms of the approach of this disease after delivery are, want of sleep, the countenance becomes flushed, a constrictive pain is often felt in the head, the eyes assume a morbid lustre, and wildly glance at objects in rapid succession; the milk is afterwards secreted in less quantity, and when the mind becomes more violently disordered it is totally suppressed."

Writers speak of various species of puerperal insanity, principally of two, however,—those cases in which the form is melancholia, or mania, and those in which phrenitis, or inflammation of the membranes of the brain exists; the former is the true puerperal mania, and may be distinguished into two varieties —those where fever is present, and those in which it is absent. "Mania," says Dr. Wm. Hunter, "is not an uncommon appearance in the course of the month, but of that species from which they generally recover. *When out of their senses, attended with fever, like paraphrenitis, they will, in all probability, die;* but when, without fever, it is not fatal, though (*i. e.* the fever) generally takes place before they get well. I have had several private patients, and have been called in where a great number of stimulating medicines and blisters have been administered; but they have gone on at another time talking nonsense until the disease has gone off, and they have become sensible. It is a species of madness they generally recover from, but I know of nothing of any singular service in it." "Putting together," says Dr. Gooch, "this statement of Dr. Hunter with my own experience, I extract from it the following meaning: that there are two forms of puerperal mania, the one attended by fever, or at least—the most important part of it—a rapid pulse; the other accompanied by a very moderate disturbance of the circulation; that the latter cases, which are very far the more numerous, recover; that the former generally die. This agrees closely with my own experience." Dr. Burrowes states that he has not seen any case attended with fever, "except when coincident with the first sacretion of milk, or where inflammation of the breasts or other parts has occurred, or upon forced weaning, where there has been abundance of milk. But this is far from being generally true. I have seen several cases in which the mania occurred before the secretion of milk, and yet the pulse was very quick, and the skin hot, with thirst, loaded tongue, &c.

In the one variety we find the attack preceded by wakefulness, excitability, headache, and after a while the mind is evidently astray; the patient may be joyous or melancholy, singing and talking incessantly, or obstinately silent, suspicious of every one, fancying injuries and offences on the part of her husband or friends, and forgetful of her child. The heat of the body may be slightly increased; that of the head is generally so,

with a partial pain and sense of pressure or tightness, throbbing in the temples, and noises in the ears. The skin is generally relaxed and moist, but discolored; the face pale, the tongue whitish and loaded; the abdomen soft, and usually free from tenderness; the pulse weak and quiet; there is little, if any sleep, and but little thirst; the bowels are torpid, and the stools unhealthy, often offensive. In other cases we find the skin hotter, the pulse quick and small, the face often pale, sometimes flushed, the eyes red and vivid, and a delirium more resembling that of fever, with a brownish dry tongue, and sordes about the teeth.

Dr. Burrowes has described an attack of puerperal mania, somewhat different from the above. "In every instance, this variety has come on before the fourteenth day from delivery; it is preceded by pervigilium, the ideas are at first rapid and confused, images like those of dreams appear, and the delirium is soon confirmed by these illusions being considered as realities, and the speech and actions correspond with these impressions. The muscular powers are rarely violently exerted, though the patient frequently attempts getting out of bed, without any fixed object; on the contrary, she generally lies supine; the countenance is rather vacant; the eyes are half closed, or fixed on vacuity, and when roused, follow some imaginary object; the tunica conjunctiva is often highly injected, and the pupils very little sensible to light; the head is hot; the skin soft and relaxed, and partial sweating about the throat and neck. She continually mutters incoherently; loses consciousness, except when suddenly or strongly urged; if spoken to, answers shortly, and perhaps rationally, but lapses directly into the former state of indifference; the pulse is quick and uncertain; bowels generally easily moved; lochia and secretion of milk suspended. About the fourth or fifth day the debility is greater; there is more coma; the pulse is quicker, smaller, and more unequal, with slight subsultus; picking at surrounding objects, or the bed-clothes; averse to food and drink; insensible of evacuations; the tongue throughout presents nearly a natural appearance, though sometimes tremulous when protruded. It is usually fatal by the seventh or eighth day; and if the patient survive, chronic insanity commonly supervenes, and melancholia oftener than mania."* That active inflammation of the brain or its membranes may occur during child-bed is beyond question, but as it is very rare, and does not strictly belong to the question of puerperal mania, I shall not at present enter upon its consideration.

Thus, then, we may have an attack of mania supervening upon delivery, or occurring from the fourth to the fourteenth day,

* Commentaries on Insanity, p. 371.

with or without precursory symptoms; in two varieties the main distinction appears to be in the pulse—in one it is quick, in the other natural; the third variety resembles low fever. The state of the uterus is apt to be overlooked, because there are but few symptoms, if any, referable to it, and partly also because the patient is not always able to answer questions rationally. As far as my own experience goes, I should say that, 1, in certain patients no uterine complication occurs at all; 2, that in others, the uterus becomes involved with the maniacal affection; and 3, that in some we may trace distinct marks of uterine disorder from the commencement, such as suppressed milk, offensive lochia, and tenderness in some part of the uterus. I suspect, moreover, that a division of these classes into two, will correspond very closely with Dr. Gooch's classification by the pulse; the first class, and part of the second presenting almost always a quiet pulse. The severer cases of the second, and all the third, having the pulse rapid, with high fever. In all the varieties the stomach and bowels are much disordered. The character of the mania is not in any way peculiar to childbed.

The *progress*, *duration*, and *termination* of the attack may vary a good deal in different patients. Dr. Burrowes observes, that sometimes the slighter attacks which occur immediately after delivery will disappear under the operation of a smart purgative, and an opiate. Of the 92 cases given by Esquirol, 55 recovered: 4 recovered in the first month, 7 in the second, 6 in the third, 7 in the fourth, 5 in the fifth, 9 in the sixth, 15 between the sixth and twenty-fourth, two after two years. Of these 38 recovered in the first six months. Of 37 given by Dr. Burrowes, 35 recovered: 9 recovered in the first month, 5 recovered in the second, 5 in the third, 3 in the fourth, 2 in the fifth, 4 in the sixth, 1 in the seventh, 2 in the eighth, 1 in the ninth, 1 in the twelfth, 1 in the fourteenth, and 1 in the twenty-fourth month. That is, 28 recovered in the first six months. Of 80 cases by Dr. Haslam, 50 recovered.

But it may continue much longer. Of the cases described by Esquirol, 6 died; 1 six months after delivery, 1 in a year, 2 after eighteen months, 1 in three years, and 1 in five years. In Dr. Burrowes' table, it is stated that 1 recovered after two years, 1 after three years, 2 after four years, 1 after six years, and 1 after 7 years; and he says that he never met with one permanently fatuous from puerperal insanity. Of Esquirol's 92 cases, six died, or one in 15. Of Dr. Haslam's 80 cases, 50 recovered. Of Dr. Burrowes' 57 cases, 10 died, or 1 in 6; 7 within twelve days of the access of delirium, 2 within seven weeks, and 1 after four months. Two of them had active uterine disease, and two others died of relapses after they had recovered from puerperal mania. Thus we find that the number of cases that recover is very considerable; out of 229,

146 recovered, or more than one-half. Of 90 of those who recovered, 66 were cured within six months, and the remainder at irregular intervals up to two years. Some we find continue insane much longer, remaining so for four, five, six, and seven years. But, on the other hand, a large proportion of deaths has sometimes occured: one in fifteen at La Salpêtrière, and 1 in 6 among Dr. Burrowes' cases.

I do not think, however, that any statistics from a lunatic asylum can be taken as a correct standard of the mortality in puerperal mania, for patients are not sent there until the disease is more or less chronic; now, a great number of those who recover do so within a very short time after confinement, as in two cases I witnessed lately, both of which recovered from the delirium within ten days. Among the better classes, a patient would not be placed in an asylum until she had recovered from her confinement, and until the ordinary treatment had failed. On the other hand, death occurs in many cases within the month after child-bed. "Mania," says Dr. Gooch, "soon after delivery, is more dangerous to life than melancholia beginning several months afterwards." He states, also, that none of his patients with a slow or moderately excited pulse died, whereas, in the fatal cases, the pulse was very rapid, though some with a rapid pulse recovered. In the two cases I have referred to, the pulse was very rapid, yet both recovered. "Nights passed in sleep, a pulse slower and firmer, even though the mind continue disordered, promise safety to life. On the contrary, incessant sleeplessness, a quick, weak, fluttering pulse, and all the symptoms of increasing exhaustion, portend a fatal termination, even though the condition of mind may be apparently improved. In the cases which I have seen terminate fatally, the patient has died with symptoms of exhaustion, not with those of an oppressed brain, excepting only one case."* I should myself lay great stress, in forming a prognosis upon the presence or absence of uterine complication, as well as upon the frequency of the pulse. Any complications, indeed, must diminish the chance of recovery.

Causes.—I shall now consider the *causes* of this distressing malady. There seems little doubt that in many cases (Dr. Burrowes says in half the number, or possibly more, and Dr. Gooch bears the same testimony) the predisposition is hereditary, and of course mental deviations during gestation render an attack of puerperal mania extremely probable. Sleeplessness, which so fearfully increases nervous irritability, seems a very general predisposing cause. Among the exciting causes we find cold, irritation, irregularities of diet, distress of mind, sudden mental shocks, frights, disordered bowels, excessive secretion of milk,

* Gooch on Diseases of Women, p. 124.

and constitutional irritation thence arising, &c.: or the attack may form a part of or follow convulsions, as in a case which came under my care not long since. Great stress is laid upon moral causes by the French writers. Esquirol, as I have before mentioned, states their frequency, compared with the physical as four to one; and Georget mentions that out of seventeen cases, there were but two not proceeding from a direct moral cause. During the invasion of France, in 1814-15, eleven out of fourteen cases were from terror. British writers do not attribute so large an influence to this cause.

As to the *proximate cause* or *pathology*, it is not very easy to speak positively. I may allude to four different views on the subject: 1. from its occurring in many cases immediately after delivery, some have attributed it to disease of the uterine system. Fabret mentions a case of cancer which excited mania. Dr. Briere has related a case of mania from inflammation of the womb. Dr. Cooke discovered disease of the womb in two cases of puerperal mania. Dr. Burrowes mentions having seen abortion and mania, the result of inflammation of the womb, in two cases in which he was consulted; one died, and the other recovered; and in two of the deaths in his table there was disease of the uterus, but whether it preceded the mania or not, does not appear. In one of the species of puerperal mania described by Dr. Burns, he says, "the delirium is connected with the state of the uterus, particularly of the veins, which are inflamed."* At a meeting of the Obstetrical Society of Dublin, Dr. Montgomery mentioned a case of puerperal mania in which the uterus and ovaries were found in a state of inflammation; and Dr. Hardy another in which peritonitis existed, but was not suspected till after death. I have certainly seen uterine inflammation with puerperal mania, but that it existed previously I cannot say; the usual symptoms were absent. Still these cases, which are all I have been able to make out, form so very small a proportion of the cases in which there has been no disease of the womb, that without denying that the condition of the uterine system is in some way connected with puerperal mania, it is clear we cannot attribute it solely to organic disease of that organ.

2. Other writers regard the disease as inflammation of the brain or its membranes. Now it is granted, of course, that such cases do occur, but they are rare; and it is contended that in ordinary cases puerperal mania does not arise from inflammation, and the results of *post mortem* examinations are in favour of the latter opinion. Burns, Campbell, Davis, Lee, and others speak of it as a modification of phrenitis; Burrowes, Pritchard, Gooch, &c. as not being inflammatory. The latter distinguished

* Midwifery, p. 619.

observer thus gives the result of his experience: "In No. 1, the disease occurred in a pale lady, without any heat of skin or much quickness of pulse, and was not relieved by loss of blood. In No. 3, it occurred in one whose constitution was drained and enfeebled by nursing. In No. 4, it occurred in a pale woman, habitually hysterical, subject to bear dead children, from want of power to afford them life for nine months. In No. 5, it occurred in one in whom, for urgent reasons the circulation had been reduced to the lowest ebb consistent with life. In No. 7, in one who had been living very low for a week, with such marked symptoms of the irritation of debility, that at first sight I thought it was the close of some disease that had been overlooked. It was speedily relieved, not by cupping and purging, but by the tranquilizing and sustaining power of opium. In No. 8, the disease was treated, though, with all possible prudence and moderation, as an inflammatory state of the brain, by leeches, cupping, purging, and low diet; yet the patient died, not with symptoms of oppressed brain, but with those of exhaustion; and on examining the body the whole venous system was found extraordinarily empty of blood. In No. 10, the patient fell as if shot, under the stroke of the lancet; and on examining the head, there was found no effusion, and empty blood-vessels. In No. 11, the disease came on after puerperal convulsions (a disease generally, but not always, depending on cerebral congestion), and after one of those enormous bleedings commonly practised in these cases, and no morbid appearances were discovered after death, in the brain. These cases, if fair specimens of puerperal insanity, lead straight to the conclusion that the disease is not one of congestion or inflammation, but one of excitement without power."* Add to this, that Esquirol found no traces of cerebral inflammation upon most careful examination.

3. Dr. Marshall Hall believes that the disease "results, in general, from all the circumstances following parturition combined, but chiefly from the united influences of intestinal irritation and loss of blood." "I am persuaded," he adds, "that real puerperal phrenitis is comparatively a rare disease, that puerperal mania is seldom of an inflammatory character, and that it is especially to be treated by those measures which are suited to the mixed case of intestinal irritation and exhaustion."† That many cases occur in patients exhausted from some cause, the extract I have given from Dr. Gooch will prove, and that the stomach and bowels are disordered in most cases is recorded by almost all writers, so that we cannot deny that Dr. M. Hall's view has much to support it. Nevertheless

* Diseases of Women, p. 144.
† Diseases of Women, p. 251.

it does not seem to express the whole truth, nor is the want easily supplied with any degree of precision.

4. The explanation of Dr. Gooch, which I have already quoted, as to the peculiar nervous susceptibility induced by the organic changes consequent on impregnation and child-bearing, although I believe it to be correct, is necessarily vague; nor is the view of Dr. Ferriar more accurate. He says, "I am inclined to consider puerperal mania as a kind of conversion. During gestation and after delivery, when the milk begins to flow, the balance of the circulation is so greatly disturbed as to be liable to much disorder from the application of an exciting cause. If, therefore, cold affecting the head, violent noises, want of sleep, or uneasy thoughts distress a puerperal patient before the determination of blood to the breasts is regularly made, the impetus may be converted to the head, and produce either hysteria or insanity, according to its force or the exciting cause."

An interesting suggestion has been thrown out by Dr. Simpson, that it may have some connexion with albuminuria. He mentions that in the last four cases of puerperal mania he had seen, albuminuria existed.*

Perhaps it is best simply to enumerate the elements which may concur to produce the attack. We have the nervous shock varying in degree, but always increasing the nervous irritability; the great vascular change; the disturbance of respiration and circulation, the exhaustion, and in many cases the loss of blood; this combination must necessarily leave the nervous system in a favorable state for the operation of the exciting causes I have enumerated, and the result is mania.

Treatment.—The treatment of puerperal mania is very simple as regards the materials, yet requiring calmness and judgment in their application.

1. Those who regard it as any modification of phrenitis, of course recommend blood-letting, with more or less liberality. Now, from what I have said as to the nature of the disease, it will be clear that in most cases it is inadmissible, or, if ever used, it must be with extraordinary caution and by means of leeches, in cases where there is strength and quickness of pulse, and flushing of the head and face. I have, however, never found it advisable; and Esquirol, Haslam, Gooch, Burrowes, and Pritchard, are all opposed to it. The last-named author remarks: "If we consider that the greatest danger to be apprehended for patients labouring under puerperal madness arises from a state of extreme exhaustion, that many women die from this cause within a short interval from the commencement of the disease, and that, if they survive this period, the

* Ed. Med. Journal, Feb. 1857, p. 761.

healthy state of the mind is in most instances restored, it will be evident that our chief endeavours must be directed to the present support of life." "Blood-letting, as a general remedy for puerperal madness, is condemned by all practical writers on whose judgment much reliance ought to be placed."*

2. When the stomach is overloaded, when indigestible food has been taken, or even for the purpose of lowering the pulse by the shock or vomiting, emetics have been found useful. They must, however, be used with caution when the face is pale, the skin cold, and the pulse quick and weak. Dr. Gooch prefers ipecacuanha to antimonials. Dr. Burrowes recommends nauseating doses of tartar emetic, with the saline mixture and digitalis, for the purpose of reducing the violence and fury of the patient; and Dr. Beatty informs me that he has derived great advantage from tartar emetic.

3. From the almost universally disordered state of the bowels, great relief is afforded by one or two brisk purgatives of calomel, followed by castor oil or Gregory's powder. The stools are dark-colored, and highly offensive; and in addition to the advantage of clearing out the bowels, purgatives act admirably as derivatives from the head.

4. After the bowels have been freed, the greatest benefit will be derived from narcotics. Denman prefers small and repeated doses of opiates, but Gooch, Burrowes, and Pritchard recommend full doses, and with this I concur: ten grains of Dover's powder, twelve drops of black drop, or an equivalent of the other preparations of opium, or by far the best anodyne, hydrate of chloral in twenty grain doses. In a case recently under my care, in which opiates had no effect in quieting the patient or procuring sleep, we tried the inhalation of chloroform, and with great benefit: she became quiet, ceased talking, and occasionally was put to sleep for an hour or two at a time. The case, however, terminated unfavorably, from the co-existence of uterine inflammation. In another case when large opiates had failed, it was equally successful, and the patient recovered.

5. The head may be shaved, and a cold lotion applied; if the delirium continue, a blister may be applied, but it is not generally necessary.

6. In protracted cases, or when the patient is exhausted, nourishing diet, broths, &c., and even tonics must be allowed; ammonia with cinchona; oil of turpentine, wine, &c.

7. As uterine inflammation not uncommonly arises in the course of or follows puerperal mania, a close watch should be kept for the earliest symptoms, and if they appear, calomel in small and repeated doses, or mercurial inunction, should be

* On Insanity, p. 313.

added to the other remedies, with such other local applications as may be deemed advisable.

8. It will be necessary to keep the most careful watch upon the patient; the nurse, who ought, if possible, to be one familiar with such attacks, should never leave the room; friends ought to be absolutely refused admission; the apartment kept slightly darkened, and the entire house perfectly quiet.

9. When the mania disappears, and the patient is convalescent, a change of air and scene is most advisable.

CHAPTER XII.

EPHEMERAL FEVER, OR WEID.

This is a short attack of fever, to which females are especially liable during the early part of their convalescence, though it may occur at a later period. Women of sensitive constitutions are the most obnoxious to it.

Causes.—The most frequent cause is the impression of cold, perhaps on rising from bed, or changing the room, &c. Indigestion, or irregularity of the bowels, may also give rise to it. Fatigue, mental agitation, and want of rest are also enumerated among the exciting causes.

Symptoms.—The attack commences by general uneasiness, palpitation, and shivering, with headache, pain in the back and limbs, soreness of the breasts, thirst, rapid and sometimes irregular pulse, &c. "On or before the approach of the disease," says Dr. Campbell, "the patient is observed to yawn and stretch herself greatly, and to appear very languid. To this succeeds a sensation of cold, first between the shoulders, and thereafter along the spine; and at last it becomes general over the whole body, attended with pain in the head and large joints. Sometimes a sense of soreness is felt in the uterine region, and if the lochial discharge be present, both it and the milk are diminished in quantity."* To this succeeds a well-marked, hot stage, with flushed face, throbbing temples, pain over the eyes, rapid full pulse, pain of the breasts, soreness of the abdomen, &c. and it terminates in a profuse sweat, which

* Midwifery, p. 341.

removes the fever, and relieves the other symptoms. The tongue is coated, the stomach is often disturbed, and the bowels confined. During the paroxysm, the fever often runs very high, and the distress is proportionally great. Occasionally the mind is confused and distressed, and in some cases the patient is delirious. For the time, the secretion of milk is diminished or suspended, and the lochia also; but they return after the paroxysm. The fit is generally completed in twenty-four hours, always in forty-eight, and, if properly treated, it seldom returns; if neglected, however, it may assume the form of an intermitting, or continued fever. "It consists of a cold, hot, and a sweating stage; but if care be not taken the paroxysm is apt to return, and we have either a distinct intermitting fever established, or sometimes, from the co-operation of additional causes, a continued and very troublesome fever is produced."* Unless it assume this character, it is of very little consequence, and very easily managed.

Diagnosis.—From the violence with which it commences, it may easily be mistaken for puerperal fever; but the cessation of the paroxysm after some hours, and the absence of marked abdominal tenderness, will generally enable us to distinguish it. Indeed, the peculiar violence with which it commences is itself more characteristic of weid than of puerperal. "The suddenness of the attack, the great irregularity of the pulse, the absence of all local pain except that of the head, the intensity and irregularity of the succession of the different stages, will distinguish this from every other puerperal affection.†

Treatment.—During the cold stage, hot bottles and warm bed-clothes may be applied, so as to relieve the distress. Warm drinks and cordials may also be given. During the hot stage, a comfortable quantity of clothing must be continued, and diaphoretics given, so as to favor perspiration; and during the sweating stage, we must guard against cold, and diminish the clothing very gradually. Perhaps the best medicine for cutting short the paroxysm by exciting the action of the skin, is the old "cure-all," a mixture of water of the acetate of ammonia, sweet spirits of nitre, sal-volatile and camphor mixture, taken every two hours. As for purgative medicines, which are necessary, I have found the combination of salts, senna, and tartar emetic the most useful; but any other purgative may answer the purpose. If the tongue be foul, and the stomach loaded, an emetic may be advisable. Very rarely will it be necessary to take away blood, and then only if there be much local pain. A few leeches to the head, or the breasts, if they be painful, may be of use; but in the majority of cases they

* Burn's Midwifery, p. 572.
† Campbell's Midwifery, p. 541.

are unnecessary. We should carefully examine the state of the uterine system, as irritation may otherwise go on unsuspected, and be the cause of much subsequent distress. The diet may be nutritious after the paroxysm is over, and I have found quinine of great use in preventing a return of the fever. Dr. Campbell recommends five-grain doses of camphor, four or five times a-day, for some days, to allay nervous irritability. Great care must be taken after the fever has terminated, to avoid all occasion of cold, or any cause which may reproduce the attack.

CHAPTER XIII.

SORE NIPPLES.

This is a very frequent and troublesome occurrence, and far more painful than would be supposed. It is more frequent with first children, but some women suffer from it after each confinement. It comes on generally after two or three days suckling, and continues for an uncertain time, after which it generally subsides.

Causes.—In the majority of cases, it is simply the reiterated application of the child which causes it, by removing the sebaceous secretion—so that the skin, when dry, contracts, slightly hardens, and cracks. This process is aggravated by a slight degree of inflammation. But sore nipples may be owing to the state of the child's mouth, as is frequently seen when the child suffers from aphthæ; and on the other hand, the discharge from the nipple may inflame and excoriate the child's mouth.

Symptoms.—At first the nipple and areola are observed to be dry, rough, and harsh; then a great number of minute cracks may be seen; or the surface becomes excoriated, and pours out a serous discharge, which in some cases is acrid, and spreads the excoriation to the surrounding skin. Or the nipple may exhibit deeper fissures, dividing it into two or three portions. Lastly, in some cases the nipple becomes ulcerated, and part, or nearly the whole, destroyed. Each attempt at suckling makes the nipples worse for some time, and occasions them to bleed. The torture to the patient is very great, and it

requires all her fortitude to persist in nursing, at the cost of so much suffering. But this is not all, for if the inflammation be great, it is often propagated along the lymphatics to the mammary gland, and then gives rise to inflammation and abscess. I believe, indeed, that next to cold, sore nipples are the most frequent cause of mammary abscess.

Treatment.—To prevent this disorder, the nipples should be washed with soap and water, and dried, and afterwards bathed with spirit and water, night and morning, during the last month of pregnancy. In many cases this will be successful. A combination of white wax and butter is a popular remedy, and is often useful. Stimulating ointment, such as ung. hyd. nit., diluted with axunge, is sometimes of service: or the parts may be touched with burnt alum, nitrate of silver, or dusted with some mild dry powder.

When excoriation or "chapping" has occurred, spirit lotions may be applied, or one formed of sulphate of alum, zinc, or copper, acetate of lead, &c. dissolved in rose water; but the one I have found most effectual is a weak solution of nitrate of silver, to be applied after each time of suckling—care being taken to wash the nipple previous to the next application of the child. Mr. Druitt recommends a solution of five grains of pure tannin in an ounce of distilled water.* Dr. Johnson thinks highly of the following lotion and ointment, which may be applied alternately, or either alone.†

℞ Subborat sodæ, ʒij.
Cretæ præcip. ʒij.
Spt. vini.
Aquæ rosæ, āā ʒiij. M. Ft. lotio.

℞ Ceræ albæ, ʒivss.
Ol. amygdal. dulc., ʒj.
Mel. despumat., ʒss. dissolve ope caloris, dein adde gradatim Bals. Peruvian. ʒiiss.
Ft. ung.

Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy speak well of the tincture of catechu in simple excoriated nipples. In two cases of ulcerated or fissured nipples, Prof. Simpson drew the edges together, and covered them over with a pretty strong layer of the solution of gun-cotton. This maintained the edges so firmly together that suckling did not re-open them, and consequently they soon healed. I have tried it, but with a less successful result.

Various mechanical means have been contrived to cure the disease. Nipple shields, of wood, ivory, or silver, may be procured, which, intervening between the child's mouth and the nipple, will relieve the irritation altogether. But in many cases

* Braithwaite's Retrospect, vol. x.
† M'Clintock and Hardy's Midwifery, p. 14.

the child cannot draw the milk through them, and then we may have recourse to "calves teats" properly prepared, or to a piece of chamois leather, shaped and protruded in the form of a nipple, and pierced with many holes. If any of these plans succeed, the nipple will heal in a few days, and the child may be again applied to it.

Feeding the child two or three times in the day, or giving it to another person to nurse, will facilitate the cure, provided we do not allow the milk to accumulate too much, in which case inflammation may be excited, and terminate in abscess. In very few cases is it necessary to give up suckling. Even if our remedies fail, the irritation will generally subside in a fortnight or three weeks.

CHAPTER XIV.

INFLAMMATION AND ABSCESS OF THE BREAST.

Females are obnoxious to inflammation of the breast during pregnancy, after delivery, and at any period of suckling; but more especially with first children, and during the first three months of nursing.

Mr. Nunn in a valuable paper* states that of 58 cases during lactation 19 occurred during the first month; 14 the second; 3 the third; 1 the fourth; 2 the sixth; 1 the eighth; 1 the ninth; and 17 after the tenth month. Both breasts were equally affected. Of 26 cases, in 7 the upper lobes were affected; in 14 the lower; in 2 the lateral and lower; in 1 the lateral, and the gland generally in 2 cases. Dr. M'Clintock found that the great majority of cases occurred within six weeks after delivery; next in frequency about ten or twelve months after delivery, and the remainder in the intervening time; thus confirming Mr. Nunn's observation.† He has given notes of 82 cases. In 18 both breasts were engaged; in 29 the right breast; and in 35 the left breast. Out of 34 cases, in 23 the abscess was after the first confinement.

Causes.—The irritation and congestion which take place for the secretion of milk vary in amount. If these be within cer-

* Trans. of London Obstetrical Society, vol. iii. p. 197.
† Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women, p. 309.

tain limits, the secretion takes place with slight feverishness for a day or two; if excessive, the breast becomes hot, tense, and painful, and unless the usual means reduce this extreme irritation, it will run on into inflammation and abscess. This excessive congestion may be regarded as the most frequent cause of mammary abscess, soon after delivery and with first children. Dr. Burns observes, "Some have the breasts prodigiously distended when the milk first comes, and the hardness extends even to the axillæ. If in these cases, the nipples be flat, or the milk do not run freely, the fascia, particularly in some habits, rapidly inflames. Others are more prone to have the dense substance, in which the acini and ducts are embedded, or the acini themselves, inflamed."* Exposure to cold, mental emotion, moving the arms too much at the time the breasts are so much enlarged, are all said to give rise to it. Inflammation very frequently extends itself from the nipples, along the lymphatics, to the deeper tissues, as already mentioned. In a large proportion of Dr. M'Clintock's cases, some form of sore nipple had existed previously.

Symptoms.—The severity of the symptoms will depend upon the depth and extent of the inflammation. When the subcutaneous cellular tissue and the skin alone are involved, there will be some local pain and soreness, with a circumscribed hardness and tension, and a blush of inflammation upon the skin. But when the fascia or gland is involved, the pain is very severe, extending to the axilla; the swelling considerable, the tension great, and the constitution suffers proportionally. The pulse is quick and full, the skin hot, there is headache, thirst, sleeplessness, &c. The skin covering the inflamed part may be of a uniform red, or red in patches. If the gland be inflamed, the breast has a nodulated feel, as if it consisted of several large tumors. The secretion of milk is at least for a while, suspended; but it will take place after the acute stage has somewhat subsided. After the inflammation has continued some time, suppuration takes place, and the matter makes its way to the surface. This occurrence is marked by shivering, followed by heat and perspiration, and a sense of fluctuation in the tumor, which is prominent and smooth. The pointing is frequently in the neighbourhood of the nipple. By degrees the intervening substance is absorbed, and the cuticle giving way, the matter is evacuated. The matter of superficial abscesses is simple, or, as it is called, "laudable" pus; but when the abscess is more extensive, sloughs of cellular tissue and fascia are discharged. In a healthy person, when the matter has been completely evacuated, the abscess soon heals up, leaving only a degree of hardness for some time.

* Midwifery, p. 623.

Such is the general course of the disease; but there are some important variations. "It sometimes happens," says Dr. Burns, "if the constitution be scrofulous, the mind much harassed, or the treatment at first not vigilant, that a very protracted and even fatal disease may result. The patient has repeated and almost daily shivering fits, followed by heat and perspirations, and accompanied with induration or sinuses in the breasts. She loses her appetite, or is constantly sick. Suppuration slowly forms, and perhaps the abscess bursts; after which the symptoms abate, but are soon renewed, and resist all internal and general remedies. On inspecting the breast, at some point distant from the original opening, a degree of œdema may be discovered—a never-failing sign of deep-seated matter there; and by pressure, fluctuation may be ascertained. This may become distinct very rapidly, and therefore the breast should be carefully examined at least once a day. Poultices bring forward the abscess but too slowly to save the strength, and therefore the new abscess, and every sinus which may have already formed or existed, must be at one and the same time freely and completely laid open; and so soon as the new part suppurates, the same operation is to be performed. If this be neglected, numerous sinuses form, slowly discharging fœtid matter, and both breasts are often thus affected. There are the daily shiverings, sick fits, and vomiting of bile, or absolute loathing at food; diarrhœa, and either perspiration, or a dry, scaly, or leprous state of the skin; and sometimes the internal glands seem to participate in the disease, as those of the mesentery; or the uterus is affected, and matter is discharged from the vagina. The pulse, is frequent and becomes gradually feebler—till, after a protracted suffering of some months, the patient sinks."*

Treatment.—The first *indication* is to subdue the inflammation and so prevent the formation of an abscess. For this purpose, the patient may be bled if the fever run high; or a number of leeches may be applied, and repeated if necessary, followed by a large soft poultice, or fomentations. When the bleeding has ceased, the poultices or fomentations may be continued; or an evaporating cold lotion substituted. "A convenient and simple mode of applying warmth is to immerse a wooden bowl in hot water, and having wrapped some flannel around the breast, place it in the bowl. By this means an effectual and equable warmth may be kept up for a considerable length of time."† The bowels should be briskly purged by saline medicines, and their effect is much increased if tartar emetic, in moderate doses, be joined with them. "I have been

* Midwifery, p. 625.
† Earle: London Medical Gazette, vol. x. p. 153.

in the habit of combating this affection in a way first communicated to me by my friend the late Mr. Gregory, who employed it with great success in the Coombe Lying-in Hospital. The remedy to which I allude is tartar emetic, whose power of controling inflammatory affections of the breasts would lead one to imagine that it excited a specific action on the mammary gland. On the accession of inflammatory symptoms in the breast, after purging the patient, I administer this medicine in doses of one-sixteenth of a grain, repeated every hour, so as to induce slight nausea. It is never my object to cause free vomiting; and if this should occur, I omit the medicine for an hour or two, and then recommence its use at longer intervals. In ordinary cases, I usually find, after twenty-four hours, that the pain and fever are mitigated, and the breasts are smaller and softer."* Indeed, this medicine has a more powerful effect in abating inflammation of the breast than any I have ever tried. I have found an ointment of extract of belladonna ℥i and cold cream ʒi smeared on the breast, with or without the poultice, useful in relieving pain; but I agree with Dr. M'Clintock in thinking it of little value as a discutient of the milk. The nipple should be carefully washed every time before the child is put to the breast. The diet should be bland, and chiefly fluid. The milk should be gently drawn away at intervals, and the breasts supported by a sling.

When we find that our efforts are unavailing to prevent the formation of matter, the second *indication* must be fulfilled. We must facilitate it as much as possible, and by no means can it be done more effectually than by constant poulticing—changing the poultice three or four times a day. Opium alone, or in combination with salines, or hydrate of chloral should be given, to lessen the pain and induce sleep.

There is some difference of opinion as to the propriety of opening the abscess when the matter is detected. Cooper says:—"Perhaps, as a general rule, the surgeon should never wait for an abscess of the breast to approach the surface, but make an opening as soon as the slightest degree of fluctuation is perceptible; for if this be not done, and the abscess is not very superficial, the matter will spread, and form sinuses in different directions."† Sir A. Cooper remarks: "If the abscess be quick in its progress, if it be placed on the anterior surface of the breast; and if the sufferings which it occasions are not excessively severe, it is best to leave it to its natural course. But if, on the contrary, the abscess in its commencement, is very deeply placed—if its progress be tedious—if the local sufferings be excessively severe—if there be a high degree of

* Dr. Beatty: Dublin Journal, vol. iv. p. 340.
† Cooper's Surgical Dictionary, p. 946.

irritative fever, and the patient suffer from profuse perspiration and want of rest, much time is saved, and pain avoided, by discharging the matter with a lancet."* Dr. M'Clintock states that "the rule of late puncture" was the one he followed in the hospital, and in every instance with satisfactory results. When quite superficial, a longer delay may be allowed; but I am quite satisfied that it is better to open them than to allow them to open spontaneously. After the matter is discharged, the diet may be improved; and if a considerable discharge continue, tonics may be necessary. The opiate at night may be continued for a short time, and then omitted. If the abscess be small, the child may suck the affected breast; but if large, it had better be artificially drawn, and the infant confined to the other breast. In some cases the child must be removed altogether, as the suckling may lead to abscess in the sound breast. When all inflammation has ceased, but the abscess still continues to discharge, especially in large ones, the cure will be hastened by strapping the breast with an adhesive plaster, as recommended by Mr. Phillips, and by Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy.† When sinuses form, the only remedy is to lay them all open. It will require care to prevent the patient sinking. Wine, bark, and good diet will be necessary.

CHAPTER XV.

TETANUS.

Although tetanus is a very fatal affection, yet it has been considered so rare an attendant upon childbed that it is scarcely noticed by any writer upon diseases of women. However, Sir James Simpson has collected a sufficient number of cases to prove that it should no longer be overlooked, and I shall therefore give a brief abstract of its peculiarities, for which I am mainly indebted to his excellent paper.‡ It was formerly believed that tetanus was more common among females than males, but modern statistics have reversed this opinion, for of 128 cases of traumatic tetanus collected by Mr. Curling, 112 were males and 16 females; and of 221 cases collected by

* Sir A. Cooper on Diseases of the Breast, p. 10.
† Pract. Observations, p. 16.
‡ Ed. Monthly Journal, Feb. 1854, p. 97.

Professor Laurie, of Glasgow, 185 were males and 36 females. Of 1069 fatal cases in the Registrar General's reports, 829 were males and 240 females; so that the males were nearly 4 to 1 of the females.

Tetanus may occur from injury of the *unimpregnated* uterus, although this is very rare, for Sir James Simpson gives a case in which he removed a large cellular polypus "by slight traction" from the uterus, and on the ninth evening lock-jaw came on, and terminated fatally in about fifty-five hours. It may also occur *after abortion*, as was held by very ancient authorities; but it is not very peculiar to first pregnancies, or at any period of pregnancy. Of the seven cases collected by Sir James Simpson, one related by Dr. Tyler,* and one by Mr. B. Dossabhoy,† several had families, and the period at which miscarriage took place varied. Nor was there any regularity in the period which elapsed between the miscarriage and the setting in of tetanus. In one it occurred a few days after; in another on the sixth day; in a third on the seventh; in a fourth on the eighth; in a fifth on the thirteenth day, and in a sixth a fortnight after the miscarriage. In Dr. Moore's case it occurred on the eighth day,‡ in Mr. Dossabhoy's on the sixth day, and in Mr. Annan's on the 13th.§ All the patients but one died; one in 60 hours; one in 70 hours; three on the third day; one on the fourth day; one on the seventh day. Mr. Annan's on the 11th day, Dr. Moore's on the 13th day; Mr. Dossabhoy's case recovered. In most of the cases there was nothing peculiar about the miscarriage; in some the ovum was not immediately thrown off; and in others there was so much hemorrhage as to require the plug. In Dr. Tyler's case the placenta which presented was removed. How far the irritation of the persistent ovum, or of the plug, or the removal of the placenta may have had anything to do with the production of tetanus, it is perhaps difficult to say. The plug is used every day without any such effects, but it is possible that in certain states of the nervous system it may not be altogether innocuous. The symptoms of tetanus were in no respect unusual—commencing with a degree of stiffness about the jaws, and they shortly became rigid and the body retroflexed by tetanic spasms.

Sir James Simpson observes that "in surgical pathology enquiries have been instituted, with a view of ascertaining if there was any kind of settled connexion between the existing state of the wound and the occurrenc of tetanus, but without much success. Surgeons seem generally agreed upon the fact, that while the tetanic disease very frequently supervenes

* Dublin Journal, vol. iii. p. 360, new series.
† British and Foreign Med. Chir. Rev. July, 1856, p. 27.
‡ Dublin Journal, Feb. 1856, p. 225.
§ Edin. Monthly Journal, Nov. 1856.

when the external wound appears in all respects perfectly healthy, in about an equal proportion of other instances it comes on when the wound is unhealthy, inflamed, or sloughing. In some of the preceding examples of obstetrical tetanus supervening after miscarriage, the lesion or wound left on the inside of the uterus by the abortion, seems to have been "in a healthy state," as far as could be ascertained; in others it was so far unhealthy as to have been a source of morbid sanguineous oozing and hemorrhage. In none of the examples of obstetrical tetanus included in this or the next division, does there appear to have been any tendency to inflammation of the uterus."* As an illustration of the disease, I shall quote one of the cases given by Sir James Simpson. "Case 8. Mrs. ———, the mother of several children, had a miscarriage at the third month. A slight degree of hemorrhage followed. On the eighth day after the abortion this discharge suddenly ceased, and a feeling of stiffness soon after supervened in the masseter muscles. Next day the jaws were quite locked, and the head was bent backwards with tetanic spasms, the muscles of the jaw and neck being fixed and rigid. The eye-balls were also sunk and the eyelids partially closed. The patient, however, was able to speak, but the deglutition of fluids was impossible. The pulse was 72; the bowels constipated and flatulent; and the urinary secretion natural. There was no discharge from the uterus, and no uneasiness or pain in that region. The pulse betimes became weaker and the tetanic paroxysms more and more severe and frequent; and she sank and died in about twenty hours after the appearance of the first symptoms of tetanus. The body was examined by Mr. Crossken and Dr. Fleming about thirty-six hours after death, and as the morbid appearances were in some respects peculiar, I will state them in Mr. Crossken's own words. 'The uterus was about the ordinary size. Its substance and internal lining membrane were emphysematous throughout, full of air vessels and crepitating under the fingers. In fact, it was like a piece of lung, and resembled it also by floating in water. There was, however,' he adds, 'no appearance whatever of decomposition.'"† Dr. Tyler's case is as follows—he was sent for to see a poor woman in the fourth month of pregnancy who had alarming hemorrhage: "on examination the os uteri was found dilated to the size of a crown piece, with the placenta attached centrally over it, the hemorrhage profuse and increasing with every pain. The placenta was extracted and an attempt made to hook down the fœtus with the finger, which failed. A slight draining continuing, a plug was then introduced, which

* Edin. Monthly Journal, Feb. 1854, p. 105.
† Edin. Monthly Journal, Feb. 1854, p. 104.

checked it; ergot of rye was administered, without however producing any good results. On the second day the plug was removed, and with it a portion of placenta which had been left; the os uteri was found, on examination, to be now nearly closed. On the fourth day she complained of pain in her back, but not of such a character as to attract particular attention. Six days after this, her only complaint being weakness, she was ordered light nourishment, chicken broth, &c. No particular change occurred till the thirteenth day, when she first complained of her throat, and of inability to open her mouth; she could only swallow fluids, and even those with difficulty. An examination being instituted, the os uteri was found perfectly contracted and impervious; she had experienced severe pain in the back all night, with occasional spasms of the facial muscles. On the following day the jaws were completely locked, and the body bent backwards in a state of opisthotonos; death finally put an end to her sufferings on the sixteenth day."*

Lastly, tetanus may occur after parturition, and Sir James Simpson has collected eighteen such cases, to which we may add 232 cases by Mr. Waring and some others. It is not more frequent after the first confinement than after subsequent ones; but as to the period of the attack, Sir James Simpson observes that it seems to be governed "by the same laws as regulate the occurrence of the disease after abortion or after surgical operations and injuries. Under all of these conditions the tetanic attack usually does not commence till about a week after the occurrence of the exciting obstetrical or surgical lesion. According to some statistics published by Romberg,† in more than a half of all the instances of surgical tetanus—or in 112 out of 208 cases—collected by him, the attacks set in between the third and tenth days after the receipt of the injury or the occurrence of the operation."‡ Of Sir James Simpson's cases it is mentioned that in one it occurred soon after delivery, in one on the second day, in one on the third, in one on the fourth, in four on the fifth, in one on the sixth, in one on the seventh, in two on the fourteenth, in one on the seventeenth day, in one after three or four weeks, and in one after seven weeks. In Dr. Woodhouse's case it occurred on the eleventh day.§ Of Mr. Waring's 232 cases seven were attacked the first day, thirty-two the second, twenty-nine the third, twenty-three the fourth, twenty-two the fifth, twenty-two the sixth, fifteen the seventh, fourteen the eighth, fifteen the ninth, fourteen the tenth, two the eleventh, nine the twelfth, four the

* Dublin Journal, vol. iii. p. 360, new series.
† On Nervous Diseases, vol. ii. p. 105.
‡ Edin. Monthly Journal, Feb. 1854, p. 105.
§ Association Journal, Feb. 9th, 1855.

thirteenth, one the fourteenth, one the seventeenth, one the eighteenth;* in Dr. Patterson's case it occurred on the fourteenth day.† I find also in "Account of the Deaths in Bombay," published by order of Government, that tetanus occurred after delivery in 102 cases: 10 on the first day; 15 on the second; 7 on the third; 11 on the fourth; 9 on the fifth; 11 on the sixth; 11 on the seventh; 7 on the eighth; 2 on the ninth; 4 on the tenth; 2 on the eleventh; 3 on the twelfth; 3 on the fifteenth; and 1 on the sixteenth day.

The duration of the disease exhibits greater uniformity; in one case it proved fatal in fifteen hours, in two on the second day, in two on the third, in one on the fourth, in one on the fifth, in one on the sixth, and in one on the seventh day. Dr. Woodhouse's case lived two days, and Dr. Paterson's ten days. Five cases of recovery are recorded, *i. e.* if we take the whole number of twenty-six cases of puerperal tetanus, four of every five died.

Symptoms.—There was nothing peculiar in the character of the tetanic symptoms, except that early in the attack it may be mistaken for a species of sore throat, and our attention diverted from the prompt treatment of a very severe affection. The following case by Dr. Storrer, of Boston, U. S.‡ will afford a good illustration of the disease. "Mrs. C ——, aged 28, and the mother of two children, was delivered at the full time of an infant that weighed eight pounds. The umbilical cord broke off near its origin in endeavouring to extract the placenta. After some unsuccessful attempts to detach the after-birth, it was considered proper to desist from further efforts. The attendant hemorrhage was slight. During the five following days the pulse remained good and the patient free from fever or uterine pain. Towards the commencement of the sixth a fragment of placenta was removed from the vagina, and after the use of ergot, two other placental masses were expelled, decomposing and offensive in smell. On the seventh day the pulse was, for the first time, above 100, small and wiry, and the patient complained of pain in the head, considerable stiffness of the jaws, and difficulty in swallowing. The symptoms rapidly increased during the day, and at night the tip of the tongue could scarcely be protruded between the teeth. The muscles of the neck and jaws had also become much more painful; the respiration was laborious; and at irregular intervals tetanic spasms were present. Next day (the eighth after the birth of the child) the muscles of the face were so rigid that the jaws could not be separated in the slightest degree. The

* British and Foreign Med. Chir. Rev. October, 1856, from Indian Annals.
† Glasgow Med. Journal, Oct. 1856, p. 274.
‡ American Journ. of Med. Sciences, Jan. 1842, p. 97.

merest touch seemed to distress the patient, and to hurry on spasmodic attacks which occurred every few minutes. The head was retroverted on the pillow; and so firmly contracted were the muscles of the neck, that when the hand was placed behind her occiput, the whole body was brought forward, the neck not being flexed in the slightest degree. When the spasms were present, the patient's sufferings appeared to be extreme. The paroxysms increased in frequency until about midnight of the eighth day after parturition, when she sunk, exhausted by opisthotonos. Throughout there was not any symptoms of uterine or peritoneal inflammation."

Causes.—It is difficult to enumerate with precision the exciting causes of this terrible disease, but I may notice that in the cases related there seems reason to attribute some to cold and others to injuries; in one there was hemorrhage, in which the plug was used, in another the placenta was retained until putrid. In a case related by Mr. Finucane it followed the operation of turning, and in a case of Prof. Dubois, the Cæsarian section. Dr. Patterson's case followed natural labor, and the convalescence was perfect. It seems more frequent in hot climates than in cold; but Sir James Simpson has shown that in these countries the season of the year has little or nothing to do with its production. Thus Mr. Waring has published an account of the disease occurring in puerperal women at Bombay, from which it appears that in three years, ending Dec. 1853, no less than 232 women died from it, and the number appears increasing. The mortality is somewhat greater during the wet season.

Cold, injuries, operations, and perhaps the presence of putrifying matter in the uterus, appear to be therefore the principal exciting causes. As to the pathological character of the disease, Sir James Simpson attributes it to the lesion of the internal surface of the uterus, which he considers analogous in its operation to the external wounds, producing tetanus, and the reason why it does not more frequently cause it, may be from the uterus being almost entirely supplied with nerves from the sympathetic system; but further, "the disease, when developed, essentially consists of an exalted or superexcited state of the reflex spinal system, or of some segment or portion of that system. What circumstances in midwifery or surgery might possibly, whether singly or in combination produce this state, and so produce traumatic tetanus?" Sir James Simpson suggests that perhaps some morbid condition of the blood, or some centric irritation or morbid condition of the spinal cord, or some irritation propagated along the nerves, from the seat of the injury or wound to the central portions of the nervous system, may afford an explanation of its production, and may constitute the essential condition of the disease; and perhaps

the various investigations now carrying on may throw some light on this obscure disease.

Treatment.—For the general treatment of this disease I must refer my reader to the various standard surgical authorities. Local remedies are out of the question in these cases, and as to constitutional treatment, the most important means, as Sir James Simpson judiciously observes, are, 1. "The greatest possible quietude and isolation of the patient from all irritation, corporeal and mental, during the course and for some time after the disease. 2. The special avoidance of painful and generally impracticable attempts at opening the mouth in order to swallow; but sustaining the strength of the patient and allaying thirst by enemata, or by fluids applied to the general surface of the body. 3. If there be any well grounded hope of irritating matters lodged in the bowels acting as an exciting or aggravating cause, to sweep out the intestinal canal at the commencement of the disease with an appropriate enema. 4. To relax the tonic spasms of the affected muscles and diminish the exalted reflex excitability of the spinal system, by sedatives and antispasmodics, with the prospect of either directly subduing this morbid reflex excitability, or of warding off the immediate dangers of the disease, and allowing the case to pass on from an acute and dangerous attack to a sub-acute and far more hopeful and tractable form of the malady." Of the cases whose recovery is recorded, I find that in one extensive bleeding was adopted, with musk and valerian; in a second blistering and warm baths; in a third bleeding and warm baths; in a fourth turpentine injections, and a fifth cold immersion.

The sedatives which have been most used are opium by the mouth, and tobacco enemata; to which may be added belladonna, stramonium, hemlock, henbane, musk, camphor, Indian hemp, hydrocianic acid, valerian, &c. as having been by different authors strongly recommended. It cannot be said, however, that the evidence in their favor is very conclusive, and I confess that I should hope more from the use of chloroform or ether and chloral than from any of them. "Chloroform," Sir James Simpson observes, "in sufficient doses acts as a direct sedative upon the reflex nervous system, and upon exalted muscular contractility. In consequence of this action, it affords one of our surest and most manageable means of allaying common convulsive attacks; and it has now also, according to the reports in periodical medical literature, been repeatedly successful in the treatment of traumatic tetanus,* whilst it has apparently also repeatedly failed in subduing the more acute forms of the disease. Perhaps some of the failures have arisen from the

* See, for example, Dr. Ranking's Abstract, vol. ix. p. 239 (three successful cases). Brit. and For. Med. Rev. 1851, p. 464 (two successful cases), &c. &c.

patient not being kept sufficiently deeply and continuously under the action of the drug. If used in tetanus its action will require to be sustained for many hours, or oftener perhaps for many days. And there is sufficient proofs of the safety with which its continuous action may be kept under proper care and watching."*

The following case will best illustrate the treatment by chloroform: it is related by Professor Laurie of Glasgow. "Mrs. B——, a fine young woman, aged 24 years, in the third month after her third pregnancy, miscarried on January 4th, 1854. She lost a considerable quantity of blood and required plugging, cold and pressure, but was so well on *Sunday the 8th* that I ceased my attendance. On *Thursday the 12th* she complained of stiffness about the lower jaw, but not suspecting the nature of her illness she did not send for me till late on *Saturday the 14th*. I found tenesmus well marked, the spasm not extending beyond the neck, and the pulse nearly natural. Every attempt to swallow gave great pain and produced a spasm in the muscles of the neck and larnyx, which threatened instant suffocation. I forbade all attempts at swallowing, ordered nutritive enemata with fifty or 100 drops of laudanum every six hours, and pectra to the neck, with aconite and chloroform. There was little change till the night of *Monday the 16th* when the pulse had risen to 120, and the spasms had greatly increased, but had hardly extended beyond the neck; deglutition was impossible. I immediately exhibited chloroform which acted admirably, and gave instant relief. I taught her husband and mother how to use it, and she has since been more or less constantly and nearly continuously under its influence. *Thursday the 18th* the pulse was 96, and she swallowed with comparative ease. *To-day, Friday, the 20th*, she is not quite so well, the pulse is 108, the abdominal muscles rather tense, and the rectum will not retain the enemata. For this last occurrence I was of course prepared, and since the 15th she has been carefully rubbed with oil, butter, and cream. She still swallows tolerably well." "One symptom I have forgotten, which is often one the most distressing, a constant cough from accumulated mucus, which cannot be raised or got rid of. In two days it has disappeared. I now anticipate recovery."

* As some of my readers may wish to refer to the original records, I add the references to those cases which Dr. Simpson has quoted from authors. Velpeau on Puerperal Convulsions, p. 232. Dr. Aubinais, of Nantes, Rev. Med. Chir. vol. v. p. 149. Art. Tetanus, Dict. des Sciences Med. Dr. Colles: Dub. Journal, No. 30. p. 288. Dr. Christie: Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. viii. p. 415. Mr. Dickenson: Lond. Med. Repos. vol. i. p. 192. Mr. Finucane: Lancet, June 2nd, 1838. Dubois: Lancet, Feb. 29, 1840. Moulder: Wacher's Diss. de Articulis exterp. 1810. Merriman: Synopsis, p. 339. Dr. Symonds: art. Tetanus, Cyclop. of Pract. Med. Dr. Currie: Mem. of Med. Soc. of London, vol. iii.

CHAPTER XVI.

CONVULSIONS.

The next complication I shall notice is that affection of the nervous system termed convulsions—*i. e.* a convulsive seizure of the entire body and extremities, omitting those partial attacks which we see occasionally, although they be of a convulsive or spasmodic nature. The complication is a very frightful and a very dangerous one, and may occur either *during gestation*, *immediately before*, *during* or *after parturition*. The variety of opinions and methods of treatment which have been put forth, seems mainly to have arisen from confounding the different species of convulsion: and in order to avoid this, I shall describe three varieties—the *hysteric*, the *epileptic* and the *apoplectic* convulsion.

Hysteric Convulsions.—This variety is confined to the period of gestation, and is more frequent during the early months than subsequently. Females of a nervous or hysterical constitution are the most obnoxious to the attacks.

Causes.—Want of sleep, or excessive fatigue, may give rise to hysteric convulsions, or they may be caused by disordered digestion.

Symptoms.—The attack is generally preceded by a tightness about the throat, by sobbing, or repeated attempts at swallowing. The patient then becomes still and motionless, or may roll about from side to side. The hands are frequently pressed upon the breast, or carried to the neck, as though to remove some obstruction. The face is generally, though not always pale, and not distorted; no froth issues from the mouth, nor are there the convulsive motions of the lower jaw, by which in epilepsy the tongue is sometimes severely bitten. In many cases the muscles of the back are violently contracted, which Dr. Dewees thinks a pathognomonic symptom. The patient is not insensible, though she cannot express her feelings or wishes. After this state has continued for a longer or shorter time, the sobbing becomes more violent, or the patient screams, and sheds tears, and the fit thus terminates. A great quantity of limpid urine is also discharged. The paroxysm may be a single occurrence, or return after a time, with the same phenomena. It does not generally influence the progress of gestation, though I have seen premature labor take place during the paroxysm.

The mother's health may be rendered rather more delicate, but it is not seriously compromised by the disorder.

Diagnosis.—1. *From epileptic convulsions.*—The body is but slightly contorted; there is no complete insensibility; there is no frothing at the mouth, nor biting the tongue, nor stertorous breathing; and after the fit is over, the patient recovers her usual state—the reverse of all which symptoms occurs in epileptic convulsions.

2. *From apopletic convulsions.*—In these the patient loses consciousness and voluntary motion at first, and ultimately all motion ceases. This is not the case in hysteric convulsions: besides which, in the latter the breathing is not stertorous, and the patient soon recovers.

Treatment.—If the pulse be quick (which is not ordinarily the case), or the head ache, venesection may be practised, or a few leeches be applied to the forehead; but this is rarely necessary. In most cases, antispasmodics, combined with diffusible stimuli (valerian or assafœtida, with ammonia), will relieve the patient. Volatile alkali, held to the nostrils, is useful; or cold water dashed upon the face.

When the paroxysm is over, a moderate dose of opium or chloral may be given; and, after a sound sleep, the patient will find herself nearly restored. The stomach must be attended to. Tonics may be given if necessary, and aperient medicine.

2. Epileptic Convulsions—This variety is by far more frequent than either of the others.

STATISTICS.—1. *Frequency:*

AUTHORS.	Total Number of Cases.	Convulsions.
Dr. Bland	1,897	2
Dr. Jos. Clarke	10,387	19
Dr. Merriman	2,947	5
Dr. Granville	640	1
Dr. Cusack	398	6
Dr. Maunsell	848	4
Dr. Collins	16,654	30
Dr. Beatty	399	1
Dr. Ashwell	1,266	3
Dr. Mantell	2,510	6
Dr. Churchill	600	2
Drs. Hardy and M'Clintock	6,634	13
Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham	68,435	67
Mr. Earle	4,320	8
Mr. Rose	600	2
Mr. Bailey	2,819	11
Dr. Toogood	1,135	1
Dr. J. Lee	850	2
Mr. K. Watson	800	4
Dr. Copeland	1,290	3
Dr. Arneth	6,527	13
Mad. Boivin	20,357	19
Mad. Lachapelle	38,000	61
Mr. J. Thompson	3,300	6
Drs. Johnston and Sinclair	13,748	63
Dr. Hall Davis	7,302	5

Thus we have 347 cases of convulsion in 214,663 cases of labor: or one in about 618¾.

On the whole, the *mortality* is considerable, though probably much less so than formerly. Jacob states that in his time scarcely any survived. Dr. Parr, in his Medical Dictionary, that six or seven out of ten die. Dr. Hunter, that the greater portion were lost.

2. *Mortality:*

AUTHORS.	Cases of Convulsions.	Mothers Lost.
Mr. Giffard	4	2
Dr. Smellie	8	2
Mr. Perfect	14	5
Dr. Bland	2	0
Dr. Joseph Clarke	19	6
Dr. Newman	36	8
Dr. Ramsbotham	26	10
Dr. Maunsell	4	2
Dr. Collins	30	5
Dr. Beatty	1	0
Dr. Churchill	2	0
Dr. Mantell	6	2
Drs. Hardy and M'Clintock	13	3
Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham	43	3
Dr. Arneth	13	4
Dr. Meigs	20	3
Dr. Huston	13	2
Mr. J. Thompson	6	0
Drs. Johnston and Sinclair	63	13
Dr. Hall Davis	5	0

Thus, out of 328 cases, 70 mothers were lost, or about one in $4\frac{1}{2}$.

Women of all temperaments may be attacked, but it is more common, as Dr. Collins has remarked, "in strong plethoric young women with their first children; more especially in such as are of a coarse make, with short thick necks."* Dr. Ramsbotham has stated that "women with large families are equally or perhaps more liable to be assailed." This, however, is not borne out by numerical investigation, for of thirty-six cases related by Dr. Merriman, twenty-eight were with first children. Of Dr. Ramsbotham's own cases, more than two-thirds were with first children; and of Dr. Collins' thirty cases, twenty-nine were with first children; and of Dr. Johnston and Sinclair's 63 cases, 49 were primiparæ.

Causes.—Various and very obscure have been the explanations of the causes of puerperal convulsions. Dr. Locock thus enumerates them: "The immediate causes of puerperal convulsions are often very obscure. They appear sometimes to depend upon a loaded state of the brain; at other times the brain appears to be influenced by distant irritation, either in the uterus or digestive organs; and again, in some cases, puerperal convulsions are induced apparently by a peculiar irritability of

* Pract. Treatise on Midwifery, p. 199.

the nervous system. It has been remarked, that there has been a greater disposition to puerperal convulsions in those patients who have been in early life subject to convulsive attacks, particularly of an epileptic character; and also in those who have suffered similarly in former labors, and have omitted those measures usually employed as precautions. That the uterine organs are in some way particularly implicated, is evident from the convulsions being of a character which may be said to be peculiar to the state of either pregnancy or parturition." "The immediate attack may be brought on by a loaded or disordered stomach, or by food, however small in quantity, of an indigestible kind. Some substances (shell-fish for instance) have been found very frequently to induce convulsions in the puerperal condition, when at other times they may have been taken by the same individual with perfect impunity. A sudden fright, afflicting intelligence, or any unexpected or depressing mental emotion, may excite the paroxysm; hence it has been long remarked that unmarried women are more particularly likely to be sufferers from convulsions, from the shame and distress under which their children are usually born. The violent straining caused by labor pains, from disturbance of the frame by the earlier uterine contractions, causing a temporary rush of blood to the head, will sometimes bring on convulsions."*

The application of Dr. Marshall Hall's theory, however, by Dr. Thompson, Murphy, and Tyler Smith, has thrown much light upon the matter. The former gentleman insists that no injury to the cerebrum or cerebellum can cause convulsions, so long as the true spinal system is not involved, in which Dr. T. Smith agrees with him. He then states that the proximate cause of puerperal convulsion consists in a morbid irritation of the true spinal system, and more especially of the medulla oblongata, propagated to it from the mucous surfaces, through the incident nerves of the excito-motor system.† Dr. Murphy,‡ enumerates, among the proximate causes, morbid irritation of the uterus from hyperæmia or anæmia, and morbid irritation of other organs, and regards the whole as a beautiful illustration of the reflex nervous function; the peripheral nerves that supply the affected organs rapidly communicating their irritation to the spinal system, which as an excito-motor centre, radiates the irritation over the whole of the voluntary muscles, and the muscles of respiration. Even the involuntary muscles, as the uterus and heart, do not escape. Dr. Tyler Smith, in his admirable work, has entered into a most elaborate investigation of the causes of convulsions: after which he observes:—

* Cycl. of Pract. Med. art. Puerperal Convulsions.

† Essay on the Epileptic form of Puerperal Convulsions. Ranking, vol. viii. p. 313.

‡ Lectures in Med. Gazette, Jan. 1849.

"In conclusion, to give a summary of the whole subject, the true puerperal convulsion can only occur when the central organ of this system, the *spinal marrow*, has been acted on by an excited condition of an important class of its incident nerves, namely, those passing from the uterine organs to the spinal centre, such excitement depending on pregnancy, labor, or the puerperal state. While the spinal marrow remains under the influence of either of these stimuli, convulsions may occur from two series of causes; those acting primarily in the spinal marrow, or *centric* causes; and secondly, those affecting the extremities of its incident nerves;* causes of *excentric* or peripheral origin. "I. Causes acting immediately on the central organ:—1. Pressure exerted on the medulla oblongata by congestion, coagula, nervous effusion within the cranium. 2. Loss of blood. 3. Morbid elements in the blood. 4. The influence of emotion. II. "Causes acting on the extremities of excitor nerves:—1. Irritation of the incident spinal nerves of the uterus and uterine passages. 2. Irritation of excitor nerves within the cranium. 3. Irritation of the incident spinal nerves of the rectum. 4. Irritation of the ovarian nerves. 5. Irritation of the gastric and intestinal branches of the pneumogastric nerves. 6. Irritation of the incident spinal nerves of the bladder. 7. As probable causes may be enumerated, irritation of the cutaneous nerves of the mammæ, and of the hepatic and renal branches of the pneumogastric. Though the subject distinctly admits of this division, several causes may act together, and centric and excentric causes may be in operation at the same time. I have made no attempt at a division into predisposing and exciting, proximate and remote causes, as other authors have usually done, because it is evident that a cause which, in one case, is the exciting or proximate, may, in another, be the predisposing or remote cause."* Subsequently, Dr. Tyler Smyth endeavours to explain the operation of the causes, and to trace the gradual progress from the slight commencement up to the completion of the convulsive paroxysm; but the investigation, though able, and full of interest, is too long for quotation, and I must refer my readers to his work, with an assurance that the perusal of the whole will abundantly repay them.

Among the most common exciting causes are usually enumerated intemperance in eating and drinking; mental emotion; fright, as in the case related by Denman,† of a lady who was going on a party of pleasure, and whose carriage broke down; she was near the time of her lying-in, and was very much frightened, though she received no apparent injury. When

* Parturition and Obstetrics, p. 306.
† Introd. to Midwifery, p. 429.

she fell into labor, this was preceded by convulsions, in which she died undelivered. Mr. Robbs has* related a case in which the convulsions seem to have been owing to the irritation of worms; at least, they ceased on the expulsion of two large lumbrici. Atmospheric influence, according to M. Dugès,† appears to have some effect in producing the disease, so that it assumes the character of an epidemic. This is confirmed by the observation of Dr. Ramsbotham, who observes:—"I have repeatedly remarked, among the numerous patients of the Royal Maternity Charity, as well as among others to whom I have been accidentally called, that several cases have occurred soon after each other. Whether this fact ought to be attributed to mere chance, or to the agency of some general principle upon the female system, I must leave to others to determine in future, but I am inclined to suspect that it may be ascribed to the latter principle. And here I may be allowed to observe, that I have witnessed the occurrence of several cases during warm weather; at a time when the clouds have been charged with electric fluid; when atmospheric appearances have threatened a thunderstorm, and when, perhaps, they have ended in one."‡ And most practitioners will probably have had occasion to remark the occurrence of several cases about the same time, as if they depended upon some general cause.

In considering the exciting causes of the disease, we cannot overlook the condition of the urine. Hamilton§ and Demanet‖ first stated that puerperal convulsions were liable to be preceded by anasarca, and their observations were confirmed by the highest authority. Sir James Simpson and Dr. Lever¶ were the first to connect this dropsy with that condition of the kidney which gives rise to albumen, and since their time, the researches of Cahir and Bouchut, Rayer, Depaul, Cazeaux, &c. have confirmed and extended their observations. That in a large proportion of cases of convulsion there is albuminuria, with or without anasarca, there can be no doubt; but, on the other hand, albuminuria may occur without convulsions, and convulsions without albuminuria. For example, Dr. Blot** found albumen in the urine of 41 pregnant women out of 205, and chiefly in primiparæ; and Dr. Litzmann†† examined the urine of 131 females, 79 during pregnancy, 80 during labor, and 80 after delivery; albumen was present in 37, and absent in 95; of the 37, 26 were primiparæ. What is the exact

* Med. Gazette, Sept. 21st, 1849.
† Dict. de Méd. et de Chir. Prat. Art. vol. vi. p. 541.
‡ Pract. Obs. in Midwifery, vol. i. p. 250.
§ Duncan's Annals of Med. vol. v. p. 313.
‖ Recueil periodique de la Societé de Med. vol. ix. p. 110.
¶ Guy's Hospital Reports, 1843.
** L'Union Medicale, 10th Oct. 1852.
†† Deutsche Klnik, May, June, July, 1850.

relation between the two it is difficult to say precisely. I believe, with Sir James Simpson, that they both stand in the relation of effects of another cause, viz. "a pathological state of the blood, to the occurrence of which pregnancy may some way dispose;"* or it may be that the excretion of albumen so discomposes the equilibrium of the component parts or the blood, that in their disproportion they give rise to these peculiar morbid effects. This seems to be the opinion of Dr. Braun,† who terms the disease "Uræmic Eclampsia," from "Uræmic intoxication of the blood," and he considers it analogous to the first stage of Bright's disease. Frerichs has pointed out the altered condition of the blood in pregnant women, viz. the increase of water and of fibrin, diminished quantity of albumen, diminution of the red and increase of the white corpuscles, as a subordinate cause. Dr. Cormack has published an excellent paper on the connexion between renal congestion and puerperal convulsions.‡ He considers that in many cases the latter are the toxicological results of non-elimination of the excretions of the blood, and that in the greater majority of cases this non-elimination depends upon renal congestion, caused by the pressure upon the gravid uterus.

Many authors have assumed the previous occurrence of epilepsy as a predisposing cause of puerperal convulsions, as I did myself in a previous edition of this work, but I am inclined to think this very doubtful. In the work from which I have quoted, Dr. Tyler Smith observes that "the suspected affinities between epilepsy and puerperal convulsions deserve attention. It would seem, *a priori*, that epileptics, or persons who have been subject to convulsions during infancy, would be far more liable than others to attacks of convulsions during the puerperal state. It would also seem probable that patients suffering from puerperal convulsion should become subsequently liable to epileptic attacks. But experience does not positively support either of these probabilities."§ In a more recent publication he mentions, that in fifty-one pregnancies occurring in fifteen epileptic subjects, only two had puerperal convulsions,‖ and the experience of Drs. Hardy and M'Clintock confirms this view. Of those cases of severe epilepsy before marriage which have come under my care, in one only was there any attack during gestation or parturition; whilst in the numerous cases of puerperal convulsions I have seen, I have not known

* Ed. Monthly Journal, Oct. 1853.

† The Uræmic Convulsions of Pregnancy, Parturition, and Child-bed. Translated by Dr. Matthews Duncan. A most valuable work, to which I beg to refer my readers.

‡ Lancet, April 13th, 1850.

§ Parturition and Obstetrics, p. 323.

‖ Med. Gazette, 1849, vol. ix. p. 1074.

one in which the convulsions returned in the absence of pregnancy.

There is a curious instance on record of periodical convulsions during the time of gestation only. "The wife of a citizen of Ferrara, twenty years of age, of a bilious constitution, and the mother of three children, was attacked with *periodical epilepsy* whenever she conceived, and sustained a paroxysm of that malady once a fortnight during the whole of her gestation; but as soon as she was delivered the disease left her. Its occurrence, therefore, was always to her a sign that she had become pregnant."* I have seen a case something like this. A lady was attacked by convulsions of an epileptic character the first time she conceived, and they were repeated at the moment of quickening. She escaped an attack during her second pregnancy, but was seized at the moment of conception the third time. She passed through her labor without the least threatening of convulsion.

Symptoms.—The symptoms in epileptic convulsions resemble very closely, if they are not identical with, those of ordinary epilepsy. In the majority of cases there are certain premonitory symptoms. The patient, for some time previous, suffers from pain in the head, giddiness, confusion, ringing noise in the ears, obscure vision, temporary loss of sensation, rigors, nausea, or even vomiting. The face is flushed, and the eyes injected. Dr. Hamilton, senior, mentions, as peculiar, an intense pain in the forehead: and Dr. Denman, a severe pain in the stomach, and these, he thinks, are the worst kind of cases. Osiander has noticed a tumid state of the hands and face preceding the attack. Most practitioners are familiar with a dropsical swelling of the face alone, or face and upper extremities, which is not uncommonly followed by convulsions, and which we may regard undoubtedly as a precursory symptom, if the urine be at the same time albuminous. In some few cases, however, there are no precursory symptoms; the patient has no warning until the moment before she becomes insensible. The "aura epileptica" is seldom felt. As the attack approaches, these symptoms are aggravated; the pupils become dilated, the face more injected, the eyes fixed, and the patient loses consciousness.

During the attack, the face is swollen, of a dark red or violet color, and distorted by spasmodic contractions; the eyes are agitated, the tongue protruded, and the under jaw repeatedly closed with force, so as to wound the tongue. A quantity of froth is ejected from the mouth, which is generally drawn more to one side of the face than the other. The muscles of the body are thrown into violent and irregular action; the

* Comm. by Lanzoni, Ephem. Germ. dec. ii. an. 10, p. 160.

limbs are jerked in all directions, and with such force that it is sometimes difficult to keep the patient in bed. The respiration is at first irregular, and being forced through the closed teeth and the foam at the mouth, has a peculiar hissing sound; it subsequently becomes nearly suspended. The pulse is quick, and at the beginning full and hard, but afterwards small and almost imperceptible. The body participates in the purple color of the face. The urine and fæces are often passed involuntarily. This terrible paroxysm, however, is not of very long duration. After a period varying from five minutes to half-an-hour, the convulsive movements become less violent and gradually subside; the countenance is less distorted, and assumes a more natural and placid appearance; the eyelids close, the respiration becomes more regular, though still sibilant, and the circulation is restored, the pulse becoming more perceptible, though still very quick; the patient rests quietly in bed, and the paroxysm has terminated for the time.

During the interval, the patient's condition is very variable. She may partially recover consciousness, so as to recognize persons around her, and to be aware of something extraordinary having happened, without knowing what, and without being able to express herself clearly. In other cases, the return of intelligence (but without recollection) may be complete until the approach of the next fit, accompanied with great weakness, headache, and confusion. These are the more favorable cases. Others, again, remain in a state of total insensibility, almost approaching to coma or asphyxia, with sibilant or stertorous breathing, and without muscular motion, or with a restless throwing about of the body and extremities. This calm is, however, of no very long duration; it may be half-an-hour or two hours, but sooner or later, the paroxysms return, to be succeeded by an interval which in its turn gives place to a paroxysm. I have known as many as eighteen paroxysms occur in twenty-four hours.

The urine, as I have already mentioned, is in the large majority of women albuminous, and in some, bloody. Dr. Lever remarks, "I have carefully examined the urine in every case of puerperal convulsions that has been found albuminous at the time of the convulsions." And this has been confirmed by Simpson, Sabatier, Legroux, Richelot, Blot, Mascarrot, Braun, and others. More recent researches have thrown a good deal of light upon the occurrence of this renal affection. De Villiers and Regnault* observed it as early as the sixth month; Litzmann not till the eighth. The most characteristic symptom is dropsy of the hands, arms, and face: but dropsy does not necessarily co-exist. "The

* Arch. Gen de Med. 1848. Recherches sur les Hydropsies chez les femmes anceintes.

quantity of albumen is usually very conspicuous, and increases as the time of delivery approaches. In proportion to the intensity and duration of the morbid process in the kidneys are found casts of the uriniferous tubes in greater or less quantity, the epithelium lining them being sometimes normal, sometimes in a state of fatty degeneration. In the milder cases, the tube casts are often found just at delivery, or soon after. Careful examination will probably, in all cases, detect a not inconsiderable diminution of the urine."* Dr. Cormack and Dr. Litzmann attribute the albumen to mechanical pressure upon the kidney by the enlarged uterus, producing congestion of that organ, and they adduce as an argument the greater frequency of albuminuria in primiparæ. Neither regard it as the consequence of granular degeneration; and certainly, the temporary character of the phenomenon is not consistent with structural disease. M. Hasandonck regards albuminuria as the result of mechanical hyperæmia of the kidney, and quotes Finger, who examined the urine of 522 such cases, and found albumen in 155, of which only 2 died of convulsions.† Dr. Seyfert attributes it to the disturbance of respiration and circulation. According to most observers, the albumen disappears within a short time; often forty-eight hours after delivery.

The termination of the attack varies in different patients; some remain in a state of half-stupor and great exhaustion for hours or days, and gradually recover. Other patients become maniacal, and may even remain so for a long time, and ultimately recover. I had a patient who remained in a state of mental derangement for several months before she was restored to health. In a few cases the patient continues comatose, and gradually passes into a state resembling apoplexy, and dies. It is not always, however, that the recovery is complete. Sometimes the patient lies apoplectic, or in a state analogous; or she is deaf or blind, or incapable of speaking, or both; or the limbs are paralysed. In fine, it seems as if the sensorium had received some permanent injury, the corresponding parts of the body suffering in consequence.‡ Cases of partial or complete paralysis of motion are recorded by Lever, Simpson, and others, as a termination of convulsions.§

I have already mentioned that convulsions may attack the patients either *during pregnancy, at the time of parturition, or after delivery.* It will be necessary to say a few words upon its occurrence at each of these periods.

Pregnant women are more especially obnoxions to this

* Association Journal, Jan. 21st, 1853, p. 64.
† Arch. de Med. Belg., Dec. 1853.
‡ Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 638.
§ See the Chapter on Paralysis in Childbed.

disease during the latter two months of gestation, though it may occur at an earlier period, and at irregular intervals. The nearer the patient is to her confinement, the greater the risk of an attack, on account of the extreme distension of the uterus, and its increased irritability. Although the beginning of labour may not be detected, either by an internal or external examination, at the outset of these attacks, yet during its continuance labor may commence, and run a natural course. In such a case, the fits will be found syncronous with uterine contractions, though not recurring with each. In many cases, however, the uterus remains perfectly quiescent, and gestation may be carried on for a time longer. In almost all cases the child is still-born, often putrid; but whether its death preceded the convulsions, or resulted from them, is not easily determined. When the former is the case, may we not attribute the convulsions to the dead child acting in some sort as a foreign body? Dr. Ramsbotham observes, "When the result proves thus satisfactory, the convulsions seldom return; but the woman rarely completes her full period of gestation. The process of labor commonly commences within the space of a few days; sometimes within that of twenty-four hours. Its progress is as regular and natural as if no previous derangement had taken place; but the child is too frequently still-born, and occasionally shows marks of approaching putrefaction."*

The labor runs a natural course generally, and in a fair proportion of cases the mother recovers tolerably well, though there are startling exceptions, as in the following instance: "A lady, in the end of her pregnancy, was seized with convulsions; her attendant was sent for, and decided that there were no indications of labor, and that a stay was unnecessary. The midwife left the house, and returning early the following morning, the patient was found dead; the child, too, the birth of which no one seemed to have suspected, lay lifeless beneath the clothes."† When convulsions occur at the commencement of labor, it might naturally be attributed, in some cases at least, to mal-presentation of the child; but this is not the case. Mal-presentation is observed very rarely in cases of convulsions.

During labor, the return of the paroxysm takes place at the commencement of a labor pain, although not with every pain. There is a greater expression of suffering from the uterine contraction than from the convulsion. The symptoms I have described appear to be more intense when the attack comes on during labour than during gestation. The uterine contractions do not appear to be impeded by the fits; the labor generally runs a natural course in the usual time, if not terminated by

* Ramsbotham: Pract. Obs. in Midwifery, p. 641, *note*.
† Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 641, *note*.

art; neither is it necessarily fatal to the infant, although there is great danger. It is remarkable, and not easily explicable, that after the convulsions have ceased, and the labor is over, there is a great tendency to abdominal inflammation, adding fearfully to the mother's risk. Denman, I believe, was the first to point out this fact, which Dr. Collins and others have confirmed; and which should be remembered in the treatment.

When the patient is attacked by convulsions *after delivery*, they generally occur from two to four hours after the birth of the child, sometimes later. There can be little hesitation in attributing them to some impression upon the brain or nervous system during labor, though we may not be able to specify the particular mischief. It does not, however, depend upon the length or difficulty of the labor; they occur as frequently after natural labour. The loss of blood at the time of delivery does not necessarily prevent the occurrence of a fit, though it adds to the danger by the debility it occasions. Dugès considers cases of convulsions after delivery to be more tractable than any others, whilst Dr. Ramsbotham states exactly the contrary. I should say that the cases where the convulsions occur during labor, and continue afterwards, are the least manageable; next to these the attack during labor only; then, those after delivery; and lastly, the most favorable are those which occur during gestation.

After recovery from the consequences of the attack, the patient may enjoy her usual health, and her subsequent pregnancies do not appear to be very liable to similar attacks.

Morbid Anatomy.—In the majority of cases, a *post-mortem* examination affords but little information. In many instances there is no deviation whatever from the healthy state of the brain.* In others, according to Braun, we find anemic œdema, and diminished consistence. Sometimes the vessels of the brain are turgid with blood; and in other cases there is a quantity of serum effused on the surface and base of the brain or into the ventricles. The heart is generally flaccid and empty, and the lungs of a pale color. Some fluid is occasionally found in the pleura, or pericardium. Traces of inflammation have also been discovered in the peritoneum. In a few cases the spleen is unusually large and the kidneys congested. Dr. Braun states that they may exhibit one or other stage of the three forms of Bright's disease. He has given a very minute account of the appearance to be observed, but it is too long for insertion and I must refer the reader to his work.

Diagnosis.—1. *From hysteric convulsions.*—In the attack

* Bouteilleux: Thesis, Paris, 1816. La Chapelle: Traité des Accouch. vol. iii. p. 23. Cruveilheir: Distribution des Prix á la Maternité, Paris, 1838. p. 31. Baudelocque: Thesis, p. 65. Cinicelli: Ann. Univ. di Med. vol. lxix. p. 472.

I have just described, there is a total loss of consciousness, great muscular action, frothing at the mouth, frequent recurrence of paroxysms, and incomplete restoration or total insensibility during the intervals. In hysteric convulsions, on the contrary, the patient scarcely loses consciousness, exhibits only moderate spasmodic action, has no frothing at the mouth, does not suffer from a frequent recurrence of the fits, and recovers shortly after each. The sobbing, sighing, weeping, and screaming of the hysteric convulsion are also peculiar to it.

2. *From apoplectic convulsions.*—In epileptic convulsions, the whole body is thrown into violent spasms, which are repeated, with intervals of quiescence, and often of partial return of sense. The breathing is rather sibilant than stertorous, and the muscles preserve their tone even during the intervals; whereas in apoplectic convulsions, the spasmodic movements occur at the commencement and are not repeated; sense and sensibility are totally lost, the breathing is stertorous, and the muscles lose all power, so that the arm when raised and allowed to fall, does so like that of a person recently dead.

Prognosis.—On the whole, the mortality is considerable, though probably much less so than formerly. We have found that about one in four and a half are lost.

Treatment.—The division of convulsions into sthenic and asthenic is of value as regards the treatment. When the patient is pale, exsanguined, and weak, it is clear that much caution must be used in abstracting blood. Of course it may be advisable, but our main reliance must be upon counter-irritation to the head and neck, cold in moderation, calomel, opium, and, I believe, upon anæsthetics. In the sthenic form, when the head is hot, the face flushed, and the pulse full, firm, and frequent, the first thing to be done is to take away blood from the arm or temporal artery, largely and in a full stream, as soon as possible after the convulsion. If the paroxysms continue, this may be repeated. Denman took forty ounces and Blundell seventy ounces of blood from a patient under these circumstances. We are not to be deterred from a free use of the lancet by the absence of immediate relief—the benefit is rather in the ultimate and early recovery of the patient, than in the immediate arrest of the paroxysms. "The quantity likely to suffice for the relief of a case of only threatened convulsion, might amount to between twenty and thirty ounces; but if the convulsions are supposed to have been long established, or to have taken place very suddenly, the practitioner would have to take away, perhaps thirty or forty ounces of blood, or even *fifty*, in cases of great intensity of the symptoms. The rule should be that the pulse must be reduced into a state of mellowness and softness before the arm is allowed to be tied up. In a few extreme cases, in which the author has from time to time been

consulted, he has considered it necessary to order a second bleeding after a lapse of two or three hours subsequently to the former one. But he never, that he recollects, recommended for the second bleeding, the abstraction of more than fifteen ounces of blood."* Another good effect from venesection is the prevention of the abdominal inflammation, to which we have seen the patient is exposed subsequently. If there be any objection to repeating the venesection, leeches may be applied; or if the patient be sufficiently quiet, the nape of the neck may be cupped. Dr. Braun is strongly opposed to bleeding in anæmic eclampsia as not only having no good effect, but as producing irreparable injury. A strong purgative (calomel and jalap for example) should next be administered, as from the free evacuation of the bowels great benefit is generally derived; and it may also excite uterine contractions, and hasten the delivery. The head may then be shaved, and cold lotion or ice applied. Denman speaks highly of cold effusion. He says, "on a patient in convulsions who had been bled, and for whom many other means had been fruitlessly used, I determined to try the effect of cold water. I sat down by the bedside, with a large basin before me, and a bunch of feathers. She had a writhing of the body, and other indications of pain, evidently occasioned by the action of the uterus before the convulsions; and when these came on, I dashed the cold water in her face repeatedly, and prevented the convulsions. The effect was astonishing to the bystanders, and indeed to myself. On the return of the indications of pain, I renewed the use of the cold water with equal success; and proceeded in this manner until the patient was delivered, which she was without any more convulsions, except once when the water was neglected."†

A warm bath has been recommended, but besides that its value is doubtful, it would in most cases be difficult to administer it.

After the lapse of some time, the head and nape of the neck may be covered with blistering plaster, as counter-irritation will materially further the restoration of the patient.

When, after copious bleeding and purging, the attack is somewhat subsiding, it has been recommended to give an opiate. Considerable difference of opinion has existed upon this point, owing, I think, to the different parties not specifying with sufficient accuracy the time at which it should be administrated, and the cases suitable for it. Under the circumstances I have mentioned, it seems to be the opinion of the highest authorities that it may be of service. Dr. Collins remarks "Many of our best writers have actually condemned the use of opium in

* Davis's Obstetric Medicine, vol. ii. p. 1027.
† Midwifery, p. 435.

convulsion, stating it to be most injurious—some even destructive. Ample experience has convinced me that it is not only harmless, but *highly beneficial* in those cases where the fits *continue after delivery*. And I should hope the cases adduced will prove satisfactorily that it is also useful under many other circumstances, when proper steps had been previously taken. Its combination with tartar emetic, and occasionally with calomel, is most advantageous." Calomel, given so as to affect the constitution, has been found beneficial. Dr. Collins speaks very highly of tartar emetic, with opium, in doses sufficient to produce nausea, but not vomiting. "In every severe case of convulsions, after having carried into effect the ordinary mode of treatment, as *bleeding freely*, *acting briskly* on the bowels with calomel and jalap, and at the same time adopting the means usually had recourse to for protecting the patient during a paroxysm, I endeavoured to bring her under the influence of tartar emetic, so as to nauseate effectually without vomiting. With this view, a tablespoonful of the following mixture was given every half hour:—

℞. Aquæ Pulegii, ʒviij.
Tartar Emetici, gr. viij.
Tinct. Opii, gtt. xxx.
Syr. Simp. ʒij.

M.

"In some cases the quantity of tartar emetic used was only four grains to an eight-ounce mixture; and in others, the quantity of opium was somewhat increased."

It will be necessary to insert a wedge of leather or wood between the teeth, to prevent injury to the tongue, and also to remove everything out of the way, by striking against which the patient might hurt herself.

This treatment applies equally to convulsions occurring before, during, or after labor; except that in the latter case venesection must depend upon the state of the patient.

Very recently it has been proposed to administer anæsthetics, so as to produce insensibility, in hopes, at the same time, of calming the convulsions; and certainly, so far as we can fairly judge from cases on record, it appears a most valuable and successful remedy. Dr. W. Channing, of Boston, U. S., has used ether in ten cases; six mothers recovered and three children, a larger proportion than when ether was not used.* Mr. Turner, of Mansfield, administered chloroform in a case of convulsion after delivery, with perfect success. When given on the approach of a fit, it arrested it at once. The patient recovered.† Dr. Keith gave it in convulsions occurring during pregnancy. It quieted the fits, and when labor came on, the

* On Etherization in Midwifery, pp. 307, 330.
† Lancet, Jan. 12th, 1850, p. 53.

patient was placed completely under its influence, and kept so until delivery. She recovered well and with no recurrence of the attacks."* In a case related by Mr. Morris it was equally beneficial.† In a case which occurred at Gosport, the inhalation was continued for three hours, after the patient had had thirty-three fits, and the success was complete.‡ Dr. Shekleton, the late Master of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, has tried it in nine cases: in five the convulsions were completely arrested, and in four they were lessened in intensity and frequency.§ Mr. Bolton had recourse to it after bleeding and opium had failed, and with great success.‖ Dr. Braun used it in sixteen cases, all of which recovered completely.¶ It has been frequently and successfully tried here by different practitioners, and by me, and I should unhesitatingly say that it is the first remedy to be applied when called to a patient in convulsions.

The next important question is *whether we are to interfere with the progress of gestation, or parturition.*

I believe it is the general opinion that until labor sets in naturally, interference would be injurious; so that in convulsions during gestation we have nothing to do with the uterus, but must confine ourselves to the treatment of the convulsive disease, and it is more especially useful if we have to deliver artificially.

When the convulsions occur before labor sets in, we are advised by Chailly, Pietra Santa, Sabatier, Braun, and Daniel, to bring on premature labor, and M. Bouchacourt, of Lyons, succeeded once in this way. MM. Legroux and Richelot doubt the propriety of this, and I agree with them, inasmuch as labor, when it comes on, is not necessarily accompanied by a recurrence of convulsions, especially if some time has elapsed since the attack.

If the attack take place at the commencement of labor, some practitioners have been anxious to hasten the operations of nature by manual dilatation; but this has been abandoned, as likely to increase the convulsions, without advancing the progress of the delivery,** but we need have little fear of this if chloroform be used. Belladonna has been applied to the cervix uteri, for the purpose of dilatation, but I should doubt its utility, and dread its poisonous effects.†† The older writers, with some moderns, have proposed incision of the cervix, but

* Ibid., May 1849, p. 767.
† Med. Times, March 23rd, 1850, p. 229.
‡ Dublin Journal of Med., Aug. 1852, p. 100.
§ Lancet, Jan. 29th, 1852, p. 108.
‖ Medical Circular, May 2nd, 1855.
¶ Denman's Introduction to Midwifery, p. 430.
** Blundell's Obstetricy, p. 950, *note*.
†† Ed. Monthly Journal, Aug. 1850.

the risk would outbalance any benefit to be derived from so "heroic" a remedy. But supposing the os uteri to be dilated, or dilatable, are we then to proceed to deliver by art? This question has been much debated, and opposite opinions have been advocated. Some advise instant interference, and others no interference at all.* The true plan seems to be to avoid both extremes. We are not necessarily to interfere at this stage of the labor, beyond rupturing the membranes, which may hasten the progress of the labor. Version, or turning, has been often recommended, but from all the cases I have seen collected, it would appear a most hazardous measure. Dr. Ramsbotham advises it, and yet the three cases he relates in which he practised it, proved fatal. Five patients out of seven are generally lost. Dr. Collins is strongly opposed to it. I agreed with this opinion in former editions, but I have since found that with full anæsthesia, the convulsions are not excited by turning. In one case version was difficult and tedious, but the patient remained quiet and unconscious, and recovered without even a threat of convulsions.

But when the head has descended into the pelvis, so as to be within reach of the forceps, and there is sufficient space, it will be proper to apply that instrument, inasmuch as delivery, when it can be accomplished, is essential. The attempt must be made during an interval between the paroxysms, and under chloroform; but should the introduction of the blades bring on a violent fit, which they will not if the patient be fully chloroformed, it will be necessary to withdraw them, lest they should be forced through the vaginal or uterine parietes during the struggles of the patient. Dr. Braun considers that craniotomy is never to be practised in convulsions without there be disproportion. In this I cannot agree with him. If the os uteri be undilatable, the pains feeble, and the convulsions very severe, we cannot hope that the mother will escape after many hours of such suffering, whereas we know that her best chance is delivery. We may not be able to turn, but we can craniotomise the child, and deliver, and if the child should be dead, it will be our duty to do so. Even if it be not, as forty-five per cent. are lost, it will be a question whether in neglecting to deliver for the sake of affording the child this bare chance of life, we do not thereby sacrifice the mother. In the worst case of convulsions I ever saw, to which I was called some years ago, I had no hesitation. The fits occurred with the first pains, were often repeated, the patient was comatose and insensible, the os uteri dilated to the size of a crown piece in twelve hours. I felt that the patient would probably die before the completion of labor naturally, and I therefore per-

* Denman's Introduction, p. 425.

forated and extracted the child (under chloroform), and the patient recovered, after an insensibility lasting nearly three days. Moreover, if the child be dead at any period of labor at which we may be called, craniotomy affords the most speedy means of delivery. And lastly, when the head is in the pelvis, if the space is two small for the forceps to be applied, as the child cannot be saved, we ought to have recourse to this operation, as soon as we are satisfied of the state of the case.

After the convulsions have ceased, Dr. Collins remarks, "Should the patient become maniacal, as is occasionally the result when the fits have been severe, and have continued for any length of time after delivery, all local distress, as pain in the head, or any symptom that would indicate abdominal complication, should be diligently looked after, and treated accordingly; as by so doing, keeping her fully under the influence of tartar emetic, at the same time acting well on the bowels, and excluding light from her room, as also all other external irritants, the best results may be expected. It is a great satisfaction to the friends of the patient in such a situation to be assured that there is little liability to a return of this derangement of mind, as is the case in most other forms of mania."

Prophylactic treatment.—When we are consulted by a patient during pregnancy, who presents any of the threatening symptoms before noticed, such as headache, giddiness, occasional blindness, or double vision, and especially if these be continued with anasarca of the face and upper extremities, and with albuminuria, there can be no doubt that active measures are required. Brisk purgatives, with venesection, or cupping the loins, if the patient can bear it, should be adopted, with small doses of tartar emetic; moderate exercise, and a regular diet. All pressure should be removed, the lungs be allowed full play, and, if we believe, with Dr. Cormack, that the pressure of the gravid uterus upon the kidneys causes the albuminuria, then the patient should avoid the supine position as much as possible.

On the other hand, these symptoms may accompany an impoverished state of the blood, and the patient will require a good diet, with tonics. Cold or counter-irritation to the head may, at the same time, be necessary. Both Frerichs and Litzmann state that they have found benefit from benzoic and acetic acids. If the renal disease have existed for some time, our treatment must be less active: cold and counter-irritation, with gentle purgatives and acids. Diuretics are to be avoided, but counter-irritation to the loins, by means of mustard poultices, will be useful.

* Midwifery, p. 527.

3. Apoplectic Convulsions.—This variety seldom or never occurs, except towards the termination or after the conclusion of labor. Dr. Burns* indeed, mentions its occurrence at the commencement of labor, and MM. Morithon* and Menard† at the sixth month of pregnancy.

Causes.—It is evidently caused by the stress upon the cerebral vessels during the labor pains. It is very probable that anxiety of mind may predispose to the attack; at least in one case I saw, this appeared to be the case.

Symptoms.—In many cases the patient suffers from pain and throbbing in the head for some days previously; but in others there are no premonitory symptoms. Generally speaking, during the labor the patient complains of headache; and during the second stage the face may be observed to be much flushed, and the eyes injected. Strictly speaking, there is but little convulsion; the body and extremities are agitated or thrown about for a short time, and then the patient lies in a comatose state. There is little or no distortion of the face, and no frothing at the mouth. The muscles become flaccid and powerless; the respiration is stertorous; there is no return of intelligence, and rarely any repetition of the paroxysm, though such cases have been recorded. The pulse is full and slow, and the pupils in some cases dilated, in others contracted, but in all insensible to light. In almost all cases the condition of the patient remains unaltered until death; but there are a few cases, answering, I presume, to the congestive apoplexy of Abercrombie and Lallemand, where our timely aid is successful, and the patient recovers sense and motion; and, if proper care be taken, is speedily well.

I do not know that I can give a better illustration of this disease than by relating the two following cases. For the first I was indebted to my friend the late Dr. Aston; it appears to be a simple case of apoplexy from congestion: the second occurred in the practice of a dispensary to which I was attached. I quote them from a report I published some years ago in the Medical Gazette: "Catherine Costello, aged eighteen years and nine months, of low stature and corpulent figure, complained first of severe headache on Wednesday, January 2nd, 1833. The pain was more violent than any of the kind she had ever experienced. Sickness of the stomach set in nearly at the same time, and she continued throwing up green bilious matter during the entire day; the bowels were confined for four days; the face and extremities were much swelled, which commenced two days before, and continued gradually to in-

* Trans. Med. vol. v. p. 162.
† Ibid, vol. iv. p. 241.

crease as the headache became more intense. She wanted about seven weeks to complete the usual term of utero-gestation. I (Dr. Aston) was sent for in the evening; she was walking about the room, but suffered most acutely; the face was swelled to such a degree as almost to hide the eyes, and her speech was somewhat thick. The motion of the child had not been felt all day. As she had an objection to bleeding, I omitted it for the present, and directed some opening medicine to relieve the bowels; and having given the requisite directions, I left her; but in a few hours her husband came for me in all haste, requesting my immediate attendance, as she had had a fit, and appeared to be in a dying state. Upon further inquiry, I was told that the pain in the head got much worse, when suddenly the eyes became fixed, the face distorted, convulsive motions ensued, and ended with stertor, which must have been of short continuance, as no such symptoms existed when I visited her a short time afterwards, *although she was unconscious of anything that happened until after venesection*, which I immediately performed to the extent of eighteen or nineteen ounces, from which she experienced almost instantaneous relief. The heat of the skin was much greater than natural; thirst extremely urgent; pulse pretty frequent, but inclined to hardness; after venesection it became quicker; shortly after slower and softer, until it gradually came down to the natural standard. From this time all the symptoms subsided, and she was delivered January 5th, and recovered well.

"Mary ———, æt. 30, was attended in her first confinement by a pupil of the Wellesley Dispensary, on Monday, November 20th, 1832. The labor was natural, and terminated within the usual period. She complained of severe headache during her labor, and seemed sleepy towards the conclusion. After asking some questions of the attendants, she settled to sleep; some irregular motions of the limbs were noticed by those in the room, but nothing further, until her breathing became loud and heavy, when, as they could not rouse her, I was sent for. I found her perfectly insensible; pupils fixed and contracted; breathing stertorous; heat of head but little increased; abdomen distended with flatus; muscles perfectly flaccid; pulse firm and tolerably full. The usual remedies were tried, but unsuccessfully, and she died during the night. A *post-mortem* examination was permitted, and we found great effusion of blood, filling both ventricles. A quantity of serum was also found at the base of the skull. On further inquiry, I learned that she had been the victim of seduction and desertion, and that she had suffered from depression of spirits and severe headaches for some weeks before her confinement."

Pathology.—The brain may be found greatly congested, but without any effusion; but this I believe to be rare. There may

be great effusion of serum, which by its pressure will cause symptoms of apoplexy. More frequently, blood is poured into the ventricles, into the substance of the brain, or at its base. Cases of this kind have been noticed by Denman, Targioni, Marchais, Lachapelle, Leloutre, Schedel, Velpeau, &c.

Diagnosis.—The entire and persistent insensibility, the absence of repeated paroxysms with the accompanying symptoms, will at once enable us to distinguish apoplectic from epileptic or hysteric convulsions. It is not easy to distinguish that form which arises from congestion from that caused by effusion, the chief difference being in the intensity of the symptoms.

Treatment.—The most active antiphlogistic measures should be instantly put in requisition; a large quantity of blood should be taken from the arm, jugular vein, or temporal artery, and repeated if necessary. This is the more requisite, as it is from the effect of blood-letting that we are mainly to look for the distinction between apoplexy from congestion, and apoplexy and effusion. If no relief whatever be afforded, the case may be regarded as nearly hopeless; but if the patient be at all benefited, the head should then be shaved, and ice applied. After a short time, a large blister may be applied to the head or neck, and a brisk purgative given. These remedies will generally afford relief in those cases which are susceptible of it, and they may be modified or repeated as circumstances may require. Should this variety occur during labor, and the uterine action be suspended, it will be desirable to deliver the patient as speedily as possible, so as to save the child; and for this purpose, if the head be within reach, the long or short forceps should be applied.

CHAPTER XVII.

PARALYSIS OCCURRING DURING GESTATION AND IN CHILDBED.*

Having been much interested by a case of paralysis after delivery, to which I was called in consultation, I was induced to make some inquiry into the occurrence of the disease, not merely after delivery but during gestation, and to examine the authorities within my reach, in order to collect from them all the information they contain; but I am sorry to say that my search has not been very fruitful in results. Bearing in mind that paralytic affections may occur as a termination of convulsions, as well as independently, I carefully looked over the principal obstetric writers; and in the works of Gifford, Ould, Exton, Smellie, Chapman, Pugh, Burton, Moore, Foster, Perfect, Osborne, Spence, Hamilton, Denman, Burns, Merriman, Blundell, Collins, Davis, Lee, Murphy, and Hardy and M'Clintock, I have found no mention of the disease. Dr. Campbell has a short section on paralysis of the pelvic extremities, which he observes, "May be either partial or complete; and in all the cases which I have seen is confined to one of the limbs. It must be owing to the long duration of the head in the pelvis, from disproportion and consequent injury to the pyriformes muscles or great sacro-sciatic nerves. The partial variety is what we generally meet with, and in either, it is a protracted complaint, without the patient, however, in any instances that I have seen becoming permanently lame."† Dr. Ryan observes that "some women, after the easiest as well as after instrumental delivery, are attacked with paralysis of the lower extremities, which is generally attended with retention of urine. The disease usually disappears in a few weeks."‡ Dr. F. Ramsbotham states that "paralysis of one or both legs in very various degrees, occasionally happens after labor; more frequently when the process has been tedious and painful; but sometimes, when it has been of ordinary duration, or even of unusual rapidity. It is not attended with cerebral affection, and is dependent on the pressure which the muscles and nerves have sustained during the passage of the child's head through the pelvis. There is pain or numbness both within that cavity and around the hip, and an inability to move the limb with

* See Brown Lequard on Paralysis, p. 10 et seq.
† Midwifery, p. 406.
‡ Manual of Midwifery, p. 661.

freedom. It generally disappears by degrees within a few days; at other times it continues beyond the period the patient usually remains in bed, and compels her, when she rises from it, to use a stick or a crutch." Again, "hemiplegia, indeed may appear after delivery, as well as at other times, but there will be particular symptoms, independently of the local affection, which are too well known to require mention from me here."* Dr. Dewees has given two cases of convulsions, followed by temporary blindness;† but this is the only reference to the subject in his works, or those of Dr. Meigs. I have not been more fortunate in my search among systematic writers on diseases of women, for neither Leake, Hamilton, Blundell, Hall, nor Ashwell, makes mention of either pariplegia or hemiplegia.

I find as little notice of these affections in French or German obstetric works. I have examined the writings of Saccombe, Boivin, La Chapelle, Baudelocque, Maygrier, Gardien, Velpeau, Moreau, Chailly, and Jacquemier, of Carus, Jöerg, Wigand, and Busch, on midwifery; and of Nauche, Capuron, Jöerg, and Siebold, on diseases of women, without having been able to find an allusion to it. The recent work of M. Scanzoni, is the only one in which it is noticed. He has a chapter on paralysis of the lower extremities, in which, admitting that it may in some cases be owing to pressure, yet as it may not appear until some time after labor, and as a similar affection may attack the upper extremity, he considers that pressure cannot be the sole cause, but that it may be attributed to some more profound derangement.‡ He has given a case which I shall quote hereafter.

This paucity of information in systematic obstetric works, it occurred to me, might be owing, not solely to the rarity of the disease, but partly to the opinion that the disease belonged more properly to the department of general medicine, and that, perhaps, I should find more information in works treating of the practice of physic generally, or of diseases of the nervous system in particular. I have, therefore consulted such as are within my reach, but with very limited results. The disease as connected with pregnancy or childbed, is not mentioned by Hasse, Rokitanski' or Abercrombie, but the latter distinguished observer has some observations so apposite to the cases which I shall relate presently, that I shall take the liberty of quoting them. He states, that an attack of paralysis may§—"1. Be merely the prelude to the apoplectic, and may pass into it after a short interval. 2. The attack may, under proper treatment, pass off speedily and entirely, leaving, after a very short time,

* Obstetric Medicine and Surgery, p. 548.
† Midwifery, p. 548.
‡ Lehrbuch der Geburtshülfe, p. 1000.
§ Diseases of the Brain, &c. pp. 624, 248.

no traces of its existence. 3. The recovery may be very gradual, the use of the affected limbs being restored after several weeks or months. 4. The palsy may be permanent, &c. &c." And again he remarks, that "the whole phenomena of palsy do indeed bear evidence that certain cases of it depend upon a cause which is of a temporary nature, and capable of being very speedily and entirely removed. We see hemiplegia take place in the highest degree, and yet very rapidly disappear; but the most singular circumstance connected with certain cases of palsy is, that we occasionally see it continue without any improvement for many weeks or months, and then, from some change which entirely eludes our observation, take a turn for the better, and entirely disappear." Dr. Todd* mentions the fact, that anæsthesia of the face sometimes occurs after parturition, and also that paralysis may occur, and that it is sometimes coincident with phlegmasia dolens. Dr. Cooke, in his work on Nervous diseases, does not treat of paralysis in connection with pregnancy or parturition, but he notices a curious fact, which is illustrated by one of the cases I shall detail, namely, that a patient with hemiplegia is sometimes unable to utter the exact word they wish, to express their meaning, either from forgetting it, or from a difficulty of pronouncing it. Dr. Graves, in his admirable observations on the Pathology of Nervous Diseases, when treating of the centric or excentric origin of certain forms of paralysis, remarks: "I shall endeavour to prove first that paralysis (from whatever cause) affecting one portion of the circumferential extremities of the nerves, may also affect other portions of their extremities; secondly, that pain originating in one situation may produce a similar sensation in distant parts; and thirdly, that convulsions resulting from irritation in any part of the extremities of the nervous system, may occasion a corresponding train of symptoms in other parts of the body."† Athough I think that these observations bear directly upon the affection under consideration, they were not so associated in Dr. Graves' mind, for he makes no allusion to paralysis ocurring before, during or after labor. In Dr. Watson's Practice of Physic there is a very full and able account of the different varieties of palsy, but no mention of its occurrence in pregnancy or child-bed; nor yet in the more recent special treatise of Dr. Copland.

I may further observe, that in none of these works is there any notice of the condition of the urine previous to or immediately after the attack. The only author who up to this period seems to have suspected a connexion between serious nervous affections and certain states of this secretion is Dr. Latham,

* Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, vol. iii. p. 243.
† Clinical Medicine, by Neligan, vol. i. p. 501.

who, after enumerating certain various diseases attended with or caused by albumen in the urine, says of the brain, "And some of its graver affections will come and go, and admit of a present relief, which is unusual where harm has befallen its own structure: convulsions and apoplexies appear and disappear, and yet are ultimately fatal, the chief concomitant circumstance which attracts our notice being albuminous urine."* Dr. Romberg, in his valuable work, recently published by the Sydenham Society, has a section upon "paralysis depending upon affections of the sexual organs,"† which is of such interest that I trust a pretty long quotation will be excused. "The female sex," he observes, "offers peculiar opportunities for the study of paralytic attacks connected with morbid conditions of the sexual system: they arise either from direct pressure of the distended uterus, or ovary, upon the nervous plexuses of the lower extremity, and are then only unilateral, and accompanied by derangement of sensibility, as pain, numbness, or loss of sensation: or they are caused by a reflex influence upon the spinal cord, and then affect both sides of the body. Veterinary surgeons have repeatedly met with the complication of paraplegia and metritis; Gelle‡ quotes eleven cases of acute metritis in cows, which had followed calving; in all, the power of moving the hind legs was diminished, while sensibility continued unimpaired. Sewell§ publishes the sectio cadaveris of a cow attacked with paraplegia following calving; intense inflammation was found in the uterus and vagina. Ithen‖ has communicated a few cases of metritis in mares, which was accompanied by inability to stand, and to raise themselves on their hind legs. Dr. Hunt¶ has observed similar occurrences in women. Lisfranc** details the case of a lady, aged 36. who had gradually been attacked with paraplegia, without any loss of sensibility. All the remedies applied on the assumption of a disease of the spinal cord remained unavailing. Lisfranc made a vaginal examination, and found the fundus uteri so much enlarged as almost to fill the pelvis; after using the iodide of potassium and iodine frictions for three months, and taking the waters at Barege, the tumefaction of the uterus was reduced, and complete recovery was obtained in two years." "Paralysis of the lower extremities often supervenes during confinement and even after easy births, without pain having preceded or being associated with it; and the accouchers attribute it to compression

* Diseases of the Heart, vol. ii. p. 299.
† Diseases of the Nervous System, vol. ii. p. 399.
‡ Journal Pratique, &c. 1826.
§ Veterinarian, vol. iv. p. 509.
‖ Nebel und Vix. Zeischrift fur die Gesam. Thierheilkunde, vol. iii.
¶ Stanley, p. 274.
** Journal de l'Anat. de la Physiol. et de la Pathol. du Système Nerveux, 1843, vol. i. p. 154.

of the sciatic plexus and obturator nerve, for which there is no warrant whatever. There would be more justice in assuming that an accumulation of serous fluid had taken place in the spinal canal, resulting from disturbance of the circulation, as we find in tumors of the abdominal cavity; but morbid anatomy does not afford any proofs of the fact. No such condition, however, is necessary, as demonstrated by a case which recently came to my notice, and in which the uterus was atrophied. A woman, aged 41, had, since the cessation of her catamenia six years previously, frequently suffered from twitching of the inferior extremities, and for nine months past, mobility had been diminished; there was a frequent tremor and sense of weight in the legs. The cutaneous sense of touch was dull in the feet, especially in the left, in which the disease had commenced with lacerating pains. Retention of urine, alternated with eneuresis, especially at night. The upper extremities continued in the full possession of their vigor. No abnormity was discovered in the spinal cord. Dr. Schöller, whose accurate method of exploration is well known, found that the vagina was much shortened, and that there was no portio vaginalis, only the transverse fissure of the uterus remained visible at the arch of the vagina, directed from before backward. The os tincæ was very soft, and the neck presented the usual hardness; it was evident that the sexual system had undergone a process of involution, as in an old woman. I ordered the alkaloid of the nux vomica, strychnine, in doses of a quarter of a grain, twice a day, and friction of the legs with the ethereal oil of turpentine; after continuing this treatment for three weeks, a favorable effect was experienced."

A friend very kindly undertook a tolerably extensive search among the periodicals, but, with two remarkable exceptions, nothing on the subject was found. These two exceptions were, a paper by the late Dr. Lever, of London, and one by Sir James Simpson, of Edinburgh. With both of these gentlemen I have been in communication, and from both I have received additional matter, a favor, the value of which has been doubled by their frank, kind manner of conferring it, and for which I take this opportunity of returning my warmest thanks. Dr. Lever's cases of paralysis form part of an interesting series, illustrative of certain nervous affections of pregnancy: and in support of his conclusion that "pregnancy is occasionally associated with chorea, or convulsive movements; with paralysis of various parts of the body, of the extremities and of the nerves of special sense; and with mania."* The varieties of paralysis he describes are, amaurosis, deafness, hemiplegia, loss of power in both upper extremities, loss of power in the right lower

* Guy's Hospital Reports, 1847, vol. v. p. 1.

extremity, &c. &c. I shall take the liberty of giving an abstract of these cases by-and-bye. Sir James Simpson's communication, published in the same year, consists of some observations made at the Edinburgh Obstetrical Society, from which I shall extract as much as relates to the subject before us at present. "1. Albuminuria, when present during the last periods of pregnancy and labor, denotes a great and marked tendency to puerperal convulsion. 2. Albuminuria, in the pregnant and puerperal state, sometimes gives rise to other and more anomalous derangements of the nervous system, without proceeding to convulsions; and Sir James Simpson had, especially, observed states of local paralysis and neuralgia in the extremities, functional lesions of sight (amaurosis, &c.) and hearing; hemiplegia and paraplegia more or less fully developed. . . . ." "5. Albuminuria and its effects are far more common in first than in later labors, and then constitute a disease which generally disappears entirely after delivery. But Sir James Simpson had seen one case commencing with slight blindness, but no œdema, and ending gradually in hemiplegia, where the palsy remained after delivery, and after the disappearance of the albuminuria. In another, amaurosis came on with delivery, and had been present for six months, when Sir James Simpson first saw her. She had no œdema or other symptom of albuminuria, but in testing the urine, it was highly albuminous. 6. Albuminuria with convulsions, &c. occurring in any labor later than the first, generally results from fixed granular disease of the kidney, and does not disappear after delivery. 7. Perhaps in puerperal convulsions, &c. produced by albuminuria, the immediate pathological cause of the nervous lesion is some unascertained but poisonous state of the blood. Was there a morbid quantity of urea in the blood? In several specimens of the blood of patients suffering under puerperal convulsions, furnished by Sir James Simpson to Dr. Christison and Dr. Douglas Maclagan, these gentlemen had been unable to detect any traces of urea. Was the poisoning material caseine in morbid quantity or quality? The dependence shown by Gluge and others of albuminuria upon stearosis of the kidney, makes this connexion worthy perhaps of some inquiry." "9. Sometimes hemiplegia supervened during pregnancy, without albuminuria, but this form did not seem to interfere materially, or very dangerously, either with the pregnancy or labor; the disease running its own course. In one case, Sir James Simpson had seen the patient gradually but imperfectly recover the use of the palsied arm after delivery. In another, no improvement occurred.*

Let us now see to what the information we have obtained

* Edinburgh Monthly Journal, October, 1847, p. 288.

from these different authorities amounts. Very briefly, we find:—

1. That hempilegia, paraplegia, or partial paralysis, may occur previous to, during, or some time after labor.

2. That by some authors, the paralysis, in paraplegia especially, is attributed to pressure upon the muscles or nerves, in prolonged labor; but this is also denied, as the same disease follows easy labor, or occurs after the lapse of some days.

3. Paralysis may terminate convulsions or accompany them.

4. Paralysis may be the consequence of organic disease, or of effusion into or upon the brain or spinal marrow.

5. Paralysis may result from reflex action.

6. The palsy may depend upon temporary causes, and among such causes albuminuria may be included.

7. Hemiplegia may run on into apoplexy, or it may pass off in a few weeks, or sometimes more slowly. Paraplegia may leave a temporary or more permanent lameness: the local palsies (amaurosis, deafness, &c.) generally last but a moderate time.

8. A nervous or hysterical paralysis may occur occasionally in the unimpregnated state, or during pregnancy, but that it seldom continues after delivery.

I shall now proceed to give a short abstract of such cases as I have been able to collect from authorities, or from my professional friends, or which I have seen myself. Among the former, I am indebted to Dewees, Scanzoni, Crosse, Beatty, Lever and Simpson, and, among the latter, to Drs. Lever, Simpson, M'Clintock, Beatty, Forest, Ireland, and Duke. I shall first give those in which the paralysis occurred during pregnancy; then those in which it occurred at the time of labor; and lastly, those in which it followed parturition.

I.—Paralysis occurring during Pregnancy.—Case 1.* *Hemiplegia partial.*—Mrs. A., aged 26, has two children; was attacked with "numbness in her right arm, and a diminution of its power. The mouth is drawn slightly to the right side, and there is a feeling of occasional tingling, and sometimes numbness in the left thigh, leg, and foot. This was when she was about two months pregnant. Under careful treatment these symptoms diminished, but she did not lose them until her confinement. Similar symptoms accompanied the next pregnancies. Suffice it to say, that I have now attended this lady in four pregnancies, and with four children, she having borne six; that the same symptoms make their appearance very soon after pregnancy takes place; that they become modified by treatment, but are never removed until after delivery; that the period of their cessation has seemed to depend upon the nature and amount of blood lost during labor, &c. &c."

* Dr. Lever, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. v. p. 12.

Case 2. *Paralysis of right arm and hand.*—S. M., aged 38, married for nine years, had miscarried on two occasions, and during the eighth month of pregnancy was attacked by a "tingling sensation in the palm of her right hand and fingers, which rapidly ran up the extremity to the shoulder and axilla, when she found herself unable to hold or feel her needle: the fingers were slightly flexed on the hand, the hand on the fore-arm, and the fore-arm on the uterus." Five days after the attack Dr. Lever saw her. "The right extremity was in the condition above described; the sensation of the limb appeared little, if at all, deranged; but she complained of a sensation of heat throughout its whole extent; her countenance was pale; there was no pain or heat in the head; her bowels had been freely opened on the day of my visit; her pulse was small, feeble, and 96."* Under the use of sulphate of zinc, with nutritious diet, &c. she improved, but did not recover the use of her arms until after her confinement.

Case 3.—*Paraplegia*—"Is that of Eliza H., who was in Guy's Hospital several times (I believe three) under the care of my late colleague, Dr. Ashwell. Immediately after her sixth labor, which was perfectly natural, she felt a great numbness in her lower extremities, as well as weakness, but from them she gradually recovered. During her seventh pregnancy, about the third month, her lower extremities gradually became paralyzed, and this time she was unable to stand or walk, and was compelled to keep her bed. After her confinement she was carried into the hospital and placed under Dr. Ashwell's care, when she perfectly recovered. On going out, she became pregnant of her eighth child, and paralysis did not come on until after labor."†

Case 4.—*Amaurosis.*—Mrs. T., aged 31, soon after quickening of her fifth child, "whilst engaged in some plain needle-work, suddenly felt a peculiar sensation in the eye-balls, and and found, on opening the lids, that she could merely see the outline of objects, their centre being perfectly dark." "Her eyes were dark; the pupils were large, and contracted (though sluggishly) upon the stimulus of light; the eye-balls seem to have in a measure lost their mobility, and to be inordinately fixed; the eye-lids altogether, or nearly, covered the globes, for if they were not protected, she complained of a sensation of dryness and smarting." This state continued until her confinement; in a week afterwards there was an improvement which increased until after her return from the country: at the end of three or four months she could see as well as ever.‡

Case 5.—*Deafness.*—Mrs. S., aged 23, when about three or four months pregnant of her first child, noticed that her hear-

* Dr. Lever: Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. v. p. 14.
† Ibid. p. 16.
‡ Ibid. p. 17.

ing was not so acute as before; and it was evident that, week by week, it was becoming more obtuse. "She was dispirited and pale; her tongue, when protruded was tremulous, flabby, and indented: her pulse small and feeble; her appetite tolerably good; her bowels regular; her nights restless; and the irritability of her temper had increased." The deafness continued to increase, in spite of treatment, until after her labor, which was natural. "The day after, she said her hearing was better, so that by the time she went to church she could hear as well as ever."*

Case 6.—*Hemiplegia.*—Mrs. P., aged 18½, in the seventh month of her first pregnancy, fainted, in consequence of some family disputes, and when she recovered "it was found that she was hemiplegic, on the right side, as far as the upper part of the abdomen; no pinching, tickling, or any other irritation, caused any movement of the right lower extremity. On the following day she swooned again, and this was followed by an apparent loss of motion and sensation in the right upper extremity. Matters continued the same for three days when the limbs suddenly regained their usual power. Speechlessness now ensued, which also lasted for three days, and was followed by the loss of power in the right lower extremity as far as the knee." The symptoms improved, but continued until she was delivered. In a subsequent pregnancy she suffered from speechlessness for a fortnight, and after delivery she found she had lost all power of the lower extremities, but this she gradually regained.†

Case 7 and 8.—*Hemiplegia.*—In addition to the preceding cases, which I have condensed from his paper, Dr. Lever, in a letter which I have his permission to publish, writes: "I have since seen two cases of hemiplegia depending upon cerebral disease, in which gestation proceeded to the full time, labor progressed, and the patient recovered. The child of one was hydrocephalic."

Case 9.—*Facial Paralysis, Partial.*—I know of one woman who had two deliveries, and is now pregnant. She counts her pregnancy by finding numbness and want of power on the right side of the face, with the sensation of 'pins and needles' in her right hand. She recovers after delivery."

Case 10.—"Another lady has had eight children, and has always suffered in a similar way. She had just aborted. Neither of these patients could nurse their infants.

Case 11.—*Amaurosis.*—"In the course of this year (1853) I was requested to see a lady about thirty years of age, highly sensitive, nearly eight months pregnant, who was suffering from amaurosis in one eye, perfect; in the other the loss of vision was not so complete. She had two fits, but not having

* Dr. Lever: Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. v. p. 18.
† Ibid. p. 20.

the opportunity of meeting the medical attendant at my first visit, I did not learn their nature; however, by her appearance and her evidence, I was induced to suspect the presence of albumen in the urine. The medical man applied the usual tests, and found that this was the case; and as the vision became more and more impaired, the operation for the induction of premature labour was resorted to. Labor pains commenced twenty-four hours after the rupture of the bag of the waters, and in twelve hours the child was expelled, still-born. Three weeks since, her husband told me that his wife could play a game of cribbage."

Cases 12 and 13.—*Deafness.*—"In two instances I have known the sense of hearing, sorely blunted during pregnancy, restored after confinement; but albumen was not to be detected after delivery. When the albumen has been found wanting, the acuteness of hearing has returned." Let me add, that Dr. Lever mentions that in every case of this kind in which he examined the urine he found it albuminous.

My friend, Sir James Simpson, has kindly furnished me with the following notes of cases which have come under his observation:

Case 14.—*Hemiplegia.*—Mrs. ——, the daughter of a distinguished physician, when nearly eight months pregnant, became slightly amaurotic (palsy of the fifth): this led Sir James Simpson to examine the urine, which he found coagulable. Before labor came on, hemiplegia gradually supervened. The patient recovered to a certain extent, after her confinement; she is now able to walk about, but has not yet the complete use of the affected side. In a subsequent letter he mentions another case of great interest.

Case 15.—*Facial Paralysis.*—"The lady is within a week or two of her third accouchement. Four days ago, after feeling unwell, she felt a stiffness in the right side of her face, preceded by pain in the back of the head. The stiffness soon assumed the symptoms of paralysis of the portio dura. When I saw her to-day, her face was much disfigured, particularly when smiling; she could not close the right eye, &c.; and, in addition, there appeared a want of sensation about the cheek, nose, and lips, as if the sensitive branches of the fifth were also affected. The eyelids, but especially the right, were swollen and œdematous, but there was no œdema of the hands or feet, or elsewhere. The pulse was very slow and weak. She was super-sensitive to sounds, light, &c,: but the point that will interest you is this, that on testing the urine, I found it become very opaque and thick, on boiling." "I have seen a number of instances of local paralysis, particularly of the eyes, in connexion with albuminuria, but not until the present case, any example of paralysis of the seventh pair."

Case 16.—*Hemiplegia.*—He adds, "Since writing to you, I

have seen a patient who became hemiplegic six years ago, with her first child, and who has only imperfectly recovered the use of the affected side. From the symptoms accompanying the attack, it was probably another instance of this result from puerperal albuminuria."

The following cases occurred in the practice of Dr. Crosse of Norwich:—

Case 17.—*Hemiplegia.*—"Mrs. —— was delivered of twins in May, 1844; a feeble, slender woman; had paralysis of the left side of the face before she was married, which always remained; also the right became paralysed after her labor, under a reducing diarrhœa, but this was recovered from. In the course of this year (1846) her paralysis of the left side increased; she emaciated greatly; during these unfavorable changes there were sickness and strong indications of pregnancy. In June she had become so feeble as to take to her bedroom, and after some weeks could scarcely get out of her bed to have it adjusted. She passed her water only once in twenty-four hours, and at length had great difficulty in speaking and swallowing—all signs of increasing paralysis or increasing disease of the brain." "She sunk in powers and bulk as pregnancy advanced; at the end of September could swallow only liquids and was much troubled with the mucus, which she could neither swallow nor expel by the mouth; very threatening paroxysms of suffocation were produced by this. In the beginning of October, she was evidently sinking very fast, relieving us from the fear of delivery at full time, which she could not have survived."* She died October 12, but no post-mortem examination was made.

Case 18.—*Hemiplegia.*—"Mrs. P., aged 42, mother of several children, six years ago had a slight paralytic stroke when pregnant, but went on to the full term of utero-gestation and recovered. Complained of numbness of the right leg and arm some days before, and became quite hemiplegic of that side at midnight, September 2, 1827. Bleeding, blistering, and opening medicine, employed. The liquor amnii began to dribble a few hours afterwards, and she was observed to strain as if in labor now and then, though she said she had no pain. In twenty-four hours a child between six and seven months was born dead, and the placenta followed. Although she strained, she did not appear to have the usual severe pain from the action of the uterus, and only called out at the last few pains when the child was passing through the os externum. Sept. 15th. She remains hemiplegic, but in all other respects seems doing well."†

Case 19.—*Hemiplegia.*—Mrs. B., aged 27, was seized with

* Cases in Midwifery, &c. by J. J. Crosse, M.D., F.R.S., p. 162.

† Ibid. p. 163.

hemiplegia a month before delivery, she recovered considerably before labor came on, on the 17th of May. "On the 9th of October she had slowly recovered almost the entire use of her limbs, but is thin, and feeble in mind as well as body." In 1845 she was again confined without any paralytic symptoms before or after labor.*

I am indebted to my friend, Dr. Beatty, for the two following cases:

Case 20.—*Facial Paralysis.*—"October 1st, 1850. Mrs. ——, first pregnancy. This young lady expected her confinement about the end of this month, and was very much shocked, on going to dress herself this morning, to find her face crooked; she had no notice of the paralysis that seized the muscles of her face, and her first knowledge of it proceeded from seeing herself distorted in the looking-glass. I was sent for, and found the mouth drawn very much to the left side and the muscles to the left side flaccid and powerless; the tongue on being protruded was turned to the right side; she had some headache, and was very much frightened; pulse 98 and small; leeches were applied behind the right ear, and after free purgation she was quickly brought under the action of mercury. Leeches were several times applied in the same situation, followed by blisters, under which treatment the paralysis of the side of the face gradually diminished, and in less than three weeks it had quite disappeared. She was confined on the 21st of the month. Her labor was easy, of eight hours' duration, and the child, a girl, was born alive and healthy. The urine was not examined. This lady has had two children since, and suffered no deviation from the healthy state in her pregnancy."

Case 21.—*Hemiplegia.*—"August 8, 1844. Mrs. ——, first pregnancy. This lady, very young, very small, of a lively, active, temperament, was seized with paralysis of the right side of the body, in the middle of the night, just three weeks before her confinement at the full period. The attack commenced with a fit resembling epilepsy or convulsive hysteria. When I saw her the next day she could not speak intelligibly, and had very little power over the right leg and arm. Her face was flushed. She complained much of headache, and was very irritable. Her pulse was 98, small and weak. Leeches were immediately applied to the temples, and the bowels were well freed as soon as possible, a large quantity of dark fæces being expelled. When this was effected, she was rubbed with mercurial ointment, and leeches were again applied to the temples and behind the ears, followed by blisters to the nape of the neck and behind the ears. She was quickly brought under the influence of mercury, and severe salivation ensued. The

* Cases in Midwifery, &c. by J. J. Crosse, M.D., F.R.S., p. 164.

power over the limbs soon began to return, and were it not for the severity of the action of mercury upon the mouth, she could have spoken. She recovered perfectly in a fortnight, and was able to walk about and use her legs and arms. Her mouth continued very sore until her delivery took place. Her labor was an easy one, lasting only six hours, when a fine healthy girl was born. This lady had no swelling of the limbs nor any other premonitory symptoms of a convulsive attack. The urine was not examined. She has borne three other children since without any unnatural occurrence."

Case 22.—*Partial paralysis of right side.*—My friend, Dr. M'Clintock, has favored me with the following case:—"A lady, of healthy constitution but nervous temperament, was suddenly seized with numbness, coldness, and partial loss of power of the right leg and arm, when in the last month of her fourth pregnancy. She was immediately put to bed and the limbs well chafed with spirits. I saw her very soon after the attack, and found her in a state of great alarm and nervousness. Neither pain nor vascular fulness of the head was present; nor had she suffered from any symptom usually regarded as indicative of cerebral congestion. In the course of an hour she lost the unpleasant sensations in the limbs, and completely regained the power of them. The following day her only source of complaint was an unpleasant tingling in the ring and little fingers of the right hand, and at times also in the right side of her tongue and lips. In the course of the next three weeks she had occasional returns of these anomalous sensations in the leg, arm, and tongue, but less often in the leg than in the other parts. Once or twice she complained of her forehead and the roof of her mouth being similarly affected. On the 11th of August (1849), she was confined, and had a short and easy labor, and a most favorable convalescence. On the fourth day there was a return of the numbness and coldness, &c. as before, in the right leg, side, and arm. Between this date and the 1st of October, when her child, which she had been nursing, died, seldom more than three or four days passed without a visit from her troublesome complaint. It lasted about an hour, and was generally accompanied by a considerable flow of limpid urine. On more than one occasion I observed that the temperature of the affected limb was lower than that of the other; once, but only once, both legs were affected. Dr. Charles Johnson saw this lady with me on Sept. 13, and agreed with me in thinking that her symptoms were purely of a nervous kind. Menstruation came on a few weeks after the death of her infant; nevertheless she continued to be tormented with this deranged sensation of the right side of the body. In the middle of December she went by our advice to the country, and returned home again in six weeks, wholly and entirely

free from her complaint, after its having persisted for five months under the varying conditions of pregnancy, the puerperal state, lactation, and menstruation.

Case 23.—For permission to publish the following case, I am indebted to Dr. Stokes. It is one of remarkable interest, and I can bear personal testimony to the accuracy with which the report has been drawn up by Dr. Burland:—Catherine Commins, aged 30, room-keeper, 18, John's-lane. Admitted into the Meath Hospital, November 5, 1856, in the seventh month of pregnancy. A robust, well-developed woman, of sanguineous temperament, and mother of five children. She has always enjoyed uninterrupted good health; her former pregnancies were not marked by any symptom unusual during such periods, and her children are strong and healthy. She states that her husband, previously kind and attentive to her, during the summer of 1856, became very intemperate, and that when intoxicated, he frequently abused her, so that before and during the months of her present pregnancy, her constant mental anxiety and depression of spirits were so great as even to prevent her taking sufficient nutriment; that, in the early part of August (she being then in her fourth month), in a drunken fit, he struck her with a heavy shoe, on the left arm and side, and otherwise ill-treated her—the marks of which she bore on her admission to hospital. She did not, however, observe any symptoms of paralysis till Sunday, November 2nd, when, after retiring to bed in apparent good health, she awoke during the night, with a pricking sensation and numbness in the left arm, side, and leg (she describes the sensation as her arm and leg being "asleep,") and complete inability to move either extremity. She continued in this state till Wednesday, when she was conveyed to the hospital, being unable to stand or walk. She then presented the following appearances:—The muscles of the face, tongue and neck, were altogether intact; her intellect clear; deglutition and articulation perfect. There was complete loss of sensation and motion in the left arm from the shoulder; in the left side (as far as the mesian line posteriorly, but not so definitely marked anteriorly—there being sensation in the right half of the left "mamma," whilst the other half was completely insensible) and in the left leg, slight insensibility, but complete loss of voluntary motion. During the entire period of the paralysis, there was no muscular atrophy, spasm, rigidity, or contraction, the temperature was somewhat lower in the diseased side, and the legs were slightly œdematous. There was no evidence of organic disease, and the fœtal heart and "Bruit de soufflet," were heard from time to time. The urine was examined on two occasions, and presented no other abnormal condition than the following:—Color, pale amber, yellow; reaction, acid; sp. gr. 1.011; urea

diminished; no appreciable deposit; all other secretions normal. She was ordered stimulating lotions and a succession of small blisters to the back of the neck and along the spine, under which treatment, after a lapse of four weeks, sensation partially returned to her leg, and to the arm between the shoulder and elbow, when she was able also to move the limb, but could not stand or walk. She continued to improve till the latter part of December (eighth month), when she gained sufficient power over the limb as to be able to "hobble," but not to walk without assistance; her arm and side remained in the same state as on her admission. The urine, on Thursday, January 15th (third day before parturition,) presented the following characters, viz.:—Yellow amber color, turbid, copious pink lateritious deposits of lithates; strongly acid; sp. gr. 1.035; no trace of albumen. She continued in the above state till Saturday night, January 17th, without any parturient sensations—except a few flying pains, which she attributed to indigestion—when on Sunday morning (ten days before the time anticipated) at 11 o'clock, a.m. she was seized with "true labor pains," and in five minutes was delivered of a small, but vigorous and extremely healthy female child. I removed the "placenta" in fifteen minutes afterwards, without any hemorrhage, in thirty minutes after which, she again experienced the "pricking sensation" return, with a slight degree of warmth in the elbow. Gradually sensation returned to the arm and side, and shortly afterwards complete power of motion, so that she could raise her arm over her head, and move her leg, as the will dictated.

II. Paralysis during and after Delivery—Case 24.—*Amaurosis.*—Mrs. ——, aged 26, was seized in labor of her first child, September 9, 1811, and was soon after attacked with convulsions. The fits were frequent and violent, and continued less frequently after delivery, which was completed by the forceps; she was bled largely; blistered; cold applied to the head, &c.; but she remained insensible forty-eight hours after delivery, after which she gradually recovered. "She was left completely blind for two weeks; she then began to see imperfectly, but was six weeks before she could distinctly discern objects."* In another case of convulsions related by the same author, the sight, especially of one eye, remained for some time imperfect.

Case 25.—*Amaurosis.*—"Mrs. C., first pregnancy; under difficulties and depressed spirits; under thirty years of age; labor began with a convulsion; eyesight and sensibility lost; pupils greatly dilated. I was called in consultation; the os

* Dewees' Compendious System of Midwifery, p. 505.

uteri was much dilated; delivery effected by forceps. Bleeding and blistering being fully practised, the convulsion ceased; eyesight, quite lost for several days, at length returned, and there was perfect recovery."*

Case 26.—*Hemiplegia.*—I am indebted to Dr. M'Clintock for the following:—"This case occurred shortly before my leaving the hospital in the year 1847. E. D., aged 36, was delivered of a healthy boy, her third child, after an easy labor of about four or five hours duration. Paralysis of the right arm and hand came on in the course of labor, and was wholly unattended by convulsion or any cerebral affection. She recovered the effects of her accouchement most satisfactorily, and could not be prevailed upon to remain in the hospital beyond the eighth day (the usual time for the patients to return home) although she had only partially regained the use of the affected limb. During the seven days she remained under observation the treatment employed was at first warm stimulating fomentations to the arm, and afterwards blistering along the course of the brachial nerves, together with active purgatives. A very marked improvement took place under the use of these means, but the ultimate result of the case I do not know."

Case 27.—*Paraplegia.*†—"In the month of December, 1850, M. J., aged 32, an unmarried servant, was admitted into the Wurzburg Lying-in Hospital. She had previously been twice confined after natural labors, the last time in July, 1848. Eight days after this last confinement, she caught cold as she was washing in water up to her knees. Two hours afterwards she was attacked with symptoms of paralysis of the lower part of the left leg, which in the course of some days extended to the left thigh, and after two or three weeks to the right leg below the knee. At this time also the movements of both the upper extremities were somewhat difficult, yet, though the patient could neither stand nor walk, she could still employ her hands in knitting, sewing, &c. In the month of May, 1850, conception again took place, accompanied by an increase of the palsy, without any diminution of the sensibility of the affected parts in the course of the disease. On the other hand, the deficiency of nutrition in the muscles of the fore-arm and legs was remarkable." Labor set in January 28, 1851, and after a considerable time she was delivered of a healthy child. She recovered well, and the paralysis seemed to diminish slightly from the fourth to the tenth day. Local bleeding, blistering, electricity, strychnia, and ergot were tried without material benefit, and she remained, a year and a half later, much in the same state as when she left the hospital.

* Crosse's Cases in Midwifery, &c. p. 155.
† Scanzoni: Lehrbuch de Geburtshulfe, p. 1000.

Case 28.—*Paralysis of Right Leg.*—The following case has been published by Dr. Beatty:*—"Anne Kieran, aged twenty-one, delivered of her first child, November 26, 1836, after a labor of seven hours; infant born alive. Nothing remarkable occurrred during labor or afterwards until she complained on the second day that she could not move her right leg, and that it felt benumbed and dead. On examining the limb, no swelling or pain could be discovered at any part that could indicate the approach of phlegmasia dolens; on the contrary, the sensibility of the limb appeared considerably lessened. Frictions with warm turpentine were ordered to the limb, but without any effect upon the condition of the part. At the end of a fortnight, finding that no improvement had taken place, a course of blisters along the line of the sciatic nerve was commenced, beginning above and going downwards. This plan, together with attention to her general health, had the effect of gradually restoring the power of the limb. In a month she was able to walk across the ward with the assistance of a stick; but even yet the leg was dragged along with difficulty, and when carried forward, the foot hung loose and vacillating, the toes pointing to the ground. In another month she had regained considerable power over the muscles, her progression was much more firm and steady, and the sensibility of the limb was almost entirely restored. She continued to improve until the month of February, at which time she was walking about nearly well, and preparing to leave the hospital, when puerperal fever made its appearance in our wards." She was attacked by pericarditis, and died in about a week.

Case 29.—*Paralysis of the Left Leg.*†—In the month of February, of the present year, 1851, a woman, aged 33, applied at the Polyclinique: on the 25th of January she had been delivered of her third child by the forceps, after a heavy labor which had lasted twelve hours. During parturition she suffered from painful spasms of the left leg, and on the following and subsequent days, after she had left her bed, complained of lassitude, difficulty of walking, and diminished sensibility of the left foot. The examination showed that the sensibility of the left leg and thigh was normal, but that it was deadened on the dorsum and in the sole of the foot, so that the patient could not distinctly feel the hand when passed over it, or the ground when she put down her foot. The diminution of mobility was betrayed by a laborious dragging of the leg in walking, and by the difficulty with which she executed all the movements. The veins were varicose, and the uterus had

* Second Report of the New Lying-in Hospital: Dublin Journal, First Series, vol. xii. p. 304.

† Romberg on Diseases of the Nervous System, Sydenham Society's edition, vol. ii. p. 390.

remained prolapsed after delivery. A purgative was ordered, followed by friction with oil of turpentine, and the internal exhibition of the spirituous extraction of nux vomica, commencing with half a grain and increased to one grain three times a day. The result was so completely satisfactory, that the mobility and sensibility were entirely restored, and on March 3rd the patient was discharged cured."

Case 30.—*Hemiplegia.*—For this case I am indebted to Surgeon Forrest. Mrs. H., aged 29, was confined of her second child on Friday, June 10, 1853, after a natural labor of about five hours, the second stage being short. Considerable hemorrhage occurred after delivery, producing fainting, &c. when Mr. Forrest was called in consultation. By means of a compress beneath the binder, and the application of cold, the discharge was controlled, and the patient progressed favorably, with abundance of milk, and the lochia natural, until Tuesday, June 14, when the lochia ceased without any apparent cause, and without uneasiness of any kind until Friday, June 17th, the eighth day after her confinement, when she was seized with paralysis of the right leg and arm, without headache or any other premonitory symptom. The muscles of the face were unaffected, the sight and speech were perfect, the pupils natural, and the intellect intact. On the following morning, June 18th, she had a severe attack of convulsions, which affected the entire body, and the paralysed extremities as well as the others, after which Mr. Forrest found her in a state of stupor. She had eight fits on this day. On Sunday she continued in a state of stupor, from which, however, she could be roused, and on this day also the convulsions recurred, though rarely, after which they ceased altogether. The pulse was quick, the intellect before and after the convulsive attack was clear, the speech perfect, the eyes natural, the sensibility of the paralyzed limbs unaltered, but the motor power entirely lost. After the convulsions she complained of headache, but this gradually ceased, and she recovered by degrees the use of her arm and leg in about two months. No external cause could be discovered for the attack; she had neither anxiety nor shock, was in good health previous to labor, and was neither liable to headache nor hysterical attacks. The hemorrhage after labor precluded blood-letting, so that the treatment consisted chiefly of counter-irritation by mustard cataplasms, turpentine and assafœtida enemata, four-grain doses of camphor every second hour, purgatives, &c. On Saturday, June 18, Mr. Forrest had the benefit of Dr. Montgomery's assistance in consultation. The patient is quite well at the present time."

Case 31.—*Hemiplegia.*—The following case, which also occurred after hemorrhage, is related in a letter from Dr. Ley

to Sir Charles Bell:* "Mrs. W. was delivered by a midwife a Kilburn. The labor was easy, but followed by profuse hemo rhage upon the separation of the placenta from the uteru She revived from the state of exhaustion immediately cons quent upon the loss of blood, but at the end of about three o four days became feverish, and complained of severe headache for a week, however, she had no other assistance than that o the midwife. At the end of that time (about ten days aft delivery,) the headache continuing, and being now accompanie with some degree of 'numbness on one side," I was requeste to see her. I found her laboring under severe headache, n confined to, but infinitely more violent upon one side than th other, and occupying the region of the temporal and occipita bones, above the mastoid process, and attended with conside able pulsation. Upon one side of the body there was suc defective sensibility, without, however, corresponding dimin tion of power in the muscles of volition, that she could hol her child on the arm of that side so long as her attention wa directed to it; but if surrounding objects withdrew her notic from the state of her arm, the flexors gradually relaxed, an the child was in hazard of falling. The breast too, upon tha side, partook of the insensibility, although the secretion of mil was as copious as in the other. She could see the child suckin and swallowing, but she had no consciousness, from feelin that the child was so occupied: turgescence of that breas produced no suffering, and she was unconscious of what i termed *the draught* on that side, although that sensation wa strongly marked in the other breast. Upon the opposite sid of the body there was defective power of motion, withou however, any diminution of sensibility. The arm was incapa ble of supporting the child; the hand was powerless in it gripe; and the leg was moved with difficulty, and with th ordinary rotatory movement of a paralytic patient; but th power of sensation was so far from being impaired, that sh constantly complained of an uncomfortable sense of heat, painful tingling, and more than the usual degree of uneasines from pressure, or other modes of slight mechanical violence Medicinal agents, including blood-letting, general and loca blisters, purgatives, &c. directed, first by myself, afterwards b Dr. P. M. Latham, to whose care I directed her, in the Middle sex Hospital, were of little avail, and she left the hospital scarcely, if at all benefited. At the end of a few months sh again proved pregnant. Her delivery at the full time wa easy, and unaccompanied with hemorrhage or other formidabl occurrence; but at the expiration of about ten days she com plained of numbness on both sides. The articulation wa

* Bell on the Nerves, Appendix, No. 85.

indistinct; she became more and more insensible, and sunk completely comatose. Upon examination of the body, no positive disorganization of the brain could be detected. The ventricles, however, contained more than the usual serum; and there were found, more especially opposite to the original seat of pain, thickening and increased vascularity of the membranes, with moderately firm adhesions in some parts; in others an apparently gelatinous, transparent, and colorless deposit interposed between them. Such is the outline of a case which I have been in the habit of quoting in my lectures as an illustration of one of the pathological conditions which I have repeatedly observed as a consequence of great and sudden loss of blood, and as a proof that it is a state of local congestion, allied if not amounting to actual inflammation."

Case 32.—*Paralysis of Face and Arms.*—Mrs. S., aged 43, was confined of her thirteenth child (all of whom are living) in June, 1844. Her labor was perfectly natural, neither preceded nor accompanied, nor followed by any unusual symptom, until the seventh or eighth day; in the evening of which day, when quietly talking with her husband, she suddenly commenced exclaiming, "conveniency, conveniency, conveniency." Upon attention being directed to her condition, the mouth was observed to be quite drawn to one side, and complete paralysis of one arm existing. The leg of the same side was not affected. She was not nursing; the lochia were quite natural, and the bowels free. When Dr. Duke first saw her, the only additional symptoms he noticed were, a very quick pulse, and some difficulty of articulation. Cold to the head, aperients, and slight mercurialization, were the remedies employed, and they were successful, for she recovered the use of the arm and the power of speech in a fortnight. The quick pulse continued for some months, together with a certain amount of indistinctness of vision, for which she came to town, and I saw her, in consultation with Dr. Jacob and Dr. Duke. We advised counter-irritation, and a tonic treatment, under which she recovered.

Case 33.—*Hemiplegia.*—Mrs. K., aged about 38 years, was delivered of her fifth child, Sept. 15, after a very easy labor. She was a woman of very fragile constitution, and can hardly be said to have ever recovered from the inanition caused by incessant vomiting in a former pregnancy. She had not suffered, however, from headache or giddiness, and her stomach and bowels were in pretty good order during this pregnancy: neither had she any œdema or other local complaint. On September 16 and 17, and up to noon of September 18, she continued quite well. The lochia were natural, and there was a sufficient secretion of milk. At noon, September 18, I was sent for, as they thought she did not seem well, and

I found her hemiplegic on the left side. She was not, and the nurse believed that she had not been insensible, and she could speak pretty well, although her mouth was drawn to one side. The motor power of the arm and leg entirely lost, but sensibility not impaired; pulse 120. A few leeches were applied to the temples, and the head was shaved and blistered: the bowels were too irritable to bear mercury. By these means, and a repetition of the blister, and afterwards the insertion of a seton in the arm, she seemed much relieved. She remained perfectly intelligent, spoke well, gradually regained the power of moving the leg, and, in a less degree, the arm; her face had recovered its natural expression, and ceased to be drawn to one side; the appetite was good, and the bowels regular; the only symptom which made me uneasy was the quick pulse, which never fell below 100. October 2nd. She felt quite well this morning; as the bowels had been confined, she took a pill last night, and when it acted, she got up to the night chair: whilst sitting there she became very faint, and never afterwards rallied. She died at 8 P. M. of the same day, without any increase of paralysis, without coma or stertor; in short, without any new symptom. No post-mortem examination could be obtained.

Case 34.—*Facial Paralysis.*—Dr. Ireland has furnished me with the following record of three cases in one family. Mrs. O., aged 34, was confined of her fifth child, November 28, 1853, and at the end of December was attacked by paralysis of the right side of the face, indistinct vision, ptosis of the right eye-lid, &c. Under the influence of leeching, blistering, and mercury she recovered. Her mother had a similar attack after her confinement, which proved fatal; and her sister had suffered from paraplegia for years, which always increased after her confinement till her death.

Case 35.—*Hemiplegia.*—Mrs. A., aged 26, was confined for the fourth time on Saturday, November 12, 1853, after a labor of two or three hours, the second stage being under one hour. She had enjoyed excellent health during pregnancy; had no headache or derangement of the stomach, or bowels, no œdema; nor was she subject to nervous or hysterical attacks. She was neither plethoric nor anemic. After her confinement she recovered, without a single drawback up to the seventh day, November 18, on which day, at 9 A. M. after speaking to the nurse quite composedly, but without making any complaint, she became insensible, with some twitchings of the face, but without any other convulsive movements. The insensibility lasted but a few minutes, but when she recovered she was found hemiplegic on the right side, with some difficulty of speaking. These symptoms gradually diminished, however, and at 3 P. M. when Dr. Duke requested me to see her, she could move both leg and arm, and grasp my hand firmly, and speak quite intelligibly.

She was quite intelligent, but there were some words which she either could not pronounce or could not remember, although she recognised them when mentioned, and assented, nor could she put out her tongue freely. She said that she had no pain in the head or anywhere else; the eyes were clear and bright, the pupils well dilated, and amenable to light, which, however, caused her no annoyance. The pulse was 140, small, thready, and fluttering. There was a slight degree of tenderness in the iliac region, which disappeared soon after; the lochia were abundant, natural in appearance, and free from unusual odour; and she had plenty of milk. After very minute inquiry, neither Dr. Duke nor I could detect any cause for the attack. Dr. Duke had applied six leeches to the forehead; had given moderate doses of blue pill and opium, which were continued; and had applied sinapisms to the legs, and a blister to the nape of the neck. She continued pretty much in the same state during the day, but in the evening she had another attack of paralysis, accompanied by very slight twitchings of the arm, after which the loss of power was much more complete, although she retained perfect sensibility throughout. November 19, 10 A. M. She slept at intervals during the night; pulse 140; small and weak. She can still move the leg a little, but the arm scarcely at all; her speech is thicker, and the difficulty of getting out certain words increased; but she shows that she understands everything that is said. The bowels have been moved, and the bladder emptied; but, from the difficulty of moving, she passes all under her, though not unconsciously. The same remedies continued, the head shaved and blistered, and chicken broth allowed. November 20, 10 A. M. In much the same state as yesterday, except that her pulse has increased in strength and volume, and is only 120. She has no pain at all, and is quite intelligent; the expression of her face calm and easy; she cannot move the arm, but it is quite sensitive; the leg she moves a little. The bowels were moved, and the urine passed. We had this day the advantage of Dr. Stokes' assistance, and as he concurred in our plan of treatment, the pills of mercury and opium were continued, another blister applied, and a mixture of ammonia, in infusion of orange peel, ordered. November 21, 10 A. M. Dr. Montgomery visited her with us this day; we found the paralytic affection in the same state as yesterday, but she seemed not quite so well, in consequence of having passed a sleepless night, and from the bowels having been acted on too freely by the mercury. Pulse 120, weak, but fuller and more steady than they were two days ago. Neither Dr. Stokes nor Dr. Montgomery was more successful than we had been in detecting the exciting or the pathological cause of the attack. The pills were ordered to be omitted, and a chalk mixture, with a few drops of laudanum,

substituted. Another blister was applied to the head. November 22, 10 A. M. Our patient seemed better this morning, more lively and intelligent; she can move the leg more, but the arm and hand are quite powerless; the bowels are more quiet, and she takes a little food well. Partly from her inability to use the bed-pan; and partly from her passing both urine and fæces together when she did use it, we had no opportunity of examining the former until to-day. The nurse had always told us that it appeared natural, but this day we procured a quantity, which I brought away for analysis. Unfortunately, the cork came out of the bottle, and all was spilled except about half an ounce. This, though insufficient for an accurate quantitative analysis, was enough to show the presence of a large proportion of albumen, with epithelial scales, pus corpuscles, and the urates of ammonia and soda.

Further visits on my part were unnecessary, but Dr. Duke was kind enough to furnish me with specimens of the urine passed in the nights of November 23rd, 25th, 26th; and my friend, Dr. Charles Leet, has given me the following careful analysis of each:

No. 1.—November 23. Urine, pale yellow in color, faint, peculiar odour, feebly acid reaction. Specific gravity, 1028.500.

Water		934.850
Solid constituents		65.150
Urea	14.591	
Uric acid	1.250	
Fixed salts	11.166	
Albumen	19.225	
Ammonia, salts, and extractive matter	18.918	
Amount in 1000 parts of urine	65.150	

No. 2.—November 24. Physical characters the same as the last, but with a much smaller sediment. Specific gravity, 1024.250.

Water		943.087
Solid constituents		56.913
Urea	18.340	
Uric acid	1.200	
Fixed salts	9.245	
Albumen	10.928	
Ammonia, salts, and extractive matter	17.200	
Amount in 1000 parts of urine	56.913	

No. 3.—November 26.—This specimen was of a deeper yellow color, and had a strong reaction. Specific gravity, 1014.500.

Water		969.658
Solid constituents		30.342
Urea	9.250	
Uric acid	1.909	
Fixed salts	6.103	
Albumen	3.833	
Ammonia, salts, and extractive matter	9.250	
Amount in 1000 parts of urine	30.342	

The following Table will afford a comparative view of each specimen with the others and with the average standard in health. As the quantity passed in twenty-four hours could not be ascertained, the normal quantity, 30 oz., has been assumed:

	Normal Average.	Specimen No. 1.	Specimen No. 2.	Specimen No. 3.
Amount of Urine in twenty-four hours	30 oz.	30 oz.	30 oz.	30 oz.
Specific gravity	1019	1028	1024	1014
Solids	570	840	720	420
Urea	218	188	228	121
Albumen	—	155	134	39

Thus we see that the solid matter in No. 1 and No. 2 is far above the average of health; that the quantity of urea is nearly as much below it, except in No. 2, where it is in excess; and there is a large proportion of albumen, although diminishing with each specimen. It may fairly be presumed, I think, that the disproportion of these constituents was even more remarkable at an earlier period of the disease, and for this reason I cannot avoid expressing my regret that I did not bestow more care upon it.

I have said that I did not see the patient after November 22nd, but Dr. Duke informs me that she continued to improve slowly up to November 25th, after which, for a few days, she seemed not so well: her intelligence was less, and she seldom spoke, but answered by a nod or a shake of the head; she retained the power of moving the leg but not the arm. Nov. 26th. There was barely a trace of albumen in the urine. Nov. 30th. Dr. Duke informed me that our patient is again improving slowly. Dec. 12th. Up to this day the improvement had continued, slowly indeed, but quite marked. Her intelligence was restored, her bodily strength increased, her appetite better; in everything save the impotence of the arm and leg, she was going on most favorably. During the morning she seemed very comfortable, and was talking cheerfully with her sister. At one o'clock she raised herself to a sitting posture in the bed, and took some gruel, feeding herself with her left hand. As she finished, some remark of her sister's excited a fit of hearty laughter, after which she suddenly exclaimed, "Oh dear! oh dear!" fell back insensible, and expired almost immediately.

Post-mortem examination, Dec. 14, 2 P. M., forty-eight hours after death, by Dr. Duke and myself.—There were the usual marks of the gravitation of the blood, but no sign whatever of any putrefactive change; the body was in good condition, and a layer of fat an inch thick, was found on cutting through the

abdominal integuments. The head was first examined: there was no turgescence of the scalp, nor when the skull was removed, was there anything abnormal detected about the dura mater. On removing this covering we found the superficial vessels moderately congested, except at one part of the anterior lobe of the right hemisphere, which was quite pale and bloodless, with a slight effusion of serum beneath the arachnoid. But the most memorable fact noticed at this stage of our examination was, that every blood-vessel contained bubbles of air, alternating with globules of blood, giving to each vessel a beaded appearance, and this extended to very minute vessels, and to those in the division between the hemispheres. We traced the blood-vessels as minutely as we could with the naked eye, but could discover neither obstruction nor obliteration. The brain was then carefully removed; the upper portion of the spinal marrow and the nerves appeared quite healthy; there was no morbid appearance about the base of the brain; the pons varolii and the parts adjacent exhibited neither congestion externally, nor bloody points when cut into, nor any change in the firmness or appearance of their structure; the right hemisphere was healthy throughout, of its usual firmness and appearance, and when divided free from vascular points. In the anterior lobe of the left hemisphere, just about the anterior termination of the ventricle, we found the cerebral substance, and, to a limited extent, the gray matter in the neighbourhood, reduced to a pulpy condition, about the density of gruel; the texture was completely destroyed for about an inch and a half in length by half an inch in breadth; the color was very little changed, was certainly not redder than usual; posterior to the diseased part the tissue seemed quite natural; there was no hardness nor vascularity; nothing, in short, to mark the transition from diseased to healthy structure. Again, in the posterior lobe, there was a similar, but smaller spot of softening, without surrounding vascularity or hardness. We remarked, indeed, that the bloody points generally seen upon cutting through the substance of the brain were less numerous than usual. Dr. Lyons examined a portion of the softened part, and he found nothing but exudation corpuscles, with the debris of cerebral fibres; neither purulent nor serous infiltration; no other morbid appearance was discovered in the brain or cerebellum, and not above an ounce of serum escaped. The lungs were free from adhesions, and perfectly healthy. The heart was of the usual size, its walls of the ordinary thickness, and its cavities normal and empty; the auriculo-ventricular and aortic valves were complete, perfect, free from vegetations, and of the usual thinness. On opening the abdomen we found no trace of peritonitis; the stomach, the greater portion of the small, and all the large intestines, were perfectly healthy; in one part of the small

intestines we found the coats stained of a reddish brown color, and the mucous membrane quite soft and pulpy. The same reddish brown color extended to the contents of the pelvis; we found the uterus nearly reduced to its natural size (five weeks after delivery; its walls were of their natural thickness and apparently healthy; the cervix was dark-colored, and had still a bruised appearance; the cavity contained a thick gelatinous, reddish-brown fluid, of which some had escaped through the vagina on to the bed; it had no putrid odour, but resembled not quite healthy menstrual fluid; the ovaries were small and healthy, but the broad ligaments and fallopian tubes retained an unusually vascular appearance, and in the folds of the ligament was a cyst as large as a grape. The kidneys were dense, and one much larger than the other; when cut into they exhibited great congestion, and from the divided tubes purulent matter escaped. The other viscera were perfectly healthy.

Case 36.—*Hemiplegia.*—Dr. Myles of Abbeyshrule, has favored me with a case of hemiplegia which occurred after the birth of the third child. There was severe *post-partum* hemorrhage and three hours afterwards the patient became unconscious and on recovery it was found that she was paralyzed on the right side. This occurred March 22, 1872, and under judicious treatment by August 30, she was able to walk, had perfectly recovered her speech, and she had more use of the arm.

I shall now give a summary of the foregoing cases, and make a few remarks upon the more important points connected with them. With regard to the numerical value of the cases, I should wish it to be understood that I consider the cases far too few to enable us to draw any very decided conclusions, although, as far as they go, the results are worth stating.

Of the 36 cases, in 23 the attack occurred during pregnancy; in 13, either during or after labor.

In 25 cases where it is mentioned, I find that in 10 it was their first child; in 1, the second; in 5, the third; in 2, the fourth; in 3, the fifth; in 2, the sixth; in 1, the thirteenth; and one had several children, but the number is not specified.

Of the 36 cases, there were 19 of complete hemiplegia, and 1 partial; 4 of paraplegia, in two of which only one leg was affected; 6 of facial paralysis; 5 of amaurosis; and 3 of deafness; but in some of these local palsies were combined with the cases of hemiplegia. Of 15 cases of hemiplegia, in which the side affected is mentioned, I find that 12 were of the right, and 4 of the left side. Of the 36 cases four died.

It may be well, however, to consider these cases somewhat more closely, and for the purpose they may be divided into two classes, those which occurred during pregnancy, and those which were attacked during or after labor. Of the 23 cases in

which paralysis occurred during pregnancy, 13 were examples of hemiplegia; 1 of paraplegia, which had occurred previously; 4 of facial paralysis; 2 of amaurosis; and 3 of deafness. There is no regularity as to the period of gestation at which the seizure took place, for of 14 cases in which this is mentioned, in 1 it occurred in the second month; in 1 in the third or fourth month; in 1 in the fifth; in 1 in the sixth or seventh; in 4 in the seventh; in 2 in the eighth; and in 4 in the ninth month; from which it would seem, upon the whole, that it is in the latter months that pregnant women are most liable to the attack. Of 20 cases, 12 appear to have been cured before or by delivery, and in 8 the disease continued for a longer or shorter time afterwards. Of the 21 cases, only 1 died, and in this case it is evident that death was rather owing to disease of the brain, of longer standing than the pregnancy, than to the paralysis which increased during the process; so that I do not think we can reckon it as impairing the comparatively inocuous character of these attacks during gestation. In 3 cases only was the paralysis preceded by convulsions. In most of the cases it does not appear that there were any premonitory symptoms, little or no headache, nor any other circumstance calculated to excite apprehension until the paralysis supervened. The characteristics of the palsy resembled very closely those of similar attacks unconnected with pregnancy: the motor power was enfeebled or altogether lost; in some the sensibility was increased, diminished, or modified; but in others, I infer from the silence of the reporter, that it was little, if at all, changed from its natural condition. The intellect seems to have preserved its integrity in all the cases. A peculiarity of great interest in many of these cases, and to which I shall revert by-and-bye, is the presence of albumen in the urine, whenever that secretion was carefully examined.

The second class, consisting of 13 cases, is characterized by the attack occurring during or after labor. It is remarkable that in 3 cases only (Cases 24, 25, 26) did the paralysis take place during labor, and of these two were cases of convulsions; in all the others it not merely succeeded labor, but in most cases after an interval sometimes considerable: for example, in Case 24, it took place on the first day after delivery; in Case 28, two days afterwards; in Case 33, three days; in Case 35, seven days; in Cases 27, 30, 32, eight days; in Case 31, ten days; and in Case 34, a month afterwards. Of these 13 cases, 5 were cases of complete hemiplegia; in 1 only the arm was affected; 1 was a case of complete paraplegia; in 1 the right, and in 1 the left leg only was paralyzed; 2 were examples of amaurosis; 1 of facial paralysis; and in 3 only of the cases of hemiplegia the face participated in the attack. In Dr. Ley's very remarkable case, the paralysis of the motor power of one

side was accompanied by loss of sensibility on the other. In some of the cases the sensibility was diminished, in others unaltered, but in none increased. The phenomena of the disease were not peculiar: in the majority of the cases the attack occurred generally without warning, and without any obvious cause. In 2 cases convulsions terminated in amaurosis, but in Mr. Forrest's case the paralysis preceded the convulsions, and during the latter the paralyzed limbs shared in the convulsive movements. The duration of the disease varied a good deal, the paralysis gradually subsiding in most cases: in Case 25, after several days; in Case 24, in six weeks; Case 32 recovered the use of the arm in a fortnight, but vision remained imperfect for some months; in Case 35, in a month; in Cases 29, 30 in two months; Case 28 recovered the power of walking in two months, but was then attacked by another disease which proved fatal; Case 27 left the hospital without improvement. In 3 cases death occurred: in Case 33, on the fourteenth day, and in Case 35, on the twenty-fourth day after the paralytic-seizure. Dr. Ley does not mention on what day his patient died.

I have already alluded to the fact that in most of the cases the attack occurred without warning, and without apparent *cause*. Some cause there must be, of course, but it is much easier, in most cases, to say what it is not than what it is. For example, in none of these examples except one, did it appear to depend upon any external influence,—upon cold, exposure, violence, &c.,—or upon mental distress; in few, if any, was there evidence of previous cerebral congestion, or disease of any other organ. It has been suggested that the palsy may be merely the termination of convulsions, and certainly some of these cases would seem to support this view; but if this were generally true, we should find convulsions more frequently preceding the paralysis, and, also, we should meet with more cases of convulsions terminating in paralysis. Now, in all the cases I have quoted, a large majority exhibited no convulsive movements at all, and, on the other hand, of all the cases of convulsions related by Drs. Collins, and M'Clintock and Hardy, there is not a single instance of such a termination; we must therefore refer both convulsions and paralysis to some common or different cause. I have no doubt, as Dr. Romberg has observed, that in a number of cases, especially those which occur during gestation, the palsy is due to a reflex action from some organ or structure in a morbid condition, and in which the nervous system seems to be merely the channel of transmission, offering no central disorganization. In such cases the exciting cause may possibly be some injury or morbid condition of the generative organs, or perhaps merely a transient excitement, such as that of pregnancy. It is possible, also, that some of the instances occurring during gestation ought rather to be

classed under the head of hysterical paralysis, as described by Drs. Laycock and Romberg, but it is not always easy to make the distinction. Obstruction of the arteries has been recently shown by Sir James Simpson,* to be an occasional occurrence in childbed, either from arteritis, a coagulum, or a detached vegetation: and a degree of paralysis may be the result; but inasmuch as the death of the limb, and ultimately of the patient, is the direct consequence of such an occurrence, the history of the cases I have quoted removes from them the suspicion of being thus caused.

It may naturally be supposed that the stress and exertions during labor which give rise to such great congestion of the face and head, by also occasioning congestion of the brain, might be considered one of the principal causes, but such a supposition is not borne out by facts, for, excluding the cases of convulsions, in only one case did the paralysis occur at the time of labor; in all the others it either supervened before labor, or subsequently, at a time when all such direct action must have ceased, and in some after such an interval that we cannot suppose it even a remote effect of the parturient agony. On the other hand, when we remember the number of severe labors in which no such attack occurs, or compare its frequency with that of convulsions during labor, we can scarcely attribute much influence to this cause. Again, as we have seen, paraplegia has been attributed to severe and prolonged labor, and to the consequent mechanical pressure upon the nerves and muscles of the pelvis, and at first sight this seems an adequate and feasible explanation, and of which no one could deny the possibility; yet so far as our cases are concerned it can hardly have been so, for in all but one the labor was natural, easy, and not prolonged: in the exceptional case the patient had been delivered by the forceps; moreover, the period at which it occurred was too distant to justify our attributing it to this cause in the other cases. On the other hand, if we recollect the number of severe, prolonged, and instrumental deliveries which take place, without any such result, no example being recorded by Drs. Collins, M'Clintock and Hardy, or, with the exceptions I have quoted, in any of the reports of the British and foreign hospitals, so far as I am acquainted with them, I think we must also reject this peculiarity of labor as a necessary or frequent cause. In three cases the attacks seem to have been connected with an anemic condition, consequent upon hemorrhage, either from the direct effect of a deficiency of the circulating fluid, or indirectly from the increased susceptibility of the nervous system, under these circumstances, to ordinary exciting causes. In another case paraplegia appeared to result

* Edin. Monthly Journal, Feb. 1854.

from cold; but in the majority of cases, as I have already observed, there was neither plethora nor anemia; neither exposure, want, injury, advanced age, mental distress, nor sudden shock; in short, there was no apparent cause.

Unfortunately for the cause of science, there are very few post-mortem examinations on record, from which we might decide with some degree of certainty upon the nature of the affection. In all the slighter and more partial cases, life is preserved, and when death occurs in the more severe instances, permission to examine the body cannot always be obtained. Of the four fatal cases I have here detailed, two only were examined: in these, and I doubt not, in the other two also, disease of the brain or its membranes existed. In Dr. Ley's case, he states that "no positive disorganization of the brain could be detected. The ventricles, however, contained more than the usual serum; and there was found, more especially opposite to the original seat of pain, thickening and increased vascularity of the membranes, with moderately firm adhesions in some parts; in others an apparently gelatinous, transparent, and colorless deposit, interposed between them." In short, there appears to have been an attack of partial meningitis, and the contrast between the peculiar train of symptoms to which it gave rise, and the absence of all symptoms, except the palsy, in Dr. Duke's case, is very interesting, when we remember the remarkable disorganization we discovered in the latter case. Now in these cases we may fairly assume that the palsy and death itself were the result of the disease of the brain and its membranes, but to what are we to attribute the slighter and more numerous cases? Do they not appear to belong to the class described by Dr. Abercrombie, as "depending upon a cause which is of a temporary nature, and capable of being speedily and entirely removed."

What is this temporary cause, producing so serious a disturbance, and yet scarcely, if at all, endangering life? May it be the one to which Dr. Latham refers, as observed "in those convulsions and apoplexies which appear and disappear, the chief circumstance which attracts our attention being albuminous urine"? At any rate it deserves our careful attention. Of the fact of the occurrence of albuminuria with certain affections of the nervous system during pregnancy and childbed, there can be no doubt whatever. Both Drs. Lever and Simpson have detected it in cases of convulsions during pregnancy and labor: the former observes:—"I have carefully examined the urine in every case of puerperal convulsions that has since come under my notice, both in the Lying-in Charity of Guy's Hospital, and in private practice, and in every case but one, the urine has been found to be albuminous at the time of the convulsions." "I have further investigated the condition of

the urine in upwards of fifty women, from whom the secretion has been drawn during labor by the catheter, care being taken that none of the vaginal discharges were mixed with this fluid; and the result has been that in no cases have I detected albumen, except in those in which there have been convulsions, or in which symptoms have presented themselves, which are readily recognised as precursors of puerperal fits." Sir James Simpson's observations about the same time, and those of more recent observers, Sabatier, Legroux, Richelot, and others, have confirmed the conclusions of Dr. Lever as to the presence of albumen in the urine in cases of puerperal convulsions, so that no doubt now exists as to the fact, although we occasionally meet cases of convulsions without albuminous urine, and of albuminuria without convulsions.* Now, as paralysis in some cases occurs in connexion with convulsions, if not as consequences of them, we might, not unnaturally, expect albumen in the urine of such patients, and accordingly, in a patient of Dr. Lever's, and in others, we find that it has been detected.

But we may go a step further, and state that in cases where no convulsions have preceded the paralysis, albuminuria has been equally observed. Dr. Lever says of his cases, that in none in which he examined the urine did he ever fail to find albumen, and the great experience of Sir James Simpson is in close accordance with this, as may be seen by the quotations I have given, and by the cases with which he has favored me. This was observed also in Dr. Duke's case, where the paralysis succeeded the delivery; and in which I think there is ground for believing that the albumen had diminished at the time the urine was first examined. In all probability it would have been detected in many others, had an investigation been made. Thus we find that albuminuria may be a marked symptom in puerperal convulsions, whether terminating in paralysis or not: and in the palsy of pregnant and puerperal women, whether partial or complete, whether local or general: and if the observations are yet too few to draw any very positive conclusions, it is, I believe, because our attention has not been drawn to the subject. And when, in addition, we find, as Dr. Lever states,

* It may be of interest to append Dr. Seyfert's conclusions on this subject:— "1. Albuminuria is not an essential accompaniment of normal, healthy pregnancy. 2. The theory, ascribing albuminuria to the pressure of the enlarged uterus on the renal vessels, is inadmissible. 3. When anasarca, from Bright's disease, occurs during pregnancy, the patients are seldom attacked by eclampsia. 4. The albuminuria, in cases of eclampsia, is occasioned by the interruption of the functions of the respiration and circulation by the attack. 5. In such cases the albuminuria terminates with the attack. 6. Albuminuria is not present in all cases of eclampsia. 7. Albumen is found in large quantities in the urine of epileptics, *immediately after an attack;* but not invariably after every seizure, or in every case of the disease. 8. Provided there be no Bright's disease, this albuminuria among the epileptics ceases soon after the convulsions, and only returns after the next attack."—*Edinburgh Monthly Journal,* Feb. 1854, p. 168.

that as the albumen diminishes, the paralysis subsides, we can hardly doubt that there is some important connexion between them.

What then is the precise pathological significance of albuminuria? We may assume as established, that although it occurs in Bright's disease, *it alone is no proof of the presence of that disease;* but in the present state of our knowledge it is very difficult, perhaps impossible, to come to any decided conclusion upon the matter. It is conceivable that an unusual, morbid, or noxious ingredient in the urine may be produced in either of three ways:—1. By simple elimination from the blood in which it was present; 2. As the result of diseased action of the kidneys, excited either by some noxious principle in the blood, or by a morbid condition of the organs; 3. As a new compound, the result of chemico-pathological action, which we may or may not be able to explain.

Now, albumen in the urine cannot be placed under the latter category, as it is not a new principle, but one already existing in the blood. Nor does it come under the first, for although it is possible that it might be eliminated from the blood in which it is present, it cannot be as a noxious element, nor would this simple elimination account for the condition of the kidneys or for the concomitant symptoms. So that it would appear this secretion of albumen must be owing to some disordered action of the kidneys, excited by some morbid element, in kind or degree, which they are endeavoring to separate from the blood. This seems at least to be the opinion of a high authority, Dr. George Johnson, of London, who, in describing acute desquamative nephritis, in which albumen is so largely secreted, observes, "that all the changes of structure commence in the secreting cells of the gland, and are the results of an effort made by the cells to eliminate from the blood some abnormal products, some materials which do not naturally enter into the composition of the renal secretion."* This view is further confirmed by a post-mortem examination into the state of the kidneys themselves in albuminuria. Dr. Handfield Jones, in a recent paper, has described three varieties: "The first is the condition of engorgement, such as is seen in those who die in the early stages of acute anasarca, or in that of dropsy succeeding scarlatina. The organ is enlarged, dripping with blood in every part; its tissue not destroyed but many of the tubes are seen, under the microscope, to contain coagula of the exuded fibrine, entangling blood globules, and more or less of epithelium." "The second form of diseased renal structure is that of the large, heavy, often mottled and pale kidney. In this there is no hyperemia, but rather the reverse state usually

* Diseases of the Kidney, p. 105.

exists. The cut surface has not the appearance of healthy structure, and gives one the idea of some matter having been implanted among the natural constituents, so as to obscure them and to produce a confused aspect. The tubes are found impacted with epithelial matter, but not by any means constantly obstructed or blocked up, although they may be irregularly dilated, &c." "The third variety of morbid change is that familiar to observation as the dwindled, granular kidney."*

When we consider the temporary nature of the albuminuria in many of the cases of paralysis, we need have little doubt that the condition of the kidneys answers to the first variety here described, or that of extreme congestion, and this opinion is confirmed by the examination of Case 35, in which we found a high degree of congestion, which had indeed passed into a more advanced stage. I think, therefore, that we may fairly assume that the albuminuria is due to a congested state of the kidneys, and I confess that I cannot but think that the explanation given by Dr. G. Johnson and others, that this congestion is excited by the effort to eliminate some noxious element from the blood, is more in accordance with our present knowledge than any other, yet I must not omit to mention that by some this congestion has been attributed to pressure of the gravid uterus upon the renal vessels. Dr. Seyfert, as we have seen, rejects this mechanical explanation, and seems to attribute the albuminuria to the eclampsia, in consequence of the interruption of the functions of respiration and circulation. But if the former theory be true, what is this morbid element, morbid in kind or degree? It is very difficult to answer this question. Sir James Simpson suggests that it may be an excess of the urea or some morbid quantity or quality of caseine in the blood. Dr. George Johnson's observations seem to prove that these cases, in addition to a change in the proportion of the normal constituents of the blood, of which the diminution of its albumen is one, there is always an excess of urea. Then it may be asked, "to what is the effect upon the nervous system owing?" One can conceive that it may result either—1. From the continued presence of the noxious principle in the blood; or, 2. From the balance of the constituents of the blood having been destroyed; or, 3. From the diseased condition of the kidney,—though to which of these we ought to attribute it, it would be difficult to decide.

But at whatever conclusion we arrive with respect to these interesting points, I am sure all will agree with me, that, taking the circumstances into consideration, it is probable the kidneys play a more important part in these paralytic affections than has been suspected, and that the subject deserves more atten-

* Medical Times and Gazette.

tion than it has received. For, we find that in cases of convulsions terminating in paralysis, we may have albuminuria; in paralysis before delivery, without convulsions, we may have albuminuria; in paralysis occurring after delivery, we may have albuminuria; and further, that in the slightest cases, both the convulsions and paralysis diminish with the decrease of the albuminous secretion. Whether therefore the paralysis be caused by the state of the kidneys; or the renal congestion and paralysis be both the result of some morbid matter in the blood circulating through the system; it is clear that a new element may be added to those which have usually been considered as giving rise to paralysis. Nor is this barren theory only, but, if it be true, it has a direct bearing upon practice, inasmuch as our attention ought not to be confined to the secondary affection of the nervous system in such cases, but must be directed to the relief of the renal malady, and to the restoration of the kidneys to such a state of efficiency as may enable them to remove the morbid constituents of the blood; and for our encouragement, we have seen that a diminution of albumen in the urine is followed by mitigation and cure of the paralysis. For the latter affection, blood-letting, general when the system will bear it, or local by means of leeches or cupping; blisters, purgatives, and mercury, are the remedies usually employed; these must be modified according to the condition of the patient, the circumstances of the attack, and the duration of the disease. When much blood has been lost during labor, blood-letting must be omitted, and we must confine ourselves to counter-irritation; perhaps a series of small blisters to the neck, down the spine or along the limb, will be the best mode of proceeding. The patient's strength must be supported judiciously by good diet, and it is quite possible that some stimulant, such as ammonia or camphor, may be necessary. When the paralysis has become chronic, strychnia or galvanism may be found useful: and I believe Dr. Stokes has found galvanic acupuncturation very beneficial in facial paralysis. The renal disorder should never be treated by diuretics, but by external irritants, such as mustard poultices, or rubefacient liniments to the loins, and internally by diaphoretics, as suggested by Dr. Osborne,* of this city, and when more chronic, by gallic acid, iron, &c.

* On the Nature and Treatment of Dropsies, &c., 1837.

CHAPTER XVIII.

ARTERIAL OBSTRUCTION IN PUERPERAL WOMEN.

Very closely connected with the foregoing subject is the effec of arterial obstruction in childbed, although the disease is muc less frequent. Drs. Richard and Kirkes had noticed the effec of obstruction caused by detached vegetations blocking up a artery, but Sir James Simpson is the first to have collected number of cases and attempted an arrangement of them. H published his first case ten years ago,* and to this he has nov added four others from various sources.† I shall briefly quot these latter, as being the most graphic description of th disease.

"A lady, aged 28, was prematurely delivered at the seventh month. For three weeks she made a good recovery, when she became slightly feverish, with a general miliary rash on the skin and occasional diarrhœa, accompanied by abdominal pain. The lochia was hemorrhagic for a few days. At this time the pulse was 120 and intermittent. Pains of a neuralgic type were complained of in the right limb: they subsequently moved to the left leg, and became permanent and severe. Seven weeks after delivery sudden pain was complained of in the groin, over the vessels, which was relieved by leeching. A systolic bruit was now heard on the left side of the heart. The pulse became suddenly arrested as high as the elbow, but no pain was complained of at the seat of occlusion. In a short time, with the exception of the left arm, the pulse in the extremities ceased, though it returned a few days before death. Gangrene set in on the left leg ten weeks after delivery. On a post-mortem examination, the left heart was filled with dark coagula. A large soft valvular excrescence was situated at the aortic aperture. It was composed of three portions, that on the right valve being the largest; and from its soft texture seemed to be of recent formation. The auriculo-ventricular aperture exhibited few traces of vegetations. At its bifurcation, the aorta was obstructed by a firm conical coagulum, not attached to the arterial walls, which extended for a couple of inches into the iliac vessels, and which contained in its interior portions of structure physically and histologically the same as the cardiac excrescence. In both extremities the vessels were blocked up by similar coagula. There was an obstruction in

* Edin. Monthly Journal, 1847.
† Ibid. Feb. 1854, p. 175.

the artery of the right arm, the vessels being much thickened and containing pus."

In another case furnished by Dr. Macfarlane of Glasgow, the obstruction occurred ten days after the delivery of a fifth child. Acute pain and numbness were complained of in the right arm, that continued till death, which took place three weeks after. There was no pulsation below the elbow; some could be felt in the right thigh. Gangrene commenced four or five days after. On dissection the aortic valves were found encrusted with vegetations. The aorta itself was atheromatous, and firm fibrinous clots, with a nucleus of substance like a cardiac excrescence, existed in the middle of the brachial and in the iliac arteries. Dr. Lever, of Guy's Hospital, communicated a case to Sir James Simpson in which gangrene of the left arm and leg followed acute rheumatism during pregnancy. Both in the arm and limb the pain was excessive. Vegetations existed on the valves of the heart, and were found in the arteries of both extremities. The veins contained fibrinous deposits also. In a case contributed by Dr. Burrows of St. Bartholomew's, hemiplegia suddenly occurred when the patient was recovering from symptoms due to overlactation. A loud rasping systolic murmur was audible. The patient ultimately died of ramollisement of the brain. A post-mortem examination revealed the existence of vegetations on the mitral and aortic valves. The left corpus striatum was a mere diffluent pulp. The middle cerebral artery was obstructed by a vegetation the size of a grain of wheat. The arteries of the limb were not examined. This latter case is similar to those related by Dr. Kirkes, in which a vegetation passed up the carotid and obstructed the vessels of the brain, chiefly the middle cerebral, and gave rise to softening.

Sir James Simpson has assigned the following causes for the production of the disease after delivery: 1. The separation of organized vegetations from the aortic valves. 2. The escape of recently formed unorganised masses of coagulum from the heart, and thence discharged into the circulation. 3. The occurrence of a true arteritis. 4. Certain diseased conditions of the blood, or certain morbid matters carried along in its current. 5. In one case laceration of the inner coat.

In illustration of these points, I must take the liberty of quoting very largely from the report given of this most interesting paper.

"1. In the five preceding cases the cause was apparently the same, viz. the first which had been previously mentioned, and for the following reasons: first, because in all, the aortic valves were affected with vegetations; secondly, because one or more loose bodies, presenting a perfect similarity to these vegetations, were found in the obstructed arteries; and thirdly, the sudden-

ness of the supervention of the arterial obstruction further shewed the nature of the obstructing cause. Other circumstances rendered it probable that this cause was the true one. In three of the cases endocarditis was present either before or during pregnancy, as in Dr. Lever's case, while in Dr. Moir's the lymph on the valves was of still more recent origin, the result of puerperal endocarditis. Again, it is well known that similar morbid structures do separate from their place of growth. The so-called foreign bodies in joints, polypi from mucous surfaces, and the cases described by the late Dr. John Reid, of the separation of polypoid bodies from the external surface of the peritoneum and pleura, might be instanced. But in the heart these vegetations are much more liable to be displaced; 1st, from the looseness of their attachment; 2nd, from the constant motion of the parts, and 3rd, from the contact of strong fluid currents, to which they were subjected. When detached, they were hurried into the circulation and arrested at last in vessels of their own calibre. If the mass were large, it would be arrested at the bifurcation of the aorta; if smaller, it might pass into any of the aortic branches, as the left carotid, though the reason given by Ruhl, that this vessel lies more in the current of the blood, is not so satisfactory. When the vegetation is arrested, new coagula rapidly form around it, and inflammation of the internal tunics might then take place secondarily; in the 2nd case it ultimately involved the femoral vein. Lastly, the mass might become disintegrated and broken down.

"2. The second cause has reference to morbid matters coming from the heart itself; for example, the globular polypi found in its cavity, might, if small, be sent along its circulation. And though not actually separated, they may yet cause obstruction. The rough surface of the heart and valves in endocarditis might also suddenly arrest and entangle the fibrine of the blood, and polypi, thus formed and becoming detached, might produce similar effects. The experiments in which foreign bodies, as needles, &c. were introduced into the ventricle illustrate this. Cruveilhier mentions the occurrence of gangrene of an extremity after such an accident, a needle passed accidentally into the left ventricle, and formed a nucleus around which fibrinous coagula formed, and from which they separated and were projected into the vessels. And a case of endocarditis, which supports the view in question, is related by Legroux. A case of Dr. Macfarlane's was mentioned, in which there were no vegetations, but in which coagula, in which no hard nucleus could be detected, were found to be the obstructing cause. The patient had had rheumatic fever, and died ultimately of general dropsy.

"3. Of the third cause, viz. local inflammation of an artery,

Dr. S. gave an instance in a case which happened to Dr. Duncan, when surgeon to the Royal Infirmary. Acute gangrene of both extremities occurred four weeks after delivery, and the patient speedily sank. No disease was found in the heart, but an adherent fibrinous effusion blocked up the aorta a little above its bifurcation, and passed down into the iliacs. It was a true arteritis. The aorta was thickened and coagulable lymph coated the upper portion of the coagulum. A similar case of puerperal gangrene was read from Dr. Cowan.

"4. The fourth cause of arterial obstruction was certain diseased states of the blood, or morbid matters circulating in it. In puerperal phlebitis there are particles of pus and fibrine circulating in the blood; at first passing from the uterine veins to the right side of the heart, and becoming deposited in the lungs, liver, &c. Now, pus or fibrine is known to serve as a nucleus for coagulating the blood; and in the pulmonary or other arteries sometimes leads to the formation of obstructing masses. Two cases of puerperal obstruction of the pulmonary arteries from this cause were given from Cruveilhier; and the possibility of various morbid appearances in the liver, spleen, &c. being explicable by the same cause, was dwelt upon.

"5. Lastly, we may possibly have puerperal arterial obstruction from rupture of the internal coat of the artery, as has been so well described by Dr. Turner. Dr. S. referred to an interesting case, supposed to be of this kind, described by Dr. Oke of Southampton, in 1831. The patient was æt. 24, and had aborted. Hemorrhage, followed by uterine pain, ensued. Severe headache, with dimness of vision, now set in; and the left arm became cold and pulseless, and gangrene supervened. It was limited, however, to the integuments of the thumb and part of the hand. There was no embarrassment of the respiration, and recovery followed. On enquiry he learned that pulsation had returned, the patient was still alive and had no cardiac symptoms. Other cases of puerperal arterial obstruction ending in gangrene were described."

Symptoms.—These vary somewhat according to the artery obstructed—cessation of the pulsation in the limb, pain often intense, paralysis, and ultimately gangrene, seem to be the most characteristic symptoms.

If, as in Dr. Brennan's case, the cerebral arteries be obstructed, we may find softening and hemiplegia.

The concurrence of these symptoms with valvular disease of the heart, will at once excite our suspicion, not only of obstruction, but of the special cause of it.

I am not aware of any treatment which has been found useful.

INDEX.

INDEX.

Page

Abdominal manipulation, use of 13
Abscess of labium, primary seat . 28
causes, symptoms 28
diagnosis, treatment 29
Abscess between rectum and vagina 140
Abscess, lateral of the pelvis . . 144
Abscess and inflammation of the breast 794
Absent vagina. cases of 97
Accidents to uterus 5
Acquired occlusion of the os uteri 158
Actual cautery after excision of vascular tumors 72
Acquired closure of the orifice of the vagina, cases of . . . 94
Acute vaginitis or acute vaginal leucorrhea 119
Amenorrhea from congenital malformation 172
I. emansio mensium 174
influence of the ovaries . 174
absence of the ovaries or uterus' 174
exit of menses prevented 175
bi-manual examination . 175
treatment 175
operation, local applications 175
tonics, iron, wine . . . 176
points to ascertain before deciding 176
most subject to this form . 176
constitutional suffering . 176
attempt at menstruation . 176
dyspnœa and hysteria . . 176
pregnancy during (*note*) . 177
condition of cervix . . . 177
causes, pathology, diagnosis 177
treatment 178
during an interval or a menstrual period . . 178
exercise, iron, wine, emenagogues 179
galvanic pessary, Sir J. Simpson 179
chenopodium olidum, ergot of rye 180
strychnine, guaiacum . . 181

Page

II. with vicarious uterine leucorrhea 182
symptoms 182
duration and recurrence, health of patient . . 183
causes, diagnosis, treatment 184
III. suppressio mensium . . . 184
acute, causes 184
symptoms 185
vicarious menstruation during 185
diagnosis, treatment . . . 186
chronic, symptoms . . . 187
diagnosis, treatment . . 188

Amnion, dropsy of 540
Anasarca 634
Anatomical changes consequent on pregnancy 512
Anteflexion and anteversion, normal position of pelvis and contents 381
Valleix and Boulard on . . . 384
causes 385
symptoms, anterior obliquity . 386
diagnosis, treatment 387
Appearance of vascular tumor at the orifice of the urethra . 70
Arterial obstruction in puerperal women, cases 862
causes 863
symptoms 865
Ascites, symptoms, effect on labor 636
case, disappearance of fluid after delivery 637
Ashwell, Dr. on chlorosis . . . 228
on iodine in fibroid tumors of the uterus 301
Aspirateur in uterine tumors . . 16
Atresia vaginæ 92

Baillie, Dr. on hypertrophy of the cervix 273
Balsam of copaiba in endo-metritis 244
Bedford, Professor, case of complete occlusion of the os uteri 168

Page

Bennett, Dr. on erosion of the cervix 273
on hypertrophy, &c. 277
on microscopic examination of the fluid in ovarian dropsy 481
Bi-manual examination 13
Blighted conception 259
Bladder in cancer of the uterus . 359
reflex irritability of 77
Bleeding in the vomiting of pregnancy 575
Blundell, Dr., case of extirpation of the uterus 378
Boivin's speculum 21
Bromide of potassium in insomnia of pregnancy 611
Burns, Dr. on fainting during pregnancy 601

Cancer of labium and vulva . . 83
symptoms 83
Dr. M'Clintock's cases . . . 84
treatment 86
Cancer of the uterus, definition . 346
statistics 347
scirrhus, causes 348
pathology and history 349
Clarke, Sir C. on 349
Copeland, Dr. on 350
cancer 352
symptoms (*a*) scirrhus . . . 355
conception in 356
(*b*) cancer, pain in 357
hemorrhage, discharge . . . 358
constitutional disturbance . . 360
constipation 361
variation of symptoms, duration, prognosis 362
diagnosis differential 363
treatment (*a*) scirrhus . . . 364
if pregnant 366
(*b*) cancer 366
injections, plugging, caustics . 367
excision of the neck of the uterus 369
situation of 5
Dr. Copeland on 5
Caustic, mode of applying . . . 24
Do. after excision of vascular tumors at the orifice of the urethra 72
Capricious appetite and fastidious taste in pregnancy . . . 563
causes 565
symptoms, treatment 566
Cardialgia, pyrosis, causes, symptoms 584
diagnosis, treatment 585
Cazeaux, M. on rheumatism of the uterus 548
Carcinomatous tumor at the orifice of the urethra 73
symptoms 73
diagnosis, treatment 74
Caustics in endometritis 245

Cauliflower excrescence 2
causes, pathology 2
symptoms 2
vaginal examination, diagnosis, prognosis 2
treatment, injections 2
ligature, excisions 2
Cephalalgia 6
Cervix uteri, inflammation of . . 2
congestion 2
causes, symptoms 2
granular inflammation . . . 2
erosion or abrasion 2
Drs. Bennett and Evory Kennedy on 2
microscopic examination . . . 2
ulceration 2
hypertrophy and induration, Bennett, Dr. on 2
displacement of 2
symptoms in virgins, pregnant and elderly women . 279, 2
treatment of congestion and excoriation 2
astringents, caustics 2
Characteristics of reflex irritability of the bladder . . . . .
Character of menstrual fluid . .
Charcoal in the vomiting of pregnancy 5
Childbed, management of women in 6
Chronic vaginitis or chronic vaginal leucorrhea 1
Chlorosis, causes 2
Dr. Ashwell on 2
Sir H. Marsh on 2
symptoms 2
chlorotic palpitation 2
diagnosis, treatment 2
Chylopoietic viscera, reflex disorders in pregnancy . . . 5
toothache 5
salivation 5
fastidious taste and capricious appetite 5
Circumstances under which endometritis occur 2
Clitoris, enlargement of . . . .
Conditions giving rise to reflex irritability of the bladder .
Consequences of infantile leucorrhea . . . . . .
of stricture of the vagina . . 1
Coley's, Dr. case of hydrometra . 2
Constitutional suffering in urethritis . . . . . .
Consequences of pregnancy, general state, different organs affected 5
mucous membrane of vagina . 5
urine, kiesteine 5
mental and moral condition . . 5
insanity 5
effects of on existing disease . 5

Page

Constitutional symptoms in acute vaginitis 120
treatment in chronic vaginitis . 124
Cold water, injections of, in disease of the vagina or cervix uteri 25
Cloquet, Jules, pessary 135
Constitutional disturbance in pelvic abscess 141
Congenital occlusion of the os uteri 155
Constipation during pregnancy . 587
causes 588
symptoms, vaginal examination 589
treatment 590
Collins, Dr. on morbid anatomy of puerperal peritonitis . . . 728
Convalescence after parturition . 643
nervous shock, circulation and respiration 644
state of the uterus and vagina . 645
condition of the cavity of the uterus 646
after-pains, lochia 647
milk 648
variations from ordinary . . . 651
nervous shock 651
pulse, uterine system . . 652, 653
lochia 655
Convulsions, 1*st hysteric*, causes, symptoms 806
diagnosis, treatment 807
2*nd epileptic*, statistics 808
causes 809
atmospheric influence, urine . 812
symptoms 814
terminations 816
may occur, 1st, during pregnancy 816
2nd, during labor 817
3rd, after delivery 818
morbid anatomy, diagnosis . . 818
prognosis, treatment 819
3*rd apoplectic*, causes, symptoms 825
pathology, diagnosis, treatment 827
Copeland, Dr. on puerperal fever . 704
Corroding ulcer of uterus, account of 338
symptoms, hemorrhage . . . 339
offensive discharge 340
post-mortem examination, diagnosis 341
prognosis, treatment 343
Cough of pregnancy 605
diagnosis 606
prognosis, treatment 607
Counter-irritation in irritable uterus 236
do. do. vomiting of pregnancy . 575
Coxeter's speculum 21
Cramp of the stomach and duodenum, treatment . . . 586
Cramp, causes 629
symptoms, in abdomen, in back, in inferior extremities . . 630
treatment 631
Crural phlebitis 767

Page

Cystocele, vaginal 133

Danger in using tangle tents . . 15
Davis, Dr. case of nervous affection of the eyes in Pregnancy 616
Decoction of logwood in endometritis 244
do. do. pulv. catechu co. in chronic vaginitis 124
do. oak bark in chronic vaginitis 124
Denman, Dr. on menstruation during pregnancy . . . 534
Despondency, causes 612
treatment 613
Diarrhœa in pregnancy, case . . 591
causes, symptoms, diagnosis, treatment 592
Different authors on vulvitis . 60-62
Differential diagnosis of abscess of labium 29
do. do. encysted tumors of labia 33
Dilatation in vaginismus . . . 117
Disease of the labia pudendi . . 27
do. uterus, functional or organic 2
Discharge of watery fluid from the vagina 536
pathology, case 537
diagnosis, treatment 539
do. in chronic vaginitis . . . 122
Displacement of the cervix . . . 278
do. do. ovaries 505
diagnosis, treatment 507
Dropsy of the amnion, case . . 540
causes, symptoms 542
infant, condition of in 543
diagnosis 544
treatment 545
Drysdale, Dr. microscopic examination of fluid in ovarian dropsy 481
Duparcque, M. on cancer of the uterus 368
Duration of each menstrual period 3
Dysmenorrhea 194
neuralgic, symptoms 194
membranous 195
Sir J. Simpson, Denman, Oldham on 196
condition of cervix 196
neuralgic, pathology, causes, diagnosis 197
treatment, twofold 198
during intervals 199
tincture of iodine in membranous 199
inflammatory or *congestive* . . . 200
internal examination in . . . 200
Dr. Whitehead on 200
effect of, on conception . . . 202
pathology, treatment 202
during an attack and interval 202, 203
mechanical 203

Page

Dysmenorrhea, causes, symptoms 203
treatment 204
dilatation, incision 205
Dyspnœa, pathology 603
causes, prognosis, treatment . 604
Dysuria 628

Ears, nervous affection of, diagnosis, treatment 618
Effect of pregnancy on existing disease 521
Encysted tumors of the labia . . 30
symptoms 32
causes, diagnosis, treatment . . 33
of the vulva 45
of the vagina, cases 127
diagnosis, treatment 128
Endoscope in urethritis 75
uterine polypi 319
Encysted dropsy of the ovaries, statistics 472
pathology, fluid quantity, analysis of 472
contents of cyst, divisions of cysts 473
membranes of cysts 474
blood vessels, anatomical peculiarities of structure . . . 475
causes, symptoms 476
vaginal examination 477
health of patient 479
terminations 479
diagnosis, whilst in pelvis, in abdomen 480
do. by microscopic examination 431
prognosis, treatment 482
tapping, statistics, objections . 483
injection of solution of iodine, statistics 485
ovariotomy 486
objections to operation . . . 487
mode of operating 492
Encephaloid tumors at orifice of urethra 73
Endometritis, circumstances under which it occurs 237
causes, symptoms 239
chief difference between acute and chronic 240
chronic, symptoms 240
reflex irritations 241
cervical inflammation, constitutional distress, vaginal examination 241
discharge, duration, pathology . 242
diagnosis 243
treatment 243
Enlargement of the clitoris, cases 64
removal 65
causes, symptoms, treatment, scirrhus deposition in . . 67
Enucleation of fibroid tumors . . 303
Ephemeral fever 790
Epithelioma 331

Page

Ergot of rye in endometritis . . 244
Erosion of the cervix uteri . . . 273
Examination "*per rectum*," . . . 13
bi-manual use of 13
of oozing tumor of the labia . 34
(internal) in acute vaginitis . . 120
Excision of vascular tumors at orifice of urethra 72
of the neck of the uterus, opinions as to 369
mode of operating 372
danger, results 374
Extirpation of the entire uterus . 374
when "*in situ*," 375
mode of operating, prolapsed or inverted, natural situation . 376
when not displaced, cases 377, 378
dangers of removal 380
External organs, examination of diseases in (*note*) 27
Eyes, nervous affections of, case . 616

Fainting, causes, symptoms . . 600
Drs. Burns and Merriman on . 601
diagnosis 601
prognosis, treatment 602
Fallopian tubes, affections subject to 6
inflammation 448
obliteration of canal 451
collection of fluid caused by . . 453
means for detecting and remedying 453
fibrous tumors of 454
malignant disease, displacement, rupture, cause, symptoms . 455
False conception 259
Fatty and fibro-cellular tumors of the vulva 42
Fenner's speculum 19
Fever puerperal 702
gastro-enteric 750
malignant puerperal 755
Fergusson's improved speculum . 19
Fibroid tumors of the uterus, frequency, size, position . . 292
pathology 293
causes, symptoms 295
menorrhagia, conception . . . 296
diagnosis differential 298
examination 299
treatment 300
iodine, enucleation . . . 301, 302
Forget, M., on 297
Fleshy Mole 260
Functional diseases of the uterus . 2
cause, incomplete, or excessive coition 10

Gastro-enteric fever, cases . . 750
observations on 752
treatment 755
General management of pregnancy 522

Page
Golding Bird, Dr. on prolapse of the vagina 133
Gooch, Dr. on physometra . . . 247
polypus of the uterus 305
canula 322
Graafian vesicle in inflammation of the ovaries 463
Granular inflammation of the cervix uteri 271
Gruhn, Dr. case of prolapse of the uterus during pregnancy 404

Hamilton, Dr. treatment of ovarian dropsy 482
Headache, causes, symptoms . . 614
prognosis, treatment 615
Hematemesis, causes, treatment . 587
Hemorrhage in cancer of the uterus 358
in corroding ulcer 339
Hemoptysis, class most subject to, symptoms 608
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 609
Hemorrhoids or piles, different varieties 623
causes, symptoms 624
treatment, hemorrhage . . . 625
anodyne lotions, leeches, astringents 625
Hernia, eventration 621
causes, diagnosis, treatment . 622
Hodge's pessary 135, 393
Houlton, Dr., treatment of amenorrhea 180
Humphrey, Mr. on atresia vaginæ 92
Huguier, M. on rodent ulcer of the vulva 81
Hunter, John, on leucorrheal discharges, not venereal, giving rise to gonorrhea or sores in the male 123
Hunter, Dr. W., case of retroversion of the uterus 389
Huston, Dr., injection in chronic vaginitis 125
Hydrate of chloral, in insomnia of pregnancy 611
Hydatids 259
Hydrometra, species of 251
symptomatic, cases 252
pathology 255
causes, symptoms 256
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 257
Hydrothorax, cases, diagnosis . . 638
prognosis, treatment 639
Hygroma 452
Hymen, persistent 87
Hymen, imperforate 89
Hypertrophy of the labia pudendi, 37
of the cervix uteri 277
Hypochondriasis 612
Hysteritis 552

Page
Icterus or Jaundice in pregnancy, causes 593
symptoms, cases 594
diagnosis, treatment 595
Imperforate hymen, symptoms . 89
examination in 90
terminations 91
Mr. Humphreys on, treatment 92
mode of operating and after treatment 93
Mr. Baker Brown's plan . . . 93
Imperforate vagina, symptoms . 96
diagnosis 97
Incontinence of urine 626
treatment 627
Indian hemp in menorrhagia . . 209
Induration of the cervix uteri . 277
Inflammation of the unimpregnated uterus, causes . . . 286
symptoms, reflex irritation in . 287
consequences 288
diagnosis, treatment . . 290, 291
phlegmonous of the labia pudendi 27
of vulva in adults 59
Inflammation of the fallopian tubes, *acute*, case 448
symptoms, diagnosis, post-mortem examination 449
treatment 450
chronic, symptoms 450
diagnosis, treatment, consequences 451
Inflammation of the ovaries . . 462
graafian vesicles, *acute, chronic* . 463
causes, symptoms of *acute ovaritis* 464
vaginal examination in . . . 465
chronic, symptoms, diagnosis . 467
prognosis, terminations, softening, suppuration, cases . . 468
treatment 470
Inflammation of the uterus . . . 552
causes, symptoms 553
pathology, terminations . . . 554
diagnosis 555
prognosis, treatment 556
Inflammation of the vagina, symptoms 664
terminations, treatment . . . 665
Infantile leucorrhea 52
causes 53
symptoms 55
consequences, diagnosis, treatment 58
Influence of uterine and ovarian disease on the general health 9
of the ovaries on menstruation . 174
Injections of cold water in disease of vagina or cervix uteri . 25
Injections in vaginitis 121
Insanity depending on pregnancy 519
Insomnia, causes, symptoms . . 610
prognosis, treatment 611
bromide of potassium, hydrate of chloral 611

Page

Inversion of the uterus, degrees of variation 428
occurs under various circumstances 429
causes, case 430
predisposing, exciting . . . 432
in connection with parturition 432
unconnected with parturition . 433
symptoms in *acute* 435
symptoms in *chronic*, terminations 437
diagnosis 438
treatment, *acute* 440
removal of placenta 441
chronic, statistics 443
irreducible 444
extirpation, operation 445
when complicated with polypus 447
Iodine strong tincture of, in reflex irritability of the bladder 80
in membranous dysmenorrhea 199
in hypertrophy of the cervix 285
Iron in endometritis 244
Irregular pains 629
Irritability of the bladder in vaginismus 116
reflex 77
Irritable uterus, causes 233
symptoms, internal examination 234
diagnosis, pathology, treatment 235

Jaundice or Icterus 593
Jobert's speculum 20

Keiller's speculum 18
Kennedy, Dr. Evory, on erosion of the cervix 273
Kiestine in urine of pregnant females 516
Kidd, Dr., mode of dilating the cervical canal 15
operation for vesico-vaginal fistula 687

Labia pudendi, encysted tumors of, cases 30
varicose veins, treatment . . 36
hypertrophy 37
cancer 83
œdema 528
sanguineous tumor of 656
Laceration of the perineum, situation and extent 695
causes 696
symptoms 697
treatment 698
sutures, three different kinds . 699
Langenback, operation for prolapse of the uterus 425
Lateral abscess of the pelvis . . 144
Leucorrhea, infantile 53
of habit 125
vaginal 531

Page

Lisfranc, speculum 1
case of endometritis 24
Ligature in uterine polypi . . . 32
Local treatment in chronic vaginitis 12
Local and constitutional consequences of pregnancy . . 51

Macbride, Dr., on sanguineous tumor of the labia . . . 65
Malgaigne, M., on vaginal rectocele 13
Malignant puerperal fever . . . 75
Malignant disease of the ovaries . 49
two species 49
causes, symptoms 50
diagnosis 50
treatment 50
Mammary abscess, causes . . . 79
symptoms 79
treatment 79
Management of women in childbed 64
in pregnancy 52
Marriage in stricture of the vagina 10
Marion Sims, Dr., on vaginismus . 11
operation for 11
treatment of vaginitis 12
duck-bill speculum 2
operation for vesico-vaginal fistula 68
Marsh, Sir H. on chlorosis . . . 228
Mastodynia, breasts during pregnancy 61
symptoms, diagnosis, treatment 62
Mattei, M., on complete occlusion of the os uteri 17
M'Clintock, Dr., cases of cancer of labium and vulva . . . 8
senile contraction of the vagina 9
polypus of the vagina 12
Membranous dysmenorrhea . . . 19
Menstruation, character of excreted fluid, time of recurrence, duration of each period . 1
irregular, symptoms, treatment 18
vicarious, cases 19
causes, diagnosis, prognosis . . 19
treatment 19
offensive, Dr. Blundell on . . 21
cessation of, menopause . . . 21
age at which it occurs, statistics 21
symptoms 22
period occupied by "change of life" 22
treatment 22
reflex irritations from disorders of, and uterine disease . . 22
1*st class*, symptoms 22
2*nd class*, symptoms 22
during pregnancy 53
opinion against 53
variations in discharge, pathology 53
treatment 53

Page

Menorrhagia, three degrees . . 207
1*st degree*, onset, symptoms . 207
causes, treatment 208
2*nd degree*, causes, symptoms . 210
treatment 211
3*rd degree*, symptoms, indigestion 212
reflex irritation, internal examination 213
pathology, duration 214
diagnosis 215
prognosis, treatment 216
local treatment, injections into uterus 217
Medicated pessaries, formulæ . . 26
Mental and moral condition during pregnancy 517
Mercury in puerperal peritonitis . 733
Metastasis to the joints in chronic vaginitis 125
Microscopic appearance in rodent ulcer of vulva 81
of discharge in acute vaginitis 119
Milk abscess 144
Moles, hydatids, three species . 259
1st. blighted or false conception 259
2nd. fleshy mole 260
3rd. vesicular mole or hydatids 261
pathology, being result of conception, case 262
M'Ewen, Dr., case of hydatids 263
how transformation effected . 264
symptoms 265
diagnosis, treatment 266
Mode of introducing ordinary pessaries 421
Mons veneris, phlegmonous inflammation of 27
Montgomery, Dr., on polypus of the uterus 315

Naegelè, case of complete occlusion of the os uteri 166
Nausea and vomiting in pregnancy, different times of occurrence 567
consequences, if excessive . . 568
cases 569
causes 572
attributed to condition of uterus 573
symptoms, diagnosis, treatment 574
bleeding, counter-irritation . 575
charcoal 576
diet 577
induction of premature labor, cases 578
Nitrate of silver in vaginitis . . 121
Nitric acid, after excision of vascular tumors at orifice of urethra 72
in endometritis 245

Obliteration of canal through fallopian tubes 451
Oak bark, decoction of, in chronic vaginitis 124

Page

Occlusion of the os uteri . . .
1*st congenital*, cases 155
symptoms 156
diagnosis, treatment 157
2*nd acquired, partial*, definition, cases 158
causes, consequences at time of delivery, results when left to nature 160
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 161
three courses, dilatation . . 161
incising the os, opinions for and against 162
period for operation 162
operation in case of malignant disease 163
3*rd acquired, complete* 164
causes, actual condition of parts 169
M. Mattei on 170
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 171
operation 172
Occlusion of the vagina 87
Œdema of the labia, causes . . 528
symptoms, diagnosis 529
treatment 530
anasarca, causes, symptoms, variations 634
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 635
Oldham, Dr., on membranous dysmenorrhea 196
Oozing tumors of the labia, symptoms, examination of . . 34
diagnosis, treatment 35
Operation for removal of enlarged clitoris 65
imperforate hymen 93
stricture of the vagina . . . 108
vaginismus 118
Organic diseases of the uterus . 4
Ovaries, disorders of 6
Ovarian and uterine disease, influence of, on the general health 9
Ovarian Irritation 457
symptoms, hysteria in . . . 458
pathology 459
causes 460
diagnosis, treatment 461
Ovaries, inflammation of . . . 462
tumors of (not malignant) . . 497
malignant disease 498
displacements 505
encysted dropsy of 472
Ovariotomy, objections, mortality contrasted with other operations 487
cases not parallel 488
conclusions as to operation . 490
diagnosis of ovarian tumors . 491
mode of operating 492
variations in 496

Palpitation of the heart—period of occurrence, class of patients attacked 597

Page
Palpitation of the heart, treatment 599
causes, symptoms 598
Pain in the breasts 619
Paralysis during gestation and in childbed 828
1st. *Paralysis occurring during pregnancy*, cases 834
2nd. Paralysis during and after delivery, cases 842
pathological significance of albuminuria 859
treatment 861
summary of cases, remarks . . 853
causes 855
Para-metritis, lateral abscess of the pelvis 144
causes, symptoms, relative frequency of side attacked . . 144
different situation of tumor, fever in 145
pathology, terminations . . . 146
mortality, diagnosis, treatment 147
Parturition, convalescence after . 643
Peculiarities of uterus in elderly women 8
Pelvic or peri-uterine hæmatocele, description 149
causes, symptoms 151
vaginal examination, usual course, diagnosis 152
treatment, surgical interference in 153
cellulitis, pelvic abscess . . . 140
abscess between the rectum and vagina 140
symptoms, internal examination, progress and termination . 140
constitutional disturbance, diagnosis, treatment 141
Peri-metritis, peri-uterine inflammation, causes, pathology, symptoms 142
examinations in, diagnosis, treatment 143
Perineum, laceration of 695
Pessaries, medicated, formula for 26
Hodge, Rognetta, Cloquet . . 135
Persistent hymen 87
curable cause of sterility . . . 88
treatment 89
Phlegmonous inflammation of the labia, mons veneris . . . 27
Phlegmasia dolens 767
symptoms 768
terminations 771
morbid anatomy, pathology . . 772
causes, prognosis 777
diagnosis, treatment 778
Physometra, definition, Dr. Gooch on 247
pathology 248
symptoms 249
diagnosis, treatment 250
Plugging in menorrhagia . . . 209
Polypus of the vagina, cases . . 12
Polypus of the uterus, position of growth 30
pathology, vascular tumour at the os 30
circulation in, hemorrhage 309-31
causes, symptoms 31
conception, abortion, flooding 31
vaginal examination 31
Dr. Montgomery on 31
diagnosis 31
prognosis, treatment 31
torsion, ligature 319 32
canulæ. 32
operation, results . . . 324-32
excision 32
mode of operating 32
Pregnancy in stricture of the vagina 10
Pregnancy a cause of insanity . . 51
effects on existing disease . . 52
general management of . . . 52
purgatives, enemata 52
exercise, diet 524-52
reflex irritation 52
disorder of, three classes . . . 52
menstruation during 53
Preliminary observations . . . 1
Primary seat of abscess of labium 2
Prothero Smith's speculum . . . 2
Prolapse of the anterior wall of the vagina, prolapsus vescæ, vaginal cystocele 133
posterior wall of the vagina and rectum. 136
vaginal canal alone, either partial or entire, symptoms . 138
diagnosis, treatment, consequences 139
of the uterus 402
different degrees 403
causes, during pregnancy . . 404
opinion as to pathological cause 405
symptoms 409
health of patient 410
position of os 411
diagnosis, treatment 412
(a) descent of the uterus . . . 413
(b) prolapse, mode of reducing . 414
case 415
pessaries, Dr. Waller's instrument 418
pessaries, "en bilboquet" . . 419
modification of medicated pessary 420
mode of introducing ordinary . 421
objections to pessaries 421
episoraphia 424
modification of 425
Pruritus of the vulva, symptoms . 46
cases 47
causes 49
treatment 50
Pulv. catechu co., decoction of, in chronic vaginitis 124

Page

Puerperal fever 702
chronological list of epidemics . 703
local affection 704
opinions as to nature of epidemic 705
table of frequency 707
prevalence of erysipelas and typhus during 709
state of the blood 711
causes 712
infectious or contagious nature . 714
precautions 723
classifications 724
peritonitis, symptoms 725
duration. 727
morbid anatomy 728
diagnosis 730
prognosis, treatment 731
hysteritis, symptoms 735
terminations 736
morbid anatomy 737
diagnosis 738
prognosis, treatment 739
inflammation of the uterine appendages, symptoms . . 740
terminations, morbid anatomy 741
diagnosis, treatment 742
uterine phlebitis, causes . . . 742
symptoms 743
secondary disease of other organs 744
morbid anatomy, diagnosis, treatment 747
inflammation of the uterine lymphatics 749
gastro-enteric fever . . . 750
fever, malignant, before delivery 755
after 756
character 757
symptoms 760
duration, pathology 762
causes 763
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 764
mania 780
periods of greatest liability, symptoms 781
progress, duration, terminations 784
causes 785
pathology 786
treatment 788
Pyrosis 584

Radford, Dr., case of inversion of the uterus 546
Recamier, galvanic cataplasm . 179
case of extirpation of the uterus 377
Rectocele, vaginal 136
Recto-vaginal fistula 692
symptoms, treatment 693
Reflex irritability of the bladder . 77
urine in, conditions giving rise to 78
diagnosis, treatment 79
saturated tincture of iodine in, vesical injections in . . . 80
Reflex irritation in inflammation of the uterus 287
pregnancy 515-525

Page

Results of inflammation of the uterus 288
Retention of urine, causes, symptoms, diagnosis 628
treatment 629
Retro-uterine hœmatocele . . . 149
Retroflexion and retroversion of the uterus 388
case, causes 389-390
symptoms, vaginal examination 391
examination per rectum, diagnosis 392
treatment, pessaries, Sir J. Simpson's, Hodge . . . 393
Retroversion during pregnancy . 394
causes, symptoms 395
retention of urine 395
vaginal examination in dysuria of early pregnancy . . . 396
internal examination, diagnosis 397
treatment 398
inflation of bladder in vagina 399-400
retention of urine, tapping bladder or uterus 401
Rheumatism of the uterus . . . 546
causes, symptoms 547
influence of, on pregnancy and parturition 549
diagnosis 550
prognosis, treatment 551
Ricord's speculum 22
Rognetta's pessary 135
Rodent ulcer of the vulva, M. Huguier on 81
microscopic appearances . . . 81
constitutional and local suffering 82
diagnosis, treatment 83
Rupture of the uterus, statistics . 667
causes, different periods of occurrence 668
pathology 671
symptoms 673
terminations 675
diagnosis, prognosis, treatment 676
mode of delivery 677

Salivation during pregnancy . 560
causes, symptoms 561
diagnosis, treatment 562
Sanguineous tumor of the labia, cases 656
causes 659
symptoms 660
diagnosis, treatment 662
Scarification of mucous membrane in acute vaginitis . 121
Scirrhus deposition in clitoris . . 67
Senile contraction of the vagina . 95
Situations of uterine cancer . . 5
Simpson, Sir J., uterine sound . 14
galvanic pessary 179
stem pessary 393
Sims, Dr. Marion, duck-bill speculum, mode of introducing 23

Page

Smith, Dr. Tyler, on puerperal convulsions 810
on erosion of the cervix . . . 274
instrument for detecting and remedying obstructions in fallopian tubes 453
Sleeplessness 610
Sore nipples, causes, symptoms . 792
treatment 793
Speculum, use of 17
fenestrated, Keiller's 18
conical, Fenner's, Ferguson's . 19
Prothero Smith's, bivalve, M. Jobert's 20
Boivin's, Coxeter's, Weiss . . 21
Ricord 22
mode of using the 23
Statistics of cancer of the uterus . 347
Stricture of the urethra 76
of the vagina, congenital . . 99
treatment, question of marriage 100
acquired, cases 101
Situations, ill consequences, pregnancy 102
statistics 104
prognosis, treatment 107
operation 108
dangers of operation 109
treatment after operation . . 109
subsequent extension of inflammation to the peritoneum . 109
mercury beforehand 109
when complicated with perforation of bladder or rectum . 109
treatment when pregnant, abortion or premature labor . . 110
mode of inducing 111
treatment in cases where stricture is not suspected, and labor has commenced . 111
dangers at this period . . . 111
craniotomy, subsequent management 112
Sub-acute ovaritis 457
Stricture of vascular tumors at the orifice of the urethra . 70
Terminations of vulvitis . . . 63
acute vaginitis 120
Tetanus, statistics 798
symptoms 802
causes 803
treatment 804
Thickening of the cellular membrane surrounding the urethra, symptoms . . . 126
diagnosis, treatment 127
Thompson, Dr., case of hydrometra 252
Time of life 219
Toothache in pregnant women, reflex 557
causes, diagnosis, treatment . 558
Torsion in uterine polypi . . . 319
Tumors of the vulva 40
orifice of the urethra 68

Pa

Tumors of the ovaries (not malignant) fibrous, causes . . 4
symptoms, diagnosis, treatment 4
Tweedie, Mr., case of complete occlusion of the os uteri . 1
Ulceration of the cervix . . . 2
Urine in reflex irritability of the bladder . . . . .
puerperal convulsions . . . 8
Urethra, vascular tumors at orifice
encephaloid or carcinomatous tumors at . . . . .
thickening of 1
Urethritis, causes, symptoms . .
urine, endoscope, constitutional suffering, treatment . . .
Uterus, disease of, *functional* and *organic* . . . . .
functional, proximate cause . .
symptoms . . . . .
organic diseases . . . . .
cauliflower excrescence . . 4, 3
carcinoma or cancer . . . 5, 3
irritable 2
unimpregnated, inflammation of 2
fibroid tumors 2
polypus 3
corroding ulcer 3
anteversion, anteflexion . . . 3
retroversion, retroflexion . . 3
retroversion during pregnancy . 3
prolapse 4
inversion 4
rheumatism 5
inflammation 5
rupture 6
accidents to . . . . .
before, during, and after menstruation . . . . .
after impregnation, and during gestation . . . . .
after a safe delivery . . . .
peculiarities in elderly women .
functional derangements of, emansio and suppressio mensium 1
Uterine and ovarian disease, influence of on general health
disease, functional cause, incomplete or excessive coition . 1
diagnosis, sources of information 1
from the symptoms 1
by manual examination, mode of making vaginal examination 1
points for attention during . . 1
sound, dilating the os and cervix uteri 1
tangle tent, Dr. Kidd's plan of using, danger in using . . 1
cavities, anatomically, physiologically, pathologically, examination by endoscope . . 1
leucorrhea, endometritis . . 23

Page

Uterine and Ovarian disease, tympanitis, physometra . . . 247
dropsy, hydrometra 251
puerperal phlebitis 742

VAGINA, relaxation and prolapse . . 2
speculum, use of 17
occlusion of 87
acquired closure of the orifice, cases 94
senile contraction 95
imperforate 96
absent 97
stricture of 99
encysted tumor 127
polypus 129
mucous membrane in pregnancy 515
discharge of watery fluid from . 536
inflammation of 664
Vaginal canal, prolapse of, alone . 138
leucorrhea, causes, symptoms . 531
treatment. 532
examination during menstrual period 3
mode of making, points for attention during 12
cystocele, modification . . . 133
causes. mechanism, symptoms, examination, Dr. Golding Bird on 133
diagnosis differential, treatment 134
pessaries, Hodge, Rognetta, Jules Cloquet 135
rectocele, mechanism of . . . 136
Malgaigne, M., on, symptoms, diagnosis 137
treatment, consequences . . 138
Vaginismus, Dr. Marion Sims's case 113
causes 114
bodily health in 115
vaginitis in 115
irritability of the bladder, diagnosis, treatment 116
dilatation, suppositories . . . 117
Dr. Marion Sims's operation . 118
Vaginitis *acute*, causes, symptoms, microscopic appearance of discharge 119
internal examination, constitutional symptoms, terminations 120
diagnosis, from gonorrhea . . 121
treatment 121
scarification of mucous membrane, Dr. M. Sims's plan, nitrate of silver injections 121
chronic, symptoms 122
mucous membrane, offensive discharge 123
possibility of discharge, not venereal, giving rise to gonorrhea or sores in the male, John Hunter on . 123
diagnosis, treatment, *constitutional, local* 124

Page

Vaginitis, Dr. Huston's plan . . 125
leucorrhea of habit, metastasis to the joints 125
consequences, said to cause purulent opthalmia in infants 126
Varicose veins of the labia pudendi 36
causes, symptoms 632
treatment 633
Variations from ordinary convalescence 651
Vascular tumors at the orifice of the urethra 68
causes 69
symptoms, appearance, structure 70
diagnosis, treatment . . . 71
ligature 71
excision, caustics, actual cautery 72
at os uteri 307
Vesical injections in reflex irritability of the bladder . . 80
Vesicular mole or hydatids . . 261
Vesico-vaginal fistulæ 678
causes 679
situation, symptoms 680
treatment, Dessault's method, cauterization 681
actual cautery 682
Dr. Marion Sims's mode . . 685
Dr. Kidd's method 687
Vesico-uterine and vesico-utero vaginal fistulæ 689
causes, symptoms 690
prognosis, treatment, *prophylactic, curative* 691
Vicarious uterine leucorrhea . . 182
menstruation during amenorrhea 185
Vivaces 331
Vomiting and nausea in pregnancy 567
of blood 587
Vulva 1
warty tumors of 40
fatty and fibro-cellular tumors . 42
encysted tumors 45
pruritus of 46
cancer 83
Vulvitis, causes, symptoms . . 59
different authors on . . 60 to 62
termination, treatment . . . 63

WARTY tumors of the vulva, cases 40
symptoms 41
causes, treatment 42
Weid, ephemeral fever, causes, symptoms 790
diagnosis, treatment 791
Weiss's speculum 21
Wells, Spencer, mode of performing ovariotomy 492
White discharge 241
Whitehead, Dr., on congestive dysmenorrhea 200
Wright, Dr., case of complete occlusion of the os uteri . 164

WELL LIBR INSTI

WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

FANNIN AND CO.

41, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

Supplied in London by

LONGMANS, GREEN AND CO.; SIMPKIN, MARSHALL AND CO.
Edinburgh: MACLACHLAN AND STEWART.
Melbourne: GEORGE ROBERTSON.

LOMBE ATTHILL, M.D., Univ. Dub.

Fellow and Examiner in Midwifery, King and Queen's College of Physicians; Obstetric Physician to the Adelaide Hospital, etc.

Clinical Lectures on Diseases peculiar to Women. Post 8vo, price 6s. Second edition.

J. ASHE, M.B.

Medical Education and Medical Interests. Carmichael Prize Essay. Pp. 165. Price 4s.

JOHN K. BARTON, M.D. (Dub.) F.R.C.S.I.,

Surgeon to the Adelaide Hospital; Lecturer on Surgery, Ledwich School of Medicine; Visiting Surgeon, Convalescent Home, Stillorgan.

The Pathology and Treatment of Syphilis, Chancroid Ulcers, and their complications. 8vo, pp. 306. Price 7s.

THOMAS EDWARD BEATTY, M.D., T.C.D.,

Hon. Causa, F.K. & Q.C.P.; late President of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland; Hon. Fellow of the Obstetrical Society of London; Physician to the City of Dublin Hospital, etc.

Contributions to Medicine and Midwifery, 8vo. Illustrated with Lithographic Plates, coloured and plain, pp. 651. Price 15s.

RICHARD G. BUTCHER,

Fellow and Ex-President, Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland; Lecturer on Operative and Practical Surgery to Sir P. Dun's Hospital; Examiner in Surgery, University of Dublin; Honorary M.D. of the University of Dublin, etc.

Essays and Reports on Operative and Conservative Surgery. 8vo, cloth. Price 21s. Illustrated by Sixty-two Lithographic Plates, coloured and plain; and several engravings on wood.

RICHARD CARMICHAEL, F.R.C.S.,

Late Consulting Surgeon to the Richmond, Hardwicke, and Whitworth Hospitals, etc.

Clinical Lectures on Venereal Diseases. 8vo, with coloured plates, 7s. 6d.

FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, M.D.,

Fellow and Ex-President of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland, etc.

On the Theory and Practice of Midwifery. Fifth edition, corrected and enlarged, illustrated by 119 highly finished wood engravings. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

By the same Author.

A Manual for Midwives and Nurses. Third edition. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 4s.

By the same Author.

The Diseases of Children. Third edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo, 900 pp., 12s. 6d.

By the same Author.

On the Diseases of Women, including those of Pregnancy and Childbed. Fifth edition, corrected and enlarged. Illustrated by 57 engravings on wood. Post 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

O'BRYEN BELLINGHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S.I.,

Late Surgeon to St. Vincent's Hospital, etc.

A Treatise on Diseases of the Heart. 8vo, pp. 621, cloth, 6s.

By the same Author.

A Tabular View of the Signs furnished by Auscultation and Percussion in Diseases of the Lungs. Second edition. Plain, 2s. On Rollers, 6s.

By the same Author.

A Tabular View of the Signs furnished by Auscultation and Percussion in Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels. Second edition. Plain, 2s. On Rollers, 6s.

SAMUEL COOPER, F.R.C.S.,

Late Senior Surgeon to the University College Hospital, and Professor of Surgery in University College.

A Dictionary of Practical Surgery and Encyclopædia of Surgical Science. New edition, brought down to the present time by SAMUEL A. LANE, Surgeon to St. Mary's, and Consulting Surgeon to the Lock Hospitals; Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital; assisted by various eminent Surgeons. Vol. I., 8vo, cloth, 25s. Vol. II. (*In the Press*).

HARRY NAPIER DRAPER, F.C.S.

Manual of the Medicinal Preparations of Iron: including their Preparation, Chemistry, Physiological Action, and Therapeutical Use with an Appendix containing the Iron Preparations of the British Pharmacopœia. Post 8vo, cloth. Price 2s. 6d.

ROBERT HARRISON, F.R.C.S.,

Late Professor of Anatomy in the University of Dublin.

The Dublin Dissector, or System of Practical Anatomy. Fifth edition. 2 vols., foolscap 8vo. Illustrated with 160 wood engravings, 12s. 6d.

The Dublin Journal of Medical Science, containing Original Communications, Reviews, Abstracts, and Reports in Medicine, Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. Published Monthly. Subscription £1 per annum, delivered free in all places within the range of the English book post, if paid for in advance.

JAMES F. DUNCAN, M.D., M.R.I.A.,

Physician to the Adelaide Hospital, etc.

The Personal Responsibility of the Insane. Post 8vo, cloth. Price 3s.

By the same Author.

Popular Errors on Insanity Examined and Exposed. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

VALENTINE DUKE, M.D., F.R.C.S.,

Physiological Remarks upon the Causes of Consumption. 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

By the same Author.

An Essay on the Cerebral Affections of Children. Being the Council Prize Essay awarded by the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association. 8vo, cloth, 3s.

ANDREW ELLIS, F.R.C.S.,

Professor of Surgery to the Catholic University; Surgeon to the Mater Misericordiæ Hospital; Surgeon to Jervis-street Hospital.

Lectures and Observations on Clinical Surgery. Post 8vo, cloth, 5s.

JOHN T. EVANS, M.D.,

Late Physician to Jervis-street Hospital.

Lectures on Pulmonary Phthisis, comprehending the Pathology, Diagnoses, and Treatment of the Disease. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

DR. WILLIAM FRAZER,

Lecturer on Materia Medica to Carmichael School of Medicine.

Elements of Materia Medica: containing the Chemistry and Natural History of Drugs, their Effects, Doses, and Adulteration. Second edition. 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.

By the same Author.

Treatment of Diseases of the Skin. Foolscap 8vo, 3s.

H. FREKE, M.D.,

F.K.&Q.C.P., Physician to Dr. Steevens' Hospital; Lecturer on the Practice of Physic and Clinical Medicine in Steevens' Hospital School of Medicine.

On the Origin of Species by means of Organic Affinity. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

THOS. W. GRIMSHAW, M.D. (Dub. Univ.),

Fellow and Censor of the King and Queen's College of Physicians; Physician to Dr. Steevens' Hospital and to Cork-street Fever Hospital, Dublin.

Remarks on the Prevalence and Distribution of Fever in Dublin. Illustrated by a Map, Tables, and Diagrams, with Appendices on Sanitary matters in that City. 8vo, price 1s.

W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D.

L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin., etc.

A System of Botanical Analysis: applied to the Diagnosis of British Natural Orders. For the use of beginners. 8vo, price 1s. 6d.

ROBERT JAMES GRAVES, M.D., F.R.S.,

Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the School of Physic in Ireland.

Clinical Lectures on the Practice of Medicine. Edited by the late J. Moore Neligan, M.D. Complete in one volume, 8vo., pp. 860. Price 16s. (Reprinted from the Second Edition.)

JOHN HAMILTON, F.R.C.S.I.,

Surgeon to the Richmond Hospital; Surgeon to St. Patrick's Hospital for Lunatics, etc.

The Restoration of a lost Nose by Operation. Exemplified in a series of Cases. Illustrated with wood engravings. 8vo, price 2s.

By the same Author.

Essays on Syphilis. Essay I.—Syphilitic Sarcocele. 8vo, with coloured plates. Price 2s. 6d.

DRS. HAYDEN & CRUISE.

Report on the Cholera Epidemic of 1866, as treated in the Mater Misericordiæ Hospital, Dublin; with General Remarks on the Disease. Revised and Reprinted from the Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science, May, 1867. Royal 8vo, 1s.

JAMES STANNUS HUGHES, M.D., F.R.C.S.I.,

Surgeon to Jervis-street Hospital; Professor of Surgery in the Royal College of Surgeons.

On Diseases of the Prostate Gland. Illustrated with plates. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 3s.

By the same Author.

Œdema of the Glottis: its Clinical History, Pathology, and Treatment.

Hooper's Physician's Vade Mecum; or, a Manual of the Principles and Practice of Physic. Eighth edition, enlarged and improved, by William Augustus Guy, M.B., F.R.C.S. Cantab., and John Harley, M.D., F.L.S., F.R.C.P. Lond. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 12s. 6d.

EVORY KENNEDY, M.D., Edin. & Dub.

Fellow and Ex-President of the King and Queen's College of Physicians; Past President of the Obstetrical Society; Ex-Master of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital.

Hospitalism and Zymotic Diseases, as more especially illustrated by Puerperal Fever, or Metria. A Paper read in the Hall of the College of Physicians. Also a Reply to the Criticisms of Seventeen Physicians upon this Paper. Second edition, royal 8vo, cloth, 5s.

HENRY KENNEDY, M.B.,

F.K. & Q.C.P., Physician to the Cork-street Fever Hospital.

Some Account of the Epidemic of Scarlatina which prevailed in Dublin from 1834 to 1842, inclusive, with Observations. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

HAMILTON LABATT, F.R.C.S.,

Observations on Venereal Diseases: derived from Civil and Military Practice. Post 8vo, cloth, 6s. 6d.

JOHN A. ORR, F.R.C.S.,

Late Surgeon to the City of Dublin Hospital.

The Principles of Surgery. Foolscap 8vo, cloth, price 6s.

STEEVENS' HOSPITAL FORMULÆ.

Formulæ Medicinæ Chirurgicæque in Doctoris Steevens Nosocomio Usitate Præscriptæ. In Usum Studiosorum. 32mo, cloth, 1s.

G. D. POWELL, M.D., L.R.C.S.I., etc.

The Practice of Medical Electricity, showing the most Approved Apparatus, their methods of Use, and rules for the treatment of Nervous Diseases, more especially Paralysis and Neuralgia. Illustrated with Wood Engravings. Second edition, 8vo, cloth, price 3s. 6d.

JOLIFFE TUFNELL, F.R.C.S.,

Surgeon to the City of Dublin Hospital; Surgeon to the Dublin District Military Prison.

Practical Remarks on the Treatment of Aneurism by Compression With plates of the Instruments hitherto employed in Dublin, and the recent improvements by Elastic Pressure. 8vo, cloth, 6s.

By the same Author.

Practical Remarks on Stricture of the Rectum, its connection with Fistula in Ano, and Ulceration of the Bowel. 8vo, price 1s.

By the same Author.

The Curative Treatment of Internal Aneurism. Illustrated by Cases in Hospital and Private Practice. 8vo, price 3s.

SAMUEL G. WILMOT, M.D., F.R.C.S.,

Consulting Surgeon to Steevens' Hospital; Consulting Surgeon to the Coombe Lying-in Hospital, etc.

On Stricture of the Urethra, including an Account of Perineal Abscess, Urinary Fistula, and Infiltration of Urine. Post 8vo, cloth, 5s.

HENRY WILSON, F.R.C.S., M.R.I.A.,

L.K.&Q.C.P.; Assistant Surgeon to St. Mark's Ophthalmic Hospital, etc.

Lectures on the Theory and Practice of the Ophthalmoscope. Royal 8vo, cloth, with Lithographic Illustrations and Woodcuts, price 6s.

Riley Dunn & Wilson Ltd